



Integrated circuits

Book IC01N
New series

1985

Radio, audio and associated systems

Bipolar, MOS

NEW HANDBOOK SERIES

RADIO, AUDIO AND ASSOCIATED SYSTEMS

BIPOLAR, MOS

page

Introduction	1
Selection guide	
Functional index	5
Numerical index	11
General	
Type designation	19
Rating systems	21
Handling MOS devices	23
Device data	27
Package outlines	737

DATA HANDBOOK SYSTEM

Our Data Handbook System comprises more than 60 books with specifications on electronic components, subassemblies and materials. It is made up of four series of handbooks:

ELECTRON TUBES	BLUE
SEMICONDUCTORS	RED
INTEGRATED CIRCUITS	PURPLE
COMPONENTS AND MATERIALS	GREEN

The contents of each series are listed on pages iv to viii.

The data handbooks contain all pertinent data available at the time of publication, and each is revised and reissued periodically.

When ratings or specifications differ from those published in the preceding edition they are indicated with arrows in the page margin. Where application information is given it is advisory and does not form part of the product specification.

Condensed data on the preferred products of Philips Electronic Components and Materials Division is given in our Preferred Type Range catalogue (issued annually).

Information on current Data Handbooks and on how to obtain a subscription for future issues is available from any of the Organizations listed on the back cover.

Product specialists are at your service and enquiries will be answered promptly.

ELECTRON TUBES (BLUE SERIES)

The blue series of data handbooks comprises:

- T1** Tubes for r.f. heating
- T2a** Transmitting tubes for communications, glass types
- T2b** Transmitting tubes for communications, ceramic types
- T3** Klystrons
- T4** Magnetrons for microwave heating
- T5** Cathode-ray tubes
Instrument tubes, monitor and display tubes, C.R. tubes for special applications
- T6** Geiger-Müller tubes
- T7** Gas-filled tubes (will not be reprinted)
- T8** Picture tubes and components
Colour TV picture tubes, black and white TV picture tubes, colour monitor tubes for data graphic display, monochrome monitor tubes for data graphic display, components for colour television, components for black and white television and monochrome data graphic display
- T9** Photo and electron multipliers
- T10** Plumbicon camera tubes and accessories
- T11** Microwave semiconductors and components
- T12** Vidicon and Newvicon camera tubes
- T13** Image intensifiers
- T14** Infrared detectors
- T15** Dry reed switches
- T16** Monochrome tubes and deflection units
Black and white TV picture tubes, monochrome data graphic display tubes, deflection units

Data collations on these subjects are available now.
Data Handbooks will be published in 1985.

SEMICONDUCTORS (RED SERIES)

The red series of data handbooks comprises:

- S1 Diodes**
Small-signal germanium diodes, small-signal silicon diodes, voltage regulator diodes (< 1,5 W), voltage reference diodes, tuner diodes, rectifier diodes
- S2a Power diodes**
- S2b Thyristors and triacs**
- S3 Small-signal transistors**
- S4a Low-frequency power transistors and hybrid modules**
- S4b High-voltage and switching power transistors**
- S5 Field-effect transistors**
- S6 R.F. power transistors and modules**
- S7 Surface mounted semiconductors**
- S8 Devices for optoelectronics**
Photosensitive diodes and transistors, light-emitting diodes, displays, photocouplers, infrared sensitive devices, photoconductive devices.
- S9 Power MOS transistors**
- S10 Wideband transistors and wideband hybrid IC modules**
- S11 Microwave semiconductors** (to be published in this series in 1985)
At present available in Handbook T11
- S12 Surface acoustic wave devices**

INTEGRATED CIRCUITS (PURPLE SERIES)

The purple series of data handbooks comprises:

EXISTING SERIES

Superseded by:

IC1	Bipolar ICs for radio and audio equipment	IC01N
IC2	Bipolar ICs for video equipment	IC02N
IC3	ICs for digital systems in radio, audio and video equipment	IC01N and IC02N
IC4	Digital integrated circuits CMOS HE4000B family	
IC5	Digital integrated circuits – ECL ECL10 000 (GX family), ECL100 000 (HX family), dedicated designs	IC08N
IC6	Professional analogue integrated circuits	
IC7	Signetics bipolar memories	
IC8	Signetics analogue circuits	IC11N
IC9	Signetics TTL logic	IC09N and IC15N
IC10	Signetics Integrated Fuse Logic (IFL)	IC13N
IC11	Microprocessors, microcomputers and peripheral circuitry	

NEW SERIES

IC01N	Radio, audio and associated systems Bipolar, MOS	(published 1985)
IC02N	Video and associated systems Bipolar, MOS	(published 1985)
IC03N	Telephony equipment Bipolar, MOS	(published 1985)
IC04N	HE4000B logic family CMOS	
IC05N	HE4000B logic family uncased integrated circuits CMOS	(published 1984)
IC06N	High-speed CMOS; PC54/74HC/HCT/HCU Logic family	(published 1985)
IC07N	PC54/74HC/HCU/HCT uncased integrated circuits HCMOS	
IC08N	10K and 100K logic family ECL	(published 1984)
IC09N	Logic series TTL	(published 1984)
IC10N	Memories MOS, TTL, ECL	
IC11N	Linear LSI	(published 1985)
IC12N	Semi-custom gate arrays & cell libraries ISL, ECL, CMOS	
IC13N	Semi-custom Integrated Fuse Logic	(published 1985)
IC14N	Microprocessors, microcontrollers & peripherals Bipolar, MOS	
IC15N	Logic series FAST TTL	(published 1984)

Note

Books available in the new series are shown with their date of publication.

COMPONENTS AND MATERIALS (GREEN SERIES)

The green series of data handbooks comprises:

- C1 Programmable controller modules**
PLC modules, PC20 modules
- C2 Television tuners, coaxial aerial input assemblies, surface acoustic wave filters**
- C3 Loudspeakers**
- C4 Ferroxcube potcores, square cores and cross cores**
- C5 Ferroxcube for power, audio/video and accelerators**
- C6 Synchronous motors and gearboxes**
- C7 Variable capacitors**
- C8 Variable mains transformers**
- C9 Piezoelectric quartz devices**
- C10 Connectors**
- C11 Non-linear resistors**
Voltage dependent resistors (VDR), light dependent resistors (LDR), negative temperature coefficient thermistors (NTC), positive temperature coefficient thermistors (PTC)
- C12 Potentiometers, encoders and switches**
- C13 Fixed resistors**
- C14 Electrolytic and solid capacitors**
- C15 Ceramic capacitors**
- C16 Permanent magnet materials**
- C17 Stepping motors and associated electronics**
- C18 Direct current motors**
- C19 Piezoelectric ceramics**
- C20 Wire-wound components for TVs and monitors**
- C21 Assemblies for industrial use**
HNIL FZ/30 series, NORbits 60-, 61-, 90-series, input devices
- C22 Film capacitors**

INTRODUCTION

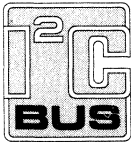
This new edition of the data handbook for radio, audio and associated systems has been expanded to include MOS as well as bipolar integrated circuits as the use of MOS circuits in radio and audio equipment is becoming more and more widespread (remote control, digital tuning, etc.).

This volume contains an index, associated information and package outlines.

The data handbook now includes dedicated radio, audio circuits and general purpose products (micro-controllers, display circuits, etc.) that find application in these systems. Full specifications are provided for the dedicated circuits; in some cases the general purpose circuits have short-form specifications. More detailed information can be found in the relevant data sheets and handbooks.

I²C bus compatible ICs

Some of the ICs in this handbook are I²C bus compatible (indicated by the logo shown below). The following clause applies:



Purchase of Philips' I²C components conveys a license under the Philips' I²C patent to use the components in the I²C system provided the system conforms to the I²C specifications defined by Philips.

FUNCTIONAL AND NUMERICAL INDEX

SELECTION GUIDE BY FUNCTION

type number	description	page
AM channels		
TDA1072A	AM receiver circuit	421
TEA5550	AM car radio receiver circuit	681
TEA5570	RF/IF circuit for AM/FM radio	705
FM channels		
TCA420A	FM/IF combination	245
TDA1574	integrated FM tuner for radio circuits	539
TDA1576	FM/IF amplifier	547
TDA7000	FM radio circuit; $f_i = 70$ kHz; $V_o = 75$ mV; DIL-18	609
TDA7010T	FM radio circuit; $f_i = 70$ kHz; $V_o = 75$ mV; SO-16	617
TDA7020T	FM stereo/mono radio circuit; $f_i = 76$ kHz; $V_o = 90$ mV	625
TEA5560	FM/IF system	693
TEA5570	RF/IF circuit for AM/FM radio	705
TEA6000	FM/IF system and μ C-based tuning interface; I ² C bus compatible	723
AM/FM combined channels		
TEA5570	RF/IF circuit for AM/FM radio	705
Stereo decoders		
TDA1005A; AT	frequency multiplex PLL stereo decoder	307
TDA1578A	time multiplex PLL stereo decoder	559
TEA5580	PLL stereo decoder	719
Interference suppressors		
TDA1001B; BT	interference and noise suppression circuit for FM receivers	287

INDEX

type number	description	page
Tuning circuits		
HEF4750V	frequency synthesizer	27
HEF4751V	universal divider	29
SAA1056P	PLL frequency synthesizer	99
SAA1057	radio tuning PLL frequency synthesizer (SYMO II)	107
SAA1300	tuner switching circuit	143
SAB1164P	sensitive 1 GHz divider-by-64; $R_O = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$	211
SAB1165P	sensitive 1 GHz divider-by-64; $R_O = 0,5 \text{ k}\Omega$	211
SAB1256P	sensitive 1 GHz divider-by-256	213
TDA1574	integrated FM tuner for radio circuits	539
DC controlled audio circuits		
TCA730A	d.c. volume and balance stereo control circuit	263
TCA740A	d.c. treble and bass stereo control circuit	277
TDA1029	signal-sources switch (4 x two channels)	395
TDA1074A	dual tandem electronic potentiometer circuit	437
TDA1524A	stereo-tone/volume control circuit	507
TDA3810	spatial, stereo and pseudo-stereo sound circuit	605
TEA0651	Dolby* B&C noise reduction circuit; THD max. 0,1%	637
TEA0652	Dolby* B&C noise reduction circuit; THD max. 0,2%	637
TEA0653T	Dolby* B noise reduction circuit; 2-channel	655
TEA0654	Dolby* B&C switch and preamplifier	637
TEA0665; T	Dolby* B&C noise reduction circuit	661
TEA0666; T	Dolby* B&C noise reduction circuit; changed frequency response in relation to TEA0665; T	671
Audio power amplifiers		
TDA1010A	6 W audio power amplifier in car and 10 W audio power amplifier in mains-fed applications	327
TDA1011	2 to 6 W audio power amplifier; $V_O > 0,7 \text{ V}$ (preamplifier)	345
TDA1011A	2 to 6 W audio power amplifier; $V_O > 1,2 \text{ V}$ (preamplifier)	357
TDA1013A	4 W audio power amplifier with d.c. volume control	369
TDA1015	1 to 4 W audio power amplifier	373
TDA1020	12 W car radio power amplifier	389
TDA1510	24 W BTL or 2 x 12 W stereo car radio power amplifier	467
TDA1512; Q	12 to 20 W hi-fi audio power amplifier	473
TDA1515A	24 W BTL or 2 x 12 W stereo car radio power amplifier	470
TDA1520; Q	20 W hi-fi audio power amplifier; $I_{\text{tot}} = 54 \text{ mA}$	485
TDA1520A; AQ	20 W hi-fi audio power amplifier; $I_{\text{tot}} = 70 \text{ mA}$	491
TDA2611A	5 W audio power amplifier	591
TDA7050T	mono/stereo power amplifier (low voltage)	633

* Dolby is a registered trademark of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation, San Francisco, California (U.S.A.).

type number	description	page
Recorder (cassette) amplifiers/control circuits		
TDA1002A	recording and playback amplifier	297
TDA1012	recording/playback and 2 W audio power amplifier	365
TDA1016	recording/playback and 2 W audio power amplifier with thermal protection	383
TDA1508	auto-reverse car radio cassette deck steering circuit	459
TDA1522	stereo cassette head preamplifier and equalizer	497
Motor speed control circuits		
SAK150BT	servo-motor control circuit	217
TDA1059B	motor speed regulator with thermal shut-down ($V_{ref} = 1,3 \text{ V}$)	409
TDA1059C	motor speed regulator ($V_{ref} = 1,1 \text{ V}$)	415
TDA1506	motor regulator and function controller for car cassette systems	447
TDA1533	PLL motor speed control circuit for hi-fi applications	519
TDA1559A	motor speed regulator	531
Display drivers		
PCF2100	LCD duplex driver; 40 segments	67
PCF2110	LCD duplex driver; 60 segments and 2 LEDs	69
PCF2111	LCD duplex driver; 64 segments	71
PCF2112	LCD driver; 32 segments	73
PCF8576	universal LCD driver for low multiplex rates (1 : 1 to 1 : 4); I ² C bus interface	95
PCF8577	LCD direct driver (32 segments) or duplex driver (64 segments); I ² C bus interface	97
SAA1060	LED display/interface circuit	117
SAA1062A; AT	LCD display/interface circuit	119
SAA1063	fluorescent display/interface circuit	121
Additional optional circuits		
PCF8573	clock/calendar with serial I/O; I ² C bus interface	91

INDEX

type number	description	page
Remote control systems		
<i>General purpose</i>		
SAF 1032P	receiver/decoder for infrared operation	215
SAF 1039P	remote transmitter for infrared operation	215
<i>Sophisticated systems</i>		
SAA3004	remote control transmitter for infrared operation	147
SAA3006	low voltage infrared remote control transmitter (RC-5)	149
SAA3027	infrared remote control transmitter (RC-5)	151
SAA3028	infrared remote control transcoder (RC-5); I ² C bus compatible	153
TDA3047	infrared receiver circuit; V _O = positive	601
TDA3048	infrared receiver circuit; V _O = negative	603
Microcontrollers		
MAB8400B; WP	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 128 RAM bytes	31
MAB8401B; WP	like MAB8400 but with 8-bit LED-driver	31
MAB8411P; T	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 1K ROM/64 RAM bytes	31
MAB8421P; T	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver	31
MAB8422P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes	33
MAB8441P; T	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver	31
MAB8442P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes	33
MAB8461P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 6K ROM/128 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver	31
MAF8411P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 1K ROM/64 RAM bytes; extended temperature	31
MAF8421P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED-driver; extended temperature	31
MAF8422P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes; extended temperature	33
MAF84A22P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes; reduced frequency; extended temperature	33
MAF8441P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver; extended temperature	31
MAF8442P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes; extended temperature	33
MAF84A42P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes; reduced frequency; extended temperature	33
MAF8461P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 6K ROM/128 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver; extended temperature	31

type number	description	page
Compact Disc digital audio circuits		
SAA7000	interpolation and muting circuit for CD*	155
SAA7010	demodulator for CD*; Z_o typical 5 k Ω	165
SAA7011	demodulator for CD*; Z_o typical 15 k Ω	177
SAA7020	error corrector for CD*	189
SAA7030	digital filter for CD*	203
TDA1540D; P	14-bit DAC with 85 dB S/N ratio	525
Speech synthesizers		
MEA8000	voice synthesizer	35
OM8200	low cost speech demonstration board	55
OM8201	speech demonstration box	59
OM8210	speech analysis/editing system	61
PCF8200	voice synthesizer (2nd generation)	75
Miscellaneous		
OM200/S2	integrated amplifier for use in hearing aids	49
SAA1099	stereo sound generator for sound effects and music synthesis; μ C controlled	127
PCD8571	128 x 8-bit static RAM; I ² C bus interface	65
PCF8570	256 x 8-bit static RAM; I ² C bus interface	89
PCF8574	remote 8-bit I/O for I ² C bus	93
TAA263	low-level amplifier	225
TAA320	integrated MOST amplifier	229
TAA320A	integrated MOST level sensor	239
TDA1579	traffic warning (VWF) decoder circuit	573
TDA1589	traffic control messages and warning tone circuit	583

* Compact Disc digital audio system.

NUMERICAL INDEX

type number	description	package	page
HEF4750VD	frequency synthesizer	SOT-135A	27
HEF4751VP	universal divider	SOT-117	29
HEF4751VD	universal divider	SOT-135A	29
HEF4751VT	universal divider	SO-28; SOT-136A	29
MAB8400B	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 128 RAM bytes	28/28 "Piggy back"	31
MAB8400WP	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 128 RAM bytes	68-PLCC; SOT-188A	31
MAB8401B	like MAB8400 but with 8-bit LED driver	28/28 "Piggy back"	31
MAB8401WP	like MAB8400 but with 8-bit LED-driver	68-PLCC; SOT-188A	31
MAB8411P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 1K ROM/64 RAM bytes	SOT-117A	31
MAB8411T	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 1K ROM/64 RAM bytes	SO-28; SOT-136A	31
MAB8421P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver	SOT-117A	31
MAB8421T	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver	SO-28; SOT-136A	31
MAB8422P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes	SOT-146	33
MAB8441P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver	SOT-117A	31
MAB8441T	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver	SO-28; SOT-136A	31
MAB8442P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes	SOT-146	33
MAB8461P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 6K ROM/128 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver	SOT-117A	31
MAF8411P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 1K ROM/64 RAM bytes; extended temperature	SOT-117A	31
MAF8421P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED-driver; extended temperature	SOT-117A	31
MAF8422P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes; extended temperature	SOT-146	33
MAF84A22P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes; reduced frequency; extended temperature	SOT-146	33
MAF8441P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver; extended temperature	SOT-117A	31
MAF8442P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes; extended temperature	SOT-146	33
MAF84A42P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes; reduced frequency; extended temperature	SOT-146	33
MAF8461P	single-chip 8-bit μ C; 6K ROM/128 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED driver; extended temperature	SOT-117A	31

μ C = microcontroller

INDEX

type number	description	package	page
MEA8000	voice synthesizer	SOT-101A	35
OM200/S2	integrated amplifier for use in hearing aids	SOT-20*	49
OM8200	low cost speech demonstration board	p.c.b.	55
OM8201	speech demonstration box	p.c.b.	59
OM8210	speech analysis/editing system	p.c.b.	61
PCD8571D	128 x 8-bit static RAM; I ² C bus interface	SOT-151A	65
PCD8571P	128 x 8-bit static RAM; I ² C bus interface	SOT-97A	65
PCD8571T	128 x 8-bit static RAM; I ² C bus interface	SO-8L; SOT-176	65
PCF2100P	LCD duplex driver; 40 segments	SOT-117D	67
PCF2100T	LCD duplex driver; 40 segments	SO-28; SOT-136A	67
PCF2110P	LCD duplex driver; 60 segments and 2 LEDs	SOT-129	69
PCF2110T	LCD duplex driver; 60 segments and 2 LEDs	VSO-40; SOT-158A	69
PCF2111P	LCD duplex driver; 64 segments	SOT-129	71
PCF2111T	LCD duplex driver; 64 segments	VSO-40; SOT-158A	71
PCF2112P	LCD driver; 32 segments	SOT-129	73
PCF2112T	LCD driver; 32 segments	VSO-40; SOT-158A	73
PCF8200	voice synthesizer (2nd generation)	SOT-101A	75
PCF8570P	256 x 8-bit static RAM; I ² C bus interface	SOT-97A	89
PCF8570T	256 x 8-bit static RAM; I ² C bus interface	SO-8L; SOT-176	89
PCF8573P	clock/calendar with serial I/O; I ² C bus interface	SOT-38	91
PCF8573T	clock/calendar with serial I/O; I ² C bus interface	SO-16L; SOT-162A	91
PCF8574P	remote 8-bit I/O for I ² C bus	SOT-38	93
PCF8574T	remote 8-bit I/O for I ² C bus	SO-16L; SOT-162A	93
PCF8576T	universal LCD driver for low multiplex rates (1 : 1 to 1 : 4); I ² C bus interface	VSO-56; SOT-190	95
PCF8577P; AP	LCD direct driver (32 segments) or duplex driver (64 segments); I ² C bus interface	SOT-129	97
PCF8577T; AT	LCD direct driver (32 segments) or duplex driver (64 segments); I ² C bus interface	VSO-40; SOT-158A	97

* The package outline is included in the device data sheet.

type number	description	package	page
SAA1056P	PLL frequency synthesizer	SOT-38Z	99
SAA1057	radio tuning PLL frequency synthesizer (SYMO II)	SOT-102HE	107
SAA1060	LED display/interface circuit	SOT-101A	117
SAA1062A	LCD display/interface circuit	SOT-117	119
SAA1062AT	LCD display/interface circuit	SO-28; SOT-136A	119
SAA1063	fluorescent display/interface circuit	SOT-101A	121
SAA1099	stereo sound generator for sound effects and music synthesis; μ C controlled	SOT-102CS	127
SAA1300	tuner switching circuit	SOT-142B	143
SAA3004P	remote control transmitter for infrared operation	SOT-146	147
SAA3004T	remote control transmitter for infrared operation	SO-20; SOT-163A	147
SAA3006	low voltage infrared remote control transmitter (RC-5)	SOT-117	149
SAA3027	infrared remote control transmitter (RC-5)	SOT-117	151
SAA3028	infrared remote control transcoder (RC-5); I ² C bus compatible	SOT-38Z	153
SAA7000	interpolation and muting circuit for CD**	SOT-102CS	155
SAA7010	demodulator for CD**; Z_0 typical 5 k Ω	SOT-117	165
SAA7011	demodulator for CD**; Z_0 typical 15 k Ω	SOT-117	177
SAA7020	error corrector for CD**	SOT-129	189
SAA7030	digital filter for CD**	SOT-101A	203
SAB1164P	sensitive 1 GHz divider-by-64; $R_0 = 1$ k Ω	SOT-97A	211
SAB1165P	sensitive 1 GHz divider-by-64; $R_0 = 0,5$ k Ω	SOT-97A	211
SAB1256P	sensitive 1 GHz divider-by-256	SOT-97A	213
SAF1032P	receiver/decoder for infrared operation	SOT-102A	215
SAF1039P	remote transmitter for infrared operation	SOT-38Z	215
SAK150BT	servo-motor control circuit	SO-14; SOT-108A	217
TAA263	low-level amplifier	TO-72; SOT-18/17*	225
TAA320	integrated MOST amplifier	TO-18; SOT-18/13*	229
TAA320A	integrated MOST level sensor	TO-18; SOT-18/13*	239
TCA420A	FM/IF combination	SOT-38	245
TCA730A	d.c. volume and balance stereo control circuit	SOT-38	263
TCA740A	d.c. treble and bass stereo control circuit	SOT-38	277
TDA1001B	interference and noise suppression circuit for FM receivers	SOT-38	287
TDA1001BT	interference and noise suppression circuit for FM receivers	SO-16; SOT-109A	287
TDA1002A	recording and playback amplifier	SOT-38	297
TDA1005A	frequency multiplex PLL stereo decoder	SOT-38	307
TDA1005AT	frequency multiplex PLL stereo decoder	SO-16; SOT-109A	307

* The package outline is included in the device data sheet.

** Compact Disc digital audio system.

INDEX

type number	description	package	page
TDA1010A	6 W audio power amplifier in car and 10 W audio power amplifier in mains-fed applications	SOT-110B	327
TDA1011	2 to 6 W audio power amplifier; $V_o > 0,7$ V (preamplifier)	SOT-110B	345
TDA1011A	2 to 6 W audio power amplifier; $V_o > 1,2$ V (preamplifier)	SOT-110B	357
TDA1012	recording/playback and 2 W audio power amplifier	SOT-38WE-2	365
TDA1013A	4 W audio power amplifier with d.c. volume control	SOT-110B	369
TDA1015	1 to 4 W audio power amplifier	SOT-110B	373
TDA1016	recording/playback and 2 W audio power amplifier with thermal protection	SOT-38WE-2	383
TDA1020	12 W car radio power amplifier	SOT-110B	389
TDA1029	signal-sources switch (4 x two channels)	SOT-38	395
TDA1059B	motor speed regulator with thermal shut-down ($V_{ref} = 1,3$ V)	TO-126; SOT-32*	409
TDA1059C	motor speed regulator ($V_{ref} = 1,1$ V)	TO-126; SOT-32*	415
TDA1072A	AM receiver circuit	SOT-38	421
TDA1074A	dual tandem electronic potentiometer circuit	SOT-102HE	437
TDA1506	motor regulator and function controller for car cassette systems	SOT-38	447
TDA1508	auto-reverse car radio cassette deck steering circuit	SOT-102HE	459
TDA1510	24 W BTL or 2 x 12 W stereo car radio power amplifier	SOT-141B	467
TDA1512	12 to 20 W hi-fi audio power amplifier	SOT-131B	473
TDA1512Q	12 to 20 W hi-fi audio power amplifier	SOT-157B	473
TDA1515A	24 W BTL or 2 x 12 W stereo car radio power amplifier	SOT-141B	479
TDA1520	20 W hi-fi audio power amplifier; $I_{tot} = 54$ mA	SOT-131A	485
TDA1520Q	20 W hi-fi audio power amplifier; $I_{tot} = 54$ mA	SOT-157A	485
TDA1520A	20 W hi-fi audio power amplifier; $I_{tot} = 70$ mA	SOT-131A	491
TDA1520AQ	20 W hi-fi audio power amplifier; $I_{tot} = 70$ mA	SOT-157A	491
TDA1522	stereo cassette head preamplifier and equalizer	SOT-142	497
TDA1524A	stereo-tone/volume control circuit	SOT-102HE	507
TDA1533	PLL motor speed control circuit for hi-fi applications	SOT-102CS	519
TDA1540D	14-bit DAC with 85 dB S/N ratio	SOT-135A	525
TDA1540P	14-bit DAC with 85 dB S/N ratio	SOT-117BE	525
TDA1559A	motor speed regulator	TO-126; SOT-32*	531
TDA1574	integrated FM tuner for radio circuits	SOT-102HE	539

* The package outline is included in the device data sheet.

type number	description	package	page
TDA1576	FM/IF amplifier	SOT-102HE	547
TDA1578A	time multiplex PLL stereo decoder	SOT-102HE	559
TDA1579	traffic warning (VWF) decoder circuit	SOT-102HE	573
TDA1589	traffic control messages and warning tone circuit	SOT-102HE	583
TDA2611A	5 W audio power amplifier	SOT-110B	591
TDA3047P	infrared receiver circuit; $V_O =$ positive	SOT-38	601
TDA3047T	infrared receiver circuit; $V_O =$ positive	SO-16L; SOT-162A	601
TDA3048P	infrared receiver circuit; $V_O =$ negative	SOT-38	603
TDA3048T	infrared receiver circuit; $V_O =$ negative	SO-16L; SOT-162A	603
TDA3810	spatial, stereo and pseudo-stereo sound circuit	SOT-102HE	605
TDA7000	FM radio circuit; $f_i = 70$ kHz; $V_O = 75$ mV; DIL-18	SOT-108HE	609
TDA7010T	FM radio circuit; $f_i = 70$ kHz; $V_O = 75$ mV; SO-16	SO-16; SOT-109A	617
TDA7020T	FM stereo/mono radio circuit; $f_i = 76$ kHz; $V_O = 90$ mV	SO-16; SOT-109A	625
TDA7050T	mono/stereo power amplifier (low voltage)	SO-8; SOT-96A	633
TEA0651	Dolby* B&C noise reduction circuit; THD max. 0,1%	SOT-102HE	637
TEA0652	Dolby* B&C noise reduction circuit; THD max. 0,2%	SOT-102HE	637
TEA0653T	Dolby* B noise reduction circuit; 2-channel	SO-20; SOT-163A	655
TEA0654	Dolby* B&C switch and preamplifier	SOT-101A	637
TEA0665	Dolby* B&C noise reduction circuit	SOT-117	661
TEA0665T	Dolby* B&C noise reduction circuit	SO-28; SOT-136A	661
TEA0666	Dolby* B&C noise reduction circuit; changed frequency response in relation to TEA0665	SOT-117	671
TEA0666T	Dolby* B&C noise reduction circuit; changed frequency response in relation to TEA0665T	SO-28; SOT-136A	671
TEA5550	AM car radio receiver circuit	SOT-38	681
TEA5560	FM/IF system	SOT-142	693
TEA5570	RF/IF circuit for AM/FM radio	SOT-38	705
TEA5580	PLL stereo decoder	SOT-38	719
TEA6000	FM/IF system and μ C-based tuning interface; I ² C bus compatible	SOT-102HE	723

* Dolby is a registered trademark of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation, San Francisco, California (U.S.A.).

GENERAL

Type designation

Rating systems

Handling MOS devices

PRO ELECTRON TYPE DESIGNATION CODE
FOR INTEGRATED CIRCUITS

This type nomenclature applies to semiconductor monolithic, semiconductor multi-chip, thin-film, thick-film and hybrid integrated circuits.

A basic number consists of:

THREE LETTERS FOLLOWED BY A SERIAL NUMBER

FIRST AND SECOND LETTER**1. DIGITAL FAMILY CIRCUITS**

The **FIRST TWO LETTERS** identify the **FAMILY** (see note 1).

2. SOLITARY CIRCUITS

The **FIRST LETTER** divides the solitary circuits into:

- S : Solitary digital circuits
- T : Analogue circuits
- U : Mixed analogue/digital circuits

The **SECOND LETTER** is a serial letter without any further significance except 'H' which stands for hybrid circuits.

3. MICROPROCESSORS

The **FIRST TWO LETTERS** identify microprocessors and correlated circuits as follows:

- MA : { Microcomputer
- { Central processing unit
- MB : Slice processor (see note 2)
- MD : Correlated memories
- ME : Other correlated circuits (interface, clock, peripheral controller, etc.)

4. CHARGE-TRANSFER DEVICES AND SWITCHED CAPACITORS

The **FIRST TWO LETTERS** identify the following:

- NH : Hybrid circuits
- NL : Logic circuits
- NM : Memories
- NS : Analogue signal processing, using switched capacitors
- NT : Analogue signal processing, using CTDs
- NX : Imaging devices
- NY : Other correlated circuits

Notes

1. A logic family is an assembly of digital circuits designed to be interconnected and defined by its basic electrical characteristics (such as: supply voltage, power consumption, propagation delay, noise immunity).
2. By 'slice processor' is meant: a functional slice of microprocessor.

THIRD LETTER

It indicates the operating ambient temperature range.
The letters A to G give information about the temperature:

- A : temperature range not specified
- B : 0 to + 70 °C
- C : -55 to + 125 °C
- D : -25 to + 70 °C
- E : -25 to + 85 °C
- F : -40 to + 85 °C
- G : -55 to + 85 °C

If a circuit is published for another temperature range, the letter indicating a narrower temperature range may be used or the letter 'A'.

Example: the range 0 to + 75 °C can be indicated by 'B' or 'A'.

SERIAL NUMBER

This may be either a 4-digit number assigned by Pro Electron, or the serial number (which may be a combination of figures and letters) of an existing company type designation of the manufacturer.

To the basic type number may be added:

A VERSION LETTER

Indicates a minor variant of the basic type or the package. Except for 'Z', which means customized wiring, the letter has no fixed meaning. The following letters are recommended for package variants:

- C : for cylindrical
- D : for ceramic DIL
- F : for flat pack
- L : for chip on tape
- P : for plastic DIL
- Q : for QIL
- T : for miniature plastic (mini-pack)
- U : for uncased chip

Alternatively a TWO LETTER SUFFIX may be used instead of a single package version letter, if the manufacturer (sponsor) wishes to give more information.

FIRST LETTER: General shape

- C : Cylindrical
- D : Dual-in-line (DIL)
- E : Power DIL (with external heatsink)
- F : Flat (leads on 2 sides)
- G : Flat (leads on 4 sides)
- K : Diamond (TO-3 family)
- M : Multiple-in-line (except Dual-, Triple-, Quadruple-in-line)
- Q : Quadruple-in-line (QIL)
- R : Power QIL (with external heatsink)
- S : Single-in-line
- T : Triple-in-line

SECOND LETTER: Material

- C : Metal-ceramic
- G : Glass-ceramic (cerdip)
- M : Metal
- P : Plastic

A hyphen precedes the suffix to avoid confusion with a version letter.

RATING SYSTEMS

The rating systems described are those recommended by the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) in its Publication 134.

DEFINITIONS OF TERMS USED

Electronic device. An electronic tube or valve, transistor or other semiconductor device.

Note

This definition excludes inductors, capacitors, resistors and similar components.

Characteristic. A characteristic is an inherent and measurable property of a device. Such a property may be electrical, mechanical, thermal, hydraulic, electro-magnetic, or nuclear, and can be expressed as a value for stated or recognized conditions. A characteristic may also be a set of related values, usually shown in graphical form.

Bogey electronic device. An electronic device whose characteristics have the published nominal values for the type. A bogey electronic device for any particular application can be obtained by considering only those characteristics which are directly related to the application.

Rating. A value which establishes either a limiting capability or a limiting condition for an electronic device. It is determined for specified values of environment and operation, and may be stated in any suitable terms.

Note

Limiting conditions may be either maxima or minima.

Rating system. The set of principles upon which ratings are established and which determine their interpretation.

Note

The rating system indicates the division of responsibility between the device manufacturer and the circuit designer, with the object of ensuring that the working conditions do not exceed the ratings.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATING SYSTEM

Absolute maximum ratings are limiting values of operating and environmental conditions applicable to any electronic device of a specified type as defined by its published data, which should not be exceeded under the worst probable conditions.

These values are chosen by the device manufacturer to provide acceptable serviceability of the device, taking no responsibility for equipment variations, environmental variations, and the effects of changes in operating conditions due to variations in the characteristics of the device under consideration and of all other electronic devices in the equipment.

The equipment manufacturer should design so that, initially and throughout life, no absolute maximum value for the intended service is exceeded with any device under the worst probable operating conditions with respect to supply voltage variation, equipment component variation, equipment control adjustment, load variations, signal variation, environmental conditions, and variations in characteristics of the device under consideration and of all other electronic devices in the equipment.

DESIGN MAXIMUM RATING SYSTEM

Design maximum ratings are limiting values of operating and environmental conditions applicable to a bogey electronic device of a specified type as defined by its published data, and should not be exceeded under the worst probable conditions.

These values are chosen by the device manufacturer to provide acceptable serviceability of the device, taking responsibility for the effects of changes in operating conditions due to variations in the characteristics of the electronic device under consideration.

The equipment manufacturer should design so that, initially and throughout life, no design maximum value for the intended service is exceeded with a bogey device under the worst probable operating conditions with respect to supply voltage variation, equipment component variation, variation in characteristics of all other devices in the equipment, equipment control adjustment, load variation, signal variation and environmental conditions.

DESIGN CENTRE RATING SYSTEM

Design centre ratings are limiting values of operating and environmental conditions applicable to a bogey electronic device of a specified type as defined by its published data, and should not be exceeded under normal conditions.

These values are chosen by the device manufacturer to provide acceptable serviceability of the device in average applications, taking responsibility for normal changes in operating conditions due to rated supply voltage variation, equipment component variation, equipment control adjustment, load variation, signal variation, environmental conditions, and variations in the characteristics of all electronic devices.

The equipment manufacturer should design so that, initially, no design centre value for the intended service is exceeded with a bogey electronic device in equipment operating at the stated normal supply voltage.

HANDLING MOS DEVICES

Though all our MOS integrated circuits incorporate protection against electrostatic discharges, they can nevertheless be damaged by accidental over-voltages. In storing and handling them, the following precautions are recommended.

Caution

Testing or handling and mounting call for special attention to personal safety. Personnel handling MOS devices should normally be connected to ground via a resistor.

Storage and transport

Store and transport the circuits in their original packing. Alternatively, use may be made of a conductive material or special IC carrier that either short-circuits all leads or insulates them from external contact.

Testing or handling

Work on a conductive surface (e.g. metal table top) when testing the circuits or transferring them from one carrier to another. Electrically connect the person doing the testing or handling to the conductive surface, for example by a metal bracelet and a conductive cord or chain. Connect all testing and handling equipment to the same surface.

Signals should not be applied to the inputs while the device power supply is off. All unused input leads should be connected to either the supply voltage or ground.

Mounting

Mount MOS integrated circuits on printed circuit boards *after* all other components have been mounted. Take care that the circuits themselves, metal parts of the board, mounting tools, and the person doing the mounting are kept at the same electric (ground) potential. If it is impossible to ground the printed-circuit board the person mounting the circuits should touch the board before bringing MOS circuits into contact with it.

Soldering

Soldering iron tips, including those of low-voltage irons, or soldering baths should also be kept at the same potential as the MOS circuits and the board.

Static charges

Dress personnel in clothing of non-electrostatic material (no wool, silk or synthetic fibres). After the MOS circuits have been mounted on the board proper handling precautions should still be observed. Until the sub-assemblies are inserted into a complete system in which the proper voltages are supplied, the board is no more than an extension of the leads of the devices mounted on the board. To prevent static charges from being transmitted through the board wiring to the device it is recommended that conductive clips or conductive tape be put on the circuit board terminals.

Transient voltages

To prevent permanent damage due to transient voltages, do not insert or remove MOS devices, or printed-circuit boards with MOS devices, from test sockets or systems with power on.

Voltage surges

Beware of voltage surges due to switching electrical equipment on or off, relays and d.c. lines.

DEVICE DATA

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

FREQUENCY SYNTHESIZER

The HEF4750V frequency synthesizer is one of a pair of LOCMOS devices, primarily intended for use in high-performance frequency synthesizers, e.g. in all communication, instrumentation, television and broadcast applications. A combination of analogue and digital techniques results in an integrated circuit that enables high performance. The complementary device is the universal divider type HEF4751V.

Together with a standard prescaler, the two LOCMOS integrated circuits offer low-cost single loop synthesizers with full professional performance. Salient features offered (in combination with HEF4751V) are:

- Wide choice of reference frequency using a single crystal.
- High-performance phase comparator — low phase noise — low spuri.
- System operation to > 1 GHz.
- Typical 15 MHz input at 10 V.
- Flexible programming:
 - frequency offsets
 - ROM compatible
 - fractional channel capability.
- Programme range 6½ decades, including up to 3 decades of prescaler control.
- Division range extension by cascading.
- Built-in phase modulator.
- Fast lock feature.
- Out-of-lock indication.
- Low power dissipation and high noise immunity.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

Some examples of applications for the HEF4750V in combination with the HEF4751V are:

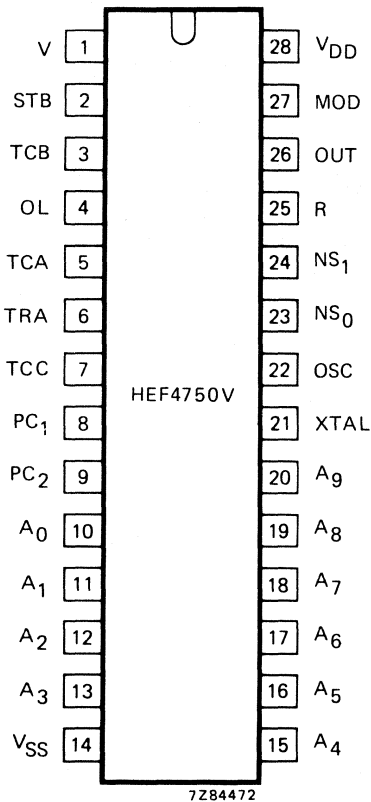
- VHF/UHF mobile radios.
- HF s.s.b. transceivers.
- Airborne and marine communications and nav aids.
- Broadcast transmitters.
- High quality radio and television receivers.
- High performance citizens band equipment.
- Signal generators.

SUPPLY VOLTAGE

rating	recommended operating
-0,5 to + 15	9,5 to 10,5 V

HEF4750V

LSI



PINNING

R	phase comparator input, reference
V	phase comparator input
STB	strobe input
TCA	timing capacitor C _A pin
TCB	timing capacitor C _B pin
TCC	timing capacitor C _C pin
TRA	biasing pin (resistor R _A)
PC ₁	analogue phase comparator output
PC ₂	digital phase comparator output
MOD	phase modulation input
OL	out-of-lock indication
OSC	reference oscillator/buffer input
XTAL	reference oscillator/buffer output
A ₀ to A ₉	programming inputs/programmable divider
NS ₀ , NS ₁	programming inputs, prescaler
OUT	reference divider output

Fig. 1 Pinning diagram.

HEF4750VD: 28-lead DIL; ceramic (cerdip) (SOT-135A).

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

UNIVERSAL DIVIDER

The HEF4751V is a universal divider (U.D.) intended for use in high performance phase lock loop frequency synthesizer systems. It consists of a chain of counters operating in a programmable feedback mode. Programmable feedback signals are generated for up to three external (fast) $\div 10/11$ prescaler.

The system comprising one HEF4751V U.D. together with prescalers is a fully programmable divider with a maximum configuration of: 5 decimal stages, a programmable mode M stage ($1 \leq M \leq 16$, non-decimal fraction channel selection), and a mode H stage ($H = 1$ or 2 , stage for half channel offset). Programming is performed in BCD code in a bit-parallel, digit-serial format.

To accommodate fixed or variable frequency offset, two numbers are applied in parallel, one being subtracted from the other to produce the internal programme.

The decade selection address is generated by an internal programme counter which may run continuously or on demand. Two or more universal dividers can be cascaded, each extra U.D. (in slave mode) adds two decades to the system. The combination retains the full programmability and features of a single U.D. The U.D. provides a fast output signal FF at output OFF, which can have a phase jitter of ± 1 system input period, to allow fast frequency locking. The slow output signal FS at output OFS, which is jitter-free, is used for fine phase control at a lower speed.

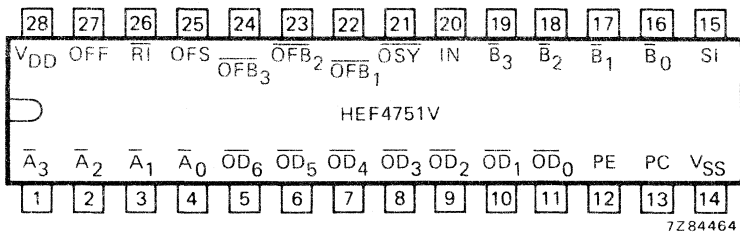


Fig. 1 Pinning diagram.

SUPPLY VOLTAGE

rating	recommended operating
-0,5 to +18	4,5 to 12,5 V

HEF4751VP : 28-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-117).
 HEF4751VD : 28-lead DIL; ceramic (cerdip) (SOT-135A).
 HEF4751VT : 28-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-28; SOT-136A).

FAMILY DATA

I_{DD} LIMITS category LSI

} see Family Specifications

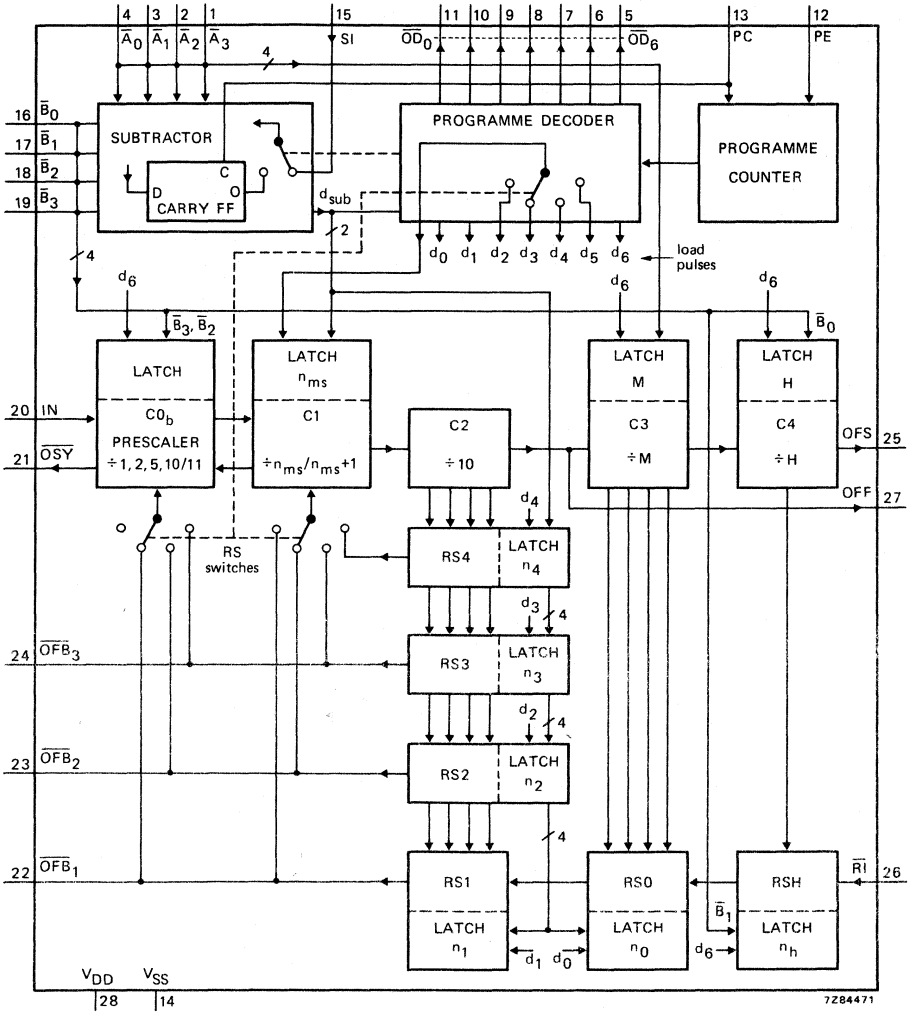


Fig. 2 Block diagram.



FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

SINGLE-CHIP 8-BIT MICROCONTROLLER

DESCRIPTION

The MAB84XX family of microcontrollers is fabricated in NMOS. The family consists of 8 devices:

- MAB8400 — 128 RAM bytes, external program memory
- MAB8401 — like 8400 but with 8-bit LED-driver (10 mA), emulation of MAB/F8422/42* possible
- MAB/F8411 — 1K ROM/ 64 RAM bytes
- MAB/F8421 — 2K ROM/ 64 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED-driver
- MAB/F8441 — 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED-driver
- MAB/F8461 — 6K ROM/128 RAM bytes plus 8-bit LED-driver

Each version has 20 quasi-bidirectional I/O port lines, one serial I/O line, one single-level vectored interrupt, an 8-bit timer event counter and on-board clock oscillator and clock circuits. Two 20-pin versions, MAB/F8422 and MAB/F8442* are also available.

This microcontroller family is designed to be an efficient controller as well as an arithmetic processor. The instruction set is based on that of the MAB8048. The microcontrollers have extensive bit handling abilities and facilities for both binary and BCD arithmetic.

For detailed information see the "Users manual Single-chip microcomputers" (supplied upon request).

* See data sheet on MAB/F8422/42.

Features

- 8-bit: CPU, ROM, RAM and I/O in a single 28-lead DIL package
- 1K, 2K, 4K or 6K ROM bytes plus a ROM-less version
- 64 or 128 RAM bytes
- 20 quasi-bidirectional I/O port lines
- Two testable inputs: one of which can be used to detect zero cross-over, the other is also the external interrupt input
- Single level vectored interrupts: external, timer/event counter, serial I/O
- Serial I/O that can be used in single or multi-master systems (serial I/O data via an existing port line and clock via a dedicated line)
- 8-bit programmable timer/event counter
- Internal oscillator, generated with inductor, crystal, ceramic resonator or external source
- Over 80 instructions (based on MAB8048) all of 1 or 2 cycles
- Single 5 V power supply ($\pm 10\%$)
- Operating temperature ranges:

0 to + 70 °C	MAB84XX family
-40 to + 85 °C	MAF84XX family
-40 to + 110 °C	MAF84AXX family

PACKAGE OUTLINES

MAB8400/01B: 28-lead 'Piggy-back' package (with up to 28-pin EPROM on top)

MAB8400/01WP: 68-lead plastic leaded chip-carrier (PLCC) (SOT-188A)

MAB/F8411/21/41/61P: 28-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-117D)

MAB8411/21/41T: 28-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-28; SOT-136A).

**MAB84XX
MAF84XX
MAF84AXX
FAMILY**

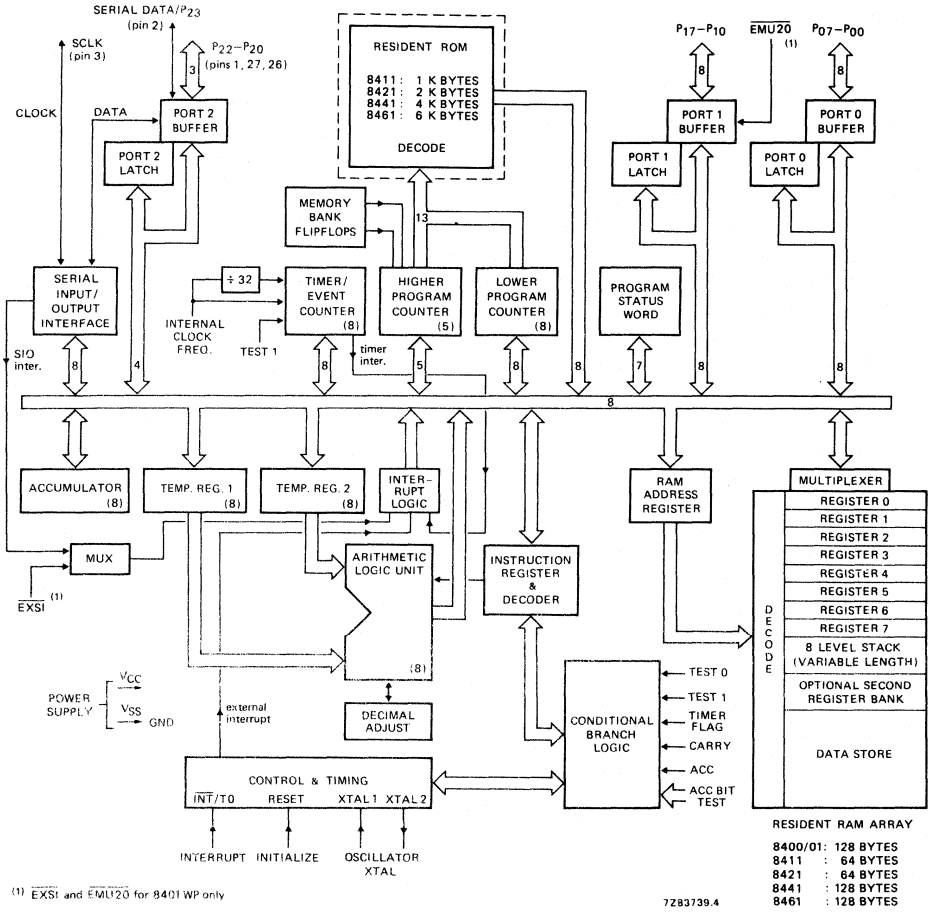


Fig. 4(a) Block diagram of the MAB84XX family.

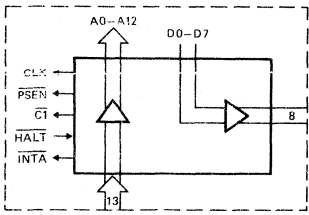


Fig. 4(b) Replacement for dotted part in Fig. 4(a) for the MAB8401WP bond-out version.

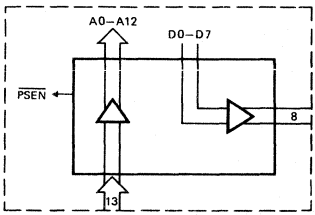


Fig. 4(c) Replacement of dotted part in Fig. 4(a) for the MAB8400B/01B 'Piggy-back' version.

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

SINGLE-CHIP 8-BIT MICROCONTROLLER

The MAB8422/8442 is a high-performance microcontroller incorporating dedicated hardware, memory capacity and I/O lines. This dedication means a microcontroller can be economically installed in high-volume products where its main function is control.

The MAB8422/8442 is a 20 pin, single-chip 8-bit microcontroller that has been developed from the 28 pin MAB8420/8440 microcontrollers. The versions are:

- MAB8422 - 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes
- MAB8442 - 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes

Each version has 15 I/O port lines comprising one 8-bit parallel port (P0), one 2-bit parallel port (P10 and P11 that are shared with the serial I/O lines SDA and SCL), one 3-bit parallel port (P20-P22) and two input lines ($\overline{\text{INT}}/\text{T0}$ and T1).

The serial I/O interface is I²C compatible and therefore the MAB8422/8442 can operate as a slave or a master in single and multi-master systems. Conversion from parallel to serial data when transmitting, and vice versa when receiving, is done mainly in software. There is a minimum of hardware for the serial I/O implemented. This hardware is controlled by the status of the SDA and SCL lines and can be read or written under software control. Standard software for I²C-bus control is available on request.

Features

- 8-bit: CPU, ROM, RAM and I/O
- 20 pin package
- MAB8422: 2K ROM/64 RAM bytes
- MAB8442: 4K ROM/128 RAM bytes
- 13 quasi-bidirectional I/O port lines
- Two testable inputs $\overline{\text{INT}}/\text{T0}$ and T1
- High current output on P0 ($I_{OL} = 10 \text{ mA}$ at $V_{OL} = 1 \text{ V}$)
- One interrupt line combined with the testable input line $\overline{\text{INT}}/\text{T0}$
- Single-level interrupts: external, timer/event counter, serial I/O
- I²C-compatible serial I/O that can be used in single or multi-master systems (serial I/O data and clock via P10 and P11 port lines, respectively)
- 8-bit programmable timer/event counter
- Internal oscillator, generated with inductor, crystal, ceramic resonator or external source
- Over 80 instructions (based on MAB8048)
- All instructions 1 or 2 cycles, cycle time dependent on oscillator frequency
- Single 5 V power supply
- 0 to 70 °C operating temperature range, also versions for -40 to 85 °C and -40 to 110 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINES

MAB/F8422/42P: 20-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-146).

MAF84A22/A42P: 20-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-146).

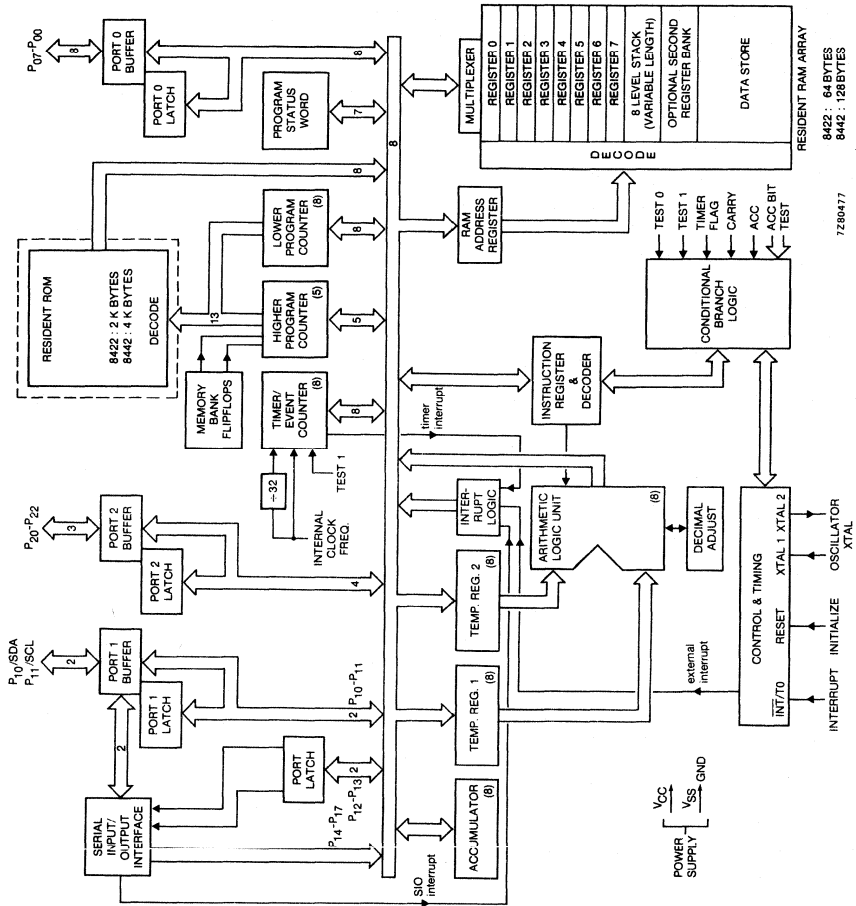


Fig. 1 Block diagram of the MAB8422/8442.

VOICE SYNTHESIZER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The MEA8000 is a 24-pin N-MOS integrated circuit for generating good quality speech from digital code with a programmable bit rate. The circuit is primarily intended for applications in microprocessor controlled systems, where the speech code is stored separately.

Features

- Interfaces easily with most popular microprocessors and microcomputer
- 8-bit wide data bus
- 32-bit wide data buffer holding speech frame codes
- Digital filter of 8th order with 3 programmable formant frequencies, one fixed formant frequency, and 4 programmable formant bandwidths
- Programmable amplitudes
- Programmable duration of each frame; 8, 16, 32 or 64 ms
- Synthesis occupies less than 1% of control processor time
- Capable of sophisticated unvoiced sound generation
- Crystal controlled oscillator or external (TTL) clock
- Minimal external audio filter requirement
- Single + 5 V power supply

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

parameter	condition	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply voltage	pin 13	V_{DD}	4,5	5,0	5,5	V
Supply current	no audio load	I_{DD}	—	30	50	mA
Inputs						
Input voltage	HIGH	V_{IH}	2,0	—	V_{DD}	V
Input voltage	LOW	V_{IL}	-0,5	—	0,8	V
Input capacitance		C_i	—	—	7	pF
Outputs						
Output voltage	$-I_{OH} = 100 \mu A$	V_{OH}	2,4	—	—	V
Output voltage	$I_{OL} = 1,6 \text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	—	—	0,4	V
Capacitance		C_L	—	—	30	pF
Operating ambient temperature range		T_{amb}	0	—	+ 70	°C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

24-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-101A).

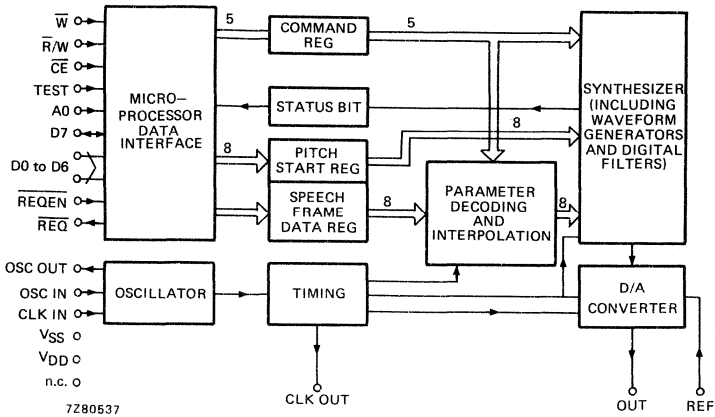


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PINNING

1	V _{SS}	ground
2	\overline{REQ}	data request
3	D7	data bus
4	D6	
5	D5	
6	D4	
7	D3	
8	D2	
9	D1	
10	D0	
11	A0	data/control input
12	CE	chip enable
13	V _{DD}	supply voltage
14	\overline{REQEN}	request enable input
15	N.C.	not connected
16	OSC IN	internal oscillator
17	OSC OUT	
18	CLK IN	clock input
19	REF	reference current
20	OUT	speech output
21	CLK OUT	internal clock output
22	\bar{R}/\bar{W}	read/write
23	\bar{W}	write
24	TEST	test use only

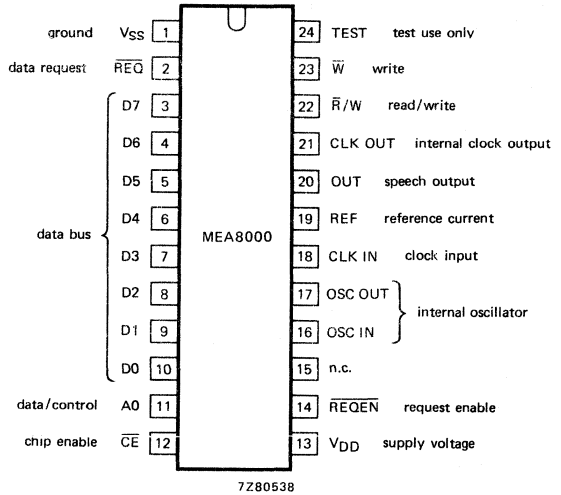


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION (pin number)**Control**

D0 to D7	(10 to 3)	Data bus to which command or speech can be written.
D7	(3)	Data port via which the status can be read.
\overline{CE}	(12)	Chip enable (chip select).
\overline{W}	(23)	Write.
$\overline{R/W}$	(22)	Read/Write The control signals \overline{W} and $\overline{R/W}$ allow connections to most microcomputers or microprocessors (see timing diagrams).
A0	(11)	Data/control input: discriminates between speech code input buffer (A0 = '0') and command register (A0 = '1') during a 'write' operation.
\overline{REQ}	(2)	Data request (open drain output); output signal which follows inverse of the status REQ bit, but only if enabled by either the ROE bit in the command register or the external \overline{REQEN} pin.
\overline{REQEN}	(14)	Request enable input; $\overline{REQEN} = '0'$ enables the status REQ output, independent of the status of the command register.

Timing

OSC IN	(16)	} Connections for internal clock oscillator; nominal crystal frequency 4 MHz.
OSC OUT	(17)	
CLK IN	(18)	Clock input for external clock, TTL compatible, 4 MHz.
CLK OUT	(21)	A buffered output for the internal clock cycle (which is equal to CLK divided by 3). May be used as a clock, for a microprocessor, for example.

Output

REF	(19)	Input pin for biasing the audio output level. This reference current can be derived from a resistor to the positive supply.
OUT	(20)	Speech output; this output is a 64 kHz pulse, modulated in both width and amplitude. It is configured as a current sink with a saturating voltage of about 3 V.

Supply

V _{DD}	(13)	Single supply voltage, nominally 5 V, but battery operation is possible.
V _{SS}	(1)	Ground.
TEST	(24)	Used for testing purposes. Changes other pin functions. Must be tied to ground for user operation.
NC	(15)	It is recommended to ground this pin.

HANDLING

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take normal precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices (see 'Handling MOS Devices').

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

parameter	conditions	symbol	min.	max.	unit
Supply voltage range		V_{DD}	-0,5	+ 7	V
Voltage with respect to V_{SS}	on any pin	V_I	-0,5	+ 7	V
Output voltage	pins 2 and 20	V_{REQ}, V_{OUT}		15	V
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	-20	+ 125	°C
Operating ambient temperature range		T_{amb}	0	+ 70	°C

CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; $V_{DD} = 5\text{ V}$, unless otherwise specified; all voltages referenced to V_{SS}

parameter	conditions	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Symbol						
Supply voltage	note 1	V_{DD}	4,5	5,0	5,5	V
Supply current	no audio load	I_{DD}	—	30	50	mA
Inputs						
D0 to D7, A0, \overline{CE}, \overline{W}, $\overline{R/W}$, \overline{REQEN}, CLK IN						
Input voltage HIGH		V_{IH}	2,0	—	V_{DD}	V
Input voltage LOW		V_{IL}	-0,5	—	0,8	V
Input leakage current	note 2	I_{IR}	—	—	10	μA
Input capacitance		C_I	—	—	7	pF
Outputs						
D7 (I/O), CLK OUT						
Output voltage HIGH	$-I_{OH} = 100\text{ }\mu\text{A}$	V_{OH}	2,4	—	—	V
Output voltage LOW	$I_{OL} = 1,6\text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	—	—	0,4	V
Output load capacitance		C_L	—	—	50	pF
\overline{REQ}						
Output voltage HIGH	open drain	V_{OH}	—	—	13,2	V
Output voltage LOW	$I_{OL} = 1,6\text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	—	—	0,4	V
Output load capacitance		C_L	—	—	50	pF
Audio output						
Reference current	pin 19; note 8	I_{REF}	—	—	0,3	mA
Output current	pin 20; peak value					
	$I_{REF} = 0\text{ mA}$	I_{OUT}	—	100	—	μA
	$I_{REF} = 0,1\text{ mA}$	I_{OUT}	—	1,7	—	mA
	$I_{REF} = 0,3\text{ mA}$	I_{OUT}	—	5	—	mA
Output voltage	pin 20; for linear operation; note 3; $I_{REF} = 0,1\text{ mA}$	V_{OUT}	2,5	—	13,2	V
Oscillator						
Crystal frequency	internal	f_{XTAL}	—	—	4,00	MHz
Clock frequency	external	f_{CLK}	—	—	4,00	MHz

TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (note 4) (Figs 6 and 7)

parameter	condition	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Write enable		t _{WR}	200	—	—	ns
Address set-up		t _{AS}	30	—	—	ns
Address hold		t _{AH}	30	—	—	ns
Data set-up for write		t _{DS}	150	—	—	ns
Data hold for write		t _{DH}	30	—	—	ns
Request hold	note 5	t _{RH}	—	—	350	ns
Request next	note 6 clock frequency = 3,84 MHz	t _{RN}	—	—	3	μs
Read enable		t _{RD}	200	—	—	ns
Data delay for read	note 7	t _{DD}	—	—	150	ns
Data floating for read	note 7	t _{DF}	—	—	150	ns
Request valid before write		t _{RV}	0	—	—	ns
Request output enable response		t _{ROE}	—	—	750	ns
Control set-up		t _{CS}	—	—	20	ns
Control hold		t _{CH}	—	—	20	ns

Notes

1. The circuit will continue to operate from a supply of up to 6,5 V, but without necessarily meeting the specification.
2. This is also valid for V_{DD} = 0 V.
3. This permits the connection of the output load to a supply higher than that supplying the synthesizer.
4. Timing reference level is 1,5 V.
5. An external pull-up resistor is required, as this is an open drain output.
The time (t_{RH}) to reach 2,0 V is specified at a load to 5 V of 3,3 kΩ and 50 pF.
6. Between two data write operations of one speech frame.
7. Levels greater than 2,0 V for a '1' or less than 0,8 V for a '0' are reached with a load of one TTL input and 50 pF.
8. Typical voltage level at the REF pin is 2,5 V.

OPERATION PRINCIPLE

The MEA8000 has been designed for a vocal tract modelling technique of voice synthesis. This method gives the lowest possible bit rate for speech quality which is acceptable for most industrial applications.

Figure 3 shows a simplified electronic model of the human vocal tract as a formant synthesizer. A combination of a periodic signal, representing the pitch of the original speech, and an aperiodic signal, representing the unvoiced sound in the speech. Both these signals are fed to a variable filter comprising four resonators (via an amplifier which controls the amplitude of the synthesized sound). The resonators model the sound in accordance with the formants in the original speech. Each resonator is controlled by two parameters, one for the resonant frequency and one for the bandwidth.

The information required to control the synthesizer is:

- pitch
 - amplitude
 - voice/unvoiced source selector
 - filter control
- } excitation source (vocal cords)
- } spectrum shaping (vocal tract)

A good replica of the original speech is obtained by periodic updating of this control information.

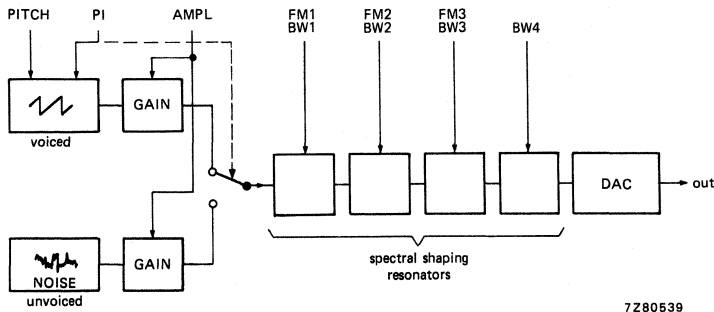


Fig. 3 Electronic model of human vocal tract.

OPERATION

Speech is generated by suitable filtering of a relatively low frequency sawtooth waveform for voiced sounds, or of random noise for unvoiced sounds. New parameters for both the digital waveform generator and the digital filter are supplied to the synthesizer in coded groups of 4 bytes via the data bus. The code group also contains the duration of the next speech frame to be produced (8, 16, 32 or 64 ms).

The output sample rate is 64 kHz or 8 times the internal sample rate with linear interpolation in between. This greatly reduces the need for an external analogue output filter.

Modes of operation

1. STOP mode: characterised by a silent output and the status $\overline{\text{REQ}}$ bit set to '1'. This mode is entered from power up or by STOP command. The mode is entered automatically if at the end of an active speech frame the next four parameter bytes are not yet received while the CONT bit in the command register is a '0'. In the latter case the final speech frame will be repeated once but with a decaying amplitude and the same pitch.
2. ACTIVE mode: a speech sample is being produced.
3. CONTINUOUS mode: entered if an active speech frame is finished and new data is not supplied in time while the CONT bit in the command register is a '1'. The synthesizer will repeat the last speech frame indefinitely until all four new data bytes are received, or a STOP command, or a reset of the CONT bit.

Speech code input buffer

Speech code is written to the synthesizer when \overline{CE} and \overline{W} are both '0', while $\overline{R/W}$ = '1' and $A0$ = '0'. Also the status \overline{REQ} bit must read a '1', otherwise the synthesizer is still busy and will not react to a data write operation.

Starting from the STOP mode, the first data will be interpreted as a starting value for the PITCH. Thereafter every four successive data bytes are treated as a group of speech code. The coded speech frame format is shown in Fig. 4.

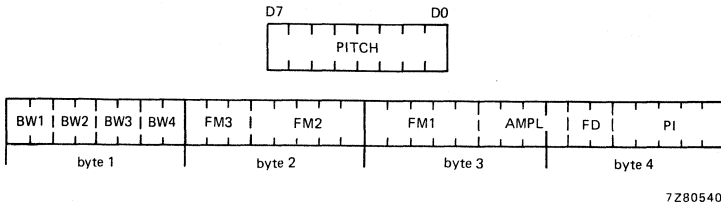


Fig. 4 Format of coded speech frame.

code	bits	parameter
PITCH	8	initial value for pitch
FD	2	speech frame duration
PI	5	pitch increment (rate of change) or noise selection
AMPL	4	amplitude
FM1	5	frequency of 1st formant
FM2	5	frequency of 2nd formant
FM3	3	frequency of 3rd formant
FM4	0	frequency of 4th formant (fixed)
BW1	2	bandwidth of 1st formant
BW2	2	bandwidth of 2nd formant
BW3	2	bandwidth of 3rd formant
BW4	2	bandwidth of 4th formant

During each data write operation, the status REQ bit will be cleared to '0'.

It appears within a few microseconds, requesting the next byte of the group.

The request for the first byte of the next group always appears shortly after the beginning of the current speech frame, and all four bytes must be provided before it finishes. This leaves the control circuit (i.e. microprocessor) enough time to use polling, instead of interrupts, as the minimum time of a speech is 8 ms.

When in the STOP mode the synthesizer will commence producing sound after receipt of 1 + 4 bytes.

Status bit

The status bit is accessed at $\overline{CE} = \overline{R/W} = '0'$.

The status of \overline{W} and $A0$ are arbitrary.

Pin D7 reveals the request for a (next) speech code byte: '0' = busy, '1' = request for data.

Command register

A command is written to the synthesizer at $\overline{CE} = \overline{W} = '0'$ while $A0 = \overline{R}/W = '1'$.

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
			STOP	CONT enable	CONT	ROE enable	ROE
NOT USED			'0' = INVALID '1' = STOP	00 = INVALID 01 = INVALID 10 = SLOW STOP 11 = CONTINUE		00 = INVALID 01 = INVALID 10 = DISABLE REQ OUTPUT 11 = ENABLE REQ OUTPUT	

STOP Stop mode. This results in an immediate reset of the synthesizer to the STOP mode. The ROE and CONT are not affected by this command.

CONT Continuous mode. This bit can be set or cleared only if the corresponding CONT enable bit is programmed as a '1'. In the continuous mode the synthesizer will not revert to the STOP mode if all four parameters are not received before the end of the current speech frame, but repeat it indefinitely.
If CONT = '1' the last frame will be repeated once with decaying amplitude and the same pitch before the stop mode is entered.

ROE Request Output Enable. This can be set or cleared only if the corresponding ROE enable bit is a '1'. ROE determines whether the request in the status bit appears on the \overline{REQ} pin.
Note: the same can be achieved by connecting the \overline{REQEN} pin (request enable) to a '0'.

After power on, the command register bits CONT and ROE will both be zero. Thus power on equals the command 00011010 = 1 A (hexadecimal).

Control signals

With the three control signals \overline{CE} , \overline{W} and \overline{R}/W the synthesizer is made compatible with most micro-processors and microcomputers.

\overline{CR}	\overline{W}	\overline{R}/W	A0	Operation
0	0	1	0	WRITE DATA
0	0	1	1	WRITE COMMAND
0	X	0	X	READ STATUS
0	1	1	X	3-STATE DATA BUS
1	X	X	X	

Power supply

During (slow) power up or power down the circuit will not produce any spurious sound. As soon as the supply is high enough for reliable operation, the circuit will be in the STOP mode with ROE = CONT = '0'.

Timing diagrams

The control signals \overline{CE} , $\overline{R/W}$ and \overline{W} have been specified to enable easy interface to most microprocessors and microcomputers. For instance, with connection to an MAB8048 microcomputer the $\overline{R/W}$ and \overline{W} inputs can be used as the \overline{RD} and \overline{WR} strobe inputs.

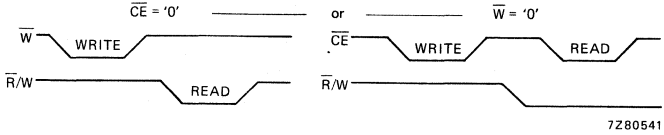


Fig. 5 Typical waveforms of the control signals.

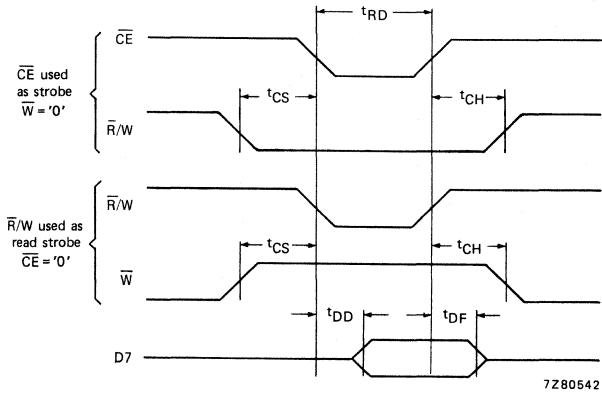


Fig. 6 Read timing.

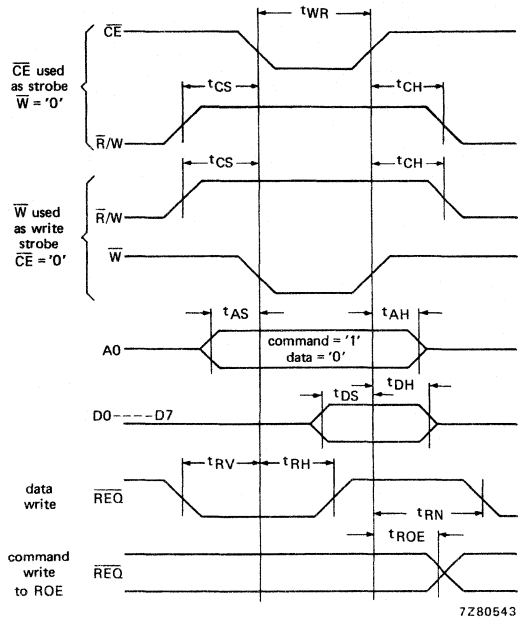
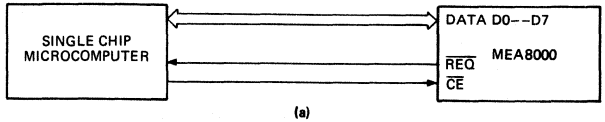
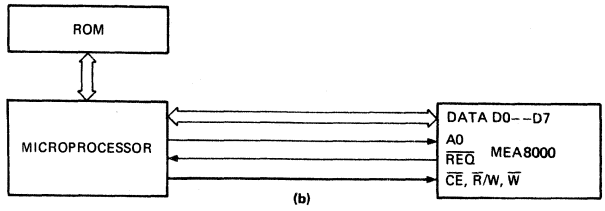


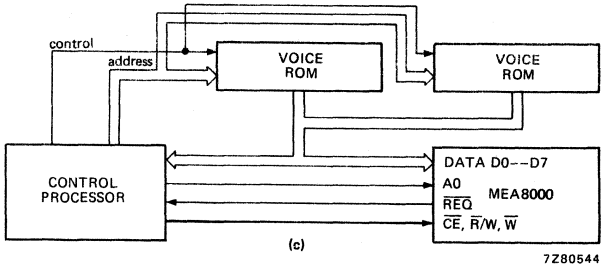
Fig. 7 Write timing.



(a) Minimum system of single chip microcomputer with voice ROM on board.



(b) MEA8000 as a microprocessor peripheral.



(c) Applications using separate voice ROMs.

Fig. 8 Typical applications.

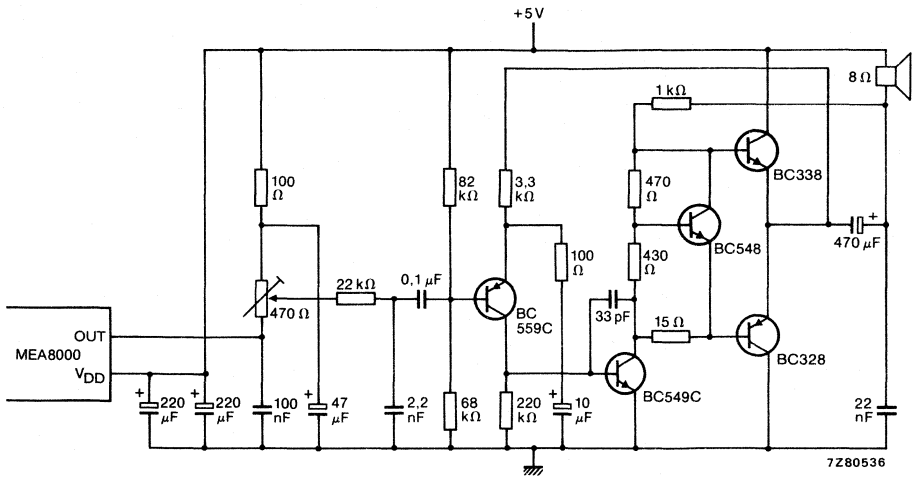


Fig. 9 Typical output applications.

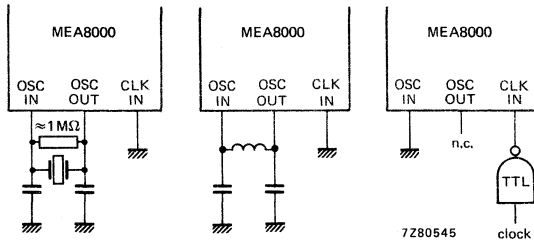


Fig. 10 Oscillator/clock configurations.

INTEGRATED AMPLIFIER

for use in ear hearing aids

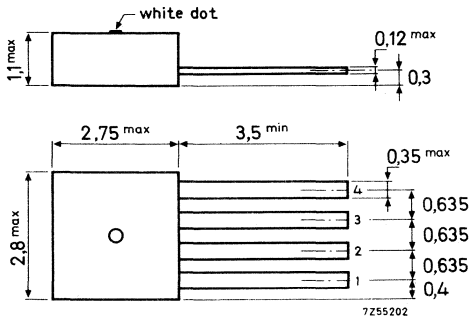
Monolithic integrated circuit amplifier in a plastic envelope, primarily intended for use in ear hearing aids.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

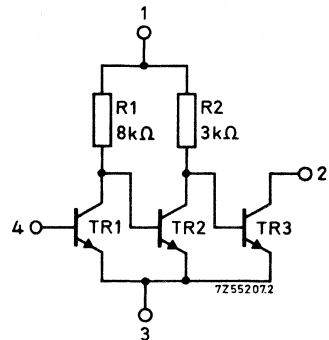
For meaning of symbols see test circuit

Supply voltage	V_{1-3}	max.	5 V
Supply current	I_2	max.	5 mA
Total power dissipation up to $T_{amb} = 25^{\circ}C$	P_{tot}	max.	25 mW
<u>The following data are measured in test circuit</u>			
Total supply current	I_{tot}	typ.	1 mA
Transducer gain	G_{tr}	>	77 dB
		typ.	85 dB
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$	P_o	>	0,2 mW
Cut-off frequency (-3 dB)	f_c	>	20 kHz

PACKAGE OUTLINE (Dimensions in mm)
SOT-20



CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



The sealing of the plastic envelope withstands the accelerated damp heat test of IEC recommendation 68-2 (test D, severity IV, 6 cycles).

RATINGS Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Voltages

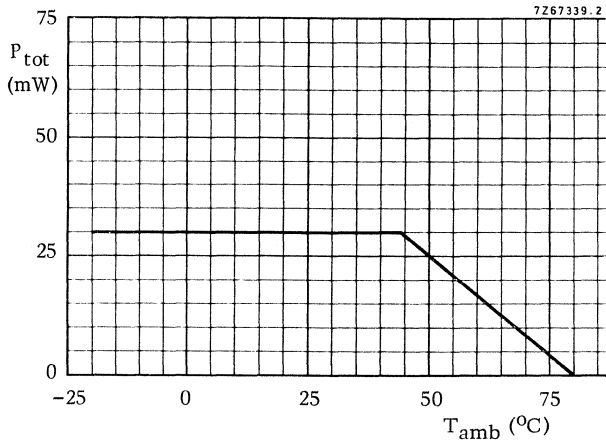
Supply voltage	V_{1-3} max.	5 V
Output voltage	V_{2-3} max.	5 V ¹⁾
Input voltage	$-V_{4-3}$ max.	5 V

Currents

Output current	I_2 max.	5 mA
Input current	I_4 max.	5 mA

Power dissipation

Power derating curve



Temperatures

Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-20 to +80 °C
Ambient temperature (see derating curve above)	T_{amb}	-20 to +80 °C

1) This value may be exceeded during inductive switch-off for transient energies < 10 μ Ws.

CHARACTERISTICS at $V_{1-3} = 1,3 \text{ V}$; $I_2 = 0,7 \text{ mA}$ and $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified

Supply currents (no signal)

I_{tot}	<	1,1	mA
I_1	typ.	0,30	mA

Transducer gain at $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$

G_{tr}	>	77	dB	1)
	typ.	85	dB	

Total distortion at $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$

$P_o = 100 \text{ } \mu\text{W}$

d_{tot}	typ.	4	%
	<	6	%

$P_o = 200 \text{ } \mu\text{W}$

d_{tot}	<	10	%
------------------	---	----	---

Noise figure at $R_S = 5 \text{ k}\Omega$

$B = 400 \text{ to } 3200 \text{ Hz}$

F	typ.	2,5	dB	
	<	6	dB	2)

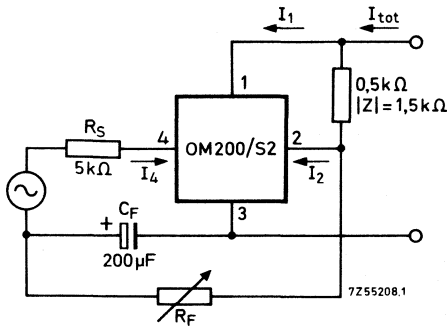
Cut-off frequency (-3 dB)

f_c	>	20	kHz
-------	---	----	-----

Value of R_F to adjust I_2 at 0,7 mA

R_F	170 to 1000	$\text{k}\Omega$
	typ.	400 $\text{k}\Omega$

Test circuit



Note

$I_2 = 0,7 \text{ mA}$; adjusted by means of R_F
 $V_{1-3} = 1,3 \text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$

1) The transducer gain is defined as the ratio of the output power in the load $|Z| = 1,5 \text{ k}\Omega$ and the available input power of the source with $R_S = 5 \text{ k}\Omega$.

$$G_{\text{tr}} = \frac{P_o}{V_i^2 / 4 R_S}$$

2) Due to special processing and pre-measuring, the flutter-noise level is extremely low.

SOLDERING RECOMMENDATIONS

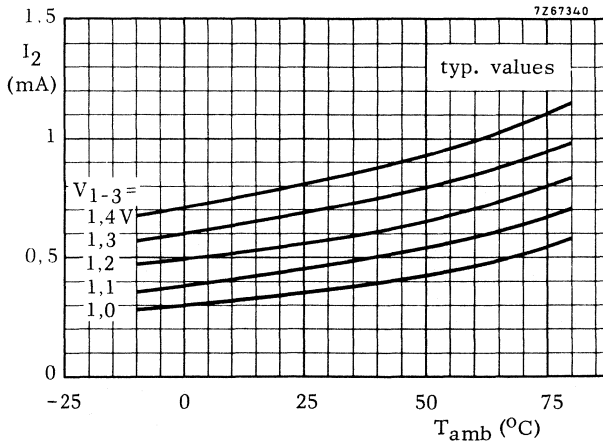
1. Iron soldering

At a maximum iron temperature of 300 °C the maximum permissible soldering time is 3 seconds, provided the solder spot is at least 0,5 mm from the seal and the leads are not soldered at the same time. Soldering in immediate subsequence is allowed.

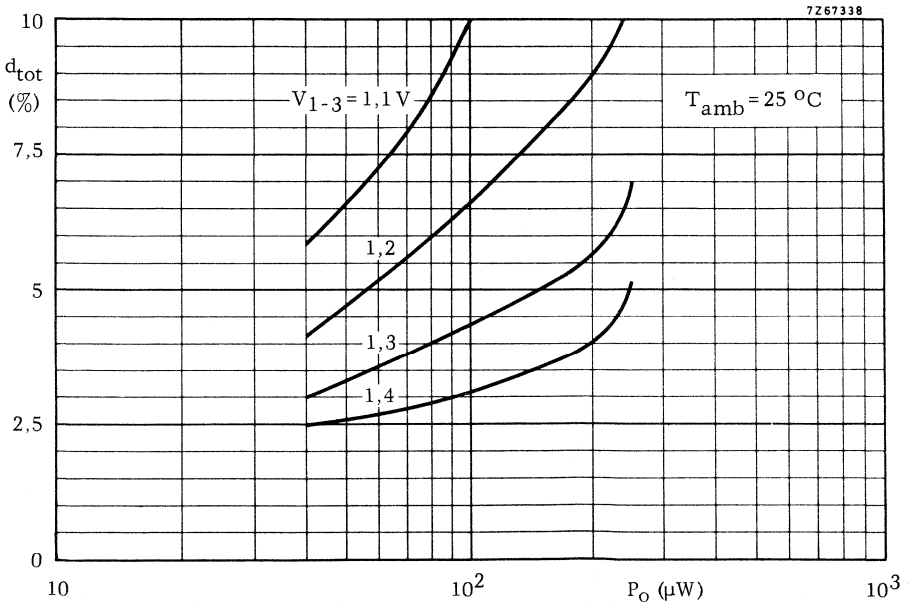
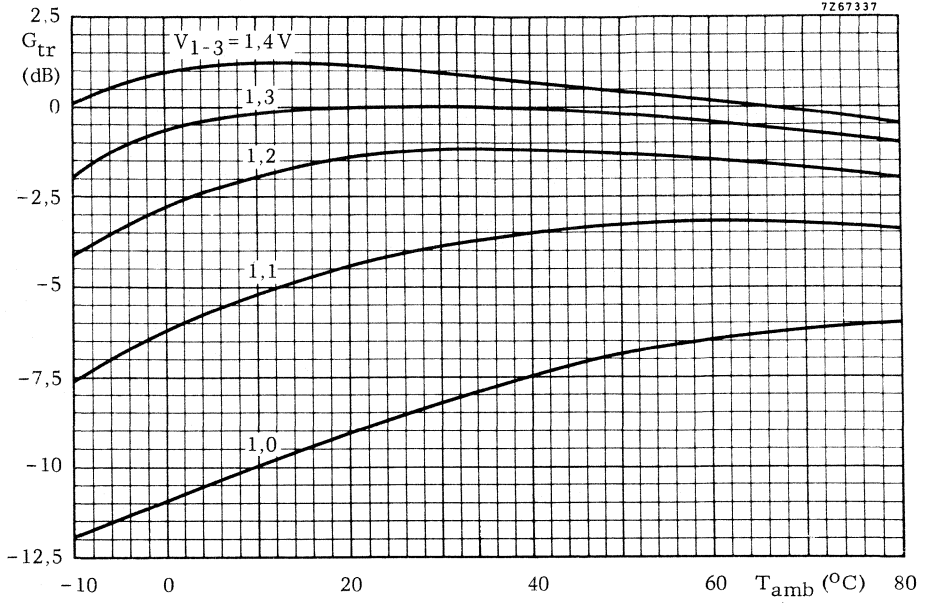
2. Dipsoldering

At a maximum solder temperature of 250 °C the maximum permissible soldering time is 3 seconds, provided the soldered spot is at least 0,5 mm from the seal.

CHARACTERISTICS



The graph applies to test circuit on previous page.



LOW COST SPEECH DEMONSTRATION BOARD

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The low cost speech demonstration board is designed to add voice output to existing card based electronic equipment with the minimum of additional effort and components. The majority of components used are of the CMOS type with low power consumption making the board suitable for battery operation.

Applications include speech evaluation and speech demonstration.

FEATURES

- PCF8200 speech synthesizer
 - Male and female speech of very high quality
 - CMOS technology
 - Extended operating temperature range
 - Programmable speaking speed
- Low current consumption
 - All major components use CMOS technology (PCF8200, 80C39 and 27C64)
- Very large vocabulary up to 12 minutes
 - 4 EPROM sockets
 - EPROM selection for 27C16 to 27C256
 - Low data rates for synthesizer (average 1500 bits per second)
- Easy interfacing
 - 8-bit parallel data bus/key switch input
 - Volume control, speaker connection
 - Control signals (e.g. RESET, BUSY etc etc)
- Simple operating modes
 - ROM selection
 - Word sequence within a ROM
 - Repeat last utterance
 - Control software is readily customizable
 - To implement parameter download from external source
- Single Eurocard size PC board
- Single +5 V supply
- Low cost

APPLICATIONS

- OEM design-in
- May be simply used with many card systems for speech evaluation
- Speech demonstration
 - Particularly simple when used with the OM8201 (Speech Demonstration Box)

OPERATION

HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

The main controlling microprocessor is an 80C39 running at 6 MHz. This device supplies all of the main controlling signals for the board operation and the interfacing to any external system. Four sockets are provided for EPROMS which contain speech coding. These may be 27C16 types, through to 27C256 types; the sockets will be a low insertion force type to allow for easy customizing. The board will be supplied with one socket occupied by a 27C64 which will contain the control program and some speech examples. All four EPROM sockets must contain the same EPROM type.

The speech synthesizer PCF8200 converts the coding into a speech output. This synthesizer has been designed to simulate the human vocal tract using five formants for male and four formants for female speech. Periodic updating of the parameters for these formants can produce very high quality speech.

The output of the synthesizer can be fed into an audio amplifier, TDA7050, via a resistor-capacitor filter network which provides a frequency cut-off above 5 kHz of about 25 dB. The configuration of the audio amplifier used on this board gives an output of 140 mW peak power into a 25 Ω speaker from a 5 V supply.

Connections are made to the board via a standard DIN/IEC connector. This allows access to the 8-bit parallel data bus so that speech coding from an external source may be used, if implemented, and allows the selection of speech phrases by an external system, such as a microcomputer or even a bank of switches. The same connector also permits the addition of a volume control, loudspeaker, a high impedance audio output, and power supply. The control signals RESET, BUSY, WAIT and DS are also taken to the outside of the board. There is also a loudspeaker plug on the board.

All components are contained on a standard single Eurocard, and therefore suitable for rack mounted equipment.

SOFTWARE DESCRIPTION

All the software required to operate the board is contained in the only EPROM supplied. The software is written in modular form so that it is possible for a customer to alter or add to any particular function which suits his applications. An industrial standard microprocessor was chosen so that readily available development systems could be used to facilitate this modification.

There are four main modes of operation:

- ROM Selection
- Word Sequence
- Repeat Word
- Speaking Speed Selection

These modes are all controlled by software.

ROM Selection mode permits access to an individual EPROM and pronounces the first utterance from that EPROM.

Word Sequence gives the next word (activated by repeated access to the same EPROM) and if continually exercised will keep looping on the words in that EPROM.

The Repeat Word command allows indefinite repetition of the last utterance pronounced.

The Speaking Speed Selection allows the utterance to be pronounced at a different speed.

The software also controls the address sequencing within the utterance and ensures that the required data is supplied to the synthesizer.

There are also some examples of words/utterances encoded in the remainder of the supplied EPROM. These words are intended for demonstration purposes and will show the features of the synthesizer when selected. The main features being illustrated are:

- Male speech in several languages
- Female speech in several languages
- Programmable speaking speed

ORDERING INFORMATION

Product name: Low Cost Speech Demonstration Board

Type number: OM8200

Ordering code: 9337 541 30000

Orders should be placed with your local Philips/Signetics agency.

SPEECH DEMONSTRATION BOX

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Speech demonstration box OM8201 is designed to be used in conjunction with the low cost speech demonstration board OM8200. The box contains all the necessary components to drive the board. The combination of these two components make an extremely attractive demonstration unit.

FEATURES

- Low cost
- Can use unmodified OM8200 board which allows access to all features of the OM8200
- Single + 9 V supply
 - Low power consumption therefore permits battery operation
 - External power supplies may also be used
 - Voltage is regulated and dropped to a standard + 5 V for the OM8200 board
- Simple mechanical construction
 - Allows easy access to the OM8200 for changing EPROMS
- Contains all peripherals needed to drive the OM8200

HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

The box contains a set of eight keypad switches which are connected to the data bus. Four switches can select which EPROM your speech data is derived from. Repeated pressing of an EPROM switch increments the expression number which will be uttered. To repeat the last expression, a separate switch must be activated.

It is possible in the PCF8200 to change the rate of speaking to 73%, 123% or 145% of the normal speed. A switch has been included on the box which will sequence through the speed options making the same utterance every time.

One of the two remaining switches is the master reset for the program and the other is for future enhancements of the box.

Included in the box are, the volume control for the amplifier, the loudspeaker, and a high impedance audio output.

The final piece of electronics is the power supply. This can be supplied from a +9 V internal battery or from a +9 V external supply. The +9 V is regulated to a +5 V supply which is then fed to other parts of the box and to the OM8200.

The box is of simple construction and allows easy access to the OM8200 for changing of EPROMS.

SOFTWARE DESCRIPTION

There is no software in the OM8201. The software of the OM8200 may be used in an unmodified form without any problems. However, if changes have been made to the control program of the OM8200 then different functions for the switches of the box can be achieved.

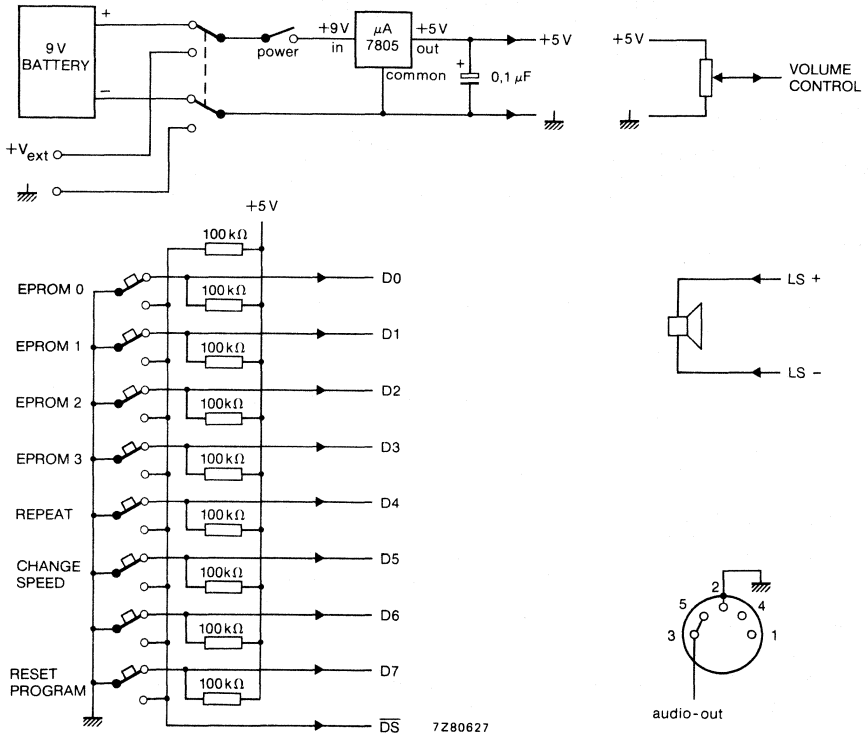


Fig. 1 Schematic diagram.

ORDERING INFORMATION

Product name: Speech Demonstration Box

Type number: OM8201

Ordering code: 9337 541 40000

N.B. OM8200 must be ordered as well if this box is to be used in demonstration mode.
The order number for the OM8200 is 9337 541 30000.

Orders should be placed with your local Philips/Signetics agent.

SPEECH ANALYSIS/EDITING SYSTEM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OM8210 is a speech analysing/editing system, and comprises of a speech adapter box and associated software. The system uses the HP9816S personal computer.

The OM8210 and the HP9816S function together to produce speech coding for the PCF8200.

The system has many commands available, mostly single key operations, which gives it flexibility.

FEATURES

- Input sampling of analogue speech signals
- Speech analysis
- Graphic parameter representation
- Parameter editing screen
- Conversion of parameters to PCF8200 synthesizer
- EPROM programming
- Parameter storage on floppy disc
- Speech output via PCF8200 voice synthesizer

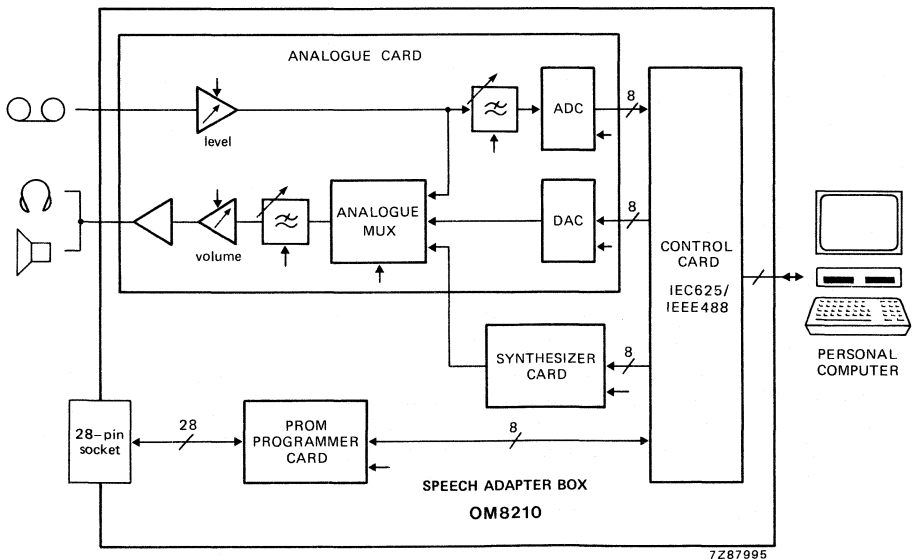


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

The hardware for the OM8210 is contained in an attractive box with access to all the interconnections (IEC 625, interface loudspeaker, headphones, tape input, and EPROM socket), from the front panel. There are four single Eurocards and a power supply forming the speech adapter box.

These cards are:

- Analogue Card
- Synthesizer Card
- EPROM Card
- Control Card

Analogue Card

On this card, the level of the recorded audio input signal is adjusted by an electronic potentiometer. Before the audio is sampled, frequencies higher than half the sampling frequency are removed by a switched capacitor filter of the type normally used for codecs. A 12-bit analogue-to-digital converter (ADC) produces the digital samples that are sent to the control card. An 8-bit digital-to-analogue converter (DAC) on the analogue card allows the sampled speech to be output. The audio input signal, the sampled speech and the synthesized speech are selected by an analogue multiplexer, filtered, and adjusted for volume before reproduction by a loudspeaker.

The use of integrated electronic potentiometers and codec filters substantially reduces the number of components required while maintaining high performance.

Synthesizer Card

This card accommodates the PCF8200 voice synthesizer and a small amount of peripheral components and a socket for the MEA8000 voice synthesizer.

EPROM Programmer Card

This card allows four different types of EPROM (2716, 2732, 2732A and 2764) to be programmed under software control. All the hardware to generate the programming voltages and the programming waveforms are on this card.

Control Card

This card performs three functions:

- IEC 625/IEEE 488 interface
- Control sequencer
- Clock generator

The IEC/IEEE interface is a simple talker/listener implementation with a HEF4738 circuit.

An FPLA control sequencer provides the handshake signals for IEC/IEEE interface and the chip enable signals for the rest of the system (the ADC, the DAC, the synthesizer and control circuits).

The filter sampling frequency is generated with a software programmable PLL frequency synthesizer. The speech sampling frequency is derived from the filter sampling frequency by frequency division. Hence, the filter frequency cut-off and the sample rate of the ADC and the DAC are automatically linked.

The hardware includes all the necessary cables, adapter plug, loudspeaker, headphone and power supply.

SOFTWARE DESCRIPTION

The software for this speech coding system has been developed and arranged for optimum user convenience. There are eight modes available.

Each mode and each command in the mode is selected by single key entries. Commands that can destroy data have to be confirmed before they are executed. More than 100 commands are available. The modes are:

Sample Mode	Samples and digitizes the recorded speech, the amplitude can be checked and speech segments selected. The sampled speech is stored in a memory and can be displayed or made audible.
Analysis Mode	Generates speech parameters from samples. The analysis selects the voiced/unvoiced sections, extracts the formants (5 for male and 4 for female), amplitude, and the pitch, and quantizes the speech parameters.
Parameter Edit Mode	Speech parameters are displayed graphically on the VDU and can be edited to correct errors in the analysis, improve speech quality by altering contours, or amplitudes, concatenate sounds and optimize data rate by editing the frame duration.
Code Mode	Generates PCF8200 code and permits the arrangement of utterances in the optimum order of application. This mode also generates the address map at the head of the EPROM.
EPROM Mode	Used to program/read EPROMS with data for the code memory also possible is a new check, bit check and verification commands.
File Mode	Stores speech parameters or codes on disc, can also assemble code speech segment from an already existing library.
Media Mode	For diskette initialization and making back-up copies.
Option Mode	Allows the system configuration to be read or changed.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

The software is supplied on two diskettes, one labelled 'BOOT' which wakes up the system and also contains the system library routines. The other diskette labelled 'SPEECH' contains the speech program, the disc initialization and the file handler programs. The 'BOOT' disc is not required during operation, giving a free disc drive with the system for a diskette to store speech parameter files.

Computer System

The following equipment is required to make a complete editing system:

- HP9816S-630 (optimum computer type)
- HP9121D (dual floppy disc)
- Additional memory card for the HP9816S (512 k bytes total required)

ORDERING INFORMATION

Product name: Speech Analysis/Editing System

Type number: OM8210

Ordering code: 9337 561 50000

The Hewlett Packard computer should be purchased from your local agents. The OM8210 should be ordered through your local Philips/Signetics agent.



FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

128 x 8-BIT STATIC RAM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PCD8571 is a low power 1024-bit static CMOS RAM organized as 128 words by 8-bits. Addresses and data are transferred serially via a two-line bidirectional bus (I²C). The built-in word address register is incremented automatically after each written or read data byte. Three address pins A0, A1, A2 are used for programming the hardware address, allowing the use of up to eight devices connected to the bus without additional hardware.

Features

- Operating supply voltage 2,5 V to 6 V
- Low data retention voltage min. 1,0 V
- Low standby current max. 5 μ A
- Power saving mode typ. 50 nA
- Serial input/output bus (I²C)
- Address by 3 hardware address pins
- Automatic word address incrementing
- 8-lead DIL package

Applications

- Telephony
RAM expansion for stored numbers in repertory dialling (e.g. PCD3340 applications) channel presets
- Radio and television
- Video cassette recorder
- General purpose
RAM expansion for the microcomputer families MAB8400 and PCF84C00

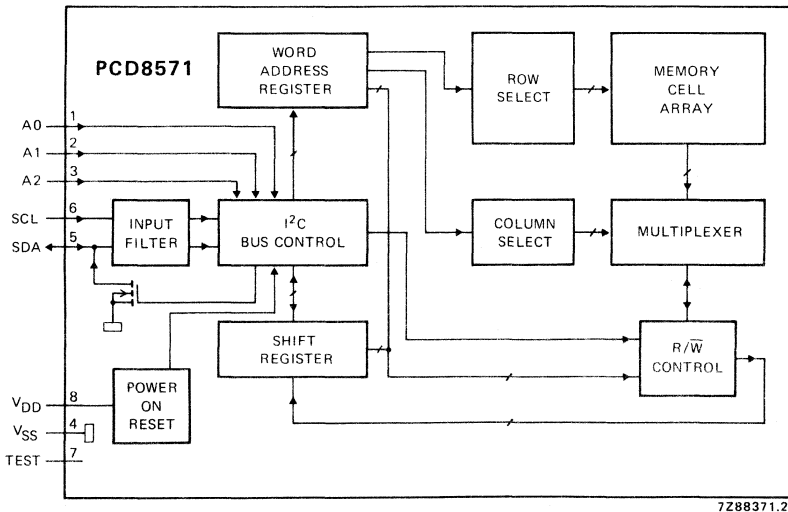


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

- PCD8571P : 8-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-97A).
- PCD8571D : 8-lead DIL; ceramic (cerdip) (SOT-151A).
- PCD8571T : 8-lead mini-pack (SO-8L; SOT-176).

PINNING

1 to 3	A0 to A2	address inputs
4	V _{SS}	negative supply
5	SDA	serial data line
6	SCL	serial clock line
7	TEST	test input for test speed-up; must be connected to V _{SS} when not in use (power saving mode, see Fig. 14 and 15)
8	V _{DD}	

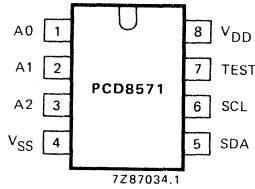


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage range (pin 8)	V _{DD}		-0,8 to + 8,0 V
Voltage range on any input	V _I		-0,8 to V _{DD} + 0,8 V
D.C. input current (any input)	± I _I	max.	10 mA
D.C. output current (any output)	± I _O	max.	10 mA
Supply current (pin 4 or pin 8)	± I _{DD} ; I _{SS}	max.	50 mA
Power dissipation per package	P _{tot}	max.	300 mW
Power dissipation per output	P	max.	50 mW
Storage temperature range	T _{stg}		-65 to + 150 °C
Operating temperature range	T _{amb}		-25 to + 70 °C

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

LCD DUPLEX DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PCF2100 is a single chip, silicon gate CMOS circuit designed to drive an LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) with up to 40 segments in a duplex manner; specially for low voltage applications. A three-line bus structure enables serial data transfer with microcontrollers. All inputs are CMOS/NMOS compatible.

Features

- 40 LCD-segment drive capability
- Supply voltage 2,25 to 6,5 V
- Low current consumption
- Serial data input
- CBUS control
- One-point built-in oscillator
- Expansion possibility

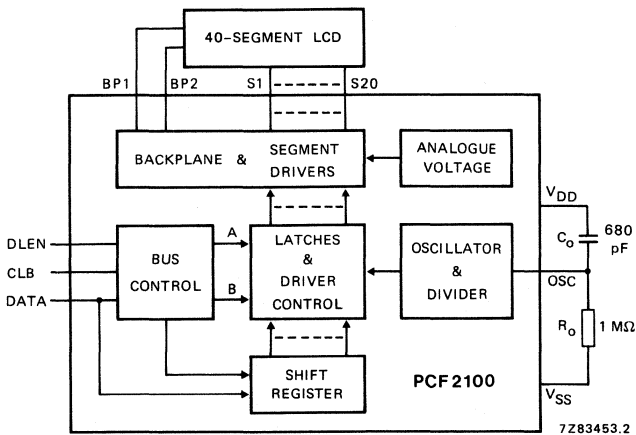


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

PCF2100P: 28-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-117D).

PCF2100T: 28-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-28; SOT-136A).

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage with respect to V_{SS}	V_{DD}	-0,3 to 8 V
Voltage on any pin	V_n	$V_{SS} - 0,3$ to $V_{DD} + 0,3$ V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-40 to + 85 °C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to + 125 °C

HANDLING

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take normal precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices (see 'Handling MOS devices').

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{DD} = 2,25$ to $6,5$ V; $V_{SS} = 0$ V; $T_{amb} = -40$ to $+ 85$ °C; $R_o = 1$ M Ω ; $C_o = 680$ pF; unless otherwise specified

parameter	condition	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply current	no external load	I_{DD}	—	10	50	μ A
Supply current	no external load; $T_{amb} = -25$ to $+ 85$ °C	I_{DD}	—	—	30	μ A
Display frequency	see Fig. 8; $T = 680$ μ s	f_{LCD}	60	80	100	Hz
D.C. component of LCD drive	with respect to V_{SX}	V_{BP}	—	± 10	—	mV
Load on each segment driver			—	—	10	M Ω
			—	—	500	pF
Load on each backplane driver			—	—	1	M Ω
			—	—	5	nF
Input voltage HIGH	} see Fig. 9	V_{IH}	2	—	—	V
Input voltage LOW		V_{IL}	—	—	0,6	V
Rise time V_{BP} to V_{SX}	max. load	t_r	—	20	—	μ s
Inputs CLB, DATA, DLEN	see note on next page					
Rise and fall times	see Fig. 2	t_r, t_f	—	—	10	μ s
CLB pulse width HIGH	see Fig. 2	t_{WH}	1	—	—	μ s
CLB pulse width LOW	see Fig. 2	t_{WL}	9	—	—	μ s

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

LCD DUPLEX DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PCF2110 is a single chip, silicon gate CMOS circuit designed to drive 2 LEDs (Light Emitting Diodes) and an LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) with up to 60 segments in a duplex manner; specially for low voltage applications. A three-line bus structure enables serial data transfer with microcontrollers. All inputs are CMOS/NMOS compatible.

Features

- 60 LCD-segment drive capability
- Two LED-driver outputs
- Supply voltage 2,25 to 6,5 V
- Low current consumption
- Serial data input
- CBUS control
- One-point built-in oscillator
- Expansion possibility

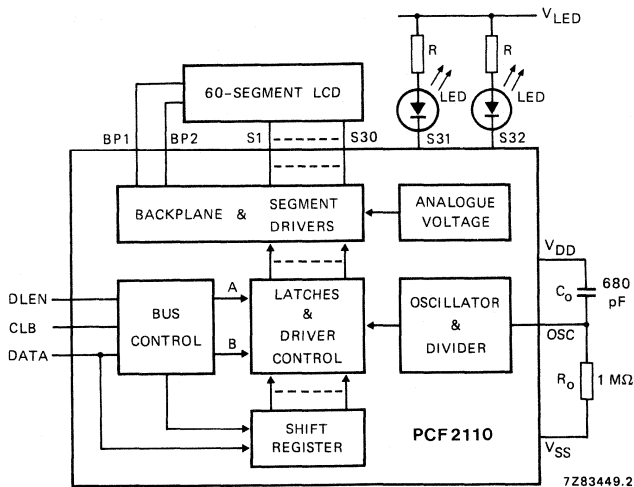


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

PCF2110P: 40-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-129).

PCF2110T: 40-lead mini-pack; plastic (VSO-40; SOT-158A).

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage with respect to V_{SS}	V_{DD}	-0,3 to 8 V
Voltage on any pin	V_n	$V_{SS} - 0,3$ to $V_{DD} + 0,3$ V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-40 to + 85 °C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to + 125 °C

HANDLING

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take normal precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices (see 'Handling MOS devices').

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{DD} = 2,25$ to $6,5$ V; $V_{SS} = 0$ V; $T_{amb} = -40$ to + 85 °C; $R_o = 1$ M Ω ; $C_o = 680$ pF; unless otherwise specified

parameter	condition	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply current	no external load	I_{DD}	—	10	50	μ A
Supply current	no external load; $T_{amb} = -25$ to + 85 °C	I_{DD}	—	—	30	μ A
Display frequency	see Fig. 9; $T = 680$ μ s	f_{LCD}	60	80	100	Hz
D.C. component of LCD drive	with respect to V_{SX}	V_{BP}	—	± 10	—	mV
Load on each segment driver			—	—	10	M Ω
			—	—	500	pF
Load on each backplane driver			—	—	1	M Ω
			—	—	5	nF
Input voltage HIGH	} see Fig. 10	V_{IH}	2	—	—	V
Input voltage LOW		V_{IL}	—	—	0,6	V
Rise time V_{BP} to V_{SX}	max. load	t_r	—	20	—	μ s
LED outputs S31, S32	$V_{DD} = 3$ V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C					
Output resistance	$V_{OL} = 0,2$ V; see Fig. 4	R_{out}	—	—	25	Ω
Drain voltage	N-channel OFF	V_{LED}	—	—	8	V
Drain current	maximum value	I_{LEDmax}	—	—	50	mA
Total power dissipation		P_{tot}	—	—	400	mW
Inputs CLB, DATA, DLEN	see note on next page					
Input capacitance	for SOT-129 package	C_{IN}	—	—	10	pF
	for SOT-158A package	C_{IN}	—	—	5	pF
Rise and fall times	see Fig. 2	t_r, t_f	—	—	10	μ s
CLB pulse width HIGH	see Fig. 2	t_{WH}	1	—	—	μ s
CLB pulse width LOW	see Fig. 2	t_{WL}	9	—	—	μ s

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

LCD DUPLEX DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PCF2111 is a single chip, silicon gate CMOS circuit designed to drive an LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) with up to 64 segments in a duplex manner; specially for low voltage applications. A three-line bus structure enables serial data transfer with microcontrollers. All inputs are CMOS/NMOS compatible.

Features

- 64 LCD-segment drive capability
- Supply voltage 2,25 to 6,5 V
- Low current consumption
- Serial data input
- CBUS control
- One-point built-in oscillator
- Expansion possibility

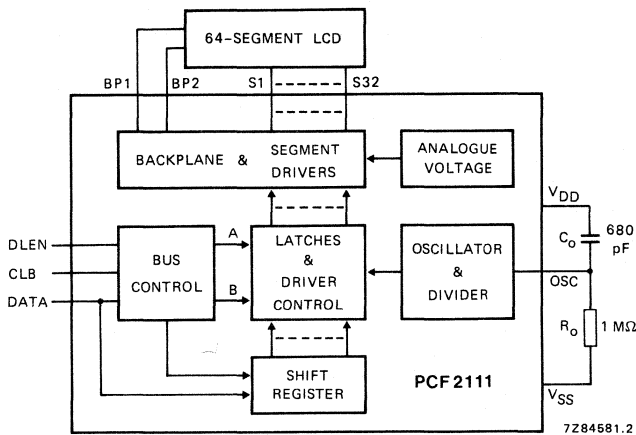


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

PCF2111P: 40-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-129).

PCF2111T: 40-lead mini-pack; plastic (VSO-40; SOT-158A).

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage with respect to V_{SS}	V_{DD}	-0,3 to 8 V
Voltage on any pin	V_n	$V_{SS} - 0,3$ to $V_{DD} + 0,3$ V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-40 to + 85 °C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to + 125 °C

HANDLING

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take normal precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices (see 'Handling MOS devices').

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{DD} = 2,25$ to $6,5$ V; $V_{SS} = 0$ V; $T_{amb} = -40$ to $+ 85$ °C; $R_O = 1$ M Ω ; $C_O = 680$ pF; unless otherwise specified

parameter	condition	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply current	no external load	I_{DD}	—	10	50	μ A
Supply current	no external load; $T_{amb} = -25$ to $+ 85$ °C	I_{DD}	—	—	30	μ A
Display frequency	see Fig. 8; $T = 680$ μ s	f_{LCD}	60	80	100	Hz
D.C. component of LCD drive	with respect to V_{SX}	V_{BP}	—	± 10	—	mV
Load on each segment driver			—	—	10	M Ω
			—	—	500	pF
Load on each backplane driver			—	—	1	M Ω
			—	—	5	nF
Input voltage HIGH	} see Fig. 9	V_{IH}	2	—	—	V
Input voltage LOW		V_{IL}	—	—	0,6	V
Rise time V_{BP} to V_{SX}	max. load	t_r	—	20	—	μ s
Inputs CLB, DATA, DLEN	see note on next page					
Input capacitance	for SOT-129 package	C_{IN}	—	—	10	pF
	for SOT-158A package	C_{IN}	—	—	5	pF
Rise and fall times	see Fig. 2	t_r, t_f	—	—	10	μ s
CLB pulse width HIGH	see Fig. 2	t_{WH}	1	—	—	μ s
CLB pulse width LOW	see Fig. 2	t_{WL}	9	—	—	μ s

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

LCD DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PCF2112 is a single chip, silicon gate CMOS circuit designed to drive an LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) with up to 32 segments in direct drive; specially for low voltage applications. A three-line bus structure enables serial data transfer with microcontrollers. All inputs are CMOS/NMOS compatible.

Features

- 32 LCD-segment drive capability.
- Supply voltage 2,25 to 6,5 V.
- Low current consumption.
- Serial data input.
- CBUS control.
- One-point built-in oscillator.
- Expansion possibility.

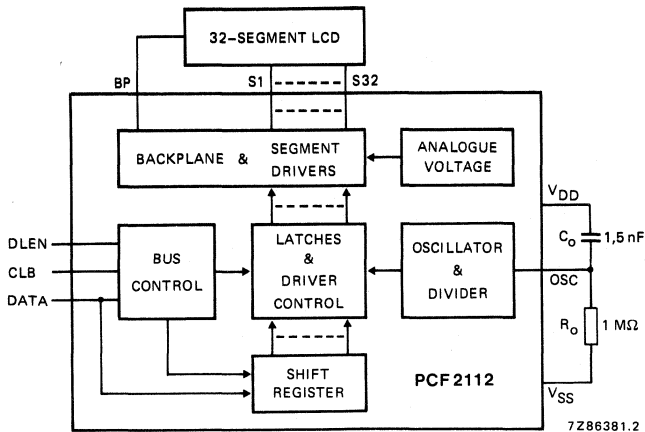


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

PCF2112P: 40-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-129).

PCF2112T: 40-lead mini-pack; plastic (VSO-40; SOT-158A).

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage with respect to V_{SS}	V_{DD}	-0,3 to 8 V
Voltage on any pin	V_n	$V_{SS}-0,3$ to $V_{DD} + 0,3$ V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-40 to +85 °C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to +125 °C

HANDLING

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take normal precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices (see 'Handling MOS devices').

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{DD} = 2,25$ to $6,5$ V; $V_{SS} = 0$ V; $T_{amb} = -40$ to $+85$ °C; $R_o = 1$ M Ω ; $C_o = 1,5$ nF; unless otherwise specified.

parameter	condition	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply current	no external load	I_{DD}	—	10	50	μ A
Supply current	no external load; $T_{amb} = -25$ to $+85$ °C	I_{DD}	—	—	30	μ A
Display frequency	$T = 1,5$ ms	f_{LCD}	30	40	50	Hz
Output resistance of each segment	$I_o = 10$ μ A	R_s	—	—	10	k Ω
Output resistance of backplane		R_{BP}	—	—	2	k Ω
Input voltage HIGH	see Fig. 8	V_{IH}	2	—	—	V
Input voltage LOW		V_{IL}	—	—	0,6	V
Inputs CLB, DATA, DLEN	see note on next page					
Input capacitance	for SOT-129 package	C_{IN}	—	—	10	pF
	for SOT-158A package	C_{IN}	—	—	5	pF
Rise and fall times	see Fig. 2	t_r, t_f	—	—	10	μ s
CLB pulse width HIGH	see Fig. 2	t_{WH}	1	—	—	μ s
CLB pulse width LOW	see Fig. 2	t_{WL}	9	—	—	μ s

DEVELOPMENT DATA

This data sheet contains advance information and specifications are subject to change without notice.

PCF8200

VOICE SYNTHESIZER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PCF8200 is a CMOS integrated circuit for generating good quality speech from digital code with a programmable bit rate. The circuit is primarily intended for applications in microprocessor controlled systems, where the speech code is stored separately.

Applications include automotive, telephony, personal computers, annunciators, aids for the handicapped, and general industrial devices.

Features

- Male and female speech with good quality
- Speech-band from 0 to 5 kHz
- Bit-rate between 455 bits/second and 4545 bits/second
- Programmable frame duration
- Programmable speaking speed
- CMOS technology
- Operating temperature range -40 to $+85$ °C
- Single 5 V supply with low power consumption and power-down stand-by mode
- Interfaces easily with most popular microcomputers and microprocessors through 8 bit parallel bus or I²C bus
- Software readable status word (parallel bus or I²C bus)
- BUSY-signal and REQN-signal hardware readable
- Internal low-pass filter and 11-bit D/A converter

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply voltage	V _{DD}	—	5	—	V
Supply current	I _{DD}	—	10	t.b.f.	mA
Supply current (stand-by)	I _{DD} (SB)	—	200	—	μA
Inputs					
Input voltage	V _{IH}	2,0	—	V _{DD}	V
Input voltage	V _{IL}	0	—	0,8	V
Input capacitance	C _I	—	7	—	pF
Outputs (D5 to D7)					
Output voltage high	V _{OH}	3,5	—	V _{DD}	V
Output voltage low	V _{OL}	0	—	0,4	V
Load capacitance	C _L	—	—	80	pF
Operating ambient temperature range	T _{amb}	-40	—	+85	°C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

24-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-101A).

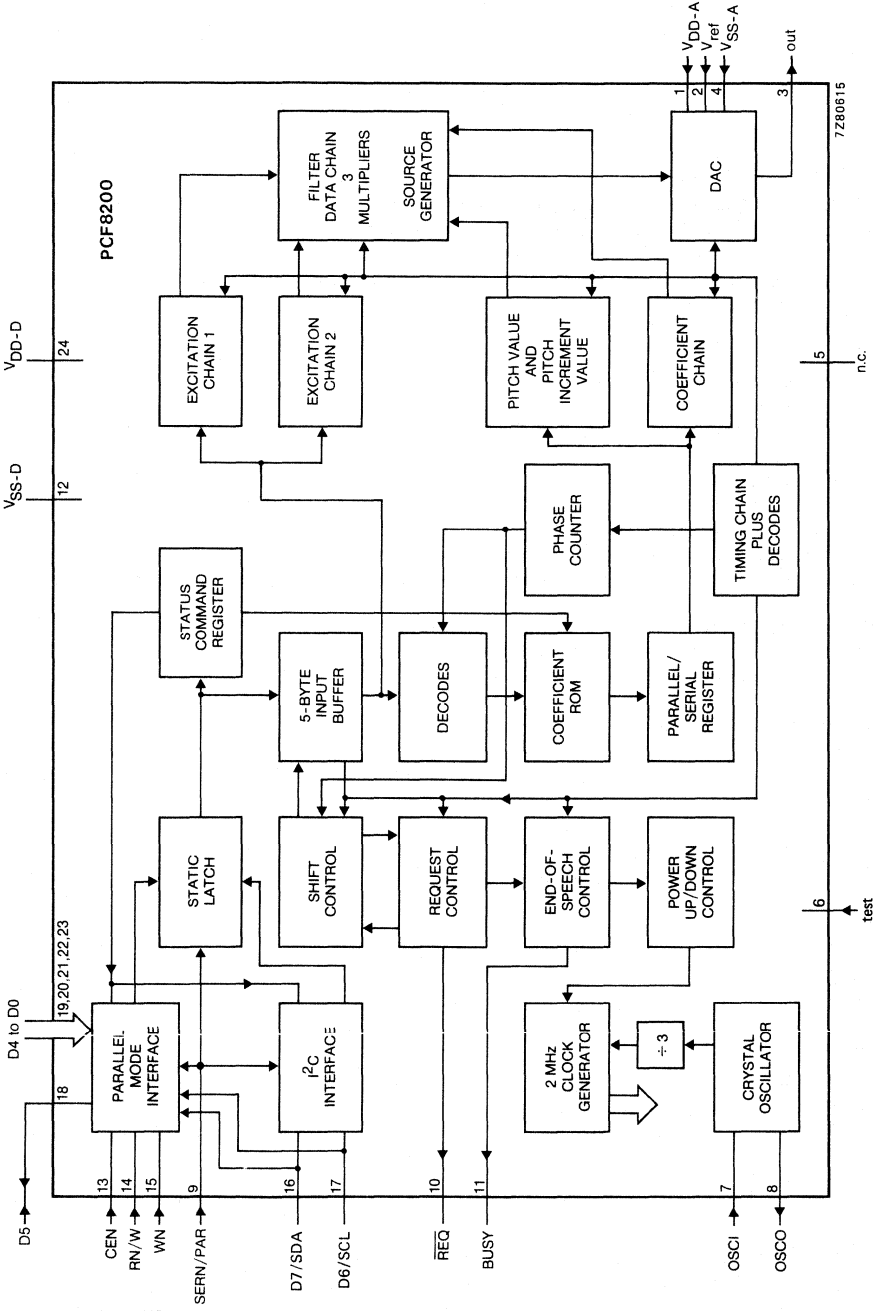


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PINNING

1	V _{DD-A}	supply
2	V _{REF}	supply
3	OUT	output
4	V _{SS-A}	supply
5	NC	not connected
6	TEST	input
7	OSCI	input
8	OSCO	output
9	SERN/PAR	input
10	REQN	output
11	BUSY	output
12	V _{SS-D}	supply
13	CEN	input
14	RN/W	input
15	WN	input
16	SDA/D7	input/output
17	SCL/D6	input/output
18	D5	input/output
19	D4	input
20	D3	input
21	D2	input
22	D1	input
23	D0	input
24	V _{DD-D}	supply

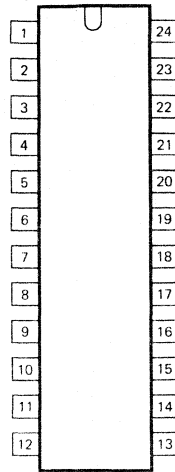


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage*	V _{DD}	min.	-0,3	max.	7,5 V
Input voltage*	V _I	min.	-0,3	max.	7,5 V
Output voltage*	V _O	min.	-0,3	max.	7,5 V
Operating ambient temperature range	T _{amb}				-40 to + 85 °C
Storage temperature range	T _{stg}				-55 to + 125 °C

* Any pin with respect to V_{SS}.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The synthesizer has been designed for a vocal tract modelling technique of voice synthesis. An excitation signal is fed to a series of resonators. Each resonator simulates one of the formants in the original speech. It is controlled by two parameters, one for the resonant frequency and one for the bandwidth. Five formants are needed for male speech and four for female speech. The output of this system is defined by the excitation signal, the amplitude values and the resonator settings. By periodic updating of all parameters very high quality speech can be produced.

OPERATION

Speech characteristics change quite slowly, therefore the control parameters for the speech synthesizer can be adequately updated every few tens of milliseconds with interpolation during the interval to ensure a smooth changeover from one parameter value to the next. In the PCF8200 the standard-frame duration can be set to 8,8 , 10,4, 12,8 or 17,6 milliseconds with the speed-option, speaking speed, in the command-register.

The duration of each individual speech frame is programmable to be 1, 2, 3 or 5 times the standard-frame duration.

	10	01	00	11	FS1, FSO
00	8,8	10,4	12,8	17,6	ms
01	17,6	20,8	25,6	35,2	ms
10	26,4	31,2	38,4	52,8	ms
11	44,0	52,0	64,0	88,0	ms

FD1, FDO

Table 1. Frame duration as a function of speed-option (FS1, FSO) and frame-duration (FD1, FDO).

The excitation signal is a random noise source for unvoiced sounds and a programmable pulse generator for voiced sounds. Both sources have an amplitude modulator which is updated 8 times in one speech-frame by linear interpolation. The pitch is updated every 1/8 of a standard frame.

The excitation signal is filtered with a five formant filter for male speech and a four formant filter for female speech. The formant filter is a cascade of all second-order sections. The control parameters, formant-frequency and formant-bandwidth, are updated eight times per speech frame by linear interpolation. A block diagram of the formant synthesizer is shown in Fig. 3.

The filter output is upsampled to 80 kHz and filtered with a digital low-pass filter. Before the signal is digital to analogue converted (DAC), with an 11-bit switched capacitor DAC, the signal is multiplied with a DAC-amplitude factor. The use of a digital filter means that no external audio filtering is required for low-medium applications and minimal filtering is required for those applications requiring very high quality speech.

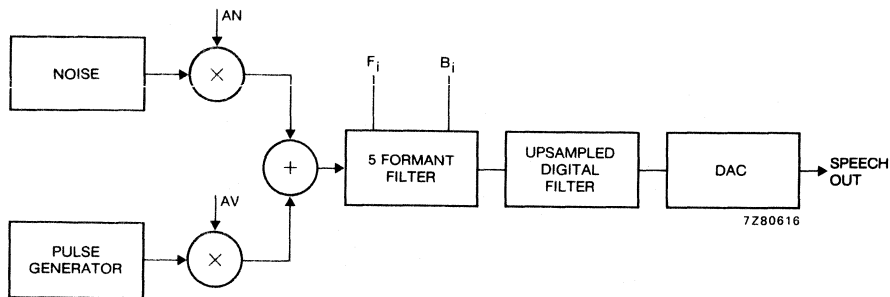


Fig. 3 Block diagram of formant synthesizer.

DATA FORMAT

Three types of format are used for data transfer to the synthesizer.

DAC-amplitude factor

The DAC-amplitude factor is one byte, which is used to optimize the digital speech signal to the 11-bit DAC. It is the first byte after a STOP or a BADSTOP or V_{DD} on. Table 2 indicates the amplitude factor.

byte	factor	dB
01110000	3,5	10,88
10110000	3,25	10,24
00110000	3,0	9,54
11010000	2,75	8,97
01010000	2,5	7,96
10010000	2,25	7,04
00010000	2,0	6,02
11100000	1,75	4,86
01100000	1,5	3,52
10100000	1,25	1,94
00100000	1,0	0,00
11000000	0,75	-2,50
01000000	0,5	-6,02
10000000	0,25	-12,04
00000000	0,0	
11110000	HEX code F0 and is not allowed as a DAC amplitude	

Table 2 DAC amplitude factor.

Start pitch

The second byte after a STOP or BADSTOP, or V_{DD} on is the start pitch. It is a one byte start value for the on-chip pitch-period generator.

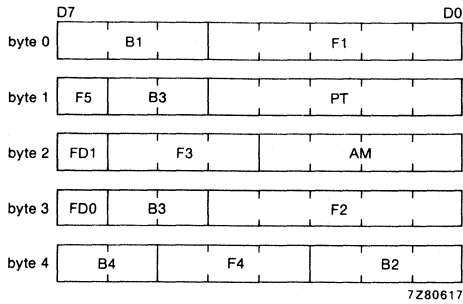
Frame Data

The frame data is a five byte block which contains the filter and source information:

pitch increment/decrement value	5 bits
amplitude	4 bits
frame duration	2 bits
frequency of 1st formant	5 bits
frequency of 2nd formant	5 bits
frequency of 3rd formant	3 bits
frequency of 4th formant	3 bits
frequency of 5th formant	1 bit
bandwidth of 1st formant	3 bits
bandwidth of 2nd formant	3 bits
bandwidth of 3rd formant	2 bits
bandwidth of 4th formant	2 bits
bandwidth of 5th formant	2 bits

40 bits = 5 bytes

The frame-data bits are organized as shown in Fig. 4.



It is not allowed to set byte 0 to the hexadecimal value E0.

Fig. 4 Format of frame-date.

CONTROL FORMAT

Command Write

A command write consists of two bytes, and it may occur before a data block. The four bits which can be written are shown in Fig. 5.

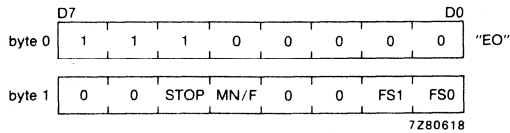


Fig. 5 Control write: first byte fixed, second byte control.

FS0, FS1 speed option

FS1	FS0	speech speed	standard-frame duration
0	0	100%	12,8 ms
0	1	123%	10,4 ms
1	0	145%	8,8 ms
1	1	73%	17,6 ms

MN/F, male/female option

MN/F = 0 male quantization table
 = 1 female quantization table

STOP

STOP = 1 stop; repeat last complete frame with amplitude = 0 (no excitation signal)
 = 0 if the frame data is not sent within the duration of a half frame, there will be a BADSTOP:

1. REQN = 1 STOP = 0
2. Repeat last frame with amplitude = 0
3. BUSY = 0

Status Read

Three status bits can be read out at any time without a preceding byte (E0). This is shown in Fig. 6.

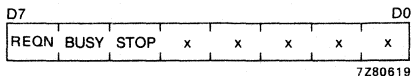


Fig. 6 Status read.

- REQN = 1 No data required
 = 0 Synthesizer requesting for new data
- BUSY = 1 Busy (an utterance is pronounced)
 = 0 Idle, REQN will set to 1; the synthesizer is in STOP or BADSTOP mode
- STOP The STOP bit is the same as the stop bit written to the synthesizer during a command write.
 STOP = 1, BUSY = 0 stopped by the user.
 STOP = 0, BUSY = 0 BADSTOP because the data was not sent in time.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

After initial power-up the status/command register is set to the following status:

- FS0, FS1 = 0 Standard-frame duration of 12,8 ms
 MN/F = 0 Male quantization table
 STOP = 1
 BUSY = 0 Idle
 REQN = 1 No data required

INTERFACE PROTOCOL

Data can be written to the synthesizer when REQN = 0 or, when REQN = 1 and BUSY = 0. Figure 7 shows the interface protocol of the synthesizer.

In parallel mode the synthesizer is activated by sending the DAC-amplitude factor. In serial mode the DAC-amplitude factor can be sent as soon as the synthesizer is powered-up.

The I²C transmitter/receiver will then acknowledge. When the request for the pitch-byte occurs the byte must be provided within the duration of a half standard frame. If the byte is not provided in time a BADSTOP will be generated.

During each data write operation, the status bit REQN will be set to '1'.

Within a frame data block, it disappears within a few microseconds, asking for the next byte of that block. If the bytes of frame data are not provided within the time-duration of a half frame, a BADSTOP will be generated.

I²C ADDRESS

On chip there is a I²C slave receiver/transmitter with the address:

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 R/W

POWER UP

The synthesizer will be set to power-up on a parallel-write sequence.

- PAR-mode: The input-latches are active so they can receive the first byte
- SER-mode: The I²C transmitter/receiver will not acknowledge until the synthesizer has powered-up. To power up the synthesizer a parallel write sequence (Fig. 9) must be made to the synthesizer by using external logic for the control lines; at least one line must be toggled, CEN, while WN = 0 and RN/W = 1.
The synthesizer can be set to permanent power-up by hard-wired control pins (CEN = 0, RN/W = 1, WN = 0).

POWER DOWN MODE

When BUSY = 0 the synthesizer will be set to power-down. In the power-down mode the status/command register will be retained.

In power-down mode the clock-oscillator is switched off. After initial V_{DD} the synthesizer is in power-down mode.

SERN/PAR

SERN/PAR is hard-wired to V_{DD} or V_{SS}.

HANDLING

All inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge under normal handling conditions.

CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = -45$ to $+85$ °C; supply voltage (V_{DD} to V_{SS}) = 4,5 V to 5,5 V with respect to V_{SS} , otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply					
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	4,5	5,0	t.b.f.	V
Supply current	I_{DD}	—	10	—	mA
Standby current	$I_{DD}(SB)$	—	200	—	μA
Inputs					
CEN, RN/W, WN, OSCI					
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,0	—	V_{DD}	V
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	0	—	0,8	V
Input leakage current ($V_{in} = 0$ to 5,5 V)	I_{IR}	-10	—	10	μA
Rise and fall times (note 2)	t_{rf}	—	—	50	ns
Input capacitance	C_i	—	—	7	pF
PARALLEL MODE					
Input Characteristics (D0 to D7)					
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,0	—	V_{DD}	V
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	0	—	0,8	V
Input leakage current ($V_{in} = 0$ to 5,5 V, output off)	I_{IR}	-10	—	10	μA
Input capacitance	C_i	—	—	7	pF
Output Characteristics (D5 to D7 only)					
Output voltage HIGH ($I_{OH} = -100 \mu A$)	V_{OH}	3,5	—	V_{DD}	V
Output voltage LOW ($I_{OL} = 3,2$ mA)	V_{OL}	0	—	0,4	V
Load capacitance	C_L	—	—	80	pF
Rise and fall times (note 3)	t_{rf}	—	—	50	ns
SERIAL MODE					
Input Characteristics (SDA and SDL)					
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	3,0	—	V_{DD}	V
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	0	—	1,5	V
Input leakage current ($V_{in} = 0$ to 5,5 V, output off)	I_{IR}	-10	—	10	μA
Input capacitance	C_i	—	—	10	pF
Output Characteristics (SDA only, open drain)					
Output voltage LOW ($I_{OL} = 3$ mA)	V_{OL}	0	—	0,4	V

DEVELOPMENT DATA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
OSCILLATOR					
Crystal frequency	f_{XTAL}	t.b.f.	6	t.b.f.	MHz
VREF					
Reference voltage	V_{REF}	1,9	—	$\frac{V_{DD}-1,5}{1,25}$	V
Input leakage current	I_{IR}	—	t.b.f.		
Outputs					
REQN, BUSY					
Output voltage HIGH ($I_{OH} = 100 \mu A$)	V_{OH}	3,5	—	V_{DD}	V
Output voltage LOW ($I_{OL} = 3,2 \text{ mA}$)	V_{OL}	0	—	0,4	V
Load capacitance	C_L	—	—	80	pF
Rise and fall times (note 3)	t_{rf}	—	—	50	ns
OUT					
Output voltage	V_{OUT}	$0,66 \times V_{REF}$	—	$1,34 \times V_{REF}$	V
Minimum external load		600	—	—	Ω
Timing characteristics (note 1) (Figs 8 and 9)					
Write enable	t_{WR}	200	—	—	ns
Data set-up for write	t_{DS}	150	—	—	ns
Data hold for write	t_{DH}	30	—	—	ns
Read enable	t_{RD}	200	—	—	ns
Data delay for read (note 2)	t_{DD}	—	—	150	ns
Data floating for read (note 2)	t_{DF}	—	—	150	ns
Control set-up	t_{CS}	0	—	—	ns
Control hold	t_{CH}	0	—	—	ns
REQ new (new byte of the same speech frame)	t_{RN}	—	t.b.f. (≈ 3)	—	us
REQ Valid	t_{RV}	0	—	—	ns
REQ Hold	t_{RH}	—	250	t.b.f.	ns

NOTES TO THE CHARACTERISTICS

1. Timing reference level is 1,5 V; supply 5 V \pm 10%; temperature range of -40°C to 85°C .
2. Levels greater than 2 V for a '1' or less than 0,8 V for a '0' are reached with a load of one TTL input and 50 pF.
3. Rise and fall times between 0,6 V and 2,2 V levels.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

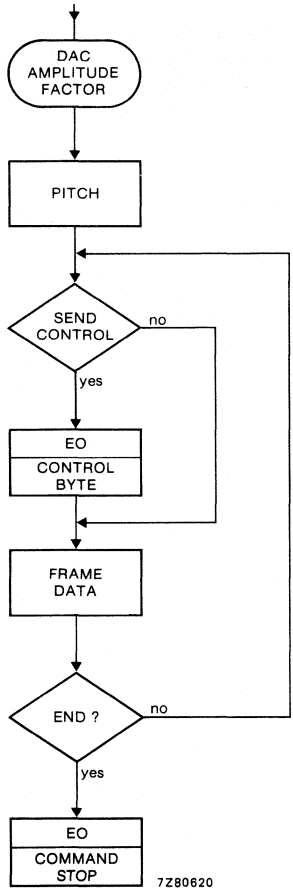
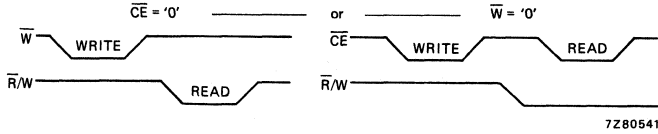


Fig. 7 Interface protocol.

Timing diagrams

The control signals CE, R/W and W have been specified to enable easy interface to most microprocessors and microcomputers. For instance with connection to an MAB8048 microcomputer the R/W and W inputs can be used as the RD and WR strobe inputs.



Typical connection of control signals.

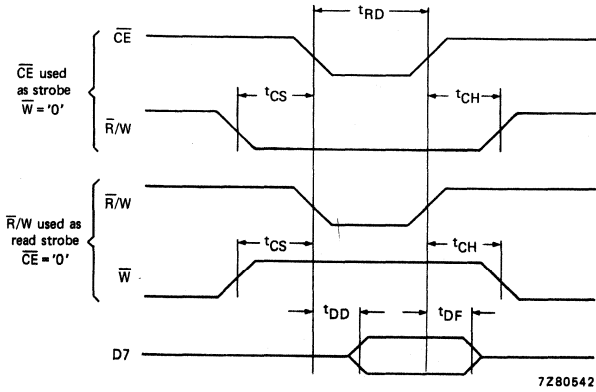


Fig. 8 Read timing.

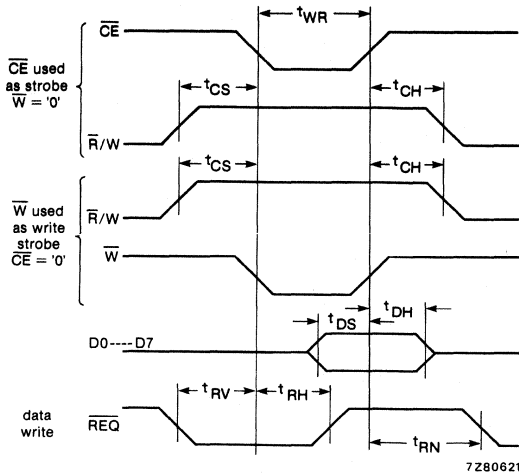


Fig. 9 Write timing.

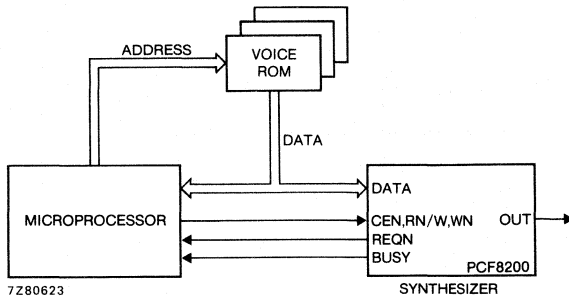


Fig. 10 Typical application configuration with parallel interface.

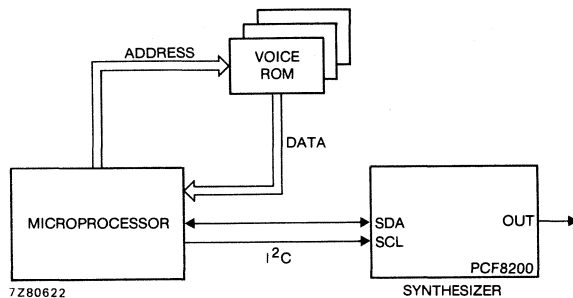


Fig. 11 Typical application configuration with series interface.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

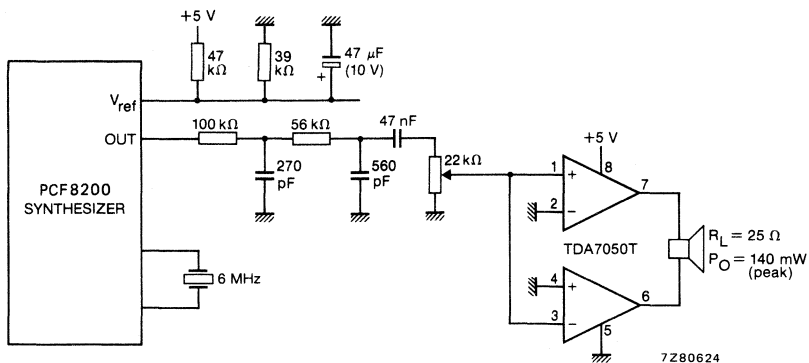


Fig. 12 An example of an output configuration.

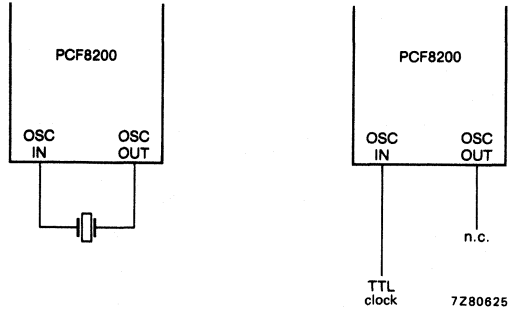


Fig. 13 Oscillator clock configurations.



FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

256 x 8-BIT STATIC RAM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PCF8570 is a low power 2048-bit static CMOS RAM organized as 256 words by 8-bits. Addresses and data are transferred serially via a two-line bidirectional bus (I²C). The built-in word address register is incremented automatically after each written or read data byte. Three address pins A0, A1, A2 are used for programming the hardware address, allowing the use of up to eight devices connected to the bus without additional hardware.

Features

- Operating supply voltage 2,5 V to 6 V
- Low data retention voltage min. 1,0 V
- Low standby current max. 15 μ A
- Power saving mode typ. 50 nA
- Serial input/output bus (I²C)
- Address by 3 hardware address pins
- Automatic word address incrementing
- 8-lead DIL package

Applications

- Telephony RAM expansion for stored numbers in repertory dialling (e.g. PCD3343 applications) channel presets
- Radio and television
- Video cassette recorder
- General purpose RAM expansion for the microcontroller families MAB8400 and PCF84C00

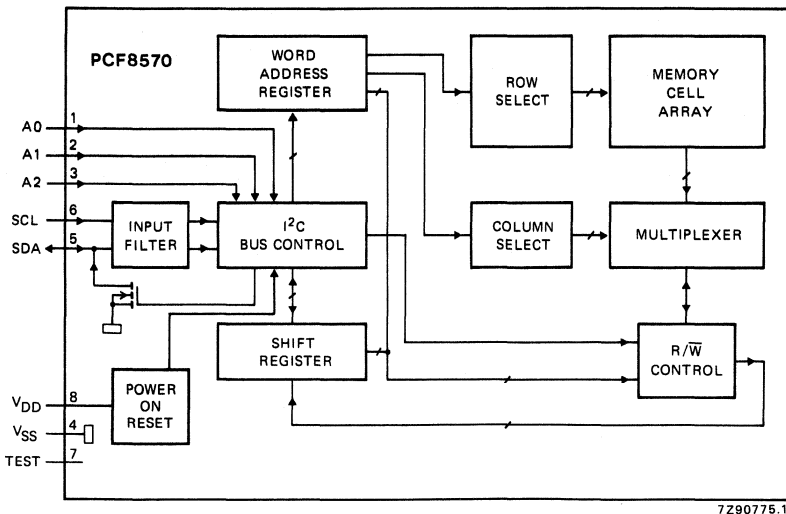


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

PCF8570P: 8-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-97A).

PCF8570T: 8-lead mini-pack plastic (SO-8L; SOT-176).

PINNING

1 to 3	A0 to A2	address inputs
4	V _{SS}	negative supply
5	SDA	serial data line
6	SCL	serial clock line
7	TEST	} I ² C bus
8	V _{DD}	
		test input for test speed-up; must be connected to V _{SS} when not in use (power saving mode, see Figs 14 and 15)

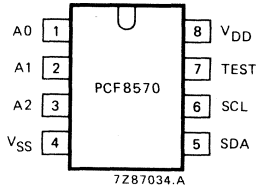


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC134)

Supply voltage range (pin 8)	V _{DD}	-0,8 to + 8,0 V
Voltage range on any input	V _I	-0,8 to V _{DD} + 0,8 V
D.C. input current (any input)	± I _I	max. 10 mA
D.C. output current (any output)	± I _O	max. 10 mA
Supply current (pin 4 or pin 8)	± I _{DD} ; I _{SS}	max. 50 mA
Power dissipation per package	P _{tot}	max. 300 mW
Power dissipation per output	P	max. 50 mW
Storage temperature range	T _{stg}	-65 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T _{amb}	-40 to + 85 °C

DEVELOPMENT DATA

This data sheet contains advance information and specifications are subject to change without notice.



PCF8573

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

CLOCK/CALENDAR WITH SERIAL I/O

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PCF8573 is a low threshold, monolithic CMOS circuit that functions as a real time clock/calendar in the Inter IC (I²C) bus-oriented microcomputer systems. The device includes an addressable time counter and an addressable alarm register, both for minutes, hours, days and months. Three special control/status flags, COMP, POWF and NODA, are also available. Information is transferred serially via a two line bidirectional bus (I²C). Back-up for the clock during supply interruptions is provided by a 1,2 V nickel cadmium battery. The time base is generated from a 32,768 kHz crystal-controlled oscillator.

Features

- Serial input/output bus (I²C) interface for minutes, hours, days and months
- Additional pulse outputs for seconds and minutes
- Alarm register for presetting a time for alarm or remote switching functions
- Battery back-up for clock function during supply interruption
- Crystal oscillator control (32,768 kHz)

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range (clock)	$V_{DD}-V_{SS1}$	1,1 to 6,0 V
Supply voltage range (I ² C interface)	$V_{DD}-V_{SS2}$	2,5 to 6,0 V
Crystal oscillator frequency	f_{osc}	typ. 32,768 kHz

PACKAGE OUTLINES

PCF8573P: 16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).

PCF8573T: 16-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-16L; SOT-162A).

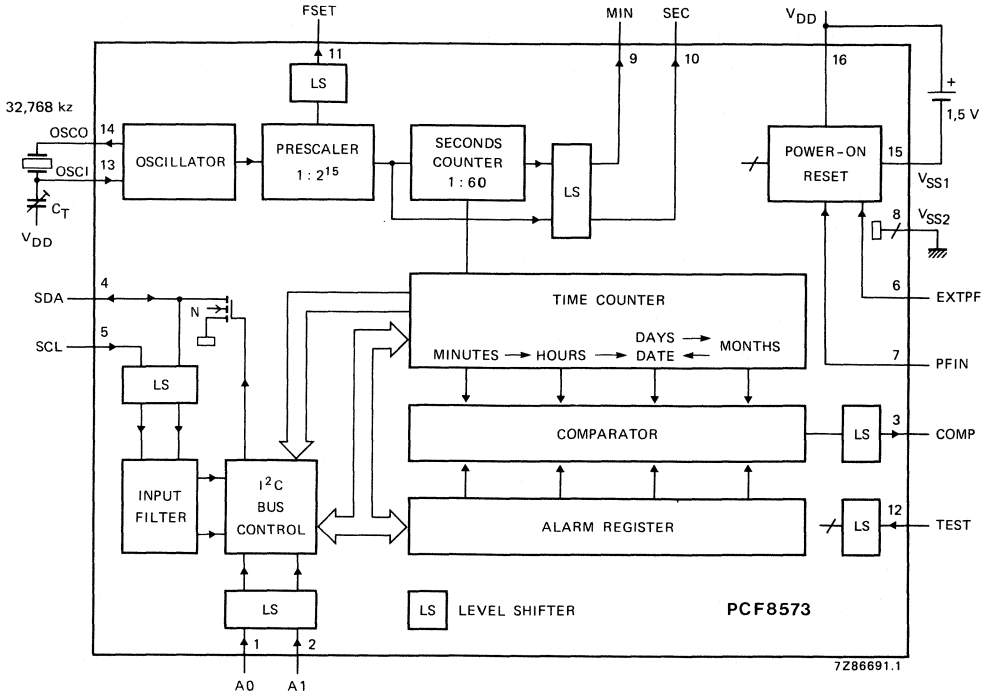


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

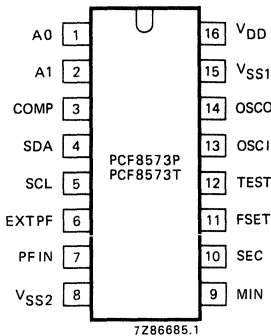


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

1	A0	address input
2	A1	address input
3	COMP	comparator output
4	SDA	serial data line
5	SCL	serial clock line
6	EXTPF	enable power fail flag input
7	PFIN	power fail flag input
8	VSS2	negative supply 2 (I ² C interface)
9	MIN	one pulse per minute output
10	SEC	one pulse per second output
11	FSET	oscillator tuning output
12	TEST	test input; must be connected to VSS2 when not in use
13	OSCI	oscillator input
14	OSCO	oscillator input/output
15	VSS1	negative supply 1 (clock)
16	VDD	common positive supply



FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

REMOTE 8-BIT I/O FOR I²C BUS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PCF8574 is a single-chip silicon gate CMOS circuit. It provides remote I/O expansion for the MAB8400 and PCF8500 microcomputer families via the two-line serial bidirectional bus (I²C). It can also interface microcomputers without a serial interface to the I²C bus (as a slave function only). The device consists of an 8-bit quasi-bidirectional port and an I²C interface. The PCF8574 has low current consumption and includes latched outputs with high current drive capability for directly driving LEDs. It also possesses an interrupt line (INT) which is connected to the interrupt logic of the microcomputer on the I²C bus. By sending an interrupt signal on this line, the remote I/O can inform the microcomputer if there is incoming data on its ports without having to communicate via the I²C bus. This means that the PCF8574 can remain a simple slave device.

Features

- Operating supply voltage 2,5 V to 6 V
- Low stand-by current consumption max. 10 μA
- Bidirectional expander
- Open drain interrupt output
- 8-bit remote I/O port for the I²C bus
- Peripheral for the MAB8400 and PCF8500 microcomputer families
- Latched outputs with high current drive capability for directly driving LEDs
- Address by 3 hardware address pins for use of up to 8 devices (up to 16 possible with mask option)

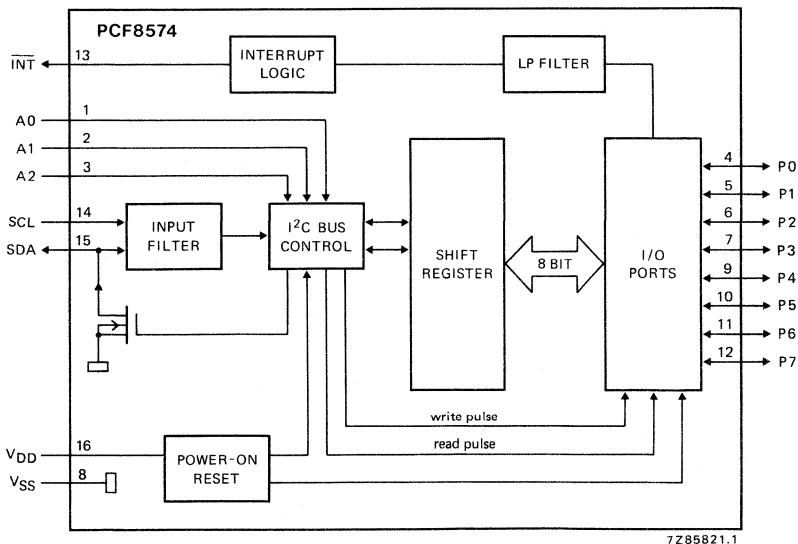


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

PCF8574P: 16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).

PCF8574T: 16-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-16L; SOT-162A).

PINNING

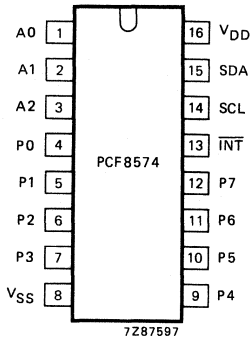


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

- | | | |
|---------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 to 3 | A0 to A2 | address inputs |
| 4 to 7 | P0 to P3 | 8-bit quasi-bidirectional I/O port |
| 9 to 12 | P4 to P7 | |
| 8 | V _{SS} | negative supply |
| 13 | INT | interrupt output |
| 14 | SCL | serial clock line |
| 15 | SDA | serial data line |
| 16 | V _{DD} | positive supply |

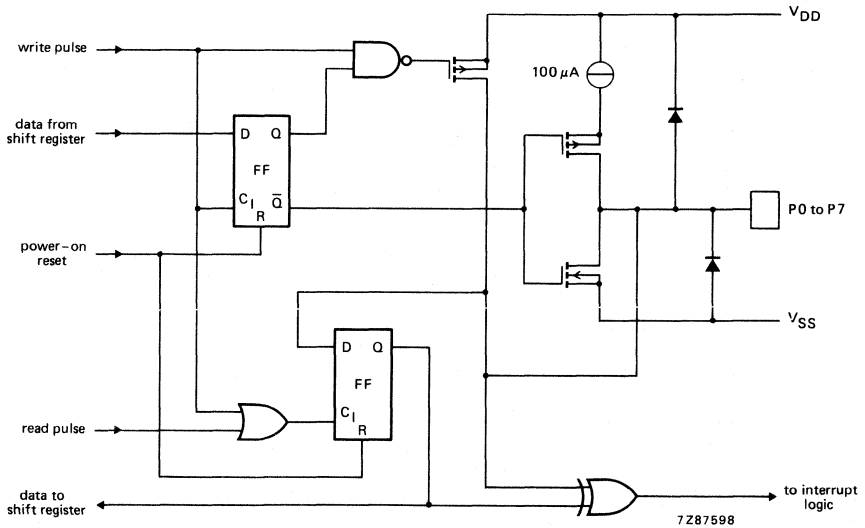


Fig. 3 Simplified schematic diagram of each port.



FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

UNIVERSAL LCD DRIVER FOR LOW MULTIPLEX RATES

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PCF8576 is a peripheral device which interfaces to almost any liquid crystal display (LCD) having low multiplex rates. It generates the drive signals for any static or multiplexed LCD containing up to four backplanes and up to 40 segments and can easily be cascaded for larger LCD applications. The PCF8576 is compatible with most microprocessors and communicates via a two-line bidirectional bus (I^2C). Communication overheads are minimized by a display RAM with auto-incremented addressing, by hardware subaddressing and by display memory switching (static and duplex drive modes).

Features

- Single-chip LCD controller/driver
- Selectable backplane drive configuration: static or 2/3/4 backplane multiplexing
- Selectable display bias configuration: static, 1/2 or 1/3
- 40 segment drives: up to twenty 8-segment numeric characters; up to ten 15-segment alphanumeric characters; or any graphics of up to 160 elements
- 40 x 4-bit RAM for display data storage
- Auto-incremented display data loading across device subaddress boundaries
- Display memory bank switching in static and duplex drive modes
- Versatile blinking modes
- LCD and logic supplies may be separated
- Wide power supply range: from 2 V for low-threshold LCDs and up to 9 V for guest-host LCDs and high-threshold (automobile) twisted nematic LCDs
- Low power consumption
- Power-saving mode for extremely low power consumption in battery-operated and telephone applications
- I^2C bus interface
- TTL/CMOS compatible
- Compatible with any 4-bit, 8-bit or 16-bit microprocessors
- May be cascaded for large LCD applications (up to 2560 segments possible)
- Optimized pinning for single plane wiring in both single and multiple PCF8576 applications
- Space-saving 56-lead plastic mini-pack (VSO-56)
- Very low external component count (at most one resistor, even in multiple device applications)
- Compatible with Philips/Videlec chip-on-glass technology
- Manufactured in silicon gate CMOS process

PACKAGE OUTLINES

PCF8576T: 56-lead mini-pack; plastic (VSO-56; SOT-190).

PCF8576U: uncased chip in tray

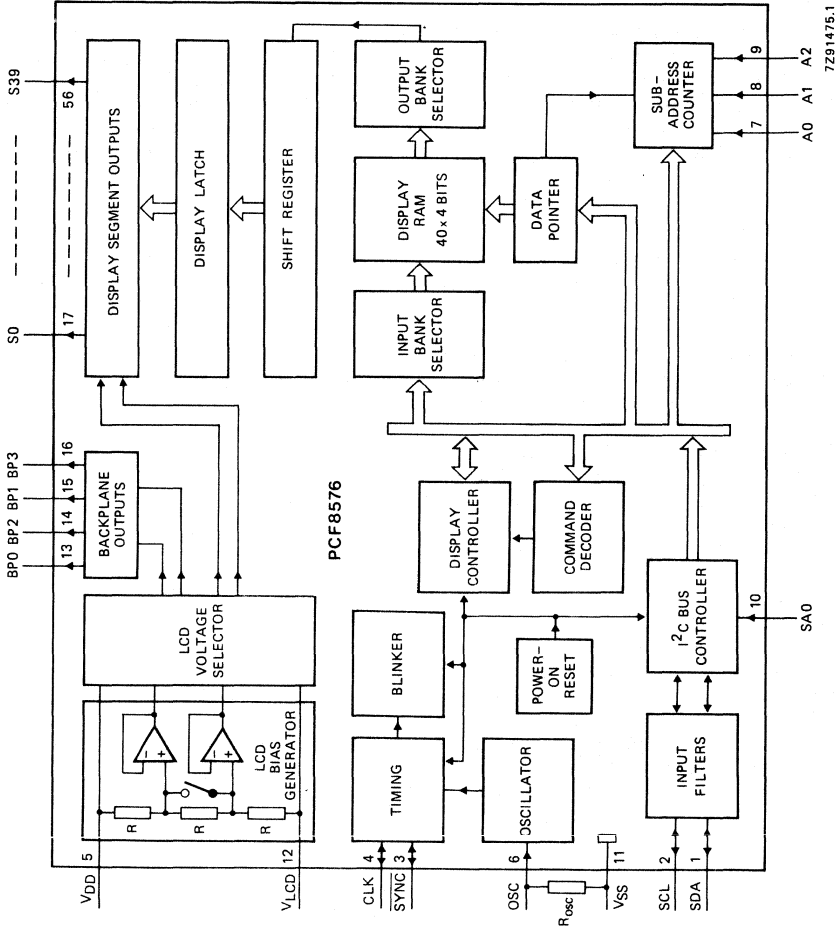


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

7291475.1

DEVELOPMENT DATA

This data sheet contains advance information and specifications are subject to change without notice.



PCF8577
PCF8577A

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

LCD DIRECT/DUPL EX DRIVER WITH I²C BUS INTERFACE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PCF8577 is a single chip, silicon gate CMOS circuit. It is designed to drive liquid crystal displays with up to 32 segments directly, or 64 segments in a duplex manner.

The two-line I²C bus interface substantially reduces wiring overheads in remote display applications. Bus traffic is minimized in multiple IC applications by automatic address incrementing, hardware sub-addressing and display memory switching (direct drive mode).

The PCF8577 and PCF8577A differ only in their slave address.

Features

- Direct/duplex drive modes with up to 32/64 LCD-segment drive capability per device
- Operating supply voltage: 2,5 to 9 V
- Low power consumption
- I²C bus interface
- Optimized pinning for single plane wiring
- Single-pin built-in oscillator
- Auto-incremented loading across device sub-address boundaries
- Display memory switching in direct drive mode
- May be used for I²C bus output expander
- System expansion up to 256 segments (512 segments with PCF8577A)
- Power-on-reset sets all segments off (to blank)

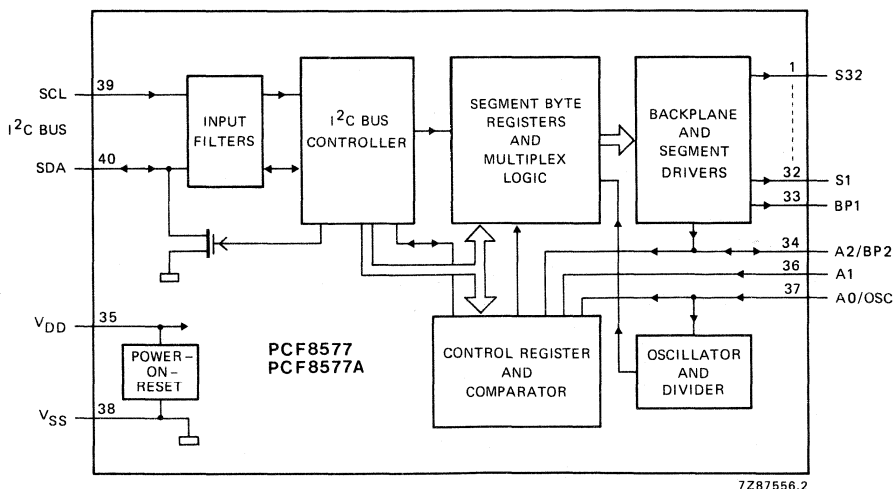
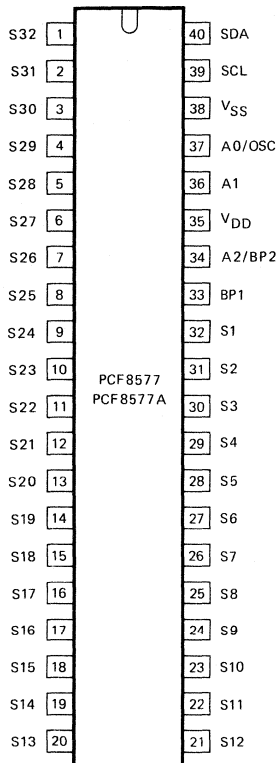


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

PCF8577P, PCF8577AP: 40-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-129).

PCF8577T, PCF8577AT: 40-lead mini-pack; plastic (VSO-40; SOT-158A).



7Z87557.1

Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

Supply

35 V_{DD} positive supply
38 V_{SS} negative supply

I²C bus

40 SDA I²C bus data line
39 SCL I²C bus clock line

Inputs

36 A1 hardware address line
37 A0/OSC hardware address line/oscillator pin

Outputs

1 – 32 S1 – S32 segment outputs

Input – Output

34 A2/BP2 hardware address line/cascade sync input/backplane output
33 BP1 cascade sync input/backplane output

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Hardware sub-address A0, A1, A2

The hardware sub-address lines A0, A1, A2 are used to program the device sub-address for each PCF8577 on the bus. Lines A0 and A2 are shared with OSC and BP2 respectively to reduce pin-out requirements.

A0/OSC Line A0 is defined as LOW (logic 0) when this pin is used for the local oscillator or when connected to V_{SS} . Line A0 is defined as HIGH (logic 1) when connected to V_{DD} .

A1 Line A1 must be defined as LOW (logic 0) or as HIGH (logic 1) by connection to V_{SS} or V_{DD} respectively.

A2/BP2 In the direct drive mode the second backplane signal BP2 is not used and the A2/BP2 pin is exclusively the A2 input. Line A2 is defined as LOW (logic 0) when connected to V_{SS} or, if this is not possible, by leaving it unconnected (internal pull-down). Line A2 is defined as HIGH (logic 1) when connected to V_{DD} .

In the duplex drive mode the second backplane signal BP2 is required and the A2 signal is undefined. In this mode device selection is made exclusively from lines A0 and A1.

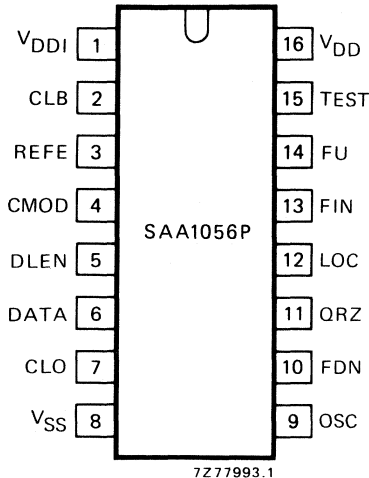


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

- 16 V_{DD} positive supply
- 8 V_{SS} ground (0 V)
- 1 V_{DDI} supply voltage for the level shifters

Inputs

- 13 FIN input frequency; maximum 4 MHz
- 6 DATA data input
- 2 CLB clock burst } CBUS
- 5 DLEN data line enable } CBUS
- 3 REFE reference frequency selection
- 11 QRZ quartz crystal input (4 MHz)

Outputs

- 4 CMOD count mode output for prescaler
- 12 LOC lock detector output
- 10 FDN phase detector output; frequency down
- 14 FU phase detector output; frequency up
- 7 CLO system clock for other ICs (4 MHz)
- 9 OSC quartz crystal oscillator output

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The integrated circuit SAA1056P, together with a suitable prescaler (32/33) and loop-filter, forms a complete synthesizer function for AM/FM radio tuning systems.

The circuit comprises the following blocks:

- a. A dividing circuit formed by a 5-bit binary Swallow counter and a 10-bit binary programmable divider.
- b. A frequency/phase detector which, via an external loop-filter, generates the control voltage for the voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO). The detector also gives a lock indication.
- c. A 13-bit binary reference frequency divider. This divider delivers the reference frequency to the frequency/phase detector.
- d. The decoder delivers the dividing number for the reference divider. Depending on the logic state of the 2 inputs (REFI, REFE), four different dividing ratios (160, 400, 800 and 8000) for the reference frequencies can be fed to the frequency/phase detector.
- e. A reference frequency oscillator. Together with a 4 MHz crystal a stable frequency is generated, from which the reference frequencies are derived. The 4 MHz signal is also available at a decoupled output as a system clock for other ICs.
- f. A 17-bit latch to store the data for the dividing number of the programmable divider (block a) and 2 bits for reference frequency choice.
- g. A 16-bit shift register to receive the serial data for the latch.
- h. A bus control to protect the data transfer against interferences.
- i. Level shifters for the control inputs DATA, DLEN, CLB and REFE so no external interface is necessary between the SAA1056P on 9 V and the other ICs on 5 V.
- k. Synchronization circuit for loading the latches.

HANDLING

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take normal precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices (see 'Handling MOS Devices').

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage range ($V_{DD1} < V_{DD}$)	V_{DD}	-0,3 to + 15 V
Input voltage range	V_I	-0,3 to + V_{DD} V
Input current (d.c.)	$\pm I_I$	max. 10 mA
Output current (d.c.)	$\pm I_O$	max. 10 mA
Current from V_{DD1} to V_{DD} (d.c.)	I	max. 10 mA
Power dissipation per output	P_O	max. 100 mW
Total power dissipation per package	P_{tot}	max. 240 mW
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-20 to + 80 °C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{SS} = 0$; $T_{amb} = -20$ to + 80 °C; unless otherwise specified

	V_{DD} V	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	conditions
Supply voltages	-	V_{DD}	8	9	10 V	
	-	V_{DD1}	4,5	5	5,5 V	
Supply current	10	I_{DD}	-	-	100 μ A	$I_O = 0$; $V_I = V_{DD}$ or V_{DD1} or V_{SS}
Inputs without level shifters; FIN, QRZ, TEST						
input voltage LOW	8 to 10	V_{IL}	0	-	0,3 V_{DD} V	
input voltage HIGH	8 to 10	V_{IH}	0,7 V_{DD}	-	V_{DD} V	
input current HIGH	10	I_{IH}	-	-	1 μ A	$V_I = 10$ V
input current LOW	10	$-I_{IL}$	-	-	1 μ A	$V_I = 0$
Inputs with level shifters DATA, CLB, DLEN, REFE at $V_{DD1} = 4,5$ to 5,5 V						
input voltage LOW	8 to 10	V_{IL}	0	-	0,2 V_{DD1} V	
input voltage HIGH	8 to 10	V_{IH}	0,8 V_{DD1}	-	V_{DD1} V	
input current HIGH	10	I_{IH}	-	-	1 μ A	$V_I = V_{DD1}$
input current LOW	10	$-I_{IL}$	-	-	1 μ A	$V_I = 0$
Output CMOD						
open-drain, n-channel						
output voltage LOW	8 to 10	V_{OL}	-	-	0,5 V	$I_{OL} = 5,5$ mA
output leakage current	10	I_{OR}	-	-	20 μ A	$V_O = 10$ V
Outputs LOC, FU, FDN						
output voltage HIGH	8 to 10	V_{OH}	$V_{DD}-0,5$	-	V	$-I_O = 2,5$ mA
output voltage LOW	8 to 10	V_{OL}	-	-	0,5 V	$I_O = 5,5$ mA
Output OSC						
output voltage HIGH	8 to 10	V_{OH}	$V_{DD}-1$	-	V	$-I_O = 1,2$ mA; QRZ at V_{SS}
output voltage LOW	8 to 10	V_{OL}	-	-	1 V	$I_O = 2$ mA; QRZ at V_{DD}
Output CLO						
output voltage HIGH	8 to 10	V_{OH}	$V_{DD}-1$	-	V	$-I_O = 1,2$ mA
output voltage LOW	8 to 10	V_{OL}	-	-	1 V	$I_O = 4$ mA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = -20\text{ to } +80\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; unless otherwise specified

	V_{DD} V	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	conditions
Inputs without level shifters; FIN, QRZ						
input frequency	8 to 10	f_i	4	—	—	MHz
duty factor	8 to 10	δ	45	—	55	%
rise/fall time	8 to 10	t_r, t_f	—	—	50	ns
Inputs with level shifter DATA, CLB, DLEN, REFE						
rise/fall time	8 to 10	t_r, t_f	—	—	1	μs
pulse width	—	t_{WH}, t_{WL}	500	—	—	ns
						{ at $0,8 \times V_{DD}$ resp. $0,2 \times V_{DD}$ levels
Output CMOD open-drain, n-channel						
fall time	8 to 10	t_f	—	—	20	ns
						{ $C_L = 25\text{ pF}$ $R_L = 1,2\text{ k}\Omega \pm 20\%$
Output CLO						
pulse period	8 to 10	T	250	—	—	ns
pulse width HIGH	—	t_{WH}	90	—	—	ns
pulse width LOW	—	t_{WL}	90	—	—	ns
						} see Figs 3 and 4
Output LOC, FU, FDN						
rise/fall time	8 to 10	t_r, t_f	—	—	20	ns
						{ $C_L = 25\text{ pF}$ $R_L = 10\text{ k}\Omega \pm 10\%$

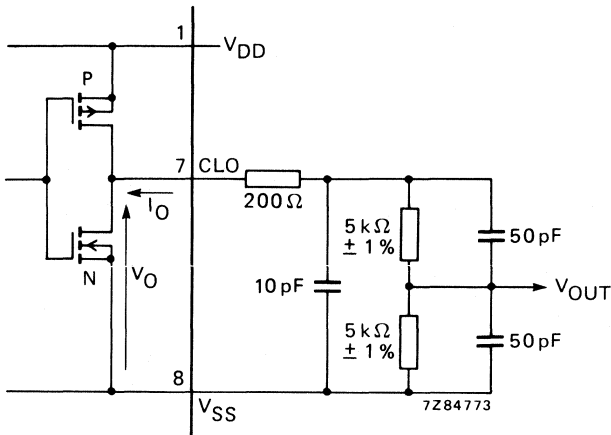


Fig. 3 Output CLO test circuit.

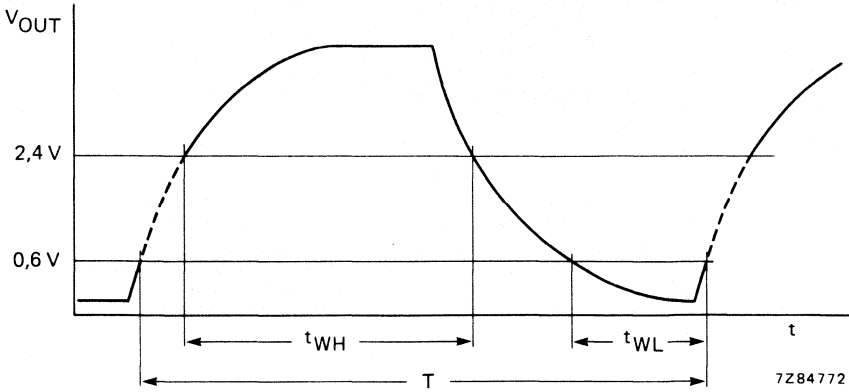


Fig. 4 Output voltage (V_{OUT}) of Fig. 3 as a function of time.

OPERATION DESCRIPTION

Data inputs (DLEN and DATA)

The SAA1056P accepts the serial 17-bit data word synchronized with the clock burst (CLB), are offered at the data input DATA. However, a command is accepted only when the data line enable input DLEN is HIGH at the same time.

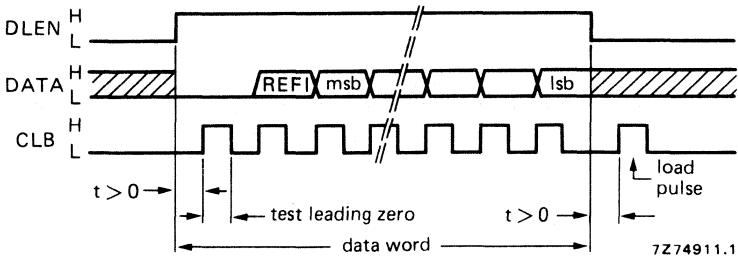


Fig. 5 Pulse diagram of the 17-bit data word.

OPERATION DESCRIPTION (continued)

Each data word must start with a leading zero. The SAA1056P checks the data word for the correct length (17 bits) including leading zero. The data word contains 15 bits as a binary coded ratio for the programmable divider. The first 10 bits program the 10-bit programmable divider and the next 5 bits program the Swallow counter (see Fig. 6). The 16th bit (REFI) determines the ratio of the reference divider in conjunction with the logic signal at input REFE.

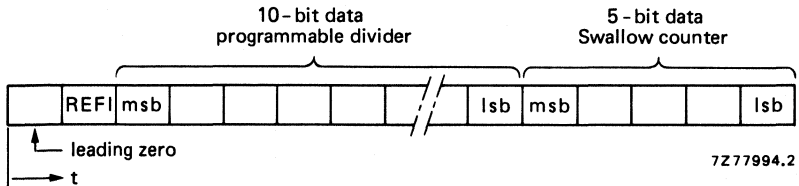


Fig. 6 Organization of a data word.

Setting the reference divider (input REFE and control-bit REFI)

The reference divider can be set to four different ratios, using the two signals REFE and REFI.

control bit REFI	input REFE	dividing ratio N_{ref}	reference frequency at $f_{osc} = 4 \text{ MHz}; f_{ref}$
1	1	160	25 kHz
1	0	400	10 kHz
0	1	800	5 kHz
0	0	8000	0,5 kHz

Input frequency divider (FIN)

The input frequency is applied to input FIN for further processing in the circuit. It is divided in the Swallow counter and the 10-bit programmable divider corresponding to the received data word. The division ratio of the dividing circuit is given by the following equation:

$$N = N_S + P \times N_p \quad \text{with:} \quad N_p \leq N_S; 0 \leq N_S \leq 31$$

in which:

- N = division ratio of total divider
- N_S = value for the Swallow counter
- P = lowest division ratio of prescaler
- N_p = division ratio of the 10-bit programmable divider.

In combination with the 32/33 divider (SAA1059), the minimum and maximum dividing number can be calculated:

$$N_{\min} = 0 + 32 \times 31 = 992$$

$$N_{\max} = 31 + 32 \times 1023 = 32\,767$$

Count mode output for prescaler (CMOD)

Depending on the received data word, the 5-bit Swallow counter generates a signal for setting the prescaler.

- 0 = divide by low dividing number
- 1 = divide by high dividing number.

The signal appears about 150 ns after the input pulse FIN (see Fig. 7).

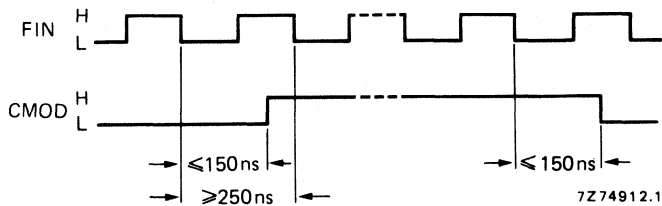


Fig. 7 Timing of the CMOD signal.

Phase detector (frequency up/down) and lock detector outputs (FDN, FU, LOC)

The frequency/phase detector outputs FDN and FU generate a control voltage via an external loop for the voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO).

FDN: phase detector output, frequency down
 0 = active
 1 = inactive

FU: phase detector output, frequency up
 0 = inactive
 1 = active

Output LOC generates an extra signal if the loop is locked.

0 = loop unlocked
 1 = loop locked.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

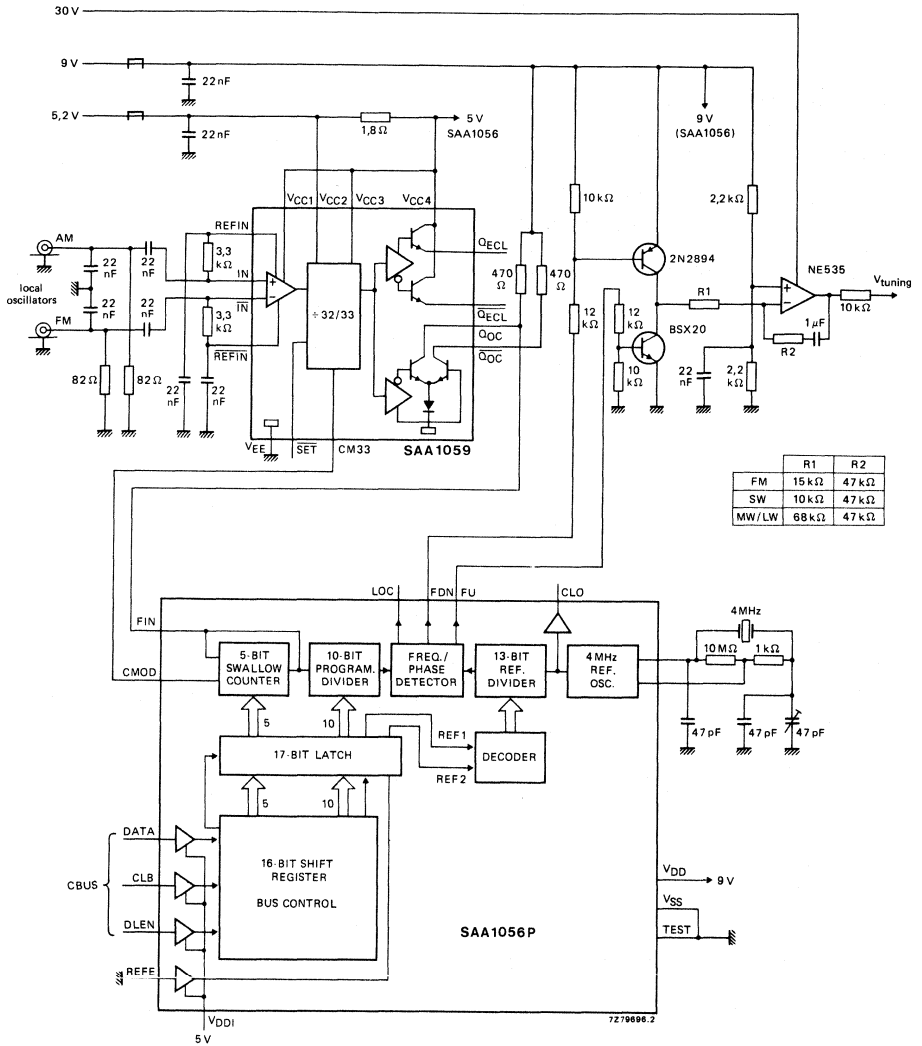


Fig. 8 A practical digital frequency synthesizer for a radio receiver.

RADIO TUNING PLL FREQUENCY SYNTHESIZER

The SAA1057 is a single chip frequency synthesizer IC in I^2L technology, which performs all the tuning functions of a PLL radio tuning system. The IC is applicable to all types of radio receivers, e.g. car radios, hi-fi radios and portable radios.

Features

- On-chip prescaler with up to 120 MHz input frequency.
- On-chip AM and FM input amplifiers with high sensitivity (30 mV and 10 mV respectively).
- Low current drain (typically 16 mA for AM and 20 mA for FM) over a wide supply voltage range (3,6 V to 12 V).
- On-chip amplifier for loop filter for both AM and FM (up to 30 V tuning voltage).
- On-chip programmable current amplifier (charge pump) to adjust the loop gain.
- Only one reference frequency for both AM and FM.
- High signal purity due to a sample and hold phase detector for the in-lock condition.
- High tuning speed due to a powerful digital memory phase detector during the out-lock condition.
- Tuning steps for AM are: 1 kHz or 1,25 kHz for a VCO frequency range of 512 kHz to 32 MHz.
- Tuning steps for FM are: 10 kHz or 12,5 kHz for a VCO frequency range of 70 MHz to 120 MHz.
- Serial 3-line bus interface to a microcomputer.
- Test/features.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage ranges	V_{CC1}	3,6 to 12 V
	V_{CC2}	3,6 to 12 V
	V_{CC3}	V_{CC2} to 31 V
Supply currents	$I_{CC1} + I_{CC2}$	typ. 18 mA
	I_{CC3}	typ. 0,8 mA
Input frequency ranges	at pin FAM	512 kHz to 32 MHz
	at pin FFM	70 to 120 MHz
Maximum crystal input frequency	f_{XTAL}	> 4 MHz
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-25 to +80 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).

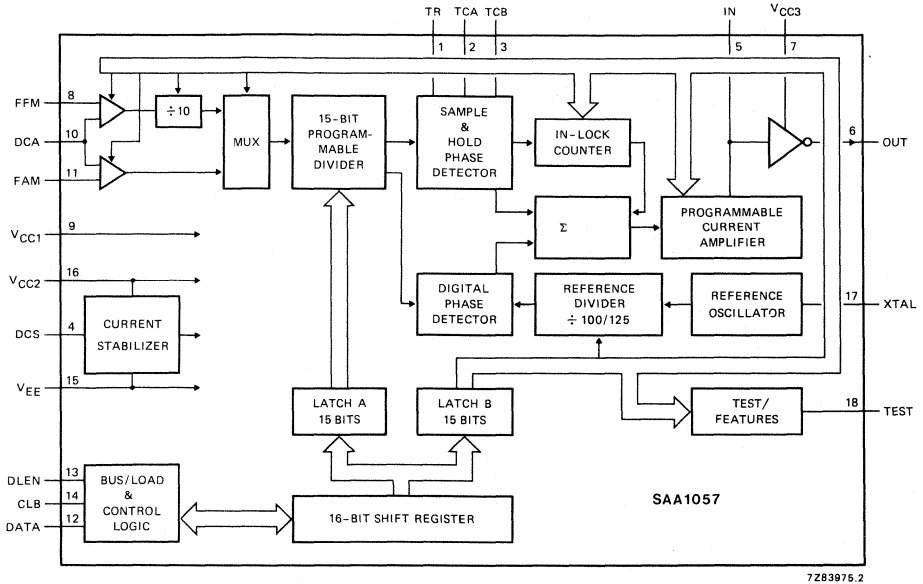


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA1057 performs the entire PLL synthesizer function (from frequency inputs to tuning voltage output) for all types of radios with the AM and FM frequency ranges.

The circuit comprises the following:

- Separate input amplifiers for the AM and FM VCO-signals.
- A divider-by-10 for the FM channel.
- A multiplexer which selects the AM or FM input.
- A 15-bit programmable divider for selecting the required frequency.
- A sample and hold phase detector for the in-lock condition, to achieve the high spectral purity of the VCO signal.
- A digital memory frequency/phase detector, which operates at a 32 times higher frequency than the sample and hold phase detector, so fast tuning can be achieved.
- An in-lock counter detects when the system is in-lock. The digital phase detector is switched-off automatically when an in-lock condition is detected.
- A reference frequency oscillator followed by a reference divider. The frequency is generated by a 4 MHz quartz crystal. The reference frequency can be chosen either 32 kHz or 40 kHz for the digital phase detector (that means 1 kHz and 1,25 kHz for the sample and hold phase detector), which results in tuning steps of 1 kHz and 1,25 kHz for AM, and 10 kHz and 12,5 kHz for FM.
- A programmable current amplifier (charge pump), which controls the output current of both the digital and the sample/hold phase detector in a range of 40 dB. It also allows the loop gain of the tuning system to be adjusted by the microcomputer.
- A tuning voltage amplifier, which can deliver a tuning voltage of up to 30 V.
- BUS; this circuitry consists of a format control part, a 16-bit shift register and two 15-bit latches. Latch A contains the to be tuned frequency information in a binary code. This binary-coded number, multiplied by the tuning spacing, is equal to the synthesized frequency. The programmable divider (without the fixed divide-by-10 prescaler for FM) can be programmed in a range between 512 and 32 767 (see Fig. 3). Latch B contains the control information.

OPERATION DESCRIPTION

Control information

The following functions can be controlled with the data word bits in latch B. For data word format and bit position see Fig. 3.

FM FM/AM selection; '1' = FM, '0' = AM

REFH reference frequency selection; '1' = 1,25 kHz, '0' = 1 kHz (sample and hold phase detector)

CP3 |
CP2 | control bits for the programmable current amplifier
CP1 |
CP0 | (see section Characteristics)

SB2 enables last 8 bits (SLA to T0) of data word B;
'1' = enables, '0' = disables; when programmed '0', the last 8 bits of data word B will be set to '0' automatically

SLA load mode of latch A; '1' = synchronous, '0' = asynchronous

PDM1 |
PDM0 | phase detector mode

PDM1	PDM0	digital phase detector
0	X	automatic on/off
1	0	on
1	1	off

BRM bus receiver mode bit; in this mode the supply current of the BUS receiver will be switched-off automatically after a data transmission (current-draw is reduced); '1' = current switched; '0' = current always on

T3 test bit; must be programmed always '0'

T2 test bit; selects the reference frequency (32 or 40 kHz) to the TEST pin

T1 test bit; must be programmed always '0'

T0 test bit; selects the output of the programmable counter to the TEST pin

T3	T2	T1	T0	TEST (pin 18)
0	0	0	0	1
0	1	0	0	reference frequency
0	0	0	1	output programmable counter
0	1	0	1	output in-lock counter '0' = out-lock '1' = in-lock

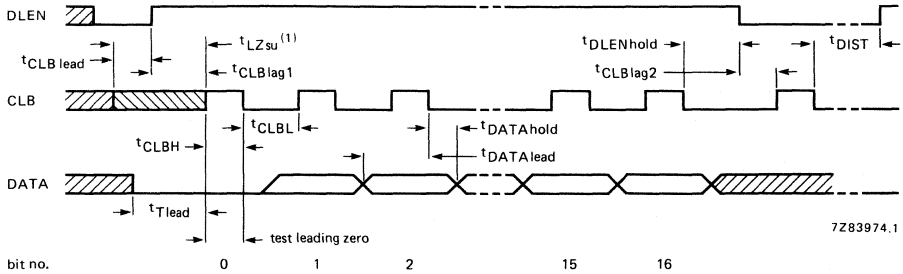


Fig. 2 BUS format.

(1) During the zero set-up time (t_{LZsu}) CLB can be LOW or HIGH, but no transient of the signal is permitted. This can be of use when an I²C bus is used for other devices on the same data and clock lines.

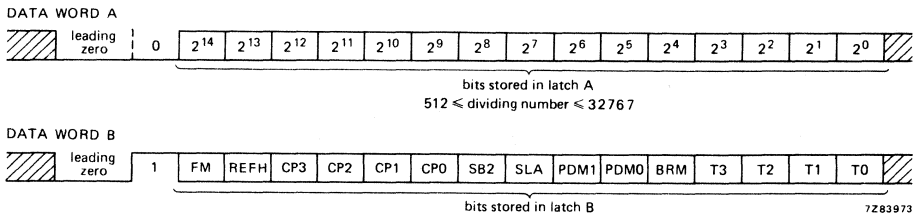


Fig. 3 Bit organization of data words A and B.

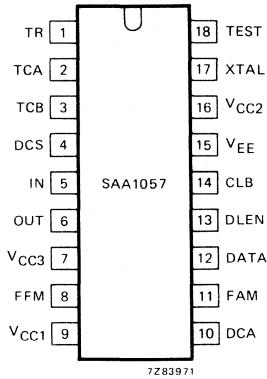


Fig. 4 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

1	TR	} resistor/capacitors for sample and hold circuit
2	TCA	
3	TCB	
4	DCS	decoupling of supply
5	IN	input of output amplifier
6	OUT	output of output amplifier
7	VCC3	positive supply voltage of output amplifier
8	FFM	FM signal input
9	VCC1	positive supply voltage of high frequency logic part
10	DCA	decoupling of input amplifiers
11	FAM	AM signal input
12	DATA	} BUS
13	DLEN	
14	CLB	
15	VEE	ground
16	VCC2	positive supply voltage of low frequency logic part and analogue part
17	XTAL	reference oscillator input
18	TEST	test output

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage; logic and analogue part	$V_{CC1}; V_{CC2}$	-0,3 to 13,2 V
Supply voltage; output amplifier	V_{CC3}	V_{CC2} to + 32 V
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max. 800 mW
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-30 to + 85 °C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-65 to + 150 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{EE} = 0 \text{ V}$; $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5 \text{ V}$; $V_{CC3} = 30 \text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; unless otherwise specified

	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	conditions
Supply voltages	V_{CC1}	3,6	5	12	V
	V_{CC2}	3,6	5	12	V
	V_{CC3}	V_{CC2}	—	31	V
Supply currents*					
AM mode	I_{tot}	—	16	—	mA
FM mode	I_{tot}	—	20	—	mA
	I_{CC3}	0,3	0,8	1,2	mA
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	-25	—	+ 80	$^\circ\text{C}$
RF inputs (FAM, FFM)					
AM input frequency	f_{FAM}	512 kHz	—	32	MHz
FM input frequency	f_{FFM}	70	—	120	MHz
Input voltage at FAM	$V_i (rms)$	30	—	500	mV
Input voltage at FFM	$V_i (rms)$	10	—	500	mV
Input resistance at FAM	R_i	—	2	—	k Ω
Input resistance at FFM	R_i	—	135	—	Ω
Input capacitance at FAM	C_i	—	3,5	—	pF
Input capacitance at FFM	C_i	—	3	—	pF
Voltage ratio allowed between selected and non-selected input	V_s/V_{ns}	—	-30	—	dB
Crystal oscillator (XTAL)					
Maximum input frequency	f_{XTAL}	4	—	—	MHz
Crystal series resistance	R_s	—	—	150	Ω
BUS inputs (DLEN, CLB, DATA)					
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	0	—	0,8	V
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,4	—	V_{CC1}	V
input current LOW	$-I_{IL}$	—	—	10	μA
Input current HIGH	I_{IH}	—	—	10	μA

$I_{tot} = I_{CC1} + I_{CC2}$
in-lock: BRM = '1';
PDM = '0'
 $I_{OUT} = 0$

see note 1

$V_{IL} = 0,8 \text{ V}$
 $V_{IH} = 2,4 \text{ V}$

* When the bus is in the active mode (see BRM in Control Information), 4,5 mA should be added to the figures given.

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

 $V_{EE} = 0 \text{ V}; V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5 \text{ V}; V_{CC3} = 30 \text{ V}; T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C};$ unless otherwise specified

	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	conditions
BUS inputs timing (DLEN, CLB, DATA)					see also Fig. 2 and note 2
Lead time for CLB to DLEN	$t_{CLBlead}$	1	—	— μs	
Lead time for DATA to the first CLB pulse	t_{Tlead}	0,5	—	— μs	
Set-up time for DLEN to CLB	$t_{CLBlag1}$	5	—	— μs	
CLB pulse width HIGH	t_{CLBH}	5	—	— μs	
CLB pulse width LOW	t_{CLBL}	5	—	— μs	
Set-up time for DATA to CLB	$t_{DATAlead}$	2	—	— μs	
Hold time for DATA to CLB	$t_{DATAhold}$	0	—	— μs	
Hold time for DLEN to CLB	$t_{DLENhold}$	2	—	— μs	
Set-up time for DLEN to CLB load pulse	$t_{CLBlag2}$	2	—	— μs	
Busy time from load pulse to next start of transmission	t_{DIST}	5	—	— μs	next transmission after word 'B' to other device or next transmission to SAA1057 after word 'A' (see also note 5)
Busy time asynchronous mode	t_{DIST}	0,3	—	— ms	
Busy time synchronous mode	t_{DIST}	1,3	—	— ms	
Sample and hold circuit (TR, TCA, TCB)					see also notes 3; 4
Minimum output voltage	$V_{TCA},$ V_{TCB}	—	1,3	— V	
Maximum output voltage	$V_{TCA},$ V_{TCB}	—	—	$V_{CC2}-0,7$ V	
Capacitance at TCA (external)	C_{TCA} C_{TCA}	—	—	2,2 nF 2,7 nF	REFH = '1' REFH = '0'
Discharge time at TCA	t_{dis} t_{dis}	—	—	5 μs 6,25 μs	REFH = '1' REFH = '0'
Resistance at TR	R_{TR}	100	—	— Ω	external
Voltage at TR during discharge	V_{TR}	—	0,7	— V	
Capacitance at TCB	C_{TCB}	—	—	10 nF	external
Bias current into TCA, TCB	I_{bias}	—	—	10 nA	in-lock

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

$V_{EE} = 0 \text{ V}; V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5 \text{ V}; V_{CC3} = 30 \text{ V}; T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C};$ unless otherwise specified

	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	conditions	
Programmable current amplifier (PCA)						
Output current of the dig. phase detector	$\pm I_{dig}$	—	0,4	—	mA	
Current gain of PCA						
	CP3 CP2 CP1 CP0					
P1	0 0 0 0	Gp1	—	0,023	—	$V_{CC2} \geq 5 \text{ V}$ (only for P1)
P2	0 0 0 1	Gp2	—	0,07	—	
P3	0 0 1 0	Gp3	—	0,23	—	
P4	0 1 1 0	Gp4	—	0,7	—	
P5	1 1 1 0	Gp5	—	2,3	—	
Ratio between the output current of S/H into PCA and the voltage on TCB	STCB	—	1,0	—	$\mu\text{A/V}$	
Offset voltage on TCB	ΔV_{TCB}	—	—	1	V	in-lock
Output amplifier (IN,OUT)						
Input voltage	V_{IN}	—	1,3	—	V	} in-lock; equal to internal reference voltage
Output voltages						
minimum	V_{OUT}	—	—	0,5	V	$-I_{OUT} = 1 \text{ mA}$
maximum	V_{OUT}	V_{CC3-2}	—	—	V	$I_{OUT} = 1 \text{ mA}$
maximum	V_{OUT}	V_{CC3-1}	—	—	V	$I_{OUT} = 0,1 \text{ mA}$
Maximum output current	$\pm I_{OUT}$	5	—	—	mA	$V_{OUT} = \frac{1}{2} V_{CC3}$
Test output (TEST)*						
Output voltage LOW	V_{TL}	—	—	0,5	V	
Output voltage HIGH	V_{TH}	—	—	12	V	
Output current OFF	I_{Toff}	—	—	10	μA	V_{TH}
Output current ON	I_{Ton}	150	—	—	μA	V_{TL}
Ripple rejection**						
at $f_{ripple} = 100 \text{ Hz}$						
$\Delta V_{CC1}/\Delta V_{OUT}$		—	77	—	dB	
$\Delta V_{CC2}/\Delta V_{OUT}$		—	70	—	dB	
$\Delta V_{CC3}/\Delta V_{OUT}$		—	60	—	dB	$V_{OUT} \leq V_{CC3} - 3 \text{ V}$

* Open collector output.

** Measured in Fig. 6.

NOTES

- Pin 17 (XTAL) can also be used as input for an external clock.
The circuit for that is given in Fig. 5. The values given in Fig. 5 are a typical application example.

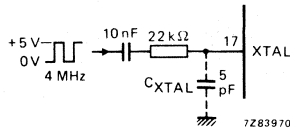


Fig. 5 Circuit configuration showing external 4 MHz clock.

- See BUS information in section 'operation description'.
- The output voltage at TCB and TCA is typically $\frac{1}{2} V_{CC2} + 0,3 V$ when the tuning system is in-lock via the sample and hold phase detector. The control voltage at TCB is defined as the difference between the actual voltage at TCB and the value calculated from the formula $\frac{1}{2} V_{CC2} + 0,3 V$.
- Crystal oscillator frequency $f_{XTAL} = 4 \text{ MHz}$.
- The busy-time after word "A" to another device which has more clock pulses than the SAA1057 (> 17) must be the same as the busy-time for a next transmission to the SAA1057.
When the other device has a separate DLEN or has less clock pulses than the SAA1057 it is not necessary to keep to this busy-time, $5 \mu s$ will be sufficient.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

Initialize procedure

Either a train of at least 10 clock pulses should be applied to the clock input (CLB) or word B should be transmitted, to achieve proper initialization of the device.

For the complete initialization (defining all control bits) a transmission of word B should follow. This means that the IC is ready to accept word A.

Synchronous/asynchronous operation

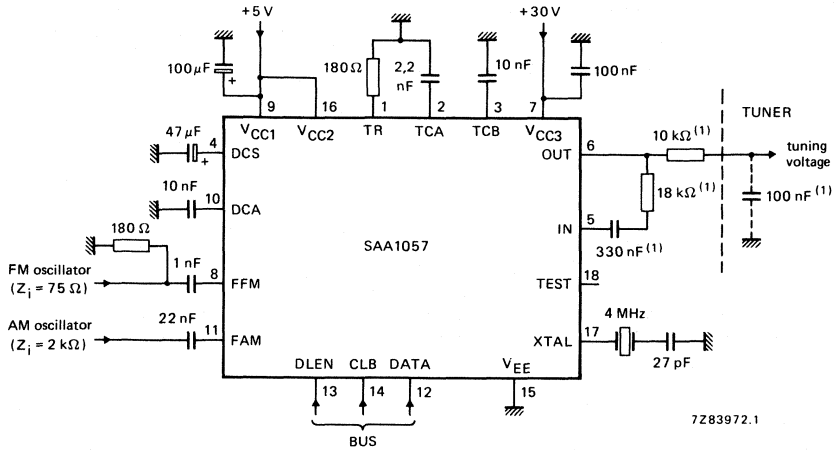
Synchronous loading of the frequency word into the programmable counter can be achieved when bit 'SLA' of word B is set to '1'. This mode should be used for small frequency steps where low tuning noise is important (e.g. search and manual tuning). This mode should not be used for frequency changes of more than 31 tuning steps. In this case asynchronous loading is necessary. This is achieved by setting bit 'SLA' to '0'. The in-lock condition will then be reached more quickly, because the frequency information is loaded immediately into the divider.

Restrictions to the use of the programmable current amplifier

The lowest current gain (0,023) must not be used in the in-lock condition when the supply voltage V_{CC2} is below 5 V (CP3, CP2, CP1 and CP0 are all set to '0'). This is to avoid possible instability of the loop due to a too small range of the sample and hold phase detector in this condition (see also section 'Characteristics').

Transient times of the bus signals

When the SAA1057 is operating in a system with continuous activity on the bus lines, the transient times at the bus inputs should not be less than 100 ns. Otherwise the signal-to-noise ratio of the tuning voltage is reduced.

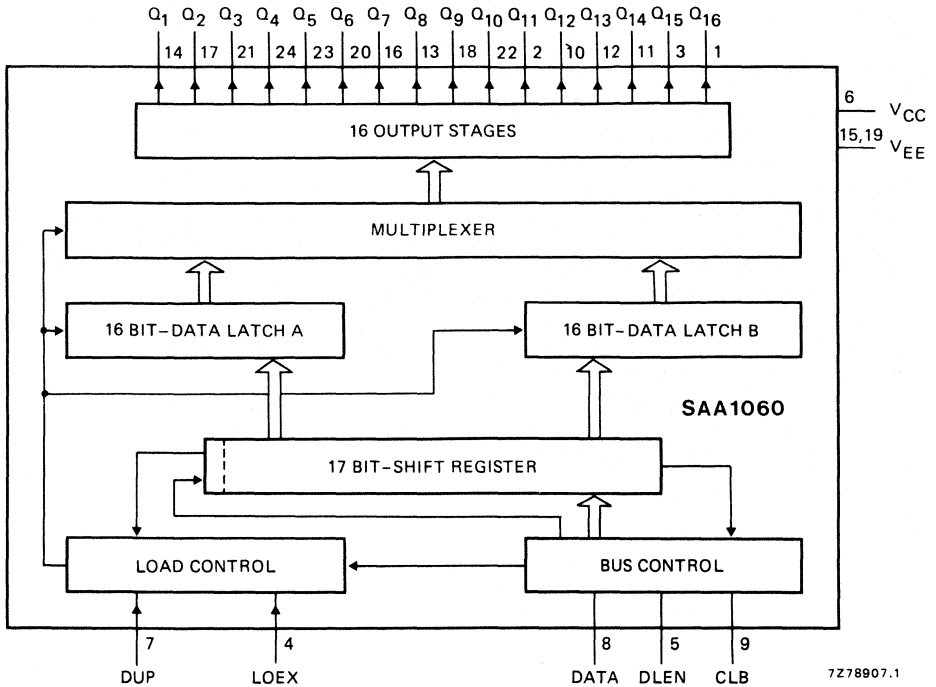


7283972.1

(1) Values depend on the tuner diode characteristics.

Fig. 6 Application example of the SAA1057PLL frequency synthesizer module.

LED DISPLAY/INTERFACE CIRCUIT



Features

Fig. 1 Block diagram.

- Driving 7, 14, 16-segment displays.
- Driving linear displays, bar graph displays for analogue functions.
- Serial to parallel decoder.
- Bus control for the selection of 18-bit words.
- 2 x 16-bit latch.
- Duplex operation for two modes of output: static (16 bit) or dynamic (2 x 16 bit).
- Data transfer control.
- 2 outputs for higher output current (80 mA).

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_{CC}	4 to 6 V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-20 to +80 °C
Maximum input frequency	f_I	typ. 50 kHz
Supply current	I_{CC}	typ. 60 mA
Output current	I_Q	< 40 mA
Output current (Q_8 and Q_{16} only)	I_Q	< 80 mA

PACKAGE OUTLINE

24-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-101A).

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The integrated circuit SAA1060 is primarily designed to drive the display unit of a digital tuning system. It can also be used as a 16-bit serial to parallel decoder. Since the device has no decoder (this is handled by a microcomputer), it has many applications:

- driving 7-segment displays
- driving 14-segment displays
- driving linear displays, e.g. pointer, bar graph
- static output of switch-functions
- digital to analogue converter, with external R-2R network
- extension of the number of outputs for microprocessors or microcomputers.

Data transmission is initiated by means of a burst of clock pulses (CLB), a data line enable signal (DLEN) and the data signal (DATA). The bus control circuit distinguishes between interference and valid data by checking word length (17 bits) and the leading zero. This allows different bus information to be supplied on the same bus lines for other circuits (e.g. SAA1056 with 16 bits).

The last bit (bit 17) of the data word contains the information which of the two internal latches will be loaded. The input LOEX determines if the latched data of selected latches is presented directly to the outputs, or synchronized with the data select signal DUP.

The output stages are n-p-n transistors with open collectors. The current capability is designed for the requirements of duplex operation. Two of the outputs (Q₈ and Q₁₆) are arranged for double current, so that 2 x 2 segments can be connected in parallel.

OPERATION DESCRIPTION

Data inputs (DLEN, DATA)

The SAA1060 processes serially the 18-bit data words synchronized with the clock burst (CLB) and applied to the data input DATA. A command will be accepted only when the data line enable input (DLEN) is HIGH (see Fig. 3).

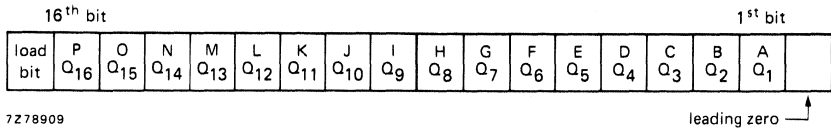


Fig. 2 Organization of a data word.

Condition for 17th bit:

0 = load data latch B

1 = load data latch A

The loading of the accepted information in one of the data latches is done by the 19th clock pulse, when DLEN is LOW.

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

LCD DISPLAY/INTERFACE CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA1062A is designed to drive a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) of a digital tuning system. It contains a shift register with programmable length (18 or 21 bits), latches, both synchronized or static, exclusive-OR segment drivers (17 or 20 bits), an l.f. oscillator and a backplane driver for the LCD. The circuit is designed to be driven by a 3 bus structure from a microcomputer and can also be used as a programmable 17 or 20 bits serial-to-parallel decoder. It is also capable of storing 40 bits of information.

Features

- Driving 7 to 20-segment displays.
- Driving linear displays.
- Serial to parallel decoder of digital signals.
- Bus control for the selection of 18/21-bit words.
- 17/20-bit latch.
- A.C. segment drive.
- On-chip oscillator.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_{CC}	4,2 to 5,5	V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-20 to +70	°C

Maximum input frequency	f_i	typ.	50 kHz
Supply current	I_{CC}	typ.	3,5 mA
Output current (Q_1 to Q_{20})	I_Q	>	60 μ A

PACKAGE OUTLINES

SAA1062A : 28-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-117).

SAA1062AT: 28-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-28; SOT-136A).

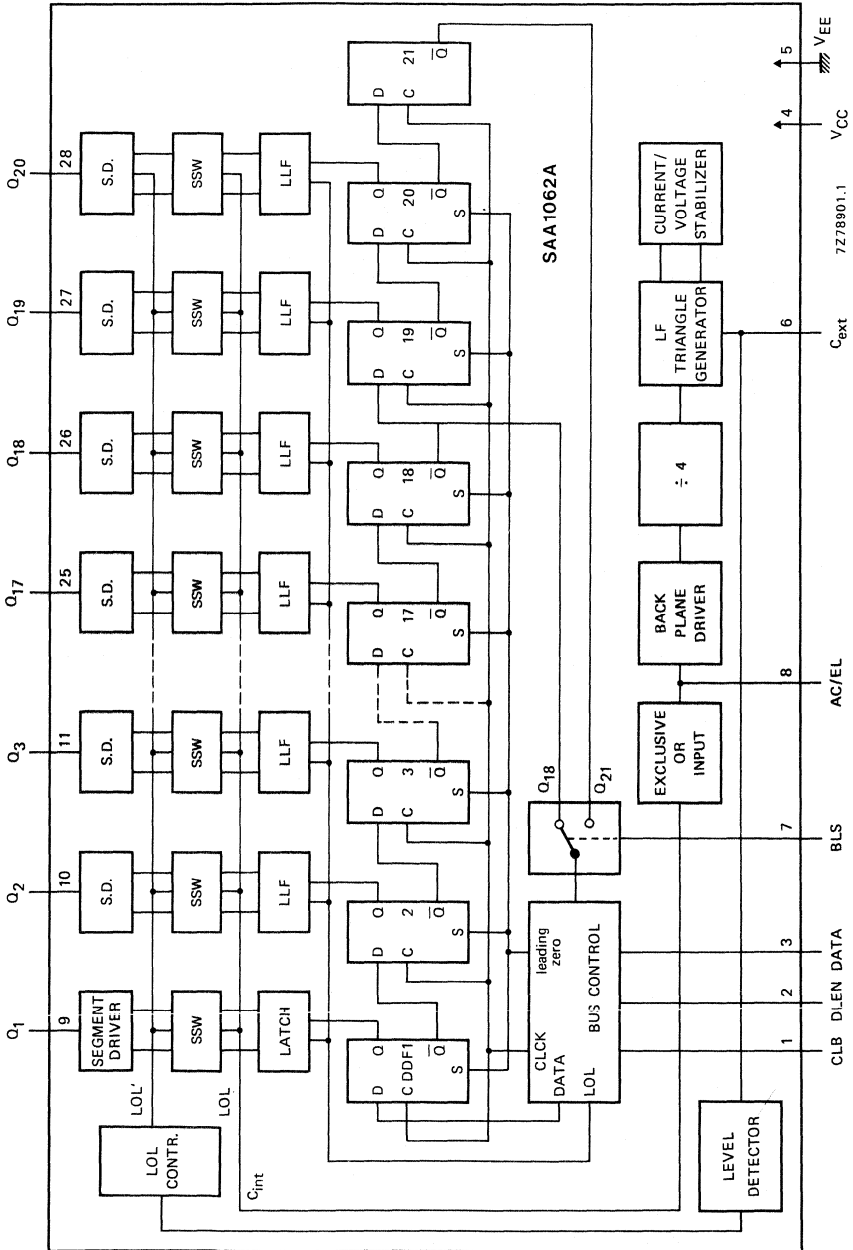


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

FLUORESCENT DISPLAY/INTERFACE CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA1063 is designed to drive the display unit of a digital tuning system. It contains a 17-bit shift register, latches, display multiplexers and output stages, capable of driving 4½ decades of a 7 segment fluorescent display in duplex mode. The decoding for the display is carried out in the data input (microcomputer).

Features

- Driving 4½ decades of a seven segment display in duplex mode.
- Microcomputer compatible.
- 17-bit shift register.
- D.C. and duplex operation.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_{CC}		4 to 5,5	V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-20 to +80	°C
Maximum input frequency	f_i	min.	50	kHz
Supply current	I_{CC}	typ.	20	mA
Output current	I_Q	max.	1,5	mA
Maximum output voltage swing	V_{Qmax}	min.	34,5	V

PACKAGE OUTLINE

24-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-101A)

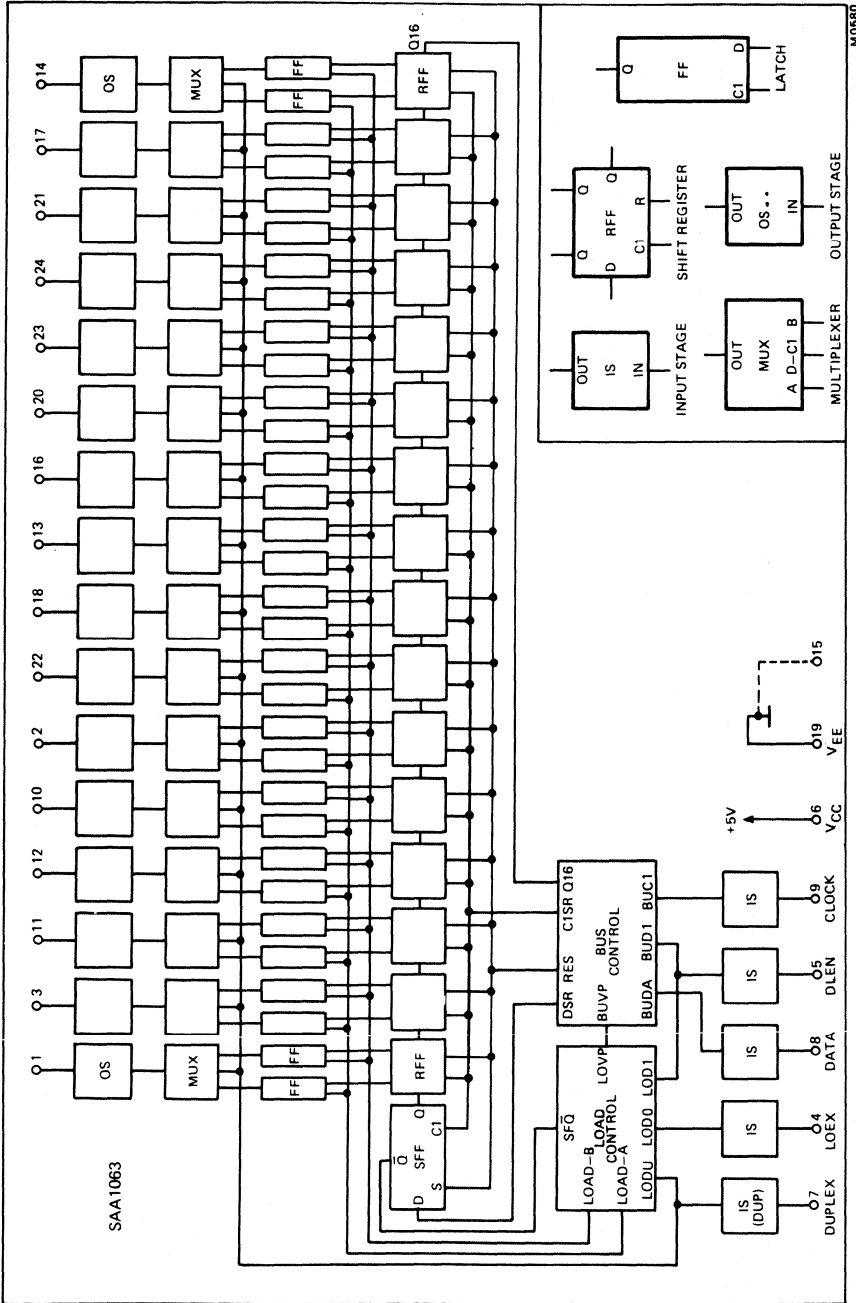


Fig. 1 Block diagram.
Insert indicates structure of logic elements.

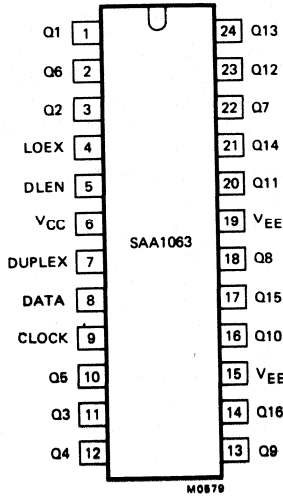


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Q1 | | 13. Q9 | segment drive outputs |
| 2. Q6 | segment drive outputs | 14. Q16 | segment drive outputs |
| 3. Q2 | | 15. V _{EE} | ground |
| 4. LOEX | mode selection | 16. Q10 | segment drive outputs |
| 5. DLEN | bus enable | 17. Q15 | segment drive outputs |
| 6. V _{CC} | +5 V power supply | 18. Q8 | segment drive outputs |
| 7. DUPLEX | duplex input | 19. V _{EE} | ground |
| 8. DATA | data input | 20. Q11 | segment drive outputs |
| 9. CLOCK | bus clock input | 21. Q14 | segment drive outputs |
| 10. Q5 | | 22. Q7 | segment drive outputs |
| 11. Q3 | segment drive outputs | 23. Q12 | segment drive outputs |
| 12. Q4 | | 24. Q13 | segment drive outputs |

OPERATION DESCRIPTION

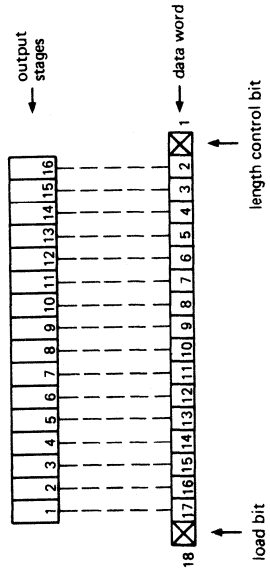
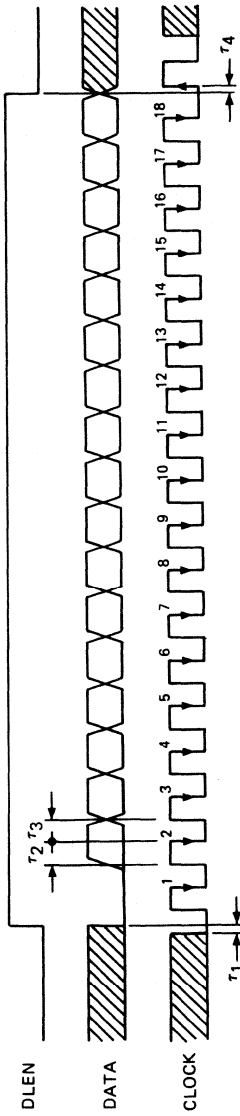
The input information for this device consists of a data bus with 17 bit words, an external clock synchronized with the data bus and an enable signal. The data format of these signals is given in Fig. 3. These signals are handled by the BUS CONTROL circuit in which the decision is taken as to whether these signals are valid for this device. It contains a leading zero detector (start condition of reception) and a data-length control. Leading zero is detected when the data signal is LOW and the DLEN signal HIGH, during the first HIGH period of the clock signal. During the HIGH period of the DLEN signal, the length control determines if the clock signal consists of 18 pulses. This last function permits the user to supply other information on the same signal lines.

Furthermore the bus control prevents the device accepting interference on the signal lines. If leading zero is detected the shift register is reset and then the data is written into this register. The reset position of the first bit of the register is shifted into the last bit, if the length of the data and the clock input is correct. Incorrect length of the information is detected by checking the value of the last bit of the register. If the data transmission has been accepted properly, the bus control stage generates a valid pulse (LOVP). This pulse enables the load control circuit to load the contents of the register into one of the two latches. When the load bit of the data word is HIGH the register contents are loaded into latch A; when this load bit is LOW the register contents are loaded into latch B. When the data information is accepted this load bit is written into the first bit of the shift register.

In duplex mode the load pulse is synchronised by the duplex signal, to avoid current transients in the output stages during the loading of the latches. The duplex mode operates in one of two mode conditions. When LOEX (pin 4) is LOW the duplex mode condition is selected; when LOEX is HIGH the d.c. mode condition is selected. The output stages are switched to the contents of latch A and latch B respectively.

When the duplex input (pin 7) is LOW the contents of latch A can be found on the output, when this input is HIGH the contents of latch B are found on the output.

In the duplex mode condition the output stages are capable of driving 32 duplexed segments of a fluorescent display. However, in the d.c. mode condition the output stages can only drive 16 segments of the display and two SAA1063 devices are required to drive a 4½ decade display unit.



M0681

Fig. 3 Organisation of 18-bit data word.

Notes

1. The display segment is blanked by a HIGH data bit.
2. In duplex mode the period between the two data words must be greater than 21 ms.
3. Shaded timing periods are 'don't care' levels.
4. $\tau_1 > 4 \mu s$ if a continuous clock is used. τ_2 and $\tau_3 > 4 \mu s$. $\tau_4 > 2 \mu s$.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_{CC}	max.	6	V
Total power dissipation at $T_{amb} = 80\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$	P_{tot}	max.	900	mW
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-20 to +80	$^{\circ}\text{C}$
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to +125	$^{\circ}\text{C}$

CHARACTERISTICS $V_{EE} = 0\text{ V}$; $V_{CC} = 5\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.		conditions
Supply voltage	V_{CC}	4	5	5,5	V	
Supply current	I_{CC}	-	20	-	mA	
Inputs						
LOEX, DLEN, DATA, CLOCK						
input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2	-	5	V	
input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	0	-	0,8	V	
input current	$-I_{IH}$	-	-	20	μA	($V_I = 0\text{ V}$)
max. input frequency	f_i	50	-	-	kHz	
DUPLEX						
input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	0,8	-	20	V	
input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	-6	-	0,4	V	
input current HIGH	I_{IH}	0,01	-	12	mA	
input frequency	f_i	-	50	-	Hz	
Outputs						
Q1 to Q16						
output voltage HIGH	$-V_{OH}$	30	-	-	V	$I_O < 0,7\text{ }\mu\text{A}$
output voltage LOW	V_{OL}	4,5	-	-	V	$I_O = 1\text{ mA}$
output current	I_{OL}	-	-	1,5	mA	

DEVELOPMENT DATA

This data sheet contains advance information and specifications are subject to change without notice.

SAA1099

MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLLED STEREO SOUND GENERATOR FOR SOUND EFFECTS AND MUSIC SYNTHESIS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA1099 is a monolithic integrated circuit designed for generation of stereo sound effects and music synthesis.

Features

- Six frequency generators
eight octaves per generator
256 tones per octave
- Two noise generators
- Six noise/frequency mixers
- Twelve amplitude controllers
- Two envelope controllers
- Two 6-channel mixers/current sink analogue output stages
- TTL input compatible
- Readily interfaces to 8-bit microcontroller
- Minimal peripheral components
- Simple output filtering

Applications

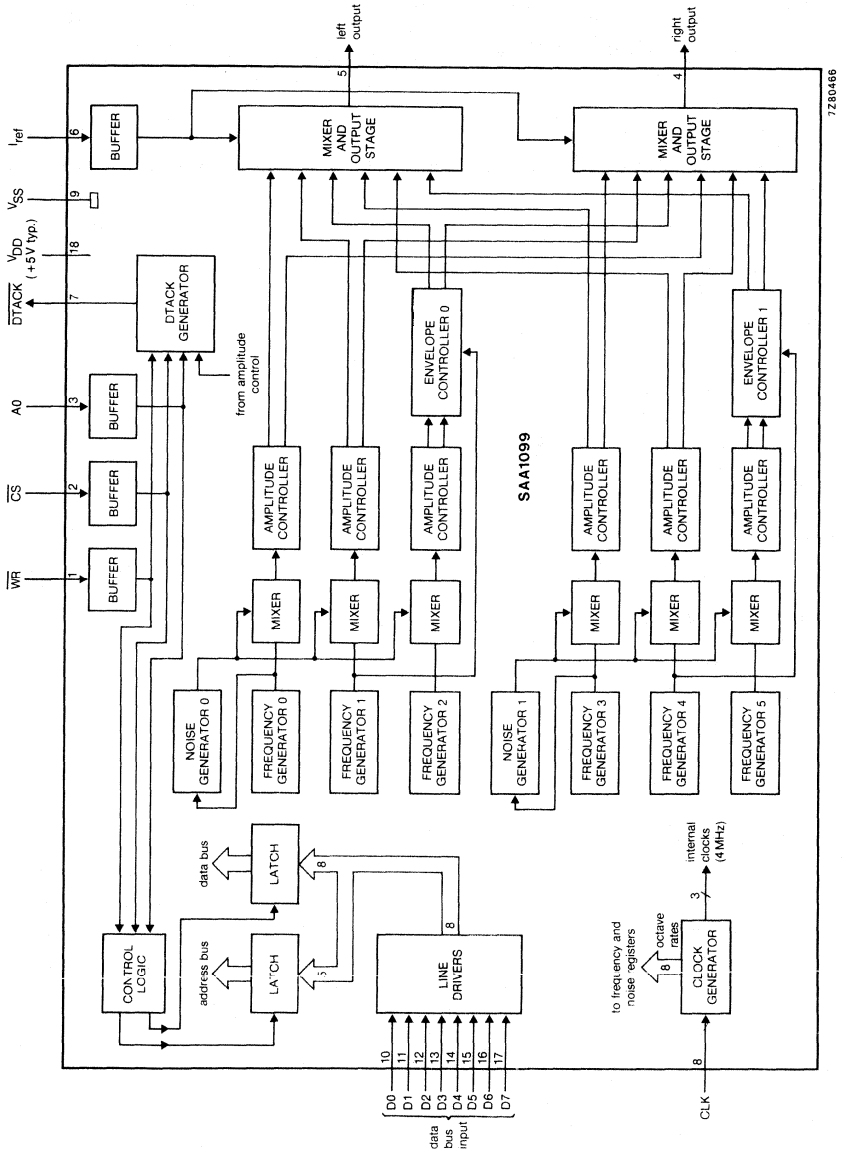
- Consumer games systems
- Home computers
- Electronic organs
- Arcade games
- Toys
- Chimes/alarm clocks

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 18)	V_{DD}	typ.	5 V
Supply current (pin 18)	I_{DD}	typ.	55 mA
Reference current (pin 6)	I_{ref}	typ.	250 μ A
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}		450 mW
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		0 to + 70 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102CS).



7280466

Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PINNING

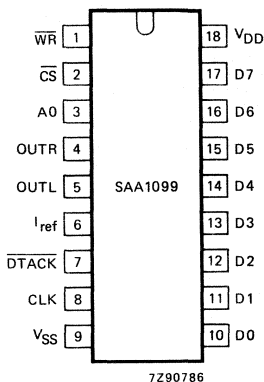


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PIN DESIGNATION

DEVELOPMENT DATA

1	\overline{WR}	Write Enable: active LOW input which operates in conjunction with \overline{CS} and A0 to allow writing to the internal registers.
2	\overline{CS}	Chip Select: active LOW input to identify valid \overline{WR} inputs to the chip. This input also operates in conjunction with \overline{WR} and A0 to allow writing to the internal registers.
3	A0	Control/Address select: input used in conjunction with \overline{WR} and \overline{CS} to load data to the control register (A0 = 0) or the address buffer (A0 = 1).
4	OUTR	Right channel output: a 7-level current sink analogue output for the 'right' component. This pin requires an external load resistor.
5	OUTL	Left channel output: a 7-level current sink analogue output for the 'left' component. This pin requires an external load resistor.
6	I_{ref}	Reference current supply: used to bias the current sink outputs.
7	\overline{DTACK}	Data Transfer Acknowledge: open drain output, active <u>LOW</u> to acknowledge successful data transfer. On completion of the cycle \overline{DTACK} is set to inactive.
8	CLK	Clock: input for an externally generated clock at a nominal frequency of 8 MHz.
9	V_{SS}	Ground: 0 V.
10-17	D0-D7	Data: Data bus input.
18	V_{DD}	Power supply: + 5 V typical.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The following sections provide a detailed functional description of the SAA1099 as shown in the block diagram, Fig. 1.

Frequency generators

Six frequency generators can each select one of 8 octaves and one of 256 tones within an octave. A total frequency range of 30 Hz to 7,74 kHz is available. The outputs may also control noise or envelope generators. All frequency generators have an enable bit which switches them on and off, making it possible to preselect a tone and to make it inaudible when required.

The frequency ranges per octave are:

Octave	Frequency range
0	30 Hz to 60 Hz
1	60 Hz to 122 Hz
2	122 Hz to 244 Hz
3	244 Hz to 488 Hz
4	489 Hz to 976 Hz
5	978 Hz to 1,95 kHz
6	1,95 kHz to 3,90 kHz
7	3,91 kHz to 7,81 kHz

Noise generators

The two noise generators both have a programmable output. This may be a software controlled noise via one of the frequency controlled generators or one of three pre-defined noises. There is no tone produced by the frequency generator when it is controlling the noise generator. The noise produced is based on double the frequency generator output, i.e. a range of 61 Hz to 15,6 kHz.

In the event of a pre-defined noise being chosen, the output of noise generator 0 can be mixed with frequency generator 0, 1 and 2; and the output of noise generator 1 can be mixed with frequency generator 3, 4 and 5. In order to produce an equal level of noise and tone outputs (when both are mixed) the amplitude of the tone is increased. The three pre-defined noises are based on a clock frequency of 7,8 kHz, 15,6 kHz or 31,25 kHz.

Noise/frequency mixers

Six noise/frequency mixers each with four selections

- Channel off
- Frequency only
- Noise only
- Noise and frequency

Each mixer channel has one of the frequency generator outputs fed to it, three channels use noise generator 0 and the other three use noise generator 1.

Amplitude controllers

Each of the six channel outputs from the mixer is split up into a right and left component giving effectively twelve amplitude controllers. An amplitude of 16 possible levels is assigned to each of the twelve signals. With this configuration a stereo effect can be achieved by varying only the amplitude component. The moving of a sound from one channel to the other requires, per tone, only one update of the amplitude register contents.

When an envelope generator is used, the amplitude levels are restricted. The number of levels available is then reduced to eight. This is achieved by disabling the least significant bit (LSB) of the amplitude control.

Envelope controllers

Two of the six tone generators are under envelope control. This applies to both the left and right outputs from the tone generator.

The envelope has the following eight possible modes:

- Amplitude is zero
- Single attack
- Single decay
- Single attack-decay (triangular)
- Maximum amplitude
- Continuous attack
- Continuous decay
- Continuous attack-decay

The timing of the envelope controllers is programmable using one of the frequency generators (see Fig. 1). When the envelope mode is selected for a channel its control resolution is halved for that channel from 16 levels to 8 levels by rounding down to the nearest even level.

There is also the capability of controlling the 'right' component of the channel with inverse of the 'left' component, which remains as programmed.

A direct enable permits the start of an envelope to be defined, and also allows termination of an envelope at any time. The envelope rate may be controlled by a frequency channel (see Fig. 1), or by the microprocessor writing to the address buffer register. If the frequency channel controlled is OFF ($NE = FE = 0$) the envelope will appear at the output, which provides an alternative 'non-square' tone capability. In this event the frequency will be the envelope rate, which provided the rate is from the frequency channel, will be a maximum of 1 kHz. Higher frequencies of up to 2 kHz can be obtained by the envelope resolution being halved from 16 levels to 8 levels. Rates quoted are based on the input of a 8 MHz clock.

Six-channel mixers/current sink analogue output stages

Six channels are mixed together by the two mixers allowing each one to control one of six equally weighted current sinks, to provide a seven level analogue output.

Command/control select

In order to simplify the microprocessor interface the command and control information is multiplexed. To select a register in order to control frequencies, amplitudes, etc. the command-register has to be loaded. The contents of this register determines to which register the data is written in the next control-cycle. If a continuous update of the control-register is necessary, only the control-information has to be written (the command-information does not change). If the command/control select ($A0$) is logic 0, the byte transfer is control; if $A0$ is logic 1, the byte transfer is command.

Interface to microprocessor

The SAA1099 is a data bus based I/O peripheral. Depending on the value of the command/control signal ($A0$) the \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} signals control the data transfer from the microprocessor to the SAA1099. The data-transfer-acknowledge (\overline{DTACK}) indicates that the data transfer is completed. When, during the write cycle, the microprocessor recognizes the \overline{DTACK} , the bus cycle will be completed by the processor.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 18)	V_{DD}	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Maximum input voltage	V_I	-0,3 to +7,5 V
at $V_{DD} = 4,5$ to $5,5$ V	V_I	-0,5 to +7,5 V
Maximum output current	I_O	max. 10 mA
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	450 mW
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to +125 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	0 to +70 °C
Electrostatic handling*	V_{es}	-1000 to +1000 V

* Equivalent to discharging a 250 μ F capacitor through a 1 k Ω series resistor.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{DD} = 5\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 0\text{ to }70\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; unless otherwise specified

DEVELOPMENT DATA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply					
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	4,5	5,0	5,5	V
Supply current	I_{DD}	—	55	90	mA
Reference current (note 1)	I_{ref}	100	250	400	μA
INPUTS					
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,0	—	6,0	V
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	-0,5	—	0,8	V
Input leakage current	$\pm I_{LI}$	—	—	10	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	—	—	10	pF
OUTPUTS					
<i>\overline{DTACK}</i> (open drain; note 2)					
Output voltage LOW at $I_{OL} = 3,2\text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	0	—	0,4	V
Voltage on pin 7 (OFF state)	V_{7-9}	-0,3	—	6,0	V
Output capacitance (OFF state)	C_O	—	—	10	pF
Load capacitance	C_L	—	—	150	pF
Output leakage current (OFF state)	$-I_{LO}$	—	—	10	μA
Audio outputs (pins 4 and 5)					
<i>With fixed I_{ref}</i> (note 3)					
One channel on	I_{01}/I_{ref}	90	—	125	%
Six channels on	$I_{06}/6 \times I_{ref}$	85	—	120	%
<i>With $I_{ref} = 250\text{ } \mu\text{A}$; $R_L = 1,1\text{ k}\Omega$ ($\pm 5\%$)</i>					
One channel on	I_{01}/I_{ref}	95	—	115	%
Six channels on	$I_{06}/6 \times I_{ref}$	90	—	110	%
Output current one channel on	I_{01}	238	—	288	μA
Output current six channels on	I_{06}	1,38	—	1,65	mA
<i>With resistor supplying I_{ref}</i> (note 4)					
Output current one channel on	I_{01}	155	—	270	μA
Output current six channels on	I_{06}	0,94	—	1,65	mA
Load resistance	R_L	600	—	—	Ω
D.C. leakage current all channels off	$-I_{LO}$	—	—	10	μA
Maximum current difference between left and right current sinks (note 5)	$\pm I_{Omax}$	—	—	15	%
Signal-to-noise ratio (note 6)	S/N	—	tbw	—	dB

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{DD} = 5\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 0\text{ to }70\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; timing measurements taken at 2,0 V for a logic 1 and 0,8 V for a logic 0 unless otherwise specified (see waveforms Figs 3 and 4)

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Bus interface timing (see Fig. 3)					
A0 set-up time to $\overline{\text{CS}}$ fall	t_{ASC}	0	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CS}}$ LOW to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ fall	t_{CSW}	30	—	—	ns
A0 set-up time to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ fall	t_{ASW}	50	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{WR}}$ LOW time	t_{WL}	100	—	—	ns
Data bus valid to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ rise	t_{BSW}	100	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{DTACK}}$ fall delay from $\overline{\text{WR}}$ fall (note 7)	t_{DFW}	0	—	85	ns
A0 hold time from $\overline{\text{WR}}$ HIGH	t_{AHW}	0	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CS}}$ hold time from $\overline{\text{WR}}$ HIGH	t_{CHW}	0	—	—	ns
Data bus hold time from $\overline{\text{WR}}$ HIGH	t_{DHW}	0	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{DTACK}}$ rise delay from $\overline{\text{WR}}$ HIGH	t_{DRW}	0	—	100	ns
Bus cycle time (note 8)	t_{CY}	2CP	—	—	
Bus cycle time (note 9)	t_{CY}	8CP	—	—	
Clock input timing (see Fig. 4)					
Clock period	t_{CLK}	120	125	255	ns
Clock LOW time	t_{HIGH}	55	—	—	ns
Clock HIGH time	t_{LOW}	55	—	—	ns

Notes to the characteristics

- Using an external constant current generator to provide a nominal I_{ref} or external resistor connected to V_{DD} .
- This output is short-circuit protected to V_{DD} and V_{SS} .
- Measured with I_{ref} a constant value between 100 and 400 μA ; load resistance (R_L) allowed to match E24 (5%) in all applications via:

$$R_L = \frac{0,27775 \pm 0,03611}{I_{ref}}$$

- Measured with $R_{ref} = 10\text{ k}\Omega$ ($\pm 5\%$) connected between I_{ref} and V_{DD} ; $R_L = 820\ \Omega$ ($\pm 5\%$); OUTR and OUTL short-circuit protected to V_{SS} .
- Left and right outputs must be driven with identical configuration.
- Sample tested value only.
- This timing parameter only applies when no wait states are required; otherwise parameter is invalid.
- The minimum bus cycle time of two clock periods is for loading all registers except the amplitude registers.
- The minimum bus cycle time of eight clock periods is for loading the amplitude registers. In a system using $\overline{\text{DTACK}}$ it is possible to achieve minimum times of 500 ns. Without $\overline{\text{DTACK}}$ the parameter given must be used.

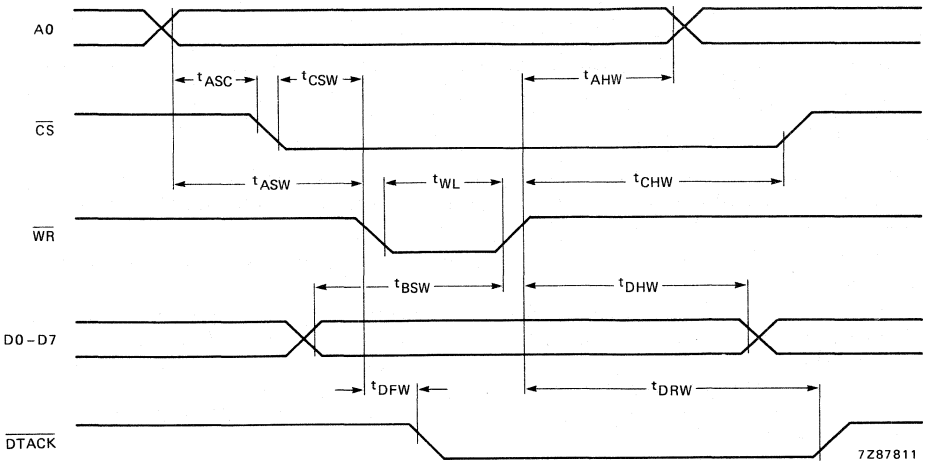


Fig. 3 Bus interface waveforms.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

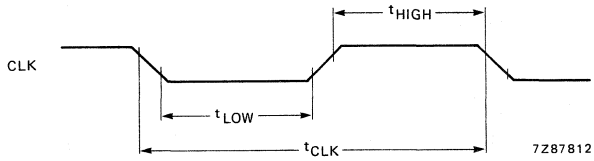


Fig. 4 Clock input waveform.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

Device operation

The SAA1099 uses pulse width modulation to achieve amplitude and envelope levels. The twelve signals are mixed in an analogue format (6 'left' and 6 'right') before leaving the chip. The amplitude and envelope signals chop the output at a minimum rate of 62,5 kHz, compared with the highest tone output of 7,74 kHz. Simple external low-pass filtering is used to remove the high frequency components.

Rates quoted are based on the input of a 8 MHz clock.

A data bus based write only structure is used to load the on-board registers. The data bus is used to load the address for a register, and subsequently the data to that register. Once the address is loaded multiple data loads to that register can be performed.

The selection of address or data is made by the single address bit A0, as shown in register maps Table 1 and Table 2.

The bus control signals \overline{WR} and \overline{CS} are designed to be compatible with a wide range of microprocessors, a \overline{DTACK} output is included to optimise the interface with an S68000 series microprocessor. In most bus cycles \overline{DTACK} will be returned immediately, this applies to all register address load cycles and all except amplitude data load cycles. With respect to amplitude data, a number of wait cycles may need to be performed, depending on the time since the previous amplitude load. \overline{DTACK} will indicate the number of required waits.

Register description (see Tables 2 and 3)

The amplitudes are assigned with 'left' and 'right' components in the same byte, on a channel by channel basis. The spare locations that are left between blocks of registers is to allow for future expansion, and should be written as zero's. The tone within an octave is defined by eight bits and the octave by three bits. Note that octaves are paired (0/1, 2/3 etc.). The frequency and noise enables are grouped together for ease of programming. The controls for noise 'colour' (clock rate) are grouped in one byte.

The envelope registers are positioned in adjacent locations. There are two types of envelope controls, direct acting controls and buffered controls. The direct acting controls always take immediate effect, and are:

- Envelope enable (reset)
- Envelope resolution (16/8 level)

The buffered controls are acted upon only at the times shown in Fig. 5 and control selection of:

- Envelope clock source
- Waveform type
- Inverted/non-inverted 'right' component

Table 1 External memory map

select A0	data bus inputs								operations
	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
0	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	data for internal registers
1	X	X	X	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	internal register address

Where X = don't care state.

Table 2 Internal register map.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

register address	data bus inputs								operations
	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
00	AR03	AR02	AR01	AR00	AL03	AL02	AL01	AL00	amplitude 0 right channel; left channel
01	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	amplitude 1 right/left
02	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	amplitude 2 right/left
03	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	amplitude 3 right/left
04	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	amplitude 4 right/left
05	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	amplitude 5 right/left
06	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
07	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
08	F07	F06	F05	F04	F03	F02	F01	F00	frequency of tone 0
09	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	frequency of tone 1
0A	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	frequency of tone 2
0B	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	frequency of tone 3
0C	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	frequency of tone 4
0D	F57	F56	F55	F54	F53	F52	F51	F50	frequency of tone 5
0E	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
0F	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
10	X	012	011	010	X	002	001	000	octave 1; octave 0
11	X	032	031	030	X	022	021	020	octave 3; octave 2
12	X	052	051	050	X	042	041	040	octave 5; octave 4
13	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
14	X	X	FE5	FE4	FE3	FE2	FE1	FE0	frequency enable
15	X	X	NE5	NE4	NE3	NE2	NE1	NE0	noise enable
16	X	X	N11	N10	X	X	N01	N00	noise generator 1; noise generator 0
17	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
18	E07	X	E05	E04	E03	E02	E01	E00	envelope generator 0
19	E17	X	E15	E14	E13	E12	E11	E10	envelope generator 1
1A	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
1B	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
1C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	SE	sound enable (all channels)
1D	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
1E	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
1F	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	

Where:

All don't cares (X) should be written as zero's.

00 to 1F block of registers repeats eight times in the block between addresses 00 to FF (full internal memory map).

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)

Table 3 Register description

bit	description
ARn3; ARn2; ARn1; ARn0 (n = 0,5)	4 bits for amplitude control of right channel 0 0 0 0 minimum amplitude (off) 1 1 1 1 maximum amplitude
ALn3; ALn2; ALn1; ALn0 (n = 0,5)	4 bits for amplitude control of left channel 0 0 0 0 minimum amplitude (off) 1 1 1 1 maximum amplitude
Fn7 to Fn0 (n = 0,5)	8 bits for frequency control of the six frequency generators 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 lowest frequency 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 highest frequency
On2; On1; On0 (n = 0,5)	3 bits for octave control 0 0 0 lowest octave (30 Hz to 60 Hz) 0 0 1 (60 Hz to 122 Hz) 0 1 0 (122 Hz to 244 Hz) 0 1 1 (244 Hz to 488 Hz) 1 0 0 (489 Hz to 976 Hz) 1 0 1 (978 Hz to 1,95 kHz) 1 1 0 (1,95 kHz to 3,90 kHz) 1 1 1 highest octave (3,91 kHz to 7,81 kHz)
FEn (n = 0,5)	frequency enable bit (one tone per generator) FEn = 0 indicates that frequency 'n' is off
NEn (n = 0,5)	noise enable bit (one tone per generator) NEn = 0 indicates that noise 'n' is off
Nn1; Nn0 (n = 0,1)	2 bits for noise generator control. These bits select the noise generator rate (noise 'colour') Nn1 Nn0 clock frequency (kHz) 0 0 31,3 0 1 15,6 1 0 7,6 1 1 61 to 15,6 (frequency generator 0/2)

bit	description
En7; En5 to En0 (n = 0,1)	<p>7 bits for envelope control</p> <p>En0</p> <p>0 left and right component have the same envelope</p> <p>1 right component has inverse of envelope that is applied to left component</p> <p>En3 En2 En1</p> <p>0 0 0 zero amplitude</p> <p>0 0 1 maximum amplitude</p> <p>0 1 0 single decay</p> <p>0 1 1 repetitive decay</p> <p>1 0 0 single triangular</p> <p>1 0 1 repetitive triangular</p> <p>1 1 0 single attack</p> <p>1 1 1 repetitive attack</p> <p>En4</p> <p>0 4 bits for envelope control (maximum frequency = 976 Hz)</p> <p>1 3 bits for envelope control (maximum frequency = 1,95 kHz)</p> <p>En5</p> <p>0 internal envelope clock (frequency generator 1 or 4)</p> <p>1 external envelope clock (address write pulse)</p> <p>En7</p> <p>0 reset (no envelope control)</p> <p>1 envelope control enabled</p>
SE	<p>SE sound enable for all channels (reset on power-up to 0)</p> <p>0 all channels disabled</p> <p>1 all channels enabled</p>

Note

All rates given are based on the input of a 8 MHz clock.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)

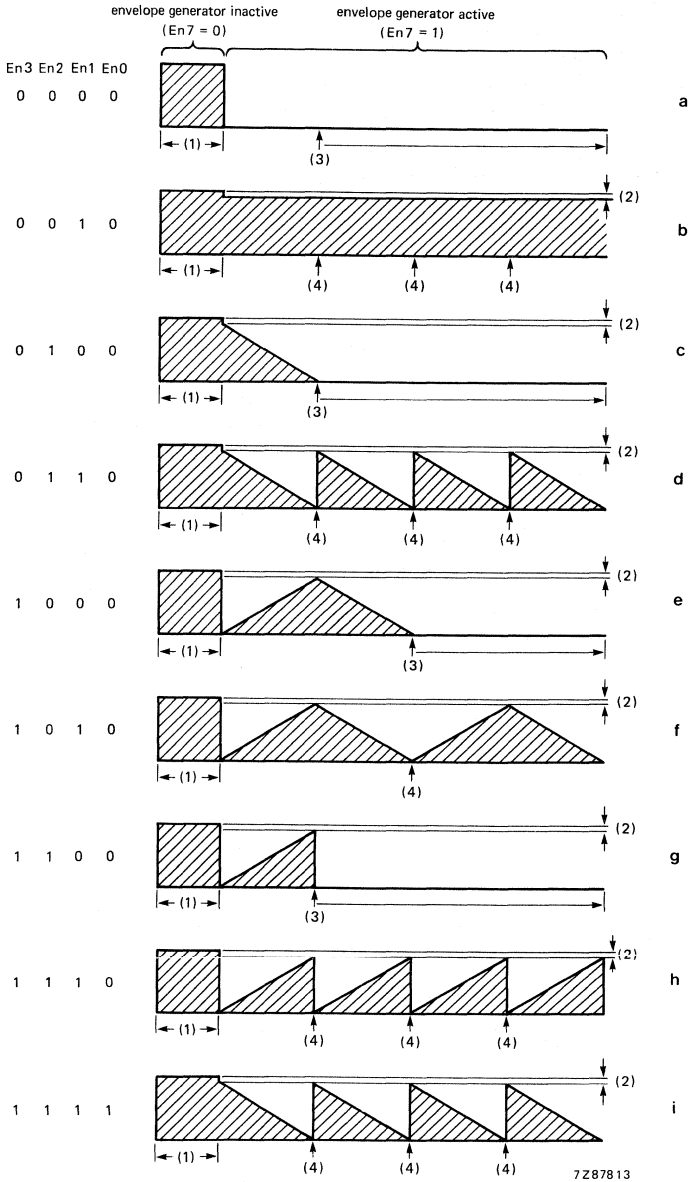


Fig. 5 Envelope waveforms.

Notes to Fig. 5

- (1) The level at this time is under amplitude control only ($En7 = 0$; no envelope).
- (2) When the generator is active ($En7 = 1$) the maximum level possible is 15/16ths of the amplitude level, rounded down to the nearest eight. When the generator is inactive ($En7 = 0$) the level will be 16/16ths of the amplitude level.
- (3) After position (3) the buffered controls will be acted upon when loaded.
- (4) At positions (4) the buffered controls will be acted upon if already loaded.
- (5) Waveforms 'a' to 'h' show the left channel ($En0 = 0$; left and right components have the same envelope).
Waveform 'i' shows the right channel ($En0 = 1$; right component inverse of envelope applied to left).

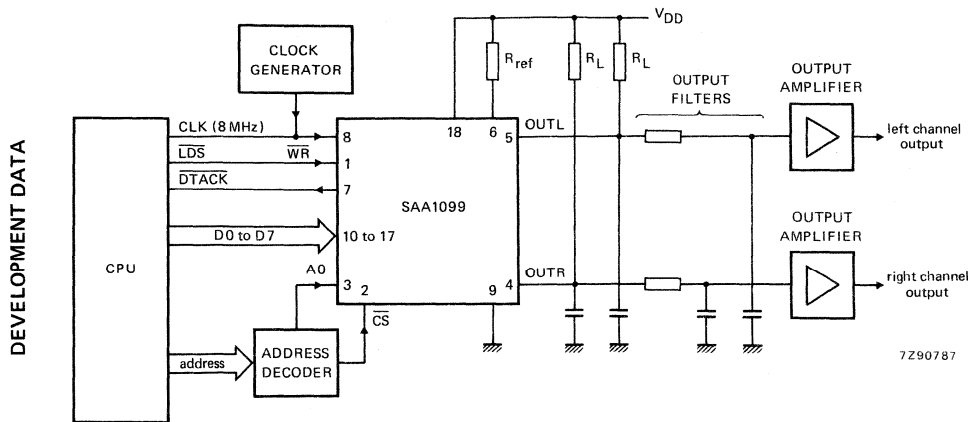


Fig. 6 Typical application circuit diagram.

TUNER SWITCHING CIRCUIT

The SAA1300 is for switching on and off the supply lines of various circuit parts via an I²C bus signal. Furthermore, it can be used to supply current for switching diodes in radio and television tuners. It contains 5 output stages, which are capable of supplying up to 100 mA in the ON state or sinking up to $-100 \mu\text{A}$ in the OFF state.

Current limiting and short-circuit protection are included. The output stages are driven by a shift register/latch combination which is loaded via data from the I²C bus. A power-on reset of the latches ensures the OFF state of the output stages (OUT 2 to OUT 5) without data reception from the I²C bus. A subaddressing system allows the connection of up to three circuits on the same I²C bus lines; one of the outputs (OUT 1, pin 7) can also be used as an input to select the device via a simple internal A/D converter.

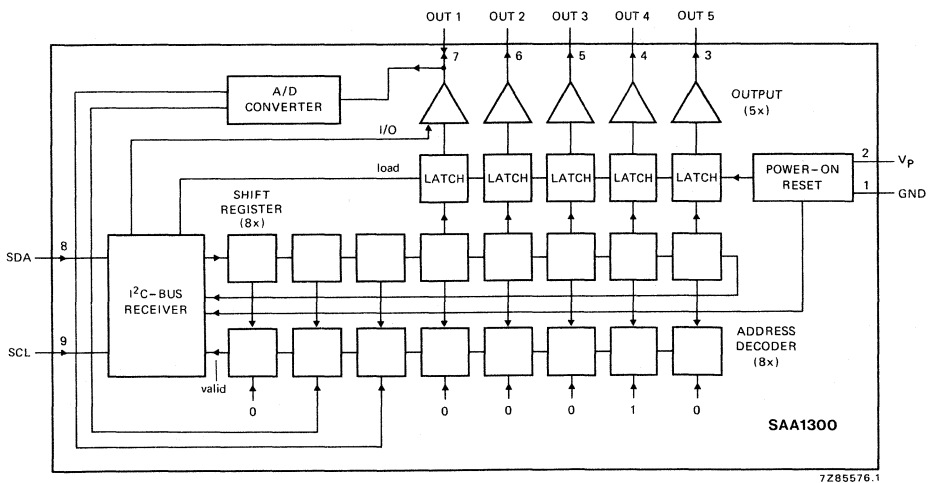


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINE

9-lead SIL; plastic (SOT-142B).

PINNING

pin no.	symbol	function
1	GND	ground
2	V _p	positive supply
3	OUT 5	} outputs
4	OUT 4	
5	OUT 3	
6	OUT 2	
7	OUT 1	output and subaddressing input
8	SDA	serial data line
9	SCL	serial clock line

} I²C bus

I²C BUS INFORMATION

Address, first byte

0 1 0 0 0 A B 0 where,

A	B	function	condition
0	0	general address	OUT 1 = output
0	1	OUT 1 = input	address accepted if V _{OUT 1} = V _{OUT L} (LOW)
1	0	OUT 1 = input	address accepted if V _{OUT 1} = V _{OUT H} (HIGH)
1	1	OUT 1 = input	address accepted if V _{OUT 1} = V _{OUT M} (MEDIUM)

Data, second byte

OUT 5, OUT 4, OUT 3, OUT 2, OUT 1, X, X, X

The I/O output stage (OUT 1) is switched as an input stage after a power-on reset. It depends on the contents of the first data transmission whether the output stage is switched as an output or remains as an input.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V _p	max.	13,2 V
Input voltage range at SDA, SCL	V _i		-0,5 to + 13,7 V
Input voltage range at OUT 1	V _i		-0,5 to + 12,5 V
Output voltage range at OUT 1 to OUT 5	V _O		-0,5 to + 12,5 V
Input current at SDA, SCL	I _i	max.	20 mA
Input current at OUT 1	I _i	max.	20 mA
Total power dissipation	P _{tot}	max.	650 mW
Storage temperature range	T _{stg}		-40 to + 125 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T _{amb}		-20 to + 80 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 8\text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply (pin 2)					
Supply voltage range	V_P	4	—	12	V
Supply current	I_P	—	10	—	mA
Power-on reset level output stage in "OFF" condition	V_{PR}	—	—	3,5	V
Maximum power dissipation*	P_{max}	—	650	—	mW
Inputs SDA, SCL (pins 8 and 9)					
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,8	—	$V_P + 0,5$	V
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	0	—	1,8	V
Input current HIGH	$-I_{IH}$	—	—	50	μA
Input current LOW	I_{IH}	—	—	0,1	μA
Acknowledge sink current	I_{ACK}	2,5	—	—	mA
Maximum input frequency	$f_{i\text{ max}}$	100	—	—	kHz
Outputs OUT 1 to OUT 5 (pins 3 to 7)					
Maximum output current; source : "ON"	I_{Oso}	+ 100	—	+ 150	mA
Maximum output current; source : "ON" $T_{\text{amb}} = 80\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$	I_{Oso}	60	—	—	mA
Output voltage HIGH at I_{Oso}	V_{OH}	—	—	$V_P - 2$	V
Output current; sink : "OFF"	I_{Osi}	-100	-300	—	μA
Output voltage LOW at I_{Osi}	V_{OL}	—	—	100	mV
Output voltage MEDIUM at $I_O = 12,5\text{ mA}$	V_{OM}	—	—	$V_P - 0,5$	V
OUT 1 used as subaddressing input					
Input voltage HIGH (code 1 0)	$V_{OUT\ 1H}$	0,72 V_P	—	V_P	V
Input voltage MEDIUM (code 1 1)	$V_{OUT\ 1M}$	0,39 V_P	—	0,61 V_P	V
Input voltage LOW (code 0 1)	$V_{OUT\ 1L}$	0	—	0,28 V_P	V

* Outputs must not be driven simultaneously at maximum source current.

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

REMOTE CONTROL TRANSMITTER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA3004 transmitter IC is designed for infrared remote control systems. It has a total of 448 commands which are divided into 7 sub-system groups with 64 commands each. The sub-system code may be selected by a press button, a slider switch or hard wired.

The SAA3004 generates the pattern for driving the output stage. These patterns are pulse distance coded. The pulses are infrared flashes or modulated. The transmission mode is defined in conjunction with the sub-system address. Modulated pulses allow receivers with narrow-band preamplifiers for improved noise rejection to be used. Flashed pulses require a wide-band preamplifier within the receiver.

The SAA3004 has the following features:

- Flashed or modulated transmission
- 7 sub-system addresses
- Up to 64 commands per sub-system address
- High-current remote output at $V_{DD} = 6\text{ V}$ ($-I_{OH} = 40\text{ mA}$)
- Low number of additional components
- Key release detection by toggle bits
- Very low stand-by current ($< 2\ \mu\text{A}$)
- Operational current $< 2\text{ mA}$ at 6 V supply
- Wide supply voltage range (4 to 11 V)
- Ceramic resonator controlled frequency (typ. 450 kHz)
- Encapsulation: 20-lead plastic DIL or 20-lead plastic mini-pack (SO-20)

PACKAGE OUTLINES

20-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-146C1).

20-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-20; SOT-163AC3).

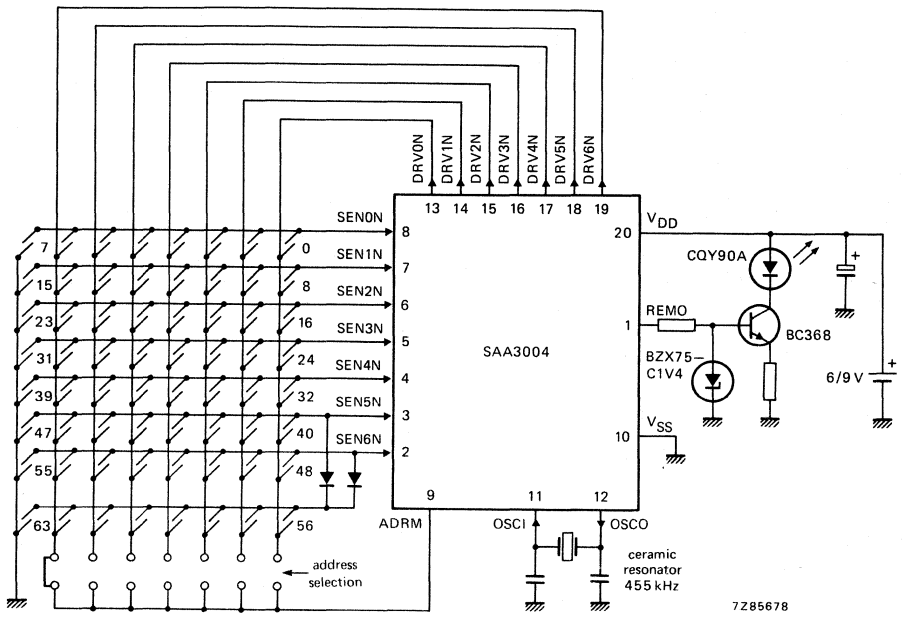


Fig. 1 Transmitter with SAA3004.

INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

Key matrix inputs and outputs (DRV0N to DRV6N and SEN0N to SEN6N)

The transmitter keyboard is arranged as a scanned matrix. The matrix consists of 7 driver outputs and 7 sense inputs as shown in Fig. 1. The driver outputs DRV0N to DRV6N are open drain N-channel transistors and they are conductive in the stand-by mode. The 7 sense inputs (SEN0N to SEN6N) enable the generation of 56 command codes. With 2 external diodes all 64 commands are addressable. The sense inputs have P-channel pull-up transistors, so that they are HIGH until they are pulled LOW by connecting them to an output via a key depression to initiate a code transmission.

Address mode input (ADRM)

The sub-system address and the transmission mode are defined by connecting the ADRM input to one or more driver outputs (DRV0N to DRV6N) of the key matrix. If more than one driver is connected to ADRM, they must be decoupled by a diode. This allows the definition of seven sub-system addresses as shown in Table 3. If driver DRV6N is connected to ADRM the data output format of REMO is modulated or if not connected, flashed.

The ADRM input has switched pull-up and pull-down loads. In the stand-by mode only the pull-down device is active. Whether ADRM is open (sub-system address 0, flashed mode) or connected to the driver outputs, this input is LOW and will not cause unwanted dissipation. When the transmitter becomes active by pressing a key, the pull-down device is switched off and the pull-up device is switched on, so that the applied driver signals are sensed for the decoding of the sub-system address and the mode of transmission.

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

LOW VOLTAGE INFRARED REMOTE CONTROL TRANSMITTER (RC-5)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA3006 is intended as a general purpose (RC-5) infrared remote control system for use where only low supply voltages are available. The device can generate 2048 different commands and utilizes a keyboard with a single-pole switch per key. The commands are arranged so that 32 systems can be addressed, each system containing 64 different commands.

The circuit response to legal (one key pressed at a time) and illegal (more than one key pressed at a time) keyboard operation is specified later in this publication (see KEY ACTIVITIES).

Features

- Low supply voltage requirements
- Very low current consumption
- For infrared transmission link
- Transmitter for 32 x 64 commands
- One transmitter controls 32 systems
- Transmission biphasic technique
- Short transmission times; speed-up of system reaction time
- Single-pin oscillator input
- Input protection
- Test mode facility

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_{DD}	2 to 7	V
Input voltage range	V_I	0,5 to ($V_{DD} + 0,5$)	V*
Input current	$\pm I_I$	max. 10	mA
Output voltage range	V_O	-0,5 to ($V_{DD} + 0,5$)	V*
Output current	$\pm I_O$	max. 10	mA
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-25 to +85	°C

* $V_{DD} + 0,5$ V not to exceed 9 V.

PACKAGE OUTLINE

28-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-117).

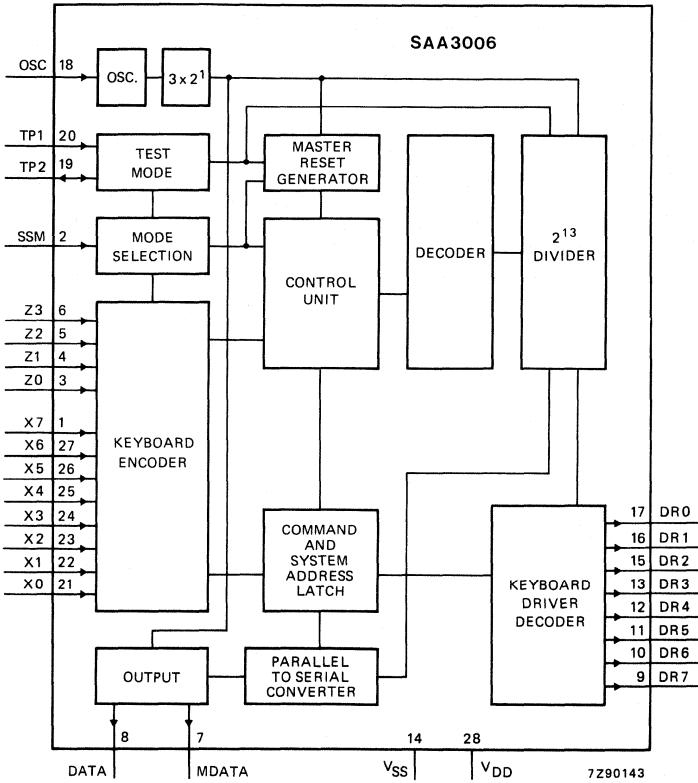


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

This data sheet contains advance information and specifications are subject to change without notice.

SAA3027

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

INFRARED REMOTE CONTROL TRANSMITTER (RC-5)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA3027 is intended for a general purpose (RC-5) infrared remote control system. The device can generate 2048 different commands and utilizes a keyboard with a single-pole switch per key. The commands are arranged so that 32 systems can be addressed, each system containing 64 different commands.

The circuit response to legal (one key pressed at a time) and illegal (more than one key pressed at a time) keyboard operation is specified later in this publication (see KEY ACTIVITIES).

Features

- Transmitter for 32 x 64 commands
- One transmitter controls 32 systems
- Very low current consumption
- For infrared transmission link
- Transmission by biphase technique
- Short transmission times; speed-up of system reaction time
- LC oscillator; no crystal required
- Input protection
- Test mode facility

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_{DD}	4,75 to 12,6	V
Input voltage range	V_I	-0,5 to $(V_{DD} + 0,5)$	V*
Input current	$\pm I_I$	max. 10	mA
Output voltage range	V_O	-0,5 to $(V_{DD} + 0,5)$	V*
Output current	$\pm I_O$	max. 10	mA
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-25 to +85	°C

* $V_{DD} + 0,5$ V not to exceed 15 V.

PACKAGE OUTLINE

28-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-117).

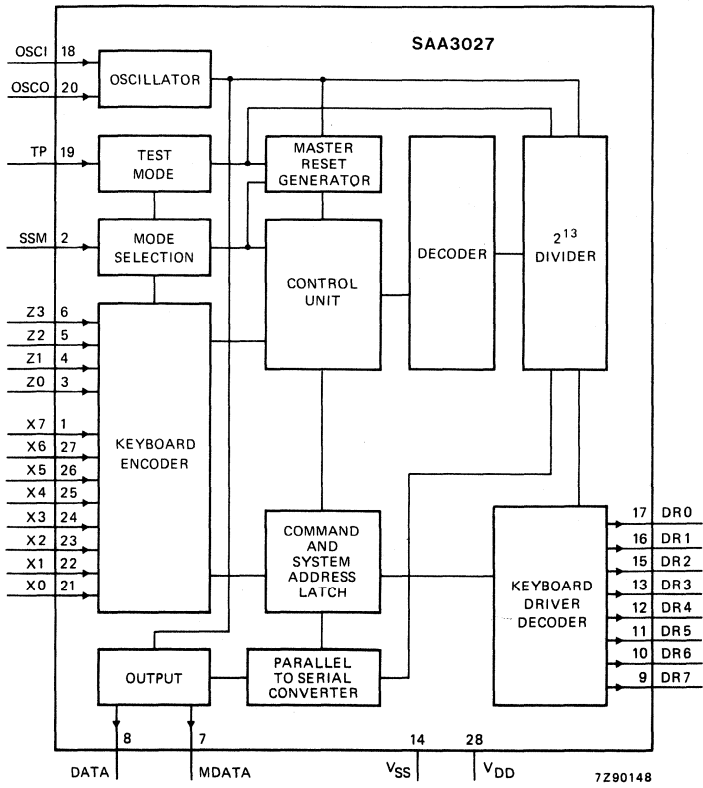


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

This data sheet contains advance information and specifications are subject to change without notice.



SAA3028

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

INFRARED REMOTE CONTROL TRANSCODER (RC-5)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA3028 is intended for use in general purpose (RC-5) remote control systems. The main function of this integrated circuit is to convert RC-5 biphas coded signals into equivalent binary values. Two input circuits are available: one for RC-5 coded signals only; the other is selectable to accept (1) RC-5 coded signals only, or (2) RC-5 (extended) coded signals only. The input used is that at which an active code is first detected. Coded signals not in RC-5/RC-5(ext) format are rejected. Data input and output is by serial transfer, the output interface being compatible for I²C bus operation.

Features

- Converts RC-5 or RC-5(ext) biphas coded signals into binary equivalents
- Two data inputs, one fixed (RC-5), one selectable (RC-5/RC-5(ext))
- Rejects all codes not in RC-5/RC-5(ext) format
- I²C output interface capability
- Power-off facility
- Master/slave addressable for multi-transmitter/receiver applications in RC-5(ext) mode
- Power-on-reset for defined start-up

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V _{DD}	4,5 to	5,5 V
Supply current (quiescent) at V _{DD} = 5,5 V; T _{amb} = 25 °C	I _{DD}	max.	200 μA
Operating ambient temperature range	T _{amb}	-25 to	+85 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38Z).

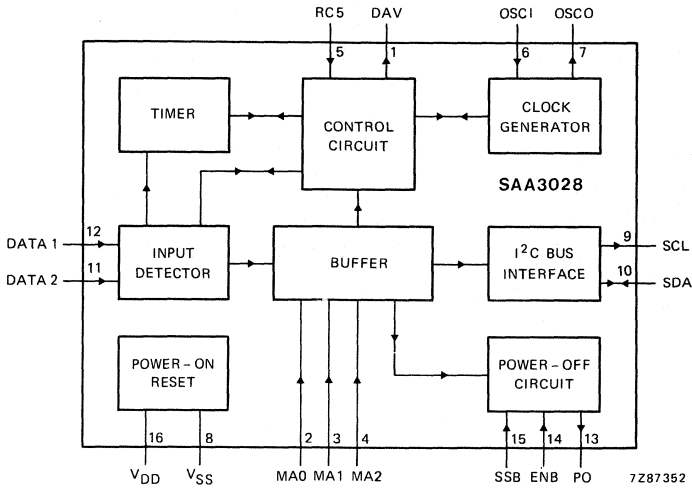


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

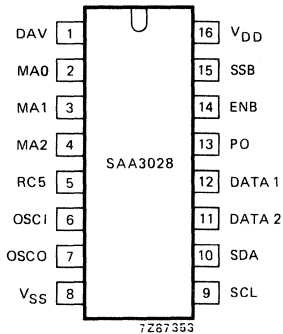


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

1	DAV	data valid output with open drain N-channel transistor
2	MA0	} master address inputs
3	MA1	
4	MA2	
5	RC5	data 2 input select
6	OSC1	oscillator input
7	OSCO	oscillator output
8	VSS	negative supply (ground)
9	SCL	serial clock line
10	SDA	serial data line
		} I ² C bus
11	DATA 2	data 2 input
12	DATA 1	data 1 input
13	PO	power-off signal output with open drain N-channel transistor
14	ENB	enable input
15	SSB	set standby input
16	VDD	positive supply (+5 V)

INTERPOLATION AND MUTING CIRCUIT FOR COMPACT DISC DIGITAL AUDIO SYSTEM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA7000 interpolation and muting circuit descrambles and separates data into left and right channels and minimizes the effects of erroneous data on the performance of the Compact Disc Digital Audio System. Minor errors (those present in one data sample only) are replaced with audio data obtained by interpolation; more persistent errors are removed by muting.

Features

- Descrambles data from error corrector SAA7020 and formats into left and right channels
- Minimizes the effect of erroneous data samples
- 16-bit serial data input (two's complement)
- Smoothed transitions before and after muting
- Interpolated data replaces single erroneous data samples
- Serial output for digital-to-analogue converters (DACs) or filter circuits
- Generates crystal-derived timing signals for system master data clock (4,2336 MHz), serving error corrector SAA7020 and digital filter SAA7030
- Selectable output format: offset binary or two's complement; 14 or 16-bit word

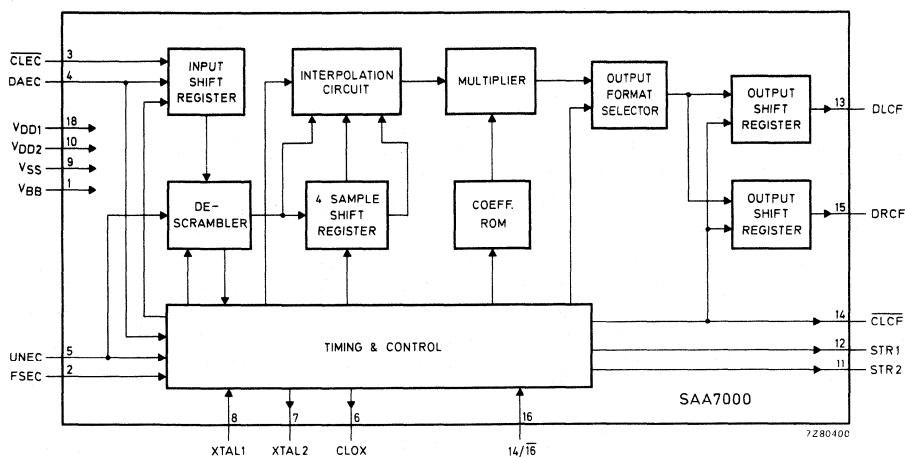


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102CS).

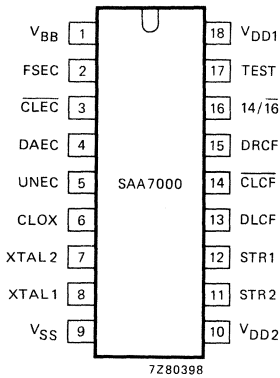


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

1	V _{BB}	back bias supply
2	FSEC	frame sync pulse input
3	CLEC	input data clock
4	DAEC	data input (two's complement) and output format selector
5	UNEC	error flag input
6	CLOX	buffered clock output (XTAL1)
7	XTAL2	drive output to clock crystal
8	XTAL1	external clock input
9	V _{SS}	ground
10	V _{DD2}	+ 12 V supply
11	STR2	strobe 2 output
12	STR1	strobe 1 output
13	DLCF	left channel data output (format selected by DAEC)
14	CLCF	14/16-bit clock burst output
15	DRCF	right channel data output (format selected by DAEC)
16	14/16	selects bit length of clock burst output from CLCF
17	TEST	test input
18	V _{DD1}	+ 5 V supply

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA7000 is used in the Compact Disc system to reconstruct audio data by interpolation if the error corrector SAA7020 is unable to correct a data sample, or mutes the data when it passes consecutive erroneous data samples. Errors are indicated by an error flag (UNEC) from the SAA7020; when no error flag occurs, the data value through SAA7000 is unaffected.

Data samples (at DAEC, clocked in by CLEC) are first descrambled and then separated into left and right channels. A similar descramble and separation is performed on the error flag (UNEC).

If, for either left or right channels, a single 'error' is flagged between two 'good' data samples then linear interpolation is used to replace the erroneous value. If two or more adjacent samples are flagged, then the samples in error are muted. Beginning thirty samples before the first of the consecutive errors, the data value of the samples is attenuated smoothly to zero following a (0 to π) cosine curve. After the error burst, the next thirty samples are smoothly returned to full level following a (π to 2π) cosine curve. The muting is applied simultaneously to data in both left and right channels regardless of the source of the error.

The data (good or processed) is formatted into two's complement or offset binary to match the DACs in use. This selection is made with a special function of the data input (DAEC, see Fig. 6). The data is then fed to the left and right outputs (DLCF and DRCF) and is clocked out by the output clock (CLCF). Strobes (STR1 and STR2) are generated for the DACs and the digital filter (SAA7030). Fourteen or sixteen-bit DACs can be accommodated by the use of the select input (14/16).

The SAA7000 automatically synchronizes to the error detector SAA7020 output using the frame sync pulse (FSEC) for internal timing reset and feeds a 2 x bit-rate clock (CLOX) to the system.

Pin functions

pin no.	mnemonic	description
1	V _{BB}	Back bias supply voltage: $-2.5\text{ V} \pm 20\%$.
2	FSEC	Frame sync pulse (active HIGH) received from SAA7020 at the start of a data frame (12 data samples). FSEC is used to synchronize the descrambler to the data frames. For re-synchronization to occur, two consecutive FSEC pulses must be received each having a pulse width of approximately 6 CLOX cycles and the leading edge of the second pulse must be one data frame later than that of the first. FSEC is also used to synchronize the internal clock to the $\overline{\text{CLEC}}$ clock input, so aligning the gap in the internal clock to the FSEC pulse (see Fig. 4).
3	$\overline{\text{CLEC}}$	Input data clock used to load serial data at DAEC into the input shift register. After a data sample has been loaded $\overline{\text{CLEC}}$ is held LOW to give a gap of 16 CLOX cycles (see Fig. 4). The period of the $\overline{\text{CLEC}}$ clock is 2 x the period of a CLOX cycle.
4	DAEC	Serial data samples are received at DAEC in two's complement form. The data is in 16-bit words separated by gaps; each word comprising two 8-bit symbols. The DAEC input is also used to select the output format; during the $\overline{\text{CLEC}}$ gap, a HIGH level at DAEC selects two's complement and a LOW level selects offset binary format (see Fig. 4).
5	UNEC	Error flag indicating unreliable data from SAA7020. During the period when data is clocked in at DAEC, UNEC is LOW only if the present 8-bit symbol is valid. During the period of the $\overline{\text{CLEC}}$ gap, UNEC is LOW only if the whole of the data word due to arrive 5 frames later is valid.
6	CLOX	Buffered XTAL1 clock output.
7	XTAL2	Main clock crystal drive output. This pin should remain disconnected if a crystal is not used.
8	XTAL1	Clock input from crystal circuit or for externally derived clock.
9	V _{SS}	Ground (0 V).
10	V _{DD2}	Positive supply voltage: $+12\text{ V} \pm 10\%$.
11	STR2	Active HIGH strobe pulse of 2 CLOX cycles duration occurring every 24 CLOX cycles and used to strobe data to the DACs. This pin should be left disconnected if SAA7030 is not used.
12	STR1	Active HIGH strobe pulse of 2 CLOX cycles duration occurring every 96 CLOX cycles — after each pair of data words have been clocked out. It is used to strobe data to SAA7030, or to the DACs if SAA7030 is not used. Both STR1 and STR2 are re-synchronized to XTAL1 to minimize jitter.
13	DLCF	Left channel data output; format in two's complement or offset binary, as selected at DAEC.
14	$\overline{\text{CLCF}}$	Clock burst output of either 14 or 16 bits, as selected at pin 16. It is used to clock data from DLCF and DRCF (data is valid on $\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ falling edge, see Fig. 5).
15	DRCF	Right channel data output; format is two's complement or offset binary, as selected at DAEC.
16	14/16	Selects 14 or 16-bit bursts of output clock $\overline{\text{CLCF}}$.
17	TEST	This pin should be held LOW to ensure normal operation.
18	V _{DD1}	Positive supply voltage: $+5\text{ V} \pm 10\%$.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

HANDLING

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take normal precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices (see 'Handling MOS Devices').

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 134); $V_{SS} = 0$ V

Supply voltage 1 range (pin 18)	V_{DD1}	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Supply voltage 2 range (pin 10)	V_{DD2}	-0,3 to +15 V
Back bias supply voltage range (pin 1)	V_{BB}	-4 to +0,3 V
Input voltage range	V_I	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Output voltage range at $V_I = -0,3$ to +6,5 V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C	V_O	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Output current	I_O	max. 10 mA
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to +125 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = -20\text{ to } +70\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified

DEVELOPMENT DATA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supplies					
Supply voltage 1 (pin 18)	V_{DD1}	4,5	5,0	5,5	V
Supply voltage 2 (pin 10)	V_{DD2}	10,8	12,0	13,2	V
Back bias supply voltage (pin 1)	$-V_{BB}$	2,0	2,5	3,0	V
Supply current 1 (pin 18)	I_{DD1}	30	70	140	mA
Supply current 2 (pin 10)	I_{DD2}	2	5	10	mA
Back bias supply current (pin 1)	$-I_{BB}$	—	—	500	μA
Inputs (except V_{BB})					
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	-0,3	—	+0,8	V
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,4	—	6,5	V
Input current (note 1)	I_I	-1	—	+1	μA
Input capacitance (not XTAL1)	C_I	—	—	7	pF
Outputs DLCF, DRCF, $\overline{\text{CLCF}}$, CLOX, STR1, STR2 (note 2)					
Output voltage LOW at $-I_{OL} = 1,6\text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	0	—	0,4	V
Output voltage HIGH at $I_{OH} = 0,2\text{ mA}$	V_{OH}	3,0	—	$V_{DD1} + 0,5$	V
Load capacitance	C_L	—	—	150	pF
Output XTAL2					
Operating frequency using crystal oscillator (Fig. 3)	f_{XTAL}	3,0	4,2336	4,5	MHz
Operating frequency using driven input applied to XTAL1	f_{IN}	3,0	4,2336	4,5	MHz
Input XTAL1					
Input clock LOW	t_{IXL}	40	—	—	} % of period
Input clock HIGH	t_{IXH}	40	—	—	
Crystal amplifier (pins 7 and 8)					
Mutual conductance at 5 MHz	gm	1,5	—	—	mA/V
Bandwidth of mutual conductance at minimum 3 dB	B_{gm}	10	—	—	MHz
Input capacitance	C_I	—	—	10	pF
Output capacitance	C_O	—	—	7	pF
Feedback capacitance	C_{FB}	—	—	5	pF
Input leakage current	I_I	-1	—	+1	μA
Output current at 5 MHz	I_o	-1	—	+1	mA
Small signal gain at 5 MHz	A_V	-4	—	—	

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Inputs DAEC, UNEC, CLEC, FSEC					
Input rise time (FSEC only)	t _{IR}	—	—	100	ns
Input fall time (FSEC only)	t _{IF}	—	—	100	ns
CLEC HIGH	t _{ICH}	100	—	—	ns
CLEC LOW	t _{ICL}	100	—	—	ns
DAEC to CLEC set-up time	t _{IDS}	40	—	—	ns
CLEC to DAEC hold time	t _{IDH}	40	—	—	ns
FSEC HIGH (note 3)	t _{FSH}	4 CLOX periods —400	—	8 CLOX periods + 190	ns
DAEC/UNEC to FSEC set-up time	t _{UFS}	0	—	—	ns
FSEC to DAEC/UNEC hold time (note 3)	t _{UFH}	8 CLOX periods + 325	—	—	ns
Output CLOX (notes 4 and 5)					
Output clock LOW	t _{OXL}	30	—	—	} % of period
Output clock HIGH	t _{OXH}	30	—	—	
output clock rise time	t _{OXR}	—	—	50	ns
Output clock fall time	t _{OXF}	—	—	40	ns
Outputs STR1, STR2 (note 6)					
Output strobe rise time	t _{OSR}	—	10	20	ns
Output strobe fall time	t _{OSF}	—	6	20	ns
Output strobe HIGH	t _{OSH}	1 CLOX period + 50	2 CLOX periods —20	4 CLOX periods	ns
Output strobe LOW	t _{OSL}	10	—	—	CLOX periods
CLOX to STR1, STR2 delay time	t _{XSL}	0	—	—	ns
	t _{XSH}	—	—	45	ns

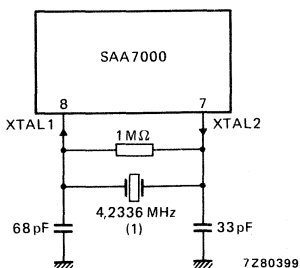
CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Outputs $\overline{\text{CLCF}}$, DLCF, DRCF (note 4)					
Output rise time	t_{OR}	—	—	50	ns
Output fall time	t_{OF}	—	—	40	ns
Output data clock HIGH	t_{OCH}	120	—	—	ns
Output data clock LOW	t_{OCL}	120	—	—	ns
DLCF, DRCF to $\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ set-up time	t_{ODS}	50	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ to DLCF, DRCF hold time	t_{ODH}	100	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ LOW prior to STR1 (note 3)	t_{CSL}	52	60	—	CLOCK periods

DEVELOPMENT DATA

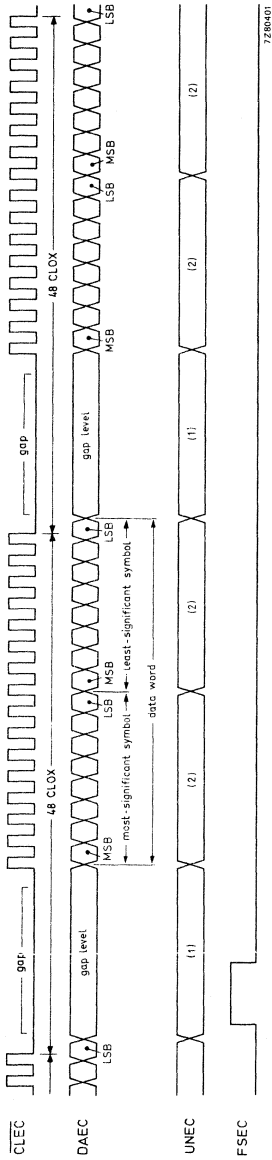
NOTES TO THE CHARACTERISTICS

- $V_I = -0,3$ to $+6,5$ V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C.
- All outputs, except XTAL2, are short-circuit protected to V_{DD1} and V_{SS} . Output XTAL2 is protected to V_{SS} only.
- Input timings assume that CLOX output (pin 6) is used to drive SAA7020 CLOX input. $\overline{\text{CLEC}}$ period is twice the CLOX period.
- Output load capacitance is 50 pF.
- XTAL1 (pin 8) is driven by an external clock.
- Output load capacitance is 30 pF on STR1, STR2 outputs.



(1) Catalogue number of crystal is 6416 009 00111.

Fig. 3 Crystal oscillator circuit.



(1) When HIGH indicates unreliability of data word that will follow five frames later.
 (2) When HIGH indicates unreliability of current symbol.

Fig. 4 Typical input waveforms.

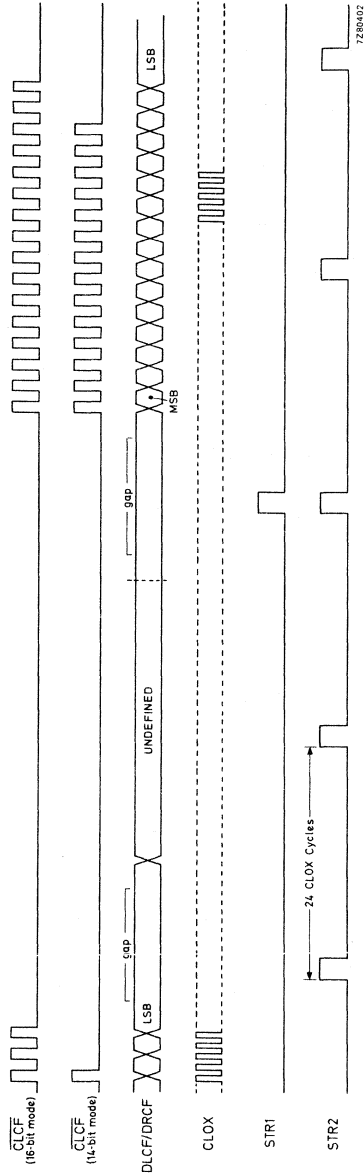
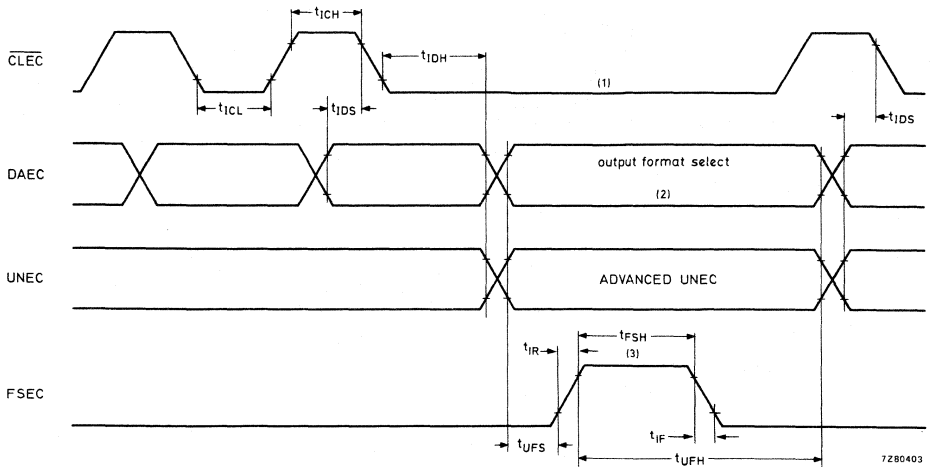


Fig. 5 Typical output waveforms.



DEVELOPMENT DATA

- (1) $\overline{\text{CLEC}}$ remains LOW for a minimum period of approximately 16 CLOX periods.
- (2) Data during this time is used to determine the format of the output from SAA7000; when DAEC is HIGH a two's complement format is selected, when LOW an offset binary format is selected.
- (3) Input timings assume that CLOX output (pin 6) is used to drive SAA7020 CLOX input. $\overline{\text{CLEC}}$ period is twice the CLOX period.

Fig. 6 Input waveforms. Reference levels are 0,8 V and 2,4 V; t_{1R} and t_{1F} apply to FSEC waveform only.

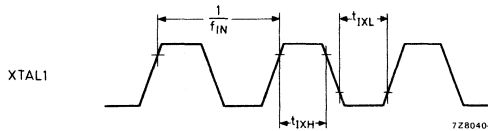


Fig. 7 Optional clock input waveform at XTAL1 (pin 8).

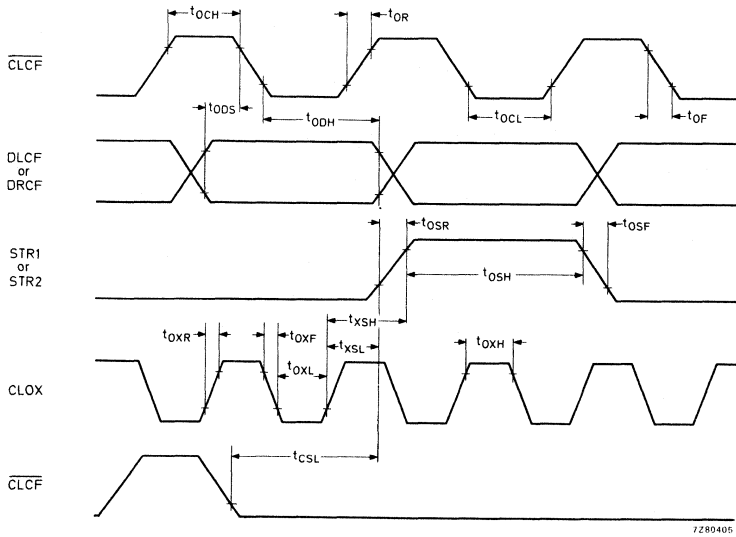


Fig. 8 Output waveforms. Reference levels are 0,8 V and 2,4 V. Output loadings on STR1 and STR2 are 30 pF; output loadings on CLOX, CLCF, DLCF and DRCF are 50 pF.

DEMODULATOR FOR COMPACT DISC DIGITAL AUDIO SYSTEM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA7010 demodulates and decodes the pulse code modulated input signal into digital data for the Compact Disc Digital Audio system. A 4,3 MHz (typical) clock locked to the disc rate is also produced.

Features

- Phase-locked loop clock regenerator with frequency detector for locking
- High-frequency level detector with adaptive slicer for input data
- Built-in drop-out detector to prevent error propagation in adaptive slicer
- Outputs to subcoding microprocessor
- Fully protected timing synchronization to incoming data

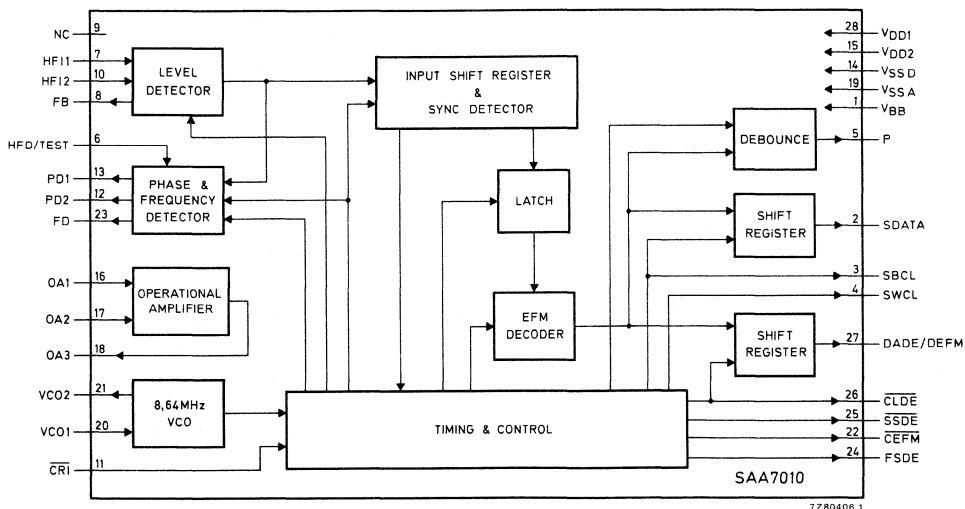


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINE

28-lead DIL; package (SOT-117).

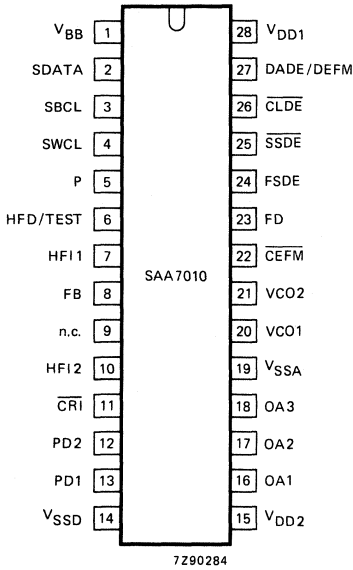


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

1	V _{BB}	back bias supply
2	SDATA	subcoding data output
3	SBCL	subcoding bit clock output
4	SWCL	subcoding word clock output
5	P	subcoding pause bit output
6	HFD/TEST	high-frequency detector input in normal operation. Selects test mode when at V _{DD2}
7	HFI1	level detector input
8	FB	current feedback from level detector
9	n.c.	not connected
10	HFI2	alternative input to level detector
11	CRI	counter reset inhibit input
12	PD2	phase detector reference output
13	PD1	phase detector signal output
14	V _{SSD}	digital ground
15	V _{DD2}	+ 12 V supply
16	OA1	operational amplifier non-inverting input
17	OA2	operational amplifier inverting input
18	OA3	operational amplifier source-follower output
19	V _{SSA}	analogue ground
20	VCO1	voltage-controlled oscillator amplifier input
21	VCO2	voltage-controlled oscillator amplifier output
22	CEFM	4,3218 MHz clock output
23	FD	frequency detector output
24	FSDE	frame sync signal output
25	SSDE	symbol sync signal output
26	CLDE	data bit clock output
27	DADE/DEFM	serial data output/EFM digital output: selection determined by level at pin 11
28	V _{DD1}	+ 5 V supply

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA7010 demodulator forms the front-end of the Compact Disc Digital Audio system, supplying demodulated data and timing signals to the error corrector (SAA7020) and to the subcoding micro-processor.

The detected signal from the disc is amplified and filtered externally and then converted to a digital signal via the level detector. The level detector is an adaptive data slicer which relies on the nature of the modulation system to determine the optimum slicing level.

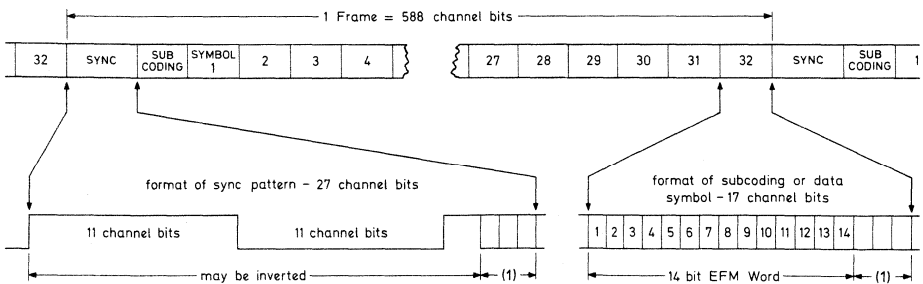
A frequency detector and a phase detector provide the coarse and fine control signals for the phase-locked loop (PLL) system. The loop gain is supplied by an internal operational amplifier which drives a voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO) running at twice the input data rate (typically 8,6436 MHz). The VCO output is divided by two by a clock generator in the timing and control circuits and the resulting output is used to clock the input shift register and the timing chain. This clock signal completes the PLL loop when it is compared with the incoming data in the phase detector.

After phase detection the data is clocked into the 23-bit input shift register which then detects the frame sync pattern. Within the timing and control circuits are minimum and maximum data length detectors which provide frequency limit signals for the frequency detector.

Also within the timing and control circuits are two divide-by-588 counters, one master and one slave, two divide-by-17 symbol rate counters and a lock indication counter. The frame sync signal is used to reset the divide-by-588 slave counter. This counter and one divide-by-17 symbol rate counter supply timing signals for clocking the EFM (eight-to-fourteen modulation) decoder and the subcoding output circuits. The data is read from the input shift register in 14-bit symbols which are first latched and then decoded into 8-bit data words. The subcoding part of the data consists of one word per frame (Fig. 3), so the output SDATA comprises a burst of 8 data bits accompanied by a 2,1906 MHz clock burst signal SBCL (Fig. 4). One bit of this subcoding output data is replaced by a subcoding frame sync bit which is decoded from one of two special EFM codes. The displaced bit (the pause (P) bit) is latched to its own output via a debounce circuit to remove erroneous changes.

The divide-by-588 slave counter also provides a sync coincidence pulse which occurs when two detected sync pulses are precisely one frame apart (588 clock cycles). The sync coincidence pulse is used to reset the lock indication counter and disable the FD output from the frequency detector. If the system goes out of lock, the sync pulses cease and the lock indication counter counts frame periods. After 63 frame periods with no sync coincidence pulse, the lock indication counter enables the frequency detector output.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

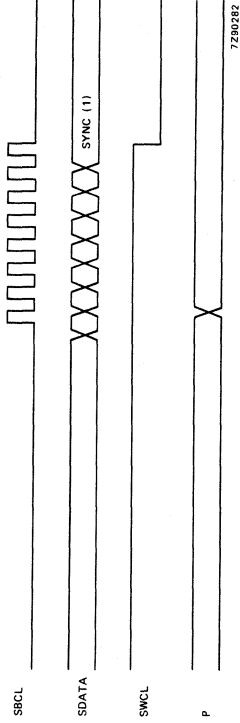


7280408

(1) Merging and low frequency suppression bits.

Fig. 3 Data input signal.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION (continued)



(1) The sync bit is LOW when a subcoding sync word is detected.

Fig. 4 Typical subcoding waveform outputs.

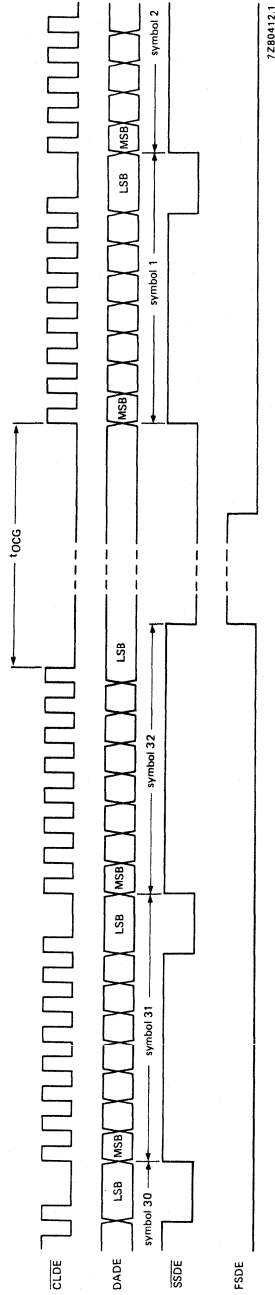


Fig. 5 Typical waveform outputs to SAA7020.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION (continued)

A delayed version of the sync coincidence pulse resets the divide-by-588 master counter. This counter is reset only by coincident sync pulses or sync pulses which occur during a predetermined 'window' at the start of each frame and is therefore protected from accidental reset by erroneous sync patterns. The window is wide enough to allow PLL bit-slips but narrow enough to avoid false sync signals generated by corrupt data. The divide-by-588 master counter may be allowed to free-run by taking $\overline{\text{CRI}}$ input (pin 11) LOW to inhibit the reset signal.

The divide-by-588 master counter and the second divide-by-17 symbol rate counter are used to time the data and clock outputs to the error corrector SAA7020 (Fig. 5). In this way, even if the data has been corrupted, the timing signals will be correct and are only re-synchronized after a complete frame has been sent to SAA7020.

The data output to SAA7020 comprises thirty-two 8-bit symbols per frame, with half-bit gaps between each symbol and a much longer gap during the frame sync period. It is this longer gap that changes in length when corrupt data upsets the timing system.

Pin functions

pin no.	mnemonic	description
1	V _{BB}	Back bias supply voltage: $-2,5 \text{ V} \pm 20\%$.
2	SDATA	Subcoding data push-pull output. An 8-bit burst of data (including a 1-bit subcoding frame sync) is output serially once per frame coincident with SBCL.
3	SBCL	Subcoding bit clock push-pull output. An 8-bit burst clock, typically at 2,1609 MHz, is used to synchronize the subcoding data.
4	SWCL	Subcoding word clock push-pull output. A square-wave signal at data frame rate (7,35 kHz) used to synchronize the subcoding words and the pause (P) bit.
5	P	Subcoding pause bit push-pull output. This signal is derived from the encoded subcoding word and is used to indicate a music pause. A debounce circuit is incorporated to eliminate erroneous data.
6	HFD/TEST	External high-frequency detector input. When this signal is HIGH the frequency detector output (FD) and phase detector are enabled. When pin 6 is connected to V _{DD2} , the device enters TEST mode.
7	HF11	Level detector input. A signal of between 0,25 and 2,5 V (peak-to-peak value) is required to drive the level detector correctly.
8	FB	Current feedback from the level detector.
9	n.c.	Not connected.
10	HF12	Alternative input to the level detector.
11	$\overline{\text{CRI}}$	Counter reset inhibit signal input. When LOW, this signal allows the divide-by-588 master counter to free-run and causes pin 27 output to be converted to DEFM. During power-up, pin 11 should be held HIGH for 10 ms.
12	PD2	Phase detector reference signal, maximum impedance 10 k Ω .
13	PD1	Phase detector output signal, maximum impedance 10 k Ω . The differential d.c. content of PD1 and PD2 signals is a measure of the phase difference between the data and the internal 4,3218 MHz clock.
14	V _{SSD}	Digital ground. Main ground terminal.
15	V _{DD2}	Positive supply voltage: $+12 \text{ V} \pm 10\%$.

pin no.	mnemonic	description
16	OA1	Operational amplifier non-inverting input.
17	OA2	Operational amplifier inverting input.
18	OA3	Operational amplifier source follower output.
19	V _{SSA}	Analogue ground. Ground terminal for operational amplifier and VCO only. Connected internally to V _{SSD} via a 25 Ω (nominal) resistor.
20	VCO1	Voltage-controlled oscillator amplifier input. The amplifier is a simple inverter operating up to 10 MHz. Frequency control is achieved via an external tuned circuit using variable capacitance diodes.
21	VCO2	Voltage-controlled oscillator amplifier output. The load for the inverting transistor may be turned off for test purposes by reducing V _{DD2} to 0 V.
22	CEFM	Internal 4,3218 MHz clock generator push-pull output.
23	FD	Frequency detector three-state push-pull output. This output has a 1 kΩ (typical) impedance when active but assumes a high impedance state once the system is in lock.
24	FSDE	Frame sync signal push-pull output (to SAA7020). It provides a positive-going pulse at the end of each data frame. Typical frequency = 7,35 kHz.
25	SSDE	Symbol sync signal push-pull output for each data symbol. Typical frequency = 254 kHz.
26	CLDE	Data bit clock push-pull output (to SAA7020). An 8-bit clock burst at 2,1609 MHz (typical) which is used to synchronize the data to SAA7020 (see Fig. 5).
27	DADE/DEFM	Data push-pull output (to SAA7020). Serial data comprising 32 x 8-bit symbols per frame, synchronized to CLDE (see Fig. 5). This output is converted to DEFM when CRI (pin 11) is LOW. DEFM is the digital signal appearing at the output of the level detector.
28	V _{DD1}	Positive supply voltage: + 5 V ± 10%.

HANDLING

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take normal precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices (see 'Handling MOS Devices').

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 134);

 $V_{SSA} = V_{SSD} = 0 \text{ V}$.

Supply voltage 1 range (pin 28)

 V_{DD1} $-0,3$ to $+7,5 \text{ V}$

Supply voltage 2 range (pin 15)

 V_{DD2} $-0,3$ to $+15 \text{ V}$

Back bias supply voltage range (pin 1)

 V_{BB} -4 to $+0,3 \text{ V}$

Input voltage range

 V_I $-0,3$ to $+7,5 \text{ V}$

Output voltage range (except FD, OA3)

 V_O $-0,3$ to $+7,5 \text{ V}$

Output voltage range (FD, OA3 only)

 V_O $-0,3$ to $+15 \text{ V}$

Output current (each output)

 I_O max. 10 mA

Operating ambient temperature range

 T_{amb} -20 to $+70 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$

Storage temperature range

 T_{stg} -55 to $+125 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ **CHARACTERISTICS** $V_{SSA} = V_{SSD} = 0 \text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = -20$ to $+70 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified

DEVELOPMENT DATA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
SUPPLIES					
Supply voltage 1 (pin 28)	V_{DD1}	4,5	5,0	5,5	V
Supply voltage 2 (pin 15)	V_{DD2}	10,8	12,0	13,2	V
Back bias supply voltage (pin 1)	$-V_{BB}$	2,0	2,5	3,0	V
Supply current 1 (pin 28)	I_{DD1}	30	60	150	mA
Supply current 2 (pin 15)	I_{DD2}	4	8	21	mA
Back bias supply current (pin 1)	$-I_{BB}$	—	—	500	μA
DIGITAL CIRCUITS					
Input HFD, $\overline{\text{CRI}}$					
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	$-0,3$	—	$+0,8$	V
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,4	—	6,5	V
Input current (note 1)	I_I	-1	—	$+1$	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	—	—	7	pF
Outputs DADE/DEFM, $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$, $\overline{\text{FSDE}}$, $\overline{\text{SSDE}}$, SBCL, SDATA, P, SWCL, $\overline{\text{CEFM}}$ (note 2)					
Output voltage LOW at $-I_{OL} = 1,6 \text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	0	—	0,4	V
Output voltage HIGH at $I_{OH} = 0,2 \text{ mA}$	V_{OH}	3,0	—	$V_{DD1} + 0,5$	V
Load capacitance	C_L	—	—	150	pF

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
DIGITAL CIRCUITS (continued)					
Output FD					
Output voltage LOW at $-I_{OL} = 100 \mu\text{A}$	V_{OL}	0	—	0,5	V
Output voltage HIGH at $I_{OH} = 100 \mu\text{A}$	V_{OH}	8,0	—	$V_{DD2} + 0,5$	V
Output leakage current at $V_O = 0$ to 6 V (note 3)	$\pm I_L$	—	—	1	μA
Output impedance	Z_O	—	1	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
Outputs PD1, PD2					
Output impedance	Z_O	—	5	10	$\text{k}\Omega$
LEVEL DETECTOR					
Inputs HFI1, HFI2					
A.C. input voltage range (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{I(p-p)}$	0,25	—	2,5	V
Input capacitance	C_I	—	—	7	pF
Output FB					
Output current at $V_{FB} = 2$ V	I_{FB}	—	150	—	μA
OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER (note 4)					
Inputs OA1, OA2					
Common-mode voltage range	V_{CIM}	1,5	—	6,0	V
Input offset voltage	$\pm V_{IOF}$	—	20	—	mV
Input current (note 1)	$\pm I_I$	—	—	1	μA
Input offset current (note 5)	$\pm I_{IOF}$	—	—	0,1	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	—	—	7	pF
Common-mode rejection ratio	CMRR	40	—	—	dB
Open loop gain (d.c.)	A	40	—	—	dB
Gain bandwidth product (20 dB/decade roll-off)		1	5	—	MHz
Output OA3					
Output voltage LOW at $-I_{OL} = 1$ mA	V_{OL}	0	—	1	V
Output voltage HIGH at $I_{OH} = 1$ mA	V_{OH}	8,0	—	$V_{DD2} + 0,5$	V

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
VCO					
Input VCO1, output VCO2					
Mutual conductance at 100 kHz	g_m	1,5	—	—	mA/V
Bandwidth (−3 dB cut-off)	B_{3m}	20	—	—	MHz
Input capacitance	C_i	—	—	7	pF
Output capacitance	C_o	—	—	7	pF
Feedback capacitance	C_{FB}	—	—	5	pF
Input leakage current (note 1)	$\pm I_i$	—	—	1	μ A
Output current at 10 MHz	$\pm I_o$	—	1	—	mA
Small-signal voltage gain at 100 kHz	A_V	4	—	—	V/V
TIMING					
Operating frequency (except VCO)	F_{CEFM}	0,1	—	5	MHz
Operating frequency (VCO only)	F_{VCO}	0,2	—	10	MHz
Outputs \overline{CLDE}, \overline{DADE}, \overline{SSDE}, \overline{FSDE}, \overline{CEFM} (Fig. 6 and note 6)					
Output rise time	t_{OR}	—	—	50	ns
Output fall time	t_{OF}	—	—	40	ns
\overline{CLDE} period	t_{OCP}	400	—	—	ns
\overline{CLDE} HIGH time	t_{OCH}	150	—	—	ns
\overline{CLDE} LOW time	t_{OCL}	150	—	—	ns
$\overline{DADE}/\overline{SSDE}/\overline{FSDE}$ to \overline{CLDE} set-up time	t_{ODS}	100	—	—	ns
\overline{CLDE} to $\overline{DADE}/\overline{SSDE}/\overline{FSDE}$ hold time	t_{ODH}	100	—	—	ns
\overline{SSDE} LOW time (note 7)	t_{SSL}	—	3	—	\overline{CEFM}
\overline{CLDE} LOW time during \overline{FSDE} (Fig. 5 and note 8)	t_{OCG}	16	46	—	period
Outputs \overline{SBCL}, \overline{SDATA}, \overline{P}, \overline{SWCL} (Fig. 7)					
Output rise time (\overline{SBCL} , \overline{SDATA}) (note 6)	t_{OR}	—	—	50	ns
Output fall time (\overline{SBCL} , \overline{SDATA}) (note 6)	t_{OF}	—	—	40	ns
Output rise time (\overline{P} , \overline{SWCL}) (note 9)	t_{OSR}	—	—	200	ns
Output fall time (\overline{P} , \overline{SWCL}) (note 9)	t_{OSF}	—	—	200	ns
\overline{SBCL} HIGH time	t_{OCH}	150	—	—	ns
\overline{SBCL} LOW time	t_{OCL}	150	—	—	ns
\overline{SDATA} to \overline{SBCL} set-up time	t_{ODS}	100	—	—	ns
\overline{P} to \overline{SWCL} set-up time	t_{ODSP}	1	—	—	ns
\overline{SBCL} to \overline{SDATA} hold time	t_{ODH}	100	—	500	ns
\overline{SBCL} to \overline{SWCL} hold time	t_{SWH}	0	—	—	μ s
\overline{SWCL} duty cycle (t_{HIGH}/t_{period})		40	50	60	%

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
TIMING (continued)					
Output FD					
Output rise time (note 6)	t _{FDR}	—	—	1	μs
Output fall time (note 6)	t _{FDF}	—	—	1	μs
Outputs DEFM, $\overline{\text{CEFM}}$ (Fig. 8)					
Output rise time (note 6)	t _{OR}	—	—	50	ns
Output fall time (note 6)	t _{OF}	—	—	40	ns
DEFM to $\overline{\text{CEFM}}$ set-up time (note 10)	t _{ODS}	50	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CEFM}}$ to DEFM hold time (note 10)	t _{ODH}	70	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CEFM}}$ HIGH time	t _{OCH}	50	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CEFM}}$ LOW time	t _{OCL}	50	—	—	ns

NOTES TO THE CHARACTERISTICS

1. At $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; $V_{\text{IN}} = -0,3$ to $+6,5\text{ V}$; $V_{\text{DD1}} = 6,5\text{ V}$.
2. Short-circuit protected to V_{DD1} and V_{SS} . The maximum load capacitance that can be applied before short-circuit protection becomes operative is 150 pF.
3. At $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; output in high impedance state.
4. All tests performed within common-mode voltage range.
5. At $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$.
6. Output loading = 50 pF.
7. $\overline{\text{SSDE}}$ remains LOW for only one negative edge of $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$.
8. Excessive bit-slip may cause gap to disappear. $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$ remains LOW when FSDE is HIGH.
9. Output loading = 150 pF.
10. Free running VCO frequency tuned to nominal and PLL in lock with a typical application circuit.

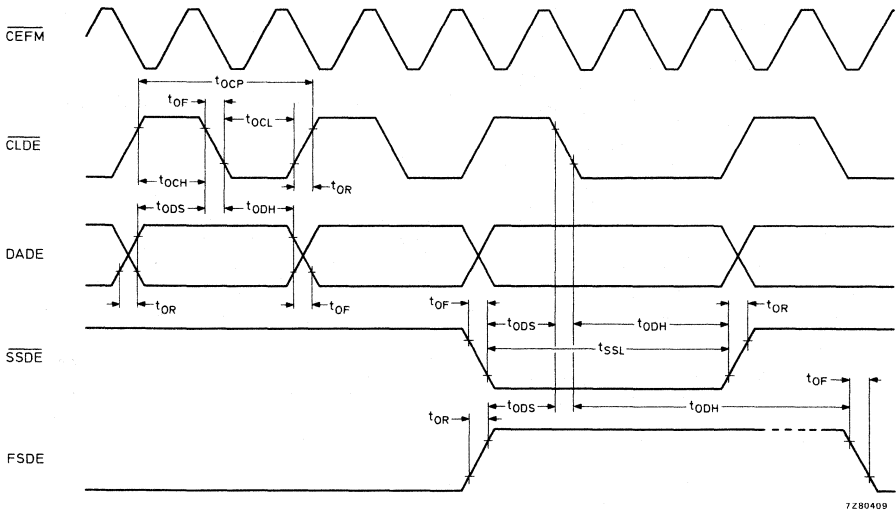


Fig. 6 Timing of waveform outputs to SAA7020.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

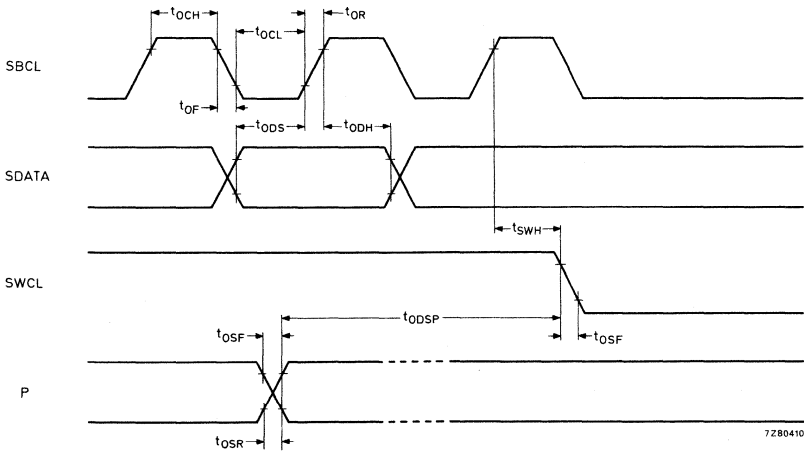


Fig. 7 Timing of waveform outputs for subcoding: reference levels are 0,8 and 2,4 V; SBCL and SDATA output loading = 50 pF; SWCL and P output loading = 150 pF; SWCL has a 50% duty cycle.

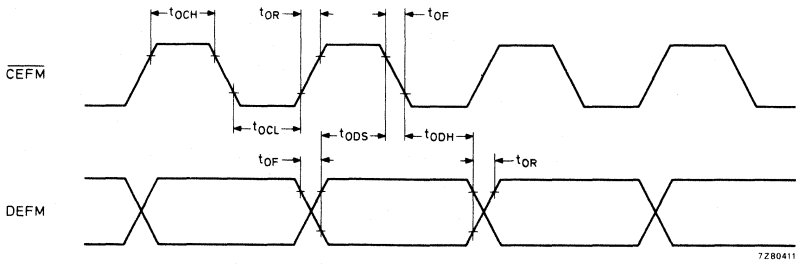


Fig. 8 Timing of EFM output waveforms: output loading = 50 pF; reference levels are 0,8 and 2,4 V.

DEMODULATOR FOR COMPACT DISC DIGITAL AUDIO SYSTEM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA7011 demodulates and decodes the pulse code modulated input signal into digital data for the Compact Disc Digital Audio system. A separate pin for eight-to-fourteen modulation (EFM) digital output is provided and a 4,3 MHz (typical) clock locked to the disc rate is produced.

Features

- Phase-locked loop clock regenerator with frequency detector for locking
- High frequency level detector with adaptive slicer for input data
- Built-in drop-out detector to prevent error propagation in adaptive slicer
- Outputs to subcoding microprocessor
- Fully protected timing synchronization to incoming data

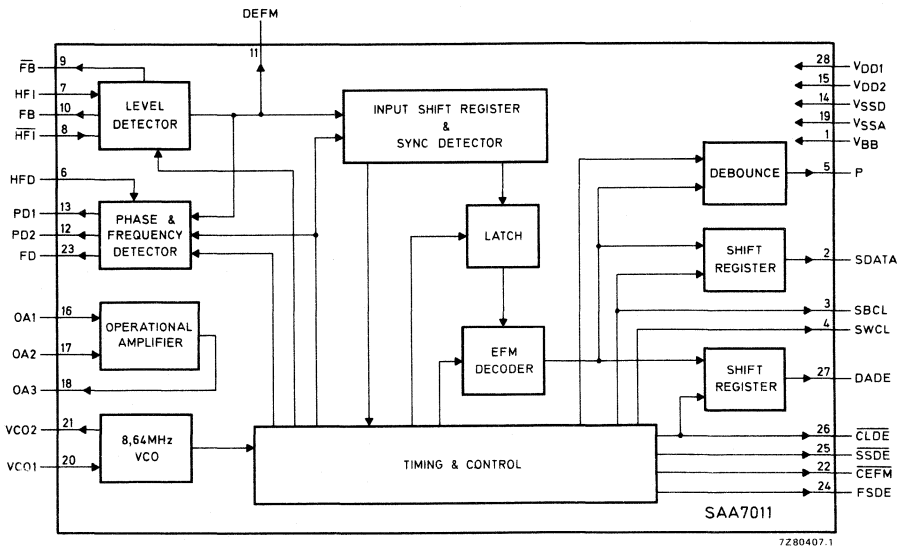


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINE

28-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-117).

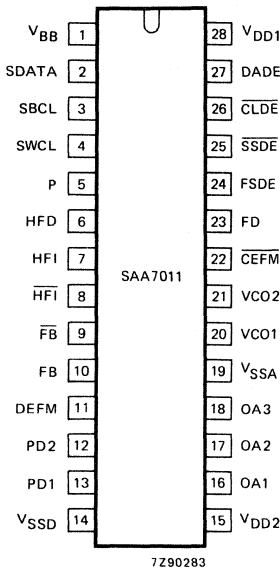


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

1	V _{BB}	back bias supply
2	SDATA	subcoding data output
3	SBCL	subcoding bit clock output
4	SWCL	subcoding word clock output
5	P	subcoding pause bit output
6	HFD	high-frequency detector input
7	HFI	level detector non-inverting input
8	$\overline{\text{HFI}}$	level detector inverting input
9	$\overline{\text{FB}}$	level detector inverted feedback output
10	FB	level detector non-inverted feedback output
11	DEFM	EFM digital output
12	PD2	phase detector reference output
13	PD1	phase detector signal output
14	V _{SSD}	digital ground
15	V _{DD2}	+ 12 V supply
16	OA1	operational amplifier non-inverting input
17	OA2	operational amplifier inverting input
18	OA3	operational amplifier source-follower output
19	V _{SSA}	analogue ground
20	VCO1	voltage-controlled oscillator amplifier input
21	VCO2	voltage-controlled oscillator amplifier output
22	$\overline{\text{CEFM}}$	4,3218 MHz clock output
23	FD	frequency detector output
24	FSDE	frame sync signal output
25	$\overline{\text{SSDE}}$	symbol sync signal output
26	$\overline{\text{CLDE}}$	data bit clock output
27	DADE	serial data output
28	V _{DD1}	+ 5 V supply

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA7011 demodulator forms the front-end of the Compact Disc Digital Audio system, supplying demodulated data and timing signals to the error corrector (SAA7020) and to the subcoding micro-processor.

The detected signal from the disc is amplified and filtered externally and then converted to a digital signal via the level detector. The level detector is an adaptive data slicer which relies on the nature of the modulation system to determine the optimum slicing level.

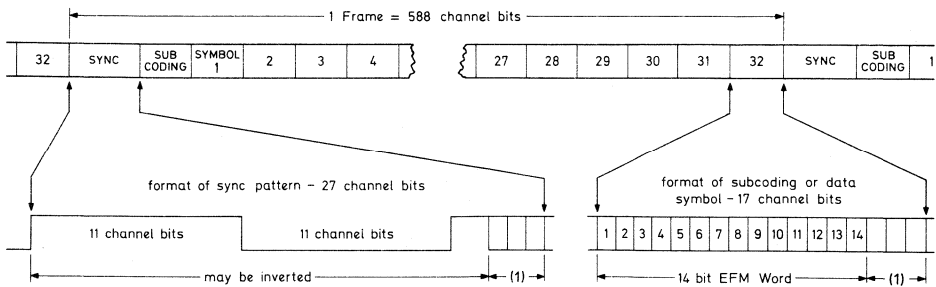
A frequency detector and a phase detector provide the coarse and fine control signals for the phase-locked loop (PLL) system. The loop gain is supplied by an internal operational amplifier which drives a voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO) running at twice the input data rate (typically 8,6436 MHz). The VCO output is divided by two by a clock generator in the timing and control circuits and the resulting output is used to clock the input shift register and the timing chain. This clock signal completes the PLL loop when it is compared with the incoming data in the phase detector.

After phase detection the data is clocked into the 23-bit input shift register which then detects the frame sync pattern. Within the timing and control circuits are minimum and maximum data length detectors which provide frequency limit signals for the frequency detector.

Also within the timing and control circuits are two divide-by-588 counters, one master and one slave, two divide-by-17 symbol rate counters and a lock indication counter. The frame sync signal is used to reset the divide-by-588 slave counter. This counter and one divide-by-17 symbol rate counter supply timing signals for clocking the EFM (eight-to-fourteen modulation) decoder and the subcoding output circuits. The data is read from the input shift register in 14-bit symbols which are first latched and then decoded into 8-bit data words. The subcoding part of the data consists of one word per frame (Fig. 3), so the output SDATA comprises a burst of 8 data bits accompanied by a 2,1906 MHz clock burst signal SBCL (Fig. 4). One bit of this subcoding output data is replaced by a subcoding frame sync bit which is decoded from one of two special EFM codes. The displaced bit (the pause (P) bit) is latched to its own output via a debounce circuit to remove erroneous changes.

The divide-by-588 slave counter also provides a sync coincidence pulse which occurs when two detected sync pulses are precisely one frame apart (588 clock cycles). The sync coincidence pulse is used to reset the lock indication counter and disable the FD output from the frequency detector. If the system goes out of lock, the sync pulses cease and the lock indication counter counts frame periods. After 63 frame periods with no sync coincidence pulse, the lock indication counter enables the frequency detector output.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

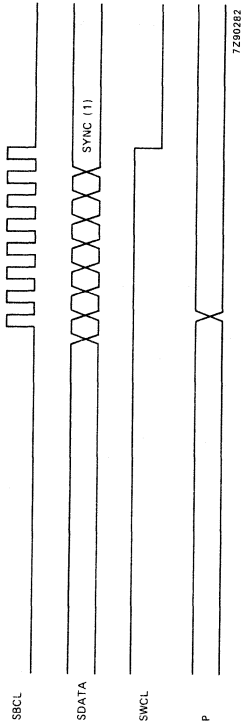


7280408

(1) merging and low frequency suppression bits.

Fig. 3 Data input signal.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION (continued)



(1) The sync bit is LOW when a subcoding sync word is detected.

Fig. 4 Typical subcoding waveform outputs.

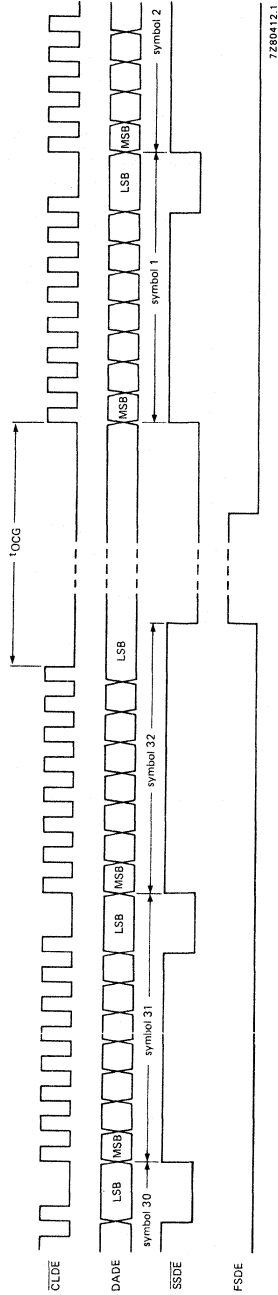


Fig. 5 Typical waveform outputs to SAA7020.

7280412.1

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION (continued)

A delayed version of the sync coincidence pulse resets the divide-by-588 master counter. This counter is reset only by coincident sync pulses or sync pulses which occur during a predetermined 'window' at the start of each frame and is therefore protected from accidental reset by erroneous sync patterns. The window is wide enough to allow PLL bit-slips but narrow enough to avoid false sync signals generated by corrupt data.

The divide-by-588 master counter and the second divide-by-17 symbol rate counter are used to time the data and clock outputs to the error corrector SAA7020 (Fig. 5). In this way, even if the data has been corrupted, the timing signals will be correct and are only re-synchronized after a complete frame has been sent to SAA7020.

The data output to SAA7020 comprises thirty-two 8-bit symbols per frame, with half-bit gaps between each symbol and a much longer gap during the frame sync period. It is this longer gap that changes in length when corrupt data upsets the timing system.

Pin functions

pin no.	mnemonic	description
1	V _{BB}	Back bias supply voltage: $-2,5 \text{ V} \pm 20\%$.
2	SDATA	Subcoding data push-pull output. An 8-bit burst of data (including a 1-bit subcoding frame sync) is output serially once per frame coincident with SBCL.
3	SBCL	Subcoding bit clock push-pull output. An 8-bit burst clock, typically at 2,1609 MHz, is used to synchronize the subcoding data.
4	SWCL	Subcoding word clock push-pull output. A square-wave signal at data frame rate (7,35 kHz) used to synchronize the subcoding words and the pause (P) bit.
5	P	Subcoding pause bit push-pull output. This signal is derived from the encoded subcoding word and is used to indicate a music pause. A debounce circuit is incorporated to eliminate erroneous data.
6	HFD	External high-frequency detector input. When this signal is HIGH the frequency detector output (FD) and phase detector are enabled.
7	HF1	Level detector non-inverting input. A differential signal of between 1,0 and 2,5 V (peak-to-peak value) is required to drive the level detector correctly.
8	$\overline{\text{HF1}}$	Level detector inverting input.
9	$\overline{\text{FB}}$	Level detector inverted feedback output. The outputs $\overline{\text{FB}}$ and FB have a typical impedance of 10 k Ω and will default to $0,5 \times V_{\text{DD1}}$ when a drop-out is detected.
10	FB	Level detector non-inverted feedback output.
11	DEFM	EFM digital output from the level detector.
12	PD2	Phase detector reference signal, typical impedance 15 k Ω .
13	PD1	Phase detector output signal, typical impedance 15 k Ω . The differential d.c. content of PD1 and PD2 signals is a measure of the phase difference between the data and the internal 4,3218 MHz clock.
14	V _{SSD}	Digital ground. Main ground terminal.
15	V _{DD2}	Positive supply voltage: $+ 12 \text{ V} \pm 10\%$.
16	OA1	Operational amplifier non-inverting input.
17	OA2	Operational amplifier inverting input.

pin no.	mnemonic	description
18	OA3	Operational amplifier source follower output.
19	V _{SSA}	Analogue ground. Ground terminal for operational amplifier and VCO only. Connected internally to V _{SSD} via a 25 Ω (nominal) resistor.
20	VCO1	Voltage-controlled oscillator amplifier input. The amplifier is a simple inverter operating up to 10 MHz. Frequency control is achieved via an external tuned circuit using variable capacitance diodes.
21	VCO2	Voltage-controlled oscillator amplifier output. The load for the inverting transistor may be turned off for test purposes by reducing V _{DD2} to 0 V.
22	$\overline{\text{CEFM}}$	Internal 4,3218 MHz clock generator push-pull output.
23	FD	Frequency detector three-state push-pull output. This output has a 1 kΩ (typical) impedance when active but assumes a high impedance state once the system is in lock.
24	FSDE	Frame sync signal push-pull output (to SAA7020). It provides a positive-going pulse at the end of each data frame. Typical frequency = 7,35 kHz.
25	$\overline{\text{SSDE}}$	Symbol sync signal push-pull output for each data symbol. Typical frequency = 254 kHz.
26	$\overline{\text{CLDE}}$	Data bit clock push-pull output (to SAA7020). An 8-bit clock burst at 2,1609 MHz (typical) which is used to synchronize the data to SAA7020 (see Fig. 5).
27	DADE	Data push-pull output (to SAA7020). Serial data comprising 32 x 8-bit symbols per frame, synchronized to $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$ (see Fig. 5).
28	V _{DD1}	Positive supply voltage: + 5 V ± 10%.

HANDLING

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take normal precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices (see 'Handling MOS Devices').

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 134);

$V_{SSA} = V_{SSD} = 0 \text{ V}$

Supply voltage 1 range (pin 28)	V_{DD1}	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Supply voltage 2 range (pin 15)	V_{DD2}	-0,3 to +15 V
Back bias supply voltage range (pin 1)	V_{BB}	-4 to +0,3 V
Input voltage range	V_I	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Output voltage range (except FD, OA3)	V_O	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Output voltage range (FD, OA3 only)	V_O	-0,3 to +15 V
Output current (each output)	I_O	max. 10 mA
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to +125 °C

CHARACTERISTICS $V_{SSA} = V_{SSD} = 0 \text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = -20 \text{ to } +70 \text{ °C}$ unless otherwise specified

DEVELOPMENT DATA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
SUPPLIES					
Supply voltage 1 (pin 28)	V_{DD1}	4,5	5,0	5,5	V
Supply voltage 2 (pin 15)	V_{DD2}	10,8	12,0	13,2	V
Back bias supply voltage (pin 1)	$-V_{BB}$	2,0	2,5	3,0	V
Supply current 1 (pin 28)	I_{DD1}	30	60	150	mA
Supply current 2 (pin 15)	I_{DD2}	4	8	21	mA
Back bias supply current (pin 1)	$-I_{BB}$	-	-	500	μA
DIGITAL CIRCUITS					
Input HFD					
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	-0,3	-	+0,8	V
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,4	-	6,5	V
Input current (note 1)	I_I	-1	-	+1	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	-	-	7	pF
Outputs DADE, $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$, FSDE, $\overline{\text{SSDE}}$, SBCL, SDATA, P, SWCL, CEFM (note 2)					
Output voltage LOW at $-I_{OL} = 1,6 \text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	0	-	0,4	V
Output voltage HIGH at $I_{OH} = 0,2 \text{ mA}$	V_{OH}	3,0	-	$V_{DD1} + 0,5$	V
Load capacitance	C_L	-	-	150	pF

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
DIGITAL CIRCUITS (continued)					
Output FD					
Output voltage LOW at $-I_{OL} = 100 \mu\text{A}$	V_{OL}	0	—	0,5	V
Output voltage HIGH at $I_{OH} = 100 \mu\text{A}$	V_{OH}	8,0	—	$V_{DD2} + 0,5$	V
Output leakage current at $V_O = 0$ to 6 V (note 3)	$\pm I_L$	—	—	1	μA
Output impedance	Z_O	—	1	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
Outputs PD1, PD2					
Output impedance	Z_O	—	15	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
LEVEL DETECTOR					
Inputs HFI, $\overline{\text{HF}}\overline{\text{I}}$					
A.C. input voltage range (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{I(p-p)}$	1,0	—	2,5	V
Input offset current (note 4)	I_{IDF}	-0,2	—	+0,2	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	—	—	7	pF
Outputs FB, $\overline{\text{FB}}$					
Output impedance	Z_O	—	10	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER (note 5)					
Inputs OA1, OA2					
Common-mode voltage range	V_{CIM}	1,5	—	6,0	V
Input offset voltage	$\pm V_{IOF}$	—	20	—	mV
Input current (note 1)	$\pm I_I$	—	—	1	μA
Input offset current (note 4)	$\pm I_{IOF}$	—	—	0,1	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	—	—	7	pF
Common-mode rejection ratio	CMRR	40	—	—	dB
Open loop gain (d.c.)	A	40	—	—	dB
Gain bandwidth product (20 dB/decade roll-off)		1	5	—	MHz
Output OA3					
Output voltage LOW at $-I_{OL} = 1 \text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	0	—	1	V
Output voltage HIGH at $I_{OH} = 1 \text{ mA}$	V_{OH}	8,0	—	$V_{DD2} + 0,5$	V

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
VCO					
Input VCO1, output VCO2					
Mutual conductance at 100 kHz	g_m	1,5	—	—	mA/V
Bandwidth (−3 dB cut-off)	B_{gm}	20	—	—	MHz
Input capacitance	C_I	—	—	7	pF
Output capacitance	C_O	—	—	7	pF
Feedback capacitance	C_{FB}	—	—	5	pF
Input leakage current (note 1)	$\pm I_I$	—	—	1	μA
Output current at 10 MHz	$\pm I_O$	—	1	—	mA
Small-signal voltage gain at 100 kHz	A_V	4	—	—	V/V
TIMING					
Operating frequency (except VCO)	F_{CEFM}	0,1	—	5	MHz
Operating frequency (VCO only)	F_{VCO}	0,2	—	10	MHz
Outputs \overline{CLDE}, \overline{DADE}, \overline{SSDE}, \overline{FSDE}, \overline{CEFM} (Fig. 6 and note 6)					
Output rise time	t_{OR}	—	—	50	ns
Output fall time	t_{OF}	—	—	40	ns
\overline{CLDE} period	t_{OCP}	400	—	—	ns
\overline{CLDE} HIGH time	t_{OCH}	150	—	—	ns
\overline{CLDE} LOW time	t_{OCL}	150	—	—	ns
$\overline{DADE}/\overline{SSDE}/\overline{FSDE}$ to \overline{CLDE} set-up time	t_{ODS}	100	—	—	ns
\overline{CLDE} to $\overline{DADE}/\overline{SSDE}/\overline{FSDE}$ hold time	t_{ODH}	100	—	—	ns
\overline{SSDE} LOW time (note 7)	t_{SSL}	—	3	—	(\overline{CEFM} period)
\overline{CLDE} LOW time during \overline{FSDE} (Fig. 5 and note 8)	t_{OCG}	16	46	—	
Outputs \overline{SBCL}, \overline{SDATA}, \overline{P}, \overline{SWCL} (Fig. 7)					
Output rise time (\overline{SBCL} , \overline{SDATA}) (note 6)	t_{OR}	—	—	50	ns
Output fall time (\overline{SBCL} , \overline{SDATA}) (note 6)	t_{OF}	—	—	40	ns
Output rise time (\overline{P} , \overline{SWCL}) (note 9)	t_{OSR}	—	—	200	ns
Output fall time (\overline{P} , \overline{SWCL}) (note 9)	t_{OSF}	—	—	200	ns
\overline{SBCL} HIGH time	t_{OCH}	150	—	—	ns
\overline{SBCL} LOW time	t_{OCL}	150	—	—	ns
\overline{SDATA} to \overline{SBCL} set-up time	t_{ODS}	100	—	—	ns
\overline{P} to \overline{SWCL} set-up time	t_{ODSP}	1	—	—	ns
\overline{SBCL} to \overline{SDATA} hold time	t_{ODH}	100	—	500	ns
\overline{SBCL} to \overline{SWCL} hold time	t_{SWH}	0	—	—	μs
\overline{SWCL} duty cycle (t_{HIGH}/t_{period})		40	50	60	%

DEVELOPMENT DATA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
TIMING (continued)					
Output FD					
Output rise time (note 6)	t _{FDR}	—	—	1	μs
Output fall time (note 6)	t _{FDF}	—	—	1	μs
Outputs DEFM, $\overline{\text{CEFM}}$ (Fig. 8)					
Output rise time (note 6)	t _{OR}	—	—	50	ns
Output fall time (note 6)	t _{OF}	—	—	40	ns
$\overline{\text{DEFM}}$ to $\overline{\text{CEFM}}$ set-up time (note 10)	t _{ODS}	50	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CEFM}}$ to DEFM hold time (note 10)	t _{ODH}	70	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CEFM}}$ HIGH time	t _{OCH}	50	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CEFM}}$ LOW time	t _{OCL}	50	—	—	ns

NOTES TO THE CHARACTERISTICS

- At $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; $V_{\text{IN}} = -0,3$ to $+6,5\text{ V}$; $V_{\text{DD1}} = 6,5\text{ V}$.
- Short-circuit protected to V_{DD1} and V_{SS} . The maximum load capacitance that can be applied before short-circuit protection becomes operative is 150 pF.
- At $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; output in high impedance state.
- At $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$.
- All tests performed within common-mode voltage range.
- Output loading = 50 pF.
- $\overline{\text{SSDE}}$ remains LOW for only one negative edge of $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$.
- Excessive bit-slip may cause gap to disappear. $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$ remains LOW when FSDE is HIGH.
- Output loading = 150 pF.
- Free running VCO frequency tuned to nominal and PLL in lock with a typical application circuit.

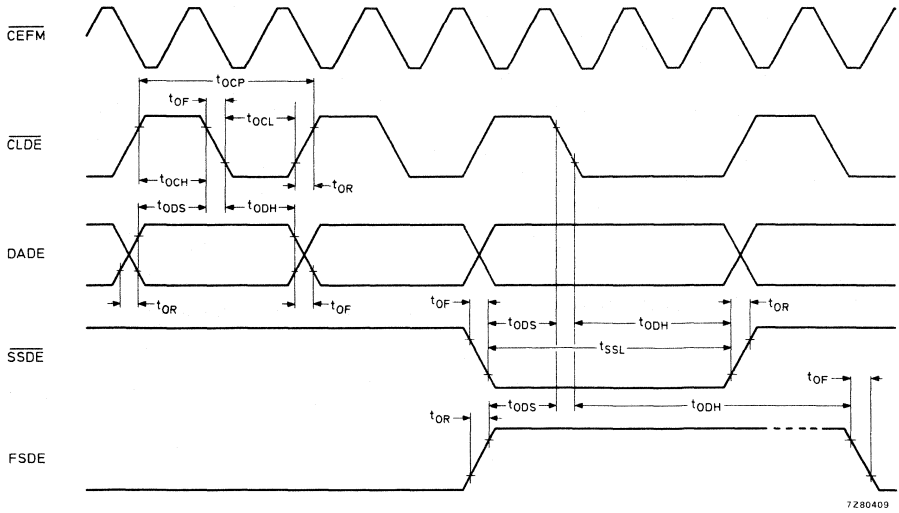


Fig. 6 Timing of waveform outputs to SAA7020.

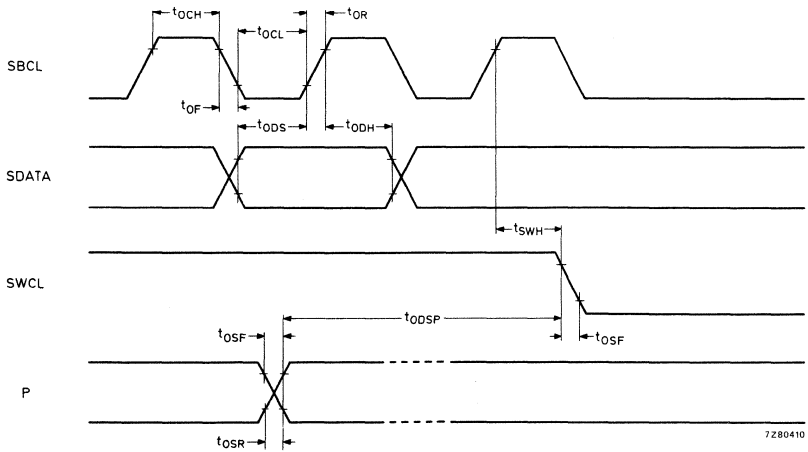


Fig. 7 Timing of waveform outputs for subcoding: reference levels are 0,8 and 2,4 V; SBCL and SDATA output loading = 50 pF; SWCL and P output loading = 150 pF; SWCL has a 50% duty cycle.

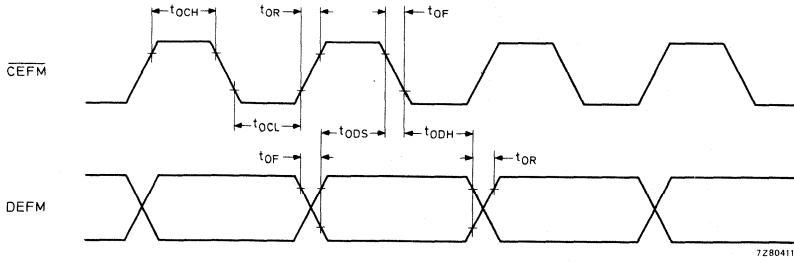


Fig. 8 Timing of EFM output waveforms: output loading = 50 pF; reference levels are 0,8 and 2,4 V.

**ERROR CORRECTOR FOR
COMPACT DISC DIGITAL AUDIO SYSTEM**

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA7020 detects and corrects errors in digital data received from the demodulator (SAA7010). The data is received serially in frames of 32 x 8-bit symbols and, after processing, is transmitted in a 16-bit serial format to the interpolating and muting circuit (SAA7000). An error flag is generated to warn of data in which errors have not been corrected.

Features

- Internal timing and control circuits
- Serial data input and output
- 8-bit bidirectional data bus to external RAM (2K x 8 bits)
- Corrects up to seven erroneous frames of data
- Generates error flag to identify unreliable data
- Provides a motor speed control output which stabilizes the input data rate and eliminates wow and flutter.

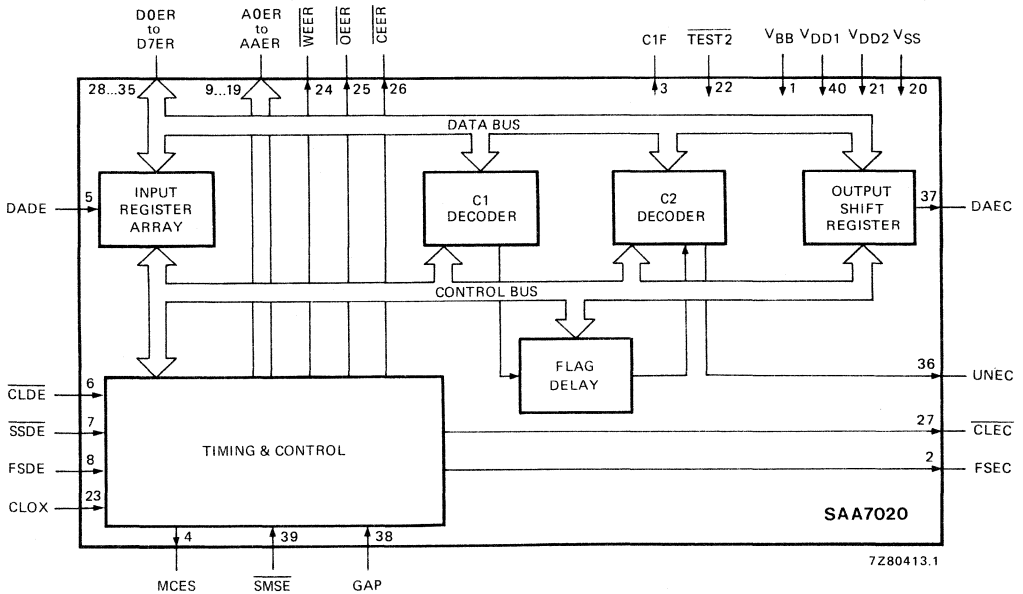


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINE

40-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-129).

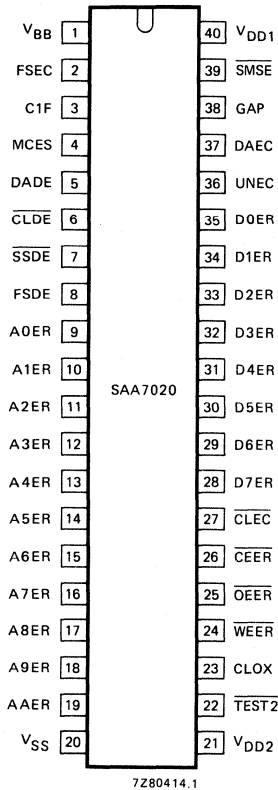


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

1	VBB	back bias supply
2	FSEC	frame sync pulse output
3	C1F	C1 decoder error flag
4	MCES	motor speed control output
5	DADE	serial data input
6	CLDE	data bit clock input
7	SSDE	symbol sync signal input
8	FSDE	frame sync signal input
9-19	A0ER-AAER	address outputs to external RAM
20	VSS	ground
21	VDD2	+ 12 V supply
22	TEST2	test input
23	CLOX	basic clock input
24	WEER	write enable output to external RAM
25	OEER	output enable signal to external RAM
26	CEER	chip enable output to external RAM
27	CLEC	output data clock
28-35	D0ER-D7ER	data bus to/from external RAM
36	UNEC	error flag output
37	DAEC	data output (two's complement) and SAA7000 output format control
38	GAP	input to determine DAEC control output to SAA7000
39	SMSE	mute signal from servo
40	VDD1	+ 5 V supply

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA7020 error corrector receives data samples from the Compact Disc Digital Audio demodulating system (SAA7010), processes the data samples and then passes them to the interpolating and muting circuit (SAA7000). The processing detects erroneous data and then, if possible, corrects the errors. If error correction is not possible, a flag (UNEC) is generated to warn of unreliable data output. The SAA7020 also controls the motor speed of the disc drive servo.

Serial data received from the demodulator (SAA7010) is arranged in frames of 32×8 -bit symbols; 24 of the symbols contain audio samples, the remaining eight symbols contain parity information for error detection/correction. The data (DADE) is clocked into the input register array at the demodulator rate by \overline{CLDE} . The input register array comprises a register which accumulates symbols ready for parallel output to an external RAM and a FIFO register which acts as a jitter reduction circuit.

The jitter reduction circuit uses the difference between the input data rate (\overline{CLDE}) and the system data rate (derived from \overline{CLOX}) to generate the motor speed control signal \overline{MCES} (Fig. 3). This forms a feedback loop with the disc drive motor to control the disc speed and hence the input data rate. In this way unwanted effects such as wow and flutter are eliminated from the Compact Disc system, the FIFO being capable of handling deviations from the system data rate of up to ± 2 frames.

An 8-bit bidirectional bus is used for transferring data to and from the external RAM (2K x 8 bits) and an 11-bit bus for addressing. Three bits control the RAM; write enable \overline{WEER} , output enable \overline{OEER} and chip enable \overline{CEER} (the latter is for operation with dynamic RAMs).

The error correction process makes use of data interleaving and two Reed-Solomon codes, C1 and C2. The C1 decoder can correct one erroneous symbol in a 32-symbol frame after de-interleaving; the C2 decoder can correct two erroneous symbols in a group of 28 symbols. Input data is de-interleaved and read from the RAM by the C1 decoder where syndromes are formed to check for erroneous symbols. If one error is detected it is corrected and the data is written back to the RAM with some parity symbols being discarded. If more than one error is detected the data is written back to the RAM unchanged but internal C1 flags are set to mark these symbols as unreliable. The data in the RAM is then further de-interleaved and read back to the C2 decoder. The symbols are then checked for errors as previously, if one error is detected it is corrected and the symbols are again written back to the RAM. If two error flags are detected erasure correction is attempted when the flags are received from C1. The corrected data is then written back to the RAM. If more than two symbols are in error the data is written back to the RAM unchanged but a flag is set to mark these symbols as unreliable. At this stage the remaining parity bits are discarded.

After processing, the data is held in the RAM to give a 5-frame delay so that the error warning flag UNEC can be sent to the interpolation and muting circuit (SAA7000). The UNEC flag is also output when \overline{SMSE} is active, this warns of data to be immediately muted. At the end of the 5-frame delay, the data is read back to the output shift register to be serially shifted out at DAEC.

Pin functions

pin no.	mnemonic	description
1	V _{BB}	Back bias supply voltage: $-2,5 \text{ V} \pm 20\%$.
2	FSEC	Frame sync pulse output, data is valid on the falling edge (Figs 5 and 9).
3	C1F	This output pin flags uncorrectable C1 errors.
4	MCES	Motor control error signal; this open drain output provides a pulse width modulated signal to control the rate of data entry. If the data rate has been correct for a period, MCES duty cycle = 50%; if low, the duty cycle $< 50\%$; if high, the duty cycle $> 50\%$ (Fig. 3).
5	DADE	Serial data input. The data is clocked in by $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$ in 8-bit symbols, the most-significant bit first (Figs 4 and 6).
6	$\overline{\text{CLDE}}$	Data clock input, data is accepted into DADE on the negative transition of $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$ (Figs 4 and 6).
7	$\overline{\text{SSDE}}$	Input indicating the last bit of a symbol. A symbol is counted and clocked in when $\overline{\text{SSDE}}$ is LOW during the negative transition of $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$; for correct operation, $\overline{\text{SSDE}}$ must remain LOW for only one negative transition in eight (Figs 4 and 6).
8	FSDE	Input indicating the end of a data frame. Indication is given when FSDE is HIGH during a negative transition of $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$.
9-19	A0ER-AAER	Eleven address outputs to the external RAM. When data is being received at DADE, $\overline{\text{CLDE}}$, etc. then addresses A0ER to AAER are completely exercised every four frames allowing refresh to be automatic for dynamic RAMs (Figs 7 and 8).
20	V _{SS}	Ground.
21	V _{DD2}	Positive supply voltage: $+12 \text{ V} \pm 10\%$.
22	$\overline{\text{TEST2}}$	Test input. Connect to V _{DD1} or V _{DD2} for normal operation.
23	CLOX	System clock input, typical frequency = 4,2336 MHz (Fig. 6).
24	$\overline{\text{WEER}}$	Write enable output to external RAM; when LOW, SAA7020 is writing to the RAM (Fig. 7).
25	$\overline{\text{OEER}}$	Output enable to external RAM; when HIGH, memory output buffers must be in the high impedance state (Figs 7 and 8).
26	$\overline{\text{CEER}}$	Chip enable output for use with dynamic memories (Figs 7 and 8).
27	$\overline{\text{CLEC}}$	Output data clock; data is valid on the falling edge (Figs 5 and 9).
28-35	DOER-D7ER	Input/output ports for 8-bit bidirectional bus from/to external RAM. The outputs are in the high impedance state when $\overline{\text{OEER}}$ is LOW (Figs 7 and 8).
36	UNEC	Error flag output; when HIGH, indicates that output data is unreliable. During active data output (i.e. when $\overline{\text{CLEC}}$ is operating) UNEC applies to each symbol of 8 bits of data output at that time. Before each data word of two symbols is output, UNEC applies to the whole data word that will follow in five frames time.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION (continued)

pin no.	mnemonic	description
37	DAEC	Serial data output. Data is clocked out by $\overline{\text{CLEC}}$ and is in 16-bit words separated by gaps. Each word is in two's complement format with the most-significant bit first and comprises two 8-bit symbols. Data is valid on the falling edge of $\overline{\text{CLEC}}$. During the gap between the data words, the state of pin 38 (GAP) acts as an output from DAEC (Figs 5 and 9).
38	GAP	The input level at this pin is reflected in the state of the output from DAEC between data words and is used to control the output format of the SAA7000. When GAP is HIGH, DAEC gap level is HIGH, and vice versa (Fig. 5).
39	$\overline{\text{SMSE}}$	Select muting input. If $\overline{\text{SMSE}}$ is held LOW, the UNEC output will be held HIGH causing the interpolation and muting circuit (SAA7000) to mute the data.
40	V _{DD1}	Positive supply voltage: +5 V \pm 10%.

HANDLING

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take normal precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices (see 'Handling MOS Devices').

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 134); V_{SS} = 0 V

Supply voltage 1 range (pin 40)	V _{DD1}	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Supply voltage 2 range (pin 21)	V _{DD2}	-0,3 to +15 V
Back bias supply voltage range (pin 1)	V _{BB}	-4 to +0,3 V
Input voltage range (except TEST)	V _I	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Input voltage range (TEST only)	V _I	-0,3 to +15 V
Output voltage range (except MCES)	V _O	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Output voltage range (MCES only) applied through a 10 k Ω resistor	V _O	-0,35 to +15 V
Output current	I _O	max. 10 mA
Operating ambient temperature range	T _{amb}	-20 to +70 $^{\circ}\text{C}$
Storage temperature range	T _{stg}	-55 to +125 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

CHARACTERISTICS

 $V_{SS} = 0 \text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = -20 \text{ to } +70 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supplies					
Supply voltage 1 (pin 40)	V_{DD1}	4,5	5,0	5,5	V
Supply voltage 2 (pin 21)	V_{DD2}	10,8	12,0	13,2	V
Back bias supply voltage (pin 1)	$-V_{BB}$	2,0	2,5	3,0	V
Supply current 1 (pin 40)	I_{DD1}	—	145	280	mA
Supply current 2 (pin 21)	I_{DD2}	—	14	26	mA
Back bias supply current (pin 1)	$-I_{BB}$	—	—	500	μA
Inputs (except D0ER-D7ER)					
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	-0,3	—	+0,8	V
Input voltage HIGH (except $\overline{\text{SMSE}}$)	V_{IH}	2,4	—	6,5	V
Input voltage HIGH ($\overline{\text{SMSE}}$ only)	V_{IH}	2,0	—	6,5	V
Input current (note 1)	I_I	-1	—	+1	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	—	—	7	pF
Input/output D0ER-D7ER					
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	-0,3	—	+0,8	V
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,0	—	6,5	V
Input current (notes 1 and 2)	I_I	-10	—	+10	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	—	—	10	pF
Output voltage LOW at $-I_{OL} = 1,6 \text{ mA}$ (notes 3 and 4)	V_{OL}	0	—	0,4	V
Output voltage HIGH at $I_{OH} = 0,2 \text{ mA}$ (notes 3 and 4)	V_{OH}	3,0	—	$V_{DD1} + 0,5$	V
Load capacitance (notes 3 and 4)	C_L	—	—	150	pF
Outputs A0ER-AAER, $\overline{\text{WEER}}$, $\overline{\text{OEER}}$, CEER, DAEC, UNEC, FSEC, CLEC (notes 3 and 4)					
Output voltage LOW at $-I_{OL} = 1,6 \text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	0	—	0,4	V
Output voltage HIGH at $I_{OH} = 0,2 \text{ mA}$	V_{OH}	3,0	—	$V_{DD1} + 0,5$	V
Load capacitance	C_L	—	—	150	pF
Output MCES (open drain) (note 5)					
Output voltage LOW with pin 4 connected to V_{DD2} via a $10 \text{ k}\Omega$ resistor	V_{OL}	0	—	0,4	V
Output current with output OFF and pin 4 connected to V_{DD2} via a $10 \text{ k}\Omega$ resistor; $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$	I_{OH}	—	—	20	μA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Input CLOX (note 6)					
Operating frequency	f_{IN}	3,0	4,2336	4,5	MHz
Input clock LOW	t_{IXL}	40	—	—	ns
Input clock HIGH	t_{IXH}	40	—	—	ns
Inputs \overline{DADE}, \overline{CLDE}, \overline{SSDE}, \overline{FSDE} (note 7)					
Input rise time	t_{IR}	—	—	50	ns
Input fall time	t_{IF}	—	—	50	ns
\overline{CLDE} period	t_{ICP}	1 CLOX period	—	20	μ s
\overline{CLDE} HIGH	t_{ICH}	100	—	—	ns
\overline{CLDE} LOW	t_{ICL}	100	—	—	ns
$\overline{DADE}/\overline{SSDE}/\overline{FSDE}$ to \overline{CLDE} set-up time	t_{IDS}	50	—	—	ns
\overline{CLDE} to $\overline{DADE}/\overline{SSDE}/\overline{FSDE}$ hold time	t_{IDH}	80	—	—	ns
\overline{SSDE} LOW time	t_{SSL}	—	1	—	\overline{CLDE} period
\overline{CLDE} gap after \overline{FSDE}	t_{FCG}	6	—	—	CLOX periods
Input \overline{SMSE} (note 7)					
Input rise time	t_{IR}	—	1	100	μ s
Input fall time	t_{IF}	—	1	100	μ s
\overline{SMSE} to UNEC output delay time	t_{SMD}	—	—	20	CLOX periods
Outputs \overline{CLEC}, \overline{DAEC}, \overline{UNEC}, \overline{FSEC} (notes 3, 4, 7 and 8)					
Output rise time	t_{OR}	—	—	50	ns
Output fall time	t_{OF}	—	—	40	ns
\overline{CLEC} HIGH	t_{OCH}	130	—	350	ns
\overline{CLEC} LOW	t_{OCL}	130	—	—	ns
\overline{FSEC} HIGH	t_{FSH}	6 CLOX periods —180	—	6 CLOX periods + 180	ns
\overline{CLEC} to \overline{FSEC} delay time	t_{CFD}	3 CLOX periods —300	—	3 CLOX periods + 300	ns
$\overline{DAEC}/\overline{UNEC}$ to \overline{FSEC} set-up time	t_{UFS}	100	—	—	ns
\overline{FSEC} to $\overline{DAEC}/\overline{UNEC}$ hold time	t_{UFH}	12	—	—	CLOX periods

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
RAM interfaces A0ER-AAER, D0ER-D7ER, OEER, CEER, WEER (notes 3, 4 and 7)					
Output rise time	t _{OR}	—	—	30	ns
Output fall time	t _{OF}	—	—	25	ns
Cycle time	t _C	390	—	670	ns
<i>Read cycle timing</i>					
CEER HIGH time	t _{CEH}	65	—	—	ns
CEER LOW time	t _{CEL}	265	—	—	ns
A0ER-AAER to CEER set-up time	t _{ACS}	0	—	—	ns
CEER to A0ER-AAER hold time	t _{ACH}	300	—	—	ns
D0ER-D7ER to OEER set-up time	t _{DOS}	85	—	—	ns
OEER to D0ER-D7ER hold time	t _{DOH}	0	—	—	ns
D0ER-D7ER to A0ER-AAER set-up time	t _{DAS}	85	—	—	ns
A0ER-AAER to D0ER-D7ER hold time	t _{DAH}	0	—	—	ns
OEER to D0ER-D7ER from RAM active	t _{OLZ}	0	—	—	ns
OEER to D0ER-D7ER from RAM high impedance state	t _{OHZ}	0	—	100	ns
OEER LOW to A0ER-AAER valid	t _{OAD}	-25	—	+ 25	ns
<i>Write cycle timing</i>					
CEER HIGH time	t _{CEH}	196	—	—	ns
CEER LOW time	t _{CEL}	196	—	—	ns
A0ER-AAER to CEER set-up time	t _{ACS}	100	—	—	ns
A0ER-AAER to WEER set-up time	t _{AWS}	50	—	—	ns
WEER to A0ER-AAER hold time	t _{AWH}	50	—	—	ns
WEER to CEER set-up time	t _{WCS}	50	—	—	ns
CEER to WEER hold time	t _{WCH}	65	—	—	ns
D0ER-D7ER to CEER set-up time	t _{DCS}	50	—	—	ns
CEER to D0ER-D7ER hold time	t _{DCH}	150	—	—	ns
WEER to CEER recovery time	t _{WR}	65	—	—	ns
D0ER-D7ER to WEER set up time	t _{DWS}	150	—	—	ns
WEER to D0ER-D7ER hold time	t _{DWH}	100	—	—	ns
OEER to D0ER-D7ER output active	t _{DOZ}	100	—	—	ns
OEER to D0ER-D7ER output in high impedance state	t _{ODZ}	20	—	—	ns

NOTES TO THE CHARACTERISTICS

1. Measured from $-0,3$ to $+6,5$ V at $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; $V_{DD1} = 6,5$ V.
2. Input/output port in high impedance state (OFF); measured from 0 to 6 V at $T_{amb} = 25$ °C.
3. Output loading: 1 TTL gate + $C_L = 50$ pF.
4. All outputs are protected against short-circuit to V_{SS} and V_{DD1} . The maximum load capacitance that can be applied before the short-circuit protection becomes active is 150 pF.
5. Phase detector gain for average MCES output voltage = 1,1 V per frame. Phase detector control range = ± 2 frames.
6. All maximum or minimum values assume respective frequency where appropriate.
7. Reference levels = 0,8 V and 2,4 V.
8. The DAEC level during the advanced UNEC period is defined by the state at pin 38 (GAP). If this state changes during \overline{CLEC} LOW, the timings are applicable. If the state at pin 38 changes at other times, DAEC follows with a delay of between 20 and 500 ns.

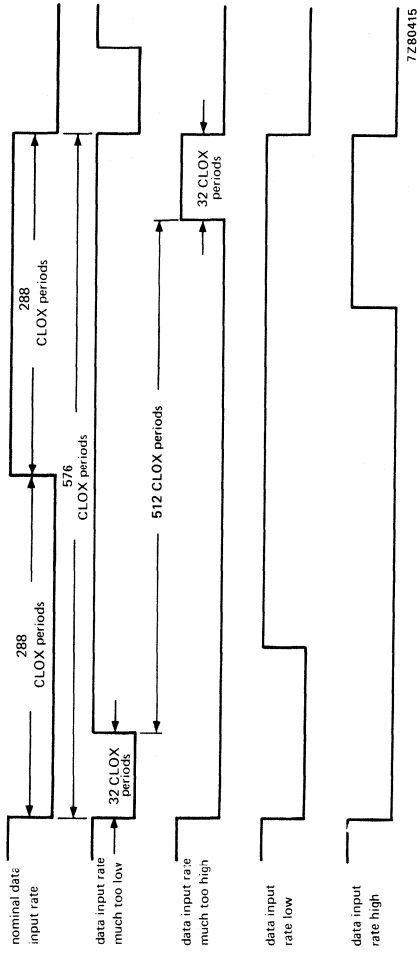


Fig. 3 MCE5 output waveforms: waveforms are updated each frame (576 CLOX periods); open drain output, rise times depend on external pull-up circuit. This output has an internal clamp to prevent the voltage at pin 4 (MCE5) rising above $V_{DD2} + 1.8 V$ maximum.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

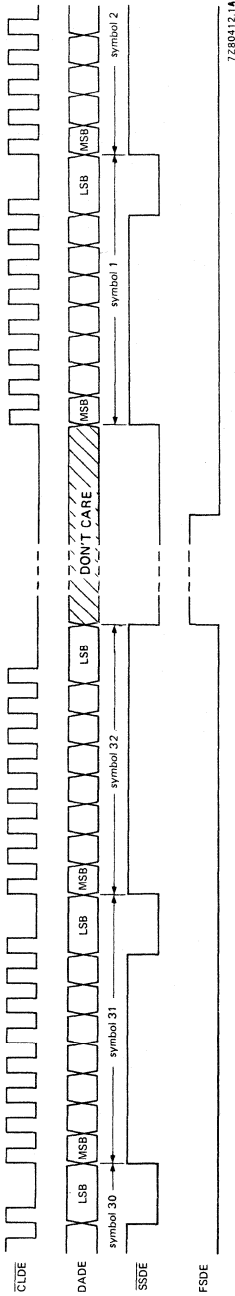
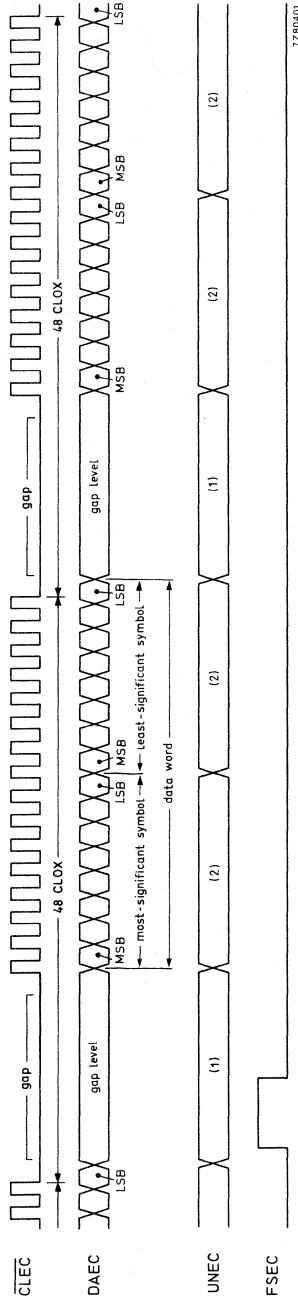


Fig. 4 Typical input waveforms from SAA7010/SAA7011.



- (1) When HIGH indicates unreliability of data word that will follow five frames later.
- (2) When HIGH indicates unreliability of current symbol.

Fig. 5 Typical output waveforms to SAA7000.

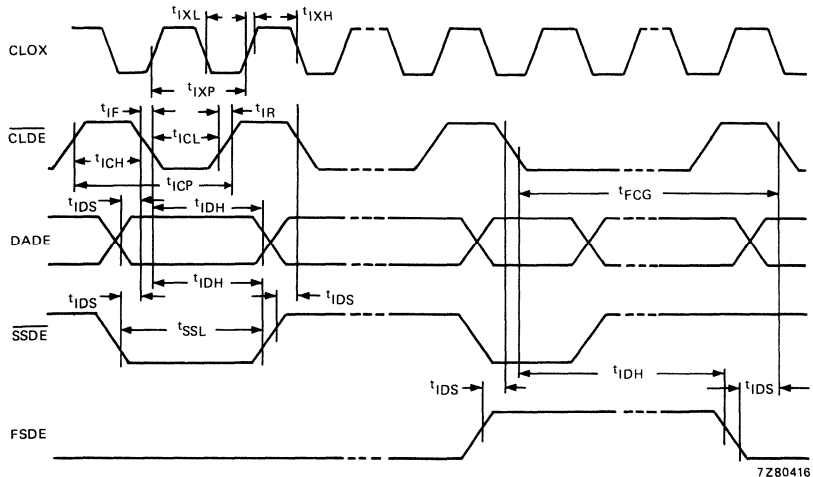


Fig. 6 Input waveform timing; reference levels = 0,8 V and 2,4 V.

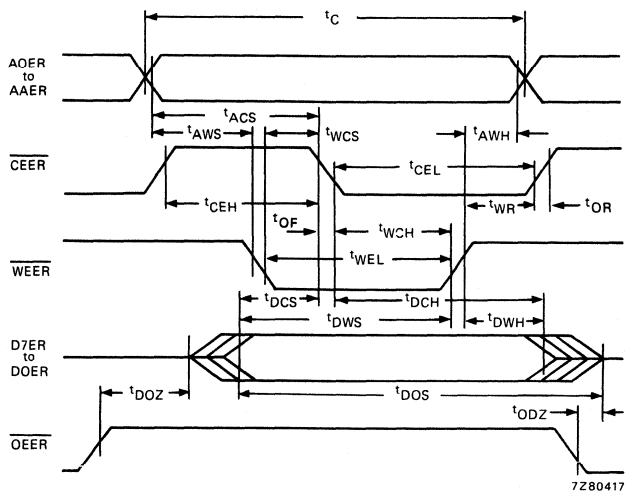


Fig. 7 RAM interface write cycle timing; reference levels = 0,8 V and 2,4 V, output loading = 1 TTL gate and $C_L = 50$ pF.

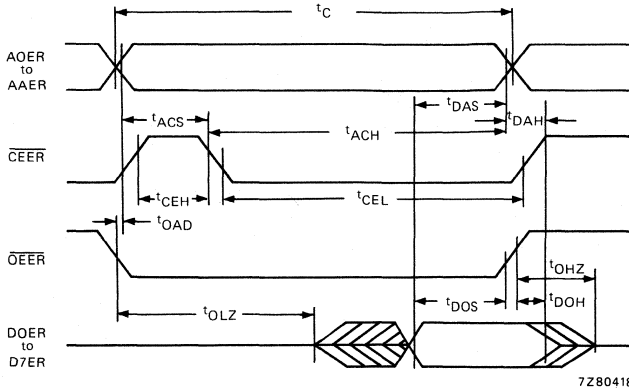
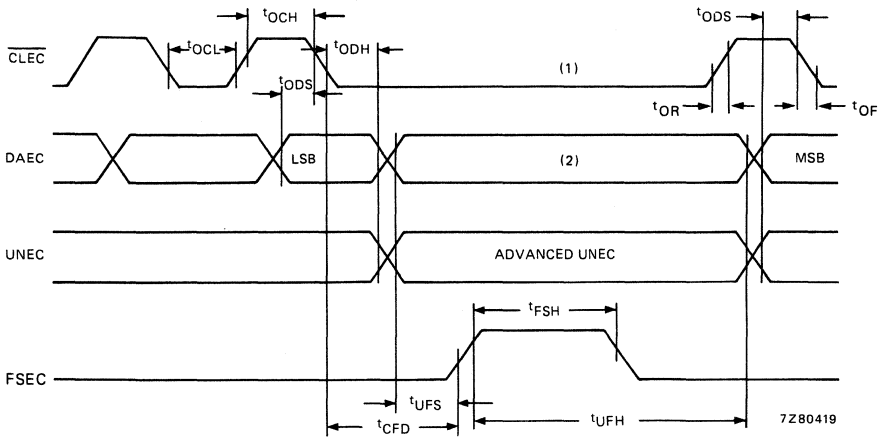


Fig. 8 RAM interface read cycle timing; reference levels = 0,8 V and 2,4 V; output loading = 1 TTL gate and $C_L = 50$ pF; \overline{WEER} is HIGH during read cycle.

DEVELOPMENT DATA



- (1) \overline{CLEC} remains LOW for 8 \overline{CLEC} cycle periods.
- (2) DAEC level during this period is defined by the level on pin 38 (GAP). If GAP changes during \overline{CLEC} active, the above timings apply. If GAP changes at other times, DAEC follows with a delay of 20 to 500 ns.

Fig. 9 Output waveform timing; reference levels = 0,8 V and 2,4 V, output loading = 1 TTL gate and $C_L = 50$ pF.

DIGITAL FILTER FOR COMPACT DISC DIGITAL AUDIO SYSTEM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA7030 is a stereo interpolating digital filter designed for the Compact Disc Digital Audio system. The circuit incorporates two identical filters, each with a sampling rate of four times that of the normal digital audio sampling.

Features

- Suppresses spurious lobes in the audio spectrum
- Improves the signal quality for digital-to-analogue conversion
- Allows a low-order analogue post filter to be used after the digital-to-analogue convertor (DAC)
- Option of offset binary or two's complement data output format
- Electrically-selectable d.c. offset/no offset on data output
- Overflow detection and protection
- Directly compatible with the interpolation and muting circuit (SAA7000)
- Generates a latch output strobe to the DAC

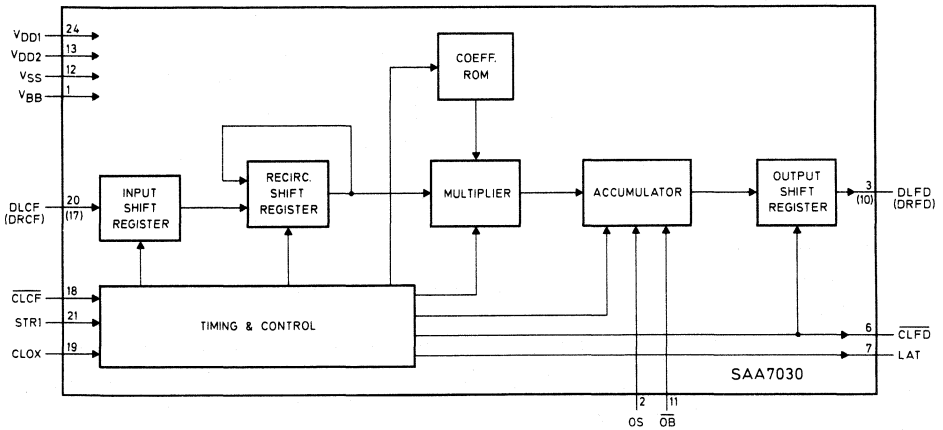


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PACKAGE OUTLINE

24-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-101A).

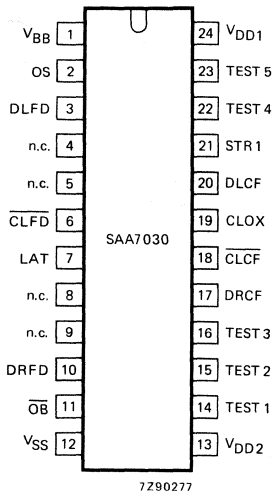


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

1	V _{BB}	back bias supply
2	OS	offset/no offset select input
3	DLFD	left channel data output
4	n.c.	not connected
5	n.c.	not connected
6	$\overline{\text{CLFD}}$	data clock output
7	LAT	strobe output
8	n.c.	not connected
9	n.c.	not connected
10	DRFD	right channel data output
11	$\overline{\text{OB}}$	offset binary/two's complement select input
12	V _{SS}	ground
13	V _{DD2}	+ 12 V supply
14	TEST1	test output
15	TEST2	test input
16	TEST3	test input
17	DRCF	right channel data input
18	$\overline{\text{CLCF}}$	data clock input
19	CLOX	master clock input
20	DLCF	left channel data input
21	STR1	strobe input
22	TEST4	test input
23	TEST5	test input
24	V _{DD1}	+ 5 V supply

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The SAA7030 is a stereo interpolating filter which quadruples the data sample rate from 44,1 to 176,4 kHz and thus achieves the following:

1. It suppresses spurious spectrum lobes in the output data that occur between the baseband frequency and $176,4 \pm 20$ kHz. This allows the DAC to be followed by a low-cost filter of the linear phase, low order, analogue post filter type (a very high order, low-pass filter would otherwise be required to suppress the $44,1 \pm 20$ kHz lobe).
2. It performs noise-shaping so that a 14-bit DAC yields the same in-band quantizing signal-to-noise ratio as from a 16-bit DAC supplied with unprocessed 44,1 kHz samples.

The circuit incorporates two identical filters (one per channel). Each is a finite impulse response, linear phase transversal filter. The filter length is 96 bits with 16-bit data words and 12-bit coefficients. The composition of each filter is as follows:

- serial-to-parallel input shift register;
- sixteen 24-bit shift registers for data storage;
- 96 x 12-bit coefficient ROM;
- 12 x 16-bit array multiplier;
- 28-bit accumulator;
- parallel-to-serial output shift register.

Overflow protection is incorporated in the filters so that, in the unlikely event of accumulator overflow, the output limits cleanly. Overflow only occurs if the input samples continuously reverse sign coincidentally with the coefficients, so that the products of the two entered into the accumulator are continually of the same sign.

The data inputs may run asynchronously with the master clock (CLOX) provided that the data inputs are always complete before the rising edge of the 44,1 kHz input strobe (STR1). A 176,4 kHz output strobe (LAT) is provided, the rising edge of which follows the completion of the serial output data stream. This strobe pulse is timed to be used to gate the master clock (CLOX) if required.

The input OS provides selection of -3% d.c. offset or no offset of the data output voltage level. The format of the output data is selected via the input \overline{OB} to be in offset binary or two's complement form.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

Pin functions

pin no.	mnemonic	description
1	V_{BB}	Back bias supply voltage: $-2,5\text{ V} \pm 20\%$.
2	OS	Offset select input. When connected to V_{DD1} , the data output has a fixed d.c. offset of -3% . When connected to V_{SS} , the data output has no offset.
3	D \overline{LFD}	Left channel data output. The data is 14-bit serial with most-significant bit first and is valid on the falling edge of the output clock (\overline{CLFD}).
6	\overline{CLFD}	Data clock output. Typical frequency = 4,2336 MHz (= CLOX). The falling edge of this clock defines output data valid.
7	LAT	Strobe output at 176,4 kHz. The rising edge of this pulse indicates that the output of a 14-bit data word is complete.
10	D \overline{RFD}	Right channel data output (see D \overline{LFD}).
11	\overline{OB}	Offset binary/two's complement select input. When connected to V_{SS} , the output data is coded in offset binary. When connected to V_{DD1} , the output data is coded in two's complement.
12	V_{SS}	Ground (0 V).
13	V_{DD2}	Positive supply voltage: $+12\text{ V} \pm 10\%$.
14	TEST1	Test output; not used in normal operation.
15	TEST2	Test input; in normal operation this pin should be connected to V_{SS} or V_{DD1} .
16	TEST3	Test input; in normal operation this pin should be connected to V_{SS} or V_{DD1} .
17	D \overline{RCF}	Right channel data input. Data should be 16-bit serial with most-significant-bit first and in offset binary code. It is valid on the falling edge of the input data clock (\overline{CLCF}).
18	\overline{CLCF}	Input data clock. The falling edge of this clock defines input data valid.
19	CLOX	Master clock input. Runs continuously at a typical frequency of 4,2336 MHz.
20	D \overline{LCF}	Left channel data input (see D \overline{RCF}).

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION (continued)

pin no.	mnemonic	description
21	STR1	Strobe input at 44,1 kHz. The internal timing chain of the SAA7030 is synchronized by the rising edge of STR1 which must be synchronous with CLOX within the tolerance specified in CHARACTERISTICS. The rising edge should follow the completion of the input data stream.
22	TEST4	Test input; in normal operation this pin should be connected to V _{DD1} .
23	TEST5	Test input; in normal operation this pin should be connected to V _{DD1} .
24	V _{DD1}	Positive supply voltage: + 5 V ± 10%.

Pins 4, 5, 8 and 9 have no internal connection.

HANDLING

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic charge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take normal precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices (see 'Handling MOS Devices').

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 134); $V_{SS} = 0 \text{ V}$

Supply voltage 1 range (pin 24)	V_{DD1}	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Supply voltage 2 range (pin 13)	V_{DD2}	-0,3 to +15 V
Back bias supply voltage range (pin 1)	V_{BB}	-4 to +0,3 V
Input voltage range	V_I	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Output voltage range	V_O	-0,3 to +7,5 V
Output current	I_O	max. 10 mA
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to +125 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

 $V_{SS} = 0 \text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = -20 \text{ to } +70 \text{ °C}$ unless otherwise specified

DEVELOPMENT DATA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supplies					
Supply voltage 1 (pin 24)	V_{DD1}	4,5	5,0	5,5	V
Supply voltage 2 (pin 13)	V_{DD2}	10,8	12,0	13,2	V
Back bias supply voltage (pin 1)	$-V_{BB}$	2,0	2,5	3,0	V
Supply current 1 (pin 24)	I_{DD1}	50	120	240	mA
Supply current 2 (pin 13)	I_{DD2}	3,5	8,0	15,0	mA
Back bias supply current (pin 1) at $V_{DD1} \leq 5,5 \text{ V}$; $V_{DD2} \leq 13,2 \text{ V}$	$-I_{BB}$	-	-	500	μA
Inputs					
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	-0,3	-	+0,8	V
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,0	-	6,5	V
Input current at $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ °C}$; $V_I = -0,3 \text{ to } +6,5 \text{ V}$	$\pm I_I$	-	-	1	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	-	-	7	pF
Outputs (note 1)					
Output voltage LOW at $-I_{OL} = 1,6 \text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	-0,3	-	+0,4	V
Output voltage HIGH at $I_{OH} = 0,2 \text{ mA}$	V_{OH}	3,0	-	$V_{DD1} + 0,5$	V
Load capacitance	C_L	-	50	150	pF
Input CLOX					
Operating frequency	f_{IX}	1,0	4,23	4,5	MHz
Input clock LOW	t_{IXL}	25	-	-	% of
Input clock HIGH	t_{IXH}	25	-	-	t_{IXP}

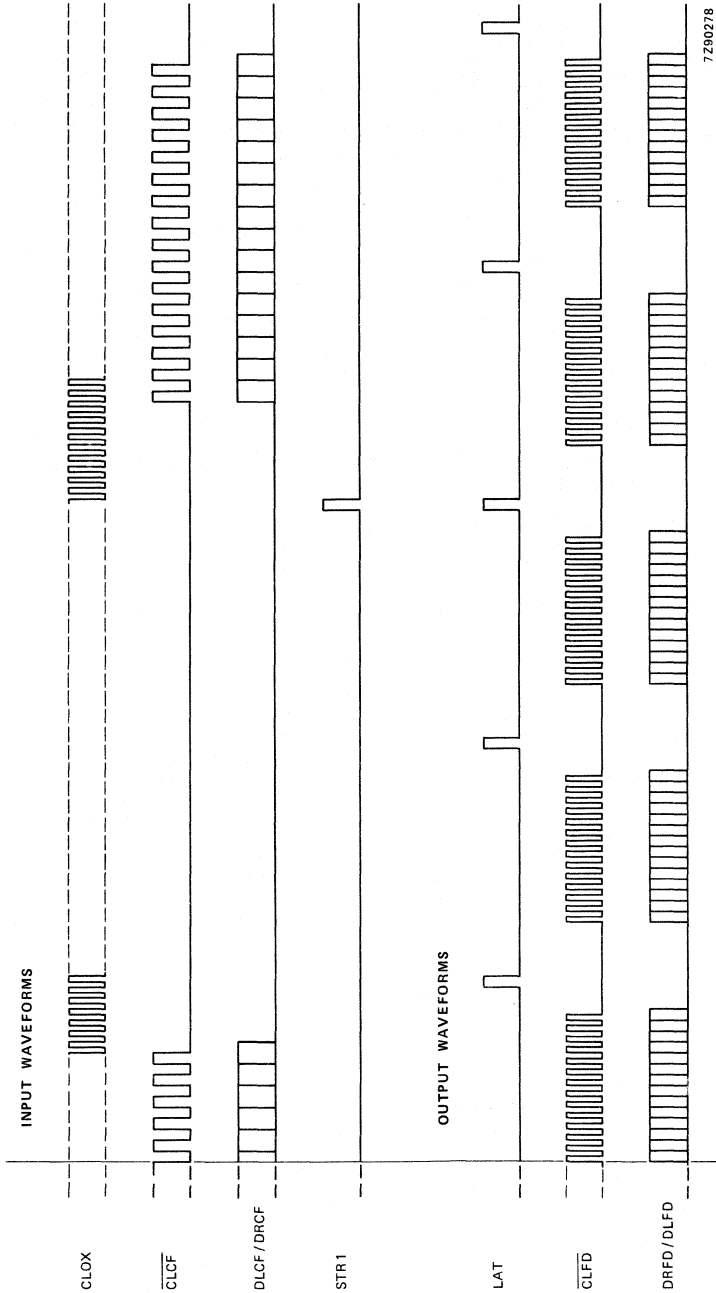
CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Inputs $\overline{\text{CLCF}}$, DLCF, DRCF, STR1					
$\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ frequency	f_{IC}	0,1	2,12	4,50	MHz
$\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ LOW time	t_{ICL}	75	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ HIGH time	t_{ICH}	75	—	—	ns
DLCF/DRCF to $\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ set-up time	t_{IDS}	25	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ to DLCF/DRCF hold time	t_{IDH}	75	—	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ LOW to STR1 time	t_{CSL}	0	—	—	ns
STR1 LOW time	t_{ISL}	4	—	—	CLOX cycles
STR1 HIGH time	t_{ISH}	1	—	—	
CLOX to STR1 rising	t_{XSL}	-5	—	—	ns
CLOX to STR1 HIGH	t_{XSH}	—	—	55	ns
Outputs $\overline{\text{CLFD}}$, DRFD, DLFD, LAT (notes 2 and 3)					
Output rise time (except LAT)	t_{OR}	—	10	30	ns
Output fall time (except LAT)	t_{OF}	—	8	15	ns
Output rise time (LAT only)	t_{LR}	—	7	15	ns
Output fall time (LAT only)	t_{LF}	—	6	10	ns
$\overline{\text{CLFD}}$ HIGH time	t_{OCH}	40	75	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CLFD}}$ LOW time	t_{OCL}	40	105	—	ns
DRFD/DLFD to $\overline{\text{CLFD}}$ set-up time	t_{ODS}	20	70	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CLFD}}$ to DRFD/DLFD hold time	t_{ODH}	50	120	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CLFD}}$ LOW prior to LAT rising	t_{CLD}	100	350	—	ns
CLOX to LAT starting to change (note 4)	t_{XLS}	0	30	—	ns
CLOX to LAT reaching final value	t_{XLF}	0	80	—	ns
$\overline{\text{CLFD}}$ LOW to rising edge of CLOX with rising edge to STR1	t_{XCL}	50	400	—	ns
LAT HIGH time	t_{LH}	—	1	—	CLOX cycle

NOTES TO THE CHARACTERISTICS

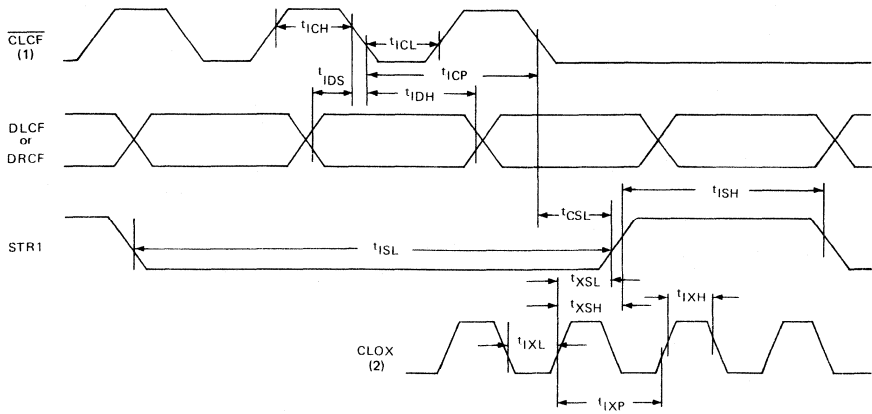
- All outputs are protected against short-circuit to V_{SS} and V_{DD1} . The maximum load capacitance that can be applied before the short-circuit protection becomes active is 150 pF.
- Output loading $C_{\text{L}} = 50$ pF.
- Reference levels are 0,8 and 2 V.
- Rising edge of LAT occurs in the first CLOX LOW period following the rising edge to STR1 and then recurs at every 24th CLOX cycle.

DEVELOPMENT DATA



7290278

Fig. 3 Typical input and output waveforms (for illustration only).



- (1) $\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ frequency (f_{1C}) = $1/t_{1CP}$. The trailing edge of $\overline{\text{CLCF}}$ must occur 16 times between consecutive rising edges of STR1 .
- (2) CLOX frequency (f_{1X}) = $1/t_{1XP}$.

Fig. 4 Input waveform timing; reference levels are 0,8 and 2 V.

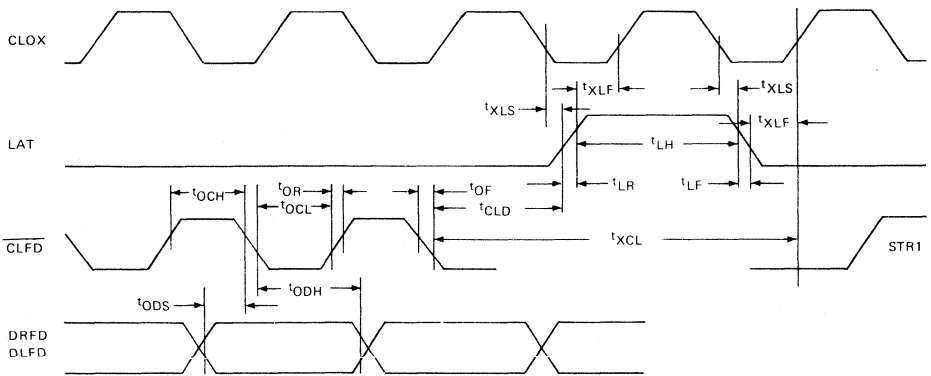


Fig. 5 Output waveform timing: reference levels are 0,8 and 2 V; output loading = 50 pF.

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

SENSITIVE 1 GHz DIVIDER-BY-64

This silicon monolithic integrated circuit is a prescaler in current-mode logic. It contains an amplifier, a divide-by-64 scaler and an output stage. It has been designed to be driven by a sinusoidal signal from the local oscillator of a television tuner, with frequencies from 70 MHz up to 1 GHz, for a supply voltage of $5\text{ V} \pm 10\%$ and an ambient temperature of 0 to 70 °C. It features a high sensitivity and low harmonic contents of the output signal. The difference between SAB1164 and SAB1165 is the output resistance (see Fig. 7)

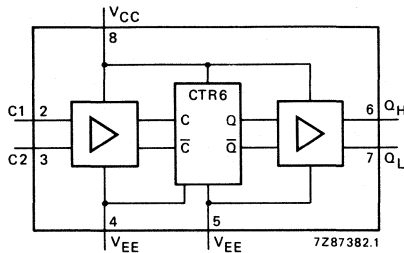


Fig. 1 Block diagram. CTR6 = 6 binary dividers = ($\div 64$).

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 8)	V_{CC}	$5 \pm 10\% \text{ V}$
Input frequency range (pins 2 and 3)	f_i	70 to 1000 MHz
Output voltage swing (pins 6 and 7)	$V_{o(p-p)}$	typ. 1 V
Supply current; unloaded (pin 8)	I_{CC}	typ. 42 mA
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	0 to + 70 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINES

SAB1164P: 8-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-97A).

SAB1165P: 8-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-97A).

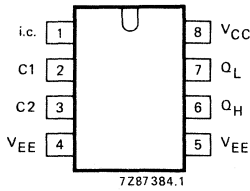


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

- V_{CC} positive supply
- V_{EE} 0 V; ground
- C_1, C_2 differential inputs
- Q_H, Q_L complementary outputs
- i.c. internally connected

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The circuit contains an amplifier, a divide-by-64 scaler and an output stage. It has been designed to be driven by a sinusoidal signal from the local oscillator of a TV tuner, with frequencies from 70 MHz up to 1 GHz, for a supply voltage of $5\text{ V} \pm 10\%$ and an ambient temperature of 0 to 70 °C.

The inputs are differential and are internally biased to permit capacitive coupling. For asymmetrical drive the unused input should be connected to ground via a capacitor.

The first divider stage will oscillate in the absence of an input signal; an input signal within the specified range will suppress this oscillation.

The output differential stage has two complementary outputs. The output voltage edges are slowed down internally to reduce the harmonic contents of the signal.

Wide, low-impedance ground connections and a short capacitive bypass from the V_{CC} pin to ground are recommended.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (d.c.)	V_{CC}	max.	7 V
Input voltage	V_i		0 to V_{CC} V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to + 125 °C
Junction temperature	T_j	max.	125 °C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From crystal to ambient	$R_{th\ c-a}$	=	120 K/W
-------------------------	---------------	---	---------

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{EE} = 0\text{ V}$ (ground); $V_{CC} = 5\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ °C}$ unless otherwise specified.

The circuit has been designed to meet the d.c. specifications as shown below, after thermal equilibrium has been established. The circuit is in a test socket or mounted on a printed-circuit board.

Output voltage

HIGH level	V_{OH}	max.	V_{CC}	V
LOW level	V_{OL}	max.	$V_{CC}-0,8$	V

Supply current

I_{CC}	typ.	42	mA
	max.	50	mA

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

SENSITIVE 1 GHz DIVIDER-BY-256

This silicon monolithic integrated circuit is a prescaler in current-mode logic. It contains an amplifier, a divide-by-256 scaler and an output stage. It has been designed to be driven by a sinusoidal signal from the local oscillator of a television tuner, with frequencies from 70 MHz up to 1 GHz, for a supply voltage of $5\text{ V} \pm 10\%$ and an ambient temperature of 0 to 70 °C. It features a high sensitivity and low harmonic contents of the output signal.

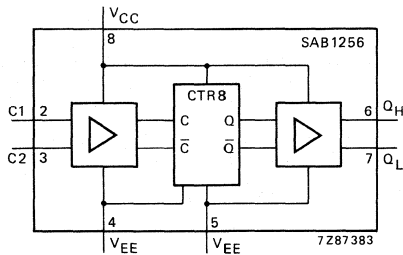


Fig. 1 Block diagram. CTR8 = 8 binary dividers = (\div 256).

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 8)	V_{CC}	$5 \pm 10\% \text{ V}$
Input frequency range (pins 2 and 3)	f_i	70 to 1000 MHz
Output voltage swing (pins 6 and 7)	$V_{O(p-p)}$	typ. 1 V
Supply current, unloaded (pin 8)	I_{CC}	typ. 47 mA
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	0 to +70 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

SAB1256P: 8-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-97A).

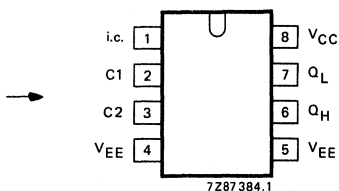


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

- V_{CC} positive supply
- V_{EE} 0 V; ground
- C₁, C₂ differential inputs
- Q_H, Q_L complementary outputs
- i.c. internally connected

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The circuit contains an amplifier, a divide-by-256 scaler and an output stage. It has been designed to be driven by a sinusoidal signal from the local oscillator of a TV tuner, with frequencies from 70 MHz up to 1 GHz, for a supply voltage of 5 V ± 10% and an ambient temperature of 0 to 70 °C.

The inputs are differential and are internally biased to permit capacitive coupling. For asymmetrical drive the unused input should be connected to ground via a capacitor.

The first divider stage will oscillate in the absence of an input signal; an input signal within the specified range will suppress this oscillation.

The output differential stage has two complementary outputs. The output voltage edges are slowed down internally to reduce the harmonic contents of the signal.

Wide, low-impedance ground connections and a short capacitive bypass from the V_{CC} pin to ground are recommended.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (d.c.)	V _{CC}	max.	7 V
Input voltage	V _i		0 to V _{CC} V
Storage temperature	T _{stg}		-55 to + 125 °C
Junction temperature	T _j	max.	125 °C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From crystal to ambient	R _{th c-a}	=	120 K/W
-------------------------	---------------------	---	---------

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM FOR INFRARED OPERATION

The SAF1032P (receiver/decoder) and the SAF1039P (transmitter) form the basic parts of a sophisticated remote control system (pcm: pulse code modulation) for infrared operation. The ICs can be used, for example, in TV, audio, industrial equipment, etc.

Features:

SAF1032P receiver/decoder:

- 16 programme selection codes
- automatic preset to stand-by at power 'ON', including automatic analogue base settings to 50% and automatic preset of programme selection '1' code
- 3 analogue function controls, each with 63 steps
- single supply voltage
- protection against corrupt codes.

SAF1039P transmitter:

- 32 different control commands
- static keyboard matrix
- current drains from battery only during key closure time
- two transmission modes selectable.

The devices are implemented in LOC MOS (Local Oxidation Complementary MOS) technology to achieve an extremely low power consumption.

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic effects in a wide variety of device-handling situations. However, to be totally safe, it is desirable to take handling precautions into account.

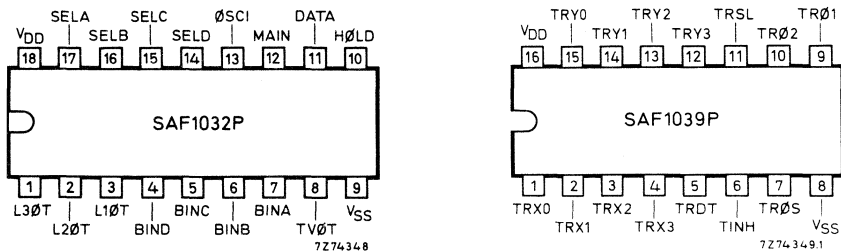


Fig. 1 Pin designations.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

SAF1032P: 18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102A).

SAF1039P: 16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38Z).

PINNING

To facilitate easy function recognition, each integrated circuit pin has been allocated a code as shown below.

SAF1032P

1	L3ØT	linear output	10	HØLD	control input
2	L2ØT	linear output	11	DATA	data input
3	L1ØT	linear output	12	MAIN	reset input
4	BIND	binary 8 output	13	ØSCI	clock input
5	BINC	binary 4 output	14	SELD	binary 8 output
6	BINB	binary 2 output	15	SELC	binary 4 output
7	BINA	binary 1 output	16	SELB	binary 2 output
8	TVØT	on/off input/output	17	SELA	binary 1 output
9	VSS		18	VDD	

SAF1039P

1	TRX0	keyboard input	9	TRØ1	oscillator control input
2	TRX1	keyboard input	10	TRØ2	oscillator control input
3	TRX2	keyboard input	11	TRSL	keyboard select line
4	TRX3	keyboard input	12	TRY3	keyboard input
5	TRDT	data output	13	TRY2	keyboard input
6	TINH	inhibit output/mode select input	14	TRY1	keyboard input
7	TRØS	oscillator output	15	TRY0	keyboard input
8	VSS		16	VDD	

SERVO-MOTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SAK150BT is a bipolar integrated circuit intended for remote control applications in digital proportional systems or other closed-loop position control applications, in which it will translate the width of its input pulses into a mechanical position. It incorporates a linear one-shot for improved positional accuracy. The circuit has additional outputs for driving external p-n-p transistors to form a bidirectional bridge.

Features

- high output current
- bidirectional bridge output facility with single power supply
- adjustable deadband
- adjustable proportional range
- high linearity
- wide supply voltage range
- low standby supply current
- provides stabilized supply for external circuit

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_{CC}	3 to 9 V
Supply current, standby, at $V_{CC} = 4,8$ V	I_{CC}	typ. 3 mA
Stabilized supply voltage for external circuit	V_Z	typ. 2 V
Output current at $V_{CC} = 4,8$ V	I_Q	max. 500 mA
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-20 to + 70 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

14-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-14; SOT-108A).

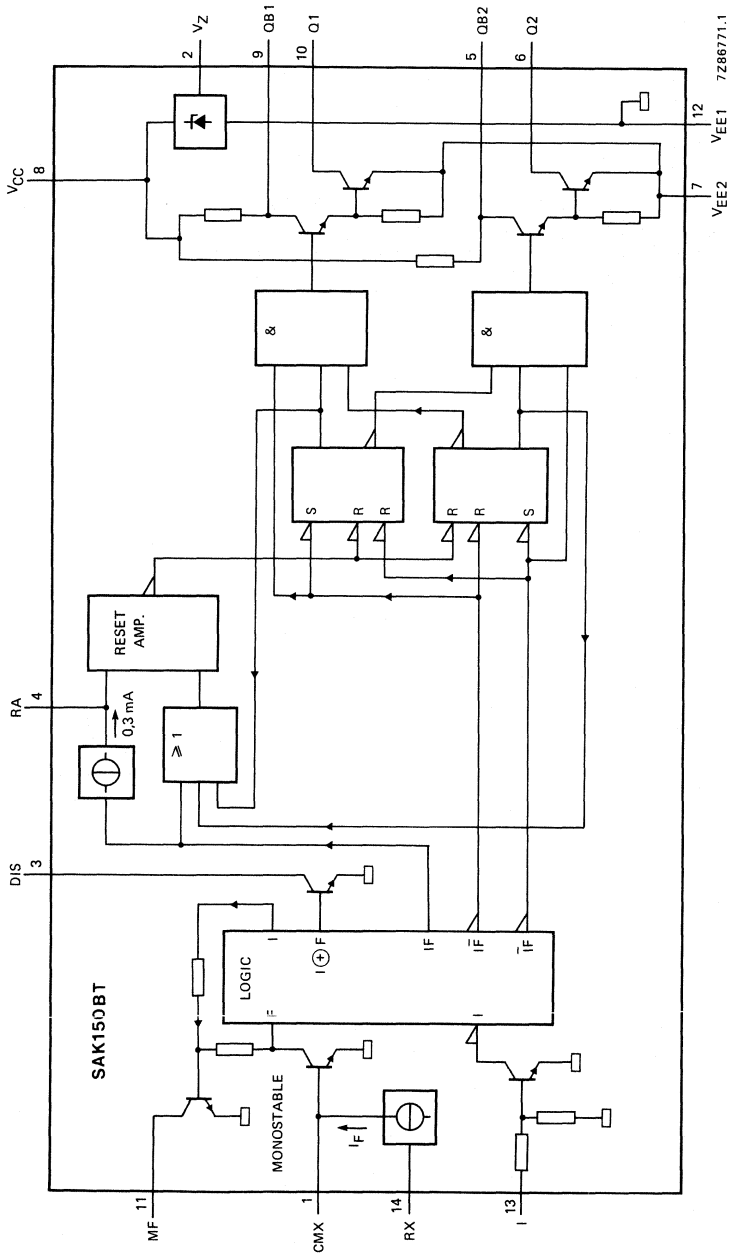


Fig. 1 Block diagram. The blocks marked "&" are AND gates, the block marked "≥ 1" is an OR gate, the blocks with inputs marked S and R are set-reset flip-flops and the block marked "RESET AMP" may be considered as a high-gain amplifier for the upper input with the lower input giving a small shift of the switching level of the upper input. The triangles at some of the inputs and outputs are polarity indicators showing that the internal logic 1-state at that input or output corresponds with the external logic L-level (LOW). At inputs and outputs without polarity indicator the internal logic 1-state corresponds with the external logic H-level (HIGH).

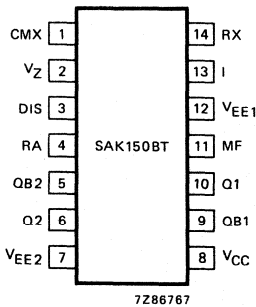


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

1	CMX	external monostable capacitor
2	VZ	stabilized voltage output
3	DIS	discharging resistor
4	RA	reset amplifier
5	QB2	p-n-p driver output
6	Q2	power output
7	VEE2	ground of output stage
8	VCC	positive supply
9	QB1	p-n-p driver output
10	Q1	power output
11	MF	monostable feedback
12	VEE1	ground of circuit (except output stage)
13	I	input
14	RX	external resistor

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION (See also Fig. 5)

The SAK150BT has two sets of outputs on which it is capable of producing output pulses of variable width. The output arrangement is such that these output pulses can drive a servo-motor in both directions. The servo-motor actuates a potentiometer. The width of the output pulses is reduced to zero when the position of the potentiometer slider corresponds with the width of the input pulses.

The circuit operates as follows. The positive-going leading edges of the input pulses trigger a monostable element. Its output pulses have a duration that is a linear function of the position of the potentiometer slider. These pulses therefore will be referred to as feedback pulses.

The presence of both the input pulse and the feedback pulse switches on a current source of approx. 0,3 mA which charges an external capacitor C2 connected from RA (pin 4) to ground. The variation of the voltage on this capacitor after some time causes the output of the high-gain reset amplifier to change state and reset the two output flip-flops.

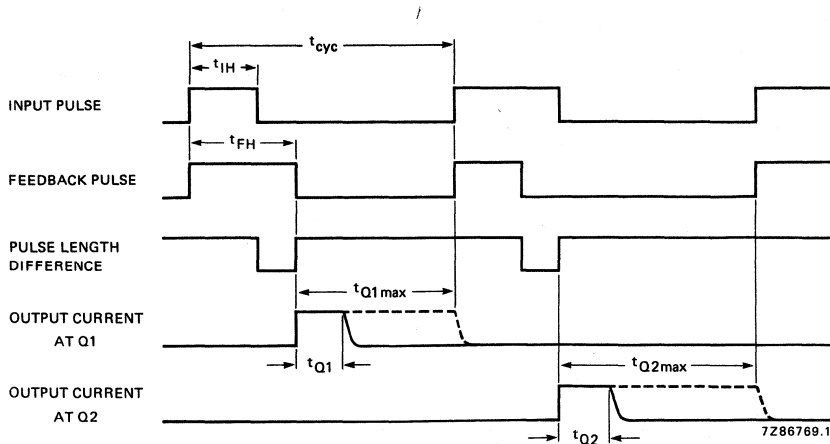


Fig. 3 Timing diagram.

- Depending on the relative durations of input pulse and feedback pulse the following happens.
1. Difference in duration of input pulse and feedback pulse less than the deadband time: no output signals generated.
 2. Input pulse shorter than feedback pulse: outputs Q1 and QB1 activated.
 3. Input pulse longer than feedback pulse: outputs Q2 and QB2 activated.

The trailing (negative-going) edge of the shorter of the two pulses (input pulse or feedback pulse) switches off the current source that charged C2. It further switches on the discharging of C2 via R2, connected to DIS (pin 3). As a consequence the output of the reset amplifier changes state after a short delay and no longer resets the flip-flops. Finally the logic bloc generates a signal which sets the appropriate output flip-flop but inhibits the output.

At the trailing edge of the longer of the two pulses the signal that has set one of the flip-flops changes state. This enables the corresponding output. It further finishes the discharging of C2 via R2. C2 will now be charged via R32. When the voltage on C2 reaches the switching level of the reset amplifier its output signal will reset the flip-flops again and this will terminate the output pulse (see Fig. 3). The duration of the output pulse is proportional with the charge required by C2 to reach the switching level of the reset amplifier, and this charge is proportional to the time that C2 has been discharged via R2, i.e. the difference in duration of the input pulse and the feedback pulse.

The maximum output pulse duration is reached when the output pulse is terminated by the next input pulse.

Supply: V_{CC}, V_{EE1}, V_{EE2} and V_Z (pins 8, 12, 7 and 2)

The SAK150BT contains a voltage stabilizer. This permits the circuit to be used over a very wide supply voltage range without substantial variation of its performance. The stabilized supply voltage is available at V_Z (pin 2) to supply an external peripheral circuit, e.g. a feedback potentiometer.

The circuit has two ground pins, one for the output stage (V_{EE2}) and one for the rest of the circuit (V_{EE1}).

Input I (pin 13)

Input pulses should be positive-going, i.e. the time that the input signal is HIGH is the input parameter. Usual values are 1 to 2 ms for the pulse to be HIGH and 20 ms for the pulse repetition time.

Feedback pulse duration: CMX, MF and RX (pins 1, 11 and 4)

The duration of the feedback pulse is determined by external capacitor C1 connected between CMX and MF. This capacitor is charged by a current source whose current is determined by external resistor R1 connected between RX and ground.

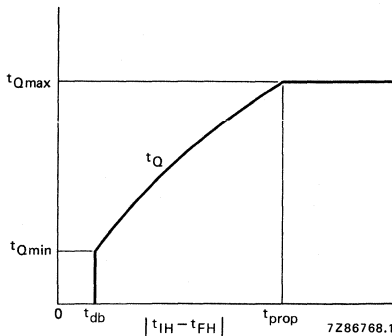


Fig. 4 Output current pulse duration.

The output current pulse duration t_Q as a function of the difference between input pulse duration t_{IH} and feedback pulse duration t_{FH} in Fig. 4. There is no output signal for differences less than the deadband time t_{db} . The maximum output pulse duration (t_{Qmax}) at outputs Q1 and Q2 is equal to $t_{cyc} \cdot t_{db}$. The maximum pulse duration is reached at a pulse duration difference t_{prop} minus t_{IH} respectively t_{FH} .

Deadband time

The deadband time is the maximum difference in duration between the input pulse and the feedback pulse that will not give an output signal (see Fig. 4). The deadband time is determined by external resistor and capacitor R2 and C2 connected to RA and by the switching level V_{SW} of the reset amplifier and by its switching level shift ΔV_{SW} , according to the following approximative formula:

$$t_{db} \approx R2 \times C2 \times \ln \left(\frac{V_{SW} + \Delta V_{SW}}{V_{SW}} \right) \approx \frac{R2 \times C2}{50}$$

Proportional range

The output pulse width is proportional to the difference of the input pulse and the internal pulse. The range is

$$t_{prop} \approx R2 \times C2 \times \ln \left(1 - \frac{(V_{CC}^* - V_{SW}) (e^{t_{CVC}/R3 \times C2} - 1)}{V_{SW}} \right)$$

$$\text{in which: } V_{CC}^* = \frac{V_{CC} - V_Z}{R31 + R32} \times R31 + V_Z \text{ and } R3 = \frac{R31 \times R32}{R31 + R32}$$

The maximum pulse width is limited by the beginning of the new input pulse.

The minimum pulse width is

$$t_{Qmin} \approx R3 \times C2 \times \ln \left(1 - \frac{\Delta V_{SW}}{V_{CC}^* - V_{SW} + \Delta V_{SW}} \right)$$

Outputs Q1, CB1, Q2 and QB2 (pins 10, 9, 6 and 5)

The outputs Q1 and Q2 are open-collector outputs capable of sinking up to 500 mA. The outputs QB1 and QB2 are intended to drive external p-n-p transistors. Together with the Q outputs these p-n-p transistors may form a bidirectional bridge output with a single power supply, see Fig. 4.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage, d.c.	V_{CC}	max.	12 V
Current at V_Z	$-I_{VZ}$	max.	3 mA
Input voltage	V_I	max.	12 V
	$-V_I$	max.	5 V
Voltage at CMX	$-V_{CMX}$	max.	5 V
Current at CMX	I_{CMX}	max.	5 mA
Current at RX	$-I_{RX}$	max.	1 mA
Voltage at MF	V_{MF}	max.	12 V
Current at MF	I_{MF}	max.	3 mA
	$-I_{MF}$	max.	3 mA
Current at RA	I_{RA}	max.	6 mA
	$-I_{RA}$	max.	5 mA
Output voltage, Q1 and Q2	V_Q	max.	24 V
Output current, Q1 and Q2, repetitive peak	I_{QRM}	max.	800 mA
	$-I_Q$	max.	10 μ A
Output voltage, QB1 and QB2	V_{QB}	max.	12 V
Output current, QB1 and QB2	I_{QB}	max.	70 mA
	$-I_{QB}$	max.	10 mA
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-35 to + 125 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-20 to + 70 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

 $V_{CC} = 3 \text{ to } 9 \text{ V}; V_{EE1} = V_{EE2} = 0 \text{ V}; T_{amb} = -20 \text{ to } +70 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply: V_{CC} and V_Z (pins 8 and 2)					
Supply current at $V_{CC} = 4,8 \text{ V};$ $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C};$ output stages OFF	I_{CC}	—	3	—	mA
Stabilized voltage output	V_Z	—	1,95	—	V
Variation with temperature	$\Delta V_Z / \Delta T$	—	6	—	mV/K
Output current at $V_{CC} = 4,8 \text{ V}$ for $\Delta V_Z = 60 \text{ mV}$	$-I_Z$	—	—	1	mA
Input I (pin 13)					
Input voltage					
HIGH	V_{IH}	2,4	—	—	V
LOW	V_{IL}	—	—	0,6	V
Input current					
HIGH at $V_I = 2,4 \text{ V}$	I_{IH}	—	—	250	μA
LOW at $V_I = 0,6 \text{ V}$	$-I_{IL}$	—	—	30	μA
External resistor pin RX (pin 14)					
Voltage at $-I_{RX} = 100 \text{ } \mu\text{A}$	V_{RX}	—	0,7	—	V
Current range	I_{RX}	10	—	200	μA
Monostable feedback pin MF (pin 11)					
Voltage at $I_{MF} = 2 \text{ mA}$	V_{MF}	—	—	300	mV
Output current	I_{MF}	—	—	3	mA
Reset amplifier pin RA (pin 4)					
Switching level of reset amplifier,	V_{sw}	—	1,9	—	V
Shift of switching level	ΔV_{sw}	—	40	—	mV
Input current					
HIGH	I_{RA}	—	—	6	mA
LOW	$-I_{RA}$	—	300	—	μA
External monostable capacitor pin CMX (pin 1)					
Current	I_{CMX}	—	—	1	mA
	$-I_{CMX}$	—	I_{RX}	—	mA
Outputs Q1 and Q2 (pins 10 and 6)					
Output voltage at $V_{CC} = 4,8 \text{ V};$ $I_{QB} = 50 \text{ mA}; I_Q = 500 \text{ mA}$	V_Q	—	450	550	mV
Output current at $V_{CC} = 4,8 \text{ V};$ $I_{QB} = 20 \text{ mA}$	I_Q	—	—	500	mA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Outputs QB1 and QB2 (pins 9 and 5)					
Output voltage at $V_{CC} = 4,8 \text{ V}$; $I_{QB} = 50 \text{ mA}$	V_{QB}	—	1,2	1,9	V
Output current at $V_{CC} = 4,8 \text{ V}$	I_{QB}	—	—	50	mA
Discharging pin DIS (pin 3)					
Output voltage LOW at $I_{DIS} = 2 \text{ mA}$	V_{DISL}	—	—	300	mV
Output current HIGH at $V_{DIS} = 9 \text{ V}$	$-I_{DISH}$	—	—	500	nA
LOW	I_{DISL}	—	—	5	mA

APPLICATION INFORMATION

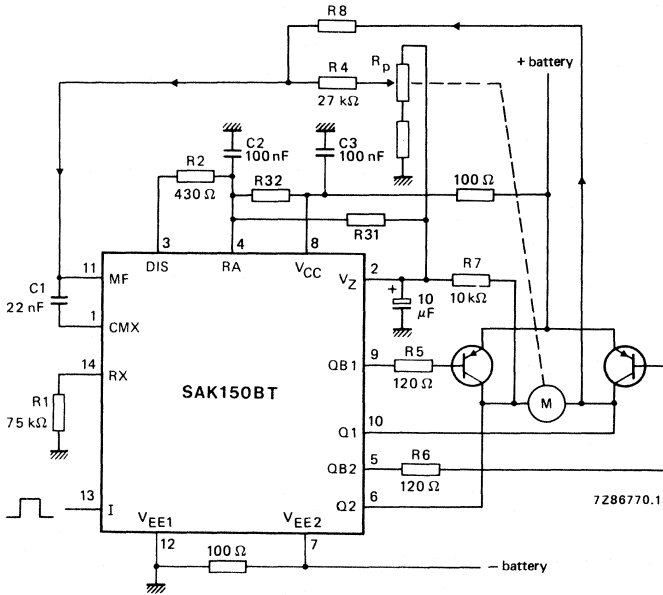


Fig. 5 Typical application of the SAK150BT for remote control of a model. The arrangement may be the last part at the receiving side, e.g. after a multi-channel time division multiplex system, to drive the steering motor. The potentiometer R_p is actuated by the motor.

LOW-LEVEL AMPLIFIER

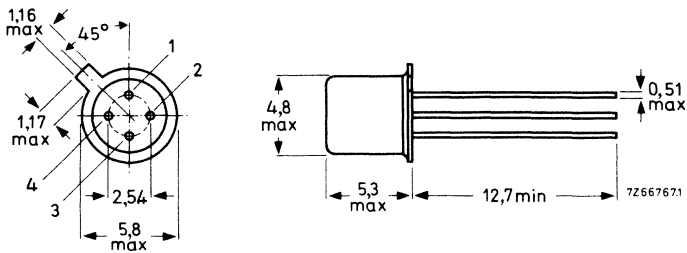
The TAA263 is a semiconductor integrated amplifier in a 4-lead TO-72 metal envelope. It comprises a three-stage, direct coupled low-level amplifier for use from d.c. up to frequencies of 600 kHz.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA			
Supply voltage	V_{β}	max.	8 V
Output voltage	V_{3-4}	max.	7 V
Output current	I_3	max.	25 mA
Transducer gain at $P_O = 10$ mW $R_L = 150 \Omega$; $f = 1$ kHz			
	G_{tr}	typ.	77 dB
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		-20 to +100 °C

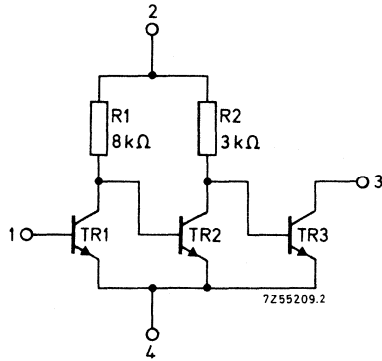
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm

TO-72 (SOT-18/17)



CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



RATINGS Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC134)

Voltages

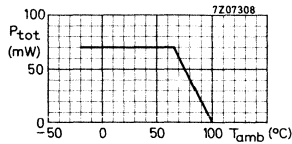
Supply voltage	V_B	max.	8 V
Output voltage	V_{3-4}	max.	7 V
Input voltage	$-V_{1-4}$	max.	5 V

Currents

Output current	I_3	max.	25 mA
Input current	I_1	max.	10 mA

Power dissipation

Total power dissipation up to $T_{amb} = 65^\circ C$	P_{tot}	max.	70 mW
--	-----------	------	-------



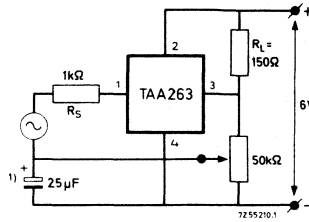
Temperatures

Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to +125 °C
Operating ambient temperature (see derating curve above)	T_{amb}	-20 to +100 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$

Test circuit:



Currents

Output current	I_3	typ.	12 mA
Total current drain (no signal)	$I_2 + I_3$	<	16 mA

Over-all small signal current gain

$f = 1\text{ kHz}$	$h_{f\text{ tot}}$	typ.	$5 \cdot 10^5$
--------------------	--------------------	------	----------------

Transducer gain

$f = 1\text{ kHz}; P_O = 10\text{ mW}$	G_{tr}	>	70 dB
		typ.	77 dB

Output power at $f = 1\text{ kHz}; d_{tot} = 10\%$
 $d_{tot} = 5\%$

P_O	>	10 mW
P_O	>	8 mW

Noise figure

$f = 400\text{ Hz to } 6\text{ kHz}$	F	typ.	5 dB
		<	10 dB
$f = 450\text{ kHz}; \Delta f = 5\text{ kHz}$	F	typ.	2.7 dB

1) $Z \leq 10\text{ }\Omega$ at $f = 1\text{ kHz}$

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

 $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ y parameters (point 4 common connection) $V_B = 6 \text{ V}; I_3 = 3 \text{ mA}; V_{3-4} = 4.2 \text{ V}$ $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$ Input admittance $y_i = g_i$ typ. $20 \mu\Omega^{-1}$ Transfer admittance $y_f = g_f$ typ. $11 \Omega^{-1}$ Output admittance $y_o = g_o$ typ. $60 \mu\Omega^{-1}$ $f = 450 \text{ kHz}$ Input conductance g_i typ. $15 \mu\Omega^{-1}$ Input capacitance C_i typ. 14 pF Transfer admittance $|y_f|$ typ. $9.4 \Omega^{-1}$ Phase angle of transfer admittance φ_f typ. 125° Output conductance g_o typ. $20 \mu\Omega^{-1}$ Output capacitance C_o typ. 13 pF

INTEGRATED MOST AMPLIFIER

The TAA320 is a silicon monolithic integrated circuit, consisting of a MOS transistor and an n-p-n transistor in a TO-18 metal envelope.

The device is primarily intended for audio amplifiers with a very high input resistance (e.g. for crystal pick-ups).

Besides this application the TAA320 is also suitable for other applications where a high input resistance is required, like impedance converters, timing circuits, microphone-amplifiers, etc.

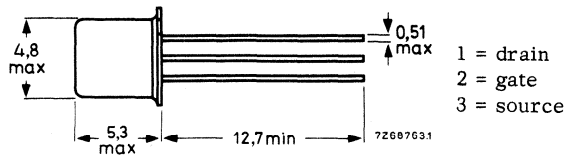
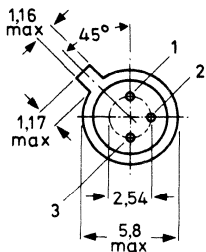
QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Drain-source voltage ($V_{GS} = 0$)	$-V_{DSS}$	max.	20 V
Drain current	$-I_D$	max.	25 mA
Gate-source voltage $-I_D = 10$ mA; $-V_{DS} = 10$ V	$-V_{GS}$	typ.	11 V
Gate-source resistance $-V_{GS}$ up to 20 V; T_j up to 125 °C	r_{GS}	>	100 G Ω
Transfer admittance at $f = 1$ kHz $-I_D = 10$ mA; $-V_{DS} = 10$ V	$ y_{fs} $	typ.	75 m Ω^{-1}

PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm

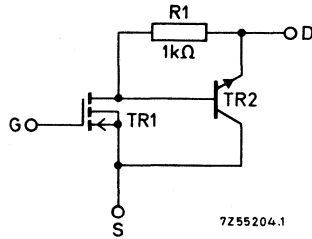
TO-18 (SOT-18/13)



Source connected to the case

Accessories supplied on request: 56246. 56263

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



RATINGS Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC134)

Voltages

Drain-source voltage ($V_{GS} = 0$)	$-V_{DSS}$	max.	20 V
Gate-source voltage ($I_D = 0$)	$-V_{GSO}$	max.	20 V
Non repetitive peak gate-source voltage ($t \leq 10$ ms)	$-V_{GSM}$	max.	100 V

Current

Drain current	$-I_D$	max.	25 mA
---------------	--------	------	-------

Power dissipation

Total power dissipation up to $T_{amb} = 25$ °C	P_{tot}	max.	200 mW
---	-----------	------	--------

Temperatures

Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to +125 °C
Operating ambient temperature (see derating curve on page 8)	T_{amb}	-20 to +125 °C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to ambient in free air	$R_{th\ j-a}$	=	0.5 °C/mW
--------------------------------------	---------------	---	-----------

CHARACTERISTICS $T_j = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specifiedDrain current $-V_{DS} = 20\text{ V}; V_{GS} = 0$

$-I_{DSS}$	typ.	5	nA
	<	1	μA

Gate-source voltage ¹⁾ $-I_D = 10\text{ mA}; -V_{DS} = 10\text{ V}$

$-V_{GS}$	typ.	11	V
	9 to	14	V

Gate-source resistance $-V_{GS}$ up to 20 V; T_j up to 125 $^\circ\text{C}$

r_{GS}	>	100	$\text{G}\Omega$
----------	---	-----	------------------

Equivalent noise voltage $-I_D = 10\text{ mA}; -V_{DS} = 10\text{ V}$
B = 50 Hz to 15 kHz

v_n	typ.	25	μV
-------	------	----	---------------

y parameters at $f = 1\text{ kHz}$ $-I_D = 10\text{ mA}; -V_{DS} = 10\text{ V}$

Transfer admittance

$ y_{fs} $	typ.	75	$\text{m}\Omega^{-1}$
	40 to	120	$\text{m}\Omega^{-1}$

Input capacitance

C_{is}	typ.	8	pF
----------	------	---	----

Feedback capacitance

$-C_{rs}$	typ.	1.5	pF
-----------	------	-----	----

Output conductance

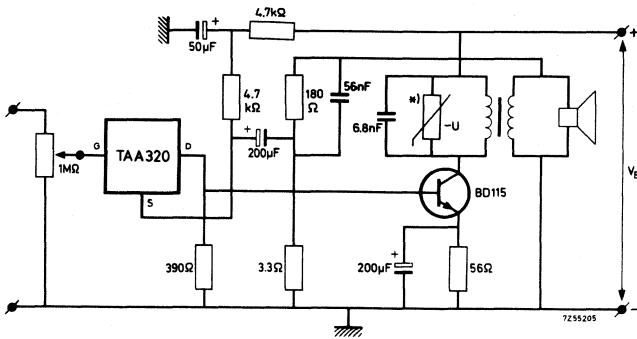
g_{os}	typ.	0.65	$\text{m}\Omega^{-1}$
----------	------	------	-----------------------

NOTE

To exclude the possibility of damage to the gate oxide layer by an electrostatic charge building up on the high resistance gate electrode, the leads of the device have been short circuited by a clip. The clip has been arranged so that it need not be removed until the device has been mounted in the circuit.

1) $-V_{GS}$ decreases about 6 mV/ $^\circ\text{C}$ with increasing ambient temperature at a constant $-I_D$.

APPLICATION INFORMATION 2 W audio amplifier with TAA320 and BD115



* The voltage dependent resistor (3222 552 03381) suppresses voltage transients that might otherwise exceed the safe operating limits of the BD115.

Supply voltage	V_B	=	100 V
Collector current of BD115	I_C	typ.	50 mA
Drain current of TAA320	$-I_D$	typ.	9.5 mA
Primary d.c. resistance of output transformer			140 Ω
Primary inductance of output transformer			2.7 H
A.C. collector load for BD115			1.8 k Ω

Performance at $f = 1$ kHz; feedback = 16 dB

Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$ (on primary of the output transformer)	P_O	typ.	2.6 W
Input voltage for $P_O = 50$ mW	$V_i(\text{rms})$	typ.	13.5 mV
Input voltage for $P_O = 2$ W	$V_i(\text{rms})$	typ.	86 mV
Total distortion at $P_O = 2$ W	d_{tot}	typ.	3.6 %
Minimum frequency response (-3 dB)			60 Hz to 20 kHz
Signal-noise ratio at $P_O = 2$ W		typ.	73 dB

Mounting instruction for BD115

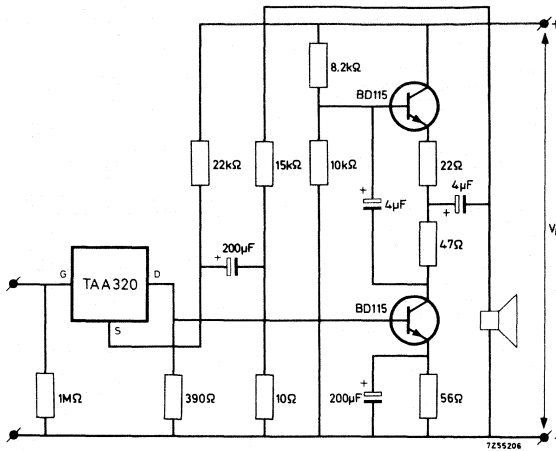
Proper continuous operation is ensured up to $T_{amb} = 50$ °C, provided the BD115 is directly mounted on a 1.5 mm blackened Al. heatsink of 30 cm² with a clamping washer of type 56218.

If the transistor is mounted on a heatsink with a mica washer, the heatsink should have an area of 50 cm².

Recommended diameter of hole in heatsink: 7.7 mm.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)

4 W audio amplifier with TAA320 and 2 transistors of type BD115.

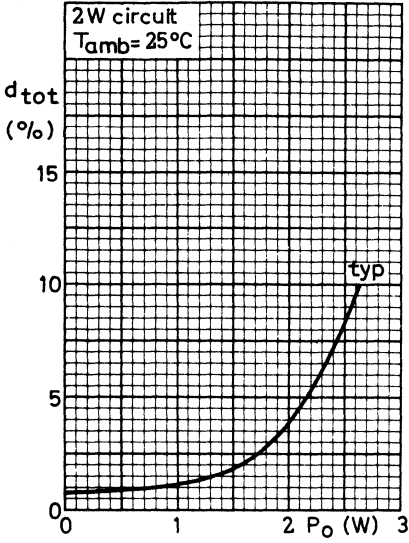


Supply voltage	V_B	=	200 V
Collector current of a BD115	I_C	typ.	52 mA
Drain current of TAA320	$-I_D$	typ.	8.6 mA

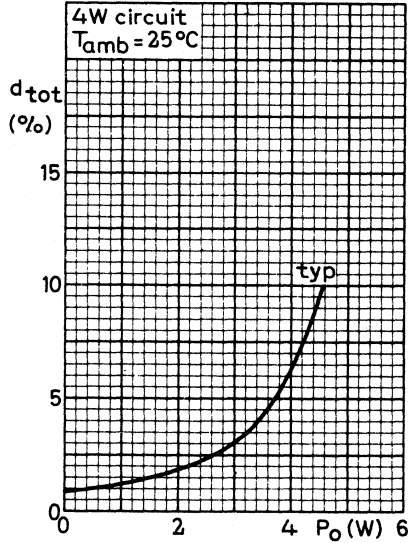
Performance at $f = 1$ kHz; feedback = 12 dB

Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$	P_O	typ.	4.5 W
Input voltage for $P_O = 50$ mW	$V_i(\text{rms})$	typ.	7.5 mV
Input voltage for $P_O = 4$ W	$V_i(\text{rms})$	typ.	67 mV
Total distortion at $P_O = 4$ W	d_{tot}	typ.	6 %
Minimum frequency response (-3 dB)			50 Hz to 20 kHz
Signal-noise ratio at $P_O = 4$ W		typ.	73 dB

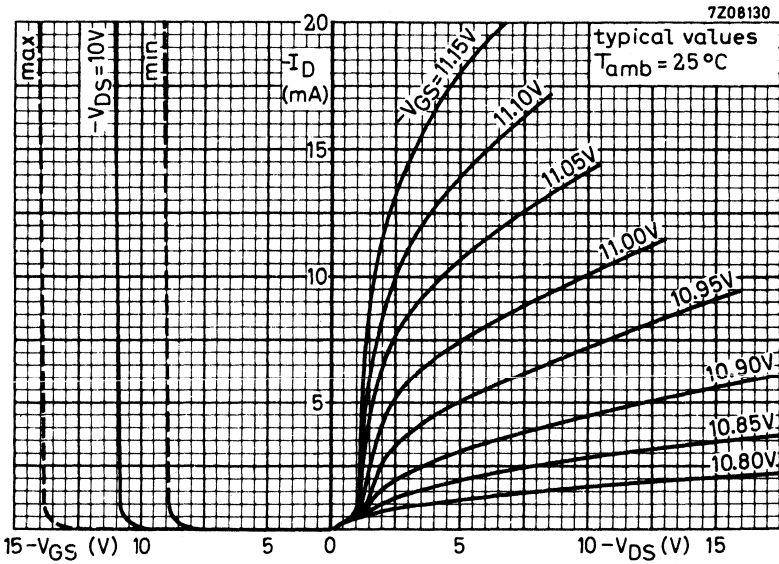
7Z08127

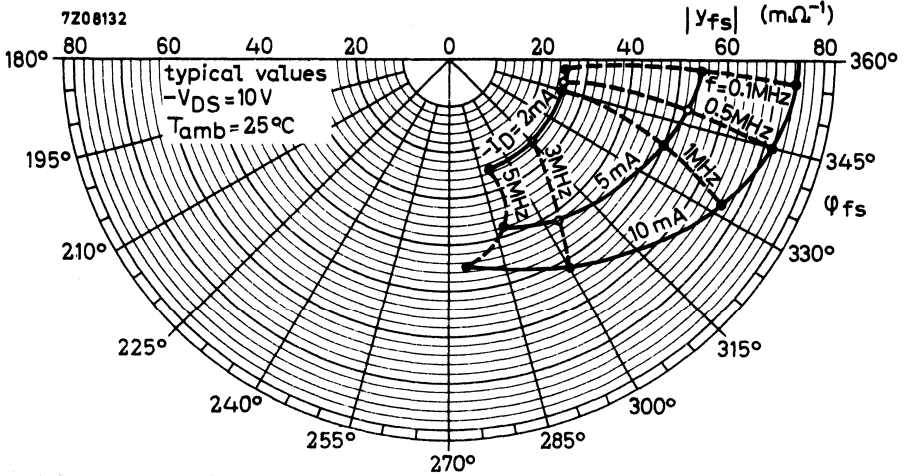
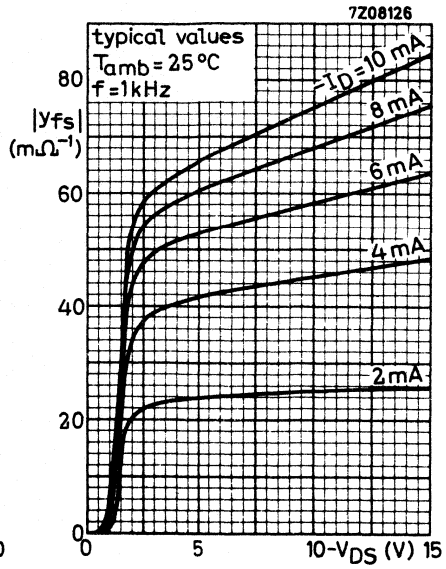
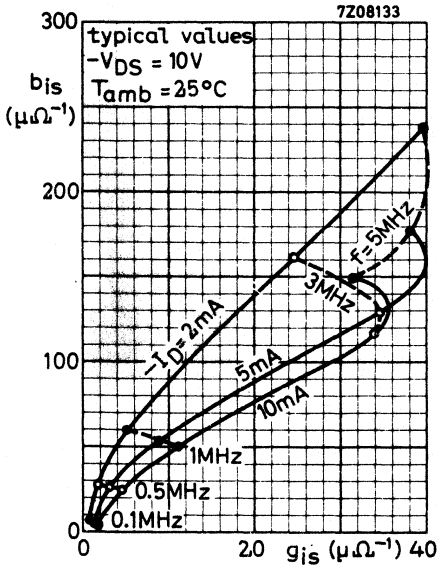


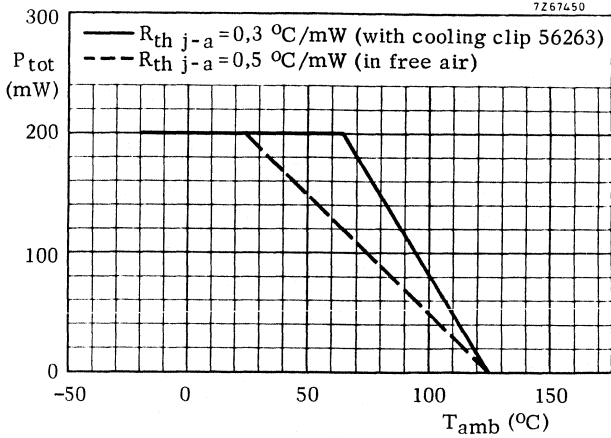
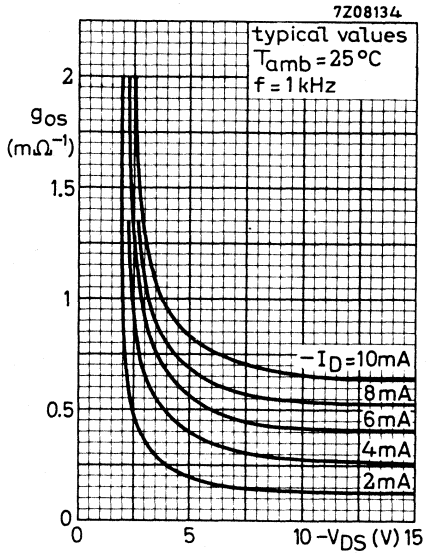
7Z08128

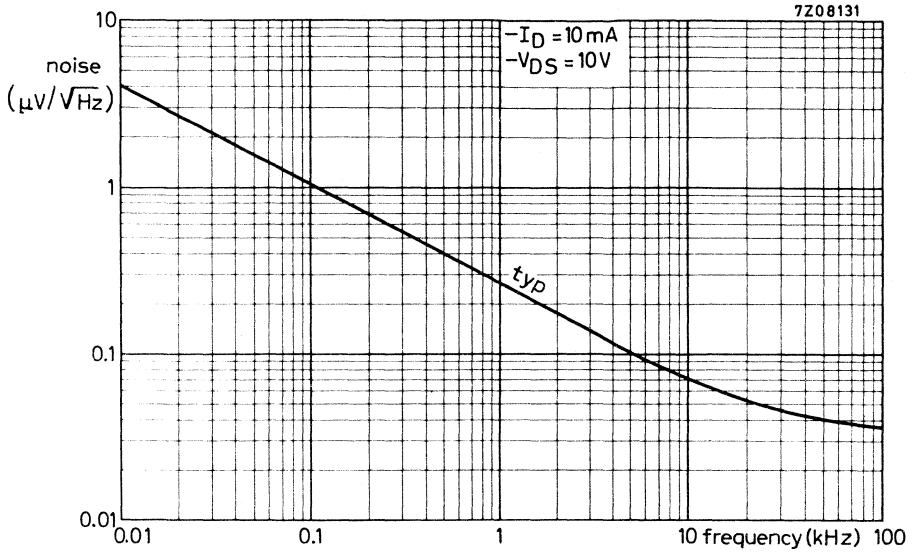


7Z08130









INTEGRATED MOST LEVEL SENSOR

The TAA320A is a silicon monolithic integrated circuit, consisting of a p-channel enhancement type MOS transistor and an n-p-n transistor, in a TO-18 metal envelope. The device is intended for level sensors with a very high input resistance (e.g. timing circuits, thermostats, liquid level sensors, flame control circuits).

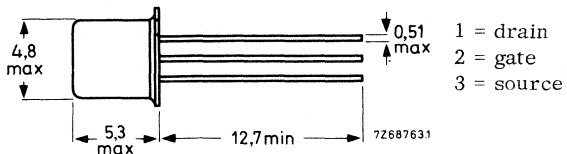
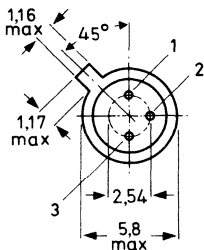
QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Drain-source voltage ($V_{GS} = 0$)	$-V_{DSS}$	max.	20	V
Drain current	$-I_D$	max.	60	mA
Gate-source voltage ¹⁾				
$-I_D = 10 \text{ mA}; -V_{DS} = 10 \text{ V}$	group 1: $-V_{GS}$	typ.	10,6	V
			10,0 to 11,2	V
	group 2: $-V_{GS}$	typ.	11,3	V
			10,7 to 11,9	V
	group 3: $-V_{GS}$	typ.	12,0	V
			11,4 to 12,6	V
	group 4: $-V_{GS}$	typ.	12,7	V
			12,1 to 13,3	V
Gate cut-off current at $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$				
$-V_{GS} = 20 \text{ V}; I_D = 0$	$-I_{GSO}$	typ.	1	pA
$-V_{GS} = 20 \text{ V}; V_{DS} = 0$	$-I_{GSS}$	typ.	1	pA

PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm

TO-18 (SOT-18/13)

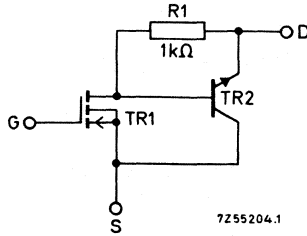


source connected to the case

Accessories supplied on request: 56246; 56263

¹⁾ For explanation of the group codification see b under 'Notes'.

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



RATINGS Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Voltages

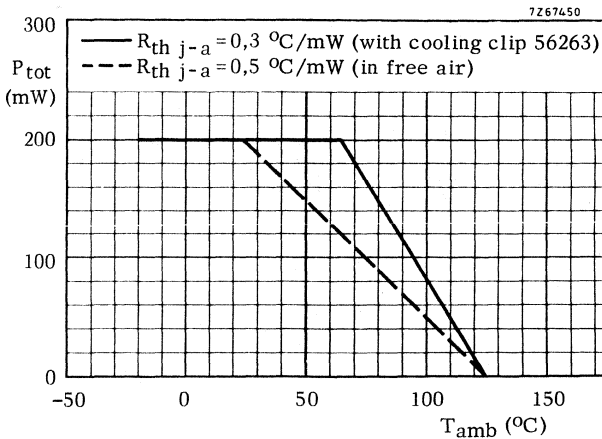
Drain-source voltage ($V_{GS} = 0$)	$-V_{DSS}$	max.	20 V
Gate-source voltage ($I_D = 0$)	$-V_{GSO}$	max.	20 V
Non-repetitive peak gate-source voltage ($t \leq 10$ ms)	$\pm V_{GSM}$	max.	100 V

Current

Drain current	$-I_D$	max.	60 mA
Peak drain current ($t < 200$ ms; δ 0,001)	$-I_{DM}$	max.	100 mA

Temperatures

Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-65 to +125 °C
Operating ambient temperature (see curve below)	T_{amb}	-20 to +125 °C



CHARACTERISTICS $T_j = 25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specifiedDrain current

$-V_{DS} = 20\text{ V}; V_{GS} = 0$	$-I_{DSS}$	typ.	5	nA
		<	1	μA

Drain-source voltage ¹⁾

$-I_D = 10\text{ mA}; -V_{GS} = 20\text{ V}$	$-V_{DS}$	<	1	V
$-I_D = 60\text{ mA}; -V_{GS} = 20\text{ V}$	$-V_{DS}$	<	1,5	V

Gate-source voltage (see note b)

$-I_D = 10\text{ mA}; -V_{DS} = 10\text{ V}$	group 1: $-V_{GS}$	typ.	10,6	V
			10,0 to 11,2	V
	group 2: $-V_{GS}$	typ.	11,3	V
			10,7 to 11,9	V
	group 3: $-V_{GS}$	typ.	12,0	V
			11,4 to 12,6	V
	group 4: $-V_{GS}$	typ.	12,7	V
			12,1 to 13,3	V

Gate cut-off current

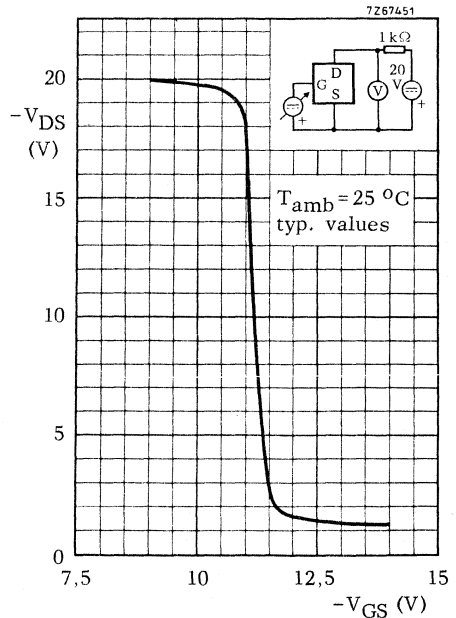
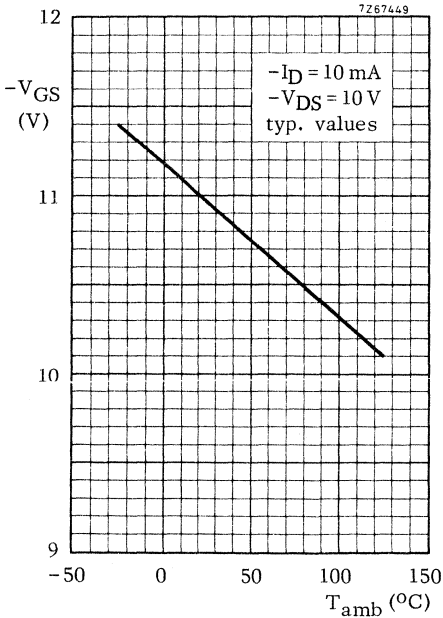
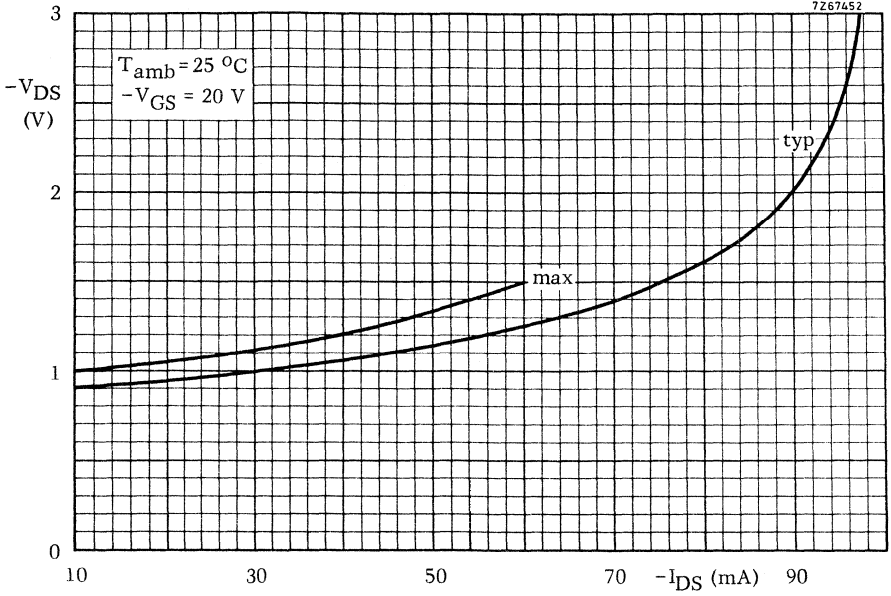
$-V_{GS} = 20\text{ V}; I_D = 0$	$-I_{GSO}$	typ.	1	$\text{pA}^{2)}$
$-V_{GS} = 20\text{ V}; V_{DS} = 0$	$-I_{GSS}$	typ.	1	$\text{pA}^{2)}$

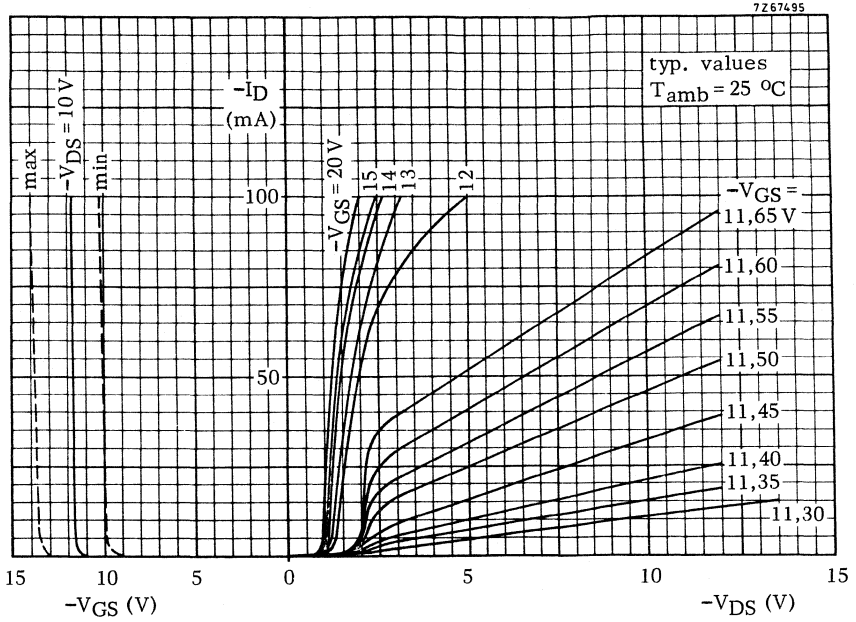
NOTES

- The leads are short-circuited by a clip to protect the oxide layer against damage due to accumulation (or build-up) of electrostatic charge on the high resistance gate electrode. The clip should not be removed until after the device is mounted.
- As a service to the customer the $-V_{GS}$ group to which a device belongs is identified by a numerical suffix (1, 2, 3 or 4), however, individual groups cannot be ordered separately.

1. See also upper graph on next page.

2. Being dependent on handling and ambient humidity. the quoted value applies only up to the time of shipping.
Efficient drying treatment is advised before the device is mounted, provided the application requires this low current.





HI-FI F.M./I.F. AMPLIFIER

The TCA420A is a monolithic integrated f.m./i.f. amplifier for car and hi-fi equipment provided with the following functions:

- limiter amplifier
- symmetrical quadrature detector
- symmetrical a.f.c. output
- field-strength indication output
- stereo decoder switching voltage
- adjustable side response suppression
- muting

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 11)	V_p	typ.	15 V
Supply current (pin 11)	I_p	typ.	26 mA
Input limiting voltage (-3 dB); $f_o = 10,7$ MHz	$V_{i\text{lim}}$	typ.	20 μ V
A.F. output voltage (pin 5); $\Delta f = \pm 15$ kHz; r.m.s. value	$V_{o(\text{rms})}$	typ.	115 mV
Signal plus noise-to-noise ratio; $V_i > 1$ mV; $\Delta f = \pm 15$ kHz	S+N/N	typ.	72 dB
I.F. input voltage; $\Delta f = \pm 15$ kHz	V_i	typ.	15 μ V
S + N/N = 26 dB	V_j	typ.	45 μ V
S + N/N = 46 dB	α	typ.	50 dB
A.M. rejection; $V_i = 10$ mV; $f_m = 1$ kHz (f.m.); $\Delta f = \pm 15$ kHz	d_{tot}	typ.	0,1 %
Total distortion (single tuned circuit); $\Delta f = \pm 15$ kHz	$\Delta f = f_{o1} - f_{o2} $	typ.	7 kHz
Centre shift of f.m. detector curve	ΔV_i	typ.	70 dB
Field-strength indication range			
Supply voltage range (pin 11)	V_p		6 to 18 V
Ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to $+80$ °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).

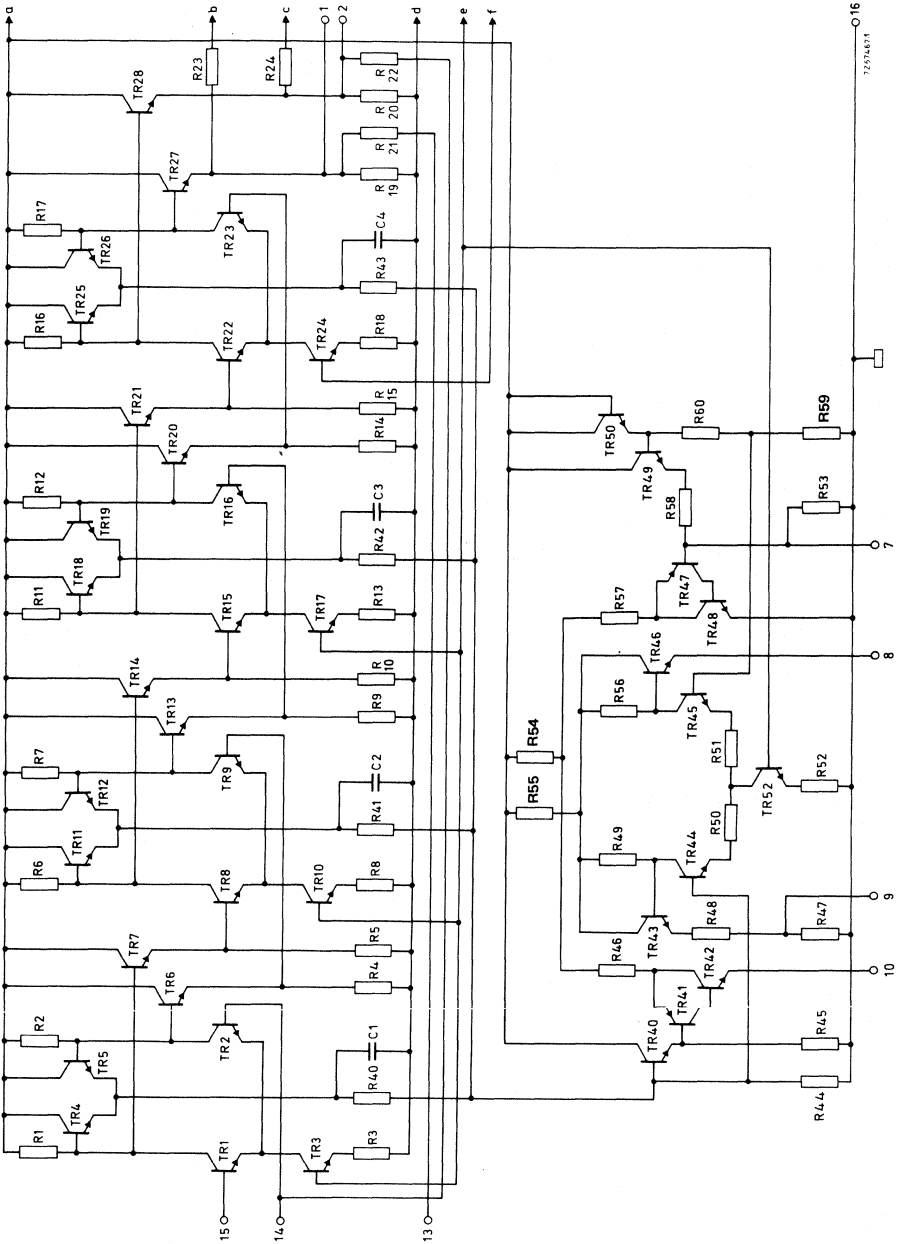


Fig. 1a Part of circuit diagram; other part continued in Fig. 1b.

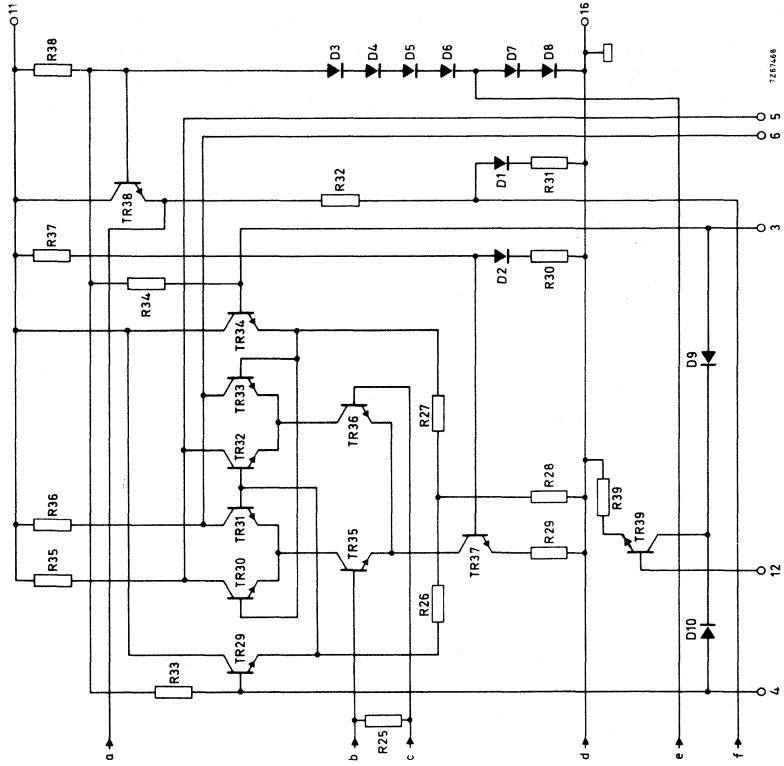


Fig. 1b Part of circuit diagram; continued from Fig. 1a.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 11)	$V_P = V_{11-16}$	max.	18 V
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	720 mW
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		-30 to +80 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 8$ or 15 V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; $f_o = 10,7$ MHz; $\Delta f = \pm 15$ kHz; $f_m = 1$ kHz; $R_G = 30$ Ω ; with de-emphasis ($C_{5-6} = 10$ nF); adjustment conforms to adjustment procedure unless otherwise specified; the characteristics are valid for a TCA420A mounted on a printed-circuit board (see Figs 2, 3 and 4).

Supply voltage range (pin 11)		V_P		6 to 18 V	
		$V_P = 8$ V		$V_P = 15$ V	
Supply current; $R_{7-16} = 5$ k Ω ; pin 11	I_P	typ.	21	26 mA	
		<	-	35 mA	
I.F. amplifier/detector					
Input voltages (d.c. value)	$V_{13-16}; V_{14-16}; V_{15-16}$	typ.	2,6	2,8 V	
Input limiting voltage (-3 dB)	$V_{i\ lim}$	typ.	20	20 μ V	
		<	-	50 μ V	
I.F. output voltage (peak-to-peak value)					
$V_i = 5$ mV; $f = 1$ MHz; without detector circuit;					
$Z_{1-16} = Z_{2-16} = 10$ M Ω in parallel with 8 pF					
Output voltages (d.c. value)	$V_{1-16(p-p)}; V_{2-16(p-p)}$	>	300	320 mV	
		typ.	350	375 mV	
Output voltages (d.c. value)	$V_{5-16}; V_{6-16}$	>	4,7	8,3 V	
		typ.	5,0	9,5 V	
		<	5,3	11,0 V	
Output voltage difference (d.c. value)	$\pm V_{5-6}$	<	180	350 mV	
A.F. output voltage; $V_i = 1$ mV (pins 5 and 6)					
$\Delta f = \pm 15$ kHz	V_o	>	-	95 mV	
		typ.	60	115 mV	
$\Delta f = \pm 40$ kHz	V_o	typ.	160	307 mV	
$\Delta f = \pm 75$ kHz	V_o	typ.	300	575 mV	
Total distortion; $V_i = 1$ mV; single tuned circuit; $Q_L = 20$					
with de-emphasis; $C_{5-6} = 10$ nF					
$\Delta f = \pm 15$ kHz	d_{tot}	<	0,1	0,1 %	
$\Delta f = \pm 40$ kHz	d_{tot}	typ.	0,18	0,18 %	
$\Delta f = \pm 75$ kHz	d_{tot}	typ.	0,45	0,45 %	
without de-emphasis; $C_{5-6} = 220$ pF					
$\Delta f = \pm 15$ kHz	d_{tot}	<	0,1	0,1 %	
$\Delta f = \pm 40$ kHz	d_{tot}	typ.	0,22	0,22 %	
$\Delta f = \pm 75$ kHz	d_{tot}	typ.	0,65	0,65 %	
		<	1	1 %	

		$V_p = 8\text{ V}$	$V_p = 15\text{ V}$
I.F. input voltage; with filter: $B = 250\text{ Hz}$ to 16 kHz			
$S+N/N = 26\text{ dB}$; with de-emphasis; $C_{5-6} = 10\text{ nF}$			
$\Delta f = \pm 15\text{ kHz}$	V_i	typ. 15	$15\ \mu\text{V}$
$\Delta f = \pm 75\text{ kHz}$	V_i	typ. 5	$5\ \mu\text{V}$
$S+N/N = 26\text{ dB}$; without de-emphasis; $C_{5-6} = 220\text{ pF}$			
$\Delta f = \pm 15\text{ kHz}$	V_i	typ. 20	$20\ \mu\text{V}$
$\Delta f = \pm 75\text{ kHz}$	V_i	typ. 8	$8\ \mu\text{V}$
$S+N/N = 46\text{ dB}$; with de-emphasis; $C_{5-6} = 10\text{ nF}$			
$\Delta f = \pm 15\text{ kHz}$	V_i	typ. 45	$45\ \mu\text{V}$
$\Delta f = \pm 75\text{ kHz}$	V_i	typ. 20	$20\ \mu\text{V}$
$S+N/N = 46\text{ dB}$; without de-emphasis; $C_{5-6} = 220\text{ pF}$			
$\Delta f = \pm 15\text{ kHz}$	V_i	typ. 65	$65\ \mu\text{V}$
$\Delta f = \pm 75\text{ kHz}$	V_i	typ. 30	$30\ \mu\text{V}$
Signal plus noise-to-noise ratio; with filter: $B = 250\text{ Hz}$ to 16 kHz ; $V_i = 1\text{ mV}$			
with de-emphasis			
$\Delta f = \pm 15\text{ kHz}$	$S+N/N$	typ. 74	76 dB
$\Delta f = \pm 75\text{ kHz}$	$S+N/N$	typ. 88	90 dB
without de-emphasis			
$\Delta f = \pm 15\text{ kHz}$	$S+N/N$	typ. 68	70 dB
$\Delta f = \pm 75\text{ kHz}$	$S+N/N$	typ. 82	84 dB
Noise output voltage; weighted conform DIN45405			
with de-emphasis			
$V_i = 0$	V_{no}	typ. 7	12 mV
$V_i = 1\text{ mV}$	V_{no}	typ. 30	$50\ \mu\text{V}$
A.M. rejection; with filter: $B = 700\text{ Hz}$ to 5 kHz			
$f_m = 70\text{ Hz}$; $\Delta f = \pm 15\text{ kHz}$ (for f.m.);			
$f_m = 1\text{ kHz}$; $m = 0,3$ (for a.m.); simultaneously modulated			
$V_i = 0,3\text{ mV}$	α	typ. 52	52 dB
$V_i = 1\text{ mV}$	α	typ. 40	40 dB
$V_i = 10\text{ mV}$	α	typ. 52	52 dB
$V_i = 100\text{ mV}$	α	typ. 43	43 dB
Zero crossing shift of f.m. detector curve (see note)			
$f_m = 70\text{ Hz}$; $\Delta f = \pm 75\text{ kHz}$ (for f.m.);			
$f_m = 1\text{ kHz}$; $m = 85\%$ (for a.m.)	$\Delta f = f_{o1} - f_{o2} $	typ. 4 < 9	7 kHz 15 kHz
Detector input impedance	Z_{3-4}	$4,4\text{ k}\Omega // 2,25\text{ pF}$	
Output resistance	$R_{5-11}; R_{6-11}$	typ. 3,3	$3,3\text{ k}\Omega$

Note

Zero crossing shift is defined as the difference between frequencies f_{o1} at $V_i = 1\text{ mV}$ and f_{o2} at $V_i = 30\ \mu\text{V}$.

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

Side response suppression

		$V_P = 8\text{ V}$	$V_P = 15\text{ V}$
Input voltage for 10 dB side response suppression at S1 = 'on' adjust R1, so $V_{10-16} = 1,3\text{ V}$ at $V_i = 0$; S1 = 'off'; $R_4 = 3,9\text{ k}\Omega$	$V_{i(\text{rms})}$	typ. 35	30 μV
Side response suppression level $\Delta f = \pm 15\text{ kHz}$; $V_{i(\text{rms})} = 1\text{ mV}$			
control voltage for $\Delta V_O = -1\text{ dB}$	V_{12-16}	typ. 0,7	0,7 V
control voltage for $\Delta V_O = -10\text{ dB}$	V_{12-16}	typ. 1,1	1,1 V

Muting

Output signal muting at S2 = 'on'; reference signal at S2 = 'off'; $V_i(\text{rms}) = 1\text{ mV}$; $\Delta f = \pm 75\text{ kHz}$; $R_4 = 3,9\text{ k}\Omega$	ΔV_O	typ. -80	-80 dB
--	--------------	----------	--------

Field-strength indication

Output voltages (d.c. value) $V_i = 0$; $I_{8-9} = 0$; $R_{8-16} = 4,3\text{ k}\Omega$	V_{9-16}	typ. 1,75	1,85 V
	V_{8-16}	typ. 1,90	2,00 V

Field-strength indicator current

$R_{\text{indicator}} = 2\text{ k}\Omega$; adjust R2 so $I_{8-9} = 0$ at $V_i = 0$ and $R_3 = 0$ measured at $V_{i(\text{rms})} = 120\text{ mV}$	I_{8-9}	> 130 typ. 190	140 μA 210 μA
---	-----------	-------------------	--

Output resistance

	R_O	typ. 810	850 Ω
	R_{9-16}	typ. 3,7	3,7 $\text{k}\Omega$

Stereo decoder switching voltage

Reference voltage; without load; $I_7 = 0$	V_{7-16}	typ. 2,05	2,25 V
Output voltage; $I_{10} = I_{10\text{max}}$	V_{10-16}	typ. 1,70	1,90 V
Available output current	$-I_{10\text{max}}$	typ. 0,45	0,85 mA
Output voltage as a function of the i.f. input voltage $R_{10-16} = 3,9\text{ k}\Omega$; $R_1 = 5\text{ k}\Omega$	$\frac{\Delta V_{10-16}}{20 \log \frac{V_{i1}}{V_{i2}}}$	typ. -0,9	-1,2 V/20 dB
Input voltage for $V_{10-16} = 0,8\text{ V}$ adjust R1 so $V_{10-16} = 1,3\text{ V}$ at $V_{i(\text{rms})} = 0$	$V_{i(\text{rms})}$	typ. 98 < 150	100 μV 200 μV
Input voltage for $V_{10-16} = 1,3\text{ V}$ adjust R1 so $V_{10-16} = 0,8\text{ V}$ at $V_{i(\text{rms})} = 3\text{ mV}$	$V_{i(\text{rms})}$	> - typ. 1,3 < -	0,5 mV 1,3 mV 1,75 mV
Input resistance (pin 7)	R_{7-16}	typ. 4	4,7 $\text{k}\Omega$

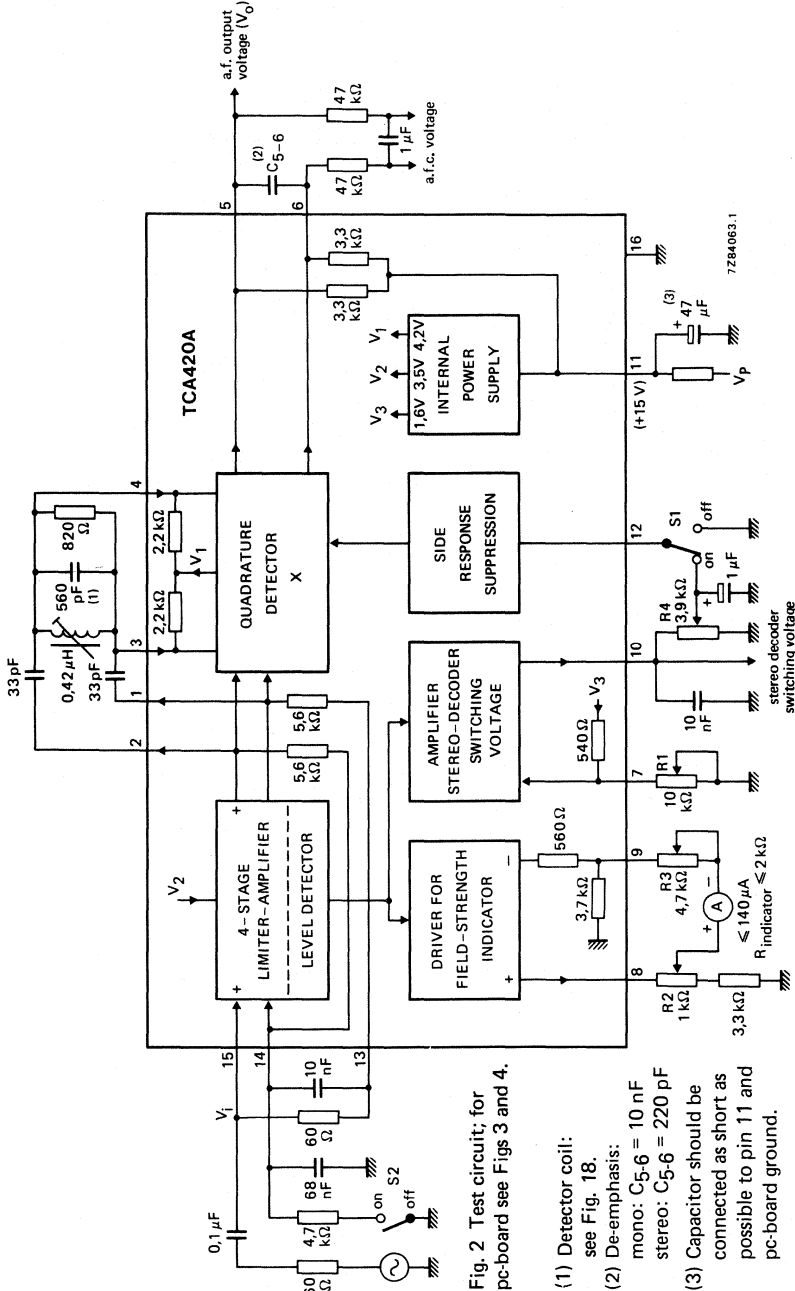
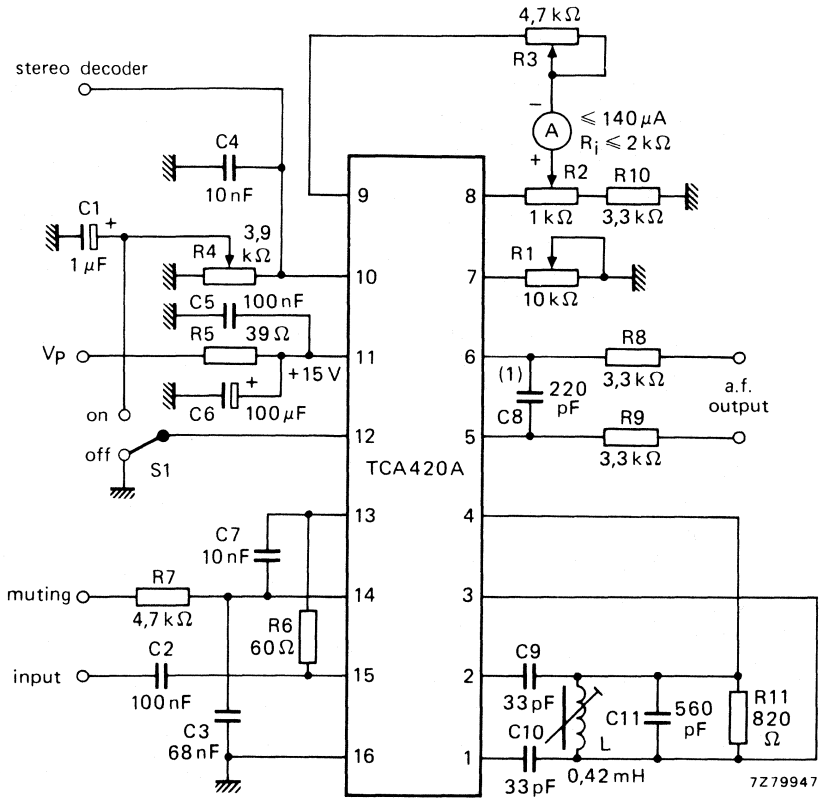


Fig. 2 Test circuit; for pc-board see Figs 3 and 4.

- (1) Detector coil: see Fig. 18.
- (2) De-emphasis: mono: C5-6 = 10 nF stereo: C5-6 = 220 pF
- (3) Capacitor should be connected as short as possible to pin 11 and pc-board ground.

R1 = preset potentiometer for adjusting output voltage V10-16 for mono/stereo switching of stereo decoder. S1 = side response suppression switch.
 R2 = preset potentiometer for adjusting the zero level of the field-strength indicator current.
 R3 = preset potentiometer for adjusting the maximum level of the field-strength indicator current.
 R4 = preset potentiometer for adjusting the side response suppression.



(1) C₈ = C₅₋₆ (see Fig. 2).
 For mono: C₈ = 10 nF.
 For stereo: C₈ = 220 pF.

Fig. 3 Circuit diagram showing components arrangement for printed-circuit board (Fig. 4). The circuit is similar to the test circuit of Fig. 2.

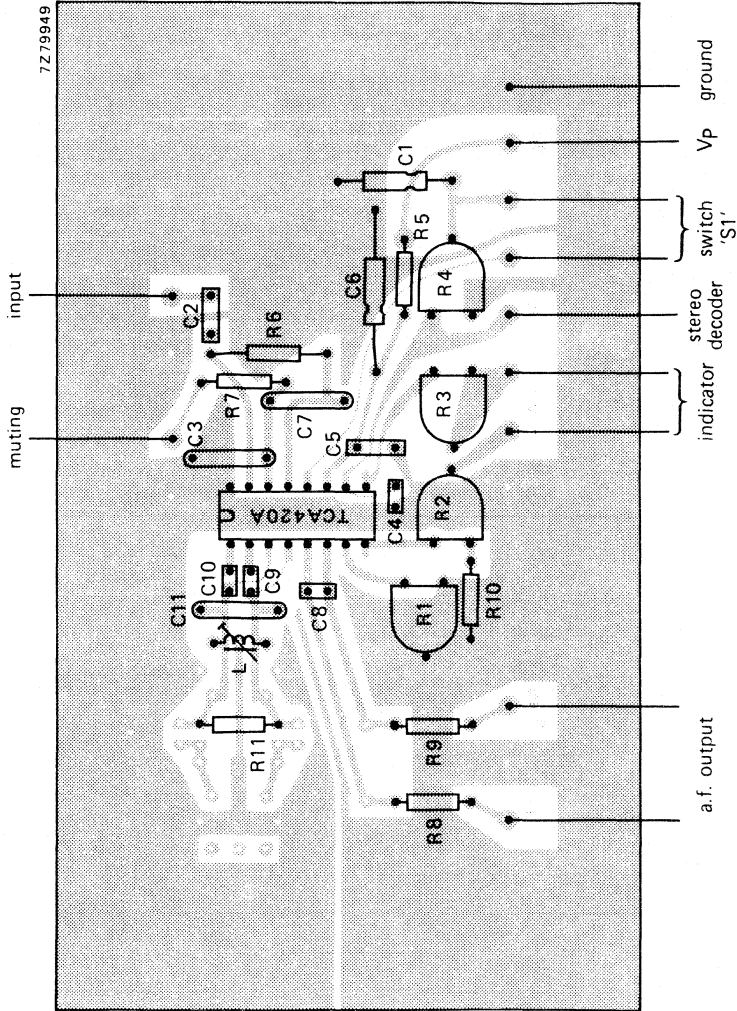


Fig. 4 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout. For circuit diagram see Fig. 3.

7Z84064

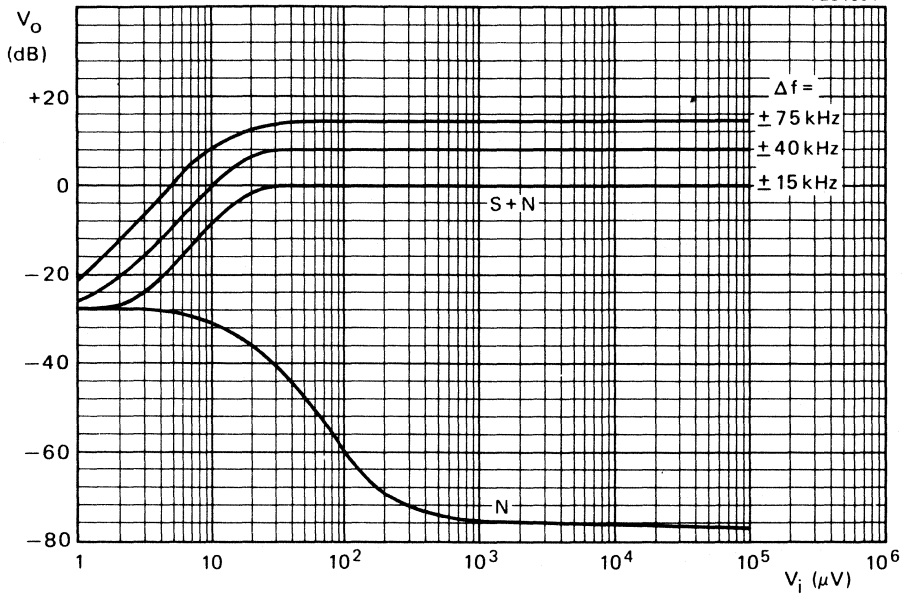


Fig. 5 $V_p = 15 \text{ V}$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $B = 250 \text{ Hz}$ to 16 kHz ; typical values.

7Z84065

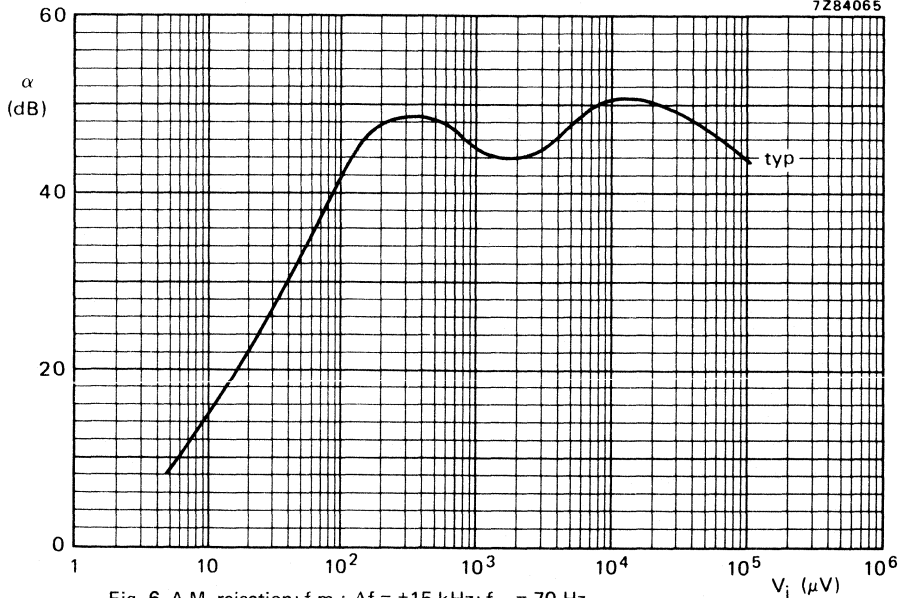


Fig. 6 A.M. rejection; f.m.: $\Delta f = \pm 15 \text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 70 \text{ Hz}$.
a.m.: $m = 30\%$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; simultaneously modulated.

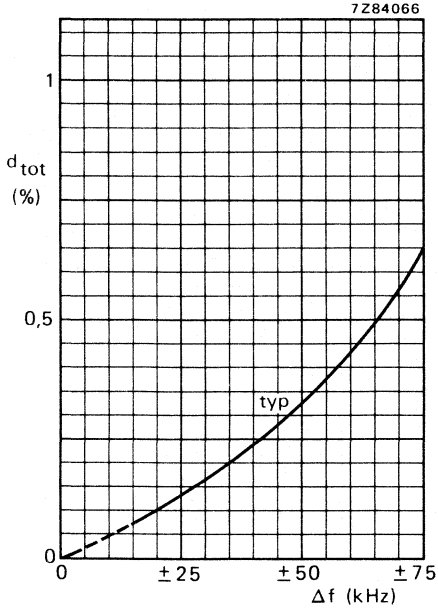


Fig. 7 Total distortion as a function of frequency deviation; single tuned circuit with $Q_L = 20$; $f_m = 1$ kHz; $C_{5-6} = 220$ pF.

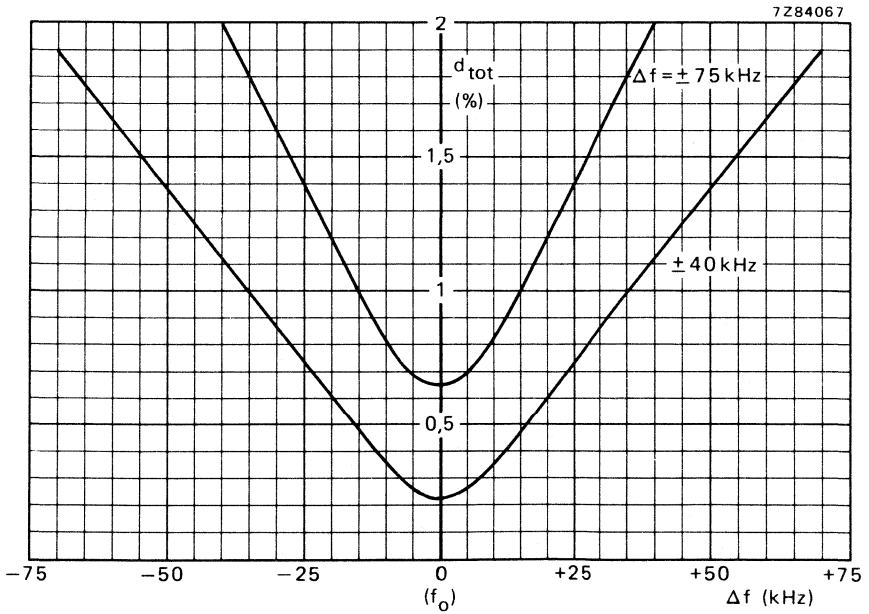


Fig. 8 Total distortion as a function of detuning; single tuned circuit with $Q_L = 20$; $f_m = 1$ kHz; $C_{5-6} = 220$ pF.

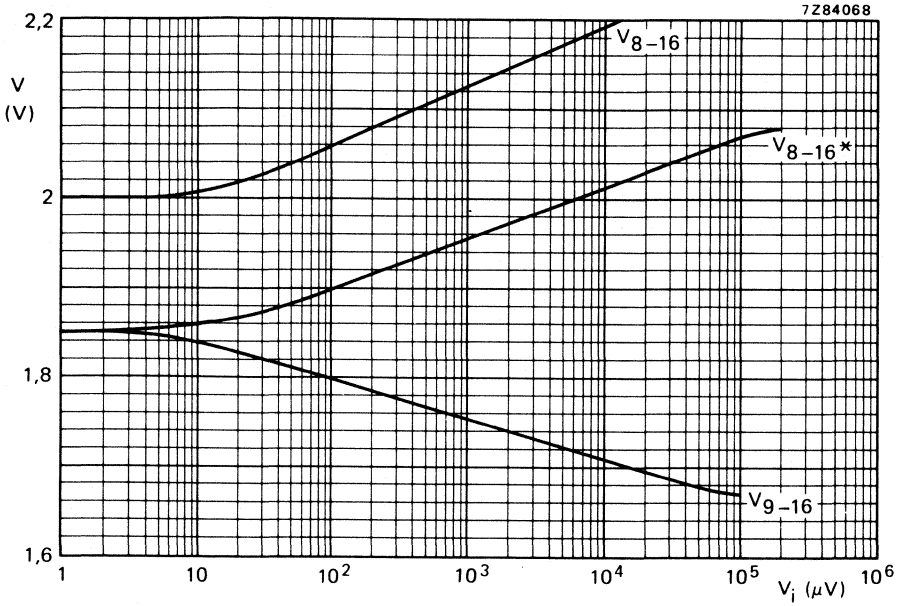


Fig. 9 Field-strength indication output voltages as a function of i.f. input voltage; R_2 adjusted so $V_{8.9} = 0$ at $V_i = 0$; $R_{\text{indicator}} + R_2 = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$; for $V_{8.16^*}$ definition see Fig. 11.

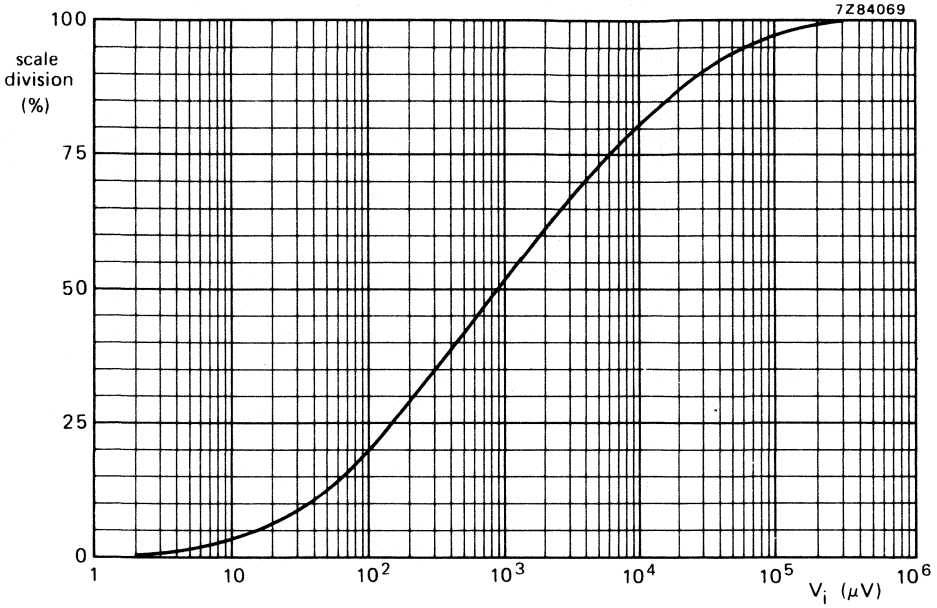


Fig. 9 Scale division of indicator as a function of i.f. input voltage; R2 adjusted so $V_{8,9} = 0$ at $V_i = 0$; $R_{indicator} = 2\text{ k}\Omega$; R3 adjusted at indication 100%; indicator current = $140\text{ }\mu A$; see Fig. 11.

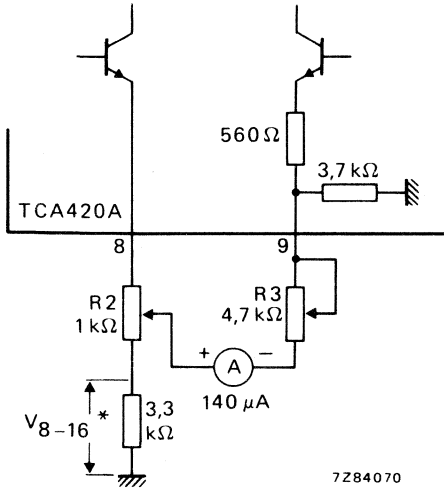


Fig. 11 Circuit diagram showing field-strength indicator adjustment components.

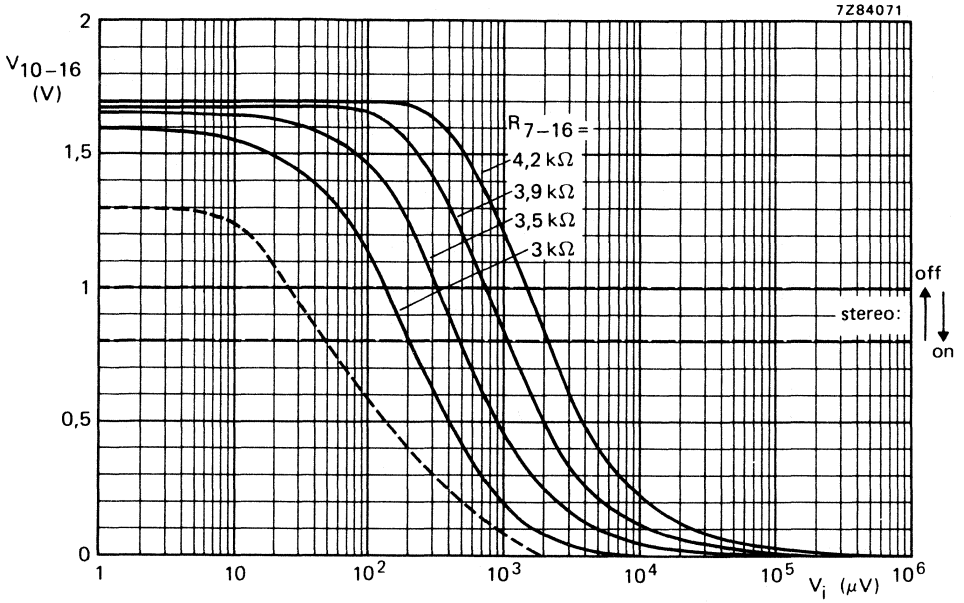


Fig. 12 Stereo decoder switching voltage as a function of i.f. input voltage; $R_4 = 3,9 \text{ k}\Omega$; ----- R_1 adjusted so $V_{10-16} = 0$ at $V_i = 0$; see Fig. 13.

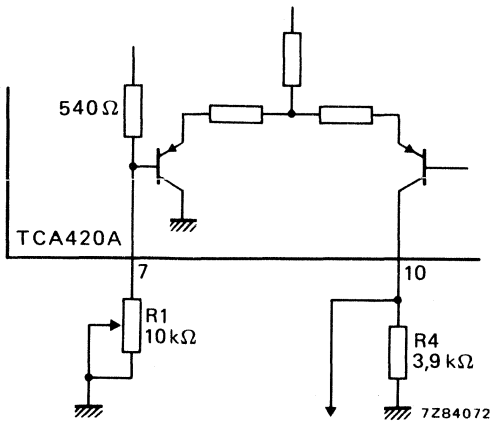


Fig. 13 Circuit diagram showing stereo decoder switching voltage adjustment.

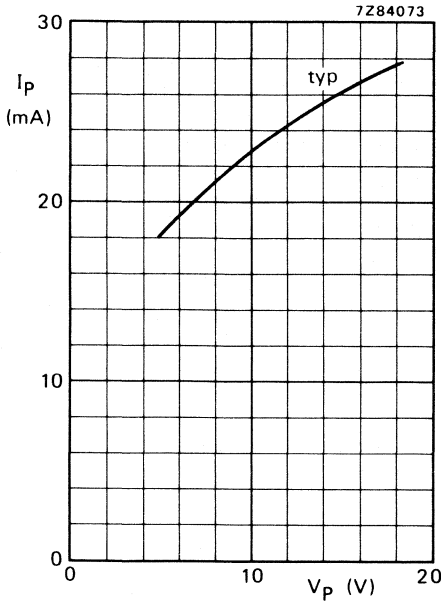


Fig. 14 Supply current consumption.

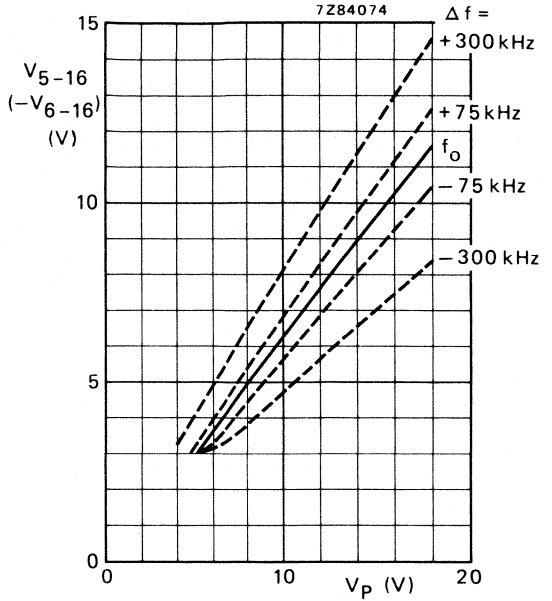


Fig. 15 Output voltage range.

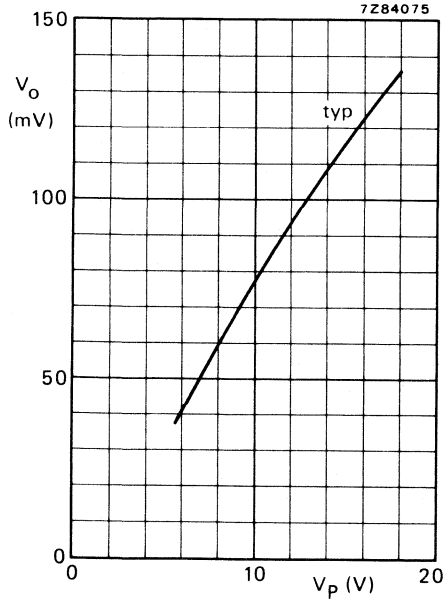


Fig. 16 A.F. output voltage; $\Delta f = \pm 15$ kHz; $f_m = 1$ kHz; $V_i = 1$ mV.

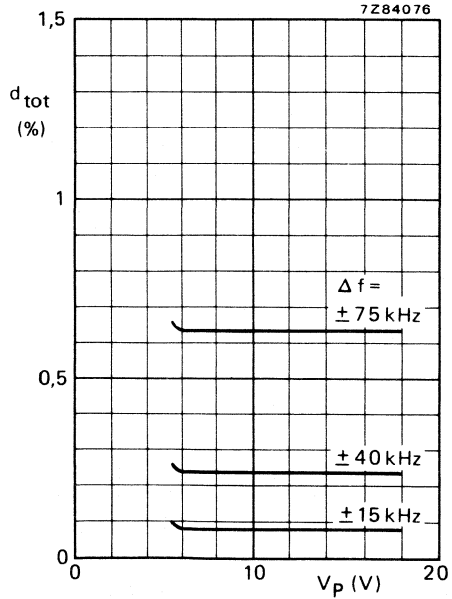


Fig. 17 Total distortion; $f_m = 1$ kHz; $V_i = 1$ mV; $C_{5,6} = 220$ pF.

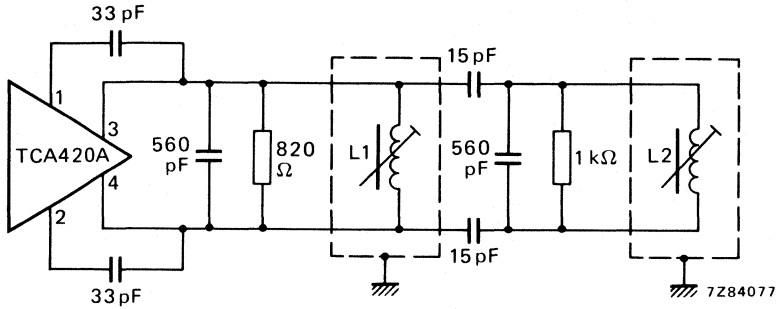


Fig. 18 Example of the TCA420A when using a detector with two tuned circuits; $f_o = 10,7 \text{ MHz}$; $L1 = L2 \approx 0,4 \mu\text{H}$; $Q_o = 70$.

Adjustment of the detector:

When having an i.f. input signal on top of the limiter capability, L2 should be detuned, L1 should be adjusted to minimum distortion, and then L2 to minimum distortion.

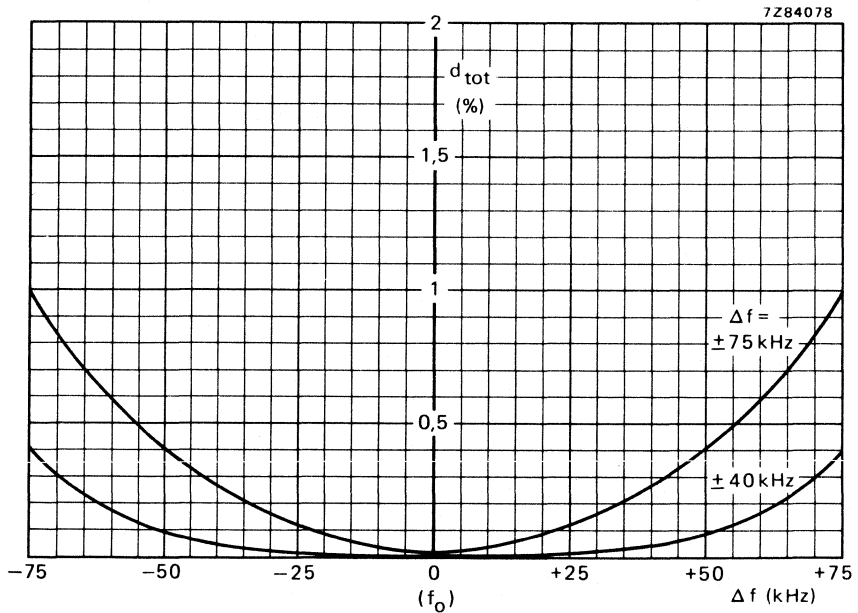


Fig. 19 Total distortion as a function of detuning; circuit as Fig. 18; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $C_{5-6} = 220 \text{ pF}$. $V_o = 500 \text{ mV}$ for a frequency deviation $\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$ and $d_{tot} < 0,1\%$.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

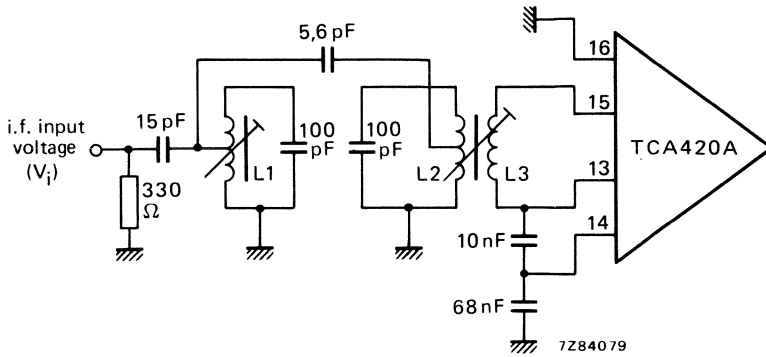


Fig. 20 I.F. coupling circuit, using LC filter; $L1 = L2 = 7 + 7$ turns h.f. litz wire ($5 \times 0,04$); $L3 = 3$ turns h.f. litz wire wound on $L2$ ($5 \times 0,04$).

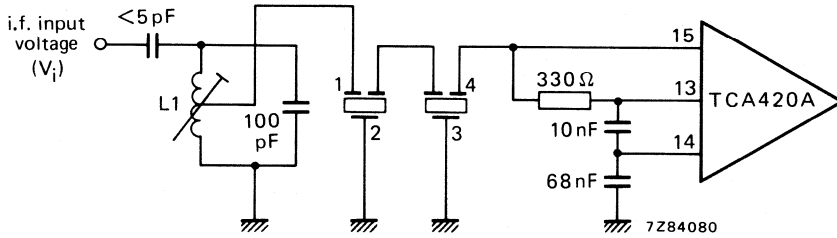
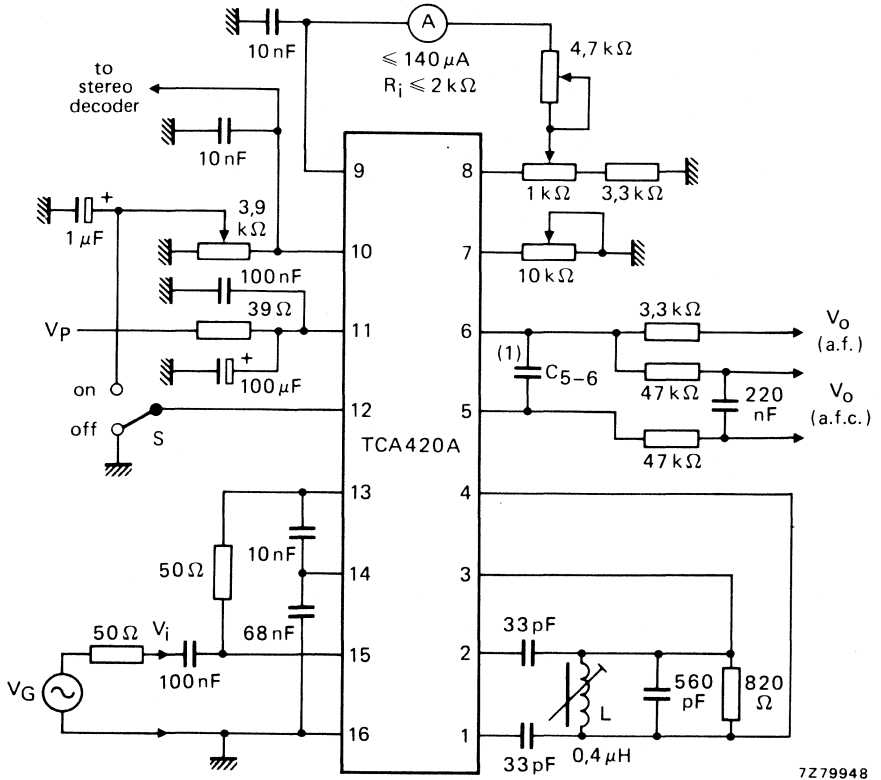


Fig. 21 I.F. coupling circuit, using ceramic filter; $L1 = 14$ turns h.f. litz wire ($5 \times 0,04$), tab at 3 turns.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)



7279948

(1) For mono: $C_{5-6} = 10 \text{ nF}$.
 For stereo: $C_{5-6} = 220 \text{ pF}$.

Fig. 22 Application example of using TCA420A.

D.C. VOLUME AND BALANCE STEREO CONTROL CIRCUIT

The TCA730A is a monolithic integrated circuit for controlling volume and balance in stereo amplifiers by means of a d.c. voltage.

Features:

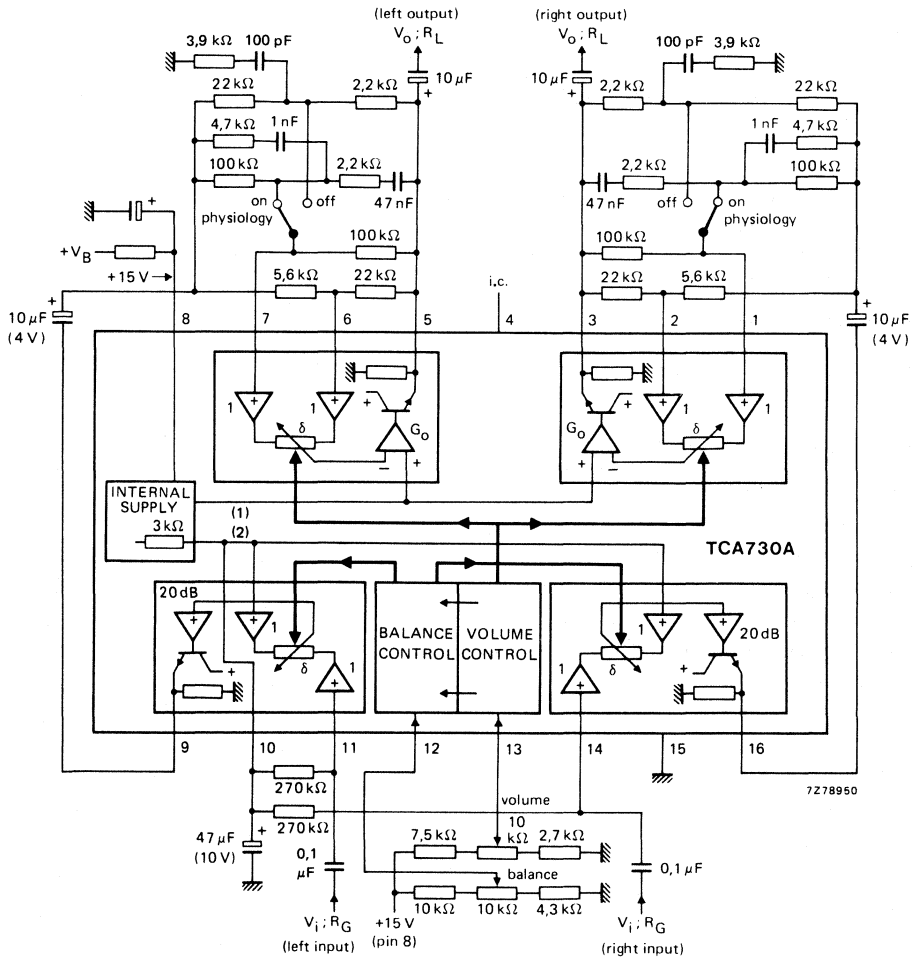
- physiological volume control
- balance control
- internal amplifier
- high-ohmic signals inputs
- internal supply voltage stabilization
- converter for the control voltage

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 8)	V_P	typ. 15 V
Supply current (pin 8)	I_P	typ. 35 mA
Input voltage range (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	0,1 to 1,7 V
Nominal input voltage; $m = 1$ (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	typ. 0,5 V
Input resistance	R_i	typ. 250 k Ω
Output voltage at nominal output power (r.m.s. value)	$V_{O(rms)}$	typ. 1 V
Volume control range	G_V	+20 to -80 dB
Channel balance	ΔG_V	typ. 1 dB
Balance control range	G_V	+5 to -7 dB
Total distortion at $V_{O(rms)} = 1$ V	d_{tot}	typ. 0,1 %
Channel separation	α	typ. 55 dB
Signal-to-noise ratio	S/N	typ. 67 dB
Frequency response (-1 dB)		20 Hz to 20 kHz
Volume control voltage range	V_{13-15}	2 to 9,5 V
Balance control voltage range	V_{12-15}	2,5 to 9,0 V
<hr/>		
Supply voltage range (pin 8)	V_P	13,5 to 16,5 V
Ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-30 to +80 $^{\circ}C$

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).



- (1) $6,6 V_{BE}; V_1 = 4,6 V$
- (2) $0,35 V_P + 0,65 V_{BE}; V_2 = 5,7 V.$

Fig. 1 Block diagram with external circuitry.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 8)	V_P	max. 18 V
Input voltages	$V_{11-15}; V_{14-15}$	min. 0 V
		max. V_P V
Control voltages	$V_{12-15}; V_{13-15}$	min. -5 V
		max. 12 V
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max. 900 mW
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-30 to +80 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 15$ V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; measured in Fig. 1; balance control in mid-position ($V_{12-10} = 0$); physiology switch off; $f = 1$ kHz; $R_G = 22$ k Ω ; $R_L = 5,6$ k Ω ; unless otherwise specified.

Supply voltage range (pin 8)	V_P	13,5 to 16,5 V
Supply current	I_P	typ. 35 mA 25 to 43 mA
Control range		
Voltage gain range	G_V	0 to 20 dB
Voltage gain at $V_{13-15} = 9,5$ V (0,63 V_P)	G_V	typ. 20 dB 18 to 22 dB
Voltage attenuation range	G_V	0 to -80 dB
Voltage attenuation at $V_{13-15} = 3$ V (0,2 V_P)	G_V	> -75 dB typ. -80 dB
Balance control range at $G_V = -10$ dB		+ 5 to -7 dB

Control inputs

Recommended control voltage range		
volume	V_{13-15}	2 to 9,5 V
balance	V_{12-15}	2,5 to 9,0 V
Control voltage for $G_V = -10$ dB; $V_{12-10} = 0$	V_{13-15}	6,7 to 7,1 V*
Control voltage for balance 0 dB; $V_{13-15} = 6,9$ V	V_{12-10}	typ. $0 \pm 0,2$ V
Internal supply voltage (0,35 V_P + 0,65 V_{BE})	V_{10-15}	typ. 5,9 V
		5,7 to 6,1 V
Output resistance (pin 10)	R_{O10}	typ. 3 k Ω
Control current		
volume ($V_{13-15} = 6,9$ V)	I_{13}	typ. 15 μ A < 50 μ A
balance ($V_{12-15} = 5,9$ V)	I_{12}	typ. 8 μ A < 25 μ A
Input resistance		
pin 13 (volume)	R_{i13}	typ. 500 k Ω
pin 12 (balance)	R_{i12}	typ. 600 k Ω

* Typical value 6,9 V.

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

Signal processing

Frequency response (-1 dB)	f	20 Hz to 20 kHz
Input resistance; $R_{11-10} = R_{14-10} = 270 \text{ k}\Omega$ (pins 11; 14)	$R_{i11,14}$	typ. 250 $\text{k}\Omega$
Output resistance (pins 3; 5)	$R_{o3,5}$	typ. 10 Ω
Maximum input voltage; $V_{O(rms)} < 1 \text{ V}$; $d_{tot} = 0,7 \%$ (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	> 1,3 V typ. 1,7 V
Maximum output voltage; $V_{i(rms)} < 1 \text{ V}$; $d_{tot} = 0,7 \%$ (r.m.s. value)	$V_{O(rms)}$	> 1,8 V typ. 2,0 V
Nominal input voltage; $m = 1$ (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	typ. 0,5 V
Nominal output voltage at nominal output power (r.m.s. value)	$V_{O(rms)}$	typ. 1 V
Total distortion		
$V_{O(rms)} = 1 \text{ V}$; $G_V = \text{maximum}$	d_{tot}	typ. 0,07 % < 0,2 %
$V_{O(rms)} = 1 \text{ V}$; $V_{i(rms)} = 1 \text{ V}$	d_{tot}	typ. 0,2 %
$V_{O(rms)} = 50 \text{ mV}$; $V_{i(rms)} = 150 \text{ mV}$	d_{tot}	typ. 0,03 % < 0,1 %
$V_{O(rms)} = 50 \text{ mV}$; $V_{i(rms)} = 1 \text{ V}$	d_{tot}	typ. 0,2 %
Output noise voltage; $f = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}$ signal plus noise voltage (r.m.s. value)		
$G_V = -60 \text{ dB}$	$V_{no(rms)}$	typ. 6 μV
$G_V = -10 \text{ dB}$	$V_{no(rms)}$	typ. 15 μV
$G_V = \text{maximum (+20 dB)}$	$V_{no(rms)}$	typ. 100 μV
noise voltage; weighted conform DIN45405 (peak value)		
$G_V = -60 \text{ dB}$	$V_{no(m)}$	typ. 15 μV
$G_V = -10 \text{ dB}$	$V_{no(m)}$	typ. 35 μV < 80 μV
$G_V = \text{maximum (+20 dB)}$	$V_{no(m)}$	typ. 230 μV < 350 μV
Channel separation; $G_V = \pm 20 \text{ dB}$; $V_i = V_o < 1 \text{ V}$		
$f = 250 \text{ Hz to } 12,5 \text{ kHz}$	α	> 52 dB typ. 53 dB
$f = 40 \text{ Hz to } 16 \text{ kHz}$	α	> 46 dB typ. 50 dB
Channel balance		
$G_V = +15 \text{ to } -50 \text{ dB}$	ΔG_V	typ. 1 dB < 2 dB
$G_V < 50 \text{ dB}$	ΔG_V	typ. 2 dB

Amplifier characteristics

Input resistance (pins 11 and 14)	$R_{i11;14}$	>	3 M Ω
D.C. output voltages (0,35 V _P – 1,35 V _{BE}) (6,6 V _{BE})	V ₃₋₁₅ ; V ₁₆₋₁₅	typ.	4,2 V
	V ₃₋₁₅ ; V ₁₆₋₁₅	typ.	4,6 V
Quiescent input currents (pins 1,2,6,7,11,14)	$I_1; I_2; I_6; I_7; I_{11}; I_{14}$	typ.	0,5 μ A
		<	2 μ A
Input resistance (pins 1,2,6 and 7) of physiology; without external circuitry	$R_{i1;2;6;7}$	>	1 M Ω
Internal load resistance at outputs (pins 3,5,9,16)	R ₃₋₁₅ ; R ₅₋₁₅ ; R ₉₋₁₅ ; R ₁₀₋₁₅	typ.	2 k Ω
		>	40 dB
Maximum gain; no load	G ₃₋₁ ; G ₃₋₂ ; G ₅₋₆ ; G ₅₋₇	>	40 dB
		typ.	43 dB

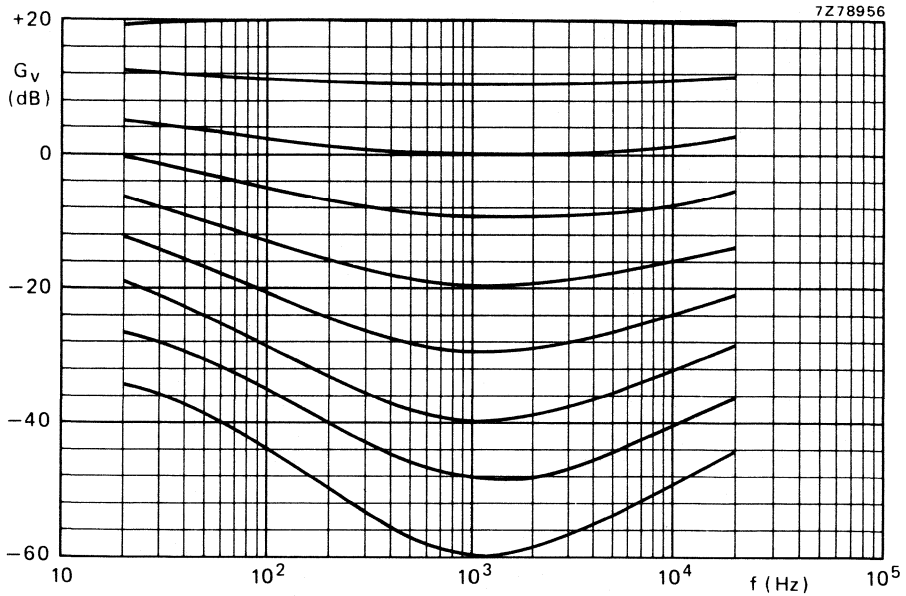


Fig. 2 Frequency response volume control with physiology.

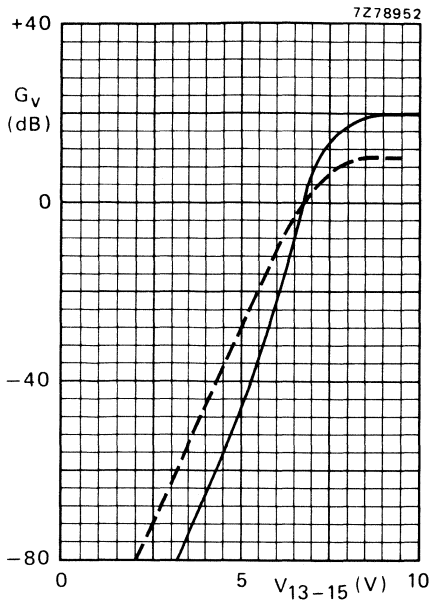


Fig. 3 Volume control curves; without physiology; balance = 0; $V_{12-10} = 0$.

- $G_V \text{ tot}; G_V 5-11; G_V 3-14$
- - - $G_V 9-11; G_V 16-14$

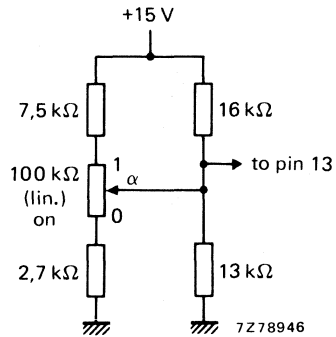
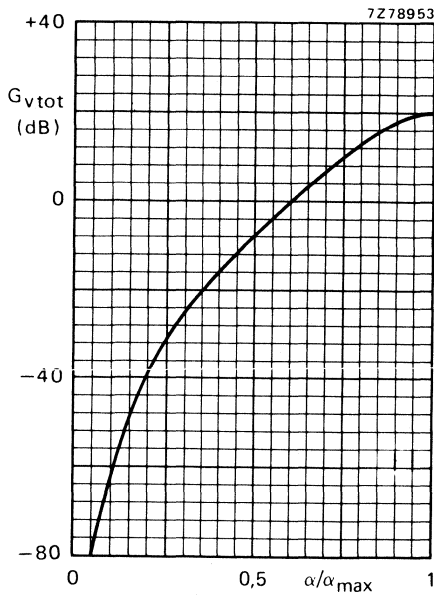


Fig. 4 Volume adjustment curve; balance = 0; $V_{12-10} = 0$.

7Z78955

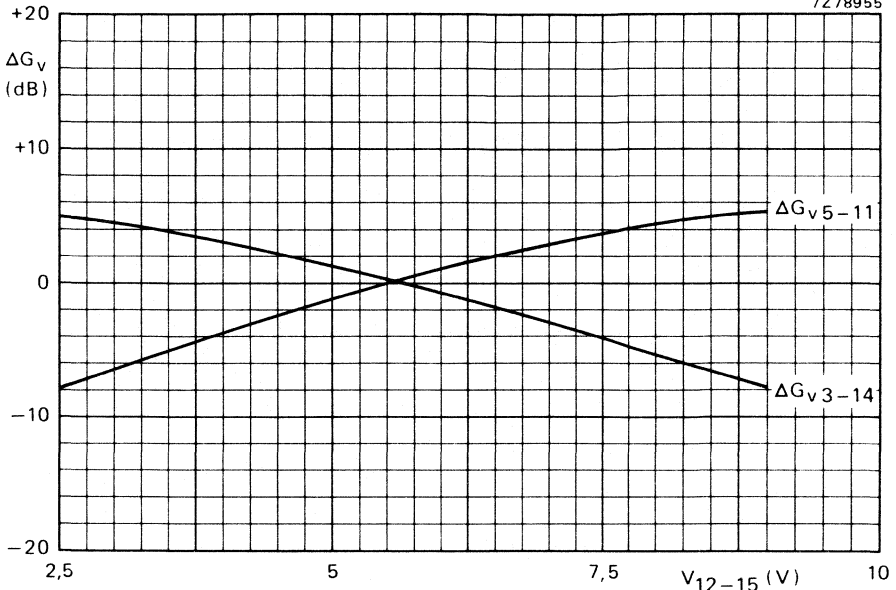


Fig. 5 Balance control curves; $G_{v\text{tot}} = -10$ dB ($V_{13-15} = 6,9$ V); for balance = 0.

7Z78957.1

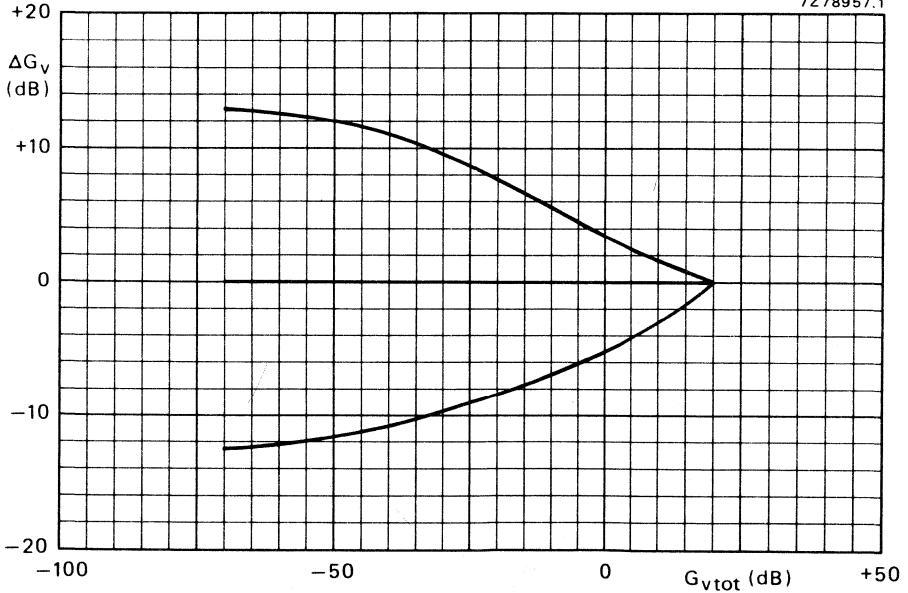
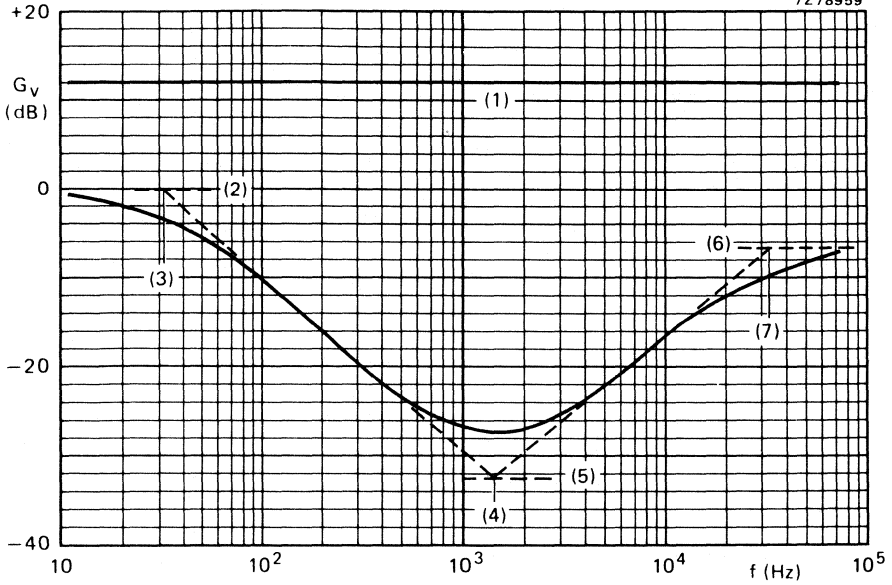


Fig. 6 Balance control range; $V_{12-15} = 2,5$ to $9,0$ V.

7Z78959



- (1) $G_V = R2/R1$
- (2) $G_V = R42/R31$
- (3) $G_V = 1/2\pi \cdot R42 \cdot C42$
- (4) $G_V = 1/2\pi \cdot R41 \cdot C31 = 1/2\pi \cdot R31 \cdot C31$
- (5) $G_V \approx R41/R32$
- (6) $G_V \approx R41/R32$
- (7) $G_V = 1/2\pi \cdot R32 \cdot C31$

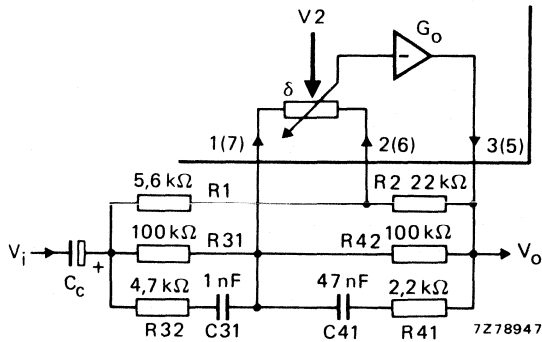


Fig. 7 Frequency response of the physiology part.

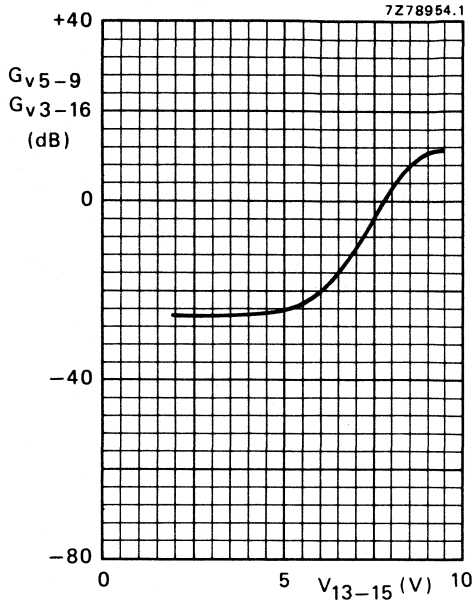


Fig. 8 Physiology control curve; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$; balance = 0; $V_{12-15} = 0$.

7Z78958

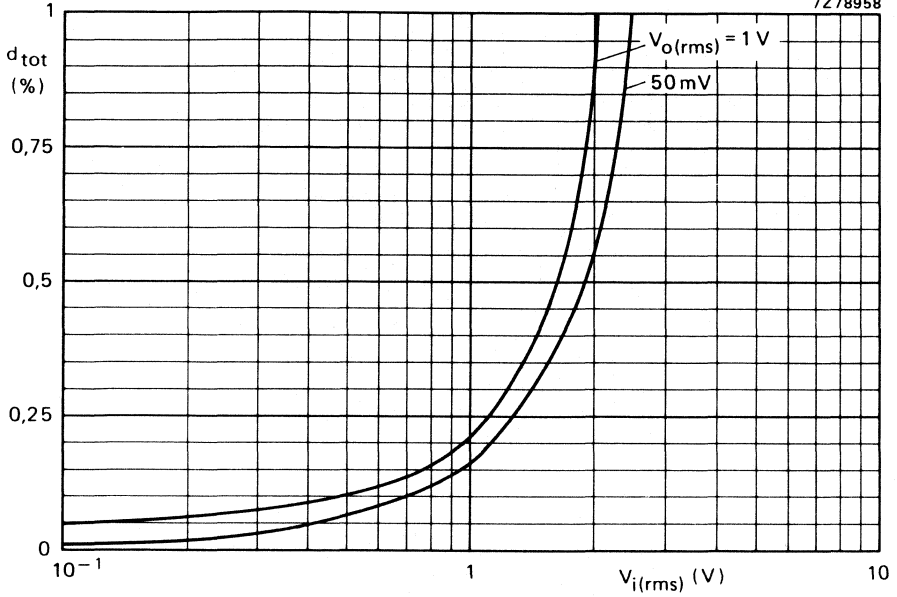


Fig. 9 Total distortion as a function of r.m.s. input voltage; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$; $R_L = 5,6\text{ k}\Omega$.

7Z78960

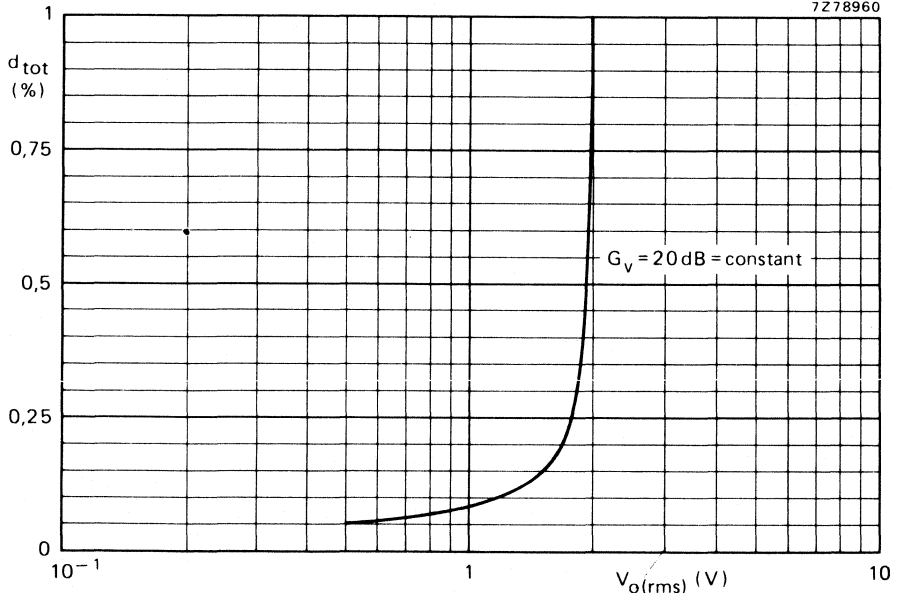


Fig. 10 Total distortion as a function of r.m.s. output voltage; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$; $R_L = 5,6\text{ k}\Omega$.

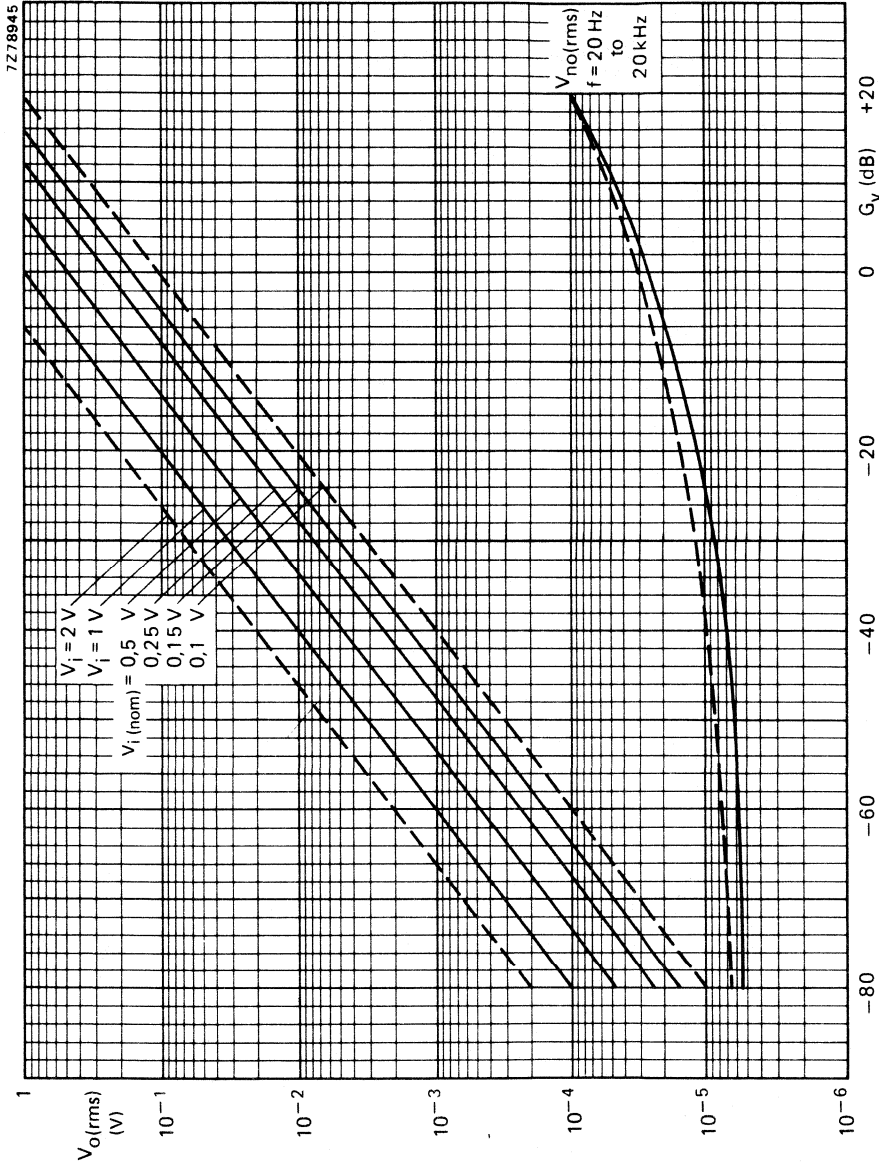
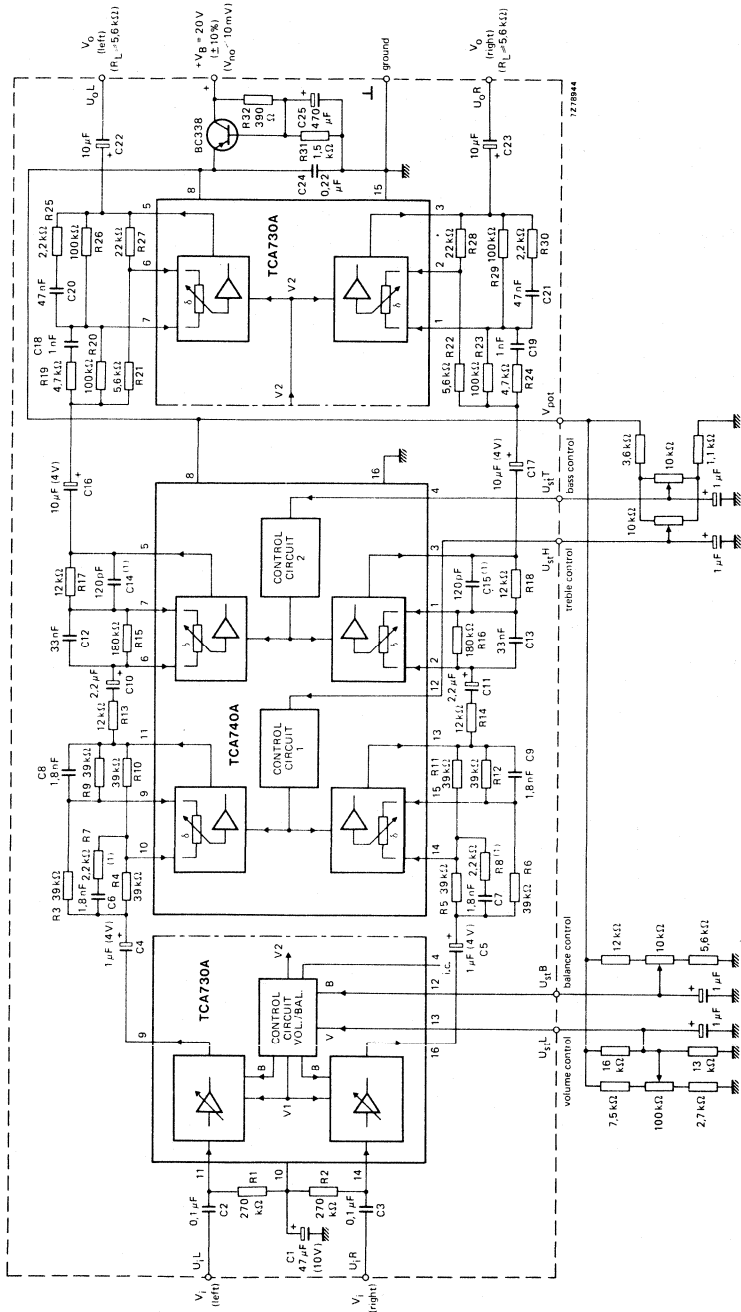


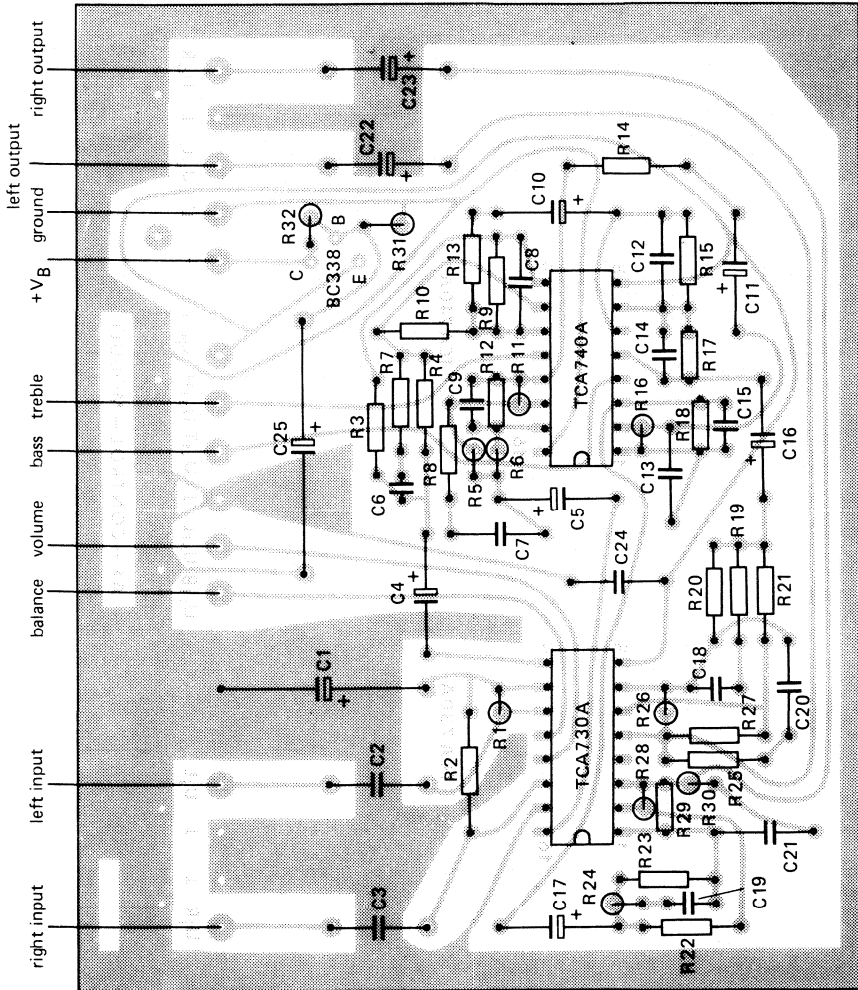
Fig. 11 The r.m.s. output voltage as a function of voltage gain; $P_o(\text{nom})$ relative to $V_o(\text{rms}) = 1 \text{ V}$.
 ——— without physiological volume control; - - - - with physiological volume control.

APPLICATION INFORMATION



(1) RC network for limiting treble boost (linear: $f_{-3\text{dB}} = 100\text{ kHz}$).

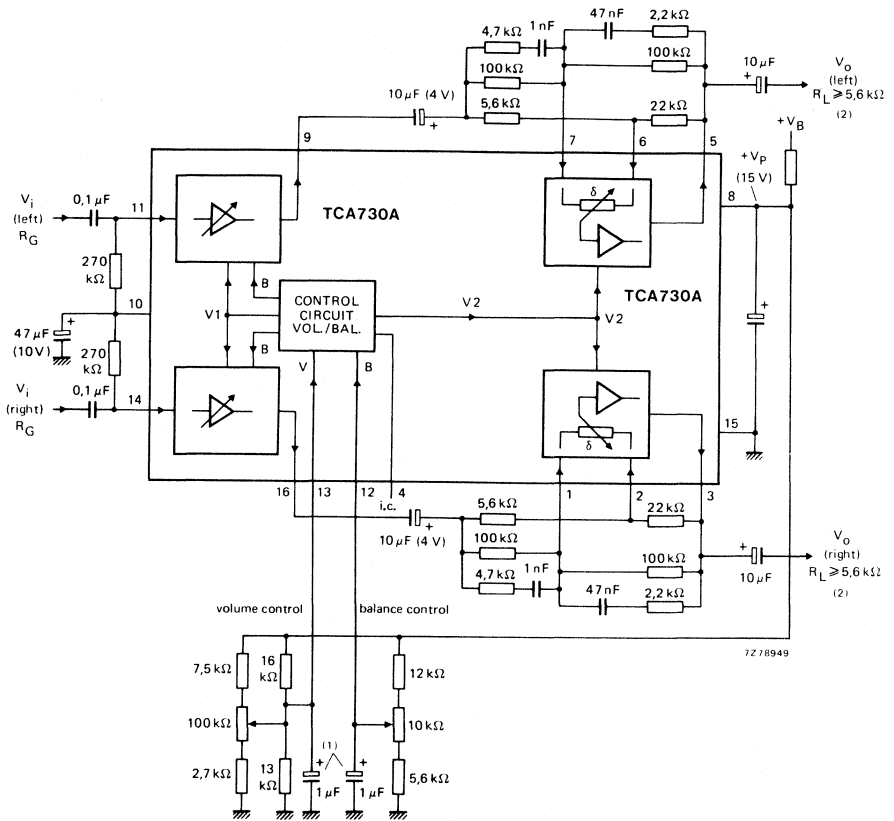
Fig. 12 Application diagram for TCA730A and TCA740A. For printed-circuit board see Fig. 13.



7278943

Fig. 13 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout; for circuit diagram see Fig. 12.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)



- (1) C₁₃₋₁₅ = C₁₂₋₁₅ = 1 μF are intended for suppression of the noise when adjusting the mechanical potentiometers.
- (2) For rejecting noise, caused by switching on or off, corresponding muting switches can be used before or in the output power stage.

Fig. 14 Application example of TCA730A used for volume and balance control.

D.C. TREBLE AND BASS STEREO CONTROL CIRCUIT

The TCA740A is a monolithic integrated circuit for controlling treble and bass in stereo amplifiers by means of a d.c. voltage.

Features:

- two double potentiometer circuits
- feedback control
- internal amplifier
- high-ohmic signal inputs
- converter for the control voltages
- low-ohmic and short-circuit protected signal outputs

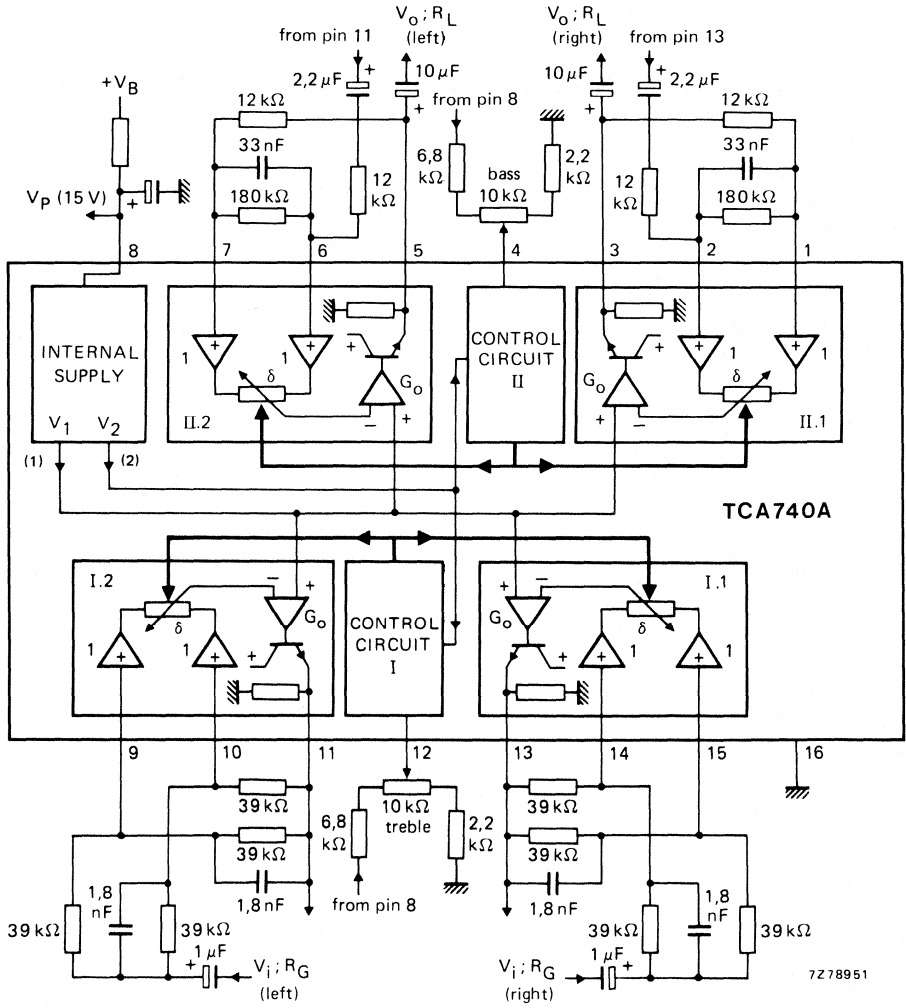
QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 8)	V_p	typ.	15 V
Supply current (pin 8)	I_p	typ.	35 mA
Bass boost and cut at 40 Hz (ref. 1 kHz)		typ.	± 16 dB
Treble boost and cut at 16 kHz (ref. 1 kHz)		typ.	± 16 dB
Input/output voltage at $d_{tot} = 0,7\%$ (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i,o(rms)}$	typ.	2 V
Total distortion at $V_{o(rms)} = 1$ V; linear frequency response	d_{tot}	typ.	0,1 %
Channel separation	α	typ.	70 dB
Output signal plus noise voltage (r.m.s. value)	$V_{no(rms)}$	typ.	45 μ V
Frequency response (-1 dB)	f		20 Hz to 20 kHz
Treble/bass control voltage range	$V_{12-16}; V_{4-16}$		1,8 to 9,5 V

Supply voltage range (pin 8)	V_p		13,5 to 16,5 V
Ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to $+80$ °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).



7278951

- (1) $6,6 V_{BE}; V_1 = 4,6 V$
- (2) $0,31 V_P + 1,4 V_{BE}; V_2 = 5,6 V$

Fig. 1 Block diagram with external circuitry.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 8)	V_p	max.	18 V
Control voltages (pins 4 and 12)	V_{4-16}	max.	12 V
	$-V_{4-16}$	max.	5 V
	V_{12-16}	max.	12 V
	$-V_{12-16}$	max.	5 V
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	900 mW
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to + 80 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_p = 15$ V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; measured in Fig. 1; in position 'linear' ($V_{4-16} = V_{12-16} = 5,6$ V);
 $R_G = 60$ Ω; $R_L = 5,6$ kΩ; $f = 1$ kHz; unless otherwise specified

Supply voltage range (pin 8)	V_p		13,5 to 16,5 V
Supply current (pin 8)	I_p	typ.	34 mA 25 to 45 mA

Signal processing

Voltage gain at linear frequency response	G_v	typ.	0 dB
Frequency response (-1 dB)	f		20 Hz to 20 kHz
Maximum gain variation at $f = 1$ kHz at maximum bass/treble boost or cut	ΔG_v	<	± 1,5 dB
Bass boost at 40 Hz (ref. 1 kHz) $V_{4-16} = 9,2$ V		>	15 dB typ. 16 dB
Bass cut at 40 Hz (ref. 1 kHz) $V_{4-16} = 2$ V		>	15 dB typ. 16 dB
Treble boost at 16 kHz (ref. 1 kHz) $V_{12-16} = 9,2$ V		>	15 dB typ. 16 dB
Treble cut at 16 kHz (ref. 1 kHz) $V_{12-16} = 2$ V		>	15 dB typ. 16 dB
Total distortion			
$V_{o(rms)} = 100$ mV; $f = 1$ kHz	d_{tot}	typ.	0,03 %
$V_{o(rms)} = 100$ mV; $f = 40$ Hz to 16 kHz	d_{tot}	typ.	0,1 %
$V_{o(rms)} = 1$ V; $f = 1$ kHz	d_{tot}	typ.	0,07 %
$V_{o(rms)} = 1$ V; $f = 40$ Hz to 16 kHz	d_{tot}	<	0,2 %
	d_{tot}	typ.	0,2 %
		>	1,6 V
Input/output voltage at $d_{tot} = 0,7$ % (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)} = V_{o(rms)}$	typ.	2 V
Output signal plus noise voltage (r.m.s. value) $f = 20$ Hz to 20 kHz	$V_{no(rms)}$	typ.	40 μV
Output noise voltage; weighted conform DIN45405; peak value	$V_{no(m)}$	typ.	90 μV
		<	160 μV

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

Channel separation

f = 1 kHz	α	typ.	72 dB
f = 250 Hz to 12,5 kHz	α	typ.	68 dB
f = 40 Hz to 16 kHz	α	>	50 dB
		typ.	58 dB

Control voltages

Recommended control voltage range treble/bass	$V_{4-16} = V_{12-16}$	>	0 V
		<	2 to 9,2 V 0,66 V_P V
Control voltage at linear frequency response	$V_{4-16} = V_{12-16}$ (0,31 V_P to 1,4 V_{BE}) V	typ.	5,6 V
			5,4 to 5,8 V

Quiescent input current

$V_{4-16} = V_{12-16} = 2$ to 9,2 V	$I_4 = I_{12}$	typ.	6 μA
		<	25 μA

Input resistance (pins 4 and 12)

$V_{4-16} = V_{12-16} = 5,6$ V	$R_{i4;12}$	typ.	800 k Ω
--------------------------------	-------------	------	----------------

Amplifier characteristics

Quiescent input currents; $V_i = 4,6$ V (pins 1, 2, 6, 7, 9, 10, 14 and 15)	$I_1; I_2; I_6; I_7; I_9; I_{10}; I_{14}; I_{15}$	typ.	0,6 μA
		<	2 μA

Input resistance (pins 1,2,6,7,9,10,14 and 15)	$R_i 1;2;6;7;9;10;14;15$	>	1 M Ω
--	--------------------------	---	--------------

Internal emitter resistance at outputs	$R_{3-16}; R_{5-16}; R_{11-16}; R_{13-16}$	typ.	2 k Ω
--	--	------	--------------

Output resistance (pins 3,5,11 and 13)	$R_{o3;5;11;13-16}$	typ.	10 Ω
--	---------------------	------	-------------

Maximum gain; no load	G_V	>	40 dB
		typ.	43 dB

D.C. output voltages

$V_{4-16} = V_{12-16} = 5,6$ V (pins 3,5,11 and 13)	$V_{3-16}; V_{5-16}; V_{11-16}; V_{13-16}$	typ.	4,6 V
			4,3 to 4,9 V (6,6 V_{BE}) V

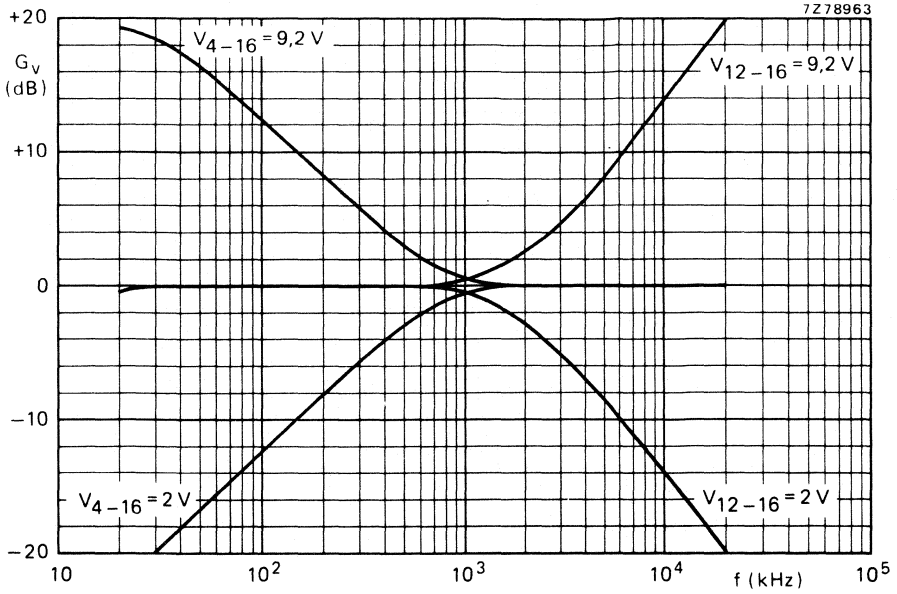


Fig. 2 Frequency response.

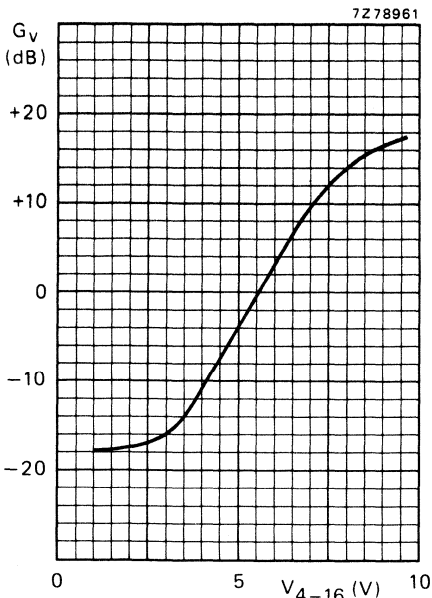


Fig. 3 Bass control curve at $f = 40 \text{ Hz}$.

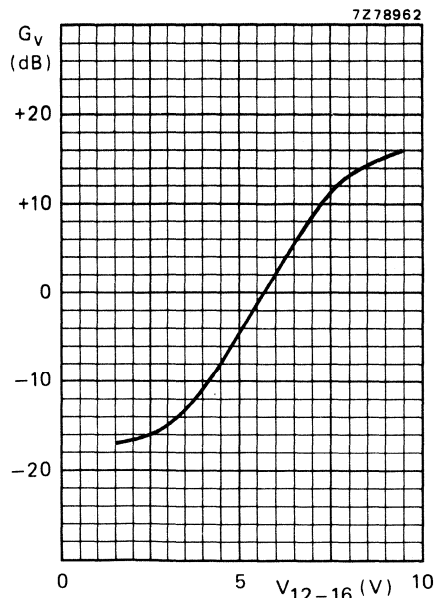


Fig. 4 Treble control curve at $f = 16 \text{ kHz}$.

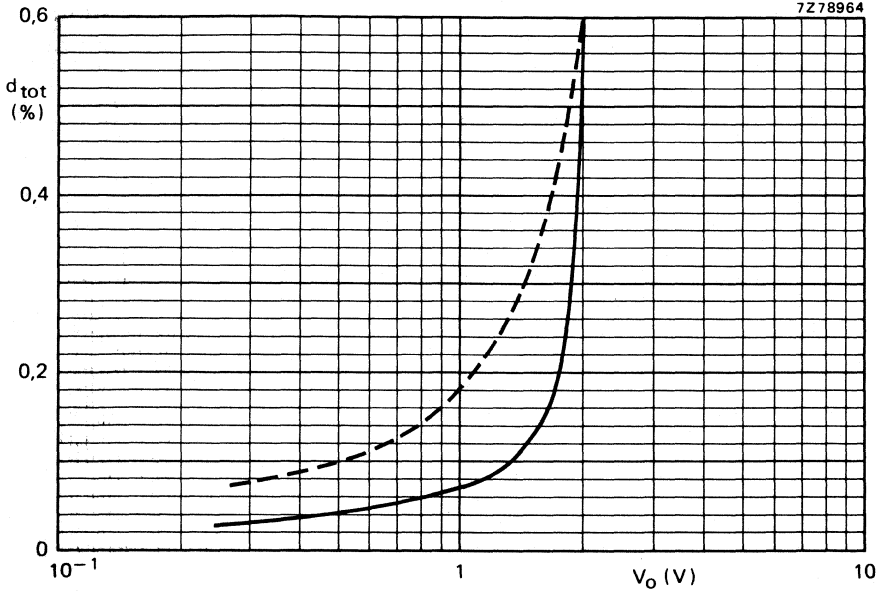
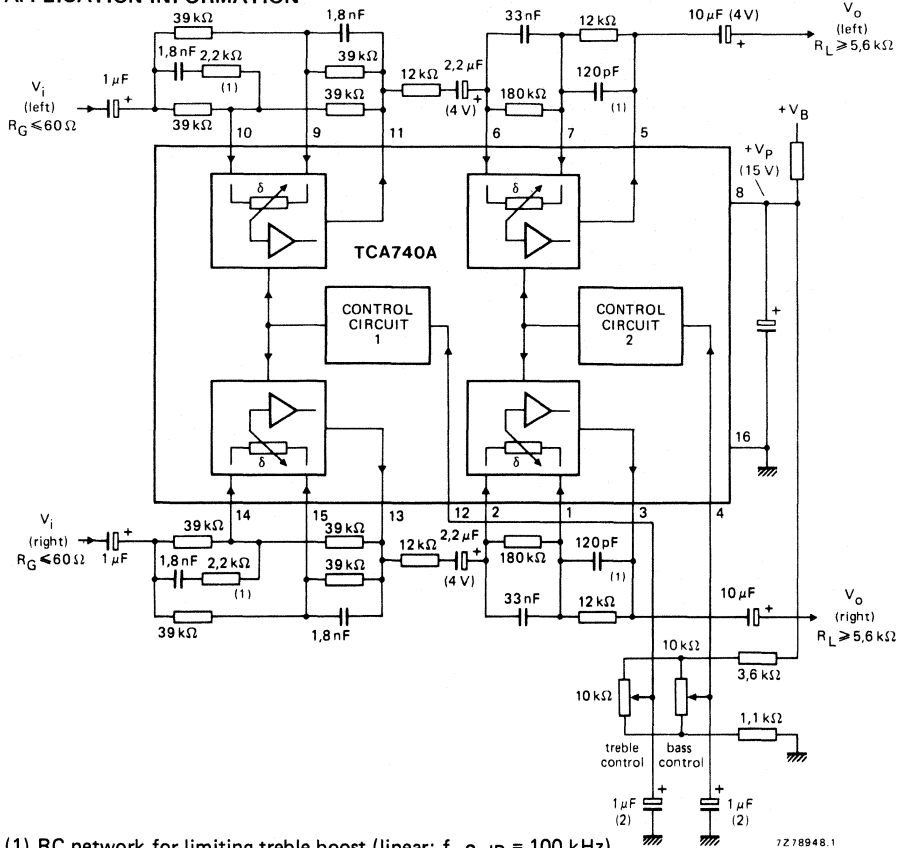


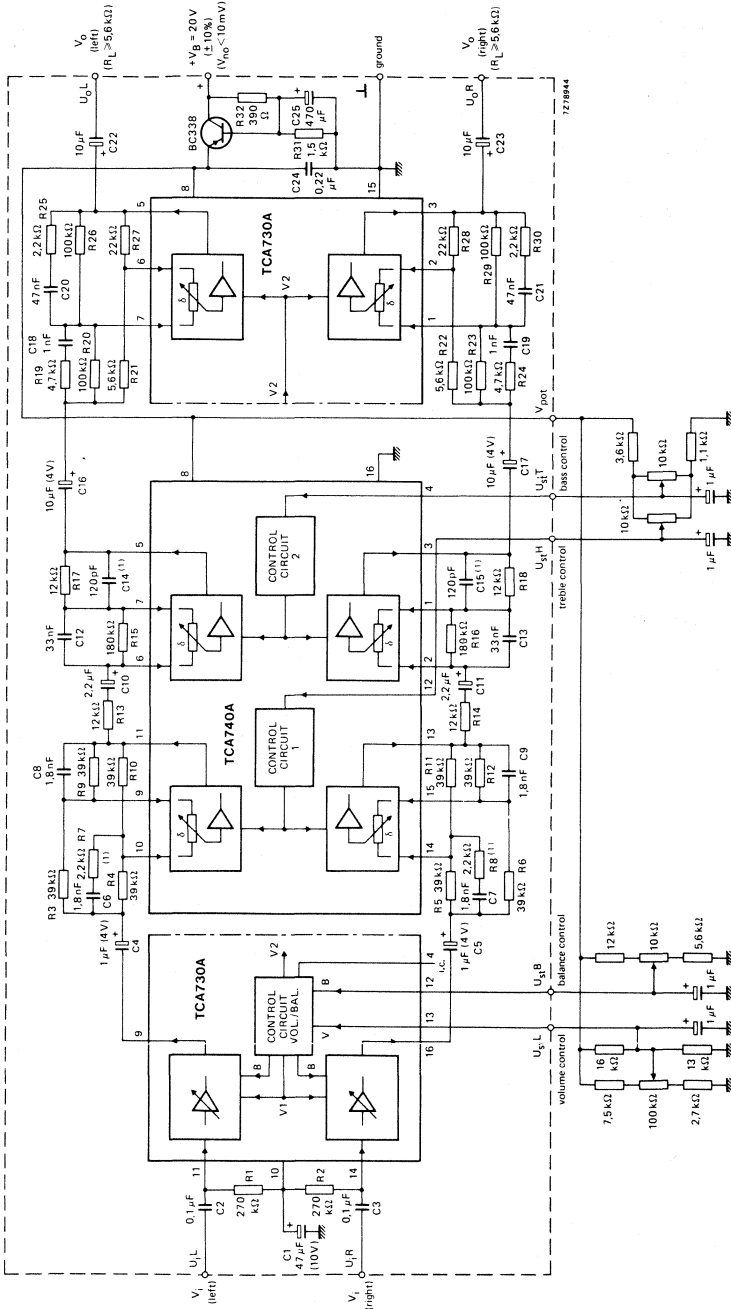
Fig. 5 Total distortion as a function of output voltage; $V_{4-16} = V_{12-16} = 5,6$ V (linear, $G_{V\ tot} = 1$);
 — $f = 1$ kHz; --- $f = 40$ Hz to 16 kHz.

APPLICATION INFORMATION



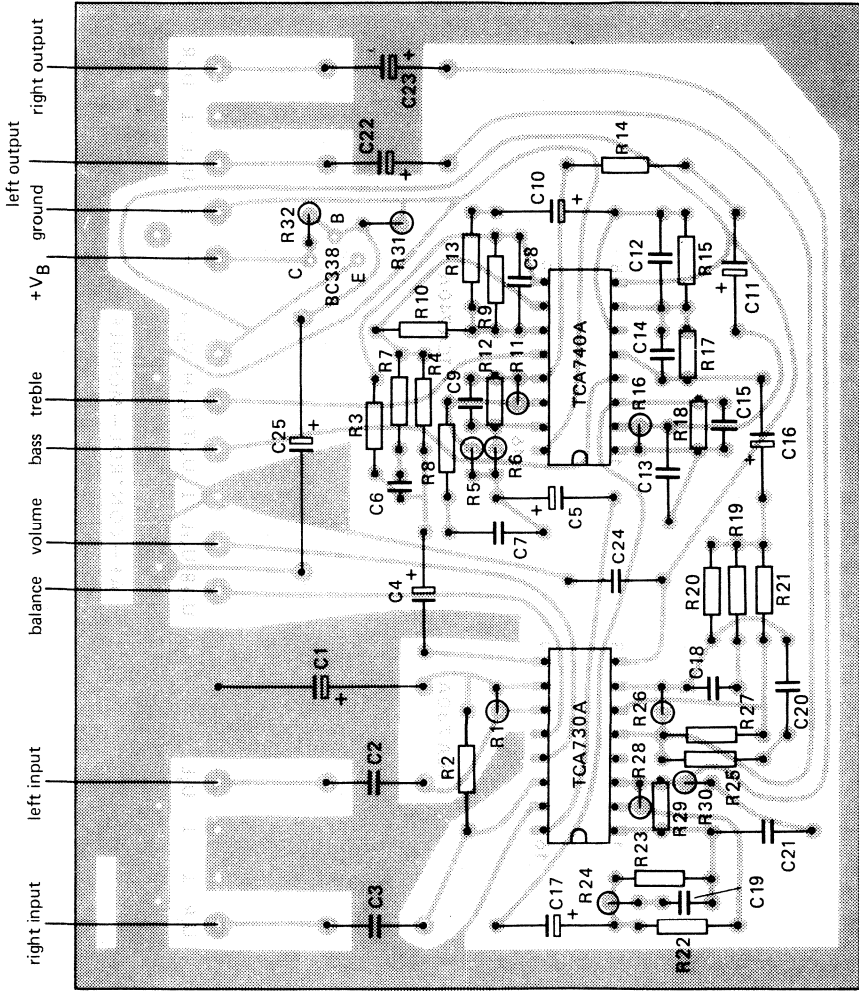
- (1) RC network for limiting treble boost (linear: $f_{-3\text{ dB}} = 100\text{ kHz}$).
- (2) Capacitors are intended for suppression of the noise when adjusting the mechanical potentiometers.

Fig. 6 Application example of TCA740A used for treble and bass control.



(1) RC network for limiting treble boost (linear: f_{-3dB} = 100 kHz).

Fig. 7 Application diagram for TCA730A and TCA740A. For printed-circuit board see Fig. 8.



7Z78943

Fig. 8. Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout; for circuit diagram see Fig. 7.

INTERFERENCE AND NOISE SUPPRESSION CIRCUIT FOR FM RECEIVERS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA1001B is a monolithic integrated circuit for suppressing interference and noise in FM mono and stereo receivers.

Features

- Active low-pass and high-pass filters
- Interference pulse detector with adjustable and controllable response sensitivity
- Noise detector designed for FM i.f. amplifiers with ratio detectors or quadrature detectors
- Schmitt trigger for generating an interference suppression pulse
- Active pilot tone generation (19 kHz)
- Internal voltage stabilization

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 9)	V_p	typ.	12 V
Supply current (pin 9)	I_p	typ.	14 mA
A.F. input signal handling (pin 1) (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{i(p-p)}$	typ.	1 V
Input resistance (pin 1)	R_i	min.	35 k Ω
Voltage gain (V_{1-16}/V_{6-16})	G_v	typ.	0,5 dB
Total harmonic distortion	THD	typ.	0,25 %
Bandwidth	B	typ.	70 kHz
Suppression pulse threshold voltage (peak value); $R_{13} = 0$	$V_{i(tr)OM}$	typ.	19 mV
Suppression pulse duration	t_s	typ.	27 μ s
Supply voltage range (pin 9)	V_p		7,5 to 16 V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to +80 $^{\circ}$ C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

TDA1001B: 16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).

TDA1001BT: 16-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-16; SOT-109A).

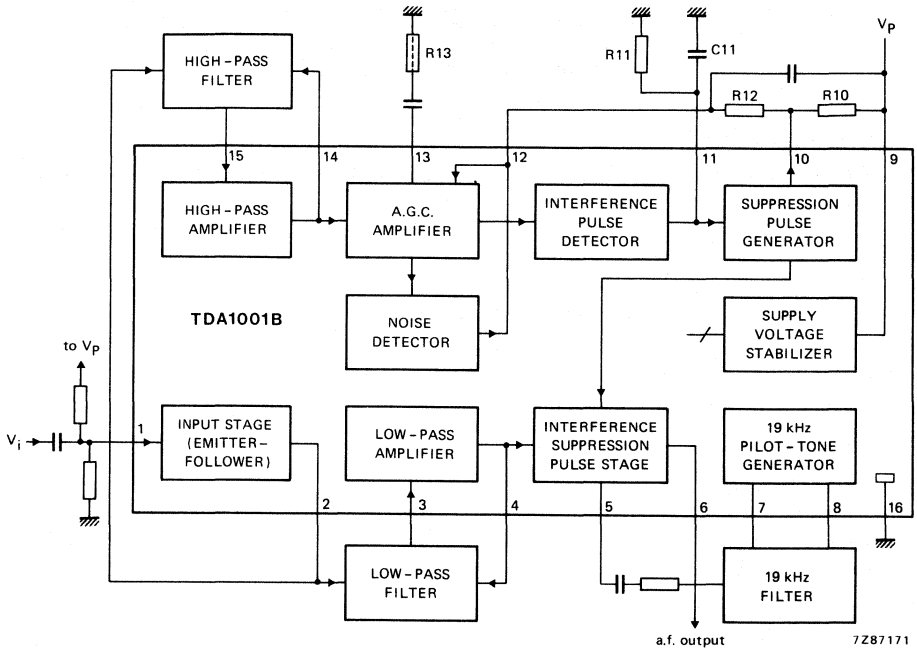


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 9)	V_P	max.	18 V
Input voltage (pin 1)	V_{1-16}	max.	V_P V
Output current (pin 6)	I_6	max.	1 mA
	$-I_6$	max.	15 mA
Total power dissipation	see derating curves Fig. 2		
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-65 to +150 °C	
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-30 to +80 °C	

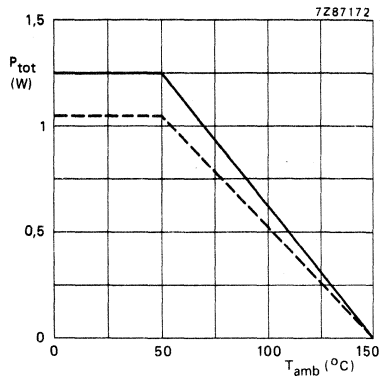


Fig. 2 Power derating curves.

— in plastic DIL (SOT-38) package (TDA1001B)

- - - in plastic mini-pack (SO-16; SOT-109A) package (TDA1001BT); mounted on a ceramic substrate of 50 x 15 x 0,7 mm.

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_p = 12\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 4; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Input stage					
Input impedance (pin 1) f = 40 kHz	$ Z_{i1} $	—	45	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
Input resistance (pin 1) with pin 2 not connected	R_{i1}	—	600	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
Input bias current (pin 1) $V_{1-16} = 4,8\text{ V}$	I_{i1}	—	6	15	μA
Output resistance (pin 2) unloaded	R_{o2}	low-ohmic			
Internal emitter resistance	R_{2-16}	—	5,6	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
Low-pass amplifier					
Input resistance (pin 3)	R_{i3}	10	—	—	$\text{M}\Omega$
Input bias current (pin 3)	I_{i3}	—	—	7	μA
Output resistance (pin 4)	R_{o4}	—	—	5	Ω
Voltage gain (V_4/V_3)	$G_{v4/3}$	—	1,1	—	
Suppression pulse stage					
Input offset current at pin 5 during the suppression time t_s	I_{io5}	—	50	200	nA
Output stage					
Output resistance (pin 6)	R_{o6}	low-ohmic			
Internal emitter resistance	R_{6-16}	—	6	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
Current gain (I_5/I_6)	$G_{i5/6}$	—	85	—	dB
Pilot tone generation (19 kHz)					
Input impedance (pin 8)	$ Z_{i8} $	—	—	1	Ω
Output impedance (pin 7) pin 8 open	$ Z_{o7} $	150	—	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
Output bias current (pin 7)	I_{o7}	0,7	1	1,3	mA
Current gain (I_7/I_8)	$G_{i7/8}$	—	3	—	
High-pass amplifier					
Input resistance (pin 15)	R_{i15}	10	—	—	$\text{M}\Omega$
Input bias current (pin 15)	I_{i15}	—	—	7	μA
Output resistance (pin 14)	R_{o14}	—	—	5	Ω
Voltage gain (V_{14}/V_{15})	$G_{v14/15}$	—	1,4	—	

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
A.G.C. amplifier; interference and noise detectors					
Internal resistance (pins 13 and 14)	R_{13-14}	1,5	2,0	2,5	$k\Omega$
Operational threshold voltage (uncontrolled); peak value (pin 14) of the interference pulse detector	$\pm V_{14int}$	—	15	—	mV
of the noise detector	$\pm V_{14n}$	—	6,5	—	mV
Output voltage (peak value; pin 11)	V_{11-16M}	5,2	5,8	6,4	V
Output control current (pin 12) (peak value)	I_{12M}	150	200	250	μA
Output bias current (pin 12)	I_{o12}	—	2,5	6	μA
Input threshold voltage for onset of control (pin 12) ($V_{i(tr)O} + 3$ dB)	V_{12-9} or:	360 —	425 $0,66V_{BE}$	500 —	mV mV
Suppression pulse generation (Schmitt trigger)					
Switching threshold (pin 11)					
1: gate disabled	V_{11-16}	—	3,2	—	V
2: gate enabled	V_{11-16}	—	2,0	—	V
Switching hysteresis	ΔV_{11-16}	—	1,2	—	V
Input offset current (pin 11)	I_{io11}	—	—	100	nA
Output current (pin 10) gate disabled; peak value	I_{o10M}	0,6	1	1,4	mA
Reverse output current (pin 10)	I_{R10}	—	—	2	μA
Sensitivity (pin 10)	V_{10-16}	2,5	—	—	V

APPLICATION INFORMATION

$V_P = 12\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$; measured in Fig. 4; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply voltage range (pin 9)	V_P	7,5	12	16	V
Quiescent supply current (pin 9)	I_P	10	14	18	mA
Signal path					
D.C. input voltage (pin 1)	V_{1-16}	—	4,5	—	V
Input impedance (pin 1); $f = 40\text{ kHz}$	$ Z_{i1} $	35	—	—	$k\Omega$
D.C. output voltage (pin 6)	V_{6-16}	2,4	2,8	—	V
Output resistance (pin 6)	R_{o6}	low-ohmic			
Voltage gain (V_6/V_1)	$G_{V6/1}$	0	0,5	1	dB
−3 dB point of low-pass filter	$f_{(-3dB)}$	—	70	—	kHz
Sensitivity for THD < 0,5% (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{i(p-p)}$	1,2	1,8	—	V
Residual interference pulse after suppression (see Fig. 3); pin 7 to ground; $V_{i(tr)M} = 100\text{ mV}$; (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{6-16(p-p)}$	—	—	3	mV
Interference suppression at $R_{13} = 0$; notes 5 and 6; $V_{i(rms)} = 30\text{ mV}$; $f = 19\text{ kHz}$ (sinewave); $V_{i(tr)M} = 60\text{ mV}$; $f_r = 400\text{ Hz}$	α_{int}	20	30	—	dB
Interference processing					
Input signal at pin 1; output signal at pin 10					
Suppression pulse threshold voltage; control function OFF (pin 9 connected to pin 12); r.m.s. value; note 1					
measured with sinewave input signal $f = 120\text{ kHz}$; $-V_{10-9} > 1\text{ V}$ at $R_{13} = 0\ \Omega$	$V_{i(tr)rms}$	8	11	14	mV
at $R_{13} = 2,7\text{ k}\Omega$	$V_{i(tr)rms}$	18	28,5	40	mV
voltage difference for safe triggering/ non-triggering (r.m.s. value)	$\Delta V_{i(rms)}$	—	1	—	mV
measured with interference pulses $f = 400\text{ Hz}$ (see Fig. 3); peak value at $R_{13} = 0\ \Omega$	$V_{i(tr)M}$	—	19	—	mV
at $R_{13} = 2,7\text{ k}\Omega$	$V_{i(tr)M}$	—	45	—	mV
Suppression pulse duration (note 2)	t_s	24	27	30	μs

parameters	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Noise threshold feedback control (notes 1 and 3)					
Noise input voltage (r.m.s. value) f = 120 kHz sinewave					
for $V_{12.9} = 300$ mV at $R_{13} = 0 \Omega$	$V_{ni(rms)}$	2,3	3,3	4,3	mV
at $R_{13} = 2,7$ k Ω	$V_{ni(rms)}$	–	8,2	–	mV
for $V_{12.9} = 425$ mV ($V_{i(tr)O} + 3$ dB) at $R_{13} = 0 \Omega$	$V_{ni(rms)}$	–	7,3	–	mV
at $R_{13} = 2,7$ k Ω	$V_{ni(rms)}$	–	16,5	–	mV
for $V_{12.9} = 560$ mV ($V_{i(tr)O} + 20$ dB) at $R_{13} = 0 \Omega$	$V_{ni(rms)}$	33	45	57	mV
at $R_{13} = 2,7$ k Ω	$V_{ni(rms)}$	–	107	–	mV
Amplification control voltage by interference intensity (note 4)					
$V_{i(rms)} = 50$ mV; f = 19 kHz;					
$V_{i(tr)M} = 300$ mV; r.m.s. value					
at repetition frequency $f_r = 1$ kHz	$V_{o6(rms)}$	49	–	56	mV
at repetition frequency $f_r = 16$ kHz	$V_{o6(rms)}$	45	–	65	mV

Notes to application information

1. The interference suppression and noise feedback control thresholds can be determined by R13 or a capacitive voltage divider at the input of the high-pass filter and they are defined by the following formulae:

$$V_{i(tr)} = (1 + R_{13}/R_S) \times V_{i(tr)O}$$
 in which $R_S = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$;

$$V_{ni} = (1 + R_{13}/R_S) \times V_{niO}$$
 in which $R_S = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$.
2. The suppression pulse duration is determined by C11 = 2,2 nF and R11 = 6,8 k Ω .
3. The characteristic of the noise feedback control is determined by R12 (and R10).
4. The feedback control of the interference suppression threshold at higher repetition frequencies is determined by R10 (and R12).
5. The 19 kHz generator can be adjusted with R7.16 (and R7.g). Adjustment is not required if components with small tolerances are used e.g. $\Delta R < 1\%$ and $\Delta C < 2\%$.
6. Measuring conditions:
 The peak output noise voltage ($V_{no m}$, CCITT filter) shall be measured at the output with a de-emphasizing time $T = 50 \mu\text{s}$ ($R = 5 \text{ k}\Omega$, $C = 10 \text{ nF}$); the reference value of 0 dB is V_{Oint} with the 19 kHz generator short-circuited (pin 7 grounded).

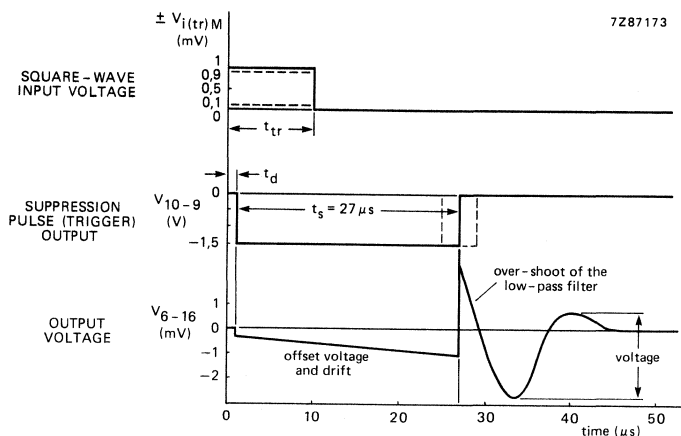


Fig. 3 Measuring signal for interference suppression; at the input (pin 1) a square-wave is applied with a duration of $t_{tr} = 10 \mu\text{s}$ and with rise and fall times $t_r = t_f = 10 \text{ ns}$.

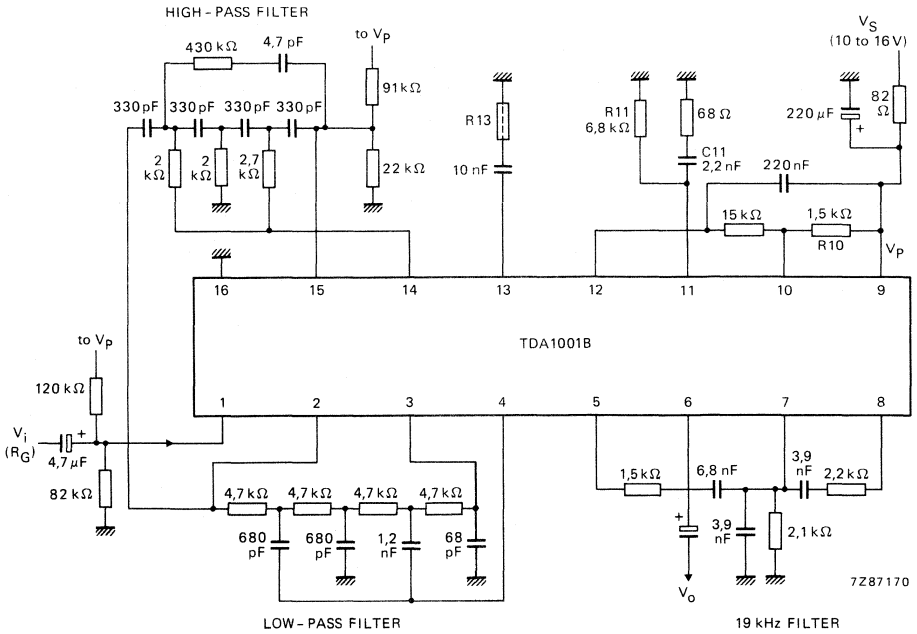


Fig. 4 Application circuit diagram.

RECORDING AND PLAYBACK AMPLIFIER

This integrated circuit incorporates all amplifier circuits necessary for the record/playback functions, with the exception of the audio power output amplifier. It comprises:

- a preamplifier for microphone or playback,
- a recording amplifier with automatic level control,
- a dynamic limiter with a short limiting time.

Compared to its predecessor TDA1002, this type features an improved automatic level control circuit; the control range has been enlarged from 40 to 55 dB and the spread in control characteristic has been reduced to less than 2 dB.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P		4 to 12 V
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		-25 to + 125 °C
Total quiescent current ($V_P = 9$ V)	I_{tot}	typ.	15 mA
Preamplifier			
Input impedance (pin 1)	$ Z_i $	typ.	16 k Ω
Open loop gain	G_o	typ.	70 dB
Clipping level (pin 4); $V_P = 9$ V; r.m.s. value	$V_{4-5(rms)}$	typ.	2 V
Equivalent noise input voltage $R_S = 500 \Omega$; B = 300 Hz to 15 kHz	$V_{n(rms)}$	<	0,75 μ V
Recording amplifier			
Input impedance (pin 8)	$ Z_i $	typ.	40 k Ω
Open loop gain	G_o	typ.	80 dB
Clipping level (pin 9); $V_P = 9$ V; r.m.s. value	$V_{9-10(rms)}$	typ.	2 V
Automatic Level Control (A.L.C.)			
Input impedance (pin 6)			
at low signal level at pin 8	$ Z_i $	typ.	250 k Ω
at high signal level pin 8	$ Z_i $	typ.	25 Ω
Control voltage			
$V_{4-5} = 10$ mV; f = 1 kHz; $V_P = 9$ V	V_{9-10}	typ.	250 mV
$V_{4-5} = 1000$ mV; f = 1 kHz; $V_P = 9$ V	V_{9-10}	typ.	750 mV
Limiting time (Fig. 12)	t_l	typ.	10 ms
Level setting time (Fig. 12)	t_s	typ.	4 s
Recovery time (Fig. 13)	t_r	typ.	35 s

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).

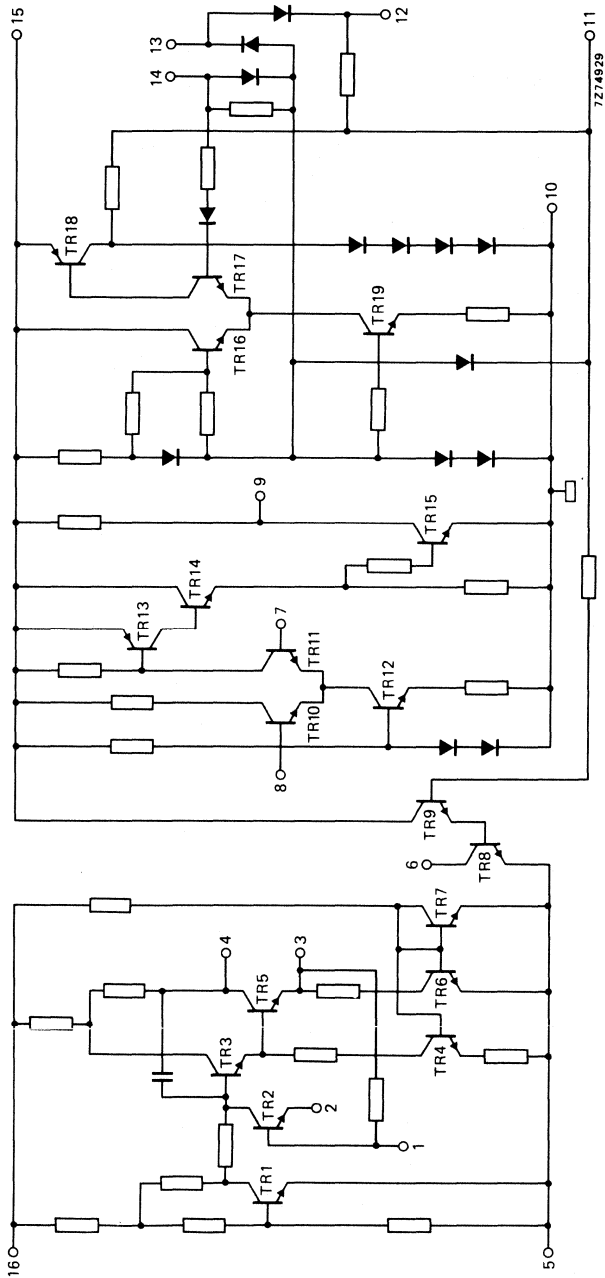


Fig. 1 Circuit diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage preamplifier	V ₁₆₋₅	max.	12 V
Supply voltage recording amplifier	V ₁₅₋₁₀	max.	12 V
Total power dissipation			see derating curve Fig. 2
Storage temperature	T _{stg}		-65 to + 125 °C
Operating ambient temperature	T _{amb}		-25 to + 125 °C

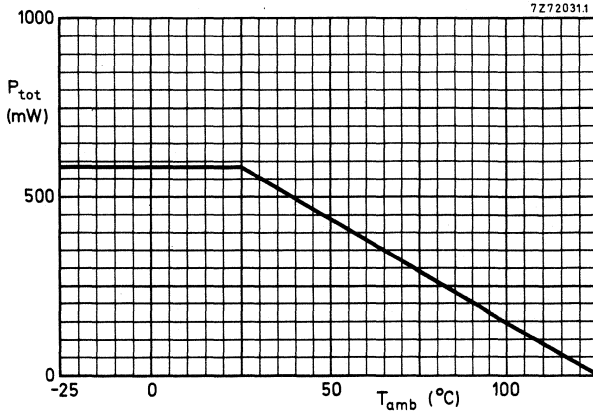


Fig. 2 Power dissipation derating curve.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICST_{amb} = 25 °C unless otherwise specified.

Supply voltage recording amplifier	V ₁₅₋₁₀		4 to 12 V
Supply voltage preamplifier	V ₁₆₋₅		4 to 12 V
Quiescent current rec. amplifier; V _p = 9 V	I ₁₅	typ.	10 mA
Quiescent current preamplifier; V _p = 9 V	I ₁₆	typ.	5 mA
Output voltage recording amplifier	V ₉₋₁₀	typ.	½ V _p V
Output voltage preamplifier	V ₄₋₅	typ.	½ V _p - 0,35 V

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; $V_P = 9\text{ V}$ unless otherwise specified.

Preamplifier (note 1)

			recording	playback
Open loop voltage gain	G_O	typ.	70	70 dB
Closed loop voltage gain at $f = 1\text{ kHz}$	G_C	typ.	38	45 dB
Output voltage (clipping level); r.m.s. value	$V_{4-5(rms)}$	typ.	2	2 V
Equivalent noise input voltage; r.m.s. value (note 2)	\dot{V}_n	<	0,75	0,75 μV
Input impedance (pin 1)	$ Z_i $	typ.	16	16 $\text{k}\Omega$
Total harmonic distortion				
$f = 1\text{ kHz}$; $V_{4-5} = 150\text{ mV}$	d_t	typ.	—	0,12 %
$f = 1\text{ kHz}$; $V_{4-5} = 500\text{ mV}$	d_t	<	0,2	—
Amplitude response			flat: 20 Hz to 20 kHz	see Fig. 7

Recording amplifier (Fig. 9)

with A.L.C.; unless otherwise specified.

Open loop gain	G_O	typ.		80 dB
Closed loop voltage gain at $f = 1\text{ kHz}$ (note 3)	G_C	typ.		49 dB
Output voltage (clipping level); r.m.s. value	$V_{9-10(rms)}$	typ.		2 V
Input impedance pin 8	$ Z_i $	typ.		40 $\text{k}\Omega$
Input impedance pin 6				
low signal levels	$ Z_i $	typ.		250 $\text{k}\Omega$
high signal levels	$ Z_i $	typ.		25 Ω
Total harmonic distortion			see Fig. 11	
Amplitude response (note 3)			see Fig. 10	

Automatic level control (see Fig. 8)

$V_{4-5} = 10\text{ mV}$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$	V_{9-10}	typ.		250 mV
$V_{4-5} = 100\text{ mV}$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$	V_{9-10}	typ.		450 mV
$V_{4-5} = 1000\text{ mV}$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$	V_{9-10}	typ.		750 mV
$V_{4-5} = 2000\text{ mV}$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$	V_{9-10}	typ.		880 mV
Limiting time (see Fig. 12)	t_l	typ.		10 ms
Level setting time (see Fig. 12)	t_s	typ.		4 s
Recovery time (see Fig. 13)	t_r	typ.		35 s

Notes

1. For recording see Fig. 3; for playback see Fig. 5.
2. $R_S = 500\text{ }\Omega$; bandwidth = 300 Hz to 15 kHz.
3. Pin 6 not connected to pin 8.

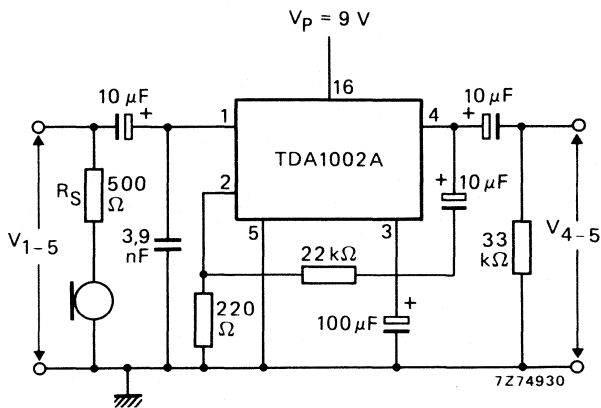


Fig. 3 Preamplifier used as microphone amplifier.

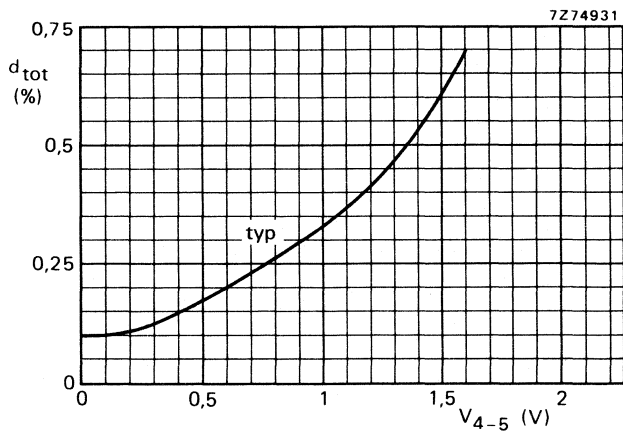


Fig. 4 Total harmonic distortion of preamplifier used for recording.

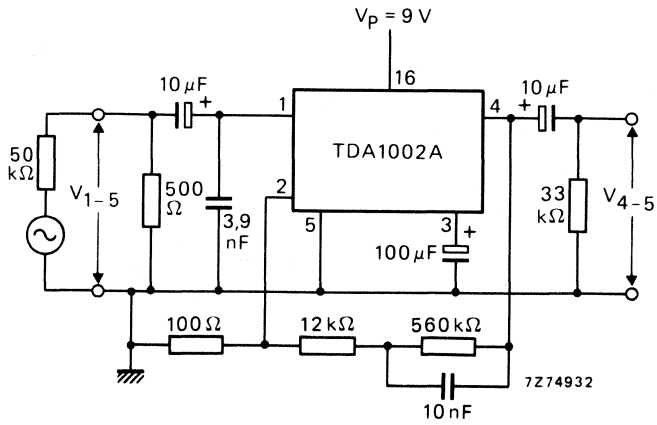


Fig. 5 Preamplifier used for playback.

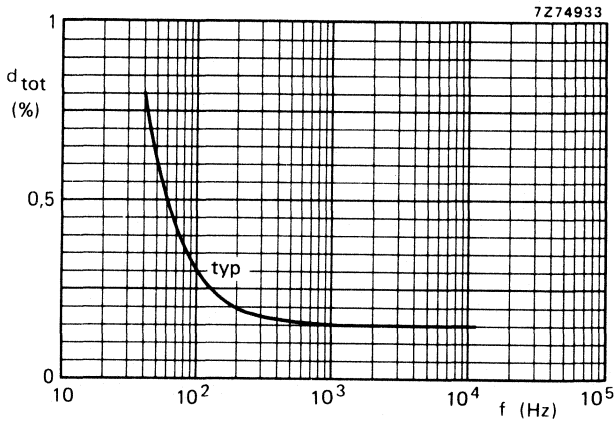


Fig. 6 Total harmonic distortion of preamplifier used for playback at $V_{4-5} = 150\text{ mV}$.

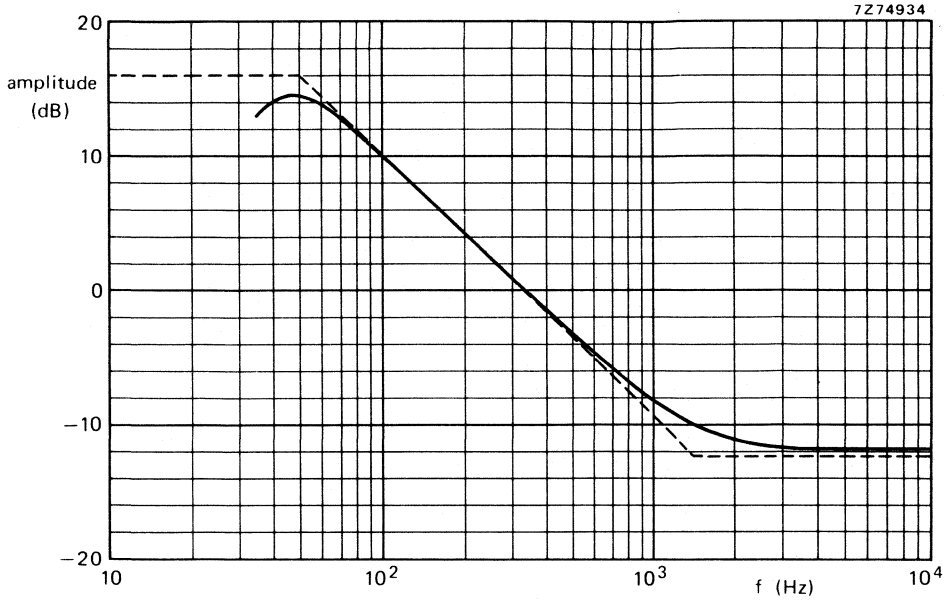


Fig. 7 Amplitude response of preamplifier used for playback; typical values.
0 dB = input voltage of 0,3 mV at $f = 333$ Hz. Dotted line according to DIN 45513.

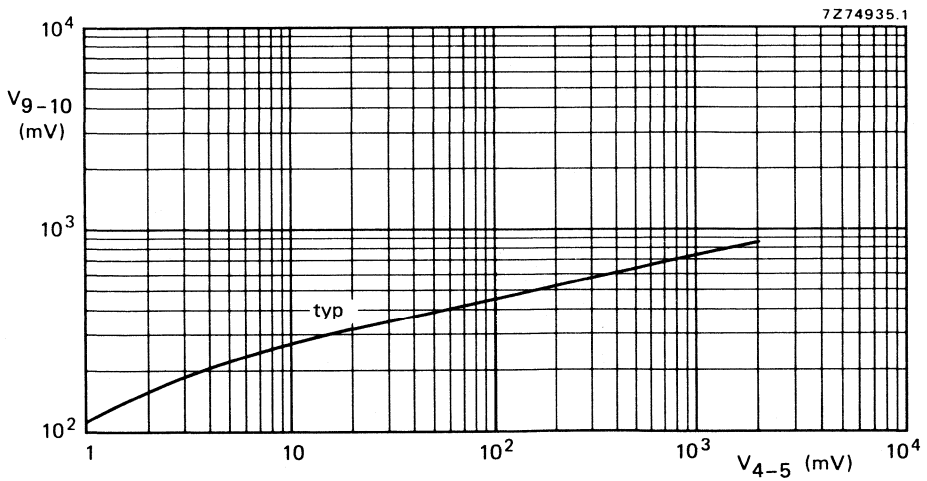


Fig. 8 Automatic level control; for circuitry see Fig. 9; $f = 1$ kHz.

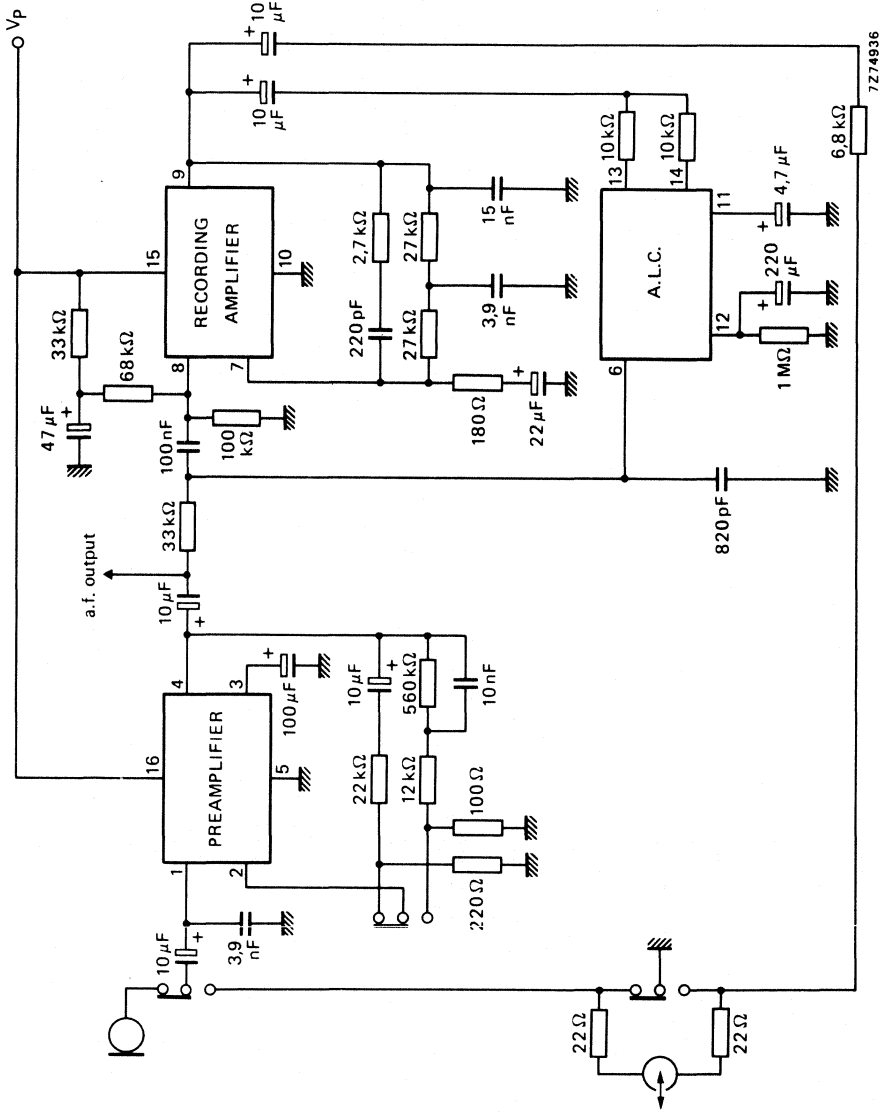


Fig. 9 Application of TDA1002A (recording position).

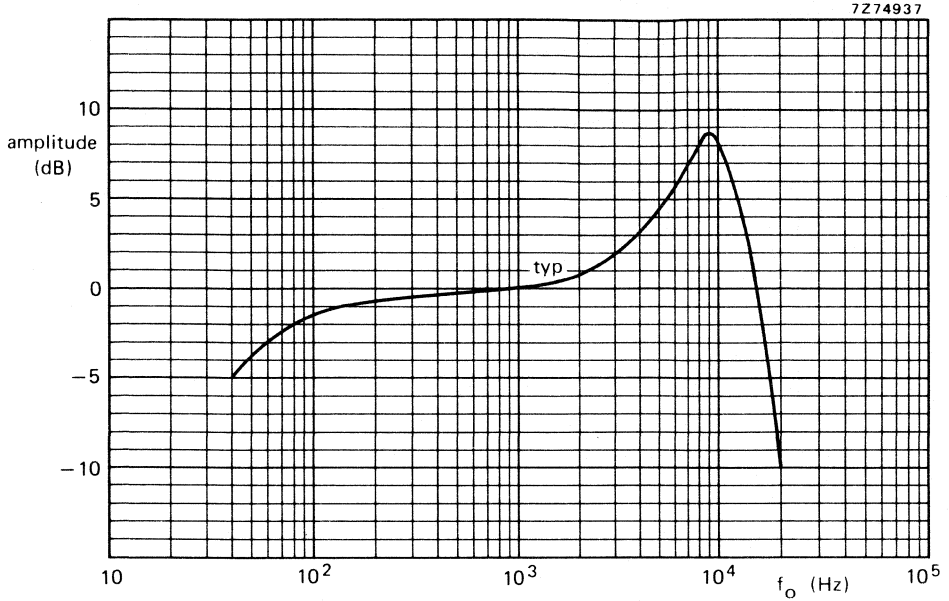


Fig. 10 Amplitude response of recording amplifier (A.L.C. not connected).

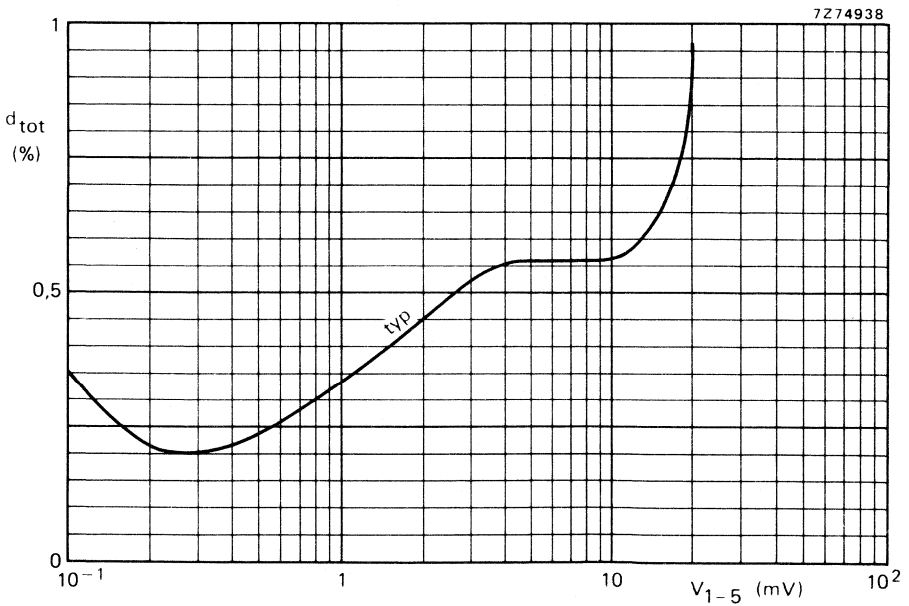


Fig. 11 Total harmonic distortion recording amplifier with A.L.C.; $f = 1$ kHz.

TIMING DIAGRAMS

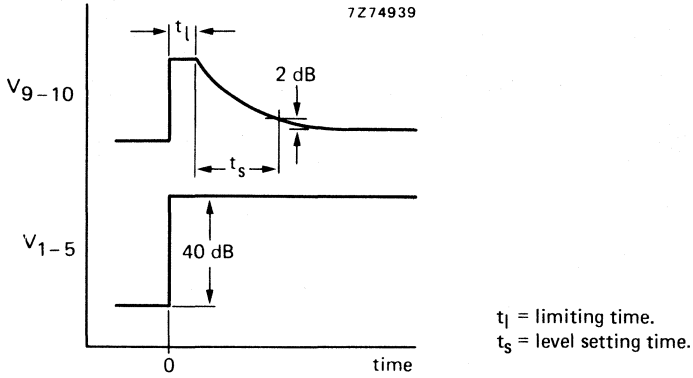


Fig. 12 Output response at input level jumps.

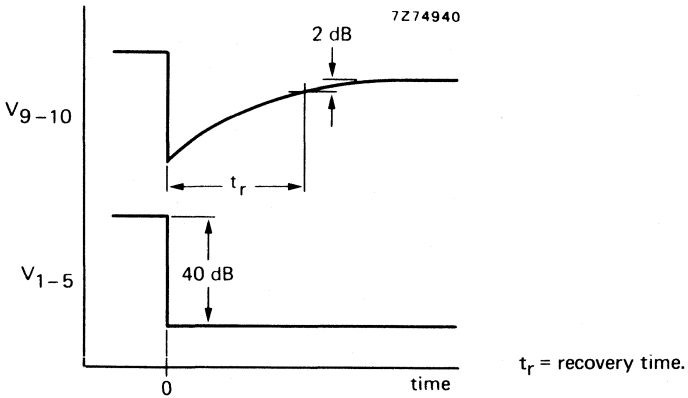


Fig. 13 Output response at input level jumps.

FREQUENCY MULTIPLEX PLL STEREO DECODER

The TDA1005A is a high quality PLL stereo decoder based on the frequency-division multiplex (f.d.m.) principle, performing:

- excellent ACI (Adjacent Channel Interference) and SCA (Storecast) rejection
- very low BFC (Beat-Frequency Components) distortion in the higher frequency region

The circuit incorporates the following features:

- with simplified peripheral circuitry the circuit can perform as a time-division multiplex (t.d.m.) decoder, for use in economic medium and low-class apparatus
- for car radios: operation at a supply voltage of 8 V
- extra pin for smooth mono/stereo take-over without “clicks”
- automatic mono/stereo switching (minimum switching level is 16 mV), controlled by both pilot signal and field strength level
- low distortion in the loop resonance frequency region (≈ 300 Hz; THD = 0,2% typ.)
- external adjustment for obtaining optimum channel separation in the complete receiver
- internal amplification: t.d.m., 7 dB; f.d.m., 10 dB
- driver for stereo indicator lamp
- externally switchable: VCO-off or mono condition
- guaranteed VCO capture range ($> 3,5\%$ or 2,7 kHz)

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V ₈₋₁₆		8 to 18	V
Supply voltage	V ₈₋₁₆	typ.	15	V
Ambient temperature	T _{amb}	typ.	25	°C
Measured at V _{i(p-p)} = 1 V (MUX signal with 8% pilot)			t.d.m.	f.d.m.
Channel separation at f = 1 kHz	α	typ.	50	55 dB
Carrier suppression				
at f = 19 kHz	α_{19}	typ.	36	36 dB
at f = 38 kHz	α_{38}	typ.	45	40 dB
at f = 76 kHz	α_{76}	typ.	80	75 dB
ACI rejection at f = 114 kHz	α_{114}	typ.	52	70 dB
SCA rejection at f = 67 kHz	α_{67}	typ.	85	90 dB
VCO capture range		>	3,5	3,5 %
Total harmonic distortion				
f _m = 1 kHz	THD	typ.	0,2	0,1 %
f _m = 300 Hz to 10 kHz	THD	typ.	0,2	0,1 %
BFC suppression	d _{BFC}	>	40	60 dB

PACKAGE OUTLINES

TDA1005A ; 16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).

TDA1005AT; 16-lead flat pack; plastic (SO-16; SOT-109A).

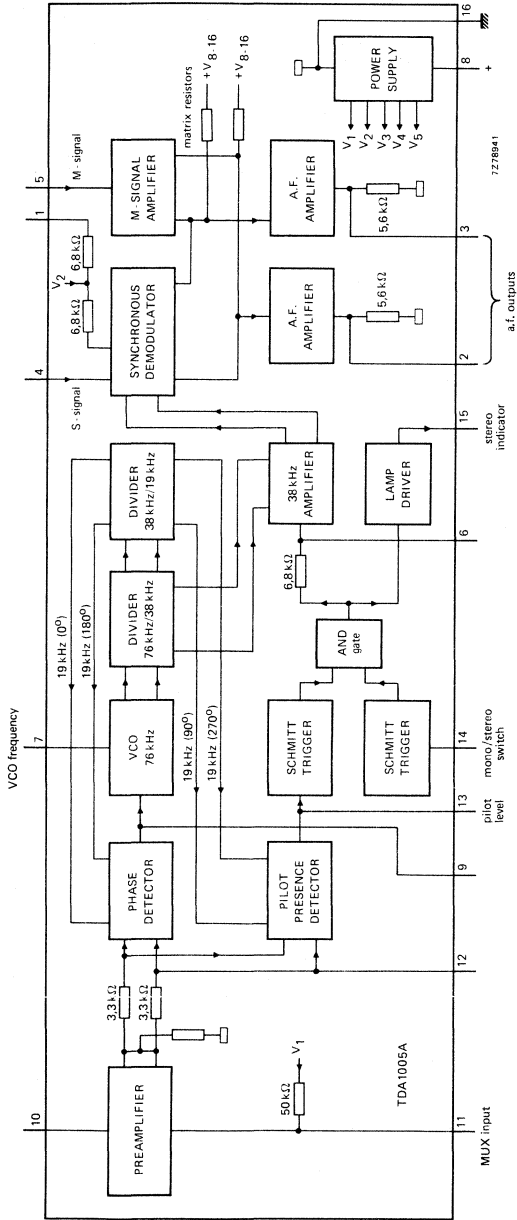


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V ₈₋₁₆	max.	18 V
Indicator lamp voltage	V ₁₅₋₁₆	max.	22 V
Mono/stereo switching voltage	V ₁₄₋₁₆	max.	4 V
Indicator lamp current	I ₁₅	max.	100 mA
Indicator lamp turn-on current (peak value)	I _{15M}	max.	200 mA
Total power dissipation	see derating curve Fig. 2		
Storage temperature	T _{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C	
Operating ambient temperature (see also Fig. 2)	T _{amb}	-25 to + 150 °C	

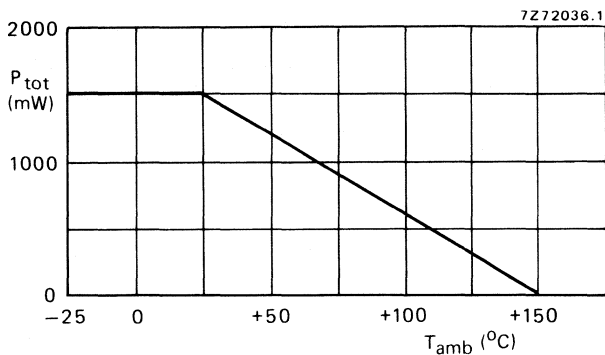


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS and APPLICATION INFORMATION

$T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; $V_{8-16} = 15\text{ V}$ (unless otherwise specified); see also Fig. 7 and Fig. 10.

	note	pin	parameter		t.d.m.	f.d.m.	unit	
Channel separation see Figs 23 and 24	1, 2	2, 3	α	>	40	45	dB	
				typ.	50	55	dB	
F.M.—I.F. roll-off correction range	1, 2				48 to 72	—	kHz	
Input MUX-voltage; L = 1; R = 1 for THD < 0,35%	1, 2	11	$V_{i(p-p)}$	typ.	1	1	V	
Input impedance		11	$ Z_i $	>	35	35	k Ω	
				typ.	50	50	k Ω	
Voltage gain per channel	1, 2		G_v	typ.	7	10	dB	
Channel balance	1, 2		$\pm \Delta G_v$	<	1	1	dB	
Output voltage (r.m.s. value) L = 1; R = 1	1, 2	2	$V_{2-16(rms)}$	>	0,61	0,97	V	
		3	$V_{3-16(rms)}$	>	0,61	0,97	V	
Output impedance	3	2, 3	$ Z_o $	typ.	5,6	5,6	k Ω	
					4 to 7	4 to 7	k Ω	
Total harmonic distortion; see Figs 25 and 26 $f_m = 1\text{ kHz}$ (all conditions)	1	2, 3	THD	typ.	0,2	0,1	%	
	1	2, 3	THD	<	0,35	0,35	%	
		2, 3	THD	typ.	0,2	0,1	%	
Carrier suppression	1	2, 3	α_{19}	typ.	36	36	dB	
	1, 9			typ.	60	60	dB	
	1			α_{38}	>	40	38	dB
	1, 9			α_{38}	>	72	72	dB
	1			α_{57}	typ.	46	56	dB
	1, 9			α_{57}	typ.	59	61	dB
	1			α_{76}	typ.	80	75	dB
ACI rejection	4	2, 3	α_{114}	typ.	52	70	dB	
				typ.	55	74	dB	
SCA rejection at f = 67 kHz	5	2, 3	α_{67}	typ.	85	90	dB	
Ripple rejection; f = 100 Hz; $V_{8-16(rms)} = 200\text{ mV}$			RR	>	40	40	dB	
				typ.	50	50	dB	

	note	pin	parameter	t.d.m.	f.d.m.	unit
VCO; adjustable with R7-16						
nominal frequency	6		f _{VCO} typ.	76	76	kHz
capture range (deviation from 76 kHz centre frequency)						
19 kHz pilot signal of 32 mV	6		>	3,5	3,5	%
temperature coefficient uncompensated	6		-TC typ.	450.10 ⁻⁶	450.10 ⁻⁶	K ⁻¹
compensated	6		± TC typ.	200.10 ⁻⁶	200.10 ⁻⁶	K ⁻¹
Stereo/mono switch						
when equal to 19 kHz pilot-tone threshold voltage; adjustable with R ₁₃₋₈	7	11	V _i	10 to 100	10 to 100	mV
when equal to threshold voltage at R ₁₃₋₈ = 620 kΩ		11	V _i	7 to 16	7 to 16	mV
for switching to stereo		11	V _i <	5	5	mV
for switching to mono						
hysteresis	8	11	ΔV _i typ.	2,5	2,5	dB
Smooth take-over circuit						
full mono	8	6	V ₆₋₁₆ <	0,65	0,65	V
full stereo	8	6	V ₆₋₁₆ >	1,3	1,3	V

Notes

- V_{i(p-p)} = 1 V (MUX signal with 8% pilot level).
 - f_m = 1 kHz.
 - At supply voltages of 8 to 11 V, resistors of 5,6 kΩ have to be connected from ground to pins 2 and 3.
 - Measured with a composite input signal: L = R; f_m = 1 kHz; 90% M-signal; 9% pilot signal; 1% spurious signal of 110 kHz (for α₁₁₄) or 186 kHz (for α₁₉₀).
ACI suppression is defined as: $20 \log \frac{V_O \text{ (at 4 kHz)}}{V_O \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}$.
 - Measured with a composite input signal: L = R; f_m = 1 kHz; 80% S-signal; 9% pilot signal; 10% SCA carrier (67 kHz); d₁₃ = $20 \log \frac{V_O \text{ (at 9 kHz)}}{V_O \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}$.
 - See also Figs 7 and 10; compensated with RC network on pin 7.
 - Adjustable with R₁₃₋₈; see also Fig. 28; for field strength dependent input (pin 14) see next page.
 - $\Delta V_i = 20 \log \frac{V_{11-16} \text{ (mono/stereo)}}{V_{11-16} \text{ (stereo/mono)}}$.
- For additional circuitry on pin 6 see Figs 7 and 10; for graph see Fig. 29.
9. For example of notch filter see Fig. 6.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; $V_{8-16} = 15\text{ V}$ (unless otherwise specified)

Supply voltage range	V_{8-16}		8 to 18 V *
Total current (except indicator lamp)	I_g	typ.	21 mA
Power dissipation (operating) at lamp current $I_{15} = 100\text{ mA}$; $V_{8-16} = 18\text{ V}$	P_{tot}	<	570 mW
Saturation voltage of lamp driver at $I_{15} = 100\text{ mA}$	V_{15-16}	typ.	0,9 V
Maximum lamp driver voltage	V_{15-16}	<	22 V
Switching voltage to mono	V_{14-16}	>	1,2 V **
to stereo	V_{14-16}	<	0,65 V
hysteresis	V_{14-16}	typ.	0,2 V

APPLICATION NOTES

1. Switching-off the VCO

If the internal gain is used with A.M. reception, the VCO can be switched off by connecting pin 9 via a 100 k Ω resistor to ground (no h.f. signal on the leads), or connecting pin 7 to ground.

2. Mono button

The decoder can be switched to the mono position by connecting pin 12 to ground. The VCO then remains operational so this possibility cannot be used with A.M. reception.

3. Economic periphery

- For a fixed stereo switching level of $\leq 16\text{ mV}$ a resistor of 620 k Ω can be connected between pin 13 and positive supply (+) instead of a potentiometer in series with a resistor.
- The 10 k Ω resistor connected in parallel with the stereo indicator lamp can be omitted, however, some TDA1005A circuits will switch to mono during lamp failure.
- The 10 μF capacitor in series with a 1 k Ω resistor at pin 9 can be decreased to a 1 μF capacitor, bearing in mind that the distortion will increase, especially around loop resonance.
- A MUX-input filter is not needed, if i.f. roll-off starts at a frequency of 62 kHz.

4. Printed-circuit boards

For both the f.d.m. and t.d.m. stereo decoder circuits a printed-circuit board layout is given as an example (Figs 8 and 11). Also for an active filter, which is mainly used with a t.d.m. decoder, a printed-circuit board layout is given in Fig. 4.

5. Notch filter

If attention has to be paid for suppression of the 57 kHz signal (T.W.S. = Traffic Warning System) and the 19 kHz signal, an input filter can be used as given in Fig. 6.

* At supply voltages of 8 to 11 V, resistors of 5,6 k Ω have to be connected from ground to pins 2 and 3.

** Maximum voltage for safe operation: $V_{14-16} < 4\text{ V}$.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

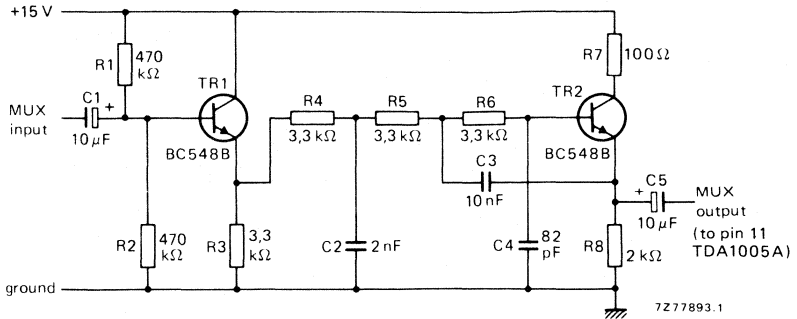


Fig. 3 Active filter circuit diagram.

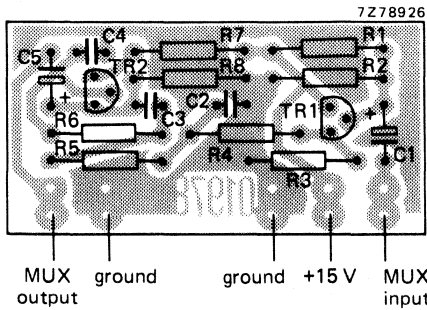


Fig. 4 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout.

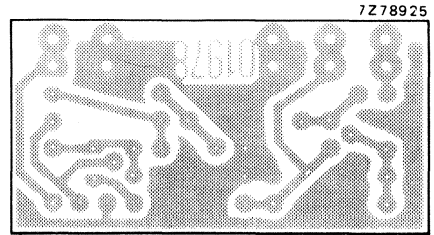
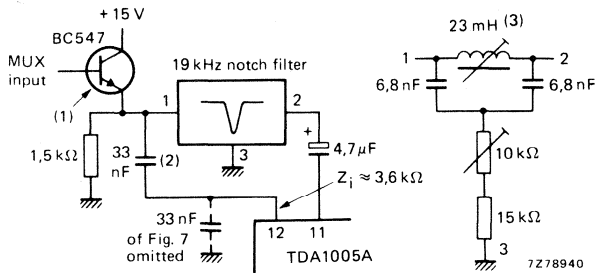
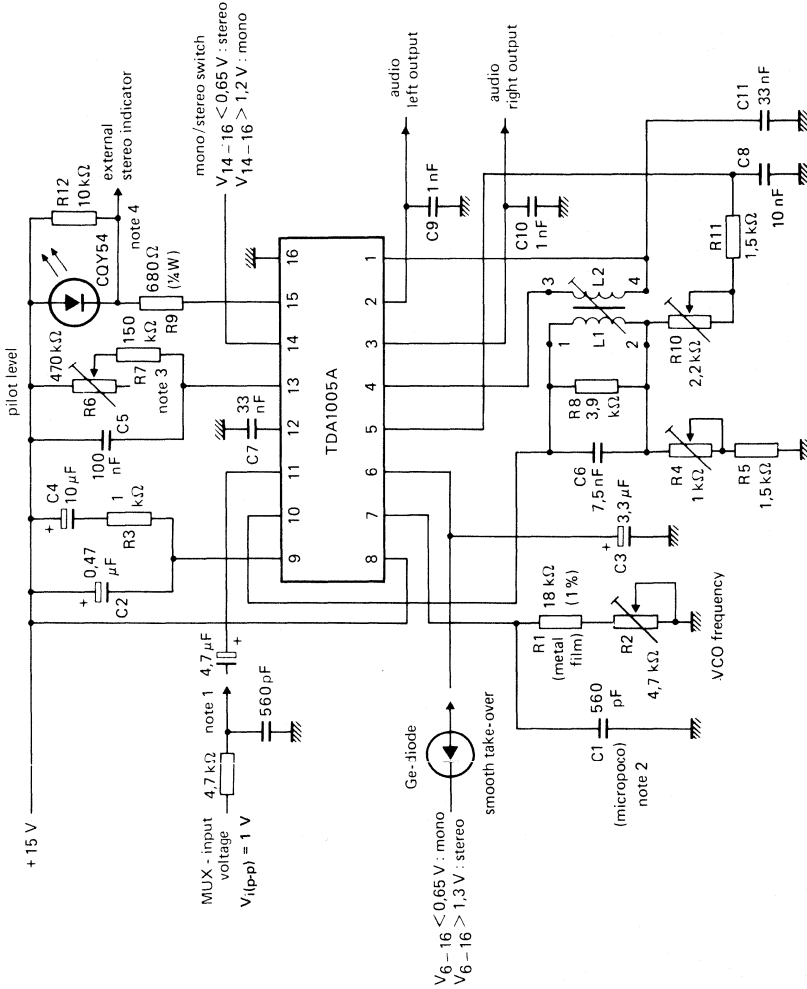


Fig. 5 Printed-circuit board showing track side.



- (1) Transistor to achieve low impedance driving of notch filter.
- (2) 33 nF will give common mode suppression of 19 kHz.
- (3) Coil: TOKO 10 PA, 700 turns, $\phi 0,07$ mm Cu; case type: P06-0114; drumcore: AN01-0021; base 5 pins type: 07-0084-02; core type CAN02-0029.

Fig. 6 Example of using a 19 kHz tuned notch filter; for other input structures see Figs 13 to 21.



Coil data:
 $L_1 L_2 = 2,6 \text{ mH}$
 $Q_{1-2} = 35; Q_{\text{min}} = 30$
 $N_{1-2} = 357\frac{1}{2} \text{ turns;}$
 $N_{3-4} = 297\frac{1}{2} \text{ turns;}$
 scrambled wound with
 wire diameter 0,09 mm,
 $E_{3-4} \times 100\% = 82\%$
 E_{1-2}

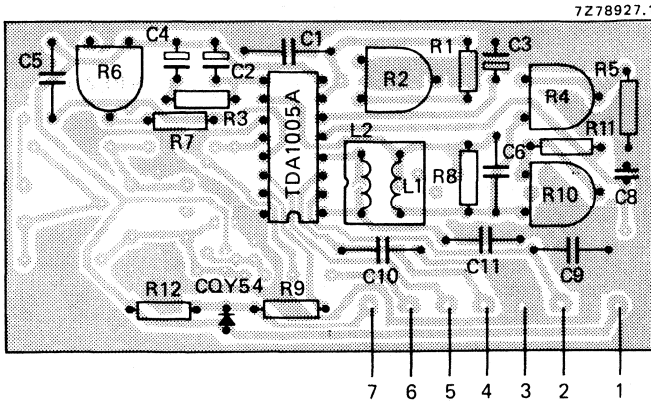
7Z76461.3

channel separation

Notes

1. For other input structures see Figs 13 to 21; shown here is with RC-filter (Fig. 15).
2. The micro-poco capacitor has a temperature coefficient of $125,10 \cdot 10^{-6} \pm 60,10^{-6} \text{ K}^{-1}$.
3. In simplified circuits a fixed resistor (e.g. 620 kΩ) can be used for a guaranteed switching level of $\leq 16 \text{ mV}$.
4. Either the LED circuit or an external stereo indicator can be used.

Fig. 7 Basic application circuit of a frequency-division multiplex (f.d.m.) stereo decoder.



1. Positive supply (+ 15 V).
2. Left output.
3. Ground.
4. Right output.
5. Mono/stereo switch.
6. MUX input.
7. External stereo indicator.

Fig. 8 Printed-circuit board component side of an f.d.m. decoder, showing component layout. For circuit diagram see Fig. 7.

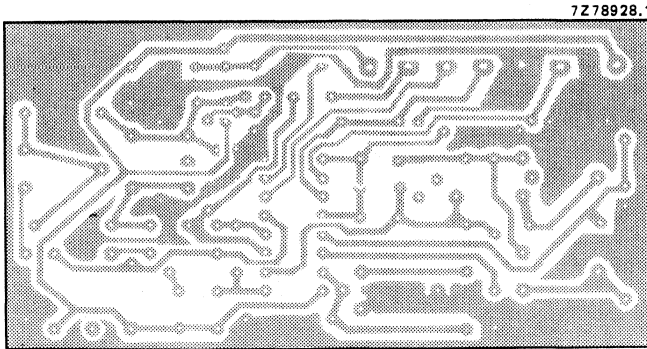
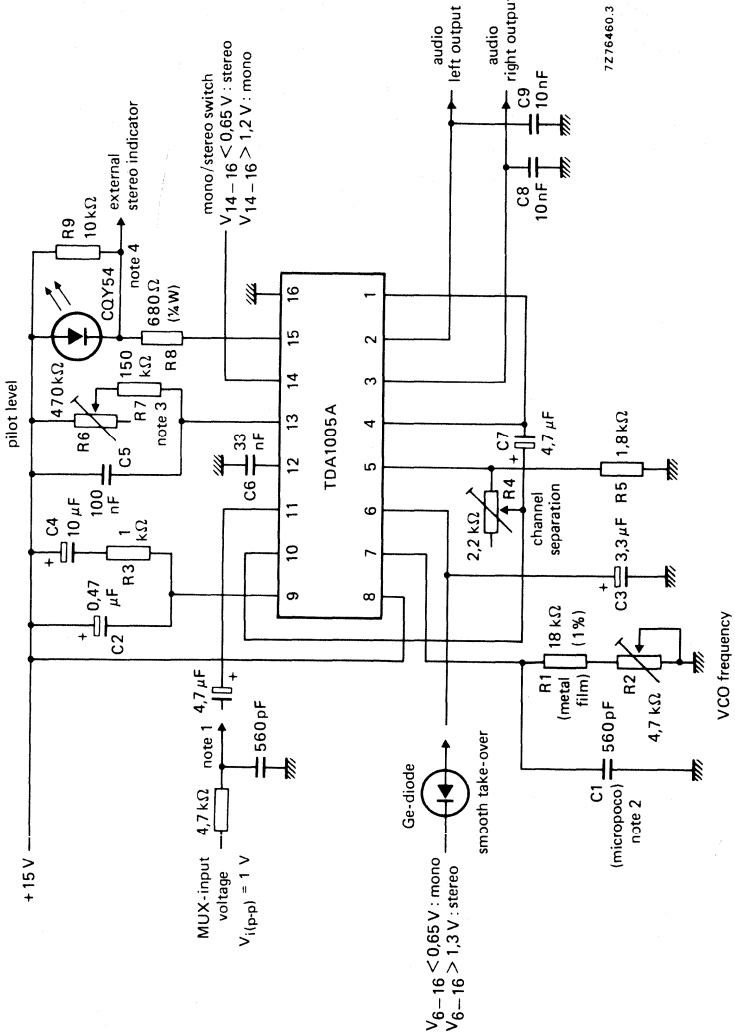


Fig. 9 Printed-circuit board showing track side.

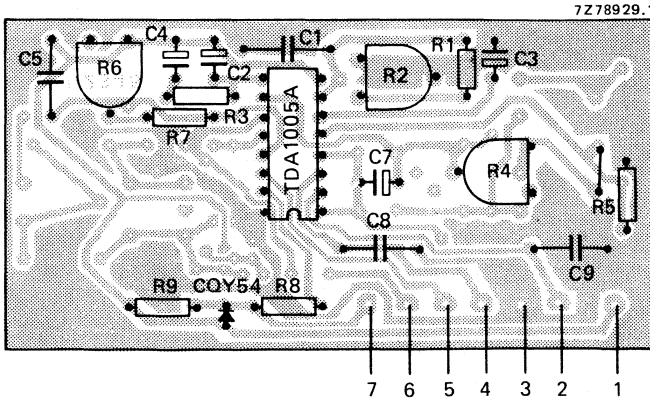


7Z76460.3

Notes

1. For other input structures see Figs 13 to 21; shown here is with RC-filter (Fig. 15).
2. The microprocessor capacitor has a temperature coefficient of $125 \cdot 10^{-6} \pm 60 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ } ^\circ\text{C}^{-1}$.
3. In simplified circuits a fixed resistor (e.g. 620 kΩ) can be used for a guaranteed switching level of $\leq 16\text{ mV}$.
4. Either the LED circuit or an external stereo indicator can be used.

Fig. 10 Basic application circuit of a time-division multiplex (t.d.m.) stereo decoder.



1. Positive supply (+ 15 V).
2. Left output.
3. Ground.
4. Right output.
5. Mono/stereo switch.
6. MUX input.
7. External stereo indicator.

Fig. 11 Printed-circuit board component side of a t.d.m. decoder, showing component layout. For circuit diagram see Fig. 10.

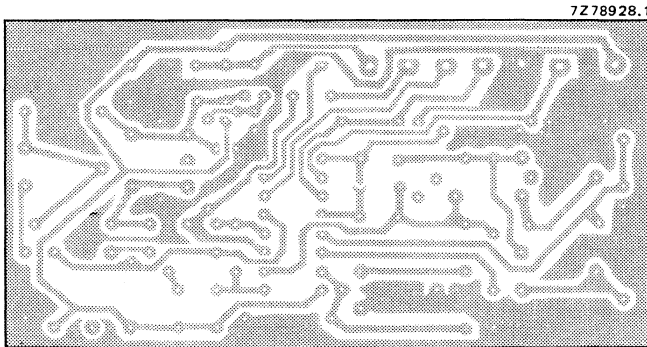


Fig. 12 Printed-circuit board showing track side.

TDA1005A TDA1005AT

INPUT STRUCTURES (see also Figs 7 and 10)

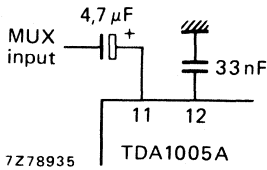


Fig. 13 Without filtering.

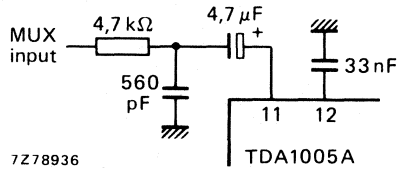


Fig. 15 With RC-filter for achieving i.f. roll-off (typ. 62 kHz).

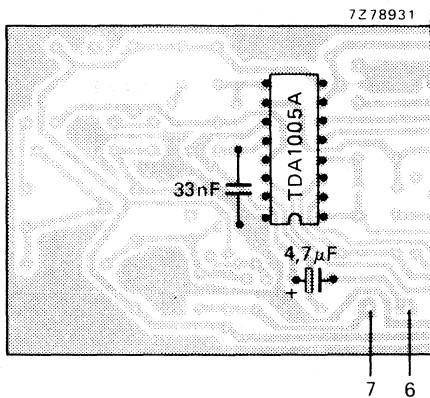


Fig. 14 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout of Fig. 13.

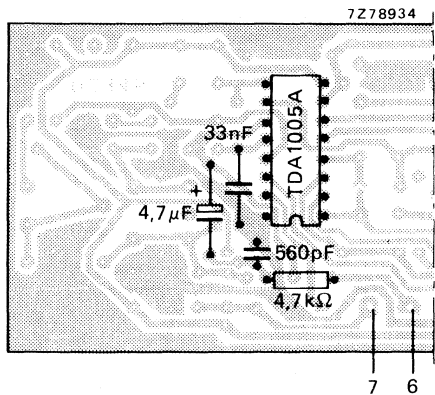


Fig. 16 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout of Fig. 15.

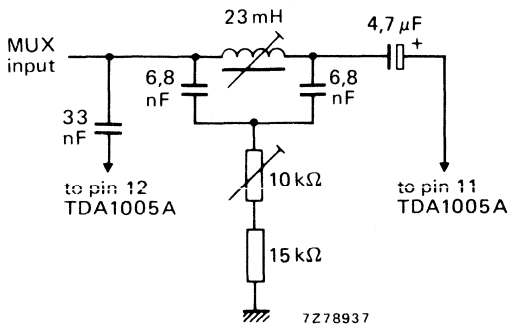


Fig. 17 With 19 kHz notch filter.

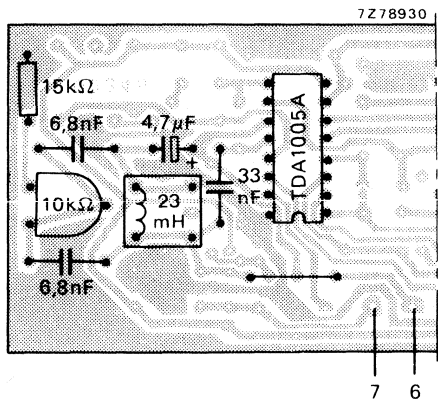


Fig. 18 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout of Fig. 17.

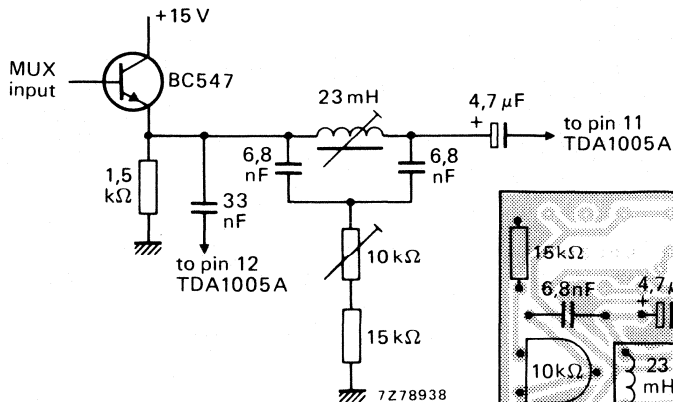


Fig. 19 With buffer stage (to achieve low impedance driving of notch filter; see Fig. 6) and 19 kHz notch filter.

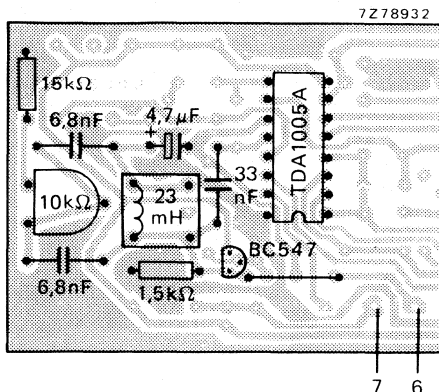


Fig. 20 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout of Fig. 19.

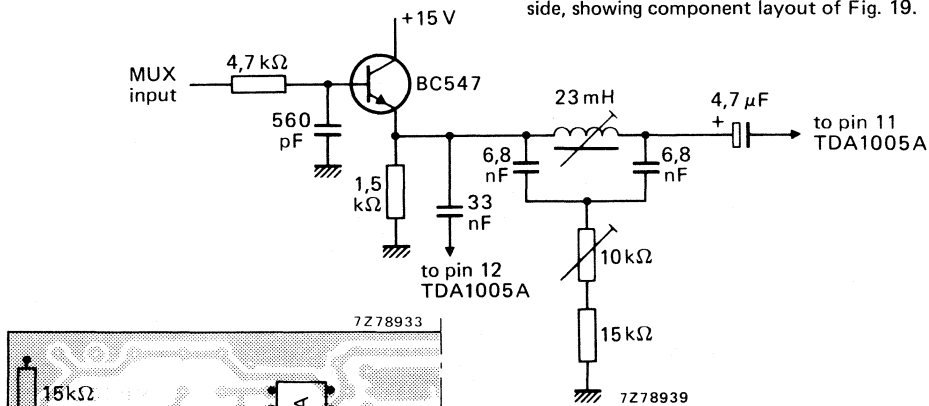


Fig. 21 With RC-filter, buffer stage and 19 kHz notch filter.

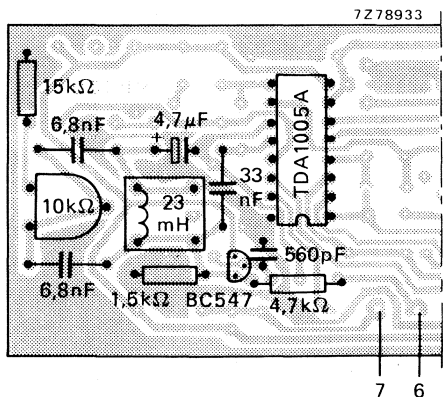
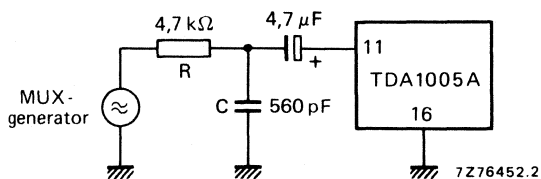
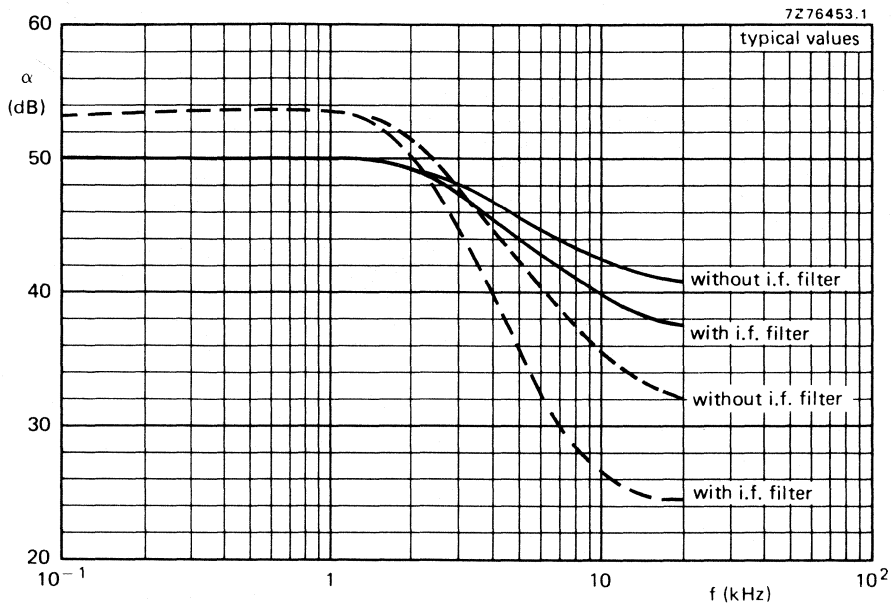


Fig. 22 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout of Fig. 21.



— time-division multiplex system; adjusted at 1 kHz (R4 in Fig. 10)

- - - frequency-division multiplex system; adjusted at 1 and 5 kHz (R4 and R10 in Fig. 7)

Conditions: $V_{8-16} = 15 \text{ V}$; $V_{i(p-p)} = 1 \text{ V}$.

Note: RC-filter for simulating the i.f. roll off (typ. 62 kHz).

Fig. 23 Channel separation as a function of frequency.

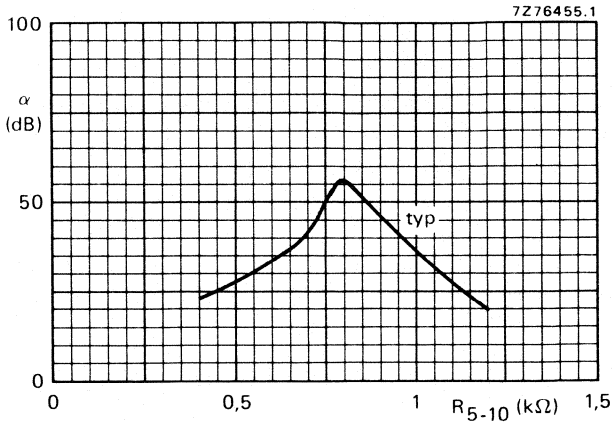


Fig. 24 Channel separation at $f = 1$ kHz as a function of resistance between pins 5 and 10 for a t.d.m. system. For test circuit see Fig. 23.

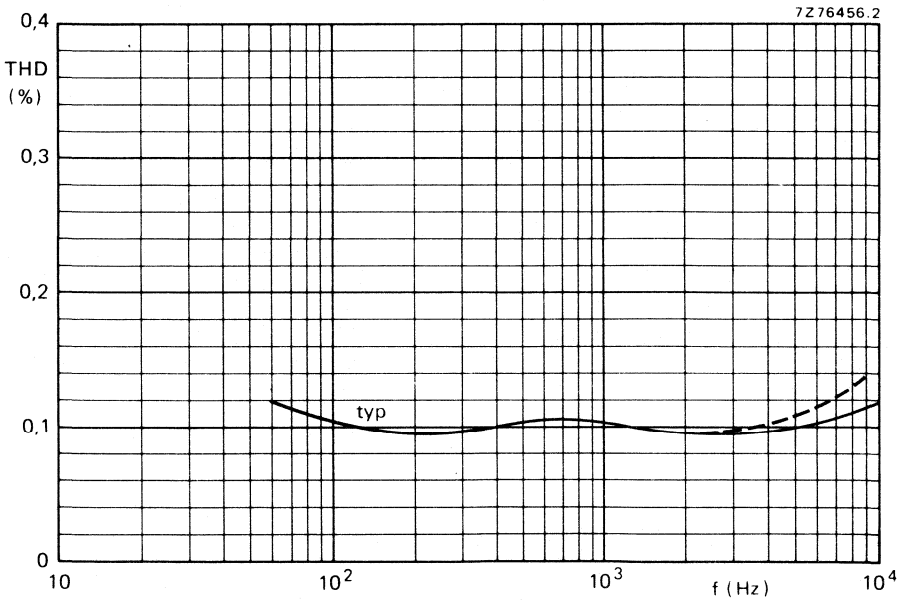
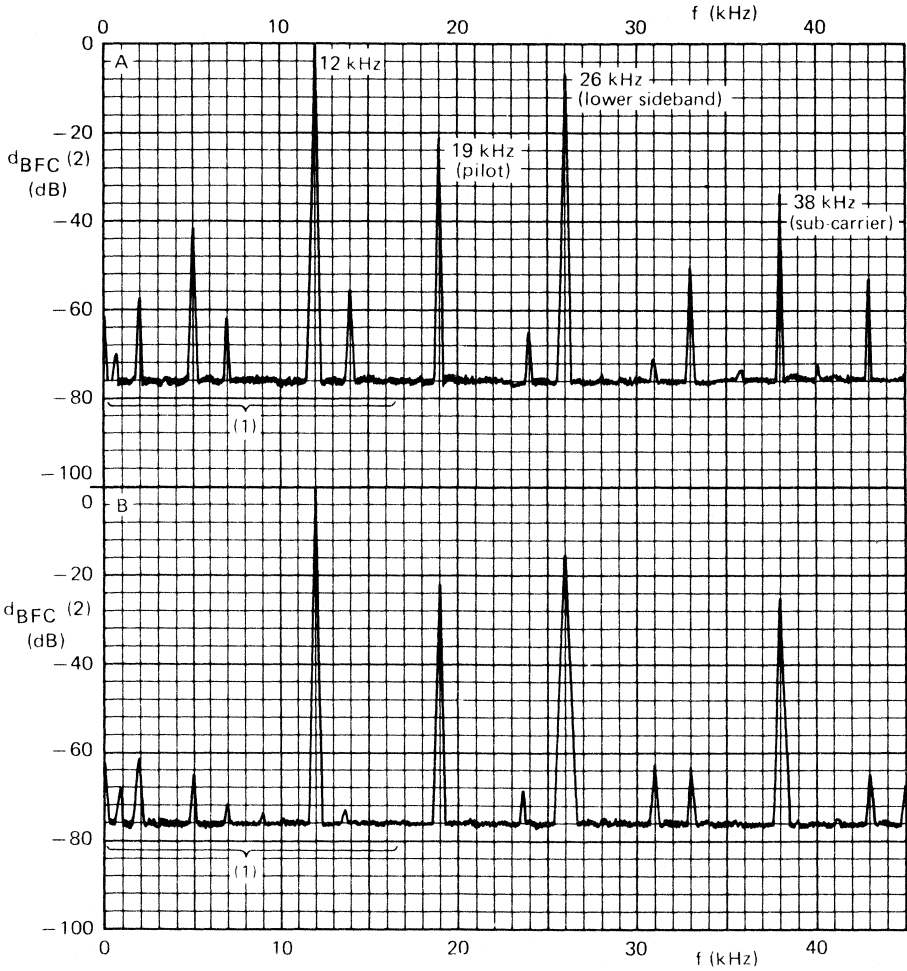


Fig. 25 Distortion as a function of audio frequency; $R = 1$; $L = 0$; $V_{8-16} = 15$ V; $V_{2-16} = V_{3-16} = 1$ V (r.m.s.). - - - t.d.m. system; — f.d.m. system.



(1) Audible interferences (BFC distortion) and desired 12 kHz signal.

$$(2) d_{BFC} = 20 \log \frac{V_{BFC}}{V \text{ (at 12 kHz)}}$$

Fig. 26 Spectrum at the decoder outputs; A for t.d.m.; B for f.d.m. $V_{i(p-p)} = 1 \text{ V}$; $R = 1$; $L = 0$; $m = 90\%$ for $f = 12 \text{ kHz}$; $m = 10\%$ for $f = 19 \text{ kHz}$.



Fig. 27 Typical values of the capture range of the oscillator as a function of the pilot threshold voltage at MUX-input.

$V_{8.16} = 15$ V; $\Delta f_{VCO} = f_{VCO} - 76$ kHz where: f_{VCO} = modulated, free-running oscillator frequency;
 Δf_{VCO} = maximum f_{VCO} deviation which will be captured if pilot signal (pin 11) is switched-on.

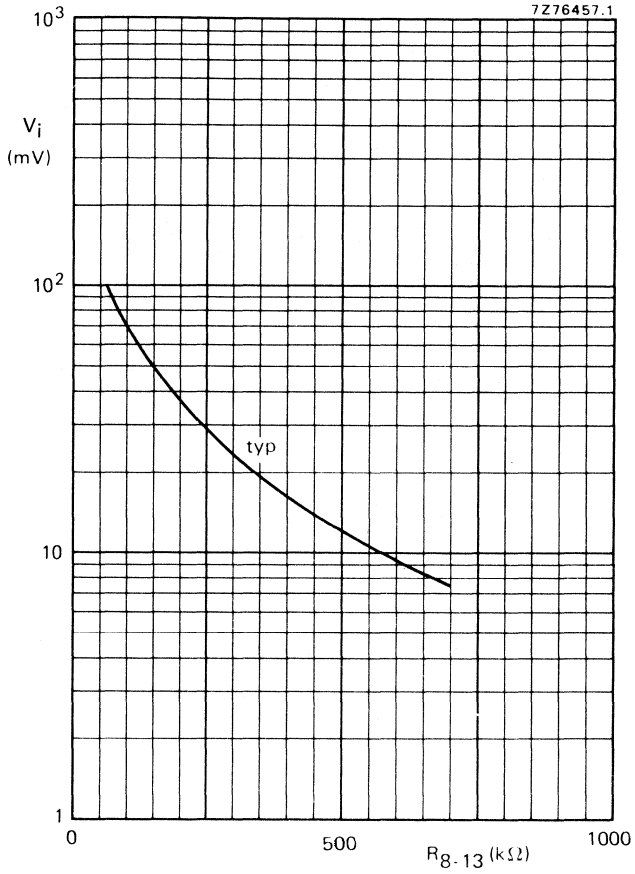


Fig. 28 Pilot input voltage switching level (stereo 'on') as a function of resistance between pins 8 and 13.

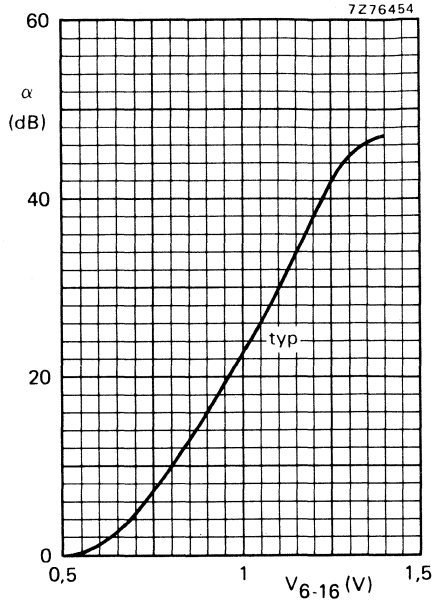
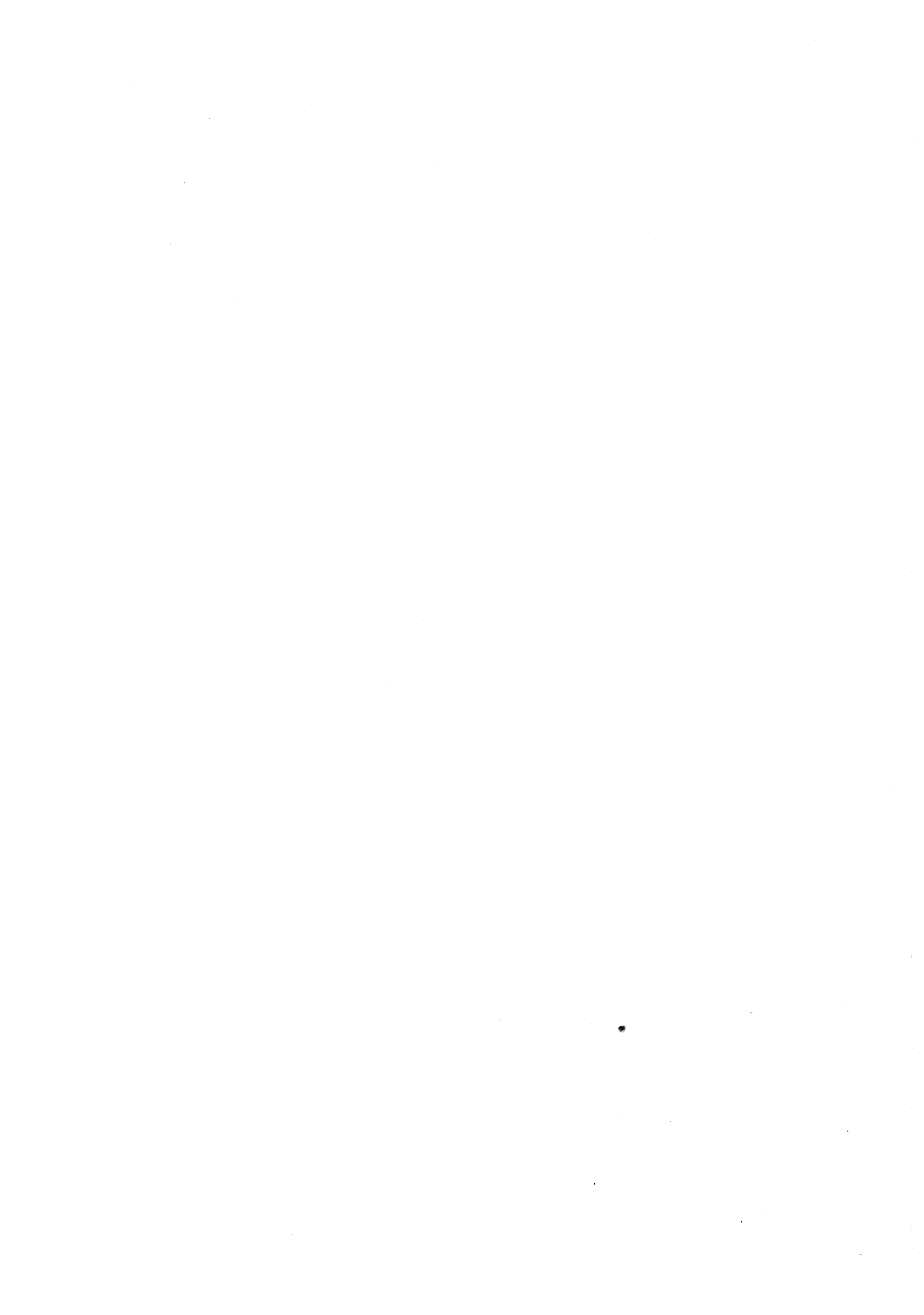


Fig. 29 Channel separation as a function of V_{6-16} at 1 kHz (smooth take-over).



6 W AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER IN CAR APPLICATIONS

10 W AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER IN MAINS-FED APPLICATIONS

The TDA1010A is a monolithic integrated class-B audio amplifier circuit in a 9-lead single in-line (SIL) plastic package. The device is primarily developed as a 6 W car radio amplifier for use with 4 Ω and 2 Ω load impedances. The wide supply voltage range and the flexibility of the IC make it an attractive proposition for record players and tape recorders with output powers up to 10 W.

Special features are:

- single in-line (SIL) construction for easy mounting
- separated preamplifier and power amplifier
- high output power
- low-cost external components
- good ripple rejection
- thermal protection

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P	6 to 24 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	max. 3 A
Output power at pin 2; $d_{tot} = 10\%$		
$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 2 \Omega$	P_O	typ. 6,4 W
$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_O	typ. 6,2 W
$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 8 \Omega$	P_O	typ. 3,4 W
$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 2 \Omega$; with additional bootstrap resistor of 220 Ω between pins 3 and 4	P_O	typ. 9 W
Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 1$ W; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	d_{tot}	typ. 0,2 %
Input impedance		
preamplifier (pin 8)	$ Z_i $	typ. 30 k Ω
power amplifier (pin 6)	$ Z_i $	typ. 20 k Ω
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 14,4$ V	I_{tot}	typ. 31 mA
Sensitivity for $P_O = 5,8$ W; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	V_i	typ. 10 mV
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	-25 to + 150 $^{\circ}$ C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 $^{\circ}$ C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

9-lead SIL; plastic (SOT-110B).

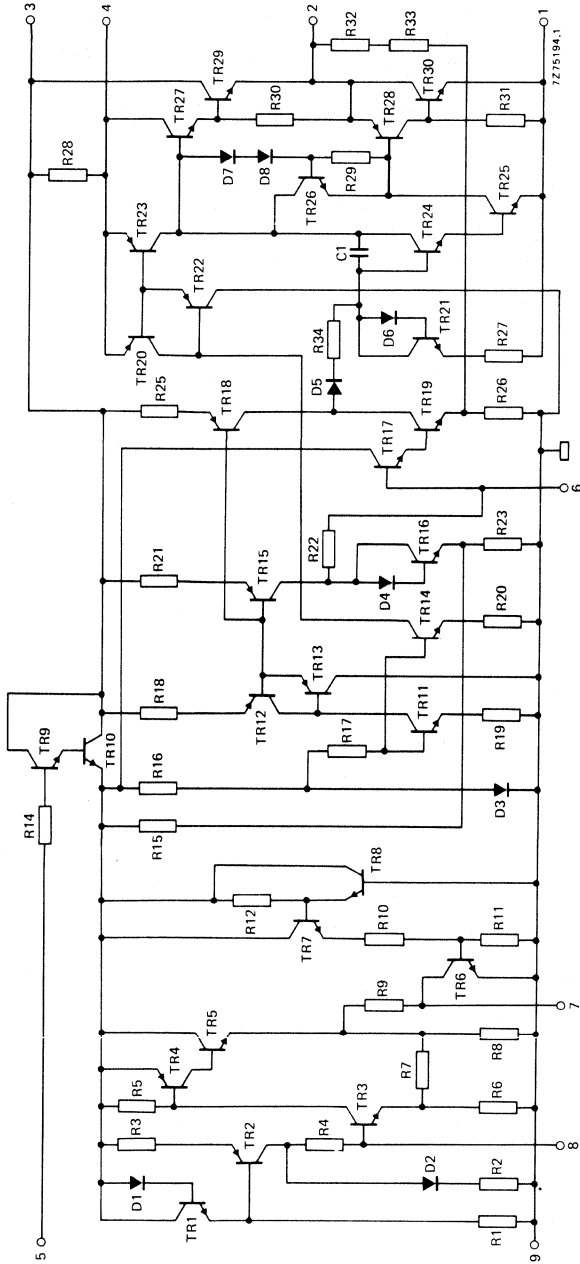


Fig. 1 Circuit diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_p	max.	24 V
Peak output current	I_{OM}	max.	5 A
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	max.	3 A
Total power dissipation	see derating curve Fig. 2		
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to +150 °C	
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	-25 to +150 °C	
A.C. short-circuit duration of load during sine-wave drive; without heatsink at $V_p = 14,4$ V	t_{sc}	max.	100 hours

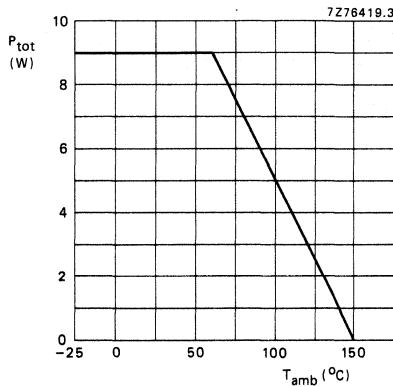


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

HEATSINK DESIGN

Assume $V_p = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 2 \Omega$; $T_{amb} = 60$ °C maximum; thermal shut-down starts at $T_j = 150$ °C. The maximum sine-wave dissipation in a 2Ω load is about 5,2 W. The maximum dissipation for music drive will be about 75% of the worst-case sine-wave dissipation, so this will be 3,9 W. Consequently, the total resistance from junction to ambient

$$R_{th j-a} = R_{th j-tab} + R_{th tab-h} + R_{th h-a} = \frac{150 - 60}{3,9} = 23 \text{ K/W.}$$

Since $R_{th j-tab} = 10$ K/W and $R_{th tab-h} = 1$ K/W,

$$R_{th h-a} = 23 - (10 + 1) = 12 \text{ K/W.}$$

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage range	V_P	6 to 24 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	< 3 A
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 14,4$ V	I_{tot}	typ. 31 mA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = 25$ °C; $V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω ; $f = 1$ kHz unless otherwise specified; see also Fig. 3.

A.F. output power (see Fig. 4) at $d_{tot} = 10\%$;
measured at pin 2; with bootstrap

$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 2$ Ω (note 1)	P_O	typ. 6,4 W
$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω (note 1 and 2)	P_O	(> 5,9 W typ. 6,2 W
$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 8$ Ω (note 1)	P_O	typ. 3,4 W
$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω ; without bootstrap	P_O	typ. 5,7 W
$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 2$ Ω ; with additional bootstrap resistor of 220 Ω between pins 3 and 4	P_O	typ. 9 W

Voltage gain

preamplifier (note 3)	G_{v1}	typ. 24 dB 21 to 27 dB
-----------------------	----------	---------------------------

power amplifier

G_{v2}	typ. 30 dB 27 to 33 dB
----------	---------------------------

total amplifier

$G_{v\ tot}$	typ. 54 dB 51 to 57 dB
--------------	---------------------------

Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 1$ W

d_{tot}	typ. 0,2 %
-----------	------------

Efficiency at $P_O = 6$ W

η	typ. 75 %
--------	-----------

Frequency response (-3 dB)

B	80 Hz to 15 kHz
---	-----------------

Input impedance

preamplifier (note 4)	$ Z_i $	typ. 30 k Ω 20 to 40 k Ω
-----------------------	---------	---

power amplifier (note 5)

$ Z_i $	typ. 20 k Ω 14 to 26 k Ω
---------	---

Output impedance of preamplifier; pin 7 (note 5)

$ Z_o $	typ. 20 k Ω 14 to 26 k Ω
---------	---

Output voltage preamplifier (r.m.s. value)

$d_{tot} < 1\%$ (pin 7) (note 3)	$V_{O(rms)}$	> 0,7 V
----------------------------------	--------------	---------

Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value; note 6)

$R_S = 0$ Ω	$V_{n(rms)}$	typ. 0,3 mV
--------------------	--------------	-------------

$R_S = 8,2$ k Ω	$V_{n(rms)}$	typ. 0,7 mV < 1,4 mV
------------------------	--------------	-------------------------

Ripple rejection at $f = 1$ kHz to 10 kHz (note 7)

at $f = 100$ Hz; $C_2 = 1$ μ F	RR	> 42 dB
------------------------------------	----	---------

	RR	> 37 dB
--	----	---------

Sensitivity for $P_O = 5,8$ W

V_i	typ. 10 mV
-------	------------

Bootstrap current at onset of clipping; pin 4 (r.m.s. value)

$I_4(rms)$	typ. 30 mA
------------	------------

Notes

1. Measured with an ideal coupling capacitor to the speaker load.
2. Up to $P_O \leq 3 \text{ W}$: $d_{\text{tot}} \leq 1\%$.
3. Measured with a load impedance of $20 \text{ k}\Omega$.
4. Independent of load impedance of preamplifier.
5. Output impedance of preamplifier ($|Z_O|$) is correlated (within 10%) with the input impedance ($|Z_i|$) of the power amplifier.
6. Unweighted r.m.s. noise voltage measured at a bandwidth of 60 Hz to 15 kHz (12 dB/octave).
7. Ripple rejection measured with a source impedance between 0 and $2 \text{ k}\Omega$ (maximum ripple amplitude: 2 V).
8. The tab must be electrically floating or connected to the substrate (pin 9).

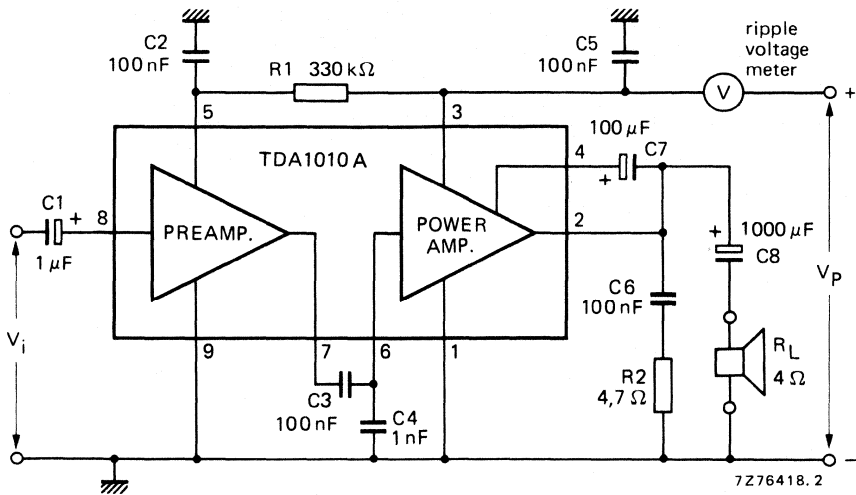


Fig. 3 Test circuit.

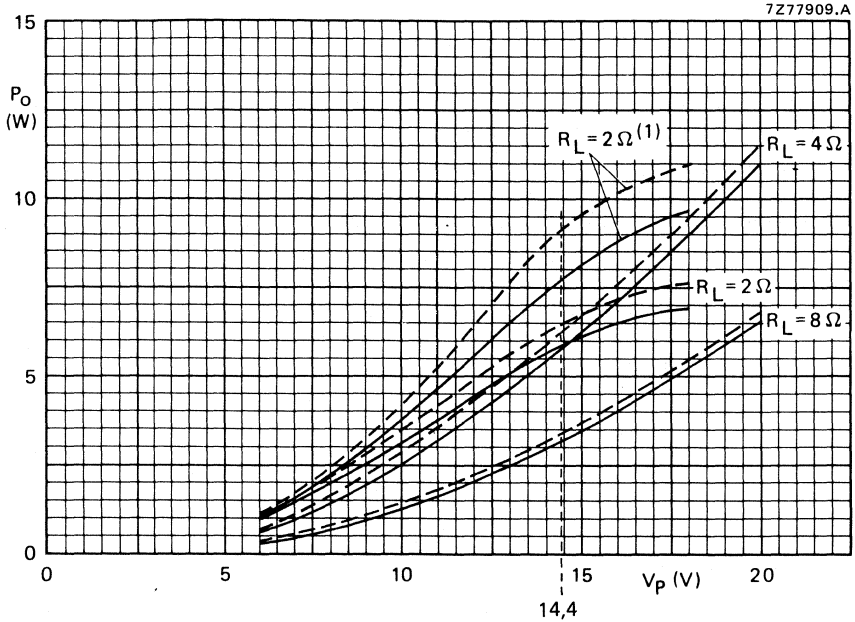


Fig. 4 Output power of the circuit of Fig. 3 as a function of the supply voltage with the load impedance as a parameter; typical values. Solid lines indicate the power across the load, dashed lines that available at pin 2 of the TDA1010. $R_L = 2\ \Omega^{(1)}$ has been measured with an additional $220\ \Omega$ bootstrap resistor between pins 3 and 4. Measurements were made at $f = 1\ \text{kHz}$, $d_{\text{tot}} = 10\%$, $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\ \text{°C}$.

Fig. 5 See next page.

Total harmonic distortion in the circuit of Fig. 3 as a function of the output power with the load impedance as a parameter; typical values. Solid lines indicate the power across the load, dashed lines that available at pin 2 of the TDA1010. $R_L = 2\ \Omega^{(1)}$ has been measured with an additional $220\ \Omega$ bootstrap resistor between pins 3 and 4. Measurements were made at $f = 1\ \text{kHz}$, $V_P = 14,4\ \text{V}$.

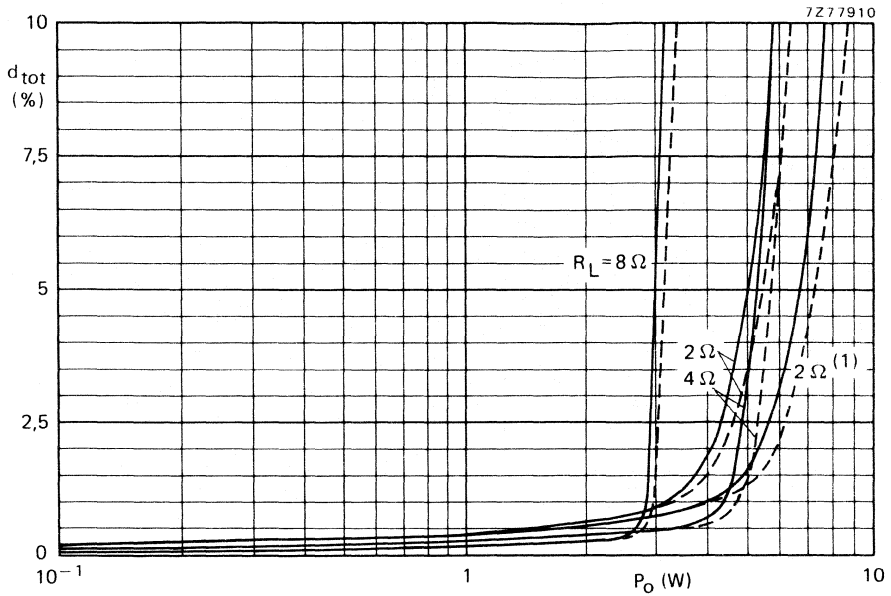


Fig. 5 For caption see preceding page.

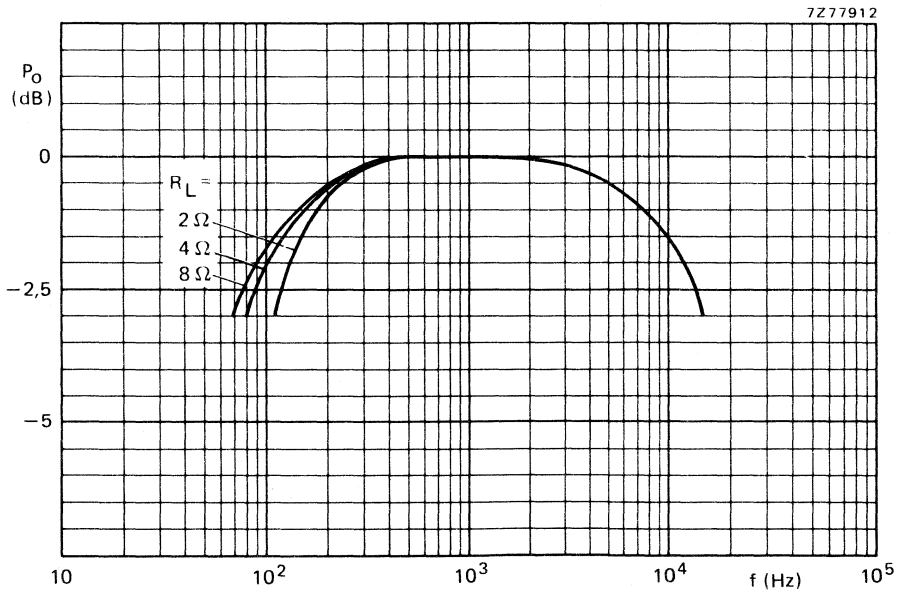


Fig. 6 Frequency characteristics of the circuit of Fig. 3 for three values of load impedance; typical values. P_o relative to 0 dB = 1 W; $V_p = 14,4$ V.

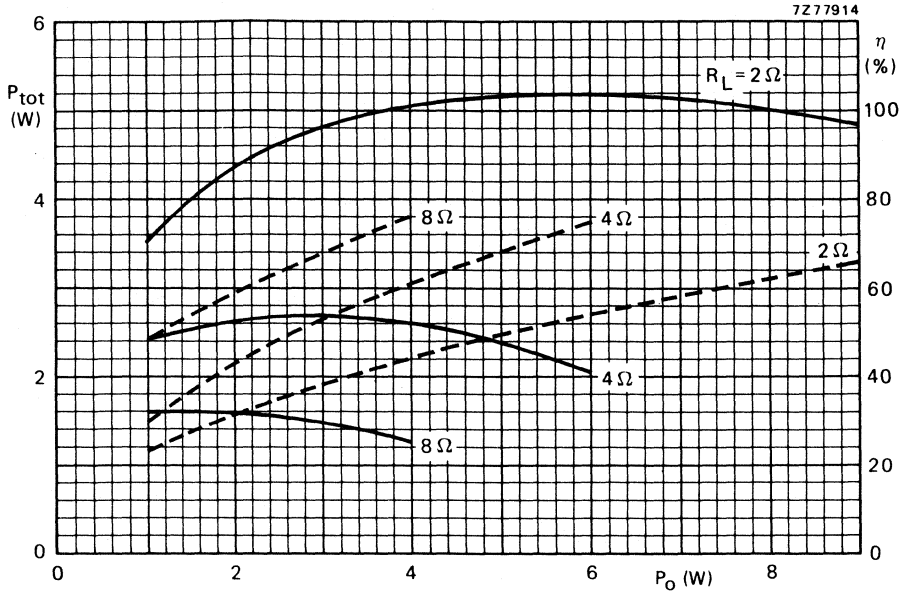


Fig. 7 Total power dissipation (solid lines) and the efficiency (dashed lines) of the circuit of Fig. 3 as a function of the output power with the load impedance as a parameter (for $R_L = 2 \Omega$ an external bootstrap resistor of 220Ω has been used); typical values. $V_p = 14,4 \text{ V}$; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$.

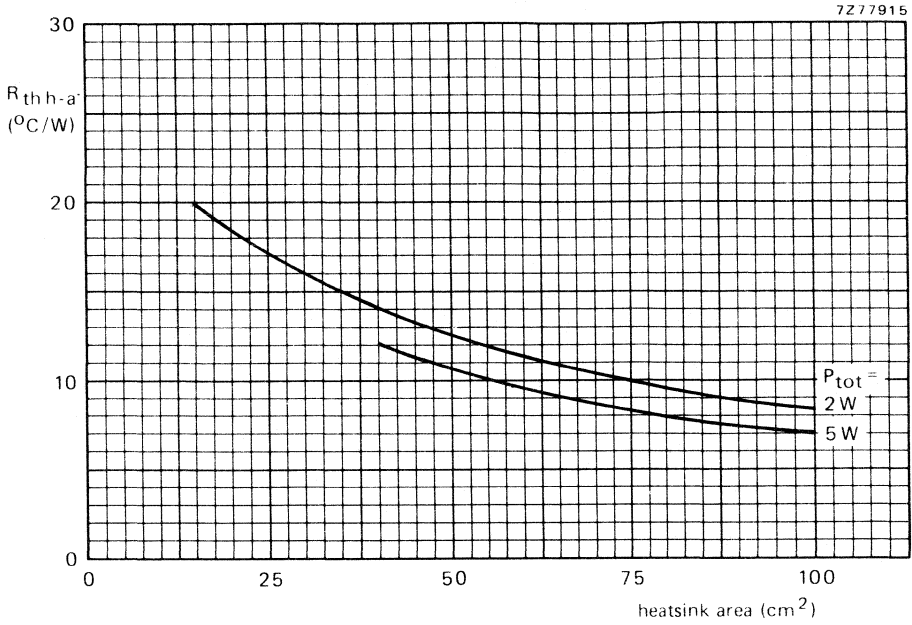


Fig. 8 Thermal resistance from heatsink to ambient of a 1,5 mm thick bright aluminium heatsink as a function of the single-sided area of the heatsink with the total power dissipation as a parameter.

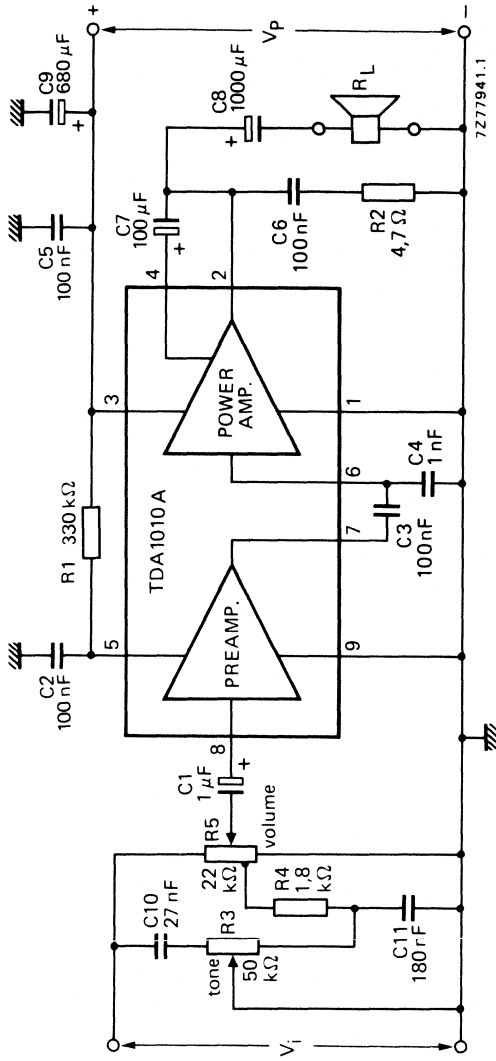
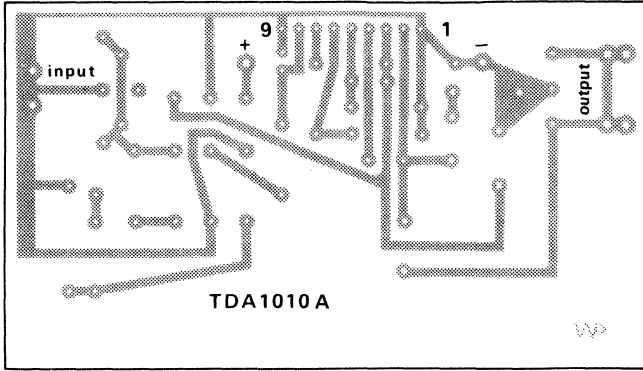


Fig. 9 Complete mono audio amplifier of a car radio.



7Z77931

Fig. 10 Track side of printed-circuit board used for the circuit of Fig. 9; p.c. board dimensions 92 mm x 52 mm.

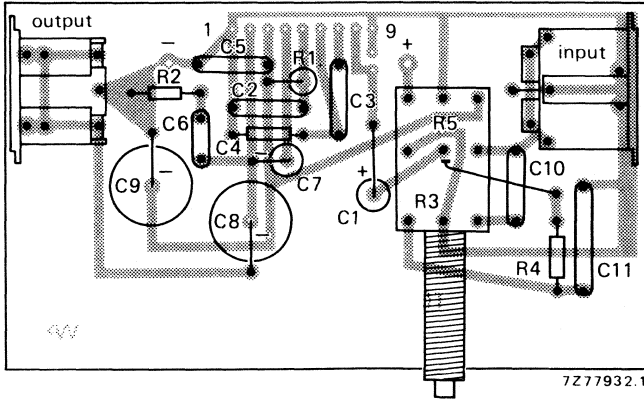


Fig. 11 Component side of printed-circuit board showing component layout used for the circuit of Fig. 9.

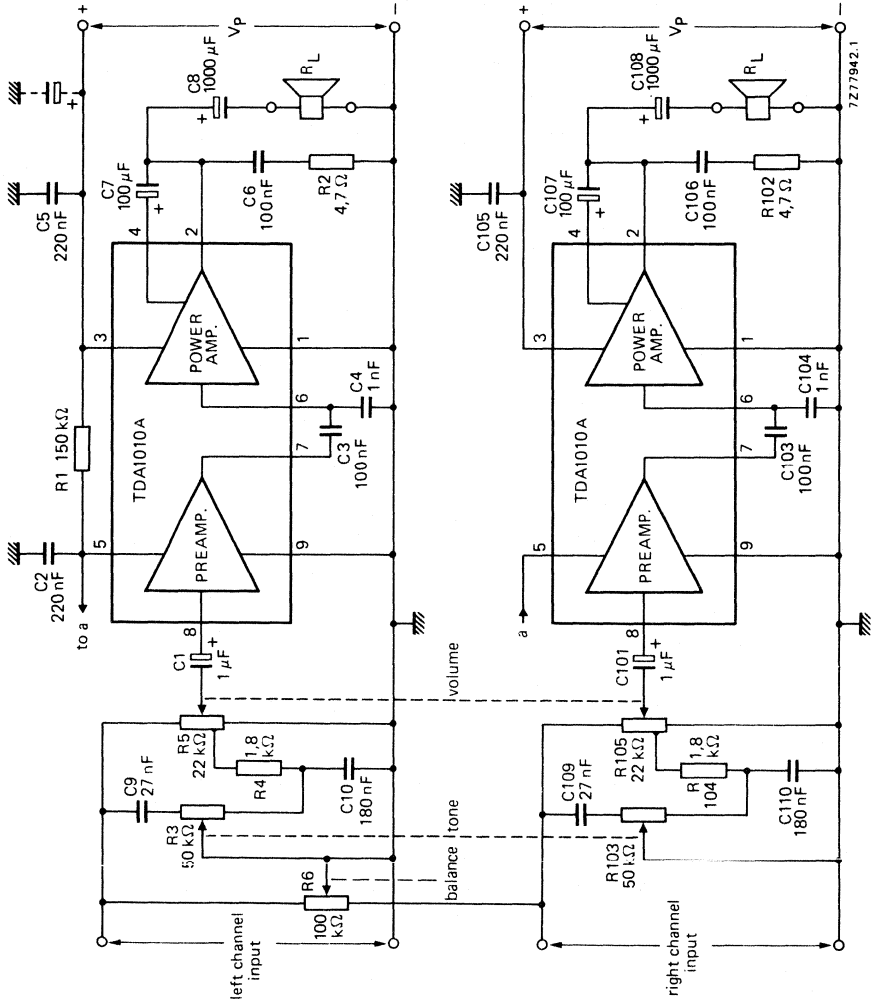


Fig. 12 Complete stereo car radio amplifier.

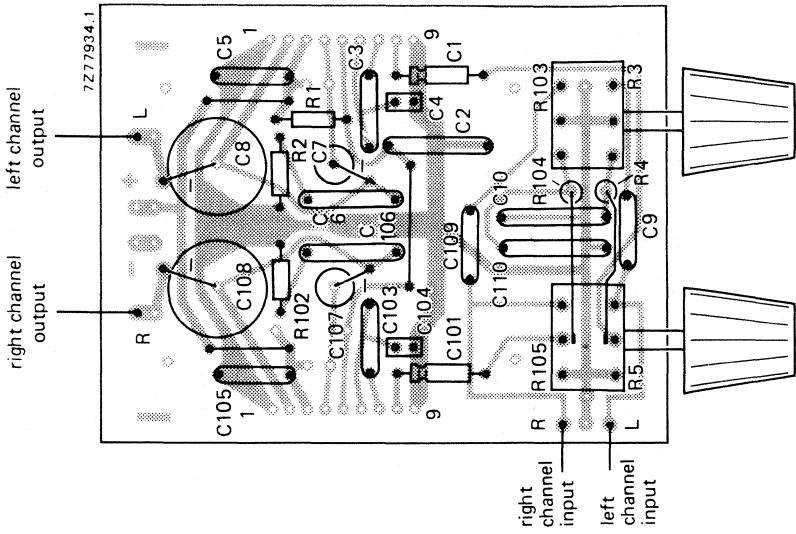


Fig. 14 Component side of printed-circuit board showing component layout for the circuit of Fig. 12. Balance control is not on the p.c. board.

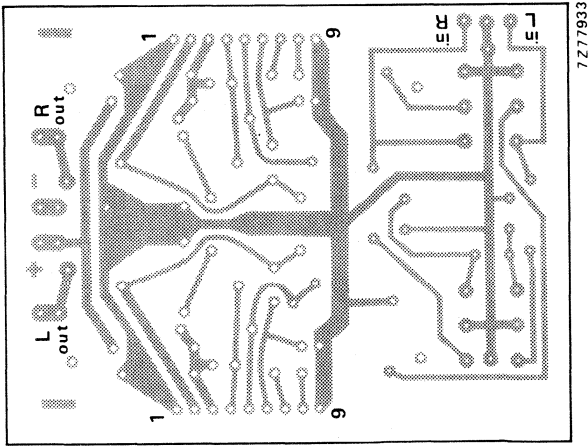


Fig. 13 Track side of printed-circuit board used for the circuit of Fig. 12; p.c. board dimensions 83 mm x 65 mm.

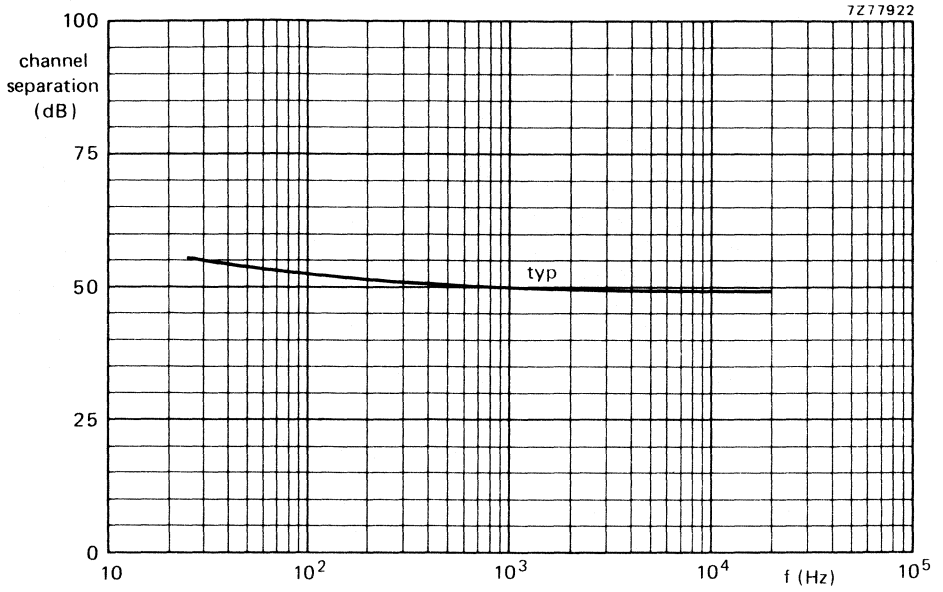


Fig. 15 Channel separation of the circuit of Fig. 12 as a function of the frequency.

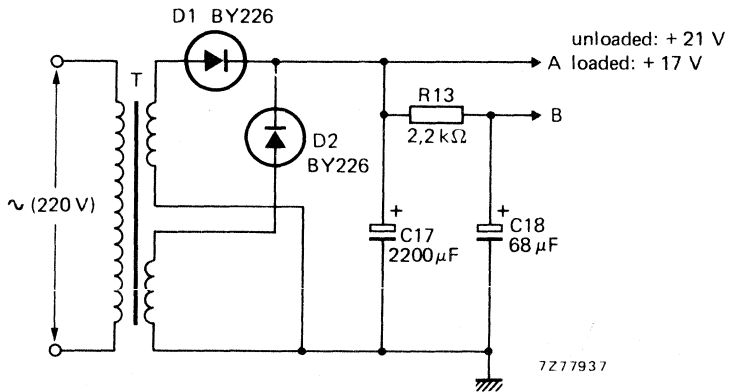


Fig. 16 Power supply of circuit of Fig. 17.

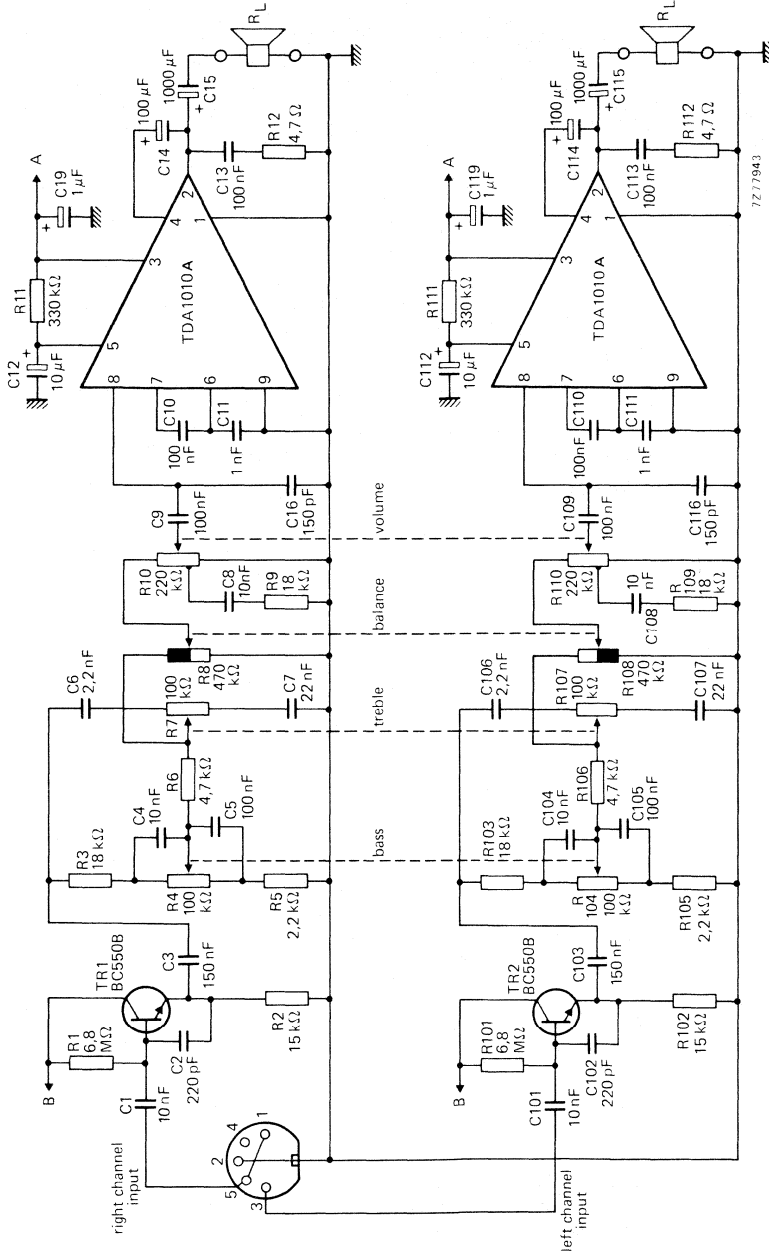


Fig. 17 Complete mains-fed ceramic stereo pick-up amplifier; for power supply see Fig. 16.

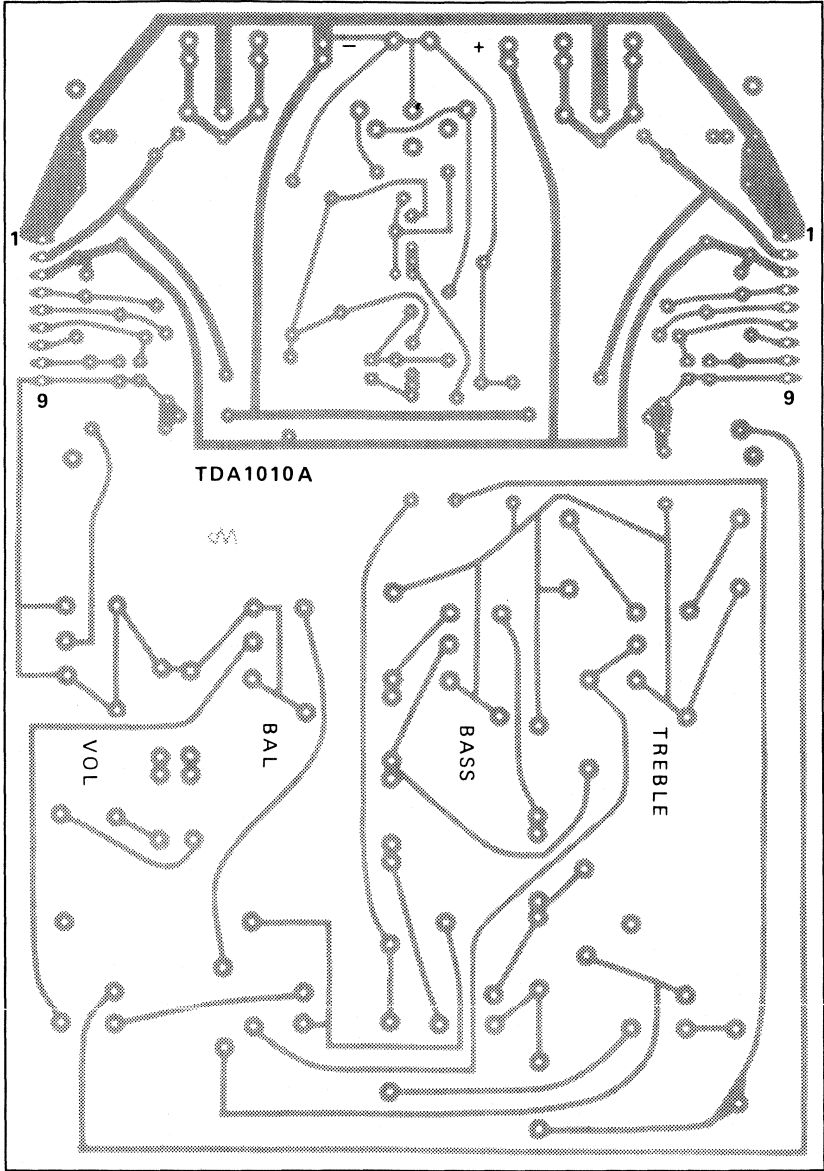


Fig. 18 Track side of printed-circuit board used for the circuit of Fig. 17 (Fig. 16 partly); p.c. board dimensions 169 mm x 118 mm.

7277935

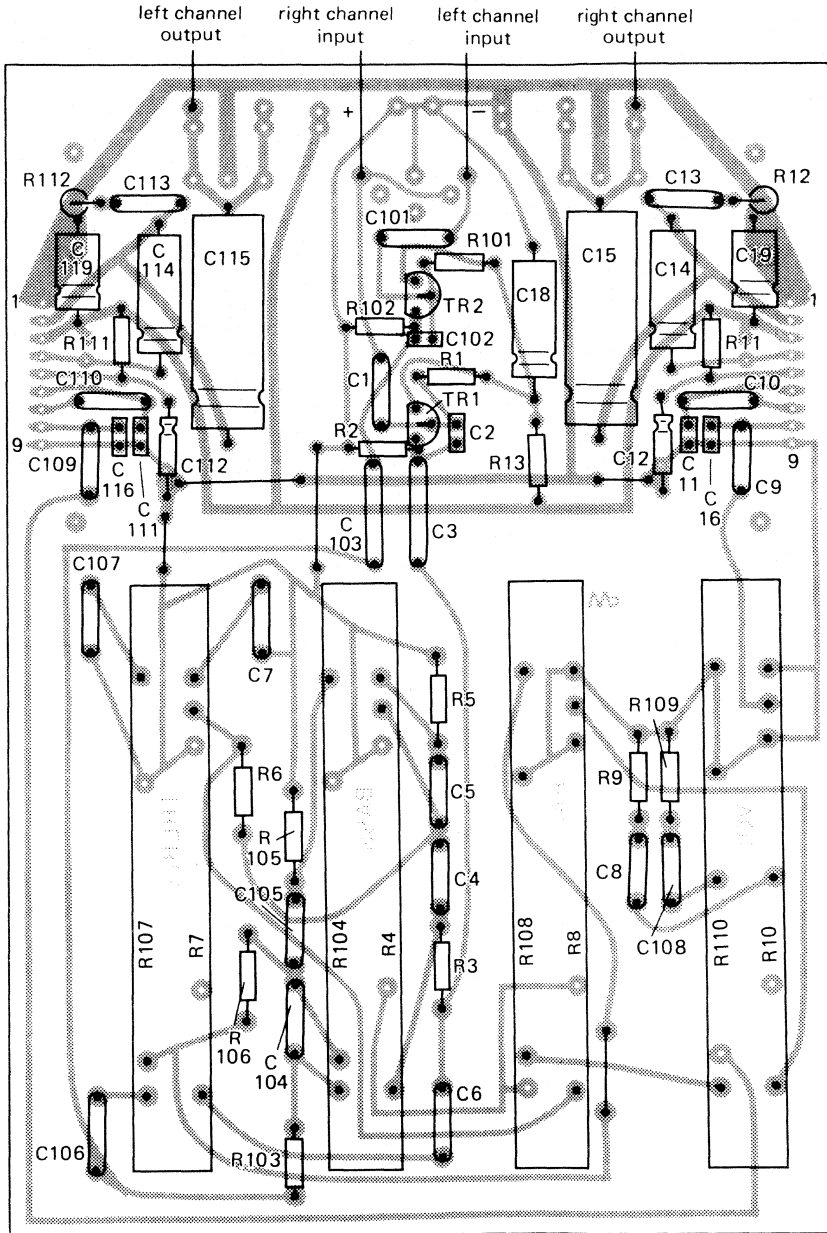


Fig. 19 Component side of printed-circuit board showing component layout used for the circuit of Fig. 17 (Fig. 16 partly).

7277936

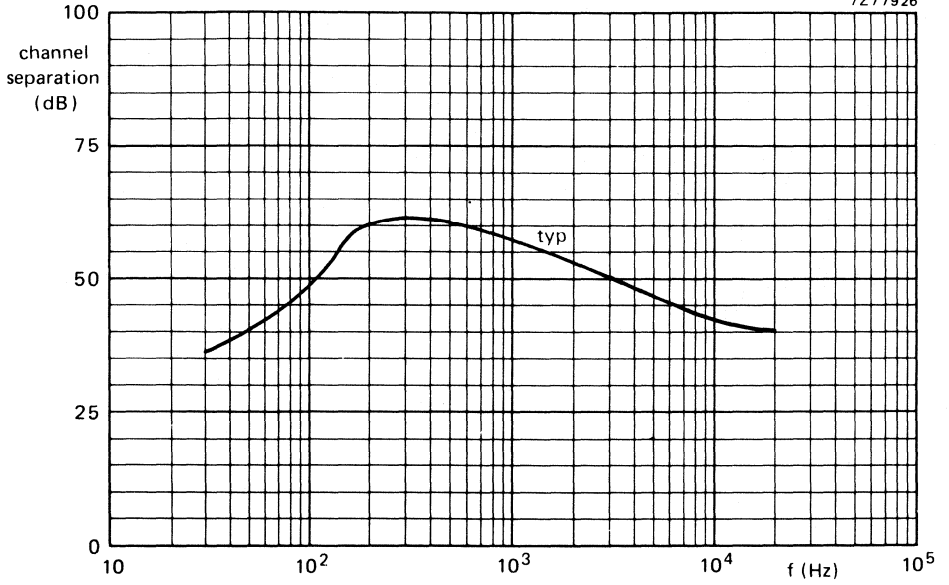


Fig. 20 Channel separation of the circuit of Fig. 17 as a function of frequency.

2 TO 6 W AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER

The TDA1011 is a monolithic integrated audio amplifier circuit in a 9-lead single in-line (SIL) plastic package. The device is especially designed for portable radio and recorder applications and delivers up to 4 W in a 4Ω load impedance. The device can deliver up to 6 W into 4Ω at 16 V loaded supply in mains-fed applications. The maximum permissible supply voltage of 24 V makes this circuit very suitable for d.c. and a.c. apparatus, while the very low applicable supply voltage of 3,6 V permits 6 V applications. Special features are:

- single in-line (SIL) construction for easy mounting
- separated preamplifier and power amplifier
- high output power
- thermal protection
- high input impedance
- low current drain
- limited noise behaviour at radio frequencies

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_p	3,6 to 20 V
Peak output current	I_{OM}	max. 3 A
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$		
$V_p = 16 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ. 6,5 W
$V_p = 12 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ. 4,2 W
$V_p = 9 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ. 2,3 W
$V_p = 6 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ. 1,0 W
Total harmonic distortion at $P_o = 1 \text{ W}; R_L = 4 \Omega$	d_{tot}	typ. 0,2 %
Input impedance		
preamplifier (pin 8)	$ Z_i $	> 100 k Ω
power amplifier (pin 6)	$ Z_i $	typ. 20 k Ω
Total quiescent current	I_{tot}	typ. 14 mA
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	-25 to + 150 °C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

9-lead SIL; plastic (SOT-110B).

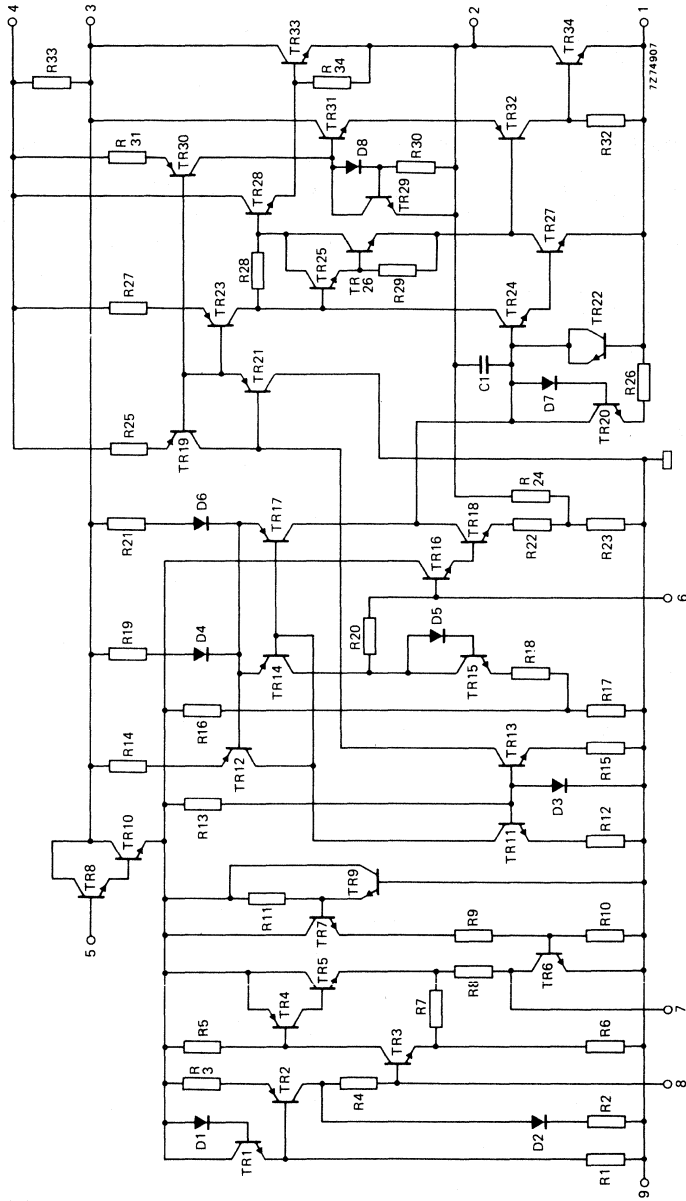


Fig. 1 Circuit diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_p	max.	24 V
Peak output current	I_{OM}	max.	3 A
Total power dissipation	see derating curve Fig. 2		
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C	
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	-25 to + 150 °C	
A.C. short-circuit duration of load during sine-wave drive; $V_p = 12$ V	t_{sc}	max.	100 hours

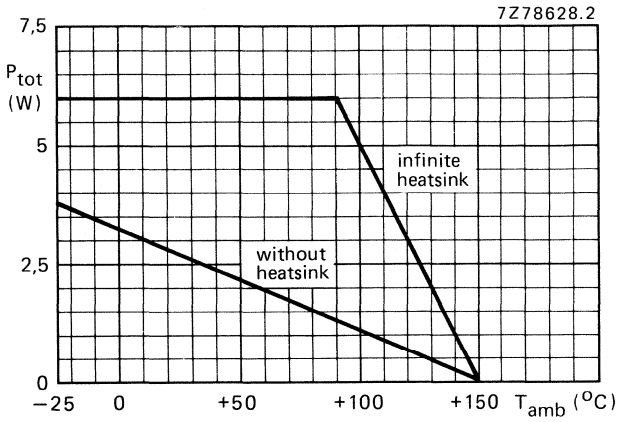


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

HEATSINK DESIGN

Assume $V_p = 12$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$; $T_{amb} = 60$ °C maximum; $P_O = 3,8$ W.

The maximum sine-wave dissipation is 1,8 W.

The derating of 10 K/W of the package requires the following external heatsink (for sine-wave drive):

$$R_{th j-a} = R_{th j-tab} + R_{th tab-h} + R_{th h-a} = \frac{150 - 60}{1,8} = 50 \text{ K/W.}$$

Since $R_{th j-tab} = 10$ K/W and $R_{th tab-h} = 1$ K/W, $R_{th h-a} = 50 - (10 + 1) = 39$ K/W.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage range	V_P	3,6 to 20 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	< 2 A
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 12$ V	I_{tot}	typ. 14 mA < 22 mA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = 25$ °C; $V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω ; $f = 1$ kHz unless otherwise specified; see also Fig. 3.

A.F. output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$ (note 1)

with bootstrap:

$V_P = 16$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω P_O typ. 6,5 W

$V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω P_O > 3,6 W
typ. 4,2 W

$V_P = 9$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω P_O typ. 2,3 W

$V_P = 6$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω P_O typ. 1,0 W

without bootstrap:

$V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω P_O typ. 3,0 W

Voltage gain:

preamplifier (note 2) G_{V1} typ. 23 dB
21 to 25 dB

power amplifier G_{V2} typ. 29 dB
27 to 31 dB

total amplifier $G_{V\ tot}$ typ. 52 dB
50 to 54 dB

Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 1,5$ W

d_{tot} typ. 0,3 %
< 1 %

Frequency response; -3 dB (note 3)

B 60 Hz to 15 kHz

Input impedance:

preamplifier (note 4) $|Z_{i1}|$ > 100 k Ω
typ. 200 k Ω

power amplifier $|Z_{i2}|$ typ. 20 k Ω

Output impedance preamplifier $|Z_{o1}|$ typ. 1 k Ω

Output voltage preamplifier (r.m.s. value)

$d_{tot} < 1\%$ (note 2) $V_{o(rms)}$ > 0,7 V

Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value; note 5)

$R_S = 0$ Ω $V_{n(rms)}$ typ. 0,2 mV

$R_S = 10$ k Ω $V_{n(rms)}$ typ. 0,6 mV
< 1,4 mV

Noise output voltage at $f = 500$ kHz (r.m.s. value)

B = 5 kHz; $R_S = 0$ Ω $V_{n(rms)}$ typ. 8 μ V

Ripple rejection (note 6)

$f = 1$ to 10 kHz RR typ. 42 dB

$f = 100$ Hz; $C_2 = 1$ μ F RR > 35 dB

Bootstrap current at onset of clipping; pin 4 (r.m.s. value)

$I_4(rms)$ typ. 35 mA

Notes

1. Measured with an ideal coupling capacitor to the speaker load.
2. Measured with a load resistor of 20 k Ω .
3. Measured at $P_O = 1$ W; the frequency response is mainly determined by C1 and C3 for the low frequencies and by C4 for the high frequencies.
4. Independent of load impedance of preamplifier.
5. Unweighted r.m.s. noise voltage measured at a bandwidth of 60 Hz to 15 kHz (12 dB/octave).
6. Ripple rejection measured with a source impedance between 0 and 2 k Ω (maximum ripple amplitude : 2 V).
7. The tab must be electrically floating or connected to the substrate (pin 9).

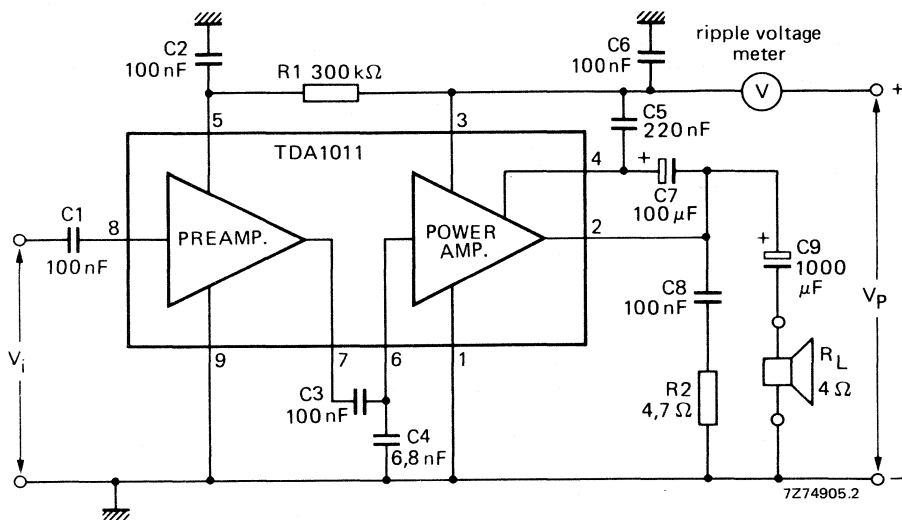


Fig. 3 Test circuit.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

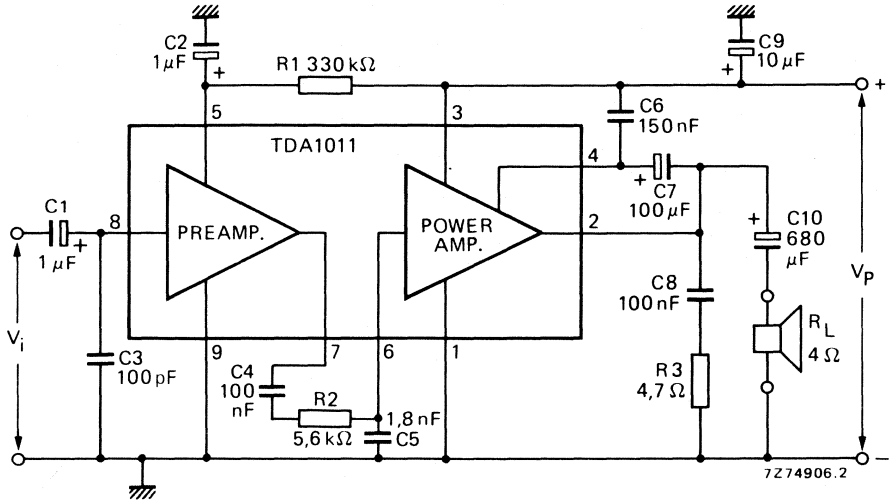


Fig. 4 Circuit diagram of a 4 W amplifier.

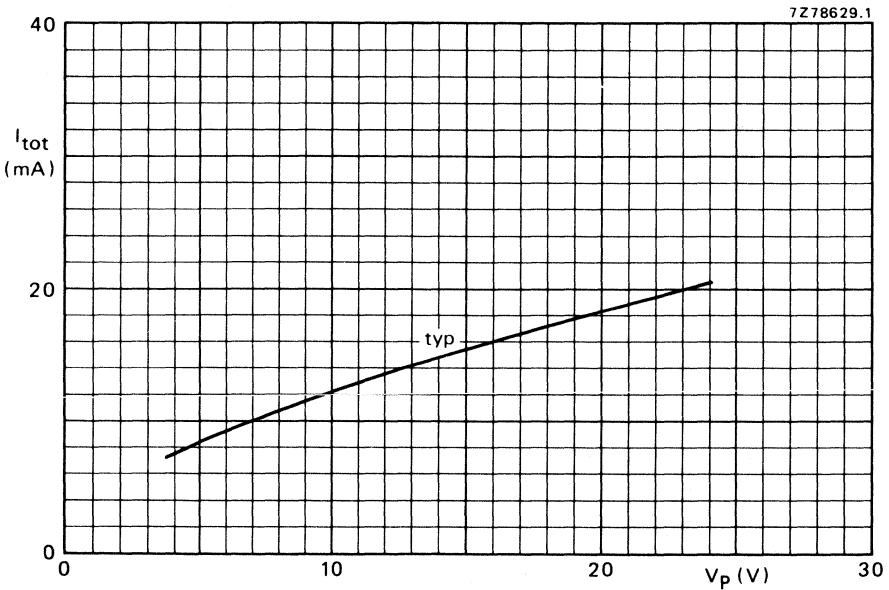


Fig. 5 Total quiescent current as a function of supply voltage.

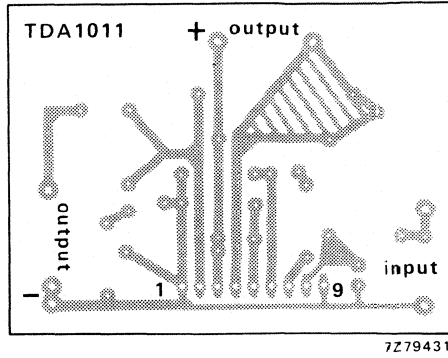


Fig. 6 Track side of printed-circuit board used for the circuit of Fig. 4; p.c. board dimensions 62 mm x 48 mm.

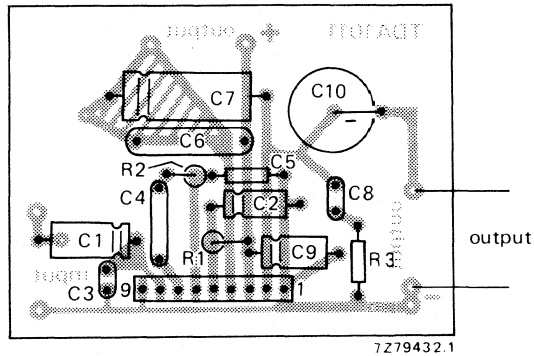


Fig. 7 Component side of printed-circuit board showing component layout used for the circuit of Fig. 4.

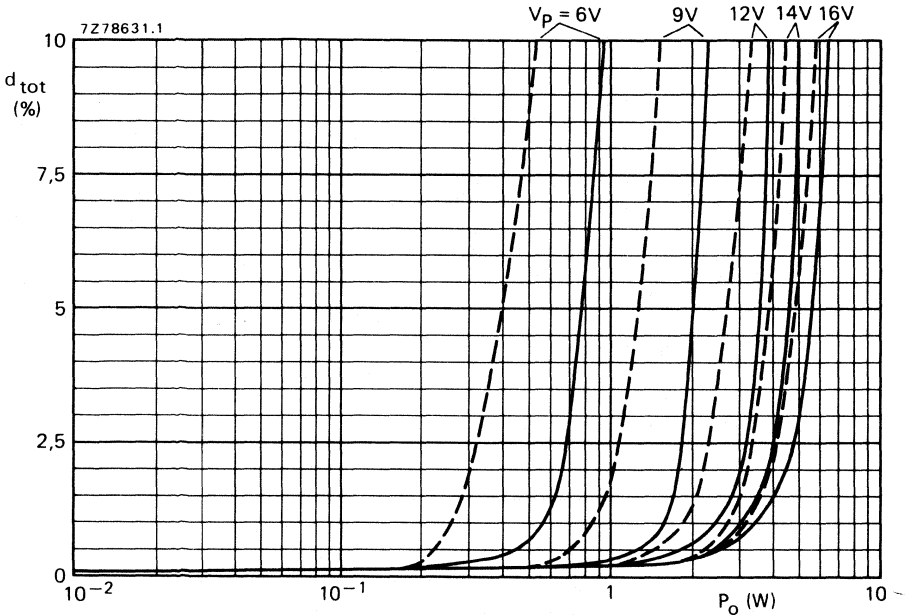


Fig. 8 Total harmonic distortion as a function of output power across R_L ; — with bootstrap; - - - without bootstrap; $f = 1$ kHz; typical values. The available output power is 5% higher when measured at pin 2 (due to series resistance of C10).

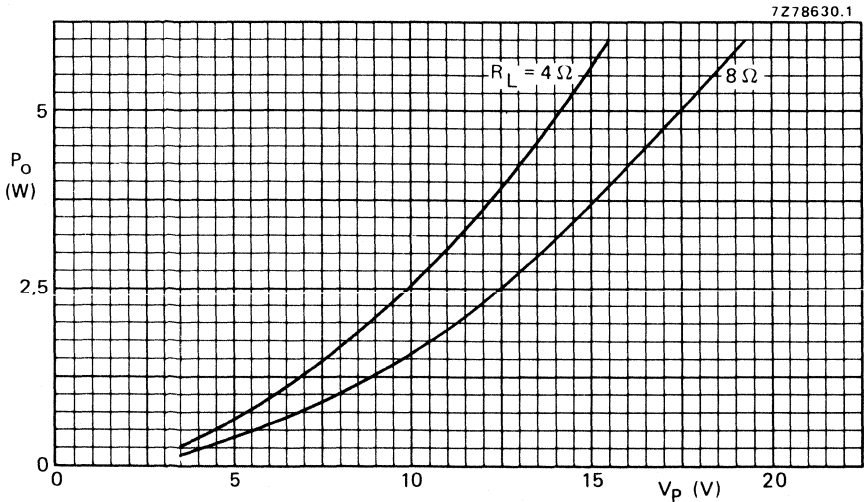


Fig. 9 Output power across R_L as a function of supply voltage with bootstrap; $d_{tot} = 10\%$; typical values. The available output power is 5% higher when measured at pin 2 (due to series resistance of C10).

7Z78637.1

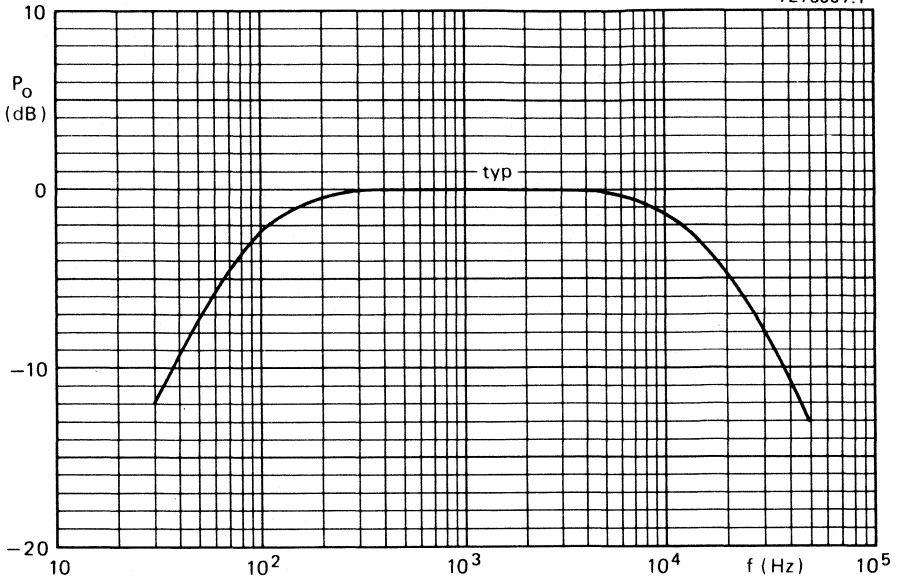


Fig. 10 Voltage gain as a function of frequency; P_O relative to 0 dB = 1 W; $V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$.

7Z78636.1

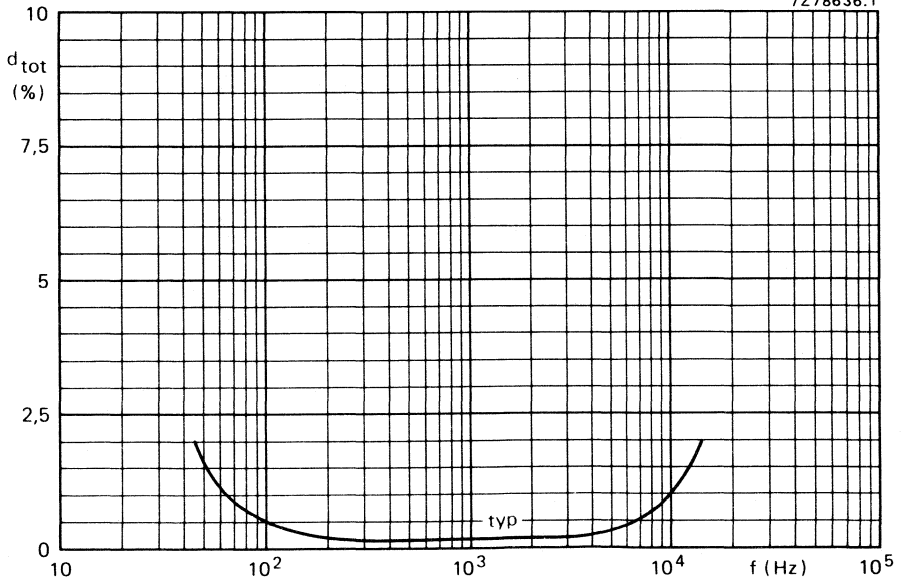


Fig. 11 Total harmonic distortion as a function of frequency; $P_O = 1$ W; $V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$.

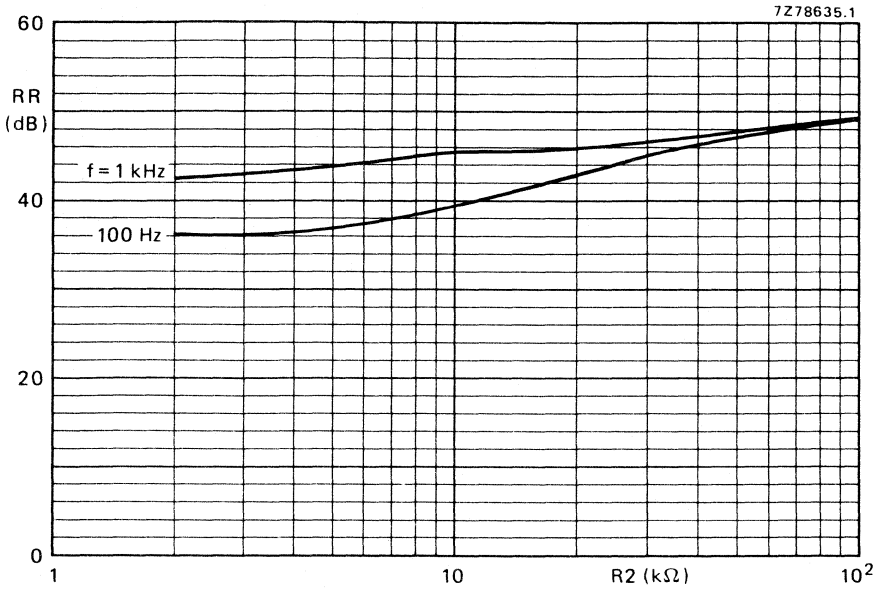


Fig. 12 Ripple rejection as a function of R2 (see Fig. 4); $R_S = 0$; typical values.

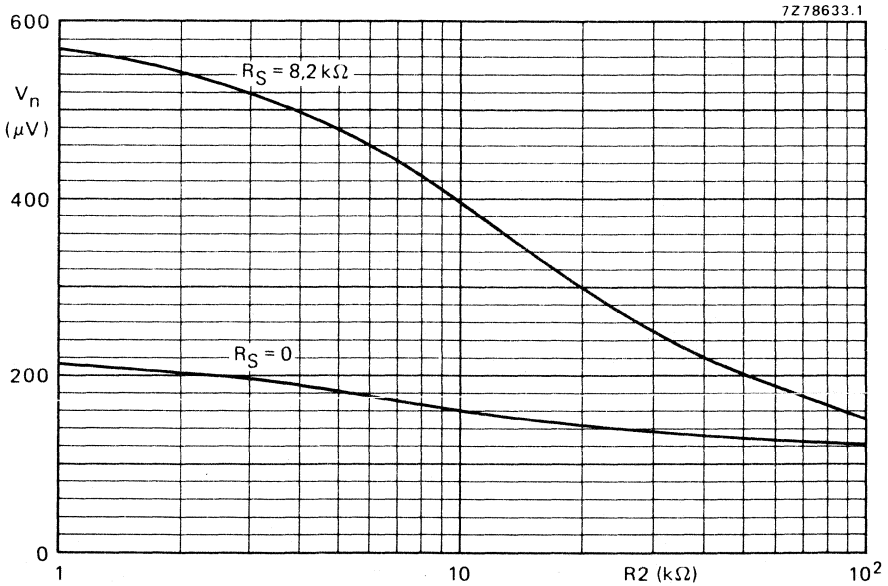


Fig. 13 Noise output voltage as a function of R2 (see Fig. 4); measured according to A-curve; capacitor C5 is adapted for obtaining a constant bandwidth.

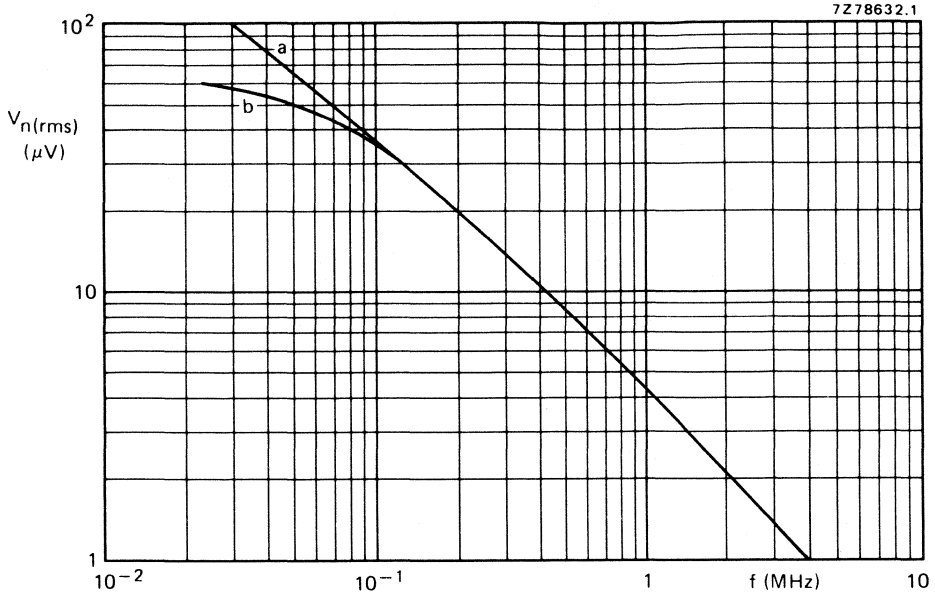


Fig. 14 Noise output voltage as a function of frequency; curve a: total amplifier; curve b: power amplifier; $B = 5$ kHz; $R_S = 0$; typical values.

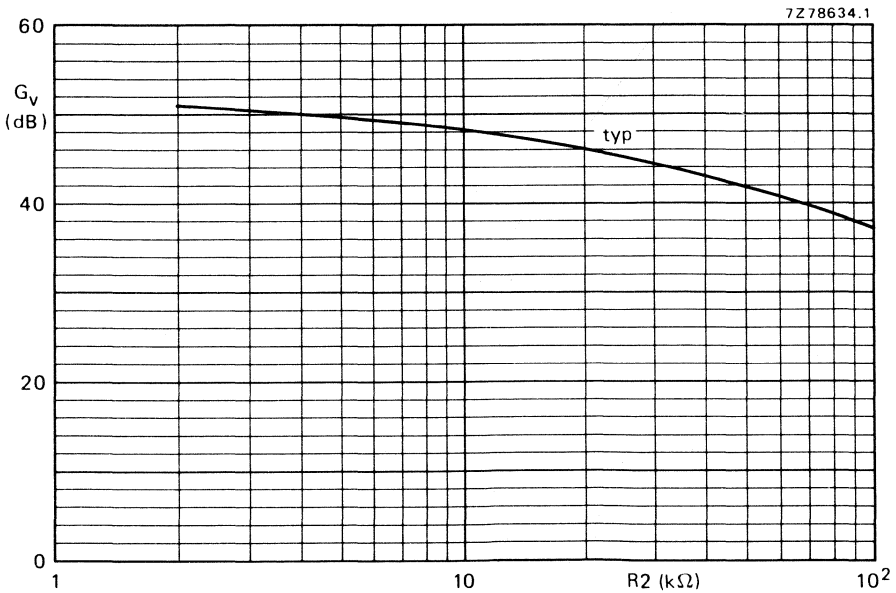


Fig. 15 Voltage gain as a function of R_2 (see Fig. 4).

2 TO 6 W AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER

The TDA1011A is a monolithic integrated audio amplifier circuit in a 9-lead single in-line (SIL) plastic package. The device is especially designed for portable radio and recorder applications and delivers up to 4 W in a $4\ \Omega$ load impedance. The device can deliver up to 6 W into $4\ \Omega$ at 16 V loaded supply in mains-fed applications. The maximum permissible supply voltage of 24 V makes this circuit very suitable for d.c. and a.c. apparatus, while the low applicable supply voltage of 5,4 V permits 9 V applications. The power amplifier has an inverted input/output which makes the circuit optimal for applications with active tone control and spatial stereo. Special features are:

- single in-line (SIL) construction for easy mounting
- separated preamplifier and power amplifier
- high output power
- thermal protection
- high input impedance
- low current drain
- limited noise behaviour at radio frequencies

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P	5,4 to 20 V
Peak output current	I_{OM}	max. 3 A
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$		
$V_P = 16\text{ V}; R_L = 4\ \Omega$	P_o	typ. 6,5 W
$V_P = 12\text{ V}; R_L = 4\ \Omega$	P_o	typ. 4,2 W
$V_P = 9\text{ V}; R_L = 4\ \Omega$	P_o	typ. 2,3 W
$V_P = 6\text{ V}; R_L = 4\ \Omega$	P_o	typ. 1,0 W
Total harmonic distortion at $P_o = 1\text{ W}; R_L = 4\ \Omega$	d_{tot}	typ. 0,2 %
Input impedance		
preamplifier (pin 8)	$ Z_i $	> 100 k Ω
Total quiescent current	I_{tot}	typ. 14 mA
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	-25 to + 150 °C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

9-lead SIL; plastic (SOT-110B).

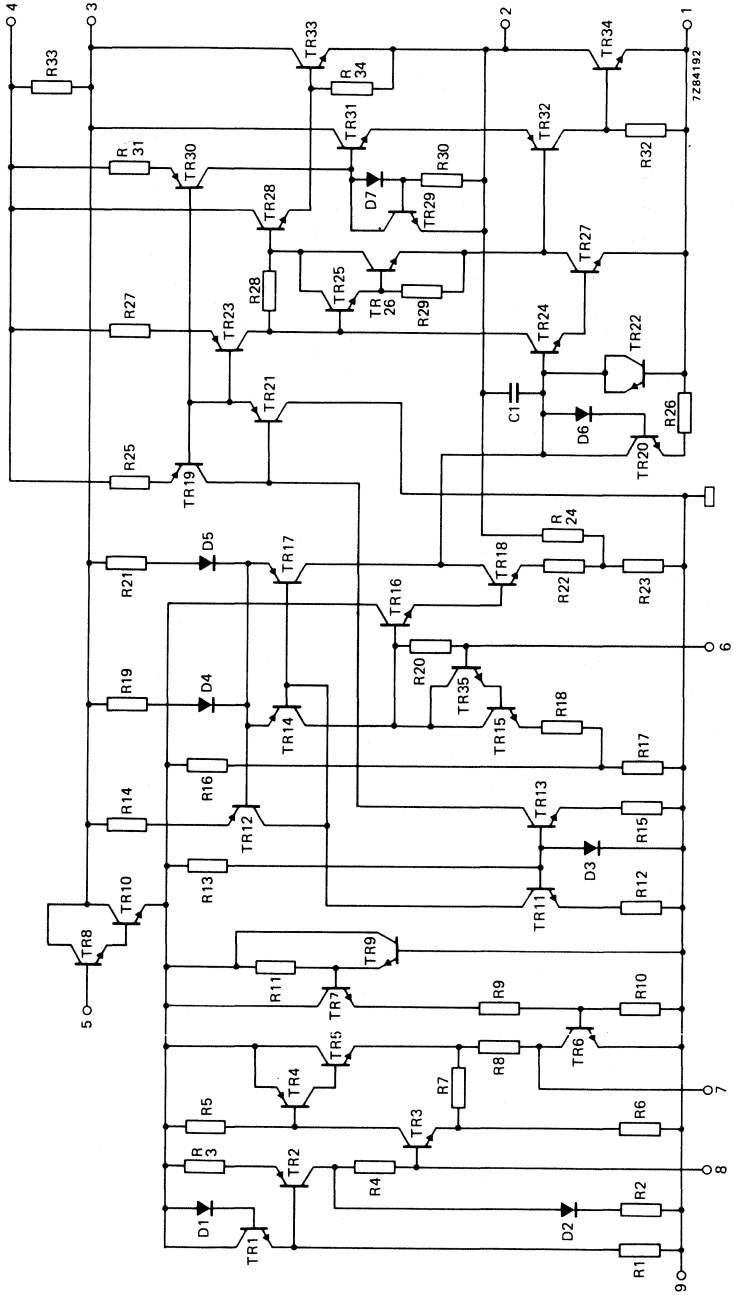


Fig. 1 Circuit diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_P	max.	24 V
Peak output current	I_{OM}	max.	3 A
Total power dissipation			see derating curve Fig. 2
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		-25 to +150 °C
A.C. short-circuit duration of load during sine-wave drive; $V_P = 12$ V	t_{sc}	max.	100 hours

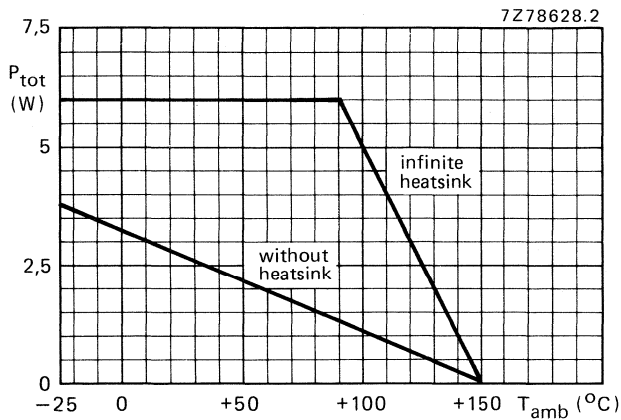


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

HEATSINK DESIGNAssume $V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$; $T_{amb} = 60$ °C maximum; $P_O = 3,8$ W.

The maximum sine-wave dissipation is 1,8 W.

The derating of 10 K/W of the package requires the following external heatsink (for sine-wave drive):

$$R_{th j-a} = R_{th j-tab} + R_{th tab-h} + R_{th h-a} = \frac{150 - 60}{1,8} = 50 \text{ K/W.}$$

Since $R_{th j-tab} = 10$ K/W and $R_{th tab-h} = 1$ K/W, $R_{th h-a} = 50 - (10 + 1) = 39$ K/W.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage range	V_P	5,4 to 20 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	< 2 A
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 12$ V	I_{tot}	typ. 14 mA < 22 mA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = 25$ °C; $V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω ; $f = 1$ kHz unless otherwise specified; see also Fig. 3.

A.F. output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$ (note 1)

with bootstrap:

$V_P = 16$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω P_O typ. 6,5 W

$V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω P_O > 3,6 W
typ. 4,2 W

$V_P = 9$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω P_O typ. 2,3 W

$V_P = 6$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω P_O typ. 1,0 W

without bootstrap:

$V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω P_O typ. 3,5 W

Voltage gain:

preamplifier (note 2) G_{V1} typ. 23 dB
21 to 25 dB

power amplifier (note 3) G_{V2} typ. 29 dB

total amplifier (note 3) $G_{V tot}$ typ. 52 dB

Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 1,5$ W

d_{tot} typ. 0,3 %
< 1 %

Frequency response; -3 dB (note 4)

B 60 Hz to 15 kHz

Input impedance:

preamplifier (note 5) $|Z_{i1}|$ > 100 k Ω
typ. 200 k Ω

Output impedance preamplifier

$|Z_{o1}|$ typ. 1 k Ω

Output voltage preamplifier (r.m.s. value)

$d_{tot} < 1\%$ (note 2) $V_{O(rms)}$ > 1,2 V

Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value; note 6)

$R_S = 0$ Ω $V_{n(rms)}$ typ. 0,5 mV

$R_S = 10$ k Ω $V_{n(rms)}$ typ. 0,8 mV

Noise output voltage at $f = 500$ kHz (r.m.s. value)

B = 5 kHz; $R_S = 0$ Ω $V_{n(rms)}$ typ. 8 μ V

Ripple rejection (note 6)

$f = 1$ to 10 kHz RR typ. 42 dB

$f = 100$ Hz; $C_2 = 1$ μ F RR > 35 dB

Bootstrap current at onset of clipping; pin 4 (r.m.s. value)

$I_{4(rms)}$ typ. 35 mA

Stand-by current at maximum V_P (note 8)

I_{sb} < 100 μ A

Notes

1. Measured with an ideal coupling capacitor to the speaker load.
2. Measured with a load resistor of 20 k Ω .
3. Measured with R2 = 20 k Ω .
4. Measured at P_O = 1 W; the frequency response is mainly determined by C1 and C3 for the low frequencies and by C4 for the high frequencies.
5. Independent of load impedance of preamplifier.
6. Unweighted r.m.s. noise voltage measured at a bandwidth of 60 Hz to 15 kHz (12 dB/octave).
7. Ripple rejection measured with a source impedance between 0 and 2 k Ω (maximum ripple amplitude: 2 V).
8. The total current when disconnecting pin 5 or short-circuited to ground (pin 9).
9. The tab must be electrically floating or connected to the substrate (pin 9).

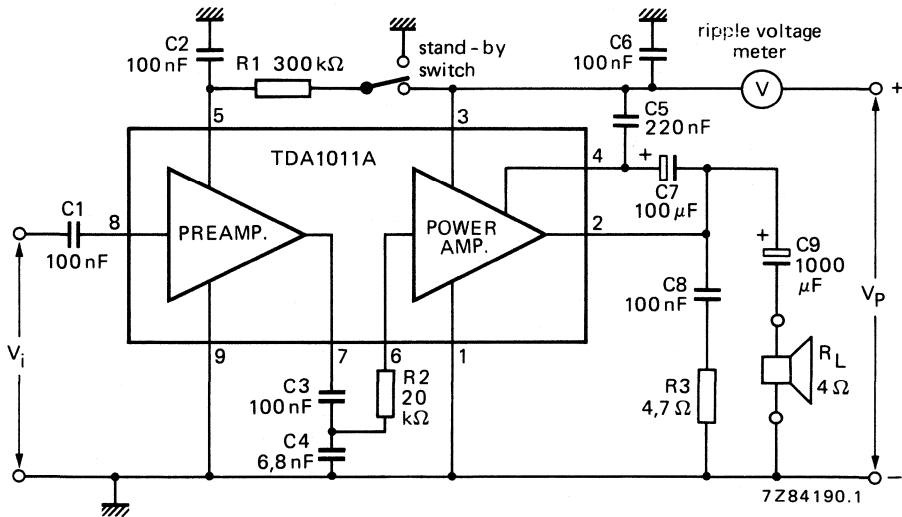


Fig. 3 Test circuit.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

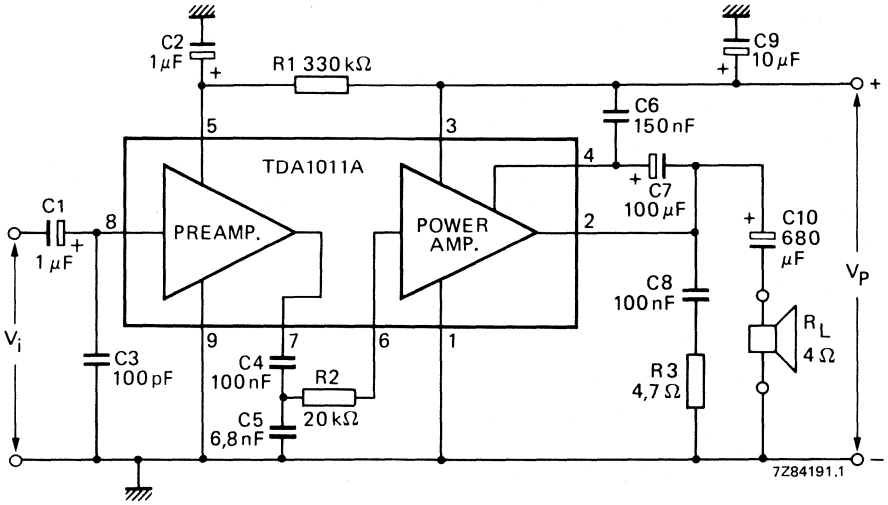


Fig. 4 Circuit diagram of a 4 W amplifier.

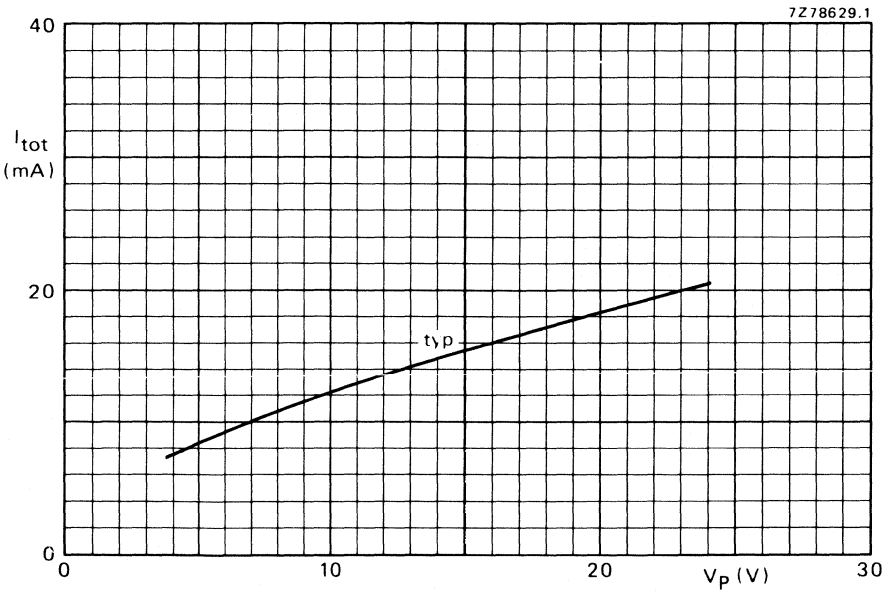


Fig. 5 Total quiescent current as a function of supply voltage.

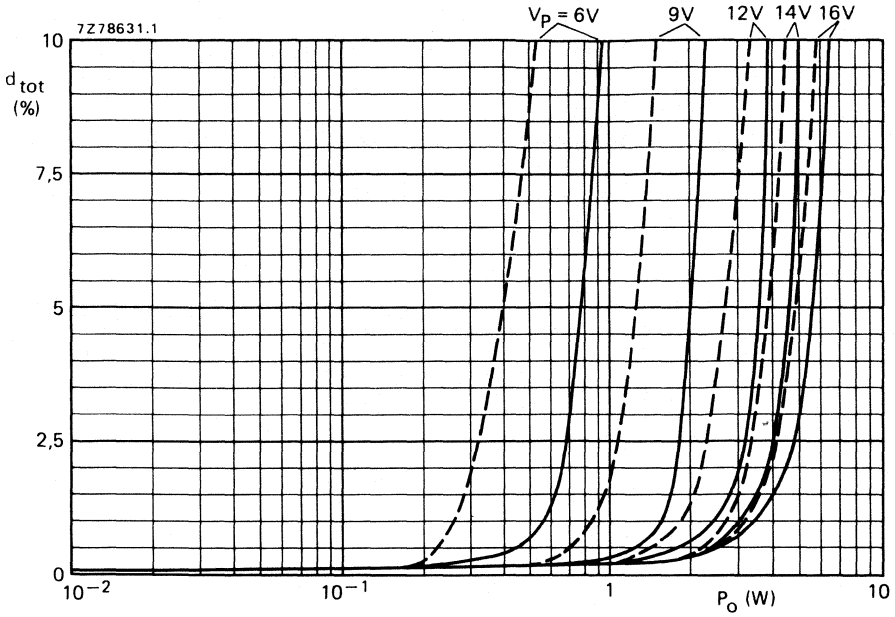


Fig. 6 Total harmonic distortion as a function of output power across R_L ; — with bootstrap; - - - without bootstrap; $f = 1$ kHz; typical values. The available output power is 5% higher when measured at pin 2 (due to series resistance of C10).

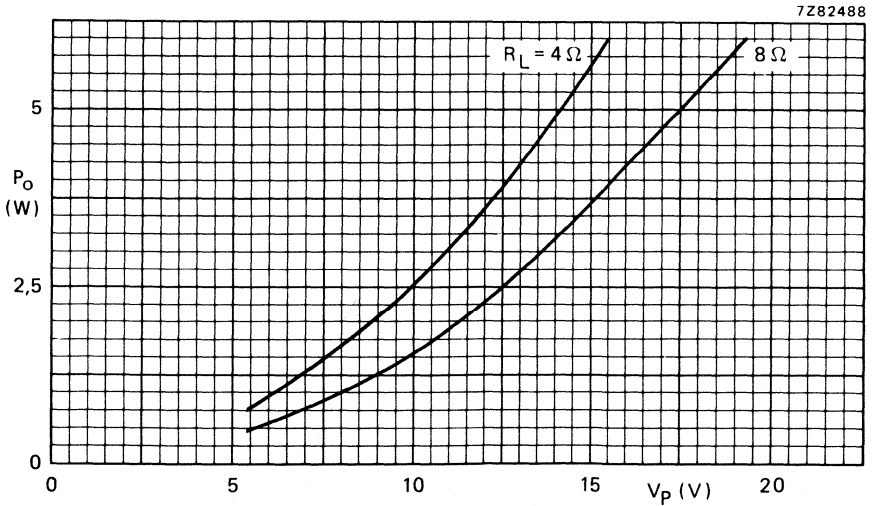


Fig. 7 Output power across R_L as a function of supply voltage with bootstrap; $d_{tot} = 10\%$; typical values. The available output power is 5% higher when measured at pin 2 (due to series resistance of C1)

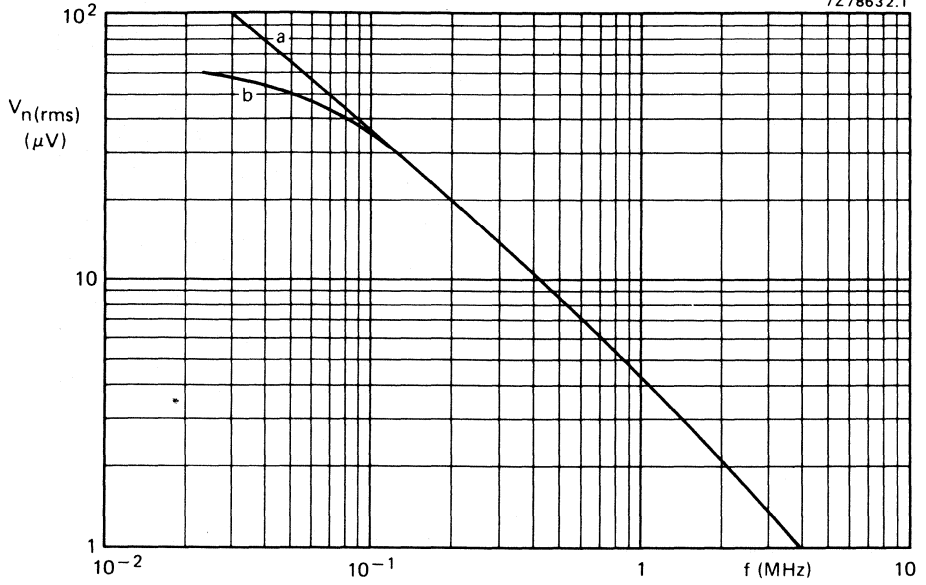


Fig. 8 Noise output voltage as a function of frequency; curve a: total amplifier; curve b: power amplifier; $B = 5 \text{ kHz}$; $R_S = 0$; typical values.

RECORDING / PLAY-BACK AND 2 W AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER

The TDA1012 is a monolithic integrated audio power amplifier, preamplifier and A.L.C. circuit designed for applications in radio-recorders and recorders. The wide supply voltage range makes this circuit very suitable for d.c. and a.c. apparatus. The circuit is thermal protected and contains the following functions:

- Power amplifier
- Preamplifier
- Automatic Level Control (A.L.C.) circuit
- Voltage stabilizer

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P		3,6 to 18 V
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 9$ V	I_{tot}	typ.	14 mA
Power amplifier			
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10$ % $V_P = 9$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ.	2 W
Closed loop voltage gain	G_c	typ.	36 dB
Preamplifier			
Open loop voltage gain	G_o	>	66 dB
Minimum closed loop voltage gain	$G_{c \text{ min}}$		31 dB
Output voltage at $d_{tot} = 1$ %	V_o	>	2 V
Automatic Level Control (A.L.C.)			
Gain variation for $\Delta V_i = 40$ dB	ΔG_v	typ.	2 dB
Stabilized supply voltage			
Output voltage	V_{11-15}	typ.	4,2 V

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic with internal heat spreader (SOT-38WE-2).

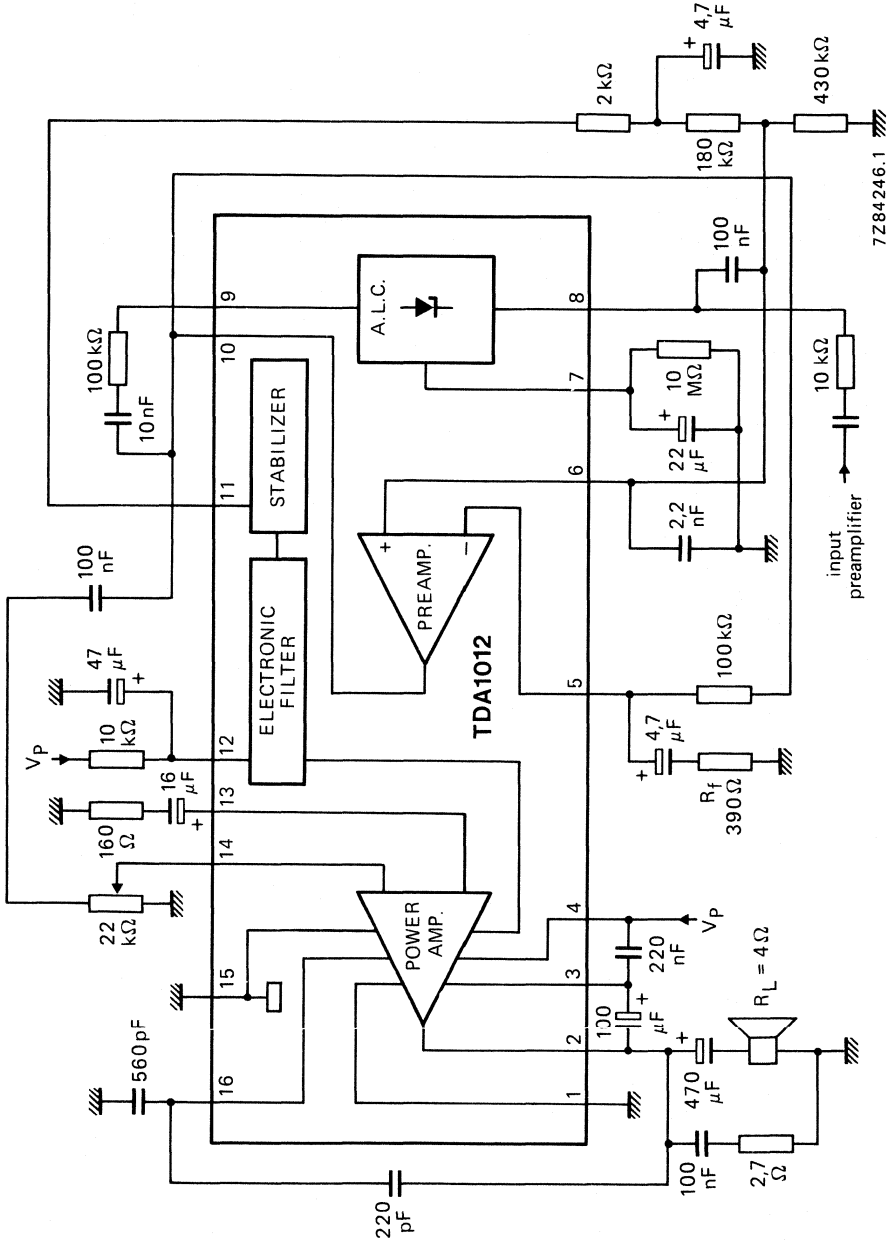


Fig. 1 Block diagram/test circuit.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 4)	$V_P = V_{4-1}$	max.	18 V
Non-repetitive peak output current (pin 2)	I_{OSM}	max.	2 A
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to +150 °C
Crystal temperature	T_c	max.	150 °C
Total power dissipation	see derating curve Fig. 2		
A.C. short-circuit duration of load during sine-wave drive; $V_P = 12$ V	t_{sc}	max.	100 hours

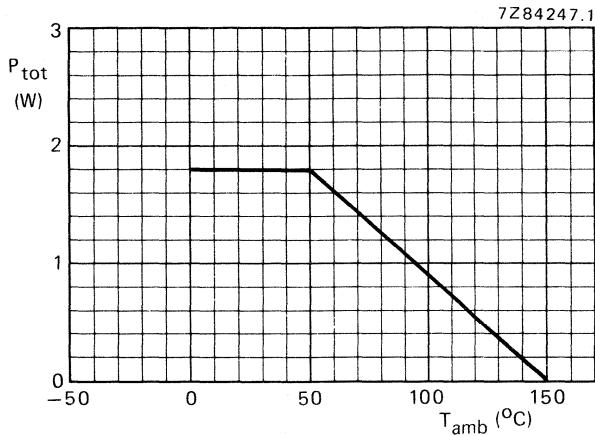


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to ambient $R_{thj-a} = 55$ K/W

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 9\text{ V}$; $R_L = 4\ \Omega$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in test circuit of Fig. 1;
unless otherwise specified.

Power amplifier

Output power at $d_{\text{tot}} = 10\%$	P_O	typ.	2 W
Closed loop voltage gain	G_C	typ.	36 dB
Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 1\text{ W}$	d_{tot}	<	1 %
Input impedance	$ Z_i $	>	1 M Ω
Ripple rejection at $f = 100\text{ Hz}$	RR	>	40 dB
Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value) $R_S = 0\ \Omega$; B = 60 Hz to 15 kHz	$V_{n(\text{rms})}$	typ.	150 μV

Preamplifier

Open loop voltage gain	G_O	>	66 dB
Closed loop voltage gain	G_C	typ.	48 dB
Minimum closed loop voltage gain (when changing R_f)	$G_C \text{ min}$		31 dB
Output voltage at $d_{\text{tot}} = 1\%$	V_O	>	2 V
Output voltage with A.L.C. $V_i = 4,8\text{ mV}$	V_O	typ.	1,1 V
Total harmonic distortion with A.L.C. $V_i = 4,8\text{ mV}$ $V_i = 480\text{ mV}$	d_{tot} d_{tot}	< <	1 % 3 %
Signal-to-noise ratio related to $V_i = 1,2\text{ mV}$; $R_S = 0\ \Omega$; B = 60 Hz to 15 kHz	S/N	typ.	60 dB
Input impedance	$ Z_i $	>	100 k Ω
Ripple rejection at $f = 100\text{ Hz}$	RR	>	52 dB
Output impedance	$ Z_O $	<	50 Ω

Automatic Level Control (A.L.C.)

Gain variation for $\Delta V_i = 40\text{ dB}$	ΔG_V	typ.	2 dB
Limiting time at $\Delta V_i = 40\text{ dB}$	t_l	<	50 ms
Level setting time at $\Delta V_i = 40\text{ dB}$	t_s	<	50 ms
Recovery time at $\Delta V_i = 40\text{ dB}$	t_r	typ.	100 s

Voltage stabilizer

Output voltage	V_{11-15}	typ.	4,2 V
Load current	I_{11}	<	1 mA
Ripple rejection at $f = 100\text{ Hz}$	RR	>	40 dB

4 W AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER WITH D.C. VOLUME CONTROL

The TDA1013A is a monolithic integrated audio amplifier circuit with d.c. volume control in a 9-lead single in-line (SIL) plastic package. The wide supply voltage range makes this circuit very suitable for applications in mains-fed apparatus such as television receivers and record players.

The d.c. volume control stage has a logarithmic control characteristic with a range of more than 80 dB; control can be obtained by means of a variable d.c. voltage between 3,5 and 8 V.

The audio amplifier has a well defined open loop gain and a fixed integrated closed loop gain. This offers an optimum in number of external components, performance and stability.

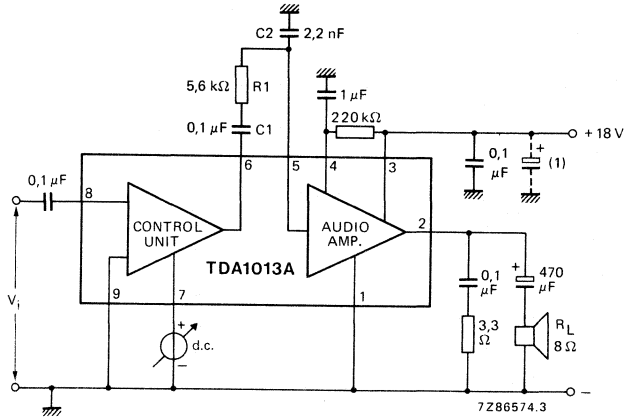
The SIL package (SOT-110B) offers a simple and low-cost heatsink connection.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P		15 to 35 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	max.	1,5 A
Total sensitivity (d.c. control at max. gain) for $P_O = 2,5$ W	V_i	typ.	55 mV
Audio amplifier			
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$ $V_P = 18$ V; $R_L = 8 \Omega$	P_O	typ.	4,5 W
Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 2,5$ W; $R_L = 8 \Omega$	d_{tot}	typ.	0,5 %
Sensitivity for $P_O = 2,5$ W	V_i	typ.	125 mV
D.C. volume control unit			
Gain control range	ϕ	>	80 dB
Signal handling at $d_{tot} < 1\%$ (d.c. control at 0 dB)	V_i	>	1,2 V
Sensitivity for $V_O = 125$ mV at max. voltage gain	V_i	typ.	55 mV
Input impedance (pin 8)	$ Z_i $	typ.	250 k Ω

PACKAGE OUTLINE

9-lead SIL; plastic (SOT-110B).



(1) Belongs to power supply.

Fig. 1 Basic application diagram also used as test circuit with $R_1 = 5,1 \text{ k}\Omega$ and $C_1 = 22 \text{ nF}$.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_P	max.	35 V
Non-repetitive peak output current	I_{OSM}	max.	3 A
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	max.	1,5 A
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to +150 °C
Crystal temperature	T_j		-25 to +150 °C
Total power dissipation			see derating curve Fig. 2

HEATSINK DESIGN

Assume $V_P = 18 \text{ V}$; $R_L = 8 \Omega$; $T_{amb} = 60 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ (max.); $T_j = 150 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ (max.); for a 4 W application into an 8 Ω load, the maximum dissipation is about 2,5 W.

The thermal resistance from junction to ambient can be expressed as:

$$R_{th \text{ j-a}} = R_{th \text{ j-tab}} + R_{th \text{ tab-h}} + R_{th \text{ h-a}} = \frac{T_j \text{ max} - T_{amb \text{ max}}}{P_{\text{max}}} = \frac{150 - 60}{2,5} = 36 \text{ K/W.}$$

Since $R_{th \text{ j-tab}} = 9 \text{ K/W}$ and $R_{th \text{ tab-h}} = 1 \text{ K/W}$, $R_{th \text{ h-a}} = 36 - (9 + 1) = 26 \text{ K/W}$.

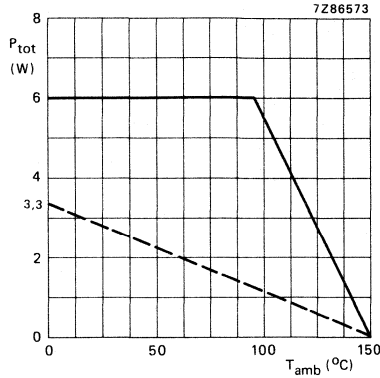


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

— infinite heatsink;
 - - - without heatsink.

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 18\text{ V}$; $R_L = 8\ \Omega$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; unless otherwise specified

Supply voltage	V_P	typ. 18 V 15 to 35 V
Total quiescent current	I_{tot}	typ. 35 mA
Noise output voltage (see also note)	V_n	< 1,4 mV
Total sensitivity (d.c. control at maximum gain) for $P_O = 2,5\text{ W}$	V_i	38 to 69 mV typ. 55 mV
Frequency response (-3 dB)	f	35 Hz to 20 kHz

Audio amplifier

Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	< 1,5 A > 4 W
Output power at $d_{\text{tot}} = 10\%$	P_O	typ. 4,5 W
Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 2,5\text{ W}$	d_{tot}	typ. 0,5 % < 1 %
Voltage gain	G_V	typ. 30 dB
Sensitivity for $P_O = 2,5\text{ W}$	V_i	typ. 125 mV
Input impedance (pin 5)	$ Z_i $	> 100 k Ω typ. 250 k Ω

Note

Measured in a bandwidth according to IEC 179-curve 'A'; $R_S = 5\text{ k}\Omega$ and d.c. control at minimum gain.

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

D.C. volume control unit

Gain control range (see also Fig. 3)

ϕ > 80 dB

Signal handling at $d_{tot} < 1\%$
(d.c. control at 0 dB)

V_i > 1,2 V

Sensitivity for $V_o = 125$ mV at max. voltage gain

V_i typ. 55 mV

Input impedance (pin 8)

$|Z_i|$ > 100 k Ω
typ. 250 k Ω

Output impedance (pin 6)

$|Z_o|$ 100 to 400 Ω
typ. 200 Ω

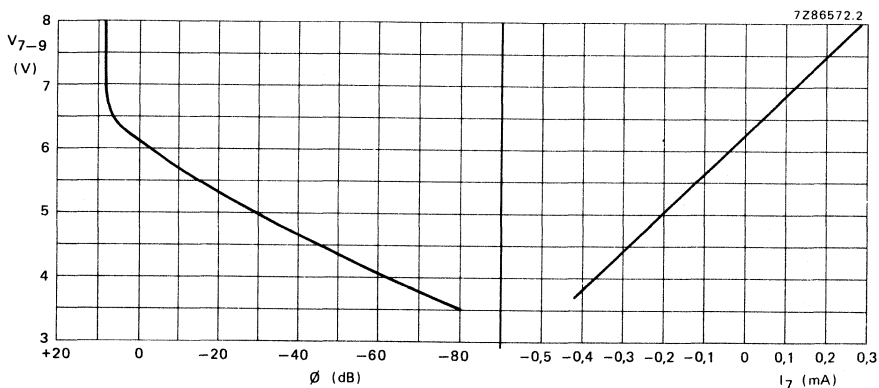


Fig. 3 Typical values gain control; V_i at pin 7.

1 TO 4 W AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER

The TDA1015 is a monolithic integrated audio amplifier circuit in a 9-lead single in-line (SIL) plastic package. The device is especially designed for portable radio and recorder applications and delivers up to 4 W in a 4 Ω load impedance. The very low applicable supply voltage of 3,6 V permits 6 V applications. Special features are:

- single in-line (SIL) construction for easy mounting
- separated preamplifier and power amplifier
- high output power
- thermal protection
- high input impedance
- low current drain
- limited noise behaviour at radio frequencies

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P	3,6 to 18 V
Peak output current	I_{OM}	max. 2,5 A
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$		
$V_P = 12\text{ V}; R_L = 4\ \Omega$	P_O	typ. 4,2 W
$V_P = 9\text{ V}; R_L = 4\ \Omega$	P_O	typ. 2,3 W
$V_P = 6\text{ V}; R_L = 4\ \Omega$	P_O	typ. 1,0 W
Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 1\text{ W}; R_L = 4\ \Omega$	d_{tot}	typ. 0,3 %
Input impedance		
preamplifier (pin 8)	$ Z_i $	> 100 k Ω
power amplifier (pin 6)	$ Z_i $	typ. 20 k Ω
Total quiescent current	I_{tot}	typ. 14 mA
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	-25 to + 150 $^{\circ}\text{C}$
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

PACKAGE OUTLINE

9-lead SIL; plastic (SOT-110B).

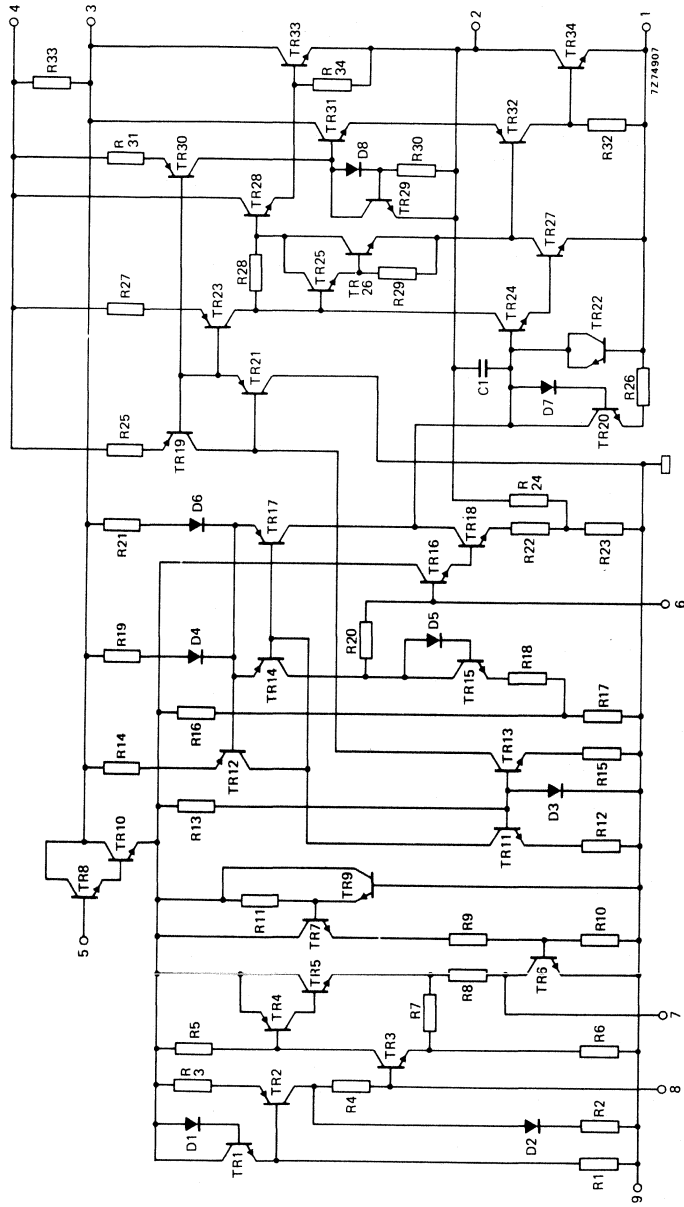


Fig. 1 Circuit diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_p	max.	18 V
Peak output current	I_{OM}	max.	2,5 A
Total power dissipation			see derating curve Fig. 2
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		-25 to + 150 °C
A.C. short circuit duration of load during sine-wave drive; $V_p = 12$ V	t_{sc}	max.	100 hours

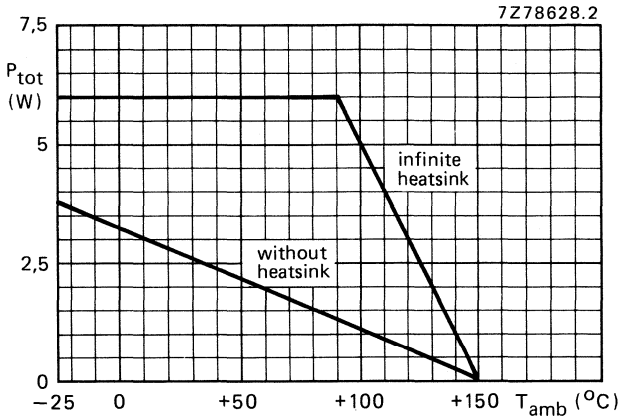


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

HEATSINK DESIGN

Assume $V_p = 12$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$; $T_{amb} = 45$ °C maximum.

The maximum sine-wave dissipation is 1,8 W.

$$R_{thj-a} = R_{thj-tab} + R_{th tab-h} + R_{th h-a} = \frac{150 - 45}{1,8} = 58 \text{ K/W.}$$

Where R_{thj-a} of the package is 45 K/W, so no external heatsink is required.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage range	V_p	3,6 to 18 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	< 2 A
Total quiescent current at $V_p = 12$ V	I_{tot}	typ. 14 mA < 25 mA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = 25$ °C; $V_p = 12$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω ; $f = 1$ kHz unless otherwise specified; see also Fig. 3.

A.F. output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$ (note 1)

with bootstrap:

$V_p = 12$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω

$V_p = 9$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω

$V_p = 6$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω

without bootstrap:

$V_p = 12$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω

P_o	typ.	4,2 W
P_o	typ.	2,3 W
P_o	typ.	1,0 W
P_o	typ.	3,0 W

Voltage gain:

preamplifier (note 2)

power amplifier

total amplifier

G_{v1}	typ.	23 dB
G_{v2}	typ.	29 dB
$G_{v\ tot}$	typ.	52 dB 49 to 55 dB

Total harmonic distortion at $P_o = 1,5$ W

d_{tot}	typ.	0,3 %
	<	1,0 %
B		60 Hz to 15 kHz

Frequency response; -3 dB (note 3)

Input impedance:

preamplifier (note 4)

power amplifier

$ Z_{i1} $	>	100 k Ω
	typ.	200 k Ω
$ Z_{i2} $	typ.	20 k Ω
$ Z_{o1} $	typ.	1 k Ω

Output impedance preamplifier

Output voltage preamplifier (r.m.s. value)

$d_{tot} < 1\%$ (note 2)

$V_{o(rms)}$	typ.	0,8 V
--------------	------	-------

Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value; note 5)

$R_S = 0$ Ω

$R_S = 10$ k Ω

$V_{n(rms)}$	typ.	0,2 mV
$V_{n(rms)}$	typ.	0,5 mV

Noise output voltage at $f = 500$ kHz (r.m.s. value)

B = 5 kHz; $R_S = 0$ Ω

$V_{n(rms)}$	typ.	8 μ V
--------------	------	-----------

Ripple rejection (note 6)

$f = 100$ Hz

RR	typ.	38 dB
----	------	-------

Notes

1. Measured with an ideal coupling capacitor to the speaker load.
2. Measured with a load resistor of $20\text{ k}\Omega$.
3. Measured at $P_O = 1\text{ W}$; the frequency response is mainly determined by C1 and C3 for the low frequencies and by C4 for the high frequencies.
4. Independent of load impedance of preamplifier.
5. Unweighted r.m.s. noise voltage measured at a bandwidth of 60 Hz to 15 kHz (12 dB/octave).
6. Ripple rejection measured with a source impedance between 0 and $2\text{ k}\Omega$ (maximum ripple amplitude : 2 V).
7. The tab must be electrically floating or connected to the substrate (pin 9).

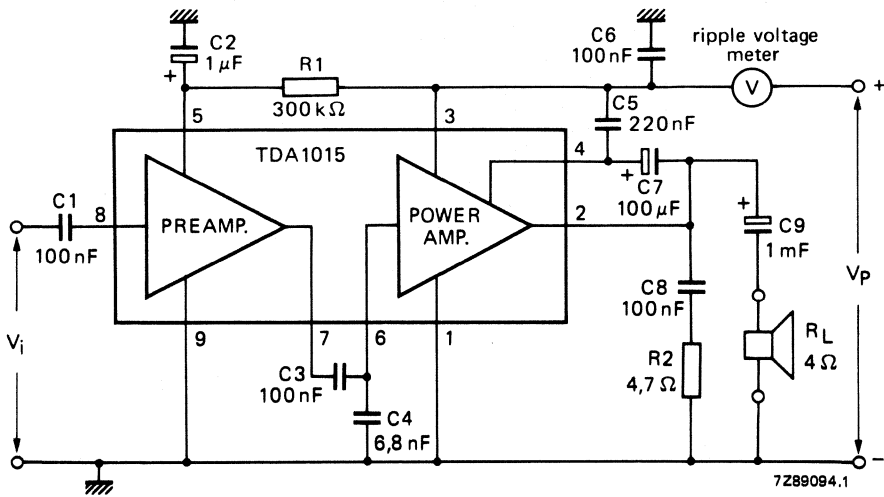


Fig. 3 Test circuit.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

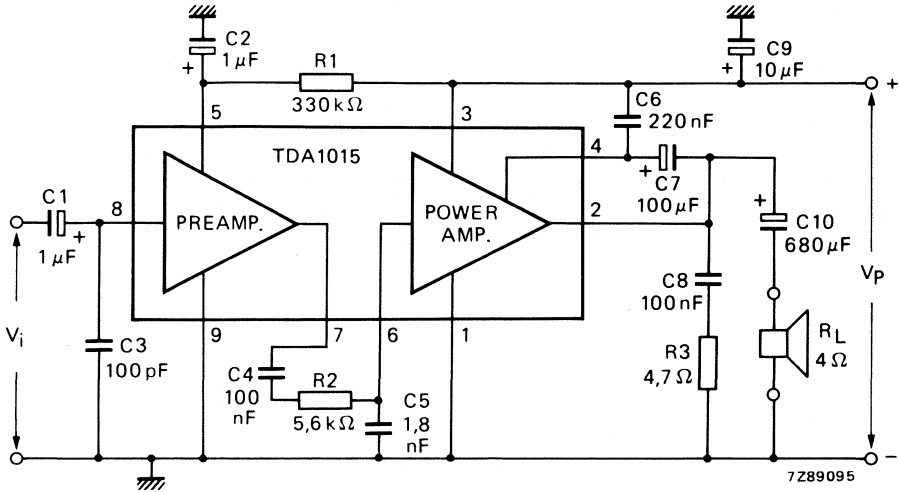


Fig. 4 Circuit diagram of a 1 to 4 W amplifier.

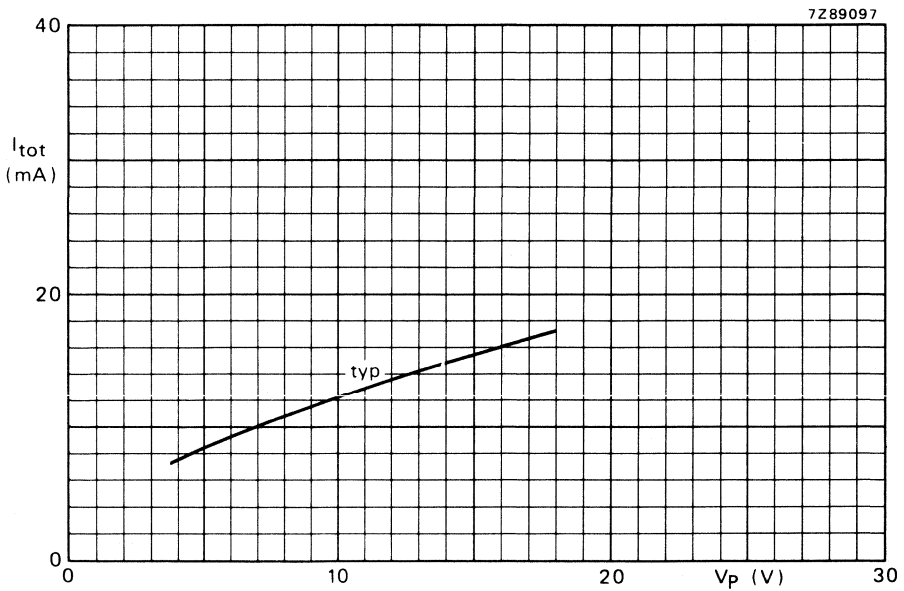


Fig. 5 Total quiescent current as a function of supply voltage.

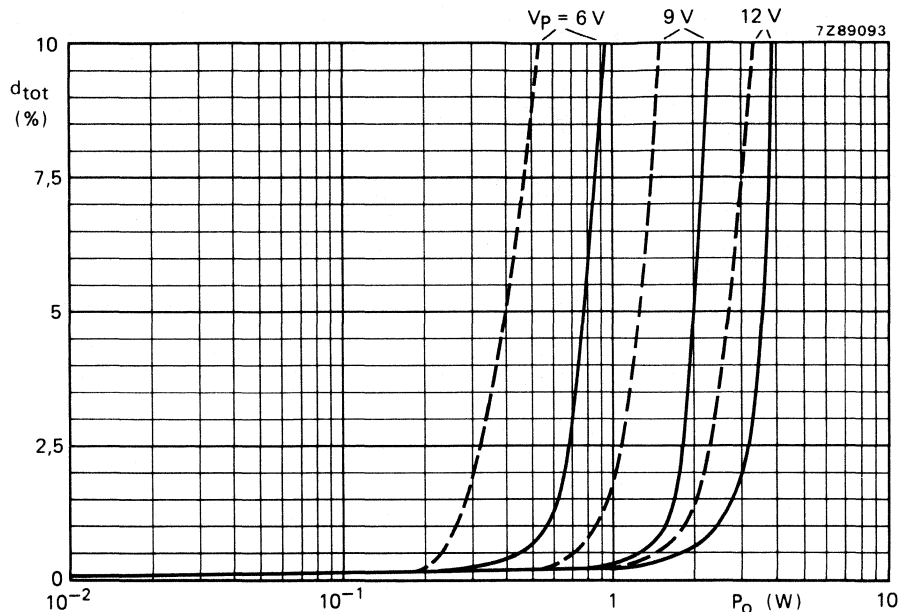


Fig. 6 Total harmonic distortion as a function of output power across R_L ; — with bootstrap; - - - without bootstrap; $f = 1$ kHz; typical values. The available output power is 5% higher when measured at pin 2 (due to series resistance of C10).

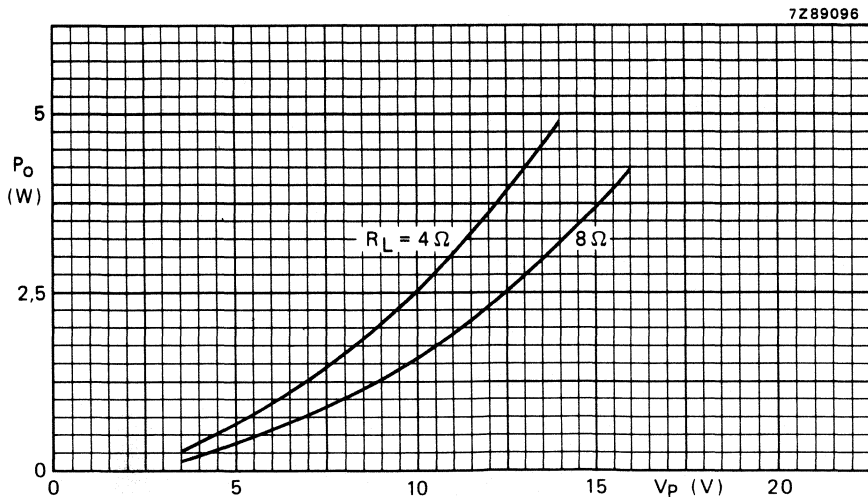


Fig. 7 Output power across R_L as a function of supply voltage with bootstrap; $d_{tot} = 10\%$; typical values. The available output power is 5% higher when measured at pin 2 (due to series resistance of C10).

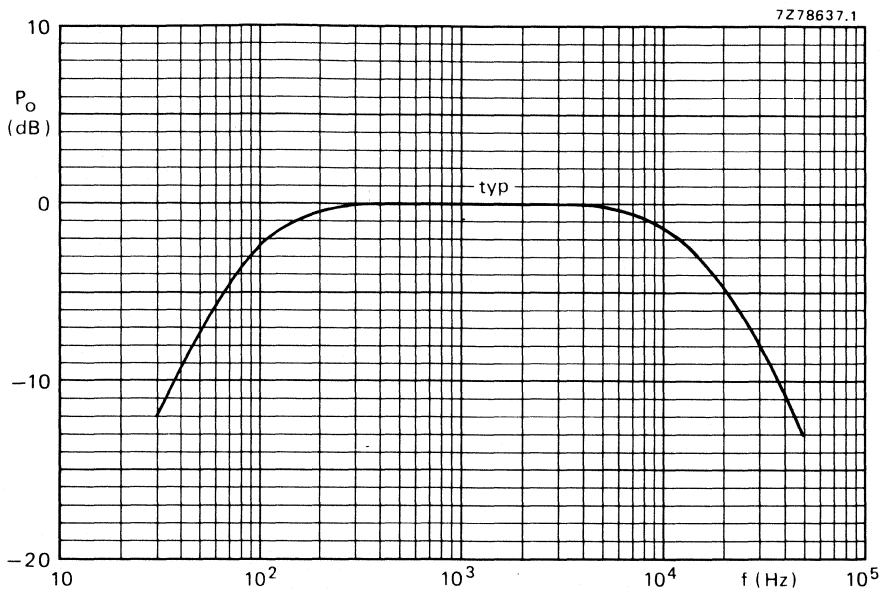


Fig. 8 Voltage gain as a function of frequency; P_O relative to 0 dB = 1 W; $V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$.

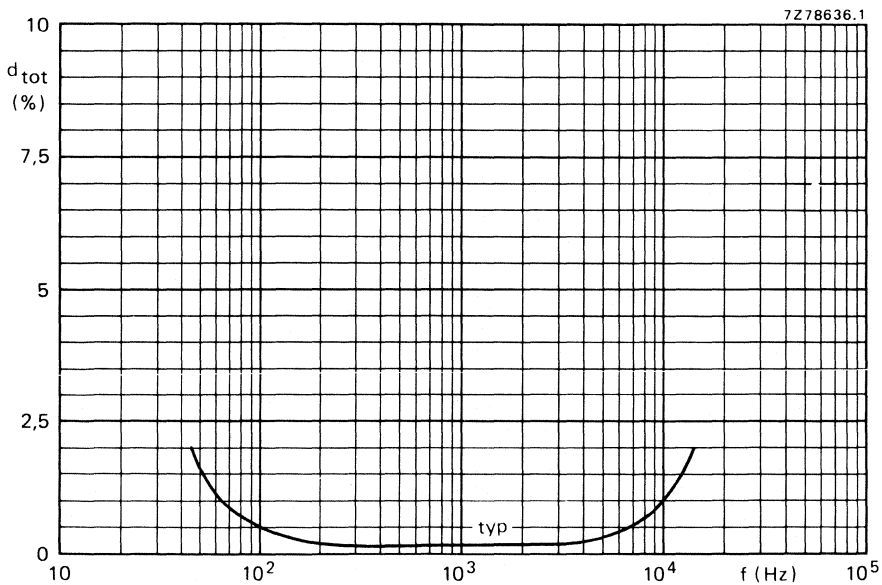


Fig. 9 Total harmonic distortion as a function of frequency; $P_O = 1$ W; $V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$.

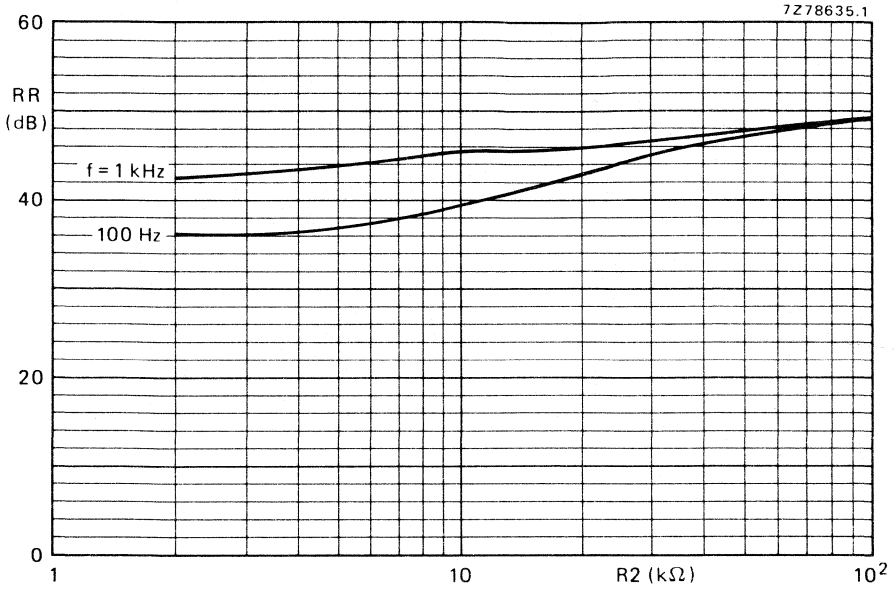


Fig. 10 Ripple rejection as a function of R2 (see Fig. 4); $R_S = 0$; typical values.

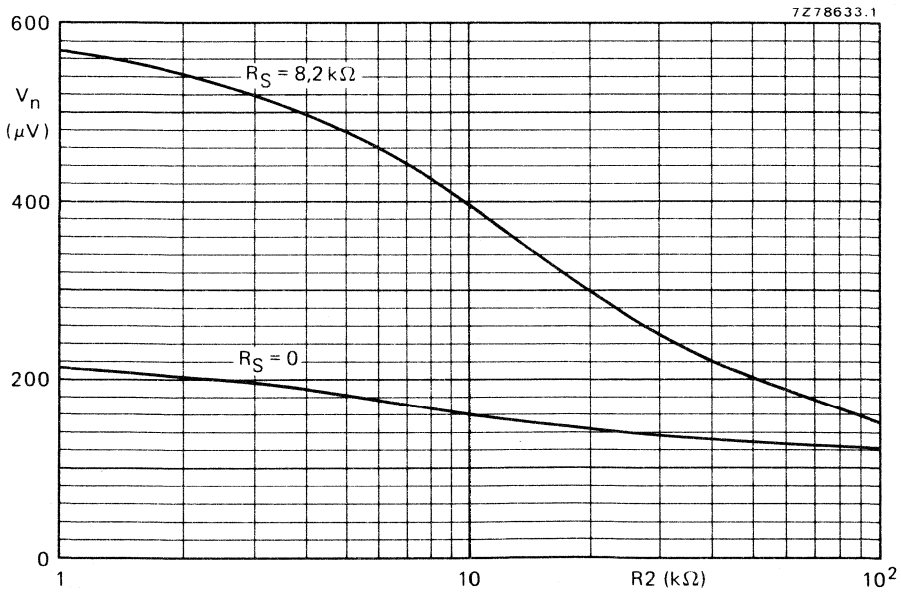


Fig. 11 Noise output voltage as a function of R2 (see Fig. 4); measured according to A-curve; capacitor C5 is adapted for obtaining a constant bandwidth.

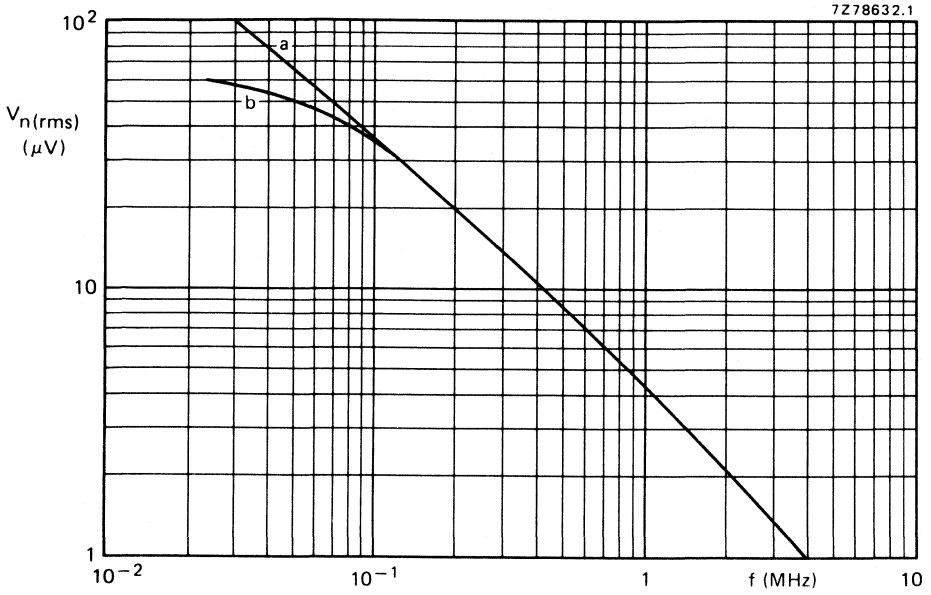


Fig. 12 Noise output voltage as a function of frequency; curve a: total amplifier; curve b: power amplifier; $B = 5$ kHz; $R_S = 0$; typical values.

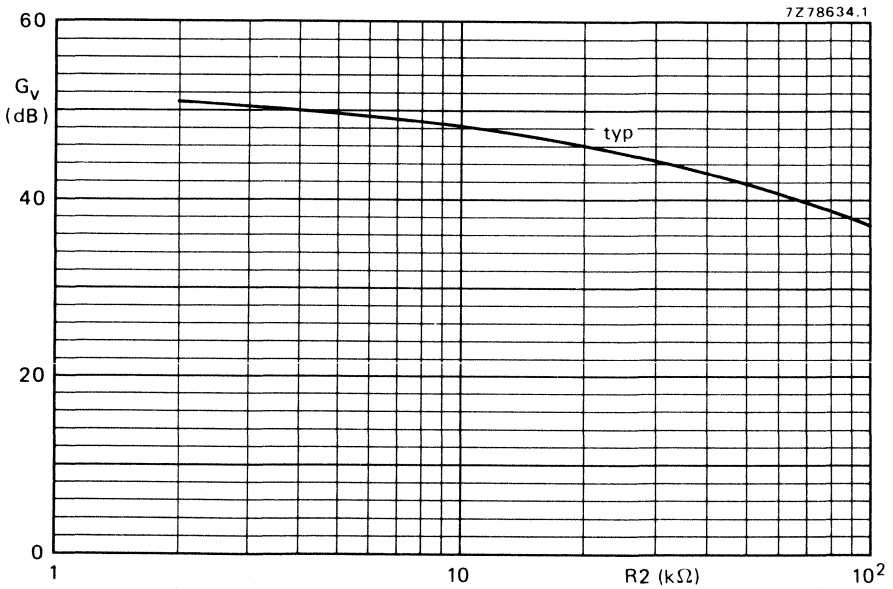


Fig. 13 Voltage gain as a function of R_2 (see Fig. 4).

RECORDING/PLAYBACK AND 2 W AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA1016 is a monolithic integrated audio power amplifier, preamplifier and A.L.C. circuit designed for applications in radio-recorders and recorders. The wide supply voltage range makes this circuit very suitable for d.c. and a.c. apparatus. The circuit incorporates the following features:

Features

- Power amplifier/monitor amplifier
- Preamplifier/record and playback amplifier
- Automatic Level Control (A.L.C.) circuit
- Voltage stabilizer
- Short-circuit (up to 12 V a.c.) and thermal protection.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_p		3,6 to 15 V
Supply current; total quiescent at $V_p = 6$ V	I_{tot}	typ.	10 mA
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-25 to 150 °C
Power amplifier			
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$ $V_p = 6$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ.	1 W
$V_p = 9$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ.	2 W
Closed loop gain	G_c	typ.	36 dB
Preamplifier			
Open loop gain	G_o	min.	70 dB
Minimum closed loop voltage gain	G_c min	min.	35 dB
Output voltage at $d_{tot} = 1\%$	V_o	min.	1 V
Automatic Level Control (A.L.C.)			
Gain variation for $\Delta V_i = 40$ dB	ΔG_v	typ.	2 dB
Stabilized supply voltage			
Output voltage	V_{5-16}	typ.	2,6 V

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic, with internal heat spreader (SOT-38WE-2).

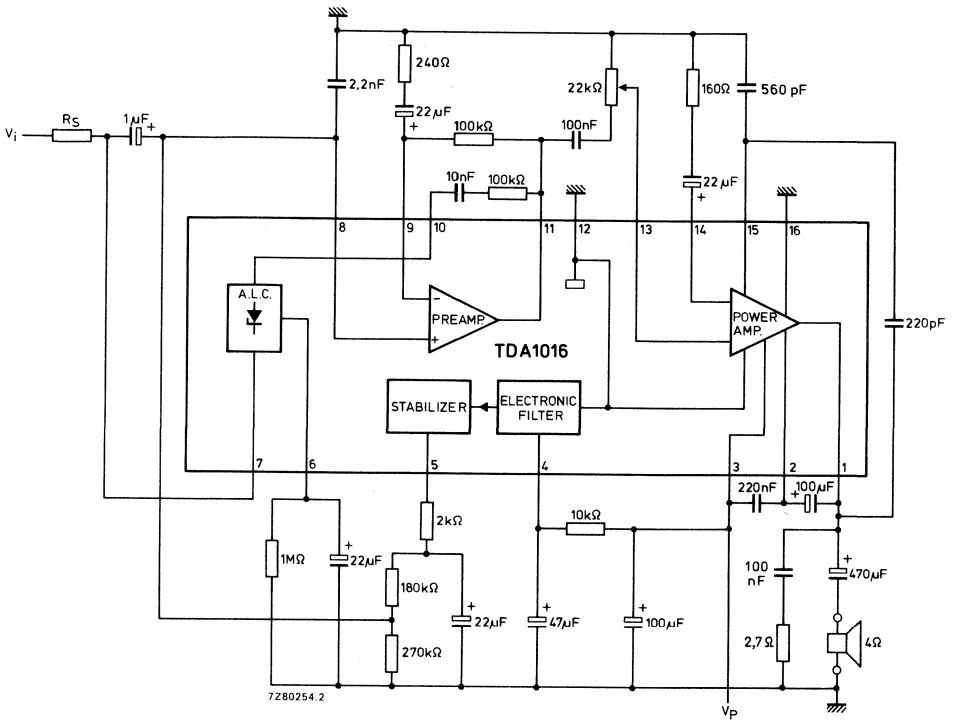


Fig. 1 Block diagram with external components; also used as test circuit.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 3)	V_p	max.	18 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	max.	1 A
Non-repetitive peak output current (pin 1)	I_{OSM}	max.	2 A
Total power dissipation	see derating curve Fig. 2		
A.C. short-circuit duration of load during sinewave drive; $V_p = 12$ V	t_{sc}	max.	100 hours
Crystal temperature	T_c	max.	150 °C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C	
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-25 to + 150 °C	

THERMAL RESISTANCE

The power derating curve (Fig. 2) is based on the following data

From junction to ambient

$$R_{thj-a} = 55 \text{ K/W}$$

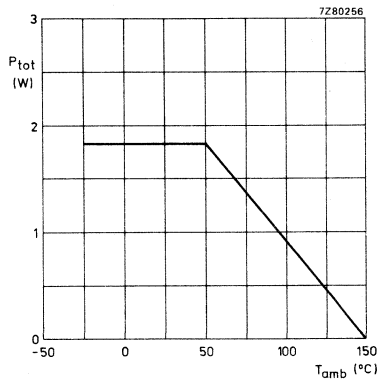


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

CHARACTERISTICS

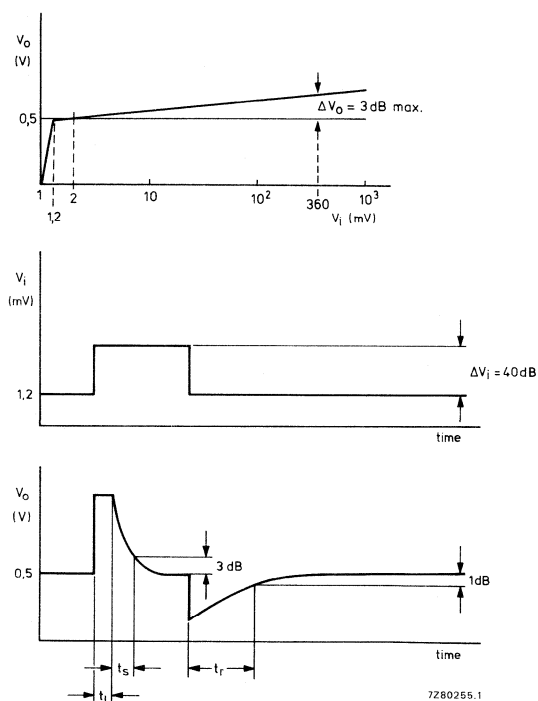
$V_P = 6\text{ V}$; $R_L = 4\ \Omega$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in test circuit Fig. 1; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply (pin 3)					
Supply voltage	V_P	3,6	6	15	V
Supply current; total quiescent at $V_P = 6\text{ V}$	I_{tot}	—	10	—	mA
Power amplifier					
Output power at $d_{\text{tot}} = 10\%*$ $V_P = 6\text{ V}$	P_O	—	1	—	W
$V_P = 9\text{ V}$	P_O	—	2	—	W
Closed loop voltage gain	G_C	—	36	—	dB
Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 0,5\text{ W}$	d_{tot}	—	—	1	%
Input impedance	$ Z_i $	0,5	—	—	$M\Omega$
Ripple rejection at $f = 100\text{ Hz}$ ($R_S = 0\ \Omega$)	RR	40	50	—	dB
Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value) $R_S = 0\ \Omega$; $B = 60\text{ Hz to }15\text{ kHz}$	$V_{n(\text{rms})}$	—	90	200	μV
Noise output voltage at 500 kHz $R_S = 0\ \Omega$; $B = 5\text{ kHz}$	V_n	—	8	—	μV
Preamplifier					
Open loop voltage gain at $f = 10\text{ kHz}$	G_O	70	78	—	dB
Closed loop voltage gain	G_C	—	52	—	dB
Minimum closed loop voltage gain (when changing R_f)	$G_{C\text{ min}}$	35	—	—	dB
Output voltage at $d_{\text{tot}} = 1\%$	V_O	1	—	—	V
Output voltage with A.L.C. $V_i = 2\text{ mV}$	V_O	0,45	0,5	0,55	V
Total harmonic distortion with A.L.C. $V_i = 2\text{ mV}$	d_{tot}	—	—	1	%
$V_i = 360\text{ mV}$	d_{tot}	—	—	3	%
Signal-to-noise ratio related to $V_i = 1,2\text{ mV}$; $R_S = 1\text{ k}\Omega$; $B = 60\text{ Hz to }15\text{ kHz}$	S/N	—	60	—	dB
Input impedance	$ Z_i $	100	—	—	$k\Omega$
Ripple rejection at $f = 100\text{ Hz}$; $R_S = 0\ \Omega$	RR	50	54	—	dB
Output impedance **	$ Z_O $	—	—	50	Ω

* Measured with an ideal coupling capacitor connected to the speaker load.

** I_p (effective value) must not exceed 1 mA.

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Automatic Level Control (A.L.C.) (see Fig. 3) **					
Gain variation for $\Delta V_i = 45$ dB	ΔG_V	—	2	3	dB
Limiting time*	t_l	—	—	50	ms
Level setting time*	t_s	—	—	50	ms
Recovery time* ▲	t_r	—	100	—	s
Voltage stabilizer					
Output voltage	V_{11-15}	—	2,6	—	V
Load current	I_{11}	—	—	1,5	mA
Ripple rejection at $f = 100$ Hz	RR	40	—	—	dB

Fig. 3 Typical A.L.C. curve with $R_S = 10$ k Ω .

* At $\Delta V_i = 40$ dB with respect to $V_i = 1,2$ mV.

** A.L.C. tracking in stereo anode pin 6 interconnected to an RC, time constant has a typical spread within 7 dB.

▲ Without a shunt resistor across A.L.C.

With 1 M Ω or 2,2 M Ω across A.L.C. recovery time becomes 22 or 50 seconds.

12 W CAR RADIO POWER AMPLIFIER

The TDA1020 is a monolithic integrated 12 W audio amplifier in a 9-lead single in-line (SIL) plastic package. The device is primarily developed as a car radio amplifier. At a supply voltage of $V_P = 14,4$ V, an output power of 7 W can be delivered into a 4Ω load and 12 W into 2Ω .

To avoid interferences and car ignition signals coming from the supply lines into the IC, frequency limiting is used beyond the audio spectrum in the preamplifier and the power amplifier.

The maximum supply voltage of 18 V makes the IC also suitable for mains-fed radio receivers, tape recorders or record players. However, if the supply voltage is increased above 18 V (< 45 V), the device will not be damaged (load dump protected). Also a short-circuiting of the output to ground (a.c.) will not destroy the device. Thermal protection is built-in. As a special feature, the circuit has a low stand-by current possibility.

The TDA1020 is pin-to-pin compatible with the TDA1010.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P		6 to 18 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	<	4 A
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$ (with bootstrap) $V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 2 \Omega$	P_O	>	10 W
		typ.	12 W
		typ.	7 W
$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_O	typ.	3,5 W
$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 8 \Omega$	P_O	typ.	3,5 W
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$ (without bootstrap) $V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_O	>	4,5 W
Input impedance preamplifier (pin 8)	$ Z_i $	typ.	40 k Ω
		typ.	40 k Ω
power amplifier (pin 6)	$ Z_i $		
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 14,4$ V	I_{tot}	typ.	30 mA
Stand-by current	I_{sb}	<	1 mA
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 $^{\circ}$ C
Crystal temperature	T_C	max.	150 $^{\circ}$ C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

9-lead SIL; plastic (SOT-110B).

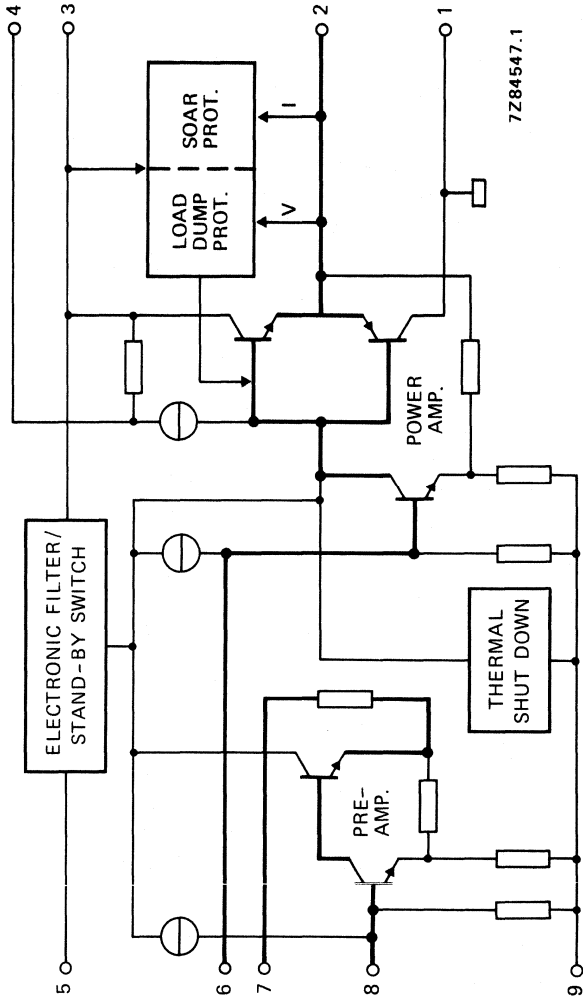


Fig. 1 Internal block diagram; the heavy lines indicate the signal paths.

PINNING

- 1. Negative supply (substrate)
- 2. Output power stage
- 3. Positive supply (Vp)
- 4. Bootstrap
- 5. Ripple rejection filter
- 6. Input power stage
- 7. Output preamplifier
- 8. Input preamplifier
- 9. Negative supply

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage; operating (pin 3)	V_P	max.	18 V
Supply voltage; non-operating	V_P	max.	28 V
Supply voltage; load dump	V_P	max.	45 V
Non-repetitive peak output current	I_{OSM}	max.	6 A
Total power dissipation	see derating curves Fig. 2		
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C	
Crystal temperature	T_C	max.	150 °C
Short-circuit duration of load behind output electrolytic capacitor at 1 kHz sine-wave overdrive (10 dB); $V_P = 14,4$ V	t_{sc}	max.	100 hours

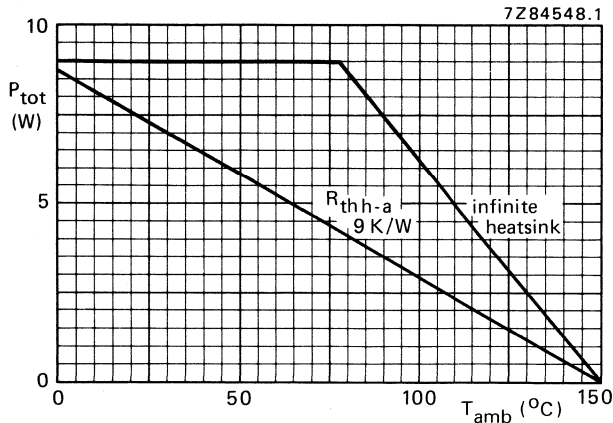


Fig. 2 Power derating curves.

HEATSINK DESIGN EXAMPLE

The derating of 8 K/W of the encapsulation requires the following external heatsink (for sine-wave drive):

10 W in 2Ω at $V_P = 14,4$ V

maximum sine-wave dissipation: 5,2 W

$T_{amb} = 60$ °C maximum

$$R_{th j-a} = R_{th j-tab} + R_{th tab-h} + R_{th h-a} = \frac{150 - 60}{5,2} = 17,3 \text{ K/W}$$

Since $R_{th j-tab} + R_{th tab-h} = 8$ K/W, $R_{th h-a} = 17,3 - 8 \approx 9$ K/W.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage range (pin 3)	V_P		6 to 18 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	<	4 A
Total quiescent current			
at $V_P = 14,4$ V	I_{tot}	typ.	30 mA
at $V_P = 18$ V	I_{tot}	typ.	40 mA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = 25$ °C; $V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω ; $f = 1$ kHz; unless otherwise specified; see also Fig. 3

Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$; with bootstrap (note 1)

$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 2$ Ω

P_o	>	10 W
	typ.	12 W

$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω

P_o	>	6 W
	typ.	7 W

$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 8$ Ω

P_o	typ.	3,5 W
-------	------	-------

Output power at $d_{tot} = 1\%$; with bootstrap (note 1)

$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 2$ Ω

P_o	typ.	9,5 W
-------	------	-------

$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 4$ Ω

P_o	typ.	6 W
-------	------	-----

$V_P = 14,4$ V; $R_L = 8$ Ω

P_o	typ.	3 W
-------	------	-----

Output voltage (r.m.s. value)

$R_L = 1$ k Ω ; $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$

$V_{o(rms)}$	typ.	5 V
--------------	------	-----

Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$; without bootstrap

P_o	>	4,5 W
-------	---	-------

Voltage gain

preamplifier (note 2)

G_{v1}	typ.	17,7 dB
		16,7 to 18,7 dB

power amplifier

G_{v2}	typ.	29,5 dB
		28,5 to 30,5 dB

total amplifier

$G_{v\ tot}$	typ.	47 dB
		46,2 to 48,2 dB

Input impedance

preamplifier

$ Z_i $	typ.	40 k Ω
		28 to 52 k Ω

power amplifier

$ Z_i $	typ.	40 k Ω
		28 to 52 k Ω

Output impedance

preamplifier

$ Z_o $	typ.	2,0 k Ω
		1,4 to 2,6 k Ω

power amplifier

$ Z_o $	typ.	50 m Ω
---------	------	---------------

Output voltage (r.m.s. value) at $d_{tot} = 1\%$

preamplifier (note 2)

$V_{o(rms)}$	>	1 V
	typ.	1,5 V

Frequency response

B		50 Hz to 25 kHz
---	--	-----------------

Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value; note 3)

$R_S = 0$ Ω

$V_{n(rms)}$	typ.	0,3 mV
	<	0,5 mV

$R_S = 8,2$ k Ω

$V_{n(rms)}$	typ.	0,5 mV
	<	1,0 mV

Ripple rejection (note 4)

at $f = 100 \text{ Hz}$; $C_2 = 1 \mu\text{F}$

RR typ. 44 dB

at $f = 1 \text{ kHz to } 10 \text{ kHz}$

RR > 48 dB
typ. 54 dB

Bootstrap current at onset of clipping (pin 4)

$R_L = 4 \Omega$ and 2Ω

I_4 typ. 40 mA

Stand-by current (note 5)

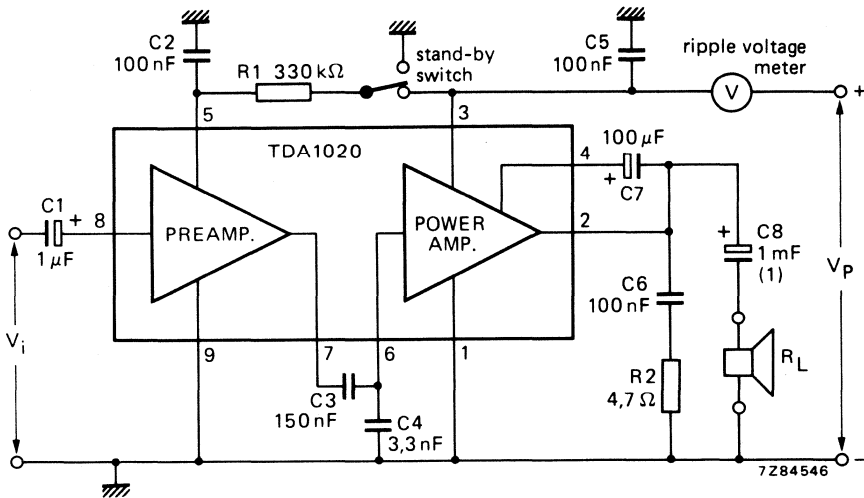
I_{sb} < 1 mA

Crystal temperature for -3 dB gain

T_c > 150 °C

Notes

1. Measured with an ideal coupling capacitor to the speaker load.
2. Measured with a load resistor of $40 \text{ k}\Omega$.
3. Measured according to IEC curve-A.
4. Maximum ripple amplitude is 2 V ; input is short-circuited.
5. Total current when disconnecting pin 5 or short-circuited to ground (pin 9).
6. The tab must be electrically floating or connected to the substrate (pin 9).



(1) With $R_L = 2 \Omega$, preferred value of $C_8 = 2200 \mu\text{F}$.

Fig. 3 Test circuit.

SIGNAL-SOURCES SWITCH

The TDA1029 is a dual operational amplifier (connected as an impedance converter) each amplifier having 4 mutually switchable inputs which are protected by clamping diodes. The input currents are independent of switch position and the outputs are short-circuit protected.

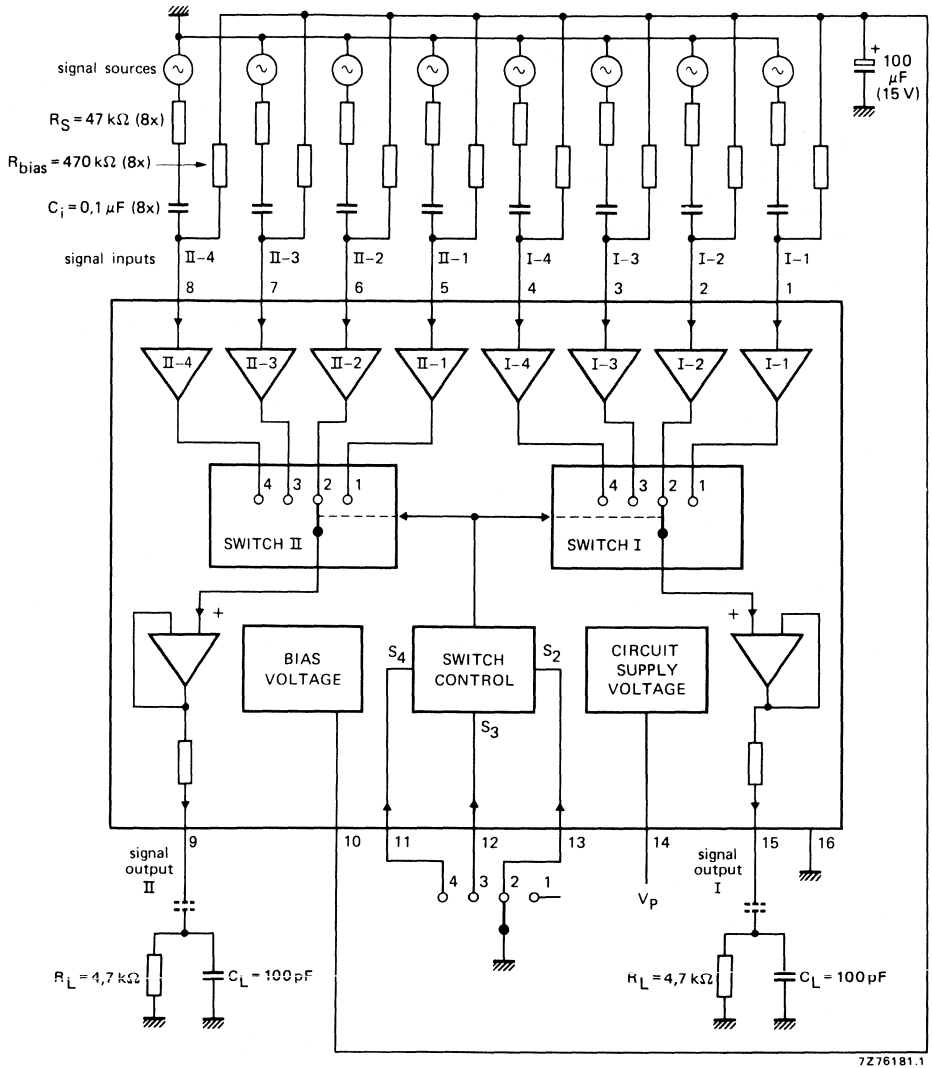
The device is intended as an electronic two-channel signal-source switch in a.f. amplifiers.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range (pin 14)	V_p		6 to 23 V
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		-30 to +80 °C
Supply voltage (pin 14)	V_p	typ.	20 V
Current consumption	I_{14}	typ.	3,5 mA
Maximum input signal handling (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	typ.	6 V
Voltage gain	G_v	typ.	1
Total harmonic distortion	d_{tot}	typ.	0,01 %
Crosstalk	α	typ.	70 dB
Signal-to-noise ratio	S/N	typ.	120 dB

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).



7276181.1

Fig. 1 Block diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 14)	V_P	max.	23 V
Input voltage (pins 1 to 8)	V_I	max.	V_P
	$-V_I$	max.	0,5 V
Switch control voltage (pins 11, 12 and 13)	V_S		0 to 23 V
Input current	$\pm I_I$	max.	20 mA
Switch control current	$-I_S$	max.	50 mA
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	800 mW
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		-30 to + 80 °C

CHARACTERISTICS $V_P = 20$ V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; unless otherwise specified

Current consumption without load; $I_g = I_{15} = 0$	I_{14}	typ.	3,5 mA
			2 to 5 mA
Supply voltage range (pin 14)	V_P		6 to 23 V
Signal inputs			
Input offset voltage of switched-on inputs $R_S \leq 1$ k Ω	V_{io}	typ.	2 mV
		<	10 mV
Input offset current of switched-on inputs	I_{io}	typ.	20 nA
		<	200 nA
Input offset current of a switched-on input with respect to a non-switched-on input of a channel	I_{io}	typ.	20 nA
		<	200 nA
Input bias current independent of switch position	I_i	typ. <	250 nA 950 nA
Capacitance between adjacent inputs	C	typ.	0,5 pF
D.C. input voltage range	V_I		3 to 19 V
Supply voltage rejection ratio; $R_S \leq 10$ k Ω	SVRR	typ.	100 μ V/V
Equivalent input noise voltage $R_S = 0$; $f = 20$ Hz to 20 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$V_{n(rms)}$	typ.	3,5 μ V
Equivalent input noise current $f = 20$ Hz to 20 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$I_{n(rms)}$	typ.	0,05 nA
Crosstalk between a switched-on input and a non-switched-on input; measured at the output at $R_S = 1$ k Ω ; $f = 1$ kHz	α	typ.	100 dB

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

Signal amplifier

Voltage gain of a switched-on input
at $I_g = I_{15} = 0$; $R_L = \infty$

G_v typ. 1

Current gain of a switched-on amplifier

G_i typ. 10^5

Signal outputs

Output resistance (pins 9 and 15)

R_o typ. 400 Ω

Output current capability at $V_p = 6$ to 23 V

$\pm I_g; \pm I_{15}$ typ. 5 mA

Frequency limit of the output voltage

$V_{i(p-p)} = 1$ V; $R_S = 1$ k Ω ; $R_L = 10$ M Ω ; $C_L = 10$ pF

f typ. 1,3 MHz

Slew rate (unity gain); $\Delta V_{9-16}/\Delta t$; $\Delta V_{15-16}/\Delta t$

$R_L = 10$ M Ω ; $C_L = 10$ pF

S typ. 2 V/ μ s

Bias voltage

D.C. output voltage

V_{10-16} typ. 11 V *
10,2 to 11,8 V

Output resistance

R_{10-16} typ. 8,2 k Ω

Switch control

switched-on inputs	interconnected pins	control voltages		
		V_{11-16}	V_{12-16}	V_{13-16}
I-1, II-1	1-15, 5-9	H	H	H
I-2, II-2	2-15, 6-9	H	H	L
I-3, II-3	3-15, 7-9	H	L	H
I-4, II-4	4-15, 8-9	L	H	H
I-4, II-4	4-15, 8-9	L	L	H
I-4, II-4	4-15, 8-9	L	H	L
I-4, II-4	4-15, 8-9	L	L	L
I-3, II-3	3-15, 7-9	H	L	L

In the case of offset control, an internal blocking circuit of the switch control ensures that not more than one input will be switched on at a time. In that case safe switching-through is obtained at $V_{SL} \leq 1,5$ V.

Control inputs (pins 11, 12 and 13)

Required voltage

HIGH

$V_{SH} > 3,3$ V **

LOW

$V_{SL} < 2,1$ V

Input current

HIGH (leakage current)

$I_{SH} < 1$ μ A

LOW (control current)

$-I_{SL} < 250$ μ A

* V_{10-16} is typically $0,5 \cdot V_{14-16} + 1,5 \cdot V_{BE}$.

** Or control inputs open ($R_{11,12,13-16} > 33$ M Ω).

APPLICATION INFORMATION

$V_P = 20 \text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 1; $R_S = 47 \text{ k}\Omega$; $C_i = 0,1 \text{ }\mu\text{F}$; $R_{bias} = 470 \text{ k}\Omega$; $R_L = 4,7 \text{ k}\Omega$; $C_L = 100 \text{ pF}$ (unless otherwise specified)

Voltage gain	G_V	typ.	-1,5 dB
Output voltage variation when switching the inputs	ΔV_{9-16} :	}	typ. 10 mV < 100 mV
	ΔV_{15-16}		
Total harmonic distortion over most of signal range (see Fig. 4) $V_i = 5 \text{ V}$; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$ $V_i = 5 \text{ V}$; $f = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}$	d_{tot}	typ.	0,01 %
	d_{tot}	typ.	0,02 %
	d_{tot}	typ.	0,03 %
Output signal handling $d_{tot} = 0,1\%$; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$ (r.m.s. value)	$V_{o(rms)}$	>	5,0 V 5,3 V
Noise output voltage (unweighted) $f = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}$ (r.m.s. value)	$V_{n(rms)}$	typ.	5 μV
Noise output voltage (weighted) $f = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}$ (in accordance with DIN 45405)	V_n	typ.	12 μV
Amplitude response $V_i = 5 \text{ V}$; $f = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}$; $C_i = 0,22 \text{ }\mu\text{F}$	ΔV_{9-16} :	}	< 0,1 dB *
	ΔV_{15-16}		
Crosstalk between a switched-on input and a non-switched-on input; measured at the output at $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$	α	typ.	75 dB **
Crosstalk between switched-on inputs and the outputs of the other channels	α	typ.	90 dB **

* The lower cut-off frequency depends on values of R_{bias} and C_i .

** Depends on external circuitry and R_S . The value will be fixed mostly by capacitive crosstalk of the external components.

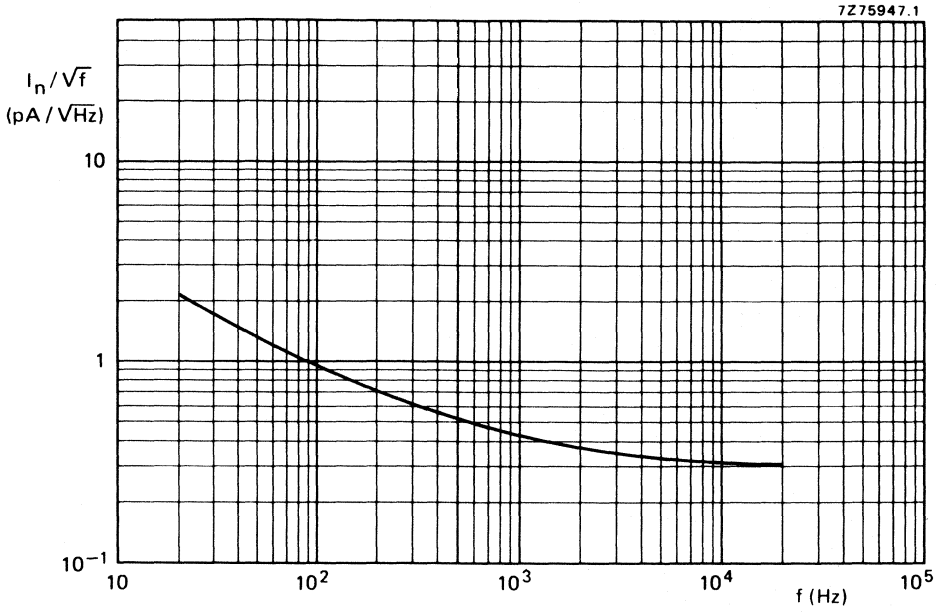


Fig. 2 Equivalent input noise current.

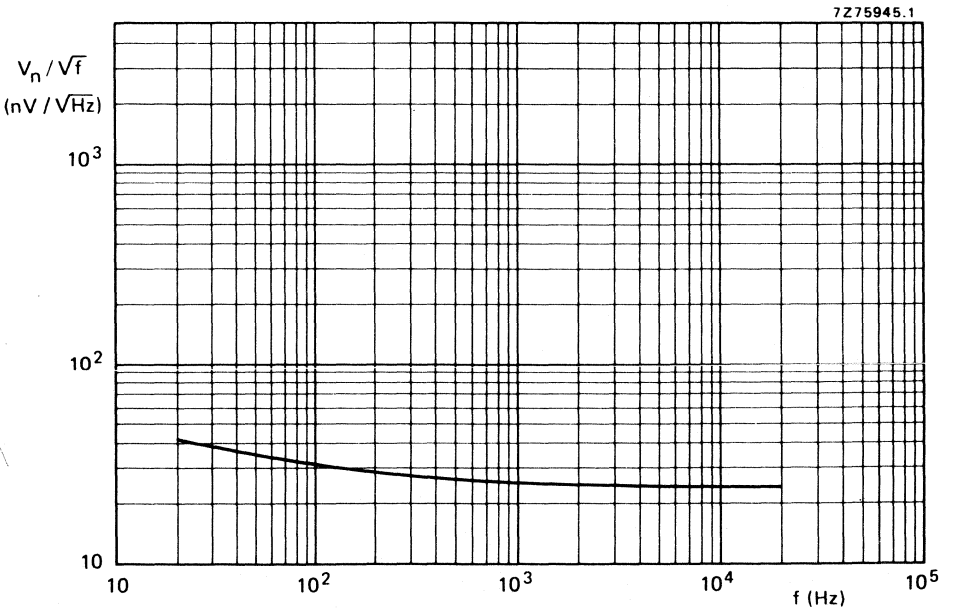


Fig. 3 Equivalent input noise voltage.

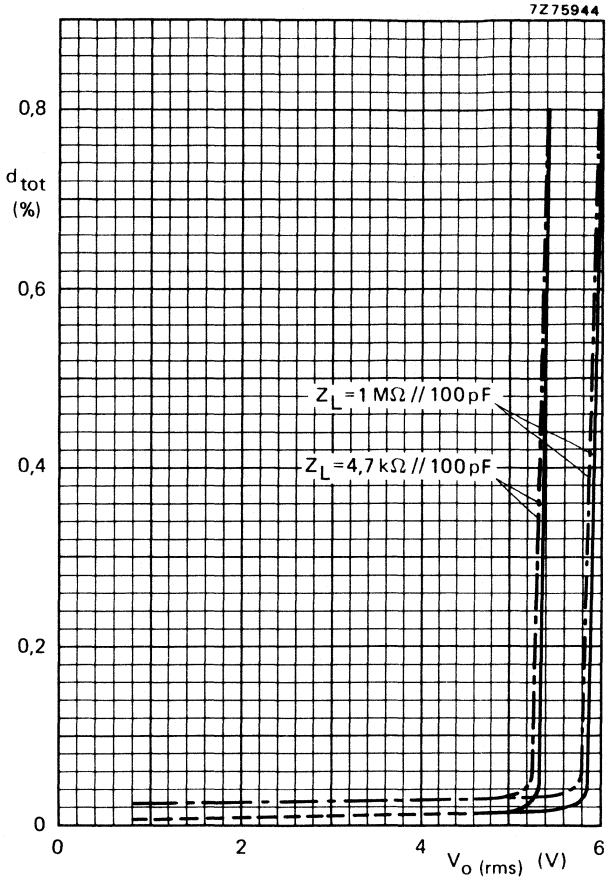


Fig. 4 Total harmonic distortion as a function of r.m.s. output voltage.
— $f = 1\text{ kHz}$; - - - $f = 20\text{ kHz}$.

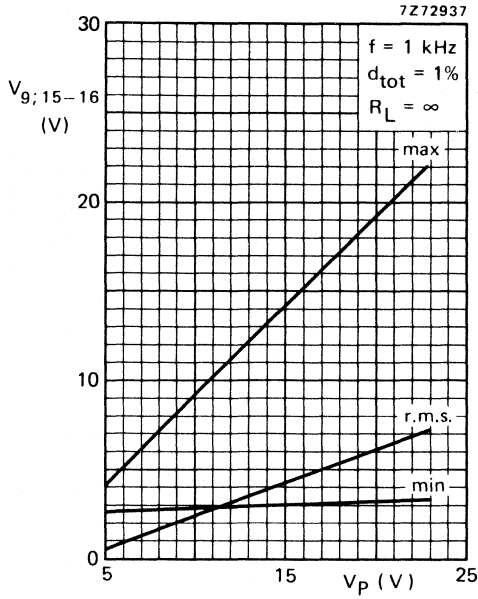


Fig. 5 Output voltage as a function of supply voltage.

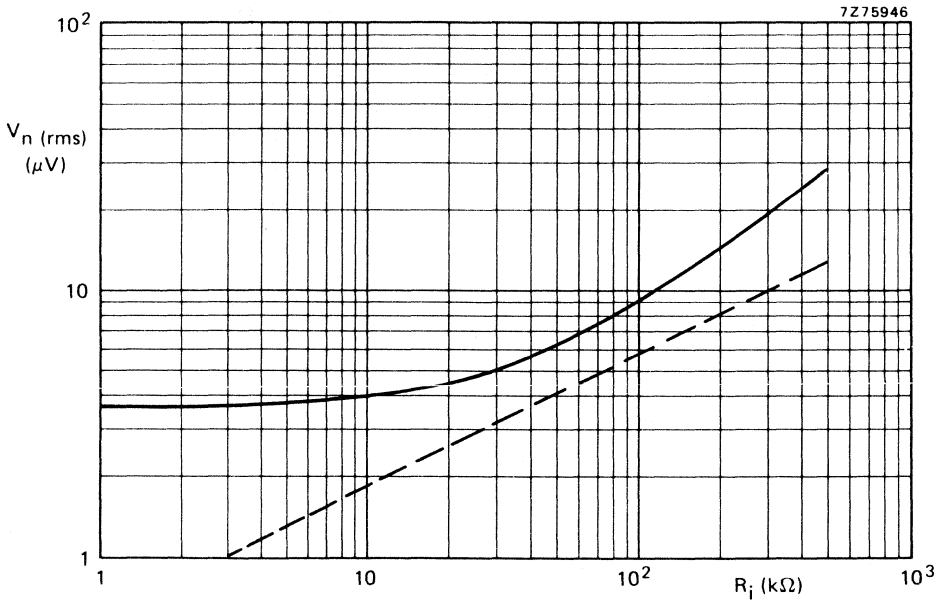


Fig. 6 Noise output voltage as a function of input resistance; $G_v = 1$; $f = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}$.
 — V_n (output); --- V_n (R_S).

APPLICATION NOTES

Input protection circuit and indication

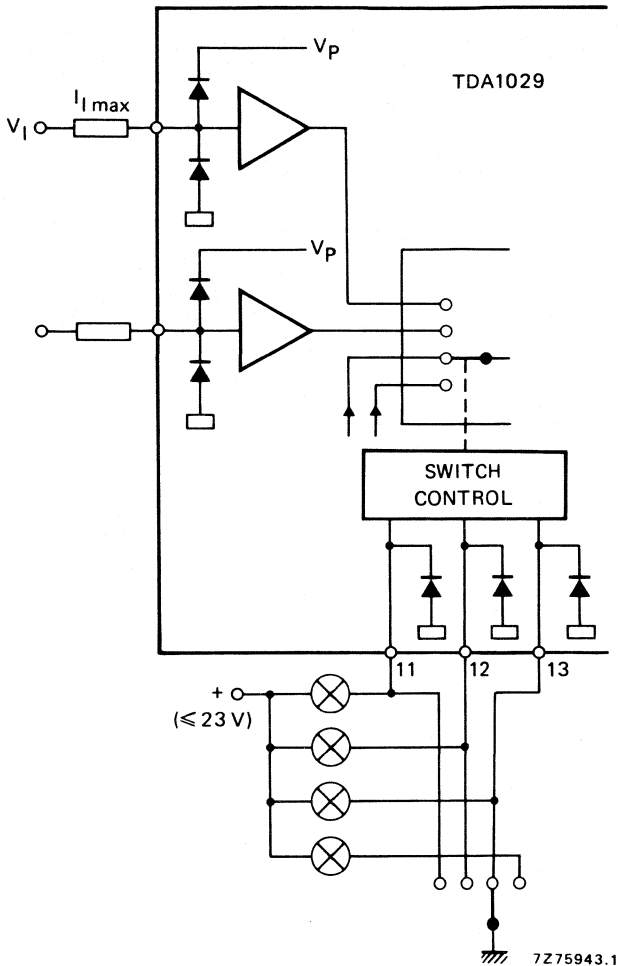


Fig. 7 Circuit diagram showing input protection and indication.

Unused signal inputs

Any unused inputs must be connected to a d.c. (bias) voltage, which is within the d.c. input voltage range; e.g. unused inputs can be connected directly to pin 10.

Circuits with standby operation

The control inputs (pins 11, 12 and 13) are high-ohmic at $V_{SH} \leq 20 \text{ V}$ ($I_{SH} \leq 1 \mu\text{A}$), as well as, when the supply voltage (pin 14) is switched off.

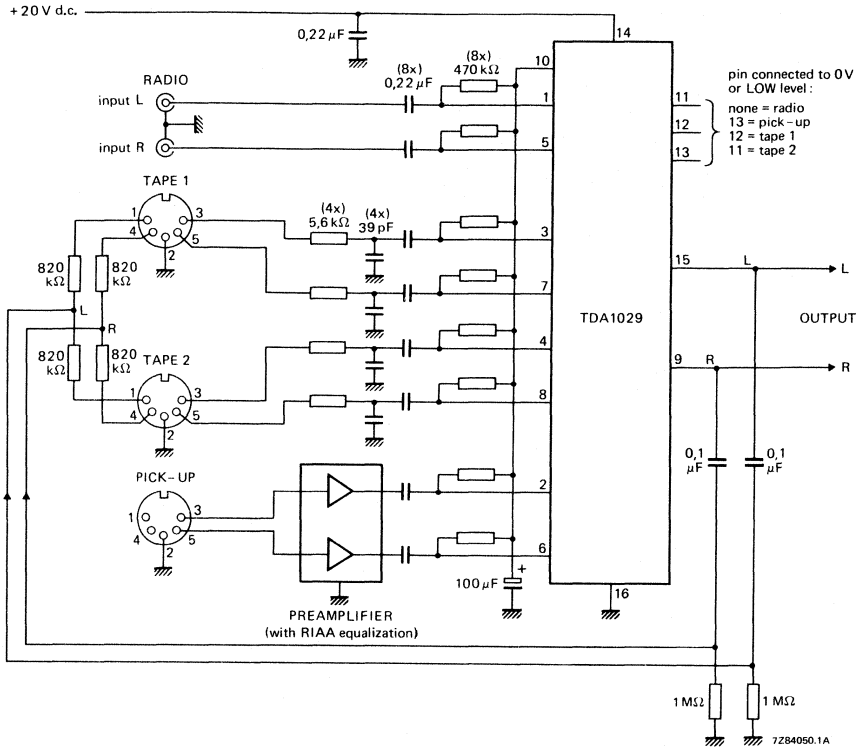


Fig. 8 TDA1029 connected as a four input stereo source selector.

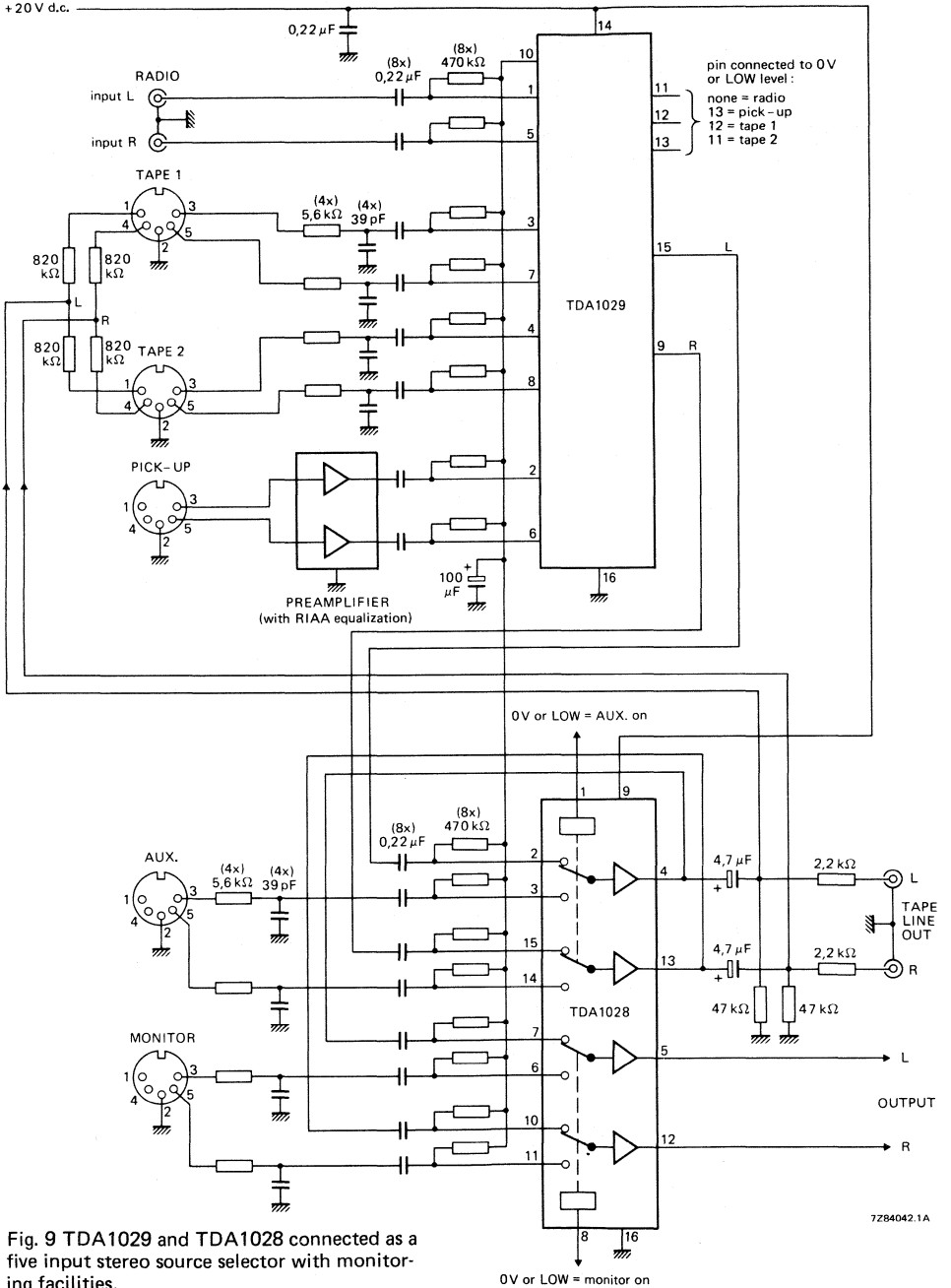


Fig. 9 TDA1029 and TDA1028 connected as a five input stereo source selector with monitoring facilities.

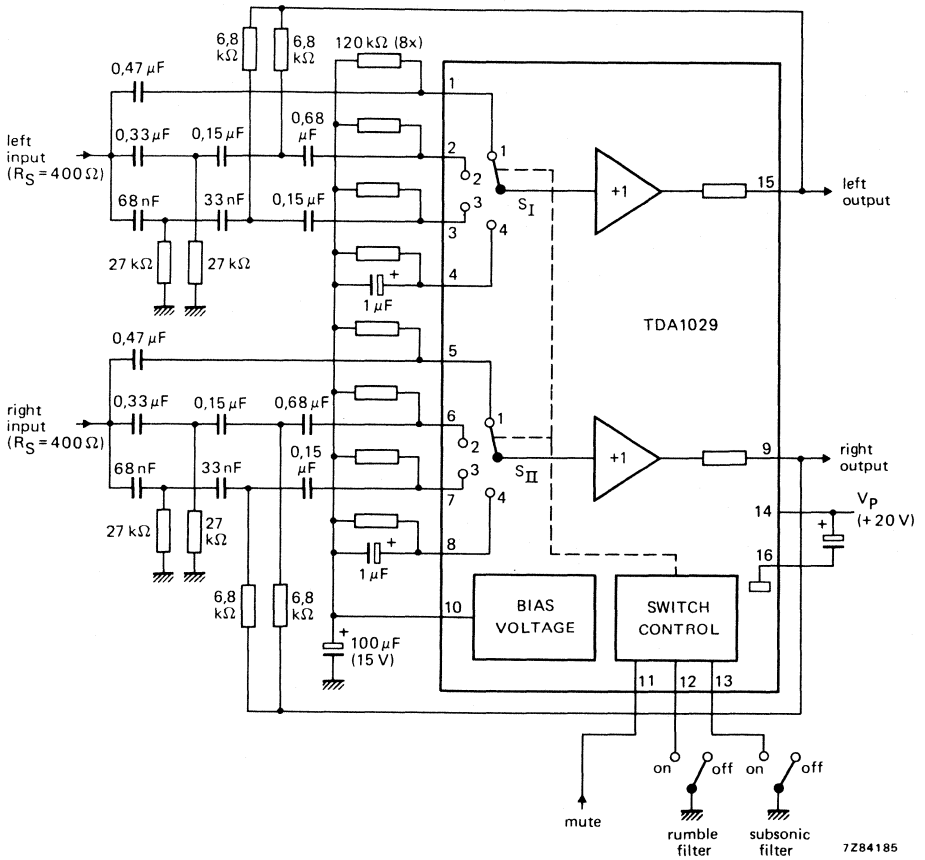


Fig. 10 TDA1029 connected as a third-order active high-pass filter with Butterworth response and component values chosen according to the method proposed by Fjällbrant. It is a four-function circuit which can select mute, rumble filter, subsonic filter and linear response.

Switch control

function	V11-16	V12-16	V13-16
linear	H	H	H
subsonic filter 'on'	H	H	L
rumble filter 'on'	H	L	X
mute 'on'	L	X	X

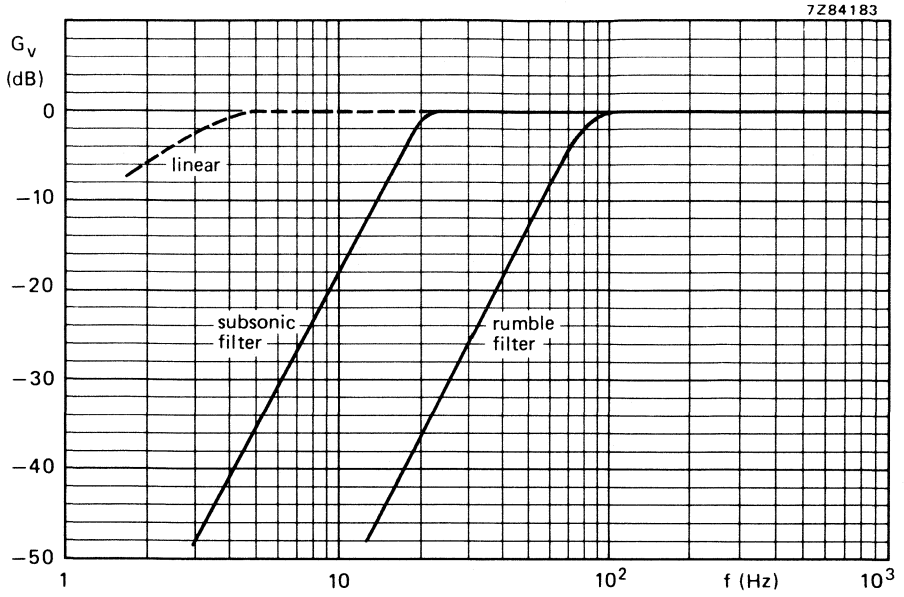


Fig. 11 Frequency response curves for the circuit of Fig. 10.

MOTOR SPEED REGULATOR WITH THERMAL SHUT-DOWN

The TDA1059B is a monolithic integrated circuit with a current limiter and with good thermal characteristics in a TO-126 plastic package for easy mounting. It is intended to regulate the speed of d.c. motors in record players, cassette recorders and car cassette recorders.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

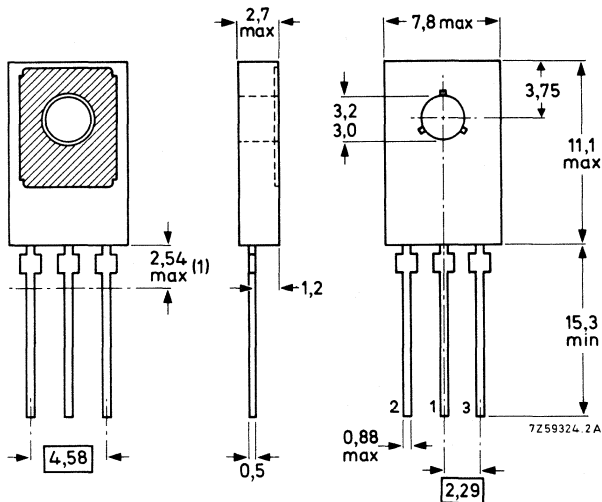
Supply voltage	$V_P = V_{2-1}$	typ.	9 V
			3,3 to 16 V
Internal reference voltage	V_{ref}	typ.	1,3 V
Drop-out voltage	V_{3-1}	typ.	1,8 V
Limited output current	I_{3lim}	typ.	0,6 A
Multiplication coefficient	k	typ.	9

PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm

Fig. 1 TO-126 (SOT-32).

Pin 1 connected to metal part of mounting surface.



(1) Within this region the cross-section of the leads is uncontrolled.

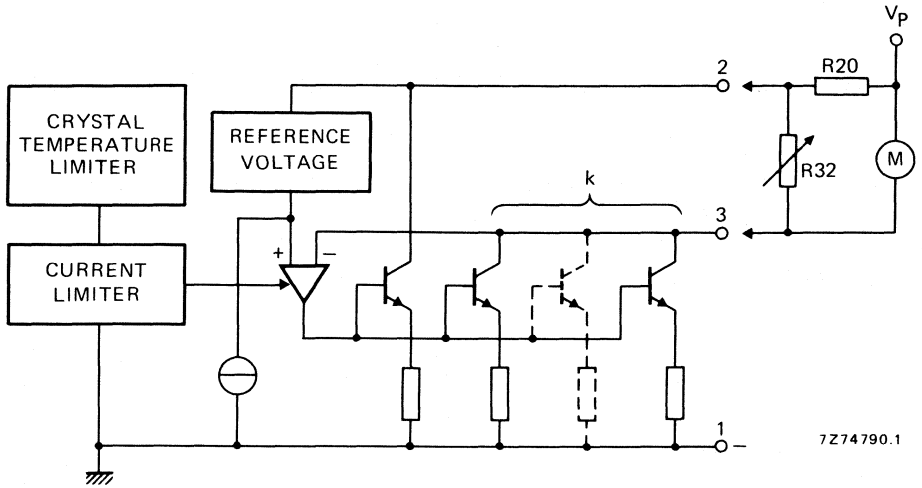


Fig. 2 Functional diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	$V_P = V_{2-1}$	max.	16 V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature (see Fig. 3 and note)	T_{amb}		-25 to + 130 °C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to case	$R_{th\ j-c}$	=	10 K/W
From junction to ambient	$R_{th\ j-a}$	=	100 K/W

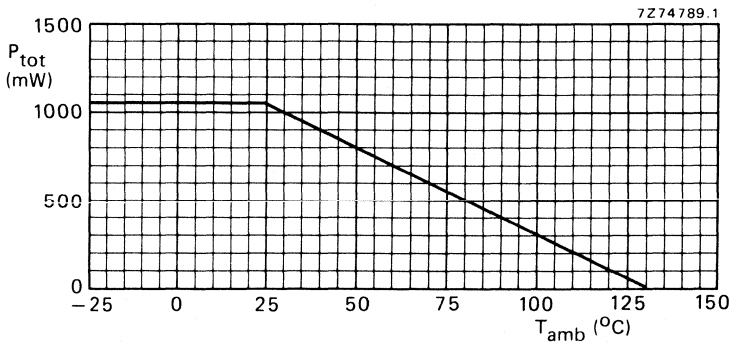


Fig. 3 Power derating curve.

Note

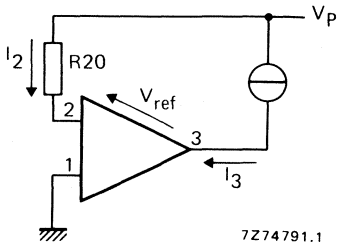
At ambient temperatures above 130 °C, the crystal temperature limiter decreases the internal power consumption.

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 9\text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $R_{20} = 0$; heatsink with $R_{\text{th}} = 100\text{ K/W}$ and after thermal stabilization; unless otherwise specified; see test circuit Fig. 4.

		min.	typ.	max.
Supply voltage	$V_P = V_{2-1}$	3,3	9	16 V
Internal reference voltage $V_P = 3,3\text{ V}$; $I_3 = 80\text{ mA}$	V_{ref}	1,24	1,3	1,36 V
Drop-out voltage $I_3 = 80\text{ mA}$; $\Delta V_{\text{ref}} = 5\%$	V_{3-1}	—	1,8	2,06 V
Quiescent current; $I_3 = 0$	I_q	1,8	2,3	2,8 mA
Limited output current*	$I_{3\text{lim}}$	0,3	0,6	1 A
Multiplication coefficient $I_3 = 50\text{ mA} \pm 10\text{ mA}$	$k = \frac{\Delta I_3}{\Delta I_2}$	8,5	9	9,5
Line regulation				
$V_P = 3,3\text{ to }16\text{ V}$ at $I_3 = 50\text{ mA}$				
reference voltage variation	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{V_{\text{ref}}} / \Delta V_P$	-0,115	0	+0,115 %/V
multiplication coefficient variation $I_3 = 50 \pm 10\text{ mA}$	$\frac{\Delta k}{k} / \Delta V_P$	—	0,86	— %/V
input current variation; $I_3 = 50\text{ mA}$	$\frac{\Delta I_2}{\Delta V_P}$	-15	0	+20 $\mu\text{A/V}$
Load regulation				
reference voltage variation $I_3 = 20\text{ to }80\text{ mA}$	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{V_{\text{ref}}} / \Delta I_3$	0	19	38,5 %/A
multiplication coefficient variation $I_3 = 30 \pm 10\text{ to }70 \pm 10\text{ mA}$	$\frac{\Delta k}{k} / \Delta I_3$	-0,075	0	+0,075 %/mA
Temperature coefficient				
$I_3 = 50\text{ mA}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = -15\text{ to }+65\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$				
reference voltage variation	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{V_{\text{ref}}} / \Delta T_{\text{amb}}$	-0,03	0	+0,03 %/K
multiplication coefficient variation $\Delta I_3 = \pm 10\text{ mA}$	$\frac{\Delta k}{k} / \Delta T_{\text{amb}}$	—	0,008	— %/K
input current variation	$\frac{\Delta I_2}{\Delta T_{\text{amb}}}$	-2	0	+2 $\mu\text{A/K}$

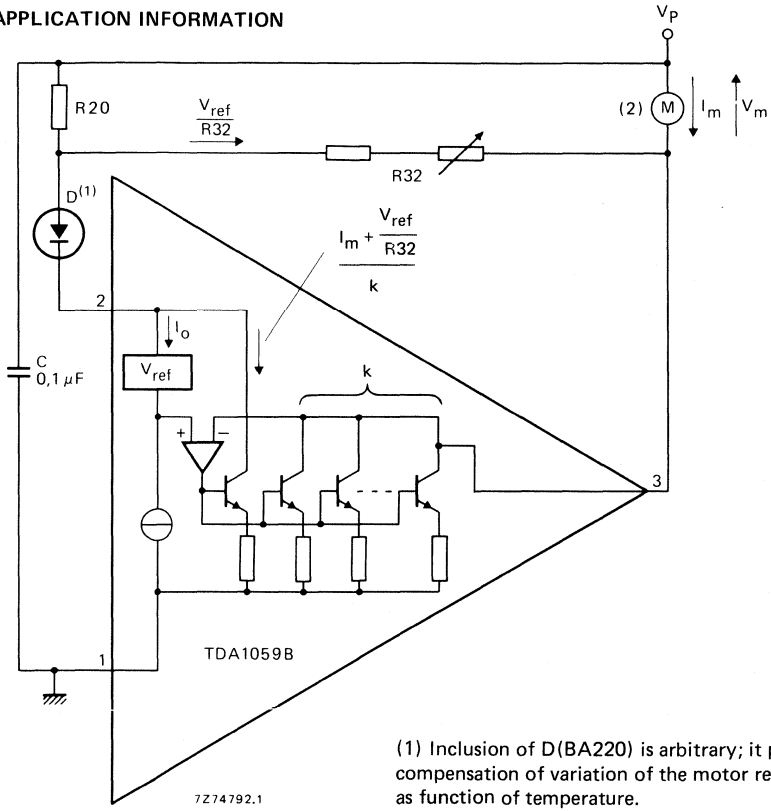
* If the motor is stopped by a mechanical brake, the current limitation is effective in the supply voltage range. If the motor is short-circuited, the TDA1059B will be damaged if the supply voltage is higher than 10 V due to parasitic oscillations.



Note
 For start operation: V_{ref} must start with final $V_p = 6,7 \text{ V}$ and a time constant of $3 \tau = 100 \text{ ms}$ in which $\tau = R \cdot C$; R = source impedance, C = by-pass capacitor.

Fig. 4 Test circuit.

APPLICATION INFORMATION



(1) Inclusion of D(BA220) is arbitrary; it permits compensation of variation of the motor resistance as function of temperature.

(2) Motor example (without diode D):

Catalogue no. 9904 120 01806; $n = 2000 \text{ rev/min}$; $R_{20} = 180 \Omega (\pm 2\%)$; $R_{32} = 100 \Omega + 100 \Omega (\text{variable})$.

Fig. 5 Example of using the TDA1059B in a d.c. motor speed regulation circuit.

Motor equations

$$\begin{aligned}
 E_m &= \alpha_1 n && \text{where: } \alpha_1, \alpha_2 = \text{motor constant} \\
 I_m &= \alpha_2 r && n = \text{number of revolutions} \\
 V_m &= E_m + R_m I_m && r = \text{motor torque} \\
 &&& E_m = \text{back electromotive force} \\
 &&& R_m = \text{motor resistance}
 \end{aligned}$$

The back electromotive force (E_m) in Fig. 5 can be expressed (excluding diode D) as:

$$E_m = \left(\frac{R_{20}}{k} - R_m \right) I_m + V_{\text{ref}} \left\{ 1 + \frac{R_{20}}{R_{32}} \left(1 + \frac{1}{k} \right) \right\} + R_{20} I_o$$

and including diode D, as:

$$E_m = \left(\frac{R_{20}}{k} - R_m \right) I_m + (V_{\text{ref}} + V_D) \left\{ 1 + \frac{R_{20}}{R_{32}} \left(1 + \frac{1}{k} \right) \right\} + R_{20} I_o$$

Speed regulation is constant when E_m is independent of I_m variations; this will be obtained when $R_{20} = kR_m$.

E_m , and therefore the motor speed, is regulated by R_{32} . A practical condition for stability is $R_{20} < kR_m$.

MOTOR SPEED REGULATOR

The TDA1059C is a monolithic integrated circuit with a current limiter and with good thermal characteristics in a TO-126 plastic package for easy mounting. It is intended to regulate the speed of d.c. motors in record players, cassette recorders and car cassette recorders.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

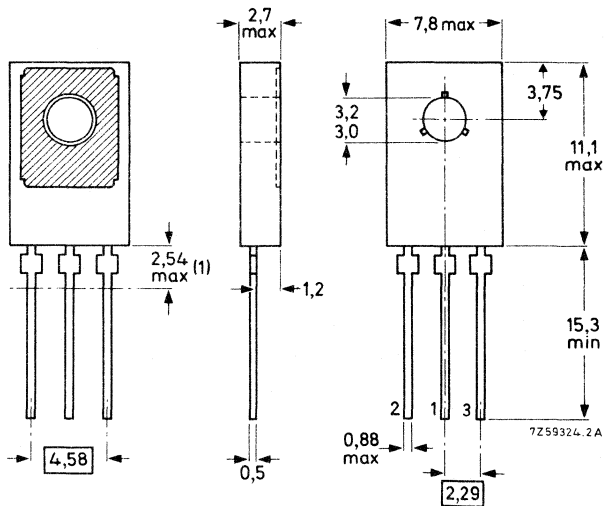
Supply voltage	$V_P = V_{2-1}$	typ. 9 V 2,5 to 16 V
Internal reference voltage	V_{ref}	typ. 1,1 V
Drop-out voltage	V_{3-1}	typ. 1,0 V
Limited output current	I_{3lim}	typ. 0,6 A
Multiplication coefficient	k	typ. 9

PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm

Fig. 1 TO-126 (SOT-32).

Pin 1 connected to metal part of mounting surface.



(1) Within this region the cross-section of the leads is uncontrolled.

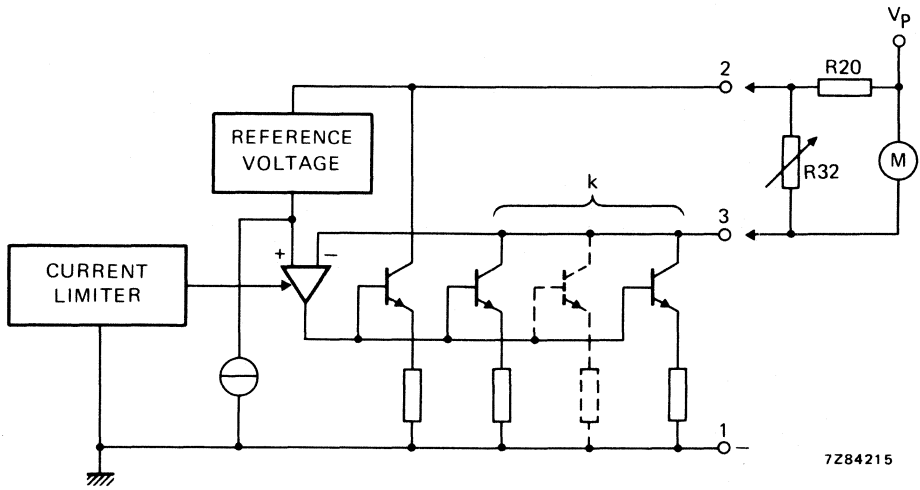


Fig. 2 Functional diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	$V_p = V_{2-1}$	max.	16 V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature (see Fig. 3)	T_{amb}		-25 to + 150 °C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to case	$R_{th\ j-c}$	=	10 K/W
From junction to ambient	$R_{th\ j-a}$	=	100 K/W

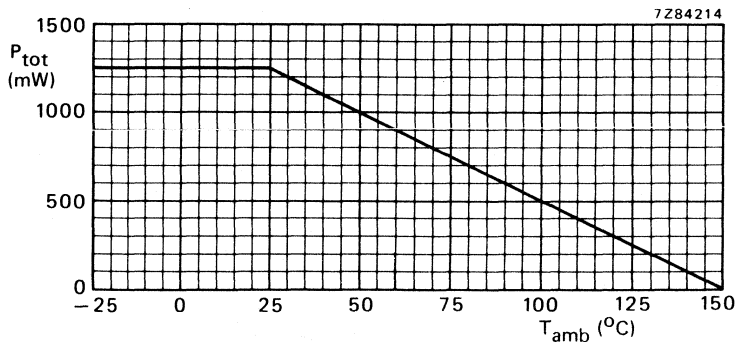
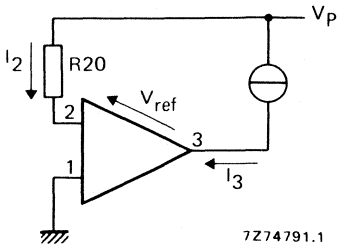


Fig. 3 Power derating curve.

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 9\text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $R_{20} = 0$; heatsink with $R_{\text{th}} = 100\text{ K/W}$ and after thermal stabilization; unless otherwise specified; see test circuit Fig. 4

		min.	typ.	max.
Supply voltage	$V_P = V_{2-1}$	2,5	9	15 V
Internal reference voltage $V_P = 2,5\text{ V}$; $I_3 = 80\text{ mA}$	V_{ref}	1,05	1,1	1,15 V
Drop-out voltage $I_3 = 80\text{ mA}$; $\Delta V_{\text{ref}} = 2\%$	V_{3-1}	—	1,03	1,25 V
Quiescent current; $I_3 = 0$	I_q	2,2	2,7	3,2 mA
Limited output current	$I_{3\text{lim}}$	0,3	0,45	1 A
Multiplication coefficient $I_3 = 50\text{ mA} \pm 10\text{ mA}$	$k = \frac{\Delta I_3}{\Delta I_2}$	8,5	9	9,5
Line regulation $V_P = 2,5\text{ to }15\text{ V}$ at $I_3 = 50\text{ mA}$				
reference voltage variation	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{V_{\text{ref}}} / \Delta V_P$	0,04	0,18	0,22 %/V
multiplication coefficient variation $I_3 = 50 \pm 10\text{ mA}$	$\frac{\Delta k}{k} / \Delta V_P$	—	0,86	— %/V
input current variation; $I_3 = 50\text{ mA}$	$\frac{\Delta I_2}{\Delta V_P}$	0	15	30 $\mu\text{A/V}$
Load regulation				
reference voltage variation $I_3 = 20\text{ to }80\text{ mA}$	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{V_{\text{ref}}} / \Delta I_3$	0	30	45,5 %/A
multiplication coefficient variation $I_3 = 30 \pm 10\text{ to }70 \pm 10\text{ mA}$	$\frac{\Delta k}{k} / \Delta I_3$	—	0,04	— %/mA
Temperature coefficient $I_3 = 50\text{ mA}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = -15\text{ to }+65\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$				
reference voltage variation	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{V_{\text{ref}}} / \Delta T_{\text{amb}}$	-0,036	0	+0,036 %/K
multiplication coefficient variation $\Delta I_3 = \pm 10\text{ mA}$	$\frac{\Delta k}{k} / \Delta T_{\text{amb}}$	—	0,008	— %/K
input current variation	$\frac{\Delta I_2}{\Delta T_{\text{amb}}}$	—	4	— $\mu\text{A/K}$

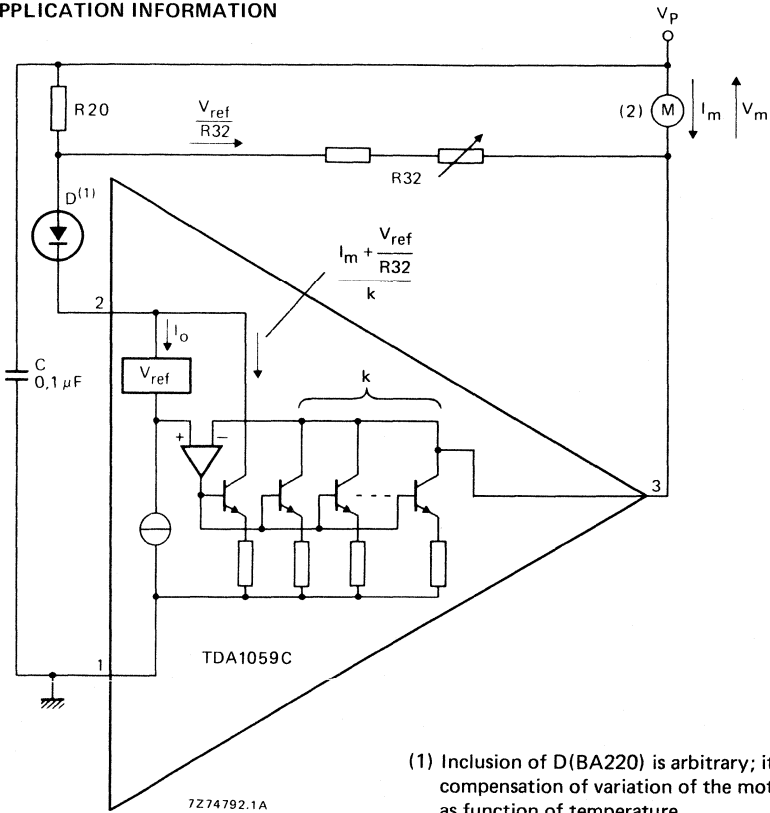


Note

For start operation: V_{ref} must start with final $V_p = 6\text{ V}$ and a time constant of $3\tau = 100\text{ ms}$ in which $\tau = R \cdot C$; R = source impedance, C = by-pass capacitor.

Fig. 4 Test circuit.

APPLICATION INFORMATION



(1) Inclusion of D(BA220) is arbitrary; it permits compensation of variation of the motor resistance as function of temperature.

(2) Motor example (without diode D):

Catalogue no. 9904 120 01806; $n = 2000\text{ rev/min}$; $R_{20} = 180\ \Omega (\pm 2\%)$; $R_{32} = 39\ \Omega + 47\ \Omega$ (variable).

Fig. 5 Example of using the TDA1059C in a d.c. motor speed regulation circuit.

Motor equations

$$\begin{aligned}
 E_m &= \alpha_1 n & \text{where: } \alpha_1, \alpha_2 &= \text{motor constant} \\
 I_m &= \alpha_2 r & n &= \text{number of revolutions} \\
 V_m &= E_m + R_m I_m & r &= \text{motor torque} \\
 & & E_m &= \text{back electromotive force} \\
 & & R_m &= \text{motor resistance}
 \end{aligned}$$

The back electromotive force (E_m) in Fig. 5 can be expressed (excluding diode D) as:

$$E_m = \left(\frac{R_{20}}{k} - R_m \right) I_m + V_{\text{ref}} \left\{ 1 + \frac{R_{20}}{R_{32}} \left(1 + \frac{1}{k} \right) \right\} + R_{20} \cdot I_o$$

and including diode D, as:

$$E_m = \left(\frac{R_{20}}{k} - R_m \right) I_m + \left(V_{\text{ref}} + V_D \right) \left\{ 1 + \frac{R_{20}}{R_{32}} \left(1 + \frac{1}{k} \right) \right\} + R_{20} \cdot I_o$$

Speed regulation is constant when E_m is independent of I_m variations; this will be obtained when

$$R_{20} = kR_m.$$

E_m , and therefore the motor speed, is regulated by R_{32} . A practical condition for stability is

$$R_{20} < kR_m.$$

AM RECEIVER CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA1072A integrated AM receiver circuit performs the active and part of the filtering functions of an AM radio receiver. It is intended for use in mains-fed home receivers and car radios. The circuit can be used for oscillator frequencies up to 50 MHz and can handle r.f. signals up to 500 mV. R.F. radiation and sensitivity to interference are minimized by an almost symmetrical design. The voltage-controlled oscillator provides signals with extremely low distortion and high spectral purity over the whole frequency range even when tuning with variable capacitance diodes. If required, band switching diodes can easily be applied. Selectivity is obtained using a block filter before the i.f. amplifier.

Features

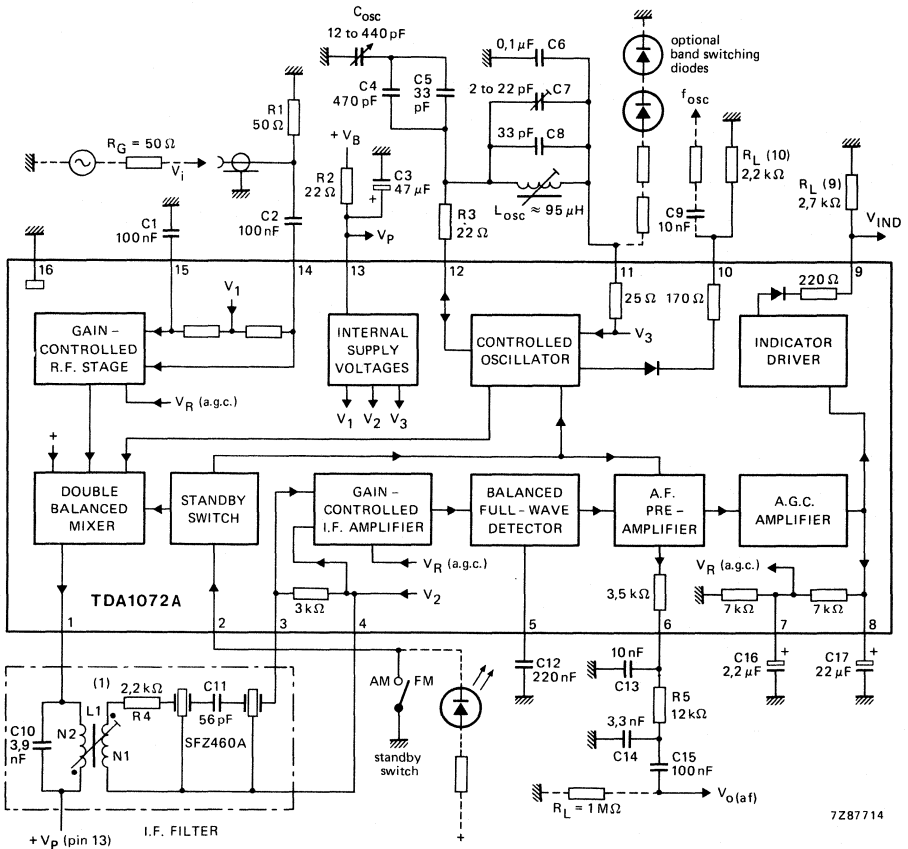
- Inputs protected against damage by static discharge
- Gain-controlled r.f. stage
- Double balanced mixer
- Separately buffered, voltage-controlled and temperature-compensated oscillator, designed for simple coils
- Gain-controlled i.f. stage with wide a.g.c. range
- Full-wave, balanced envelope detector
- Internal generation of a.g.c. voltage with possibility of second-order filtering
- Buffered field strength indicator driver with short-circuit protection
- A.F. preamplifier with possibilities for simple a.f. filtering
- Electronic standby switch

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P	7,5 to 18 V
Supply current range	I_P	15 to 30 mA
R.F. input voltage for $S + N/N = 6$ dB at $m = 30\%$	V_i	typ. 1,5 μ V
R.F. input voltage for 3% total harmonic distortion (THD) at $m = 80\%$	V_i	typ. 500 mV
A.F. output voltage with $V_i = 2$ mV; $f_i = 1$ MHz; $m = 30\%$ and $f_m = 400$ Hz	$V_{O(af)}$	typ. 310 mV
A.G.C. range: change of V_i for 1 dB change of $V_{O(af)}$		typ. 86 dB
Field strength indicator voltage at $V_i = 500$ mV; $R_{L(g)} = 2,7$ k Ω	V_{IND}	typ. 2,8 V

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).



7Z87714

- (1) Coil data: TOKO sample no. 7XNS-A7523DY; L1 : N1/N2 = 12/32; Q_O = 65; Q_B = 57.
 Filter data: Z_F = 700 Ω at R_{3.4} = 3 kΩ; Z_I = 4,8 kΩ.

Fig. 1 Block diagram and test circuit (connections shown in broken lines are not part of the test circuit).

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Gain-controlled r.f. stage and mixer

The differential amplifier in the r.f. stage employs an a.g.c. negative feedback network to provide a wide dynamic range. Very good cross-modulation behaviour is achieved by a.g.c. delays at the various signal stages. Large signals are handled with low distortion and the S/N ratio of small signals is improved. Low noise working is achieved in the differential amplifier by using transistors with low base resistance.

A double balanced mixer provides the i.f. output signal to pin 1.

Oscillator

The differential amplifier oscillator is temperature compensated and is suitable for simple coil connection. The oscillator is voltage-controlled and has little distortion or spurious radiation. It is specially suitable for electronic tuning using variable capacitance diodes. Band switching diodes can easily be applied using the stabilized voltage $V_{11.16}$. An extra buffered oscillator output (pin 10) is available for driving a synthesizer. If this is not needed, resistor $R_{L(10)}$ can be omitted.

Gain-controlled i.f. amplifier

This amplifier comprises two cascaded, variable-gain differential amplifier stages coupled by a band-pass filter. Both stages are gain-controlled by the a.g.c. negative feedback network.

Detector

The full-wave, balanced envelope detector has very low distortion over a wide dynamic range. Residual i.f. carrier is blocked from the signal path by an internal low-pass filter.

A.F. preamplifier

This stage preamplifies the audio frequency output signal. The amplifier output has an emitter follower with a series resistor which, together with an external capacitor, yields the required low-pass for a.f. filtering.

A.G.C. amplifier

The a.g.c. amplifier provides a control voltage which is proportional to the carrier amplitude. Second-order filtering of the a.g.c. voltage achieves signals with very little distortion, even at low audio frequencies. This method of filtering also gives fast a.g.c. settling time which is advantageous for electronic search tuning. The a.g.c. settling time can be further reduced by using capacitors of smaller value in the external filter (C16 and C17). The a.g.c. voltage is fed to the r.f. and i.f. stages via suitable a.g.c. delays. The capacitor at pin 7 can be omitted for low-cost applications.

Field strength indicator output

A buffered voltage source provides a high-level field strength output signal which has good linearity for logarithmic input signals over the whole dynamic range. If the field strength information is not needed, $R_{L(9)}$ can be omitted.

Standby switch

This switch is primarily intended for AM/FM band switching. During standby mode the oscillator, mixer and a.f. preamplifier are switched off.

Short-circuit protection

All pins have short-circuit protection to ground.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	$V_P = V_{13-16}$	max.	20 V
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	875 mW
Input voltage	$ V_{14-15} $	max.	12 V
	$-V_{14-16}, -V_{15-16}$	max.	0,6 V
	V_{14-16}, V_{15-16}	max.	V_P V
Input current	$ I_{14} , I_{15} $	max.	200 mA
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-40 to +80	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to +150	°C
Junction temperature	T_j	max.	+125 °C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to ambient	$R_{th\ j-a}$	=	80 K/W
--------------------------	---------------	---	--------

DEVICE CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = V_{13-16} = 8,5$ V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; $f_i = 1$ MHz; $f_m = 400$ Hz; $m = 30\%$; $f_{if} = 460$ kHz; measured in test circuit of Fig. 1; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supplies					
Supply voltage	$V_P = V_{13-16}$	7,5	8,5	18	V
Supply current	$I_P = I_{13}$	15	23	30	mA
R.F. stage and mixer					
Input voltage (d.c. value)	V_{14-16}, V_{15-16}	—	$V_P/2$	—	V
R.F. input impedance at $V_i < 300$ μ V	R_{14-16}, R_{15-16}	—	5,5	—	k Ω
	C_{14-16}, C_{15-16}	—	25	—	pF
R.F. input impedance at $V_i > 10$ mV	R_{14-16}, R_{15-16}	—	8	—	k Ω
	C_{14-16}, C_{15-16}	—	22	—	pF
I.F. output impedance	R_{1-16}	500	—	—	k Ω
	C_{1-16}	—	6	—	pF
Conversion transconductance before start of a.g.c.	I_1/V_i	—	6,5	—	mA/V
Maximum i.f. output voltage, inductive coupling to pin 1	$V_{1-13(p-p)}$	—	5	—	V
D.C. value of output current (pin 1) at $V_i = 0$ V	I_1	—	1,2	—	mA
A.G.C. range of input stage		—	30	—	dB
R.F. signal handling capability: input voltage for THD = 3% at $m = 80\%$	$V_{i(rms)}$	—	500	—	mV

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Oscillator					
Frequency range	f_{osc}	0,6	—	60	MHz
Oscillator amplitude (pins 11 to 12)	V_{11-12}	—	130	150	mV
External load impedance	$R_{12-11(ext)}$	0,5	—	200	$k\Omega$
External load impedance for no oscillation	$R_{12-11(ext)}$	—	—	60	Ω
Ripple rejection at $V_{p(rms)} = 100$ mV; $f_p = 100$ Hz ($RR = 20 \log [V_{13-16}/V_{11-16}]$)	RR	—	55	—	dB
Source voltage for switching diodes ($6 \times V_{BE}$)	V_{11-16}	—	4,2	—	V
D.C. output current (for switching diodes)	$-I_{11}$	0	—	20	mA
Change of output voltage at $\Delta I_{11} = 20$ mA (switch to maximum load)	ΔV_{11-16}	—	0,5	—	V
Buffered oscillator output					
D.C. output voltage	V_{10-16}	—	0,7	—	V
Output signal amplitude	$V_{10-16(p-p)}$	—	320	—	mV
Output impedance	R_{10}	—	170	—	Ω
Output current	$-I_{10(peak)}$	—	—	3	mA
I.F., a.g.c. and a.f. stages					
D.C. input voltage	V_{3-16}, V_{4-16}	—	2,0	—	V
I.F. input impedance	R_{3-4} C_{3-4}	2,4	3	3,9	$k\Omega$ pF
I.F. input voltage for THD = 3% at $m = 80\%$	V_{3-4}	—	90	—	mV
Voltage gain before start of a.g.c.	V_{3-4}/V_{6-16}	—	68	—	dB
A.G.C. range of i.f. stages: change of V_{3-4} for 1 dB change of $V_{O(af)}$; $V_{3-4(ref)} = 75$ mV	ΔV_{3-4}	—	55	—	dB
A.F. output voltage at $V_{3-4(if)} = 50$ μ V	$V_{O(af)}$	—	130	—	mV
A.F. output voltage at $V_{3-4(if)} = 1$ mV	$V_{O(af)}$	—	310	—	mV
A.F. output impedance (pin 6)	$ Z_o $	—	3,5	—	$k\Omega$
Indicator driver					
Output voltage at $V_i = 0$ mV; $R_{L(9)} = 2,7$ $k\Omega$	V_{9-16}	—	20	150	mV
Output voltage at $V_i = 500$ mV; $R_{L(9)} = 2,7$ $k\Omega$	V_{9-16}	2,5	2,8	3,1	V
Load resistance	$R_{L(9)}$	1,5	—	—	$k\Omega$

DEVICE CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Standby switch					
Switching threshold at $V_P = 7,5$ to 18 V; $T_{amb} = -40$ to $+80$ °C					
on-voltage	V_{2-16}	0	—	2,0	V
off-voltage	V_{2-16}	3,5	—	20	V
on-current at $V_{2-16} = 0$ V	$-I_2$	—	—	200	μ A
off-current at $V_{2-16} = 20$ V	$ I_2 $	—	—	10	μ A

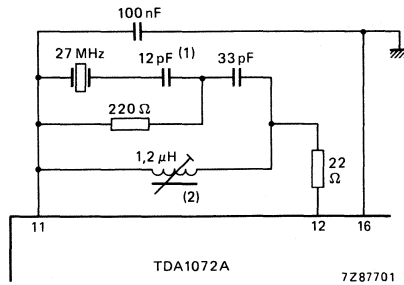
OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 8,5$ V; $f_i = 1$ MHz; $m = 30\%$; $f_m = 400$ Hz; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; measured in Fig. 1; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
R.F. sensitivity					
R.F. input required for $S + N/N = 6$ dB	V_i	—	1,5	—	μ V
R.F. input required for $S + N/N = 26$ dB	V_i	—	15	—	μ V
R.F. input required for $S + N/N = 46$ dB	V_i	—	150	—	μ V
R.F. input at start of a.g.c.	V_i	—	30	—	μ V
R.F. large signal handling					
R.F. input at THD = 3%; $m = 80\%$	V_i	—	500	—	mV
R.F. input at THD = 3%; $m = 30\%$	V_i	—	700	—	mV
R.F. input at THD = 10%; $m = 30\%$	V_i	—	900	—	mV
A.G.C. range					
Change of V_i for 1 dB change of $V_{O(af)}$; $V_{i(ref)} = 500$ mV	ΔV_i	—	86	—	dB
Change of V_i for 6 dB change of $V_{O(af)}$; $V_{i(ref)} = 500$ mV	ΔV_i	—	91	—	dB
Output signal					
A.F. output voltage at $V_i = 4$ μ V; $m = 80\%$	$V_{O(af)}$	—	130	—	mV
A.F. output voltage at $V_i = 1$ mV	$V_{O(af)}$	240	310	390	mV
THD at $V_i = 1$ mV; $m = 80\%$	d_{tot}	—	0,5	—	%
THD at $V_i = 500$ mV; $m = 30\%$	d_{tot}	—	1	—	%
Signal-to-noise ratio at $V_i = 100$ mV	$(S + N)/N$	—	58	—	dB
Ripple rejection at $V_i = 2$ mV; $V_{P(rms)} = 100$ mV; $f_P = 100$ Hz ($RR = 20 \log [V_P/V_{O(af)}]$)	RR	—	38	—	dB

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Unwanted signals					
Suppression of i.f. whistles at $V_i = 15 \mu V$; $m = 0\%$ related to a.f. signal of $m = 30\%$					
at $f_i \approx 2 \times f_{if}$	α_{2if}	—	37	—	dB
at $f_i \approx 3 \times f_{if}$	α_{3if}	—	44	—	dB
I.F. suppression at r.f. input					
for symmetrical input	α_{if}	—	40	—	dB
for asymmetrical input	α_{if}	—	40	—	dB
Residual oscillator signal at mixer output					
at f_{osc}	$I_1(osc)$	—	1	—	μA
at $2 \times f_{osc}$	$I_1(2osc)$	—	1,1	—	μA

APPLICATION INFORMATION



(1) Capacitor values depend on crystal type.

(2) Coil data: 9 windings of 0,1 mm dia laminated Cu wire on TOKO coil set 7K 199CN; $Q_0 = 80$.

Fig. 2 Oscillator circuit using quartz crystal; centre frequency = 27 MHz.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)

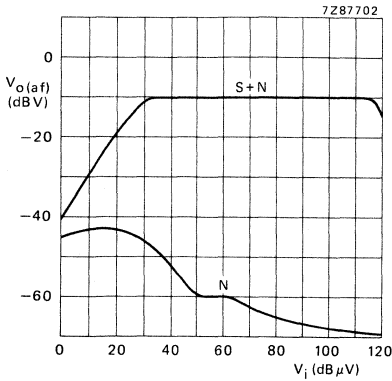


Fig. 3 A.F. output as a function of r.f. input in the circuit of Fig. 1; $f_i = 1 \text{ MHz}$; $f_m = 400 \text{ Hz}$; $m = 30\%$.

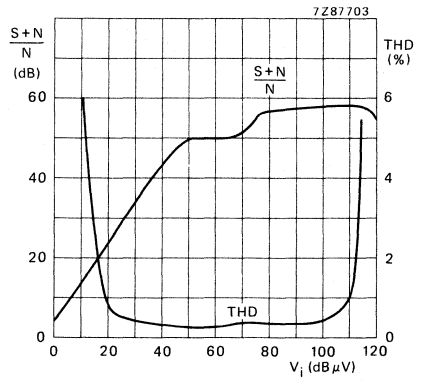


Fig. 4 Total harmonic distortion and $(S + N)/N$ as functions of r.f. input in the circuit of Fig. 1; $m = 30\%$ for $(S + N)/N$ curve and $m = 80\%$ for THD curve.

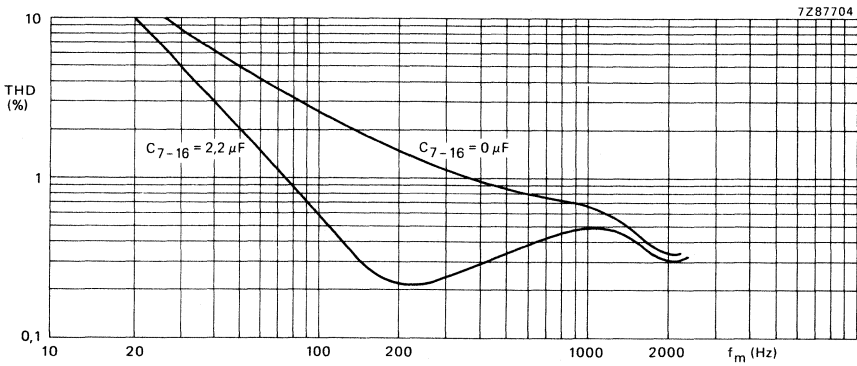


Fig. 5 Total harmonic distortion as a function of modulation frequency at $V_i = 5 \text{ mV}$; $m = 80\%$; measured in the circuit of Fig. 1 with $C_{7.16(\text{ext})} = 0 \mu\text{F}$ and $2,2 \mu\text{F}$.

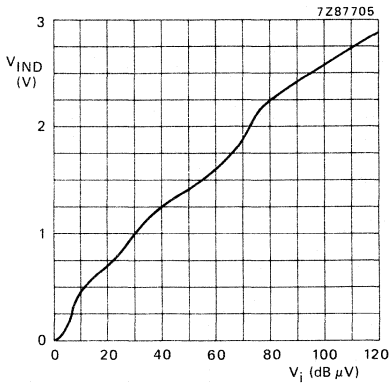


Fig. 6 Indicator driver voltage as a function of r.f. input in the circuit of Fig. 1.

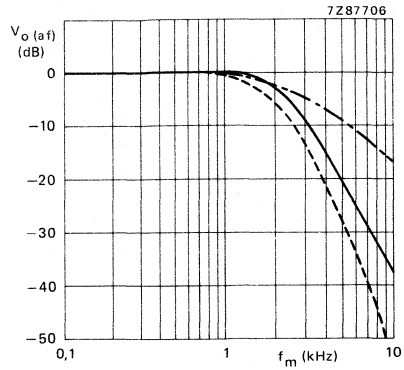


Fig. 7 Typical frequency response curves from Fig. 1 showing the effect of filtering as follows:

- with i.f. filter;
- - - with a.f. filter;
- · - with i.f. and a.f. filters.

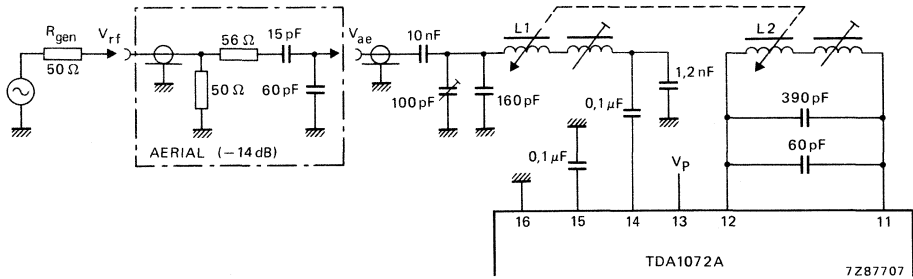


Fig. 8 Car radio application with inductive tuning.

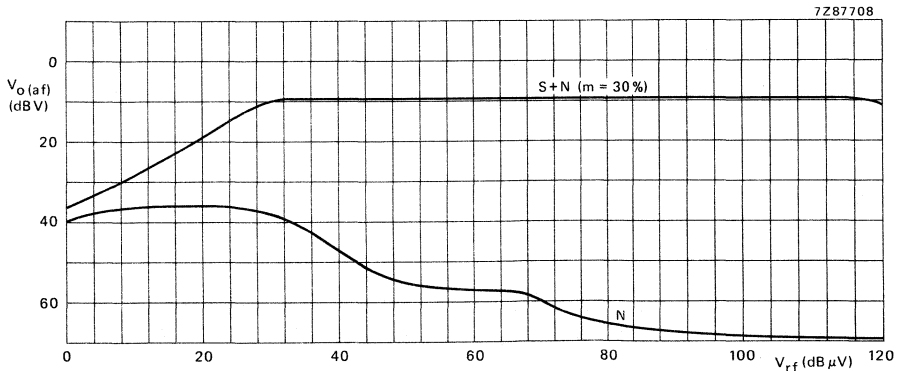


Fig. 9 A.F. output as a function of r.f. input using the circuit of Fig. 8 with that of Fig. 1.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)

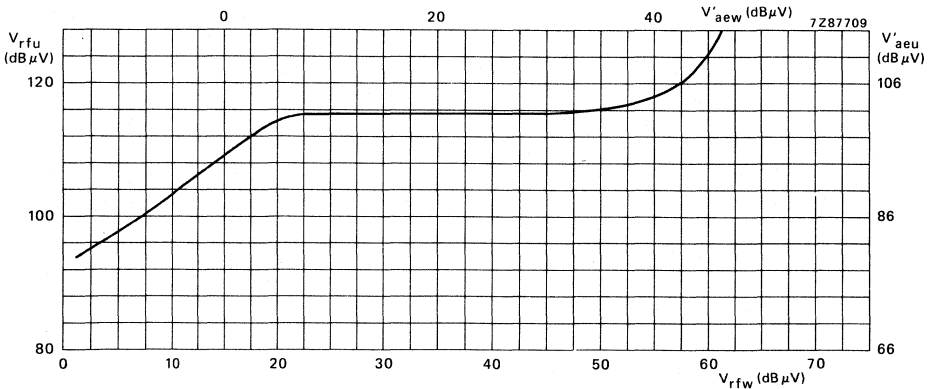


Fig. 10 Suppression of cross-modulation as a function of input signal, measured in the circuit of Fig. 8 with the input circuit as shown in Fig. 11. Curve is for Wanted $V_{O(af)}/$ Unwanted $V_{O(af)} = 20$ dB; V_{rfw} , V_{rfu} are signals at the aerial input, V'_{aew} , V'_{aeu} are signals at the unloaded output of the aerial. Wanted signal (V'_{aew} , V_{rfw}): $f_i = 1$ MHz; $f_m = 400$ Hz; $m = 30\%$. Unwanted signal (V'_{aeu} , V_{rfu}): $f_i = 900$ kHz; $f_m = 400$ Hz; $m = 30\%$. Effective selectivity of input tuned circuit = 21 dB.

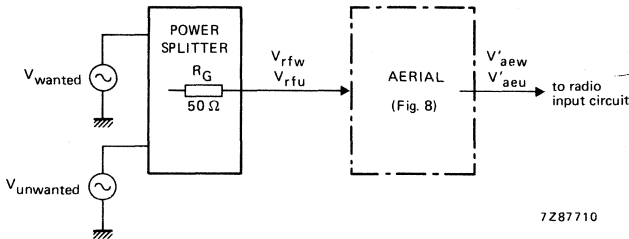


Fig. 11 Input circuit to show cross-modulation suppression (see Fig. 10).

7287710

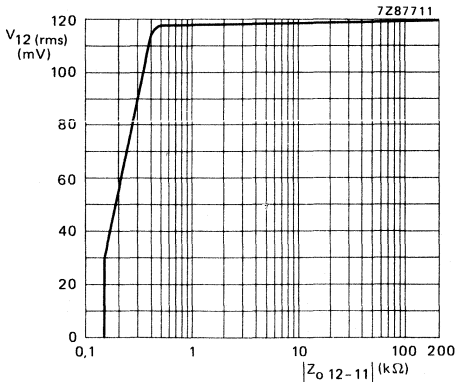


Fig. 12 Oscillator amplitude as a function of pin 11, 12 impedance in the circuit of Fig. 8.

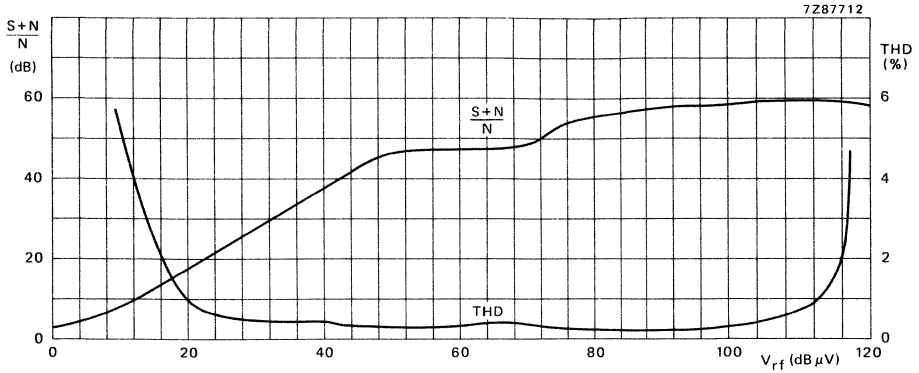


Fig. 13 Total harmonic distortion and (S + N)/N as functions of r.f. input using the circuit of Fig. 8 with that of Fig. 1.

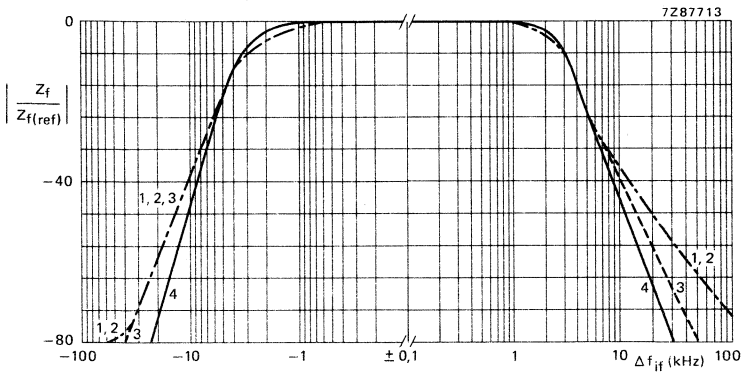
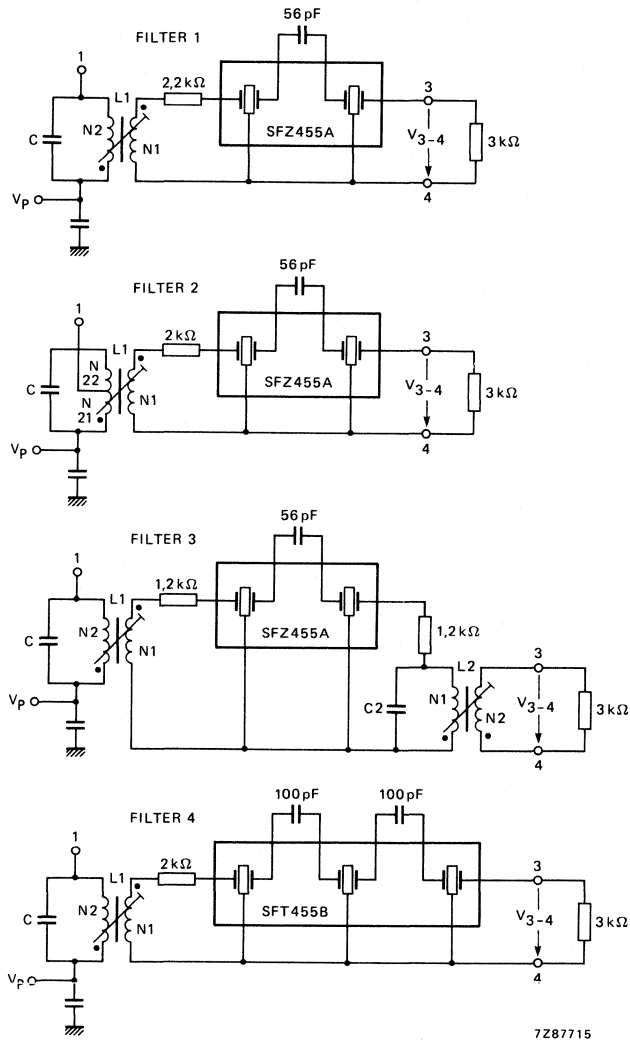


Fig. 14 Forward transfer impedance as a function of intermediate frequency for filters 1 to 4 shown in Fig. 15; centre frequency = 455 kHz.






APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)



7287715

Fig. 15 I.F. filter variants applied to the circuit of Fig. 1. For filter data, refer to Table 1.

Table 1 Data for I.F. filters shown in Fig. 15. Criterion for adjustment is $Z_f = \text{maximum}$ (optimum selectivity curve at centre frequency $f_0 = 455 \text{ kHz}$). See also Fig. 14.

filter no.	1	2	3		4	unit
Coil data	L1	L1	L1	L2	L1	
Value of C	3900	430	3900	4700	3900	pF
N1: N2	12 : 32	13 : (33 + 66)	15 : 31	29 : 29	13 : 31	
Diameter of Cu laminated wire	0,09	0,08	0,09	0,08	0,09	mm
Q_0	65 (typ.)	50	75	60	75	
Schematic* of windings						
Toko order no.	7XNS-A7523DY	L7PES-A0060BTG	7XNS-A7518DY	7XNS-A7521AIH (N1) (N2)	7XNS-A7519DY	
Resonators	SFZ455A	SFZ455A	SFZ455A	SFZ455A	SFT455B	
Murata type	4	4	4	4	6	dB
D (typical value)	3	3	3	3	3	k Ω
RG, RL	4,2	4,2	4,2	4,2	4,5	kHz
Bandwidth (-3 dB)	24	24	24	24	38	dB
S9k-Hz						
Filter data						
Z_I	4,8	3,8	4,2	4,2	4,8	k Ω
Q_B	57	40	52 (L1)	18 (L2)	55	k Ω
Z_F	0,70	0,67	0,68	0,68	0,68	k Ω
Bandwidth (-3 dB)	3,6	3,8	3,6	3,6	4,0	kHz
S9k-Hz	35	31	36	36	42	dB
S18k-Hz	52	49	54	54	64	dB
S27k-Hz	63	58	66	66	74	dB

* The beginning of an arrow indicates the beginning of a winding; N1 is always the inner winding, N2 the outer winding.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)

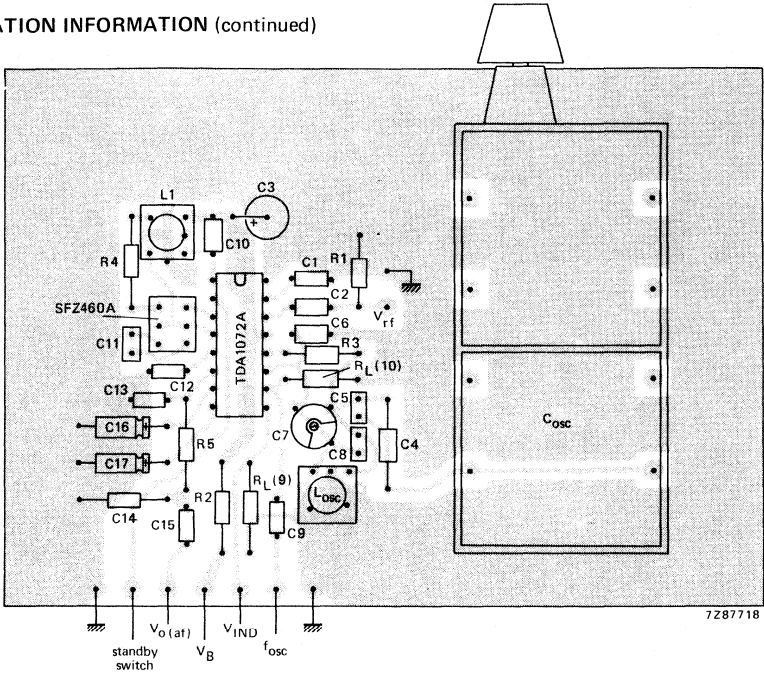


Fig. 16 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout. For circuit diagram see Fig. 1.

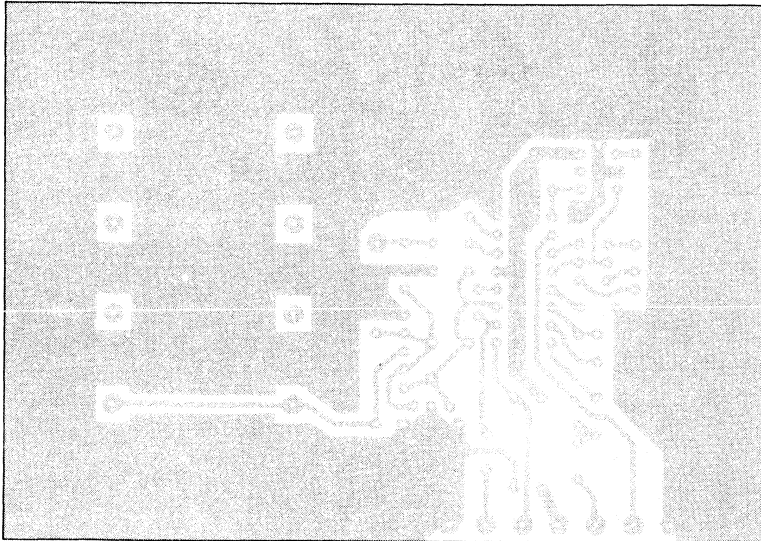


Fig. 17 Printed-circuit board showing track side.

DUAL TANDEM ELECTRONIC POTENTIOMETER CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA1074A is a monolithic integrated circuit designed for use as volume and tone control circuit in stereo amplifiers. This dual tandem potentiometer IC consists of two ganged pairs of electronic potentiometers with the eight inputs connected via impedance converters, and the four outputs driving individual operational amplifiers. The setting of each electronic potentiometer pair is controlled by an individual d.c. control voltage. The potentiometers operate by current division between the arms of cross-coupled long-tailed pairs. The current division factor is determined by the level and polarity of the d.c. control voltage with respect to an externally available reference level of half the supply voltage. Since the electronic potentiometers are adjusted by a d.c. control voltage, each pair can be controlled by single linear potentiometers which can be located in any position dictated by the equipment styling. Since the input and feedback impedances around the operational amplifier gain blocks are external, the TDA1074A can perform bass/treble and volume/loudness control. It also can be used as a low-level fader to control the sound distribution between the front and rear loudspeakers in car radio installations.

Features

- High impedance inputs to both 'ends' of each electronic potentiometer
- Ganged potentiometers track within 0,5 dB
- Electronic rejection of supply ripple
- Internally generated reference level available externally so that the control voltage can be made to swing positively and negatively around a well-defined 0 V level
- The operational amplifiers have push-pull outputs for wide voltage swing and low current consumption
- The operational amplifier outputs are current limited to provide output short-circuit protection
- Although designed to operate from a 20 V supply (giving a maximum input and output signal level of 6 V), the TDA1074A can work from a supply as low as 7,5 V with reduced input and output signal levels

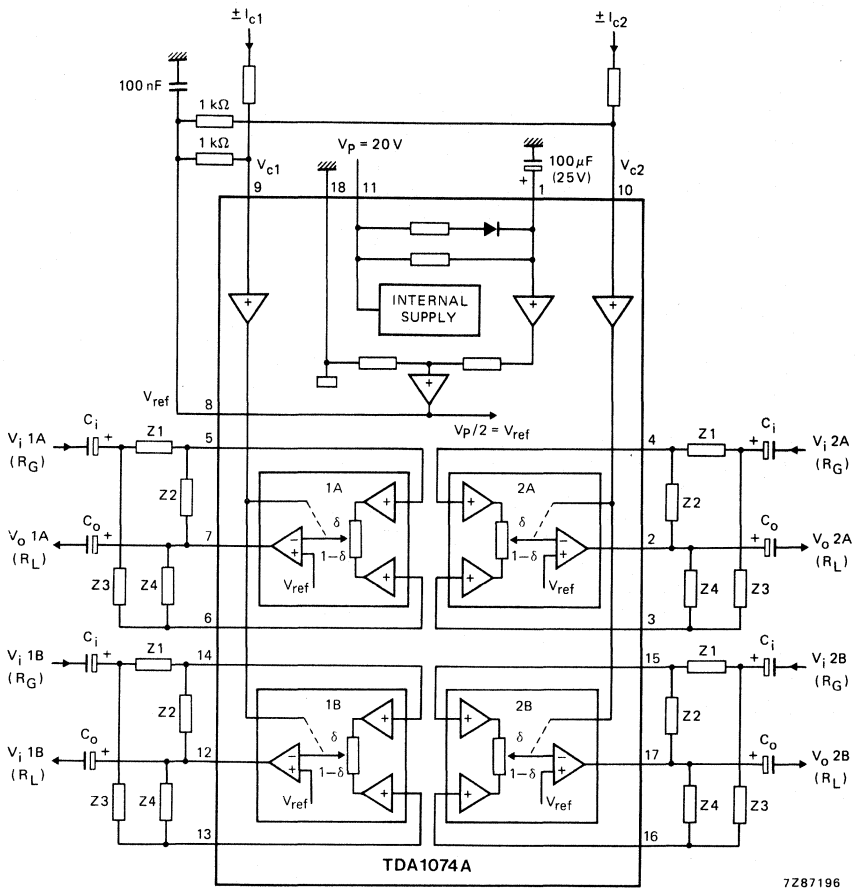
QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 11)	V_P	typ.	20 V
Supply current (pin 11)	I_P	typ.	22 mA
Input signal voltage (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	max.	6 V
Output signal voltage (r.m.s. value)	$V_{o(rms)}$	max.	6 V
Total harmonic distortion	THD	typ.	0,05 %
Output noise voltage (r.m.s. value)	$V_{no(rms)}$	typ.	50 μ V
Control range	$\Delta\alpha$	typ.	110 dB
Cross-talk attenuation (L/R)	α_{ct}	typ.	80 dB
Ripple rejection (100 Hz)	α_{100}	typ.	46 dB
Tracking of ganged potentiometers	ΔG_V	typ.	0,5 dB

Supply voltage range	V_P		7,5 to 23 V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to + 80 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).



7287196

Fig. 1 Block diagram and basic external components; I_{c1} (at pin 9) and I_{c2} (at pin 10) are control input currents; V_{c1} (at pin 9) and V_{c2} (at pin 10) are control input voltages with respect to $V_{ref} = V_p/2$ at pin 8; $Z1 = Z2 = Z3 = Z4 = 22\text{ k}\Omega$; the input generator resistance $R_G = 60\ \Omega$; the output load resistance $R_L = 4,7\text{ k}\Omega$; the coupling capacitors at the inputs and outputs are $C_i = 2,2\ \mu\text{F}$ and $C_o = 10\ \mu\text{F}$ respectively.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 11)	V_p	max.	23 V
Control voltages (pins 9 and 10)	$\pm V_{c1}; \pm V_{c2}$	max.	1 V
Input voltage ranges (with respect to pin 18) at pins 3, 4, 5, 6, 13, 14, 15, 16	V_i		0 to V_p V
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	800 mW
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to + 80 °C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From crystal to ambient	$R_{th\ cr-a}$	=	80 K/W
-------------------------	----------------	---	--------

REMARK

The difference between the TDA1074 and its successor the TDA1074A is shown in Fig. 2 as the different component configuration at pin 8.

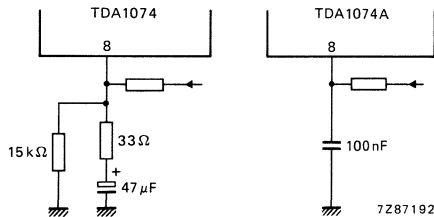


Fig. 2 Component configuration at pin 8 showing the difference between the TDA1074 and the TDA1074A.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

Treble and bass control circuit

$V_P = 20\text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 3; $R_G = 60\text{ }\Omega$; $R_L > 4,7\text{ k}\Omega$; $C_L < 30\text{ pF}$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$; with a linear frequency response ($V_{c1} = V_{c2} = 0\text{ V}$); unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply current (without load)	I_P	14	22	30	mA
Frequency response (-1 dB) $V_{c1} = V_{c2} = 0\text{ V}$	f	10	—	20 000	Hz
Voltage gain at linear frequency response ($V_{c1} = V_{c2} = 0\text{ V}$)	G_V^*	—	0	—	dB
Gain variation at $f = 1\text{ kHz}$ at maximum bass/treble boost or cut at $\pm V_{c1} = \pm V_{c2} = 120\text{ mV}$	ΔG_V^*	—	± 1	—	dB
Bass boost at 40 Hz (ref. 1 kHz) $V_{c2} = 120\text{ mV}$		—	17,5	—	dB
Bass cut at 40 Hz (ref. 1 kHz) $-V_{c2} = 120\text{ mV}$		—	17,5	—	dB
Treble boost at 16 kHz (ref. 1 kHz) $V_{c1} = 120\text{ mV}$		—	16	—	dB
Treble cut at 16 kHz (ref. 1 kHz) $-V_{c1} = 120\text{ mV}$		—	16	—	dB
Total harmonic distortion at $V_{O(\text{rms})} = 300\text{ mV}$ $f = 1\text{ kHz}$ (measured selectively).	THD	—	0,002	—	%
$f = 20\text{ Hz to } 20\text{ kHz}$	THD	—	0,005	—	%
at $V_{O(\text{rms})} = 5\text{ V}$ $f = 1\text{ kHz}$	THD	—	0,015	0,1	%
$f = 20\text{ Hz to } 20\text{ kHz}$	THD	—	0,05	0,1	%
Signal level at THD = 0,7% (input and output)	$V_{i, o(\text{rms})}$	5,5	6,2	—	V
Power bandwidth at reference level $V_{O(\text{rms})} = 5\text{ V}$ (-3 dB); THD = 0,1%	B	—	40	—	kHz
Output noise voltages signal plus noise (r.m.s. value); $f = 20\text{ Hz to } 20\text{ kHz}$	$V_{no(\text{rms})}$	—	75	—	μV
noise (peak value); weighted to DIN 45 405; CCITT filter	$V_{no(\text{m})}$	—	160	230	μV

* $G_V = V_O/V_i$.

Treble and bass control circuit

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Cross-talk attenuation (stereo) f = 1 kHz	α_{ct}	—	86	—	dB
f = 20 Hz to 20 kHz	α_{ct}	—	80	—	dB
Control voltage cross-talk to the outputs at f = 1 kHz; $V_{c1(rms)} = V_{c2(rms)} = 1\text{ mV}$	$-\alpha_{ct}$	—	20	—	dB
Ripple rejection at f = 100 Hz; $V_P(rms) < 200\text{ mV}$	α_{100}	—	46	—	dB

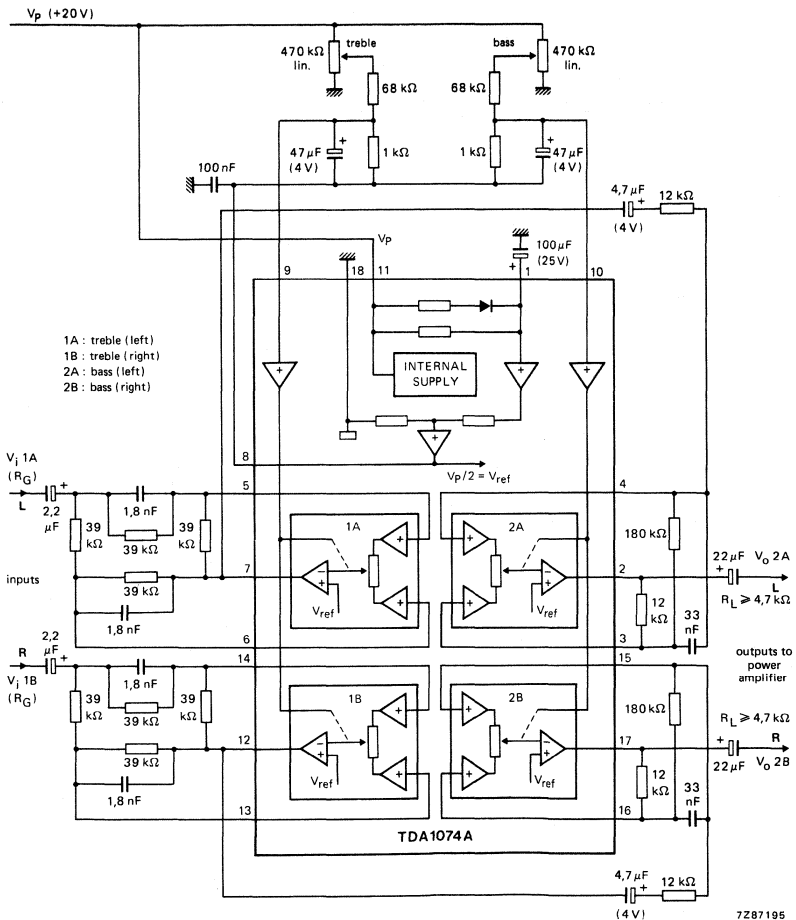


Fig. 3 Application diagram for treble and bass control.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)

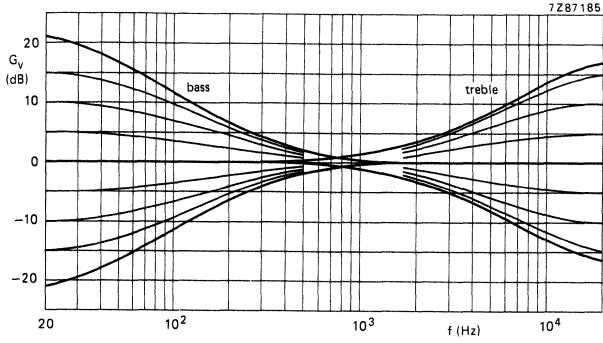


Fig. 4 Frequency response curves; voltage gain (treble and bass) as a function of frequency.

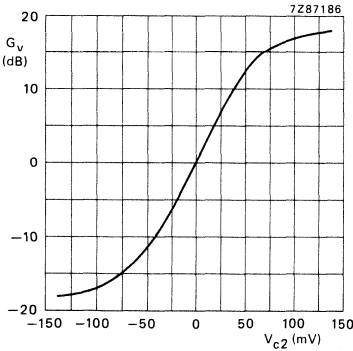


Fig. 5 Control curve; voltage gain (bass) as a function of the control voltage (V_{c2}); $f = 40$ Hz.

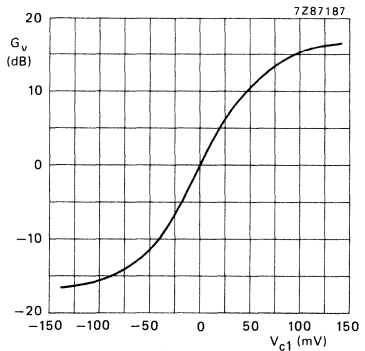
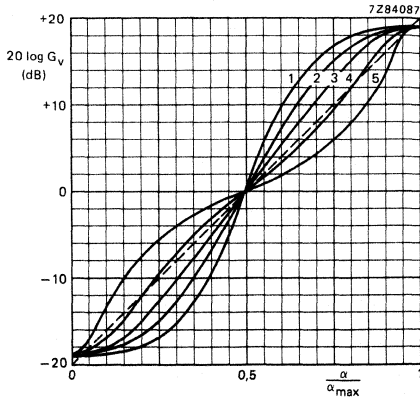


Fig. 6 Control curve; voltage gain (treble) as a function of the control voltage (V_{c1}); $f = 16$ kHz.



curve no.	value of R
1	10 kΩ
2	100 kΩ
3	220 kΩ
4	470 kΩ
5	1 MΩ

Fig. 7 Voltage gain ($G_v = V_o/V_i$) control curves as a function of the angle of rotation (α) of a linear potentiometer (R); for curve numbers see table above; $f = 40 \text{ Hz to } 16 \text{ kHz}$.

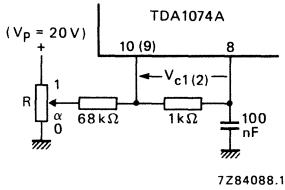


Fig. 8 Circuit diagram for measuring curves in Fig. 7.

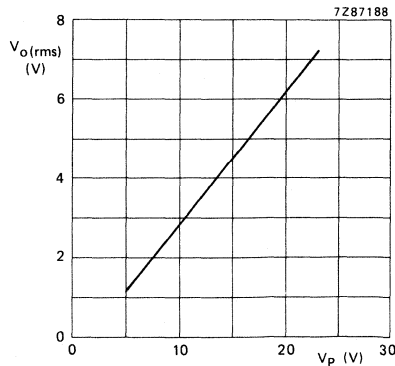


Fig. 9 Output signal level as a function of V_p ; THD = 0,7%; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $V_{c1} = V_{c2} = 0 \text{ V}$.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)

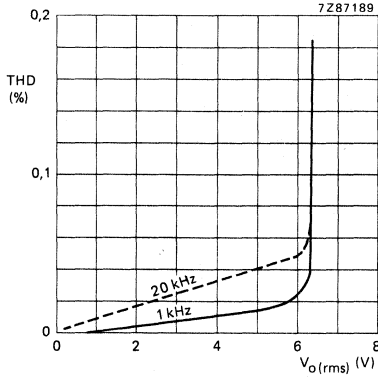


Fig. 10 Total harmonic distortion as a function of the output level; $V_p = 20\text{ V}$; $R_L = 4,7\text{ k}\Omega$; $V_{c1} = V_{c2} = 0\text{ V}$ (linear, $G_{V\text{tot}} = 1$). — $f = 1\text{ kHz}$; - - - $f = 20\text{ kHz}$.

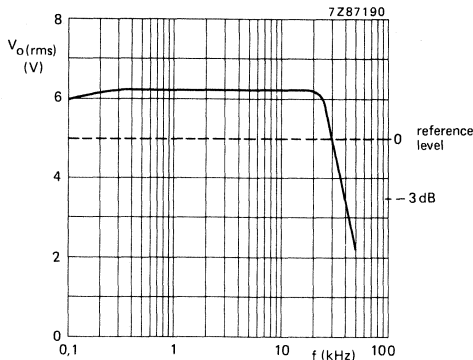


Fig. 11 Power bandwidth at THD = 0,1%; reference level is 5 V (r.m.s.).

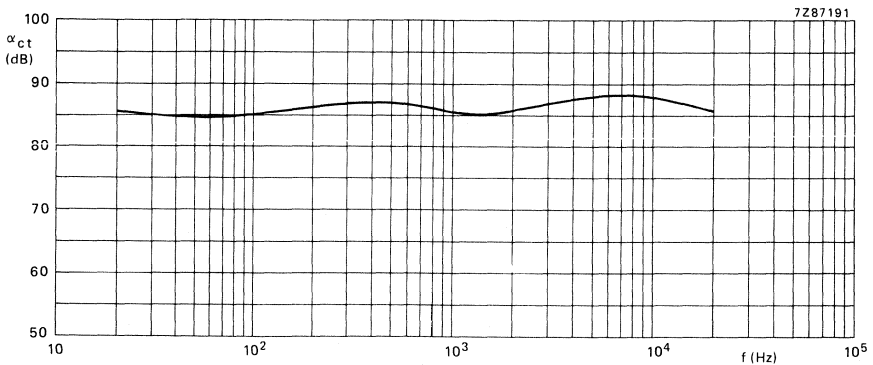
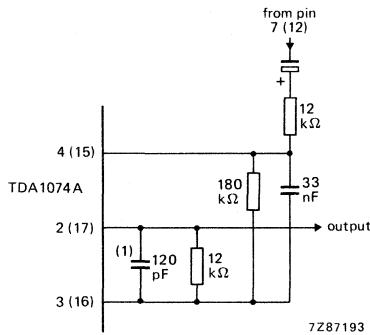


Fig. 12 Cross-talk as a function of frequency; linear treble/bass setting ($V_{c1} = V_{c2} = 0\text{ V}$); $V_i = 5\text{ V}$; $R_G = 60\ \Omega$; $R_L = 4,7\text{ k}\Omega$.

Application recommendations

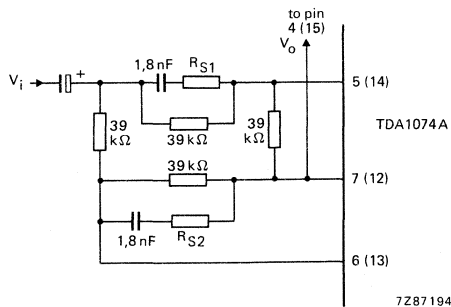
1. If one or more electronic potentiometers in an IC are not used, the following is recommended:
 - a. Unused signal inputs of an electronic potentiometer should be connected to the associated output, e.g. pins 3 and 4 to pin 2.
 - b. Unused control voltage inputs should be connected directly to pin 8 (V_{ref}).
2. Where more than one TDA1074A IC are used in an application, pins 1 can be connected together; however, pins 8 (V_{ref}) may not be connected together directly.
3. Additional circuitry for limiting the frequency response in the ultrasonic range.



(1) $f_{-3dB} \approx 110$ kHz at linear setting

Fig. 13 Circuit diagram for frequency response limiting.

4. Alternative circuitry for limiting the gain of the treble control circuit in the ultrasonic range.



For $R_{S1} = R_{S2} = 3,3$ k Ω ; $f_{-3dB} \approx 1$ MHz at linear setting

For $R_{S1} = R_{S2} = 0$ Ω ; $f_{-3dB} \approx 100$ kHz at linear setting

Fig. 14 Circuit diagram for limiting gain of treble control circuit.

MOTOR REGULATOR AND FUNCTION CONTROLLER FOR CAR CASSETTE SYSTEMS

The TDA1506 is for car radio/cassette players. It incorporates the following functions:

- a motor speed regulator with a multiplication coefficient of $k = 20,5$.
- an electronic motor stop, controlled by commutator pulses;
- protection circuitry to avoid restarting of the motor after the set is switched to radio reception;
- playback indication;
- tape-end indication with intermittent light;
- fast-wind/rewind circuitry;
- two separately stabilized voltage regulators for the playback amplifier stages;
- a stabilized output voltage for the radio part;
- an automatic switch for switching the preamplifier supply outputs to zero and the radio supply output to a high level at tape-end;
- an output signal for auto-reverse;
- short-circuit protection for all pins to ground at $T_{amb} = 30\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ maximum and between output and power supply pin;
- load dump protection.

During fast wind (or rewind) the voltage regulator for the second playback preamplifier is switched off. This feature allows application in an A.P.S.S. (Automatic Program Search System) set. At tape-end and at an externally chosen fixed time before motor stop, the automatic replay output gives a d.c. information signal. This signal may, e.g., be used to control the plunger in an automatic-reverse set. Automatic switching, with all switches to ground.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_p	10 to 16 V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-20 to +80 $^{\circ}\text{C}$
at $V_p = 14,4\text{ V}$	T_{amb}	-20 to +60 $^{\circ}\text{C}$
at $V_p = 16\text{ V}$		
Motor regulator		
Regulator supply voltage range	V_{6-3}	3,2 to 12 V
Internal reference voltage	$V_{ref} = V_{6-5}$	typ. 1,38 V
Drop-out voltage	V_{4-3}	< 1,8 V
Multiplication coefficient ($\Delta I_4/\Delta I_6$)	k	typ. 20,5
Stabilization radio		
Output voltage	V_{11-8}	> 8,5 V
Limited output current	$I_{11\text{ lim}}$	> 45 mA
Stabilization preamplifier I		
Output voltage	V_{10-8}	> 7,7 V
Limited output current	$I_{10\text{ lim}}$	> 2 mA
Stabilization preamplifier II		
Output voltage	V_{9-8}	> 8,7 V
Limited output current	$I_{9\text{ lim}}$	> 20 mA
Lamp driver		
Output voltage	V_{2-8}	> 13 V
Limited output current	$I_{2\text{ lim}}$	> 20 mA

PACKAGE OUTLINE 16-lead DIL; plastic power (SOT-38).

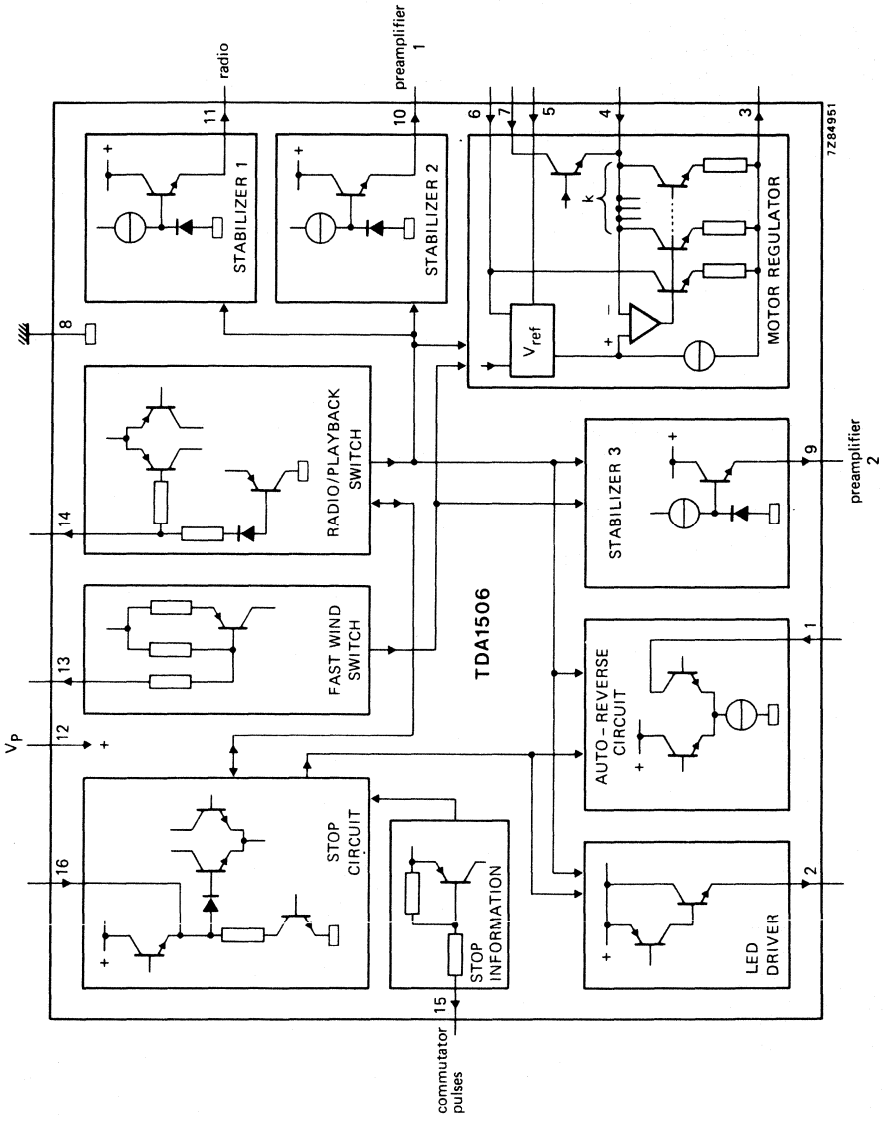


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_p	max.	24 V
Limited output current	$I_4 \text{ lim}$	max.	1 A
Power dissipation	see Fig. 2		
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-65 to + 150 °C	
Junction temperature	T_j	max.	150 °C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to ambient $R_{\text{th j-a}} = 55 \text{ K/W}$

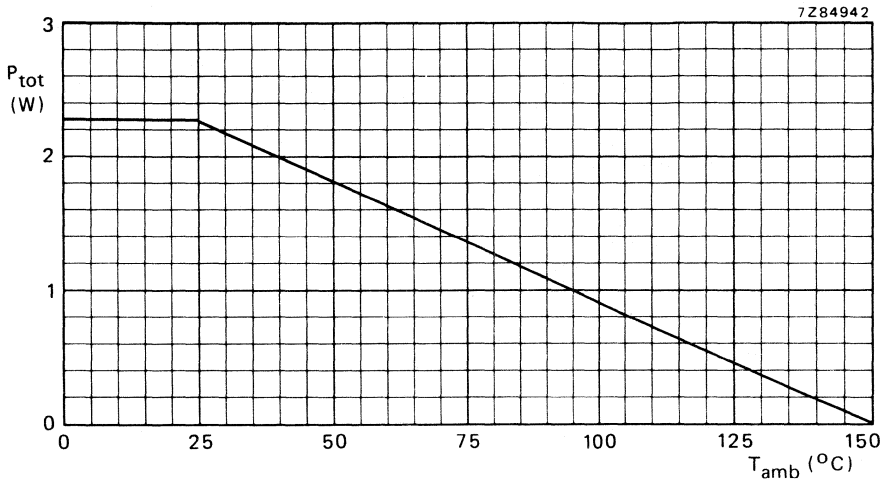


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

Note to Fig. 2

$$P_{\text{tot}} = \frac{T_j \text{ max} - T_{\text{amb}}}{R_{\text{th j-a}}}$$

P_{tot} in playback position (see Figure 3):

$$P_{\text{tot}} \approx I_{12} \times V_p + V_{4-3} \left(I_m + \frac{V_{\text{ref}}}{R_2} \right) + (V_{4-3} + V_{\text{ref}}) \left(\frac{I_4}{K} + I_q \right) - I_2 \times V_{2-8} - I_9 \times V_{9-8} - I_{10} \times V_{10-8}$$

P_{tot} in radio reception is much lower than P_{tot} in playback.

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $I_4 = 70 \text{ mA}$; $I_{11} = 45 \text{ mA}$; $I_{10} = 0,3 \text{ mA}$; $I_2 = 18 \text{ mA}$; $I_9 = 2 \text{ mA}$; unless otherwise specified; see test circuit Fig. 3.

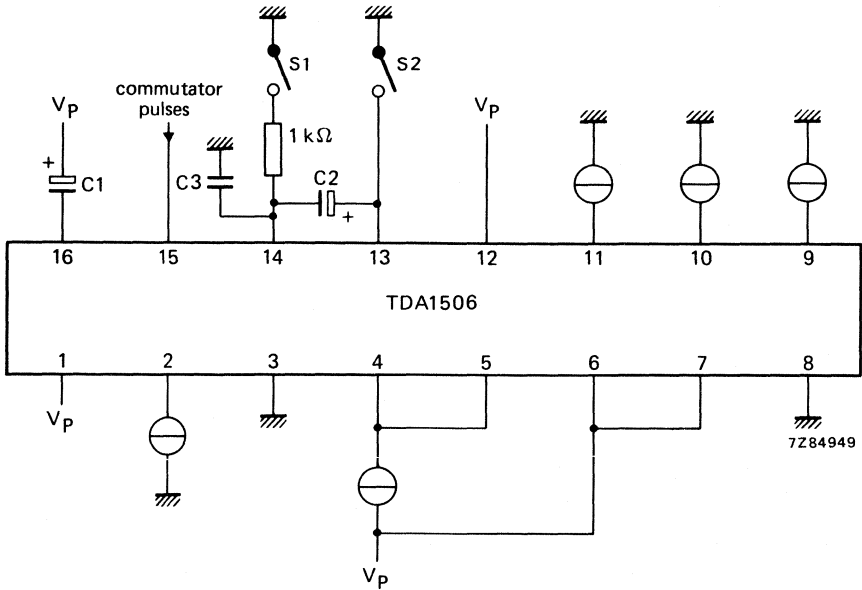
	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit	conditions
General						
Supply voltage	V_P	10 *	—	16	V	
Current consumption at playback	I_{12}	—	—	38	mA	$I_4 = 0$
at radio	I_{12}	—	—	64	mA	
Motor regulator						
Supply voltage	V_{6-3}	3,2	—	12	V	
Drop-out voltage	V_{4-3}	—	—	1,8	V	$\Delta V_{\text{ref}} = \pm 2\%$
Internal reference voltage	$V_{\text{ref}} = V_{6-5}$	1,32	1,38	1,44	V	$V_{6-3} = 8,7 \text{ V}$
Quiescent current	I_q	—	1,5	2,5	mA	$I_4 = 0$; $V_{6-3} = 8,7 \text{ V}$
Limited output current	$I_4 \text{ lim}$	0,5	—	—	A	$V_{6-3} = 8,7 \text{ V}$
Multiplication coefficient	$k = \Delta I_4 / \Delta I_6$	18,5	20,5	22,5		$V_{6-3} = 8,7 \text{ V}$; $\Delta I_4 = \pm 10 \text{ mA}$
Line regulation variation						
V_{ref} versus V_P	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{\Delta V_P} \times \frac{100\%}{V_{\text{ref}}}$	0	0,05	0,09	%/V	$V_P = 3,2 \text{ to } 12 \text{ V}$
k versus V_P	$\frac{\Delta k}{\Delta V_P} \times \frac{100\%}{k}$	0	0,3	0,6	%/V	$V_P = 3,2 \text{ to } 12 \text{ V}$ $\Delta I_4 = \pm 10 \text{ mA}$
I_q versus V_P	$\frac{\Delta I_q}{\Delta V_P} \times \frac{100\%}{I_q}$	—	1,25	—	%/V	$V_P = 3,2 \text{ to } 12 \text{ V}$ $I_4 = 0$
Load regulation variation						
V_{ref} versus I_4	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{\Delta I_4} \times \frac{100\%}{V_{\text{ref}}}$	-0,037	-0,018	—	%/mA	$I_4 = 20 \text{ to } 150 \text{ mA}$
k versus I_4	$\frac{\Delta k}{\Delta I_4} \times \frac{100\%}{k}$	-0,02	0	+0,02	%/mA	$I_4 = 20 \text{ to } 150 \text{ mA}$ $\Delta I_4 = \pm 10 \text{ mA}$
Temperature coefficient variation						
V_{ref} versus T_{amb}	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{\Delta T_{\text{amb}}} \times \frac{100\%}{V_{\text{ref}}}$	0	0,025	0,045	%/K	$T_{\text{amb}} = -20 \text{ to } +80 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ $V_{6-3} = 8,7 \text{ V}$
k versus I_{amb}	$\frac{\Delta k}{\Delta T_{\text{amb}}} \times \frac{100\%}{k}$	-0,016	0,008	0,032	%/K	$T_{\text{amb}} = -20 \text{ to } +80 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ $V_{6-3} = 8,7$; $\Delta I_4 = \pm 10 \text{ mA}$
I_q versus T_{amb}	$\frac{\Delta I_q}{\Delta T_{\text{amb}}} \times \frac{100\%}{I_q}$	—	0,13	—	%/K	$T_{\text{amb}} = -20 \text{ to } +80 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ $V_{6-3} = 8,7 \text{ V}$; $I_4 = 0$
Saturation voltage fast winding	$V_{7-4 \text{ sat}}$	—	0,18	—	V	$I_7 = 10 \text{ mA}$ (max. 50 mA)
Input current (pin 5)	I_5	—	19	—	μA	$V_{6-3} = 8,7 \text{ V}$

* For starting conditions: min. 6 V.

	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit	conditions
Automatic motor stop						
Output current (pin 15)	I_{15}	0,4	—	0,9	mA	C1 = 47 μ F \pm 1%; Fig. 4
Time constant	t_{st}	—	700	—	ms	
Switching level	V ₁₆₋₈	—	9	—	V	
Stabilization radio						
Output voltage	V ₁₁₋₈	8,5	8,9	9,3	V	V _p = 10,5 to 16 V V _p = 10 to 10,5 V
Limited output current	$I_{11 \text{ lim}}$	45	—	—	mA	
Variation of V ₁₁₋₈	ΔV_{11-8}	—	—	200	mV	
		—	100	—	mV/V	
Leakage current	I_{11}	—	—	0,5	μ A	R ₁₁₋₈ = 100 k Ω
	I_{11}	—	—	4	μ A	R ₁₁₋₈ = 100 k Ω T _{amb} = 80 $^{\circ}$ C
Temperature coefficient	$\Delta V_{11-8}/\Delta T_{amb}$	-2	0	+2	mV/K	T _{amb} = -20 to +80 $^{\circ}$ C
Stabilization preamp. I						
Output voltage	V ₁₀₋₈	7,7	8,1	—	V	V _p = 10,5 to 16 V V _p = 10 to 10,5 V
Limited output current	$I_{10 \text{ lim}}$	2	—	—	mA	
Variation V ₁₀₋₈ versus V _p	$\Delta V_{10-8}/\Delta V_p$	—	—	12	mV/V	
	$\Delta V_{10-8}/\Delta V_p$	—	5	—	mV/V	
Stabilization preamp. II						
Output voltage	V ₉₋₈	8,5	9,1	—	V	fast rewind
Output voltage	V ₉₋₈	—	0	0,5	V	
Limited output current	$I_9 \text{ lim}$	20	—	—	mA	
Variation V ₉₋₈ versus V _p	$\Delta V_{9-8}/\Delta V_p$	—	—	12	mV/V	V _p = 10,5 to 16 V
	$\Delta V_{9-8}/\Delta V_p$	—	10	—	mV/V	V _p = 10 to 10,5 V
Lamp driver						
Output voltage	V ₂₋₈	13	13,4	—	V	C1 = 47 μ F; Fig. 4
Limited output current	$I_2 \text{ lim}$	20	—	—	mA	
Blinking time	t_b	—	0,5	—	s	
Rejection voltage supply	ΔV_p	—	0,3	—	V	
Automatic replay output						
Output current; playback	I_1	—	—	10	μ A	V ₁₋₈ = V _p
Output current; radio	I_1	300	500	—	μ A	V ₁₋₈ \geq 5 V
Delay time	t_d	—	380	—	ms	C1 = 47 μ F; Fig. 4

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit	conditions
Radio playback switch						
Switching levels to playback	V_{14-8}	—	—	2	V	$V_P = 10$ to 16 V $T_{amb} = -20$ to $+80$ °C
to radio	V_{14-8}	3,5	—	—	V	
Input impedance	$ Z_{14-8} $	—	20	—	k Ω	$V_{14-8} = 0$
Output current	I_{14}	—	200	—	μ A	
Fast wind switch						
Switching levels normal to fast	V_{13-8}	—	—	2	V	$V_P = 10$ to 16 V $T_{amb} = -20$ to $+80$ °C
fast to normal	V_{13-8}	6	—	—	V	
Output voltage; playback	V_{13-8}	—	6,8	—	V	$V_{13-8} = 0$
Output current; fast wind	I_{13}	—	500	—	μ A	
Output impedance	$ Z_{13-8} $	—	13	—	k Ω	



S1 closed: playback
 S1 open: radio reception
 S2 closed: fast speed
 S2 open: normal speed

C2 is only used with sets on which a fast rewind key is available ($C2 = 2,2 \mu F$).
 C1 is $200 \mu F$ maximum (typ. $47 \mu F$).
 C3 = 100 nF.

Fig. 3 Test circuit.

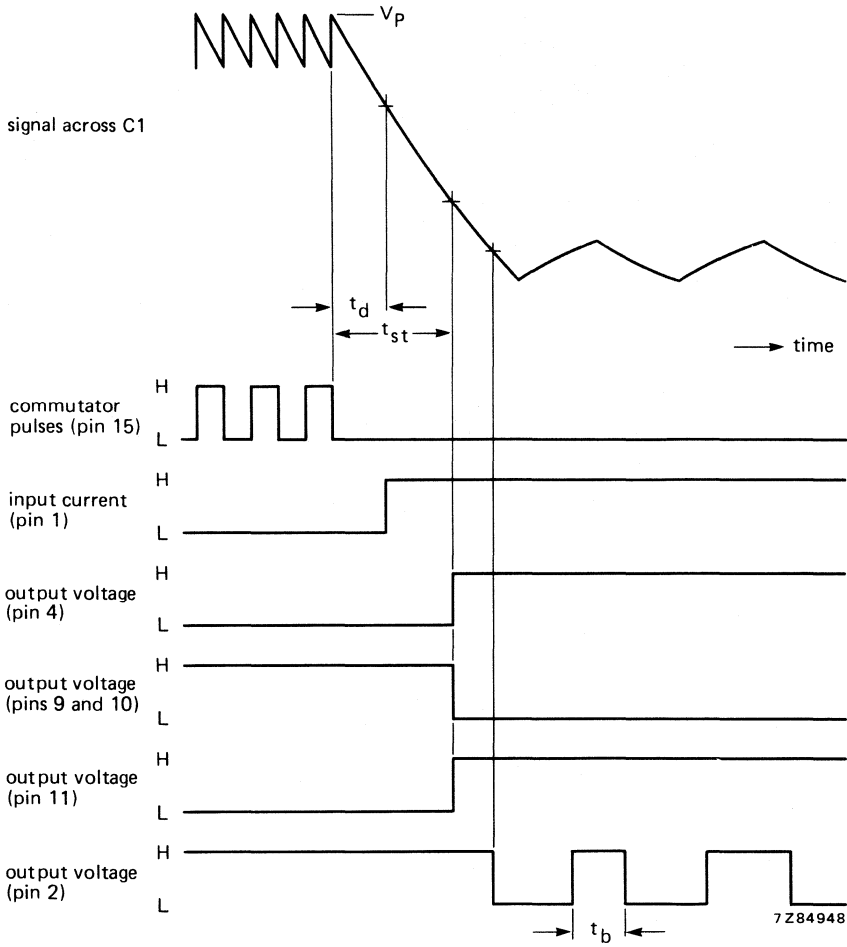


Fig. 4 Waveforms showing signal levels and time constants.

H = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)

L = LOW state (the less positive voltage)

APPLICATION INFORMATION

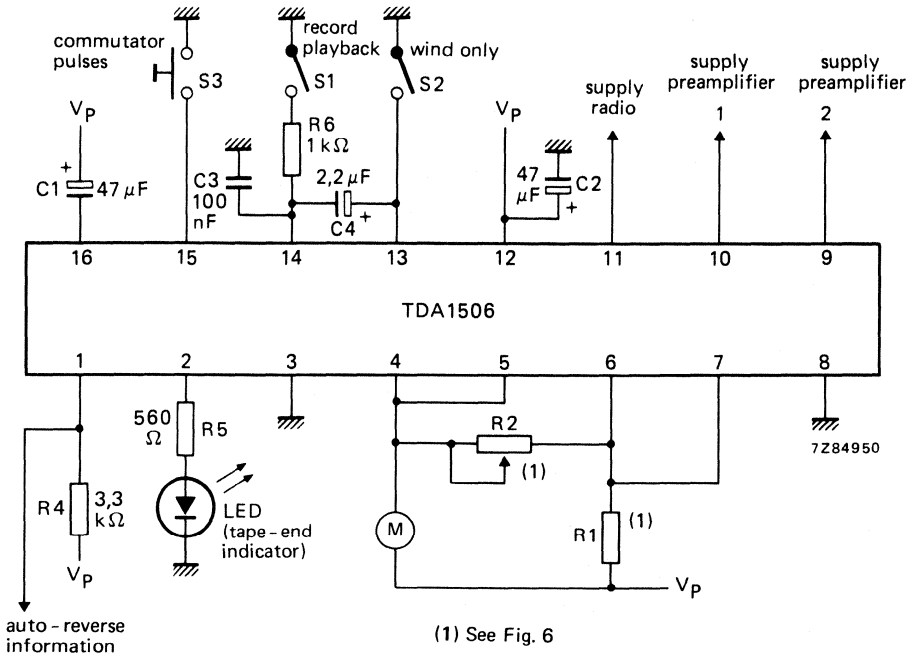
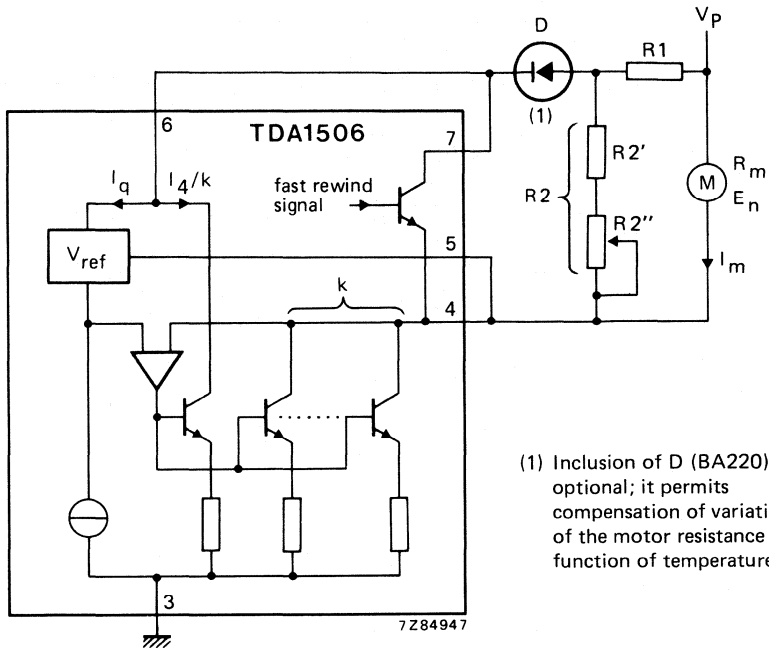


Fig. 5 Typical simplified application circuit diagram.



(1) Inclusion of D (BA220) is optional; it permits compensation of variation of the motor resistance as function of temperature.

Fig. 6 Example of using the TDA1506 (only the motor regulation part is shown) in a d.c. motor speed regulation circuit.

Notes to Fig. 6

$$R2 = R2' + R2''$$

$$E_n = n \times C \times \phi$$

$$I_m = T \times \frac{2\pi}{60} \times \frac{1}{C \cdot \phi}$$

where: n = speed in revolutions per minute
 C = motor constant
 ϕ = magnetic flux
 E_n = electromotive force
 T = motor torque
 R_m = motor resistance

E_n can be expressed (excluding diode D) as:

$$E_n = I_m \left(\frac{R1}{k} - R_m \right) + V_{ref} \left\{ 1 + \frac{R1}{R2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{k} \right) \right\} + R1 \times I_q$$

For optimal regulation ($dn/dT = 0$), $\left(\frac{R1}{k} - R_m \right)$ should be zero.

However, if $R1 = k \times R_m$, the regulator will be oscillating, so for stability always $R1 < k \times R_m$.

R2 is determined by:

$$R2 = \frac{V_{ref} \times R1 \times \left(1 + \frac{1}{k} \right)}{E_n - (R1 \times I_q) - V_{ref} - I_m \left(\frac{R1}{k} - R_m \right)}$$

Example:

- $E_n = E_{2400} = 5,24 \text{ V} (\pm 12,2\%)$
- $R_m = 25,6 \Omega (\pm 10\%)$
- n = 2400 rev/min
- T = 1,3 mNm
- R1 = 430 Ω
- R2' = 110 Ω
- R2'' = 220 Ω

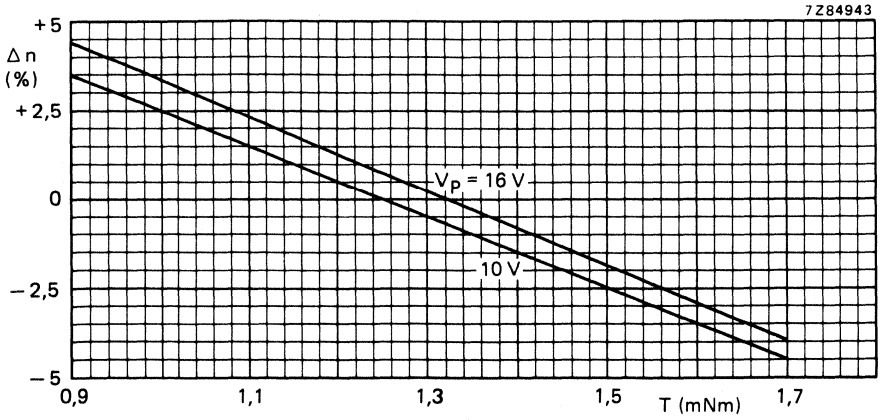


Fig. 7 Variation in motor speed (n is revolutions per minute) as a function of the applied motor torque at $T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$.

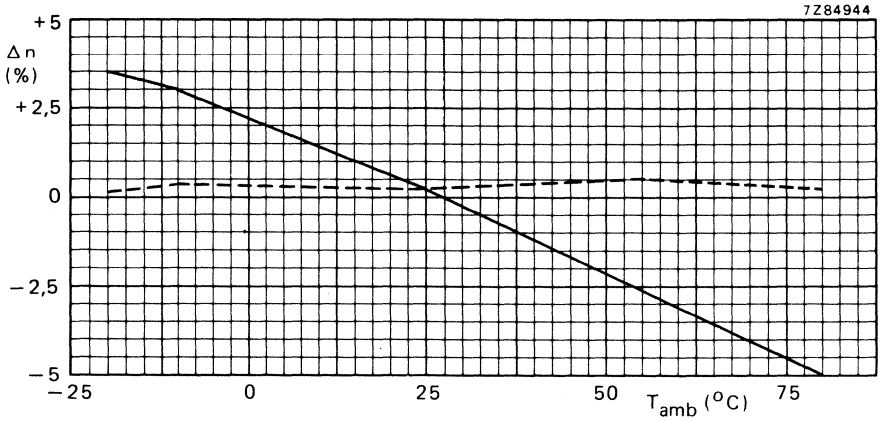


Fig. 8 Variation in motor speed (n is revolutions per minute) as a function of the ambient temperature at $T = 1,3\text{ mNm}$ nominal and $V_p = 16\text{ V}$.

—————: with diode D (see Fig. 6).
 - - - - -: without diode.

7Z84945

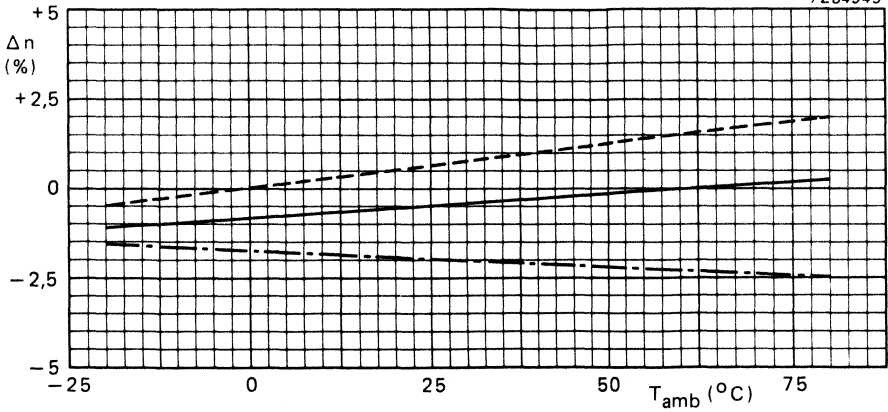


Fig. 9a V_p = 10 V.

7Z84946

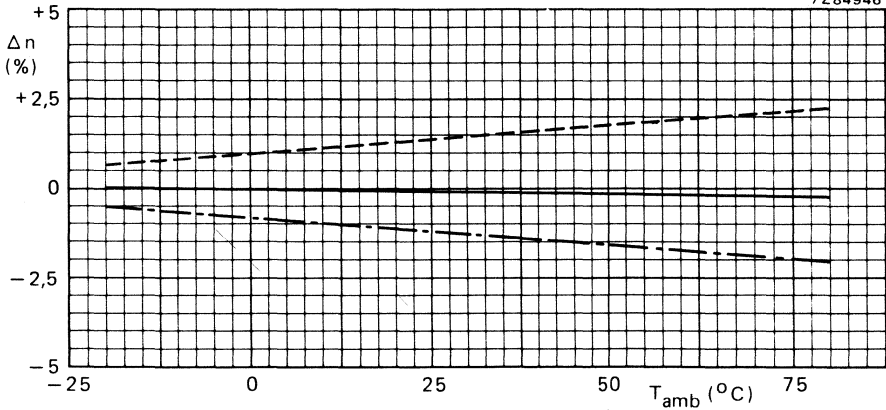


Fig. 9b V_p = 16 V.

Fig. 9 Variation in motor speed (n is revolutions per minute) as a function of the ambient temperature without diode (see Fig. 6).

- : T = 1,17 mNm
- : T = 1,30 mNm
- · - · -: T = 1,43 mNm

AUTO—REVERSE CAR RADIO CASSETTE—DECK STEERING CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA1508 is a monolithic integrated circuit generating the steering signals needed for an auto-reverse car radio cassette-deck.

The TDA1508 incorporates the following functions:

- RC-oscillator generating the 250 kHz system clock
- Logic block (I²L)
- Power-on-reset circuit
- Input interface circuits
- Output interface circuits
- Two output voltage stabilizers
- 4 ms motor-pause-pulse
- Fast wind pulse
- Muting pulse
- 1024 ms clock pulse for cassette rotation control.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range (pin 7)	V_P	10 to 18	V
Supply voltage range, standby (pin 12)	V_{SB}	3,5 to 18	V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-30 to +85	°C

Supply current (pin 7)	I_P	max.	15 mA
Supply current standby (pin 12)	I_{SB}	typ.	1,5 mA

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).

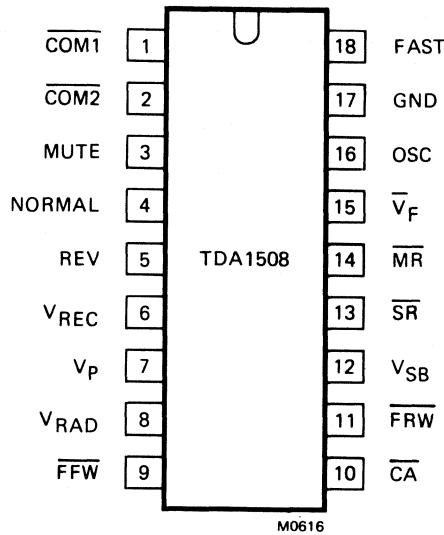


Fig.1 Pinning diagram

PINNING

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. $\overline{\text{COM1}}$ | commutator logic input 1 | 10. $\overline{\text{CA}}$ | cassette contact input |
| 2. $\overline{\text{COM2}}$ | commutator logic input 2 | 11. $\overline{\text{FRW}}$ | fast rewind input |
| 3. MUTE | audio mute output | 12. V_{SB} | standby supply control input |
| 4. NORMAL | motor control output | 13. $\overline{\text{SR}}$ | tape-end input |
| 5. REV | motor control output | 14. $\overline{\text{MR}}$ | manual reverse input |
| 6. V_{REC} | recording power supply | 15. $\overline{V_{\text{F}}}$ | radio mode input |
| 7. V_{p} | linear part power supply | 16. OSC | oscillator RC input |
| 8. V_{RAD} | radio power supply | 17. GND | ground |
| 9. $\overline{\text{FFW}}$ | fast forward wind input | 18. FAST | motor control output |

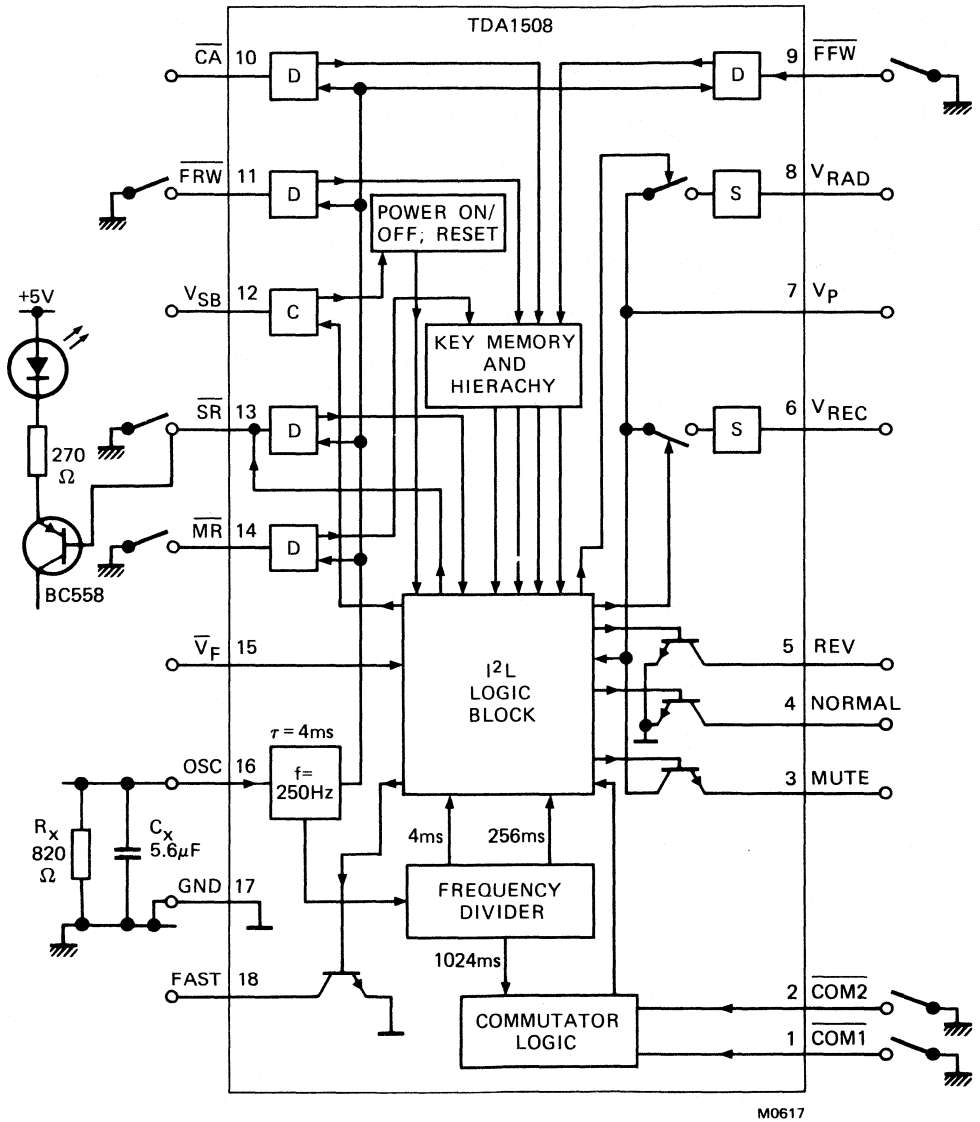


Fig.2 Block diagram

C = control for standby supply; D = debounce circuit; S = voltage stabilizer

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

General

The circuit incorporates an I²L logic block which generates any specific control signal and delay time needed in the auto-reverse car radio cassette-deck. A power-on reset element resets the I²L logic block when the standby supply V_{SB} is connected to the logic block. This standby voltage maintains the state of the logic part of the IC after the supply voltage for the linear part of the IC, V_p, has been switched off. The circuit uses an external RC network with an on-chip oscillator to generate a 250 Hz system clock.

Input interface circuits convert the $\overline{V_F}$, $\overline{COM1}$, $\overline{COM2}$, \overline{MR} , \overline{FRW} , \overline{FFW} , \overline{SR} and \overline{CA} information to I²L logic levels; output interface circuits activate the open-collector outputs REV, NORMAL, FAST and \overline{SR} . The n-p-n transistor at the MUTE output is switched by logic levels from the I²L logic block. Two output voltage stabilizers, supplied from V_p provide supply voltages for the radio part, V_{RAD}, and for the cassette deck pre-amplifiers, V_{REC}, respectively.

Function

Each commutation applied to the cassette deck motor is preceded by a 4 ms motor-pause pulse. After any change in the direction of motor rotation a fast wind (FW) pulse (1020 ms) is generated. During the period of the FW pulse the motor supply voltage is increased, the motor speed also increasing at the same time.

Input signals

Signal 'bounce' is suppressed by means of a 32 ms control pulse.

$\overline{V_F}$ (pin 15) A LOW at this input causes the deck to enter the radio mode, where it provides traffic information. The cassette motor stops in the radio mode.

\overline{SR} (pin 13) A LOW at the \overline{SR} input sets a latch and activates a 2-bit counter. Pulses from $\overline{COM1}$ and $\overline{COM2}$ enable the end of tapeside A to be recognized. When the end of tapeside A has been recognized the motor will reverse and tapeside B will be played. When both tapesides have been played the deck will revert to the radio mode. A HIGH at the \overline{SR} input initiates the endless auto-reverse playback mode. The \overline{SR} input can be used to indicate the operating mode (single or auto-reverse). If an external transistor is used in conjunction with a suitable LED indicator, the LED will light up when the \overline{SR} input goes LOW in the single playback mode.

\overline{MR} (pin 14) manual reverse. A LOW at the \overline{MR} input reverses the direction of the cassette.

\overline{FRW} (pin 11) fast rewind. A LOW at the input causes the cassette to go into the fast rewind mode. When the FRW key has been released (HIGH at pin 11) the cassette player continues in the playback mode.

\overline{FFW} (pin 9) fast forward wind. A LOW at this pin starts the fast forward wind; releasing the \overline{FFW} key causes the cassette to re-enter the playback mode.

\overline{CA} (pin 10) cassette contact. Inserting a cassette into the player gives a LOW at this input. The player will always start in the playback mode playing the sound track of the cassette which corresponds to the upper label of the cassette.

$\overline{COM1}$ (pin 1) and $\overline{COM2}$ (pin 2). The impulses at these inputs arise from the rotation of the cassette turntables. In conjunction with signals at \overline{SR} the end of a tapeside can be recognized. The minimum rotational speed of the cassette turntables is also controlled using impulses at these pins. During a period of 1024 ms a minimum count of pulses has to be detected for continuous operation.

V_p (pin 7) supply voltage for linear part. When V_p is LOW the output functions (V_{REC}, V_{RAD}, NORMAL, REV, FAST, \overline{SR} -indication) are inactive. The switching levels for V_p are shown in Fig. 5. The MUTE transistor remains active independent of the value of V_p, when the audio mute is required.

Output signals

FAST (pin 18), NORMAL (pin 4), REV (pin 5). These open-collector outputs steer the motor control of the cassette deck.

MUTE (pin 3). The audio output of the cassette is muted in the radio mode and during any change in motor rotation (reverse, fast forward wind, etc). The n-p-n transistor (Fig.2) is switched to V_P when muting is required. The audio frequency is muted up to 128 ms after the change of mode or motor rotation.

V_{REC} (pin 6), V_{RAD} (pin 8). These stabilized supply voltages are derived from V_P and provide power for the recording and radio part of the cassette system respectively. When V_{RAD} is active V_{REC} is switched off and when V_{REC} is active V_{RAD} is switched off.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC134)

Supply voltage linear (pin 7)	$V_P = V_{7-17}$	max.	24	V
Supply voltage standby (pin 12)	$V_{SB} = V_{12-17}$	max.	24	V
All inputs (pins 1,2,9,10,11,13,14 and 15)	$V_{1,2,9,10,11,13,14,15-17}$	max.	24	V
All inputs (pins 3,4,5,6,8,13 and 18)	$V_{3,4,5,6,8,13,18-17}$	max.	24	V
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to +150	°C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to +85	°C

CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage $V_P = 14\text{ V}$; $V_{SB} = 18\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Linear supply (pin 7)					
Supply voltage linear	V_P	10	14	18	V
Supply current linear for $I(V_{RAD})$ and $I(V_{REC}) = 0$	I_P	—	—	15	mA
Supply standby (pin 12)					
Supply voltage standby	V_{SB}	3,5	—	18	V
Supply current standby	I_{SB}	—	1,5	2,5	mA
Power-on-reset			see Fig.3		
Power-off-reset			see Fig.4		
Time constant of RC-combination at V_{SB} for power-on-reset	τ	300	—	—	μs
Oscillator					
Oscillator frequency ($R_X = 820\text{ k}\Omega$; $C_X = 5,6\text{ nF}$)	f_{osc}	—	250	—	Hz
Oscillator frequency drift over temperature and supply voltage range	$\Delta f_{osc}/f_{osc}$	-20	—	+20	%
External components	R_X	680	820	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
	C_X	—	5,6	22	nF
Oscillator a.c. voltage (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{Osc(p-p)}$	—	—	1,0	V
Inputs					
$\overline{\text{COM1}}$, $\overline{\text{FFW}}$, $\overline{\text{FRW}}$, $\overline{\text{MR}}$					
$\overline{\text{COM2}}$, $\overline{V_F}$ and $\overline{\text{SR}}$					
CA					
HIGH (inactive)	V_{IH}	2,5	—	V_P	V
(for $V_{IH} < V_P - 1,5\text{ V}$)	$-I_{IH}$	50	100	200	μA
LOW (active)	V_{IL}	—	—	0,6	V
	$-I_{IL}$	50	100	200	μA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Outputs					
NORMAL, REV (open collector)					
Output active saturation voltage ($I_{\text{sat}} < 7 \text{ mA}$)	$V_{4-17\text{sat}}$	—	—	0,3	V
	$V_{5-17\text{sat}}$	—	—	0,3	V
FAST					
Output active saturation voltage ($I_{\text{sat}} < 25 \text{ mA}$)	$V_{18-17\text{sat}}$	—	—	0,3	V
MUTE					
Output voltage (n-p-n transistor switched to V_P)	V_{3-17}	—	$V_P - 2$	—	V
Output current external resistor	$-I_3$	5	—	—	mA
MUTE					
Output inactive voltage	V_{3-17}	0	—	—	V
Output inactive current	$-I_3$	—	0	10	μA
SR as output stage (open collector)					
Saturation voltage at $I_{\text{sat}} = 1 \text{ mA}$	$V_{13-17\text{sat}}$	—	—	0,4	V
Inactive current	$-I_{13}$	—	—	10	μA
Stabilized output voltages					
V_{RAD} voltage	V_{6-17}	8,1	8,5	8,9	V
V_{REC} voltage	V_{8-17}	8,1	8,5	8,9	V
Output current (foldback)	I_6	45	—	—	mA
	I_8	45	—	—	mA
Ripple rejection, $f = 100 \text{ Hz}$ $V_P = 10 \text{ to } 18 \text{ V}$	$\frac{V_{6-17}}{V_{7-17}}$	—	—	20	mV/V
	$\frac{V_{8-17}}{V_{7-17}}$	—	—	20	mV/V
Temperature drift	$\frac{V_{6-17}}{T_{\text{amb}}}$	-2	—	+2	mV/K
	$\frac{V_{8-17}}{T_{\text{amb}}}$	-2	—	+2	mV/K
Input resistance ($I = 50 \text{ mA}$)	R_i	—	1	—	Ω
Stabilizer inactive currents	$-I_{\text{RAD}}$	100	—	—	μA
	$-I_{\text{REC}}$	100	—	—	μA

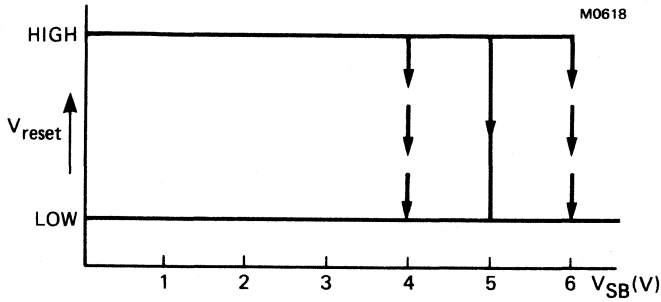


Fig.3 Power-on-reset.

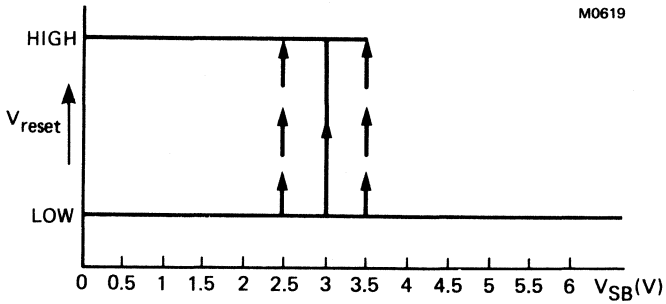


Fig.4 Power-off-reset.

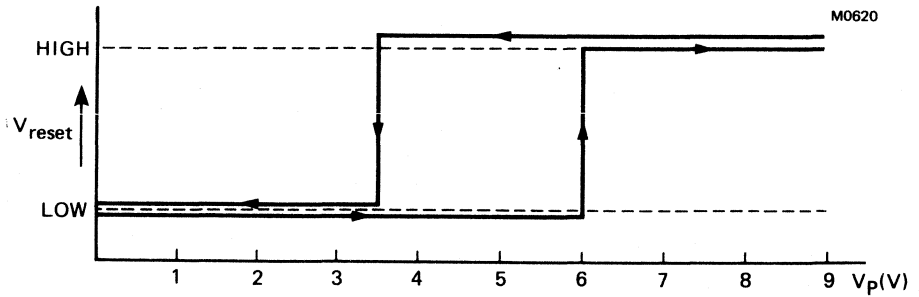


Fig.5 Switching levels for supply voltage monitoring.

24 W BTL OR 2 x 12 W STEREO CAR RADIO POWER AMPLIFIER

The TDA1510 is a monolithic integrated class-B output amplifier in a 13-lead single in-line (SIL) plastic power package. The device is primarily developed for car radio applications, and also to drive low-impedance loads (down to $1,6 \Omega$). At a supply voltage $V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}$, an output power of 24 W can be delivered into a 4Ω BTL (Bridge Tied Load), or, when used as stereo amplifier, it delivers 2 x 12 W into 2Ω or 2 x 7 W into 4Ω .

Special features are:

- flexibility in use — stereo as well as mono BTL
- high output power
- low offset voltage at the output (important for BTL)
- large useable gain variation
- very good ripple rejection
- load dump protection
- a.c. short-circuit safe to ground
- thermal protection
- internal limited bandwidth for high frequencies
- low stand-by current possibility, to simplify required switches
- low number and small sized external components
- high reliability

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range (operating)	V_P		6 to 18 V
Supply voltage (non-operating)	V_P	max.	28 V
Supply voltage (non-operating; load dump protection)	V_P	max.	45 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	max.	4 A
Total quiescent current	I_{tot}	typ.	75 mA
Stand-by current	I_{sb}	<	2 mA
Switch-on current	I_{so}	typ.	0,35 mA
Input impedance	$ Z_i $	>	1 M Ω
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to +150 °C
Crystal temperature	T_c	max.	150 °C
Bridge tied load application (BTL)	V_P	=	14,4 13,2 V
Output power at $R_L = 4 \Omega$ (with bootstrap)			
$d_{tot} = 0,5\%$	P_o	typ.	18 15 W
$d_{tot} = 10\%$	P_o	typ.	24 20 W
Supply voltage ripple rejection; $R_S = 0$; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$	RR	typ.	50 50 dB
D.C. output offset voltage between the outputs	$ \Delta V_{5,9} $	<	50 50 mV
Stereo application			
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$ (with bootstrap)			
$R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ.	7 6 W
$R_L = 2 \Omega$	P_o	typ.	12 10 W
Output power at $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$ (with bootstrap)			
$R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ.	5,5 4,5 W
$R_L = 2 \Omega$	P_o	typ.	9,0 7,5 W
Channel separation	α	>	40 40 dB
Noise output voltage; $R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$; according to IEC curve-A	V_n	typ.	0,2 0,2 mV

PACKAGE OUTLINE

13-lead SIL; plastic power (SOT-141B).

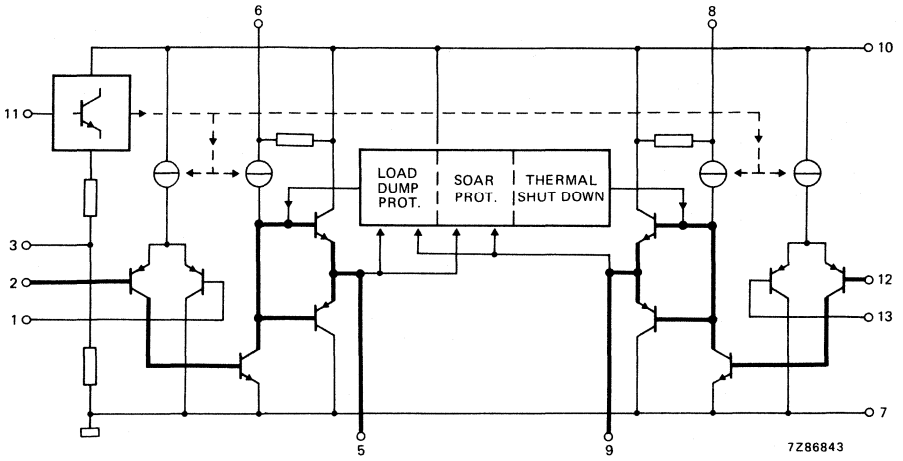


Fig. 1 Internal block diagram; the heavy lines indicate the signal paths. Pin 4 is internally connected.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage; operating (pin 10)	V_P	max.	18 V
Supply voltage; non-operating	V_P	max.	28 V
Supply voltage; during 50 ms (load dump protection)	V_P	max.	45 V
Peak output current	I_{OM}	max.	6 A
Total power dissipation	see derating curve Fig. 2		
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to +150 °C	
Crystal temperature	T_C	max.	150 °C

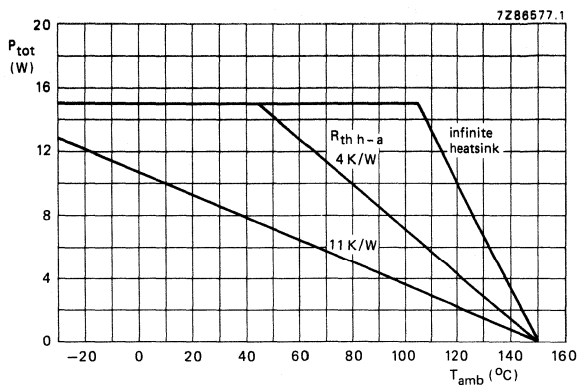


Fig. 2 Power derating curves.

HEATSINK DESIGN EXAMPLE

The derating of 3 K/W of the encapsulation requires the following external heatsink (for sine-wave drive):

24 W BTL (4 Ω) or 2 x 12 W stereo (2 Ω)

maximum sine-wave dissipation: 12 W

$T_{amb} = 65$ °C maximum

$$R_{th\ h-a} = \frac{150 - 65}{12} - 3 = 4 \text{ K/W.}$$

2 x 7 W stereo (4 Ω)

maximum sine-wave dissipation: 6 W

$T_{amb} = 65$ °C maximum

$$R_{th\ h-a} = \frac{150 - 65}{6} - 3 = 11 \text{ K/W.}$$

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage range (pin 10)	V_p		6 to 18 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	<	4 A
Total quiescent current	I_{tot}	typ.	75 mA
		<	150 mA
Stand-by current	I_{sb}	<	2 mA
Switch-on current (pin 11) at $V_{11} \leq V_{10}$ (note 1)	I_{so}	typ.	0,35 mA
		<	0,8 mA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $V_p = 14,4\text{ V}$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$; unless otherwise specified

Bridge tied load application (BTL); see Fig. 3

Output power at $R_L = 4\ \Omega$ (with bootstrap)

$V_p = 14,4\text{ V}$; $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$	P_o	>	15,5 W
		typ.	18,0 W
$V_p = 14,4\text{ V}$; $d_{tot} = 10\%$	P_o	>	20 W
		typ.	24 W
$V_p = 13,2\text{ V}$; $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$	P_o	typ.	15 W
$V_p = 13,2\text{ V}$; $d_{tot} = 10\%$	P_o	typ.	20 W
Open loop voltage gain	G_o	typ.	75 dB
Closed loop voltage gain (note 2)	G_c	typ.	40 ($\pm 0,5$) dB
Frequency response at -3 dB (note 3)	B		20 Hz to min. 20 kHz
Input impedance (note 4)	$ Z_i $	>	1 M Ω
Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value) at $f = 20\text{ Hz}$ to 20 kHz			
$R_S = 0\ \Omega$	$V_{n(rms)}$	typ.	0,2 mV
$R_S = 10\text{ k}\Omega$	$V_{n(rms)}$	typ.	0,35 mV
		<	0,8 mV
$R_S = 10\text{ k}\Omega$; according to IEC 179 curve A	V_n	typ.	0,25 mV
Supply voltage ripple rejection (note 5)			
$f = 100\text{ Hz}$	RR	>	42 dB
		typ.	50 dB
D.C. output offset voltage between the outputs	$ \Delta_{5-g} $	<	50 mV
		typ.	2 mV
Loudspeaker protection (if one of the 2 outputs is short-circuited to ground)			
maximum d.c. voltage (across the load)	$ \Delta V_{5-g} $	<	1 V
Power bandwidth; -1 dB ; $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$	B		30 Hz to 40 kHz

Stereo application; see Fig. 4Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$; with bootstrap (note 6)

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$

P_O	>	6 W
	typ.	7 W

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}; R_L = 2 \Omega$

P_O	>	10 W
	typ.	12 W

$V_P = 13,2 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	6 W
-------	------	-----

$V_P = 13,2 \text{ V}; R_L = 2 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	10 W
-------	------	------

Output power at $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$; with bootstrap (note 6)

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	5,5 W
-------	------	-------

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}; R_L = 2 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	9,0 W
-------	------	-------

$V_P = 13,2 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	4,5 W
-------	------	-------

$V_P = 13,2 \text{ V}; R_L = 2 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	7,5 W
-------	------	-------

Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$; without bootstrap

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$ (notes 6, 8 and 9)

P_O	typ.	6 W
-------	------	-----

Frequency response; -3 dB (note 3)

B		40 Hz to min. 20 kHz
---	--	----------------------

Supply voltage ripple rejection (note 5)

$f = 1 \text{ kHz}$

RR	typ.	50 dB
----	------	-------

Channel separation; $R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$

α	>	40 dB
	typ.	50 dB

Closed loop voltage gain (note 7)

G_C	typ.	40 dB
-------	------	-------

Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value) at $f = 20 \text{ Hz}$ to 20 kHz

$R_S = 0 \Omega$

$V_{n(rms)}$	typ.	0,15 mV
--------------	------	---------

$R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$

$V_{n(rms)}$	typ.	0,25 mV
--------------	------	---------

$R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$; according to IEC curve A

V_n	typ.	0,2 mV
-------	------	--------

Notes

1. If $V_{11} > V_{10}$, then I_{11} must be $\leq 10 \text{ mA}$.
2. Closed loop voltage gain can be chosen between 32 and 56 dB (BTL), and is determined by external components.
3. Frequency response externally fixed.
4. The input impedance in the test circuit (Fig. 3) is typ. $100 \text{ k}\Omega$.
5. Supply voltage ripple rejection measured with a source impedance of 0Ω (maximum ripple amplitude: 2 V).
6. Output power is measured directly at the output pins of the IC.
7. Closed loop voltage gain can be chosen between 26 and 50 dB (stereo), and is determined by external components.
8. A resistor of $56 \text{ k}\Omega$ between pins 3 and 7 to reach symmetrical clipping.
9. Without bootstrap the $100 \mu\text{F}$ capacitor between pins 5 and 6 (or 8 and 9) can be omitted. Pins 6, 8 and 10 have to be interconnected.

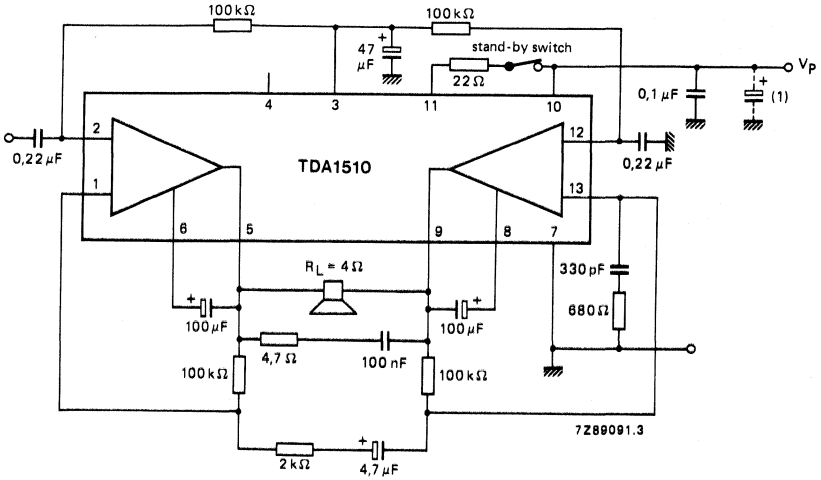


Fig. 3 Test and application circuit bridge tied load (BTL).

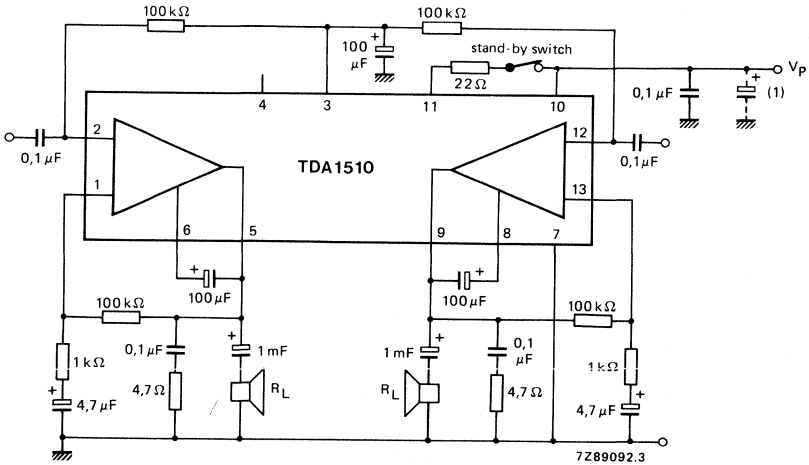


Fig. 4 Test and application circuit stereo mode.

(1) Belongs to power supply.

12 to 20 W HI-FI AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER

The TDA1512 is a monolithic integrated hi-fi audio power amplifier designed for asymmetrical power supplies for mains-fed apparatus.

Special features are:

- Thermal protection
- Low intermodulation distortion
- Low transient intermodulation distortion
- Built-in output current limiter
- Low input offset voltage
- Output stage with low cross-over distortion
- Single in-line (SIL) power package

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P		15 to 35 V
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 25$ V	I_{tot}	typ.	65 mA
Output power at $d_{tot} = 0,7\%$			
sine-wave power			
$V_P = 25$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ.	13 W
$V_P = 25$ V; $R_L = 8 \Omega$	P_o	typ.	7 W
music power			
$V_P = 32$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ.	21 W
$V_P = 32$ V; $R_L = 8 \Omega$	P_o	typ.	12 W
Closed-loop voltage gain (externally determined)	G_c	typ.	30 dB
Input resistance (externally determined)	R_i	typ.	20 k Ω
Signal-to-noise ratio at $P_o = 50$ mW	S/N	typ.	72 dB
Supply voltage ripple rejection at $f = 100$ Hz	RR	typ.	50 dB

PACKAGE OUTLINES

TDA1512: 9-lead SIL; plastic power (SOT-131B).

TDA1512Q: 9-lead SIL-bent-to-DIL; plastic power (SOT-157B).

PINNING

1. Non-inverting input
2. Input ground (substrate)
3. Compensation
4. Ground potential
5. Output
6. Positive supply (Vp)
7. Externally connected to pin 6
8. Ripple rejection
9. Inverting input (feedback)

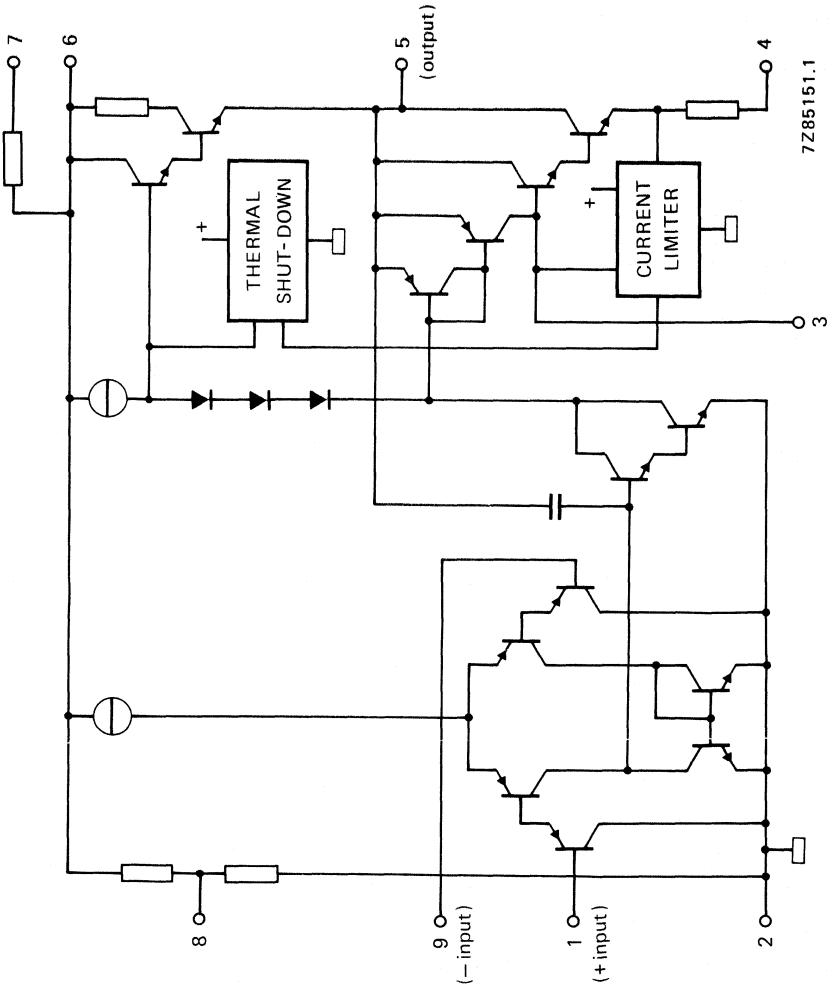


Fig. 1 Simplified internal circuit diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_p	max.	35 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	max.	3,2 A
Non-repetitive peak output current	I_{OSM}	max.	5 A
Total power dissipation	see derating curve Fig. 2		
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C	
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	-25 to + 150 °C	
A.C. short-circuit duration of load during full-load sine-wave drive $R_L = 0; V_p = 30 V$ with $R_i = 4 \Omega$	t_{sc}	max.	100 hours

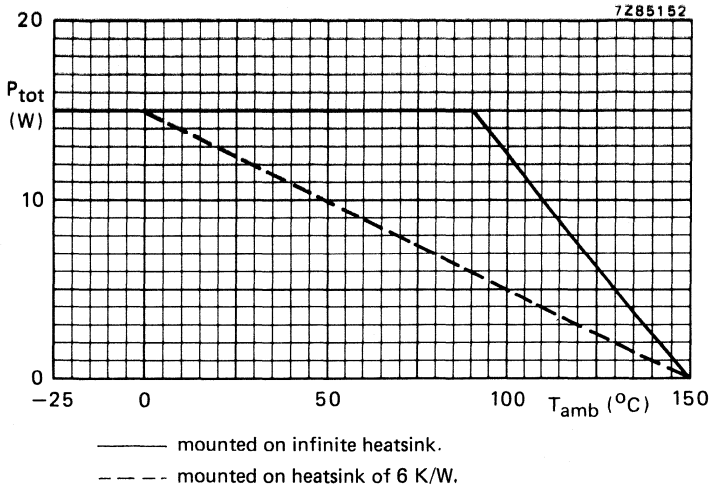


Fig. 2 Power derating curves.

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to mounting base	$R_{th j-mb}$	typ.	3 K/W
		\leq	4 K/W

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage range	V_p		15 to 35 V
Total quiescent current at $V_p = 25$ V	I_{tot}	typ.	65 mA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_p = 25$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$; $f = 1$ kHz; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; measured in test circuit of Fig. 3; unless otherwise specified

Output power

sine-wave power at $d_{tot} = 0,7$ %

$R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_O	typ.	13 W
$R_L = 8 \Omega$	P_O	typ.	7 W

music power at $V_p = 32$ V

$R_L = 4 \Omega$; $d_{tot} = 0,7$ %	P_O	typ.	21 W
$R_L = 4 \Omega$; $d_{tot} = 10$ %	P_O	typ.	25 W
$R_L = 8 \Omega$; $d_{tot} = 0,7$ %	P_O	typ.	12 W
$R_L = 8 \Omega$; $d_{tot} = 10$ %	P_O	typ.	15 W

Power bandwidth; $-1,5$ dB; $d_{tot} = 0,7$ %	B		40 Hz to 16 kHz
---	---	--	-----------------

Voltage gain

open-loop	G_O	typ.	74 dB
closed-loop	G_C	typ.	30 dB

Input resistance (pin 1)

R_i	>	100 k Ω
-------	---	----------------

Input resistance of test circuit (Fig. 3)

R_i	typ.	20 k Ω
-------	------	---------------

Input sensitivity

for $P_O = 50$ mW	V_i	typ.	16 mV
for $P_O = 10$ W	V_i	typ.	210 mV

Signal-to-noise ratio

at $P_O = 50$ mW; $R_G = 2$ k Ω ; $f = 20$ Hz to 20 kHz; unweighted	S/N	>	68 dB
weighted; measured according to IEC 173 (A-curve)	S/N	typ.	76 dB

Ripple rejection at $f = 100$ Hz

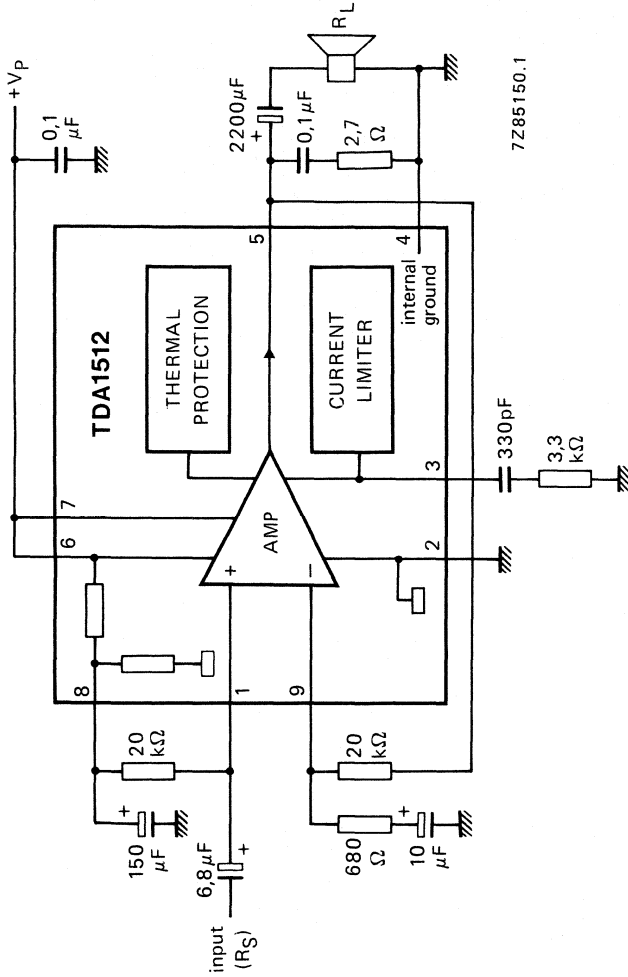
RR	typ.	50 dB
----	------	-------

Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 10$ W

d_{tot}	typ.	0,1 %
	<	0,3 %

Output resistance (pin 5)

R_O	typ.	0,1 Ω
-------	------	--------------



7Z85150.1

Fig. 3 Test circuit.

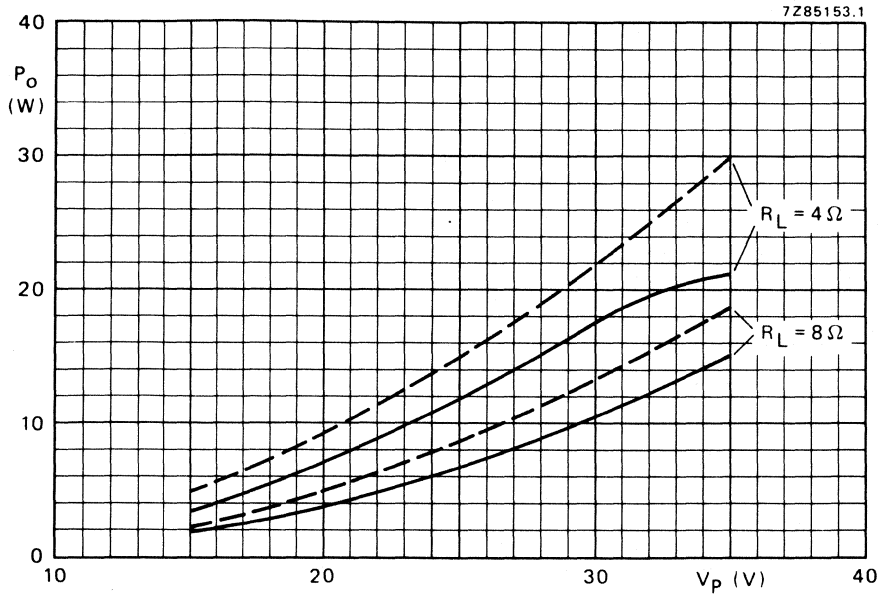


Fig. 4 Output power as a function of the supply voltage; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$;
 ——— $d_{tot} = 0,7\%$; - - - $d_{tot} = 10\%$.

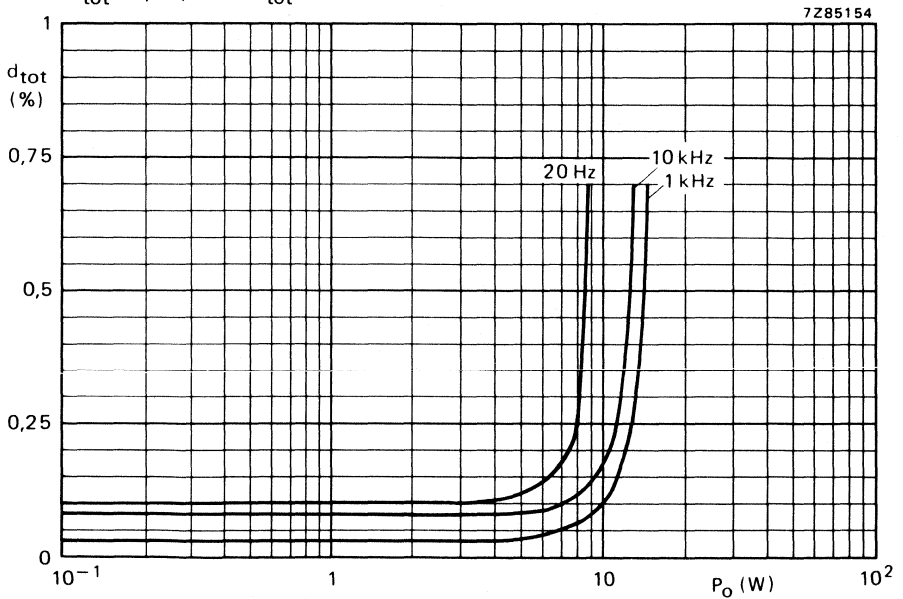


Fig. 5 Total harmonic distortion as a function of the output power.

24 W BTL OR 2 x 12 W STEREO CAR RADIO POWER AMPLIFIER

The TDA1515A is a monolithic integrated class-B output amplifier in a 13-lead single in-line (SIL) plastic power package. The device is primarily developed for car radio applications, and also to drive low-impedance loads (down to $1,6 \Omega$). At a supply voltage $V_p = 14,4 \text{ V}$, an output power of 24 W can be delivered into a 4Ω BTL (Bridge Tied Load), or, when used as stereo amplifier, it delivers $2 \times 12 \text{ W}$ into 2Ω or $2 \times 7 \text{ W}$ into 4Ω .

Special features are:

- flexibility in use – mono BTL as well as stereo
- high output power
- low offset voltage at the output (important for BTL)
- large usable gain variation
- very good ripple rejection
- internal limited bandwidth for high frequencies
- low stand-by current possibility (typ. $1 \mu\text{A}$), to simplify required switches; TTL drive possible
- low number and small sized external components
- high reliability

The following currently required protections are incorporated in the circuit. These protections also have positive influence on reliability in the applications.

- load dump protection
- a.c. and d.c. short-circuit safe to ground up to $V_p = 18 \text{ V}$
- thermal protection
- speaker protection in bridge configuration
- SOAR protection
- outputs short-circuit safe to ground in BTL
- reverse polarity safe

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range (operating)	V_p		6 to 18 V
Supply voltage (non-operating)	V_p	max.	28 V
Supply voltage (non-operating; load dump protection)	V_p	max.	45 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	max.	4 A
Total quiescent current	I_{tot}	typ.	75 mA
Stand-by current	I_{sb}	typ.	1 μA
Switch-on current	I_{so}	<	100 μA
Input impedance	$ Z_i $	>	1 M Ω
Bridge tied load application (BTL)	V_p	= 14,4	13,2 V
Output power at $R_L = 4 \Omega$ (with bootstrap)			
$d_{tot} = 0,5\%$	P_o	typ. 18	15 W
$d_{tot} = 10\%$	P_o	typ. 24	20 W
Supply voltage ripple rejection; $R_S = 0 \Omega$; $f = 100 \text{ Hz}$	RR	typ. 50	50 dB
D.C. output offset voltage between the outputs	$ \Delta V_{5,g} $	< 50	50 mV
Stereo application			
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$ (with bootstrap)			
$R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ. 7	6 W
$R_L = 2 \Omega$	P_o	typ. 12	10 W
Output power at $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$ (with bootstrap)			
$R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ. 5,5	4,5 W
$R_L = 2 \Omega$	P_o	typ. 9	7,5 W
Channel separation	α	> 40	40 dB
Noise output voltage; $R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$; according to IEC curve-A	V_n	typ. 0,2	0,2 mV

PACKAGE OUTLINE 13-lead SIL; plastic power (SOT-141B).

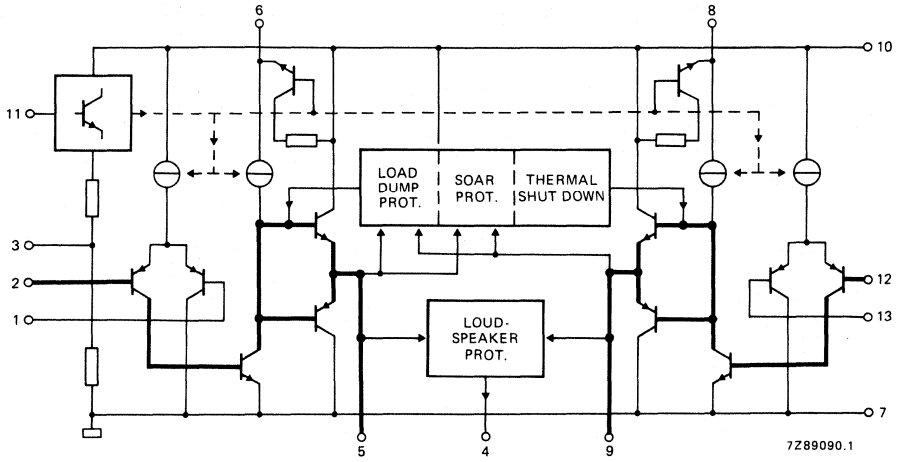


Fig. 1 Internal block diagram; the heavy lines indicate the signal paths.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage; operating (pin 10)	V_P	max.	18 V
Supply voltage; non-operating	V_P	max.	28 V
Supply voltage; during 50 ms (load dump protection)	V_P	max.	45 V
Peak output current	I_{OM}	max.	6 A
Total power dissipation	see derating curve Fig. 2		
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C	
Crystal temperature	T_C	max.	150 °C
A.C. and d.c. short-circuit safe voltage		max.	18 V
Reverse polarity		max.	10 V

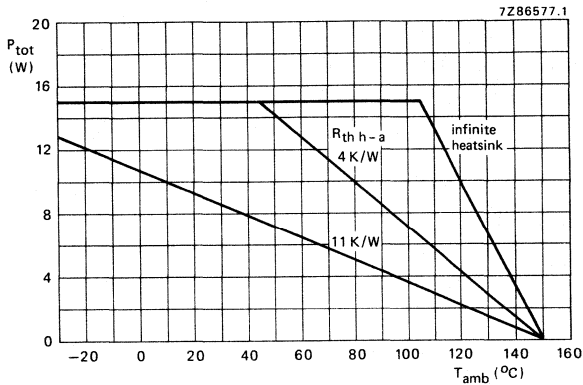


Fig. 2 Power derating curves.

HEATSINK DESIGN EXAMPLE

The derating of 3 K/W of the encapsulation requires the following external heatsink (for sine-wave drive):

24 W BTL (4 Ω) or 2 x 12 W stereo (2 Ω)

maximum sine-wave dissipation: 12 W

$T_{amb} = 65$ °C maximum

$$R_{th\ h-a} = \frac{150-65}{12} - 3 = 4 \text{ K/W.}$$

2 x 7 W stereo (4 Ω)

maximum sine-wave dissipation: 6 W

$T_{amb} = 65$ °C maximum

$$R_{th\ h-a} = \frac{150-65}{6} - 3 = 11 \text{ K/W.}$$

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage range (pin 10)	V _p		6 to 18 V
Repetitive peak output current	I _{ORM}	<	4 A
Total quiescent current	I _{tot}	typ.	75 mA
Switching level 11 : OFF	V ₁₁	<	1,8 V
ON	V ₁₁	>	3 V
Impedance between pins 10 and 6; 10 and 8 (stand-by position V ₁₁ < 1,8 V)	Z _{OFF}	>	100 kΩ
Stand-by current at V ₁₁ = 0 to 0,8 V	I _{sb}	typ. <	1 μA 100 μA
Switch-on current (pin 11) at V ₁₁ ≤ V ₁₀ (note 1)	I _{so}	typ. <	10 μA 100 μA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

T_{amb} = 25 °C; V_p = 14,4 V; f = 1 kHz; unless otherwise specified

Bridge tied load application (BTL); see Fig. 3

Output power at R _L = 4 Ω (with bootstrap) V _p = 14,4 V; d _{tot} = 0,5%	P _o	> typ.	15,5 W 18 W
V _p = 14,4 V; d _{tot} = 10%	P _o	> typ.	20 W 24 W
V _p = 13,2 V; d _{tot} = 0,5%	P _o	typ.	15 W
V _p = 13,2 V; d _{tot} = 10%	P _o	typ.	20 W
Open loop voltage gain	G _o	typ.	75 dB
Closed loop voltage gain (note 2)	G _c	typ.	40 (± 0,5) dB
Output power without bootstrap (note 9) V _p = 14,4 V; d _{tot} = 10 %	P _o	typ.	15 W
V _p = 14,4 V; d _{tot} = 0,5 %	P _o	typ.	12 W
V _p = 13,2 V; d _{tot} = 10 %	P _o	typ.	12 W
V _p = 13,2 V; d _{tot} = 0,5 %	P _o	typ.	9 W
Frequency response at -3 dB (note 3)	B		20 Hz to min. 20 kHz
Input impedance (note 4)	Z _i	>	1 MΩ
Noise input voltage (r.m.s. value) at f = 20 Hz to 20 kHz R _S = 0 Ω	V _{n(rms)}	typ.	0,2 mV
R _S = 10 kΩ	V _{n(rms)}	typ. <	0,35 mV 0,8 mV
R _S = 10 kΩ; according to IEC 179 curve A	V _n	typ.	0,25 mV
Supply voltage ripple rejection (note 5) f = 100 Hz	RR	> typ.	42 dB 50 dB
D.C. output offset voltage between the outputs	ΔV _{5-g}	< typ.	50 mV 2 mV
Loudspeaker protection (all conditions) maximum d.c. voltage (across the load)	ΔV _{5-g}	<	1 V
Power bandwidth; -1 dB; d _{tot} = 0,5%	B		30 Hz to 40 kHz

Stereo application; see Fig. 4Output power at $d_{\text{tot}} = 10\%$; with bootstrap (note 6)

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$

P_O	>	6 W
	typ.	7 W

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}; R_L = 2 \Omega$

P_O	>	10 W
	typ.	12 W

$V_P = 13,2 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	6 W
-------	------	-----

$V_P = 13,2 \text{ V}; R_L = 2 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	10 W
-------	------	------

Output power at $d_{\text{tot}} = 0,5\%$; with bootstrap (note 6)

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	5,5 W
-------	------	-------

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}; R_L = 2 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	9 W
-------	------	-----

$V_P = 13,2 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	4,5 W
-------	------	-------

$V_P = 13,2 \text{ V}; R_L = 2 \Omega$

P_O	typ.	7,5 W
-------	------	-------

Output power at $d_{\text{tot}} = 10\%$; without bootstrap

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}; R_L = 4 \Omega$ (notes 6, 8 and 9)

P_O	typ.	6 W
-------	------	-----

Frequency response at -3 dB (note 3)

B	>	40 Hz to min. 20 kHz
---	---	----------------------

Supply voltage ripple rejection (note 5)

RR	typ.	50 dB
----	------	-------

Channel separation; $R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$

α	>	40 dB
	typ.	50 dB

Closed loop voltage gain (note 7)

G_C	typ.	40 dB
-------	------	-------

Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value) at $f = 20 \text{ Hz}$ to 20 kHz

$R_S = 0 \Omega$

$V_{n(\text{rms})}$	typ.	0,15 mV
---------------------	------	---------

$R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$

$V_{n(\text{rms})}$	typ.	0,25 mV
---------------------	------	---------

$R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$; according to IEC 179 curve A

V_n	typ.	0,2 mV
-------	------	--------

Notes

1. The internal circuit impedance at pin 11 is $> 5 \text{ k}\Omega$ if $V_{11} > V_{10}$.
2. Closed loop voltage gain can be chosen between 32 and 56 dB (BTL), and is determined by external components. For further gain reduction see Application Report.
3. Frequency response externally fixed.
4. The input impedance in the test circuit (Fig. 3) is typ. $100 \text{ k}\Omega$.
5. Supply voltage ripple rejection measured with a source impedance of 0Ω (maximum ripple amplitude: 2 V).
6. Output power is measured directly at the output pins of the IC.
7. Closed loop voltage gain can be chosen between 26 and 50 dB (stereo), and is determined by external components.
8. A resistor of $56 \text{ k}\Omega$ between pins 3 and 7 to reach symmetrical clipping.
9. Without bootstrap the $100 \mu\text{F}$ capacitor between pins 5 and 6 (8 and 9) can be omitted. Pins 6, 8 and 10 have to be interconnected.

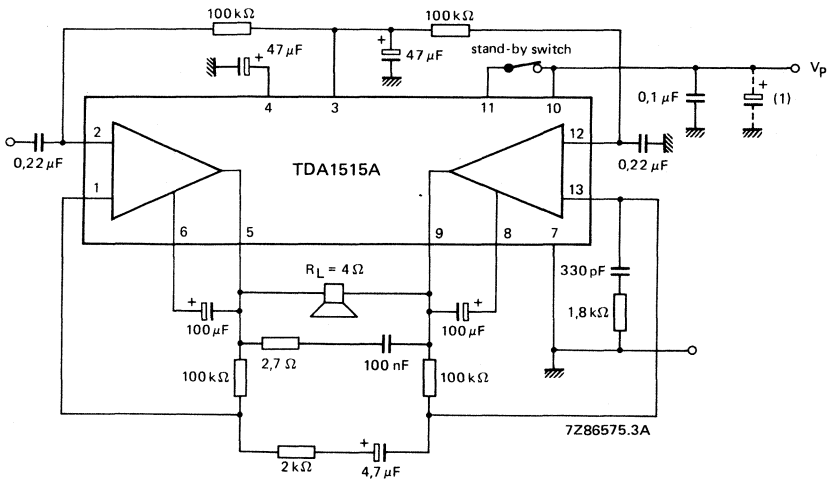


Fig. 3 Test/application circuit bridge tied load (BTL).

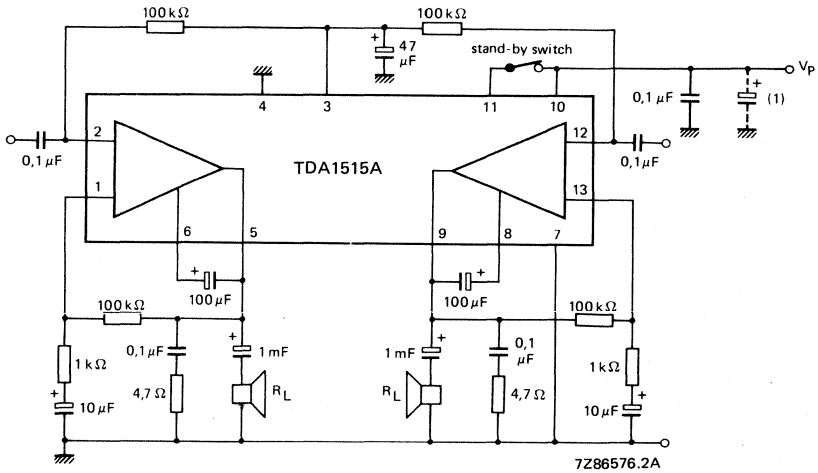


Fig. 4 Test/application circuit stereo.

1. Belongs to power supply.

20 W HI-FI AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER

The TDA1520 is a monolithic integrated hi-fi audio power amplifier designed for asymmetrical or symmetrical power supplies for mains-fed apparatus.

Special features are:

- Thermal protection
- Very low intermodulation distortion
- Very low transient intermodulation distortion
- Built-in output current limiter
- Low input offset voltage
- Output stage with low cross-over distortion
- Single in-line (SIL) power package
- A.C. short-circuit protected

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P	15 to 40 V
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 33$ V	I_{tot}	typ. 54 mA
Output power at $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$ sine-wave power	P_O	typ. 22 W
$V_P = 33$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_O	> 16 W
$V_P = 33$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_O	typ. 11 W
$V_P = 33$ V; $R_L = 8 \Omega$	P_O	typ. 11 W
Closed-loop voltage gain (externally determined)	G_c	typ. 30 dB
Input resistance (externally determined by R_{g_1})	R_i	typ. 20 k Ω
Signal-to-noise ratio at $P_O = 50$ mW	S/N	typ. 75 dB
Supply voltage ripple rejection at $f = 100$ Hz	RR	typ. 60 dB

PACKAGE OUTLINE

TDA1520 : 9-lead SIL; plastic power (SOT-131A).

TDA1520Q: 9-lead SIL-bent-to-DIL; plastic power (SOT-157A).

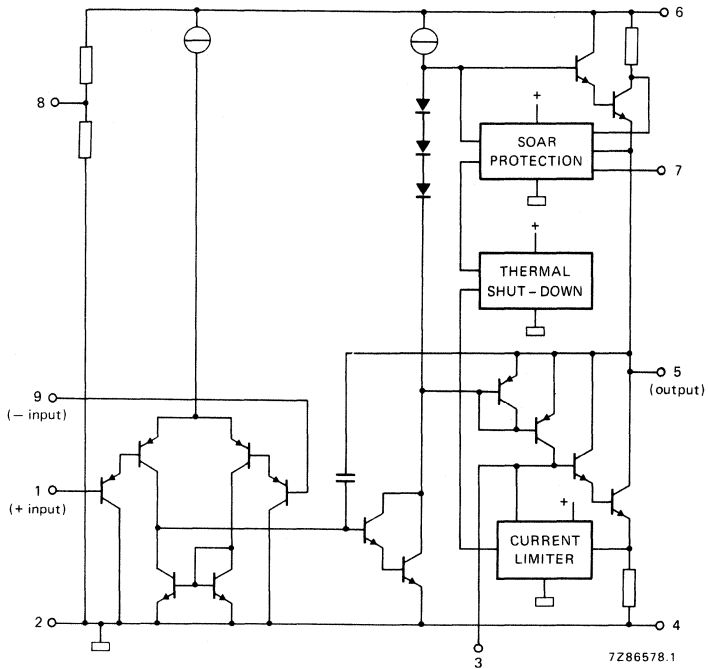


Fig. 1 Simplified internal circuit diagram.

PINNING

- 1. Non-inverting input
- 2. Input ground (substrate)
- 3. Compensation
- 4. Negative supply (ground)
- 5. Output
- 6. Positive supply (Vp)
- 7. Internally connected
- 8. Ripple rejection
- 9. Inverting input (feedback)

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC134)

Supply voltage	V_p	max.	44 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	max.	4 A
Non-repetitive peak output current	I_{OSM}	max.	5 A
Total power dissipation	see derating curve Fig. 2		
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to +150 °C	
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	-25 to +150 °C	
A.C. short-circuit duration of load during full-load sine-wave drive $R_L = 0$; $V_p = 28$ V with $R_i = 4 \Omega$ and $f > 20$ Hz	t_{sc}	max.	1 hour

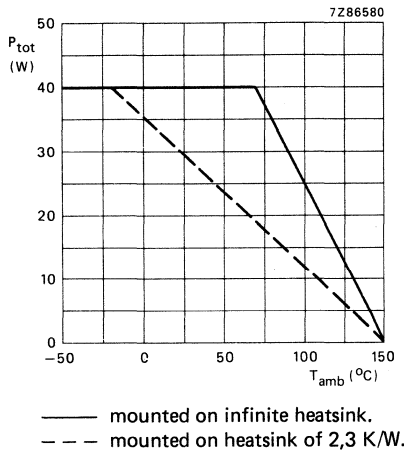


Fig. 2 Power derating curves.

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to mounting base	$R_{th\ j-mb} \leq$	2 K/W
--------------------------------	---------------------	-------

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage range	V_P	15 to 40 V
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 33$ V	I_{tot}	22 to 105 mA typ. 54 mA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 33$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$; $f = 1$ kHz; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; measured in test circuit of Fig. 3; unless otherwise specified

Output power

sine-wave power at $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$

$R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_O	typ.	22 W
$R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_O	>	16 W
$R_L = 8 \Omega$	P_O	typ.	11 W

Power bandwidth; -3 dB; $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$

B	20 Hz to	20 kHz
---	----------	--------

Voltage gain

open-loop	G_O	typ.	74 dB
closed-loop	G_C	typ.	30 dB

Input resistance (pin 1)

R_i	>	1 M Ω
-------	---	--------------

Input resistance of test circuit (Fig. 3)

R_i	typ.	20 k Ω
-------	------	---------------

Input sensitivity

for $P_O = 50$ mW	V_i	typ.	16 mV
for $P_O = 16$ W	V_i	typ.	260 mV

Signal-to-noise ratio

at $P_O = 50$ mW; $R_S = 2$ k Ω ; $f = 20$ Hz to 20 kHz; unweighted	S/N	typ.	75 dB
weighted; measured according to IEC 179 (A-curve)	S/N	typ.	80 dB

Supply voltage ripple rejection at $f = 100$ Hz

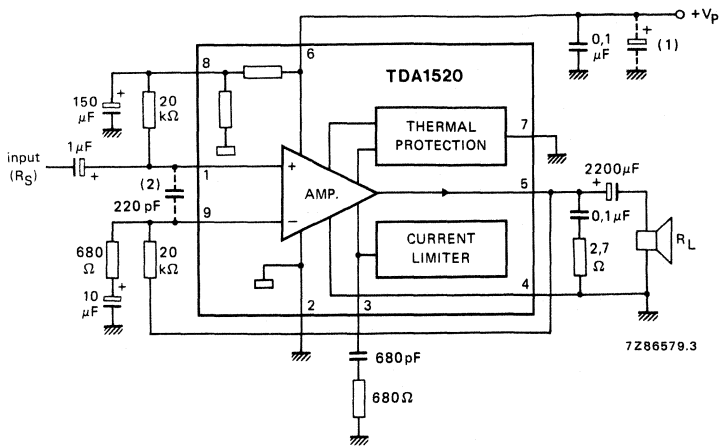
RR	typ.	65 dB
----	------	-------

Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 16$ W

d_{tot}	typ.	0,01 %
-----------	------	--------

Output resistance (pin 5)

R_O	typ.	0,01 Ω
R_O	<	0,1 Ω



- (1) Belongs to power supply.
- (2) In application to improve radio interference suppression.

Fig. 3 Test circuit/basic application circuit.

20 W HI-FI AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA1520A is a monolithic integrated hi-fi audio power amplifier designed for asymmetrical or symmetrical power supplies for mains-fed apparatus.

Features

- Low input offset voltage
- Output stage with low cross-over distortion
- Single in-line (SIL) power package
- A.C. short-circuit protected
- Very low internal thermal resistance
- Thermal protection
- Very low intermodulation distortion
- Very low transient intermodulation distortion
- Complete SOAR protection

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_p	15 to 50 V
Total quiescent current at $V_p = 33$ V	I_{tot}	typ. 70 mA
Output power at $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$ sine-wave power		
$V_p = 33$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	typ. 22 W
$V_p = 33$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$	P_o	> 20 W
$V_p = 42$ V; $R_L = 8 \Omega$	P_o	typ. 20 W
Closed-loop voltage gain (externally determined)	G_c	typ. 30 dB
Input resistance (externally determined by R_{g_1})	R_i	typ. 20 k Ω
Signal-to-noise ratio at $P_o = 50$ mW	S/N	typ. 76 dB
Supply voltage ripple rejection at $f = 100$ Hz	RR	typ. 60 dB

PACKAGE OUTLINE

TDA1520A : 9-lead SIL; plastic power (SOT-131A).

TDA1520AQ: 9-lead SIL-bent-to-DIL; plastic power (SOT-157A).

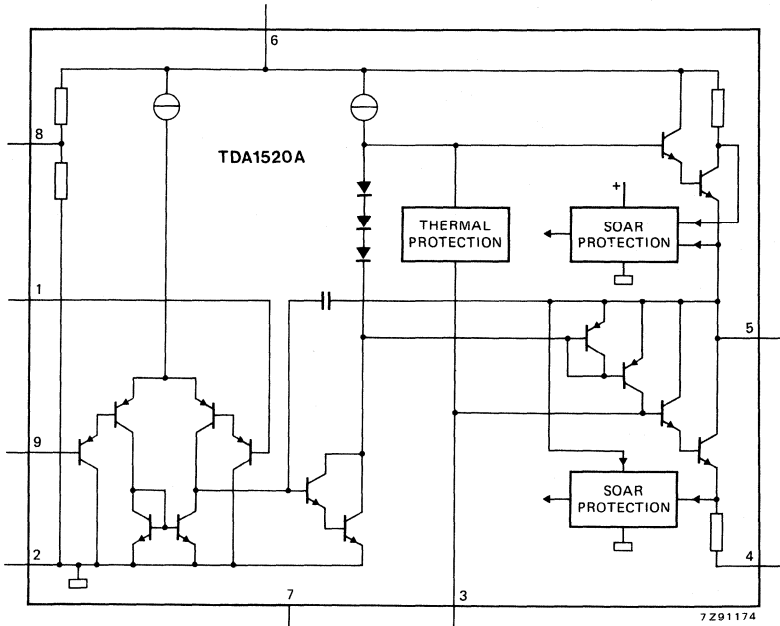


Fig. 1 Simplified internal circuit diagram.

PINNING

- 1. Non-inverting input
- 2. Input ground (substrate)
- 3. Compensation
- 4. Negative supply (ground)
- 5. Output
- 6. Positive supply (V_p)
- 7. Not connected
- 8. Ripple rejection
- 9. Inverting input (feedback)

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_P	max.	50 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	max.	4 A
Non-repetitive peak output current	I_{OSM}	max.	5 A
Total power dissipation	see derating curve Fig. 2		
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C	
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	-25 to + 150 °C	
Duration of a.c. short-circuit of load ($R_L = 0 \Omega$) during full-load sine-wave drive at: $V_S = \pm 20$ V (symmetrical) and $R_{supply} = 0 \Omega$; or $V_S = 35$ V (asymmetrical) and $R_{supply} \geq 4 \Omega$	t_{sc}	max.	100 hours

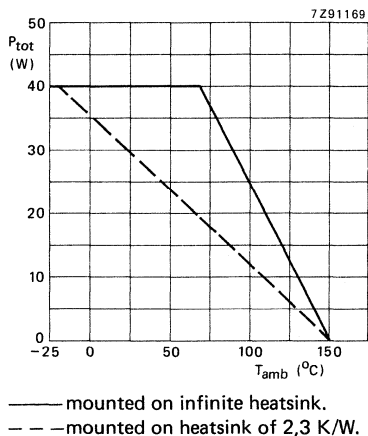


Fig. 2 Power derating curves.

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to mounting base $R_{th j-mb} \leq 2 \text{ K/W}$

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage range	V_P	15 to 50 V
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 33$ V	I_{tot}	typ. 70 mA \leq 105 mA
Minimum guaranteed output current (peak value)	I_{ORM}	\geq 3,2 A

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 33$ V; $R_L = 4 \Omega$; $f = 1$ kHz; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; measured in test circuit of Fig. 3; unless otherwise specified

Output power

sine-wave power at $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$

$R_L = 4 \Omega$
 $R_L = 4 \Omega$
 $R_L = 8 \Omega$; $V_P = 42$ V } (Fig. 4)

P_O	typ.	22 W
P_O	$>$	20 W
P_O	typ.	20 W

Power bandwidth at $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$ from $P_O = 50$ mW to 10 W

B	20 Hz to	20 kHz
---	----------	--------

Voltage gain

open-loop
closed-loop

G_O	typ.	74 dB
G_C	typ.	30 dB

Internal resistance of pin 1 (at $R_{1-8} = \infty$)

R_i	$>$	1 M Ω
-------	-----	--------------

Input resistance of test circuit at pin 1 (Fig. 3)

R_i	typ.	20 k Ω
-------	------	---------------

Input sensitivity

for $P_O = 16$ W

V_i	typ.	260 mV
-------	------	--------

Signal-to-noise ratio

at $P_O = 50$ mW; $R_{source} = 2$ k Ω
 $f = 20$ Hz to 20 kHz; unweighted

S/N	typ.	76 dB
-----	------	-------

weighted; measured according to
IEC 179 (A-curve)

S/N	typ.	80 dB
-----	------	-------

Ripple rejection at $f = 100$ Hz; $R_S = 0 \Omega$

RR	typ.	60 dB
----	------	-------

Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 16$ W

d_{tot}	typ.	0,01 %
-----------	------	--------

Output resistance (pin 5)

R_O	typ.	0,01 Ω
-------	------	---------------

Input offset voltage

V_{5-8}	typ.	1 mV
	$<$	100 mV

Transient intermodulation distortion

at $P_O = 10$ W

d_{TIM}	typ.	0,01 %
-----------	------	--------

Intermodulation distortion at $P_O = 10$ W

d_{IM}	typ.	0,01 %
----------	------	--------

Slew rate

SR	typ.	9 V/ μ s
----	------	--------------

APPLICATION INFORMATION

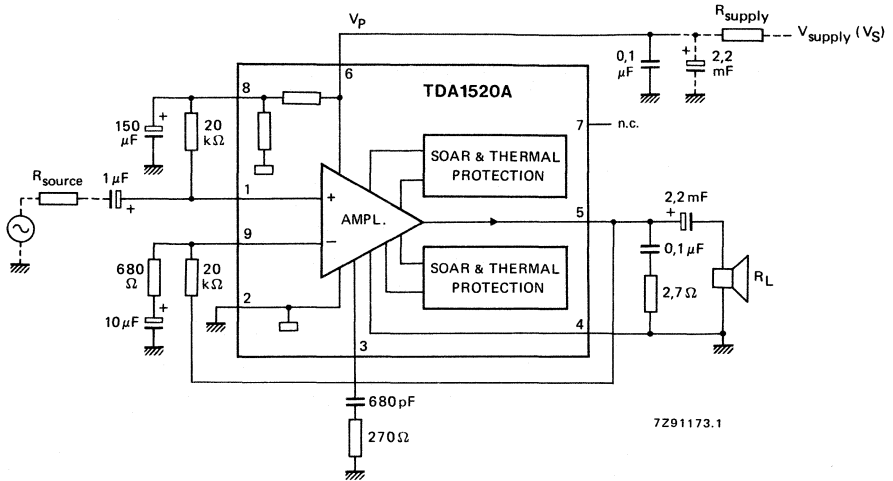


Fig. 3 Test and application circuit.

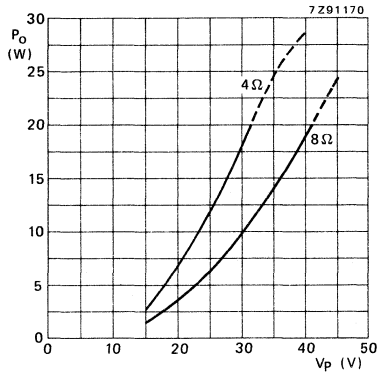


Fig. 4 Output power (P_o) versus supply voltage (V_p) at $f = 1$ kHz, $d_{tot} = 0,5\%$, $G_v = 30$ dB.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)

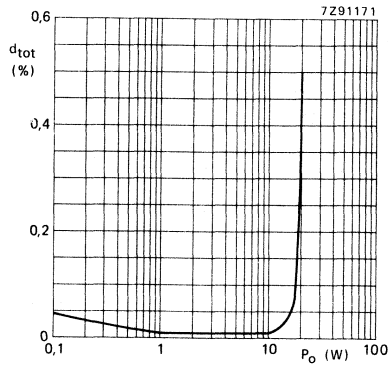


Fig. 5 Total harmonic distortion (d_{tot}) versus output power (P_o) at $V_p = 33$ V, $R_L = 4 \Omega$, $f = 1$ kHz.

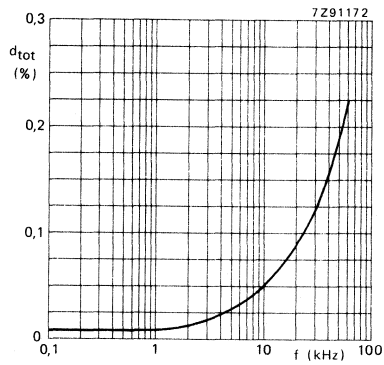


Fig. 6 Total harmonic distortion (d_{tot}) versus operating frequency (f) at $V_p = 33$ V, $R_L = 4 \Omega$, $P_o = 10$ W (constant).

STEREO CASSETTE HEAD PREAMPLIFIER AND EQUALIZER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA1522 is a playback amplifier for car radio/cassette players.

Features

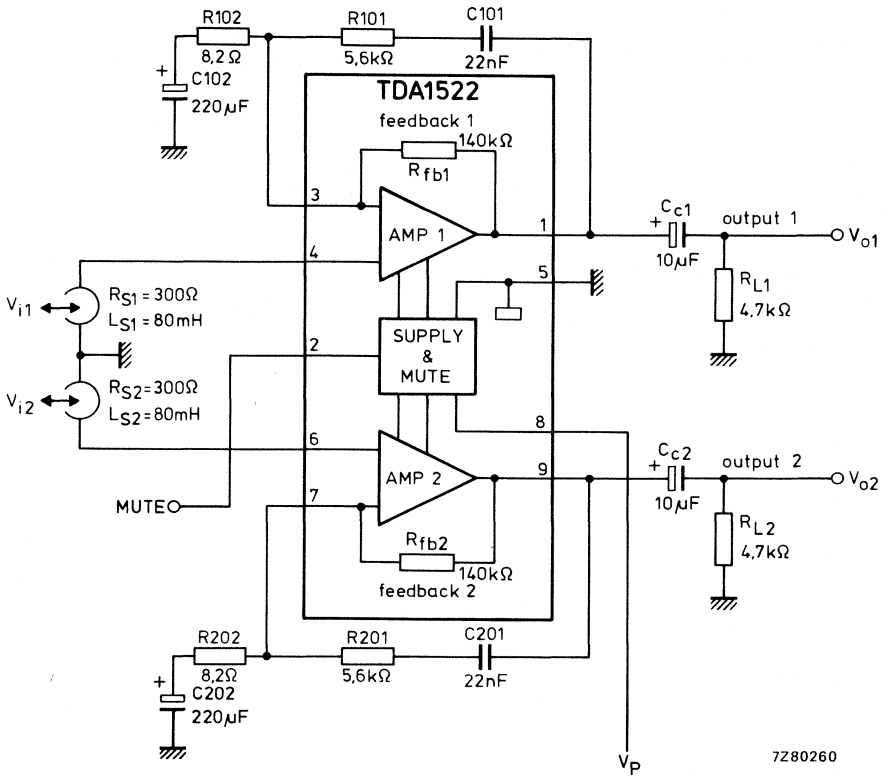
- Two independent amplifiers with open loop gain of typ. 90 dB
- Internal d.c. feedback via a 140 k Ω resistor from output to feedback point
- A.C. characteristics that can be determined externally by an RC network
- Electronic on/off switching with transient suppression for switch on
- Head input at d.c. ground that eliminates the input coupling capacitor
- Minimal external component requirement
- Stability down to a gain of 30 dB
- Low input noise
- Low distortion
- D.C. input current < 2 μ A
- Wide supply voltage range

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range (pin 8)	V _p	7,5 to 23 V
Supply current (pin 8)	I _p	typ. 5 mA
Operating ambient temperature range	T _{amb}	-30 to +85 °C
Total harmonic distortion	THD	typ. 0,05 %
Channel separation at R _S = 10 k Ω ; L _S = 0	α	min. 45 dB

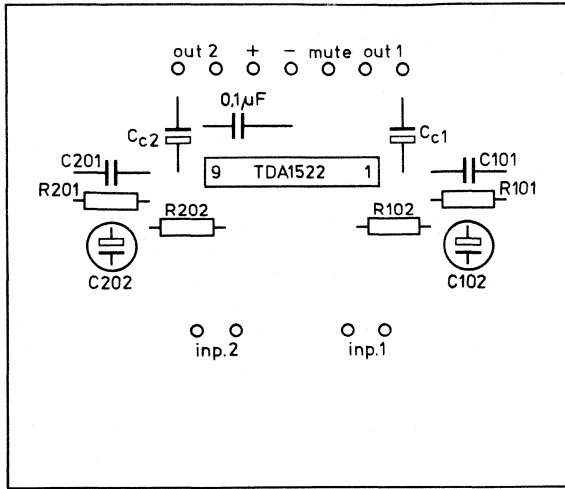
PACKAGE OUTLINE

9-lead SIL; plastic (SOT-142).



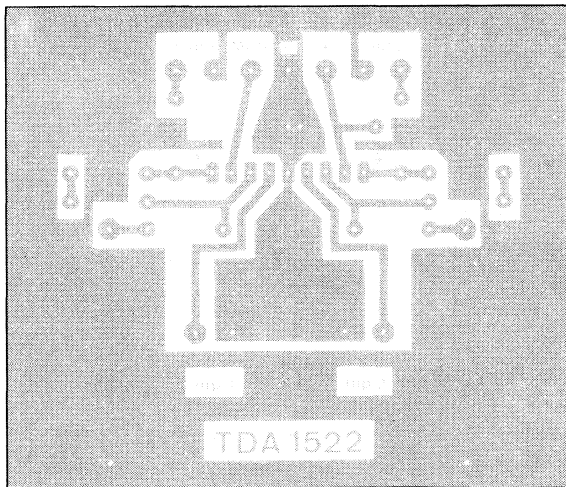
7280260

Fig. 1 Block diagram with external components; also used as test circuit.



7Z80266

Fig. 2 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout for circuit of Figure 1.



7Z80265

Fig. 3 Printed-circuit board, showing track side. Dimensions 75 mm x 65 mm.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage range (pin 8)	V_P	7,5 to 23 V
Power dissipation	P_{tot}	max. 800 mW
Feedback current (pins 3 and 7)	I_{fb}	max. 10 mA
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-30 to +85 °C

Note

All pins except 3 and 7 (feedback) can be connected to V_P (pin 8) or ground, (pin 5).

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 8,5 V$; $T_{amb} = 25 °C$; test circuit Fig. 1 unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply (pin 8)					
Supply voltage range	V_P	7,5	—	23	V
Supply current	I_P	—	5	—	mA
Inputs (pin 4 or 6)					
Noise input voltage (unweighted; r.m.s. value) at $f = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}^*$	$V_{n(rms)}$	—	1,6	—	μV
Noise input voltage at $R_S = 0$; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}^*, **$	V_n	—	5	—	$nV\sqrt{Hz}$
Noise input current at $f = 1 \text{ kHz}^*, \blacktriangle$	I_n	—	1,2	—	$pA\sqrt{Hz}$
D.C. input current at pins 4 and 6	$-I_4; -I_6$	—	—	2	μA
Outputs (pin 1 or 9)					
Output voltage at $V_i = 0,3 \text{ mV}$; $f = 315 \text{ Hz}$	V_o	—	0,72	—	V
at $THD = 1\%$; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$	V_o	1,0	—	—	V
Output source current at $V_{2.5} \geq 7,5 \text{ V}$; mute OFF	$-I_o$	5	10	—	mA
D.C. output voltage	V_o	—	3,7	—	V
Noise output voltage (weighted) at $R_S = 300 \Omega$; $L_S = 80 \text{ mH}$					
as DIN A (r.m.s. value)	$V_{n(rms)}$	—	700	—	μV
as CCITT (peak value)	$V_{n(m)}$	—	1200	—	μV
as CCIR (peak value)	$V_{n(m)}$	—	1600	—	μV
Noise output voltage (unweighted) at $R_S = 300 \Omega$; $L_S = 80 \text{ mH}$					
as DIN 45405 (peak value)	$V_{n(m)}$	—	1800	—	μV

* Measured in Fig. 4. ** See also Fig. 6. \blacktriangle See also Fig. 7.

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Mute on/off characteristics (pin 2)*					
Mute ON voltage at mute switch closed	V_m	0	—	1	V
Mute ON current at mute switch closed or $V_{2.5} = 0$ V	I_m	—	2,7	—	μA
Mute OFF voltage at mute switch open	V_m	7,5	—	V_P	V
Impedance					
Input impedance** at $f = 1$ kHz	$ Z_i $	200	—	—	$k\Omega$
Output impedance** at $f = 1$ kHz	$ Z_o $	—	—	1	$k\Omega$
General					
Internal feedback resistor**	R_{fb}	100	140	180	$k\Omega$
Open-loop voltage gain** at $f = 315$ Hz	G_v	—	90	—	dB
Channel separation at $R_S = 10$ $k\Omega$; $L_S = 0$; (note 1)	α	45	—	—	dB
Power supply ripple rejection at $V_{p(rms)} = 0,1$ V; $f = 100$ Hz (note 2)	RR	90	95	—	dB
Total harmonic distortion at $f = 1$ kHz; $V_o = 0,72$ V (note 3)	THD	—	0,05	—	%

Notes

1. Frequency range 300 Hz to 20 kHz.
2. Referred to the input.
3. Measured selective.

* See also Fig. 5.

** Applies to each amplifier.

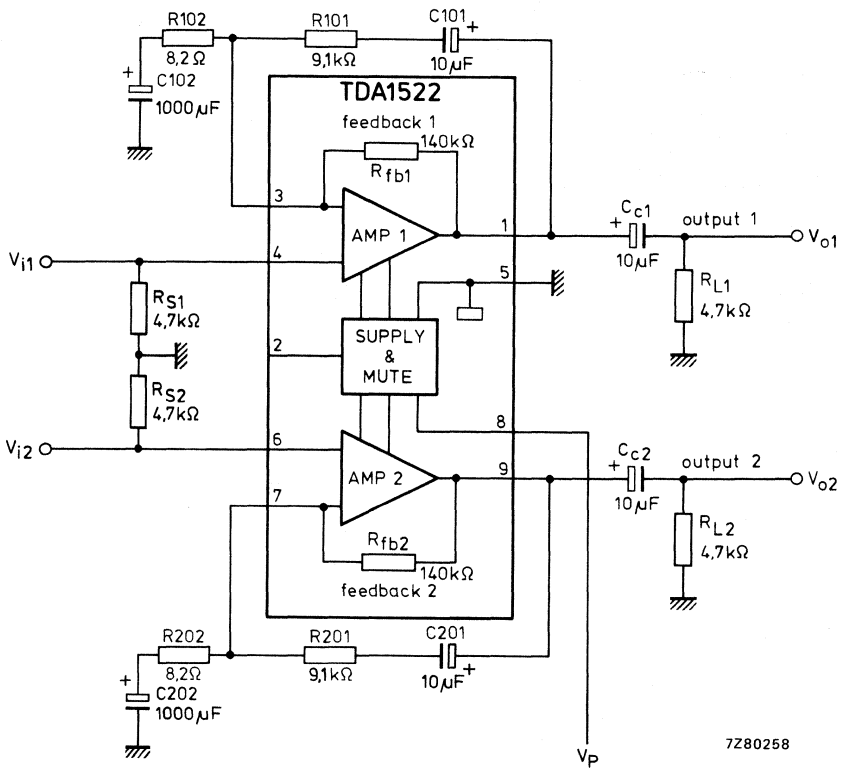


Fig. 4 Test circuit for noise measurement.

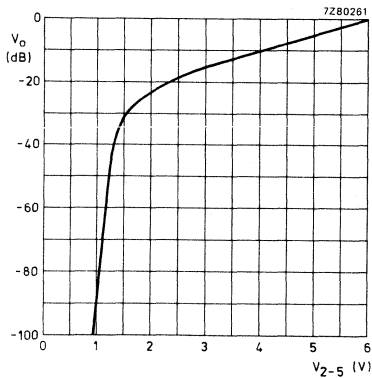


Fig. 5 Muting depth as a function of control voltage at pin 2.

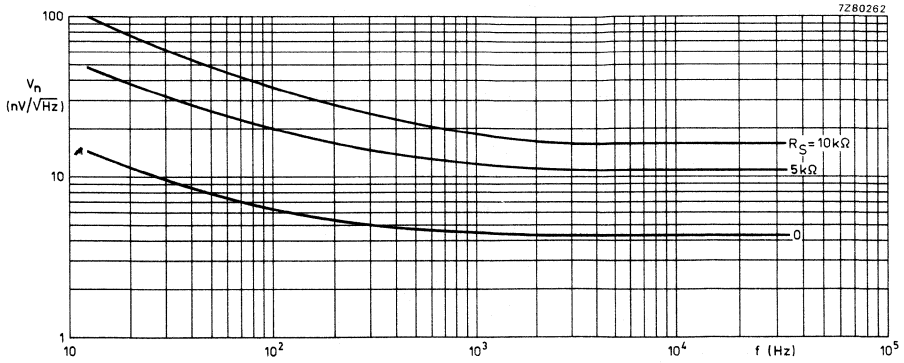


Fig. 6 Noise input voltage as a function of frequency.

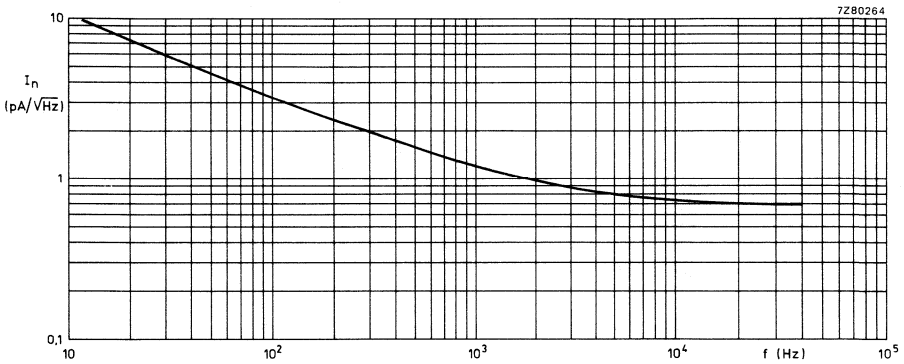


Fig. 7 Noise input current as a function of frequency.

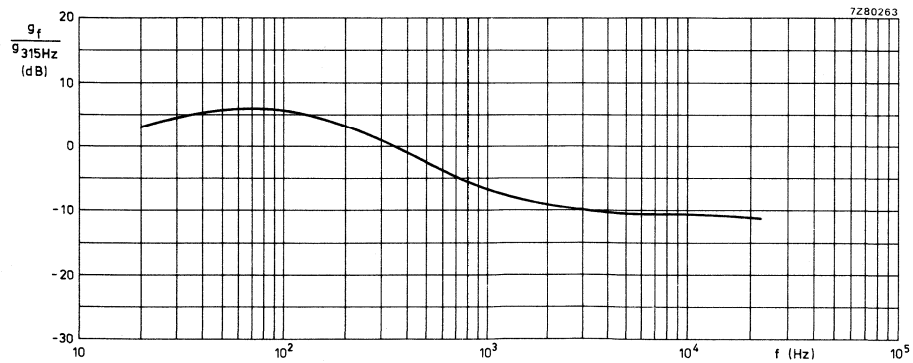
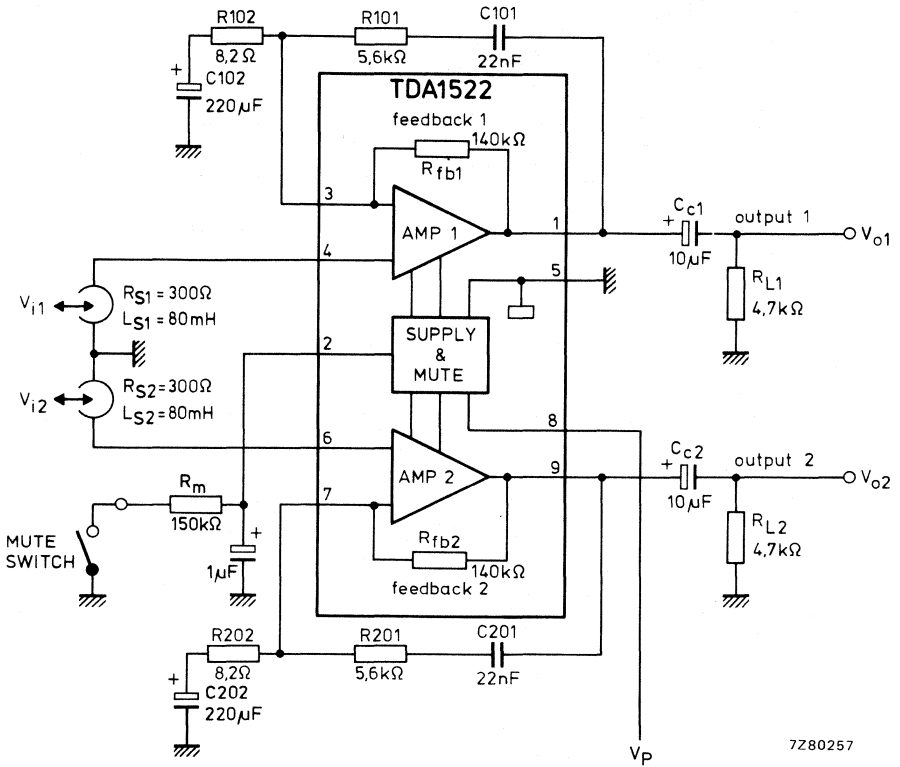


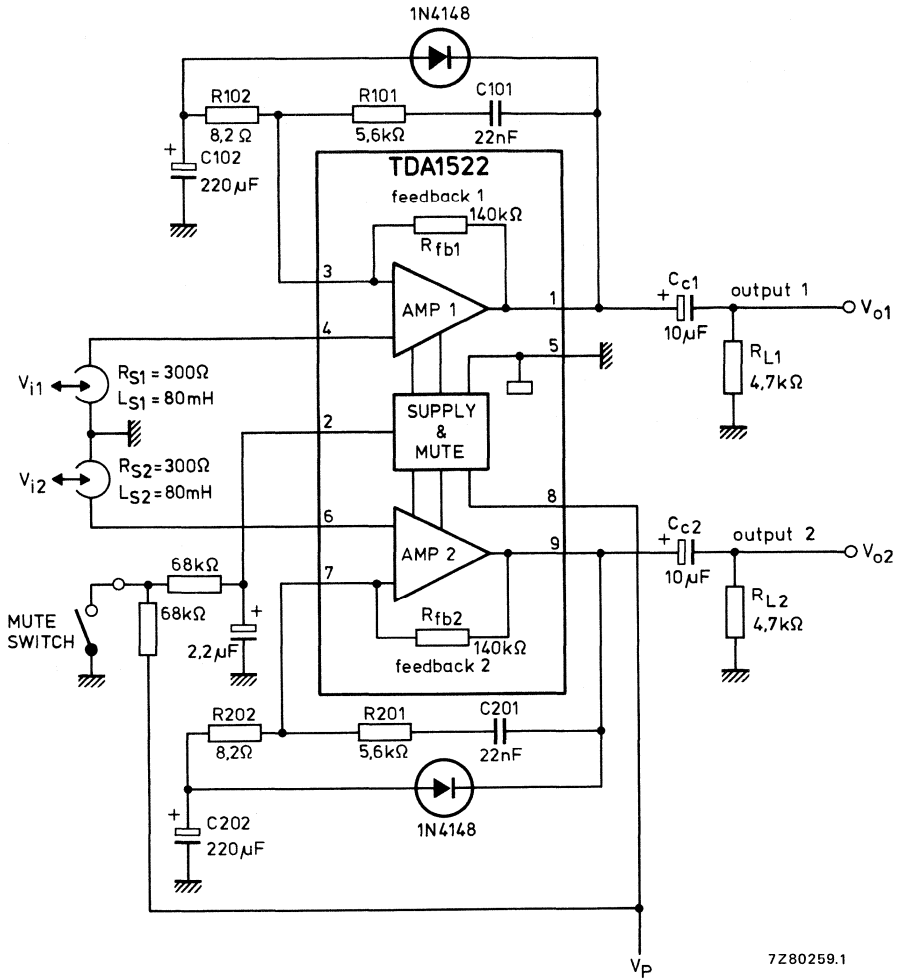
Fig. 8 Frequency response curve for the circuit in Figure 1.

APPLICATION INFORMATION



7280257

Fig. 9 Simple mute application.



7280259.1

Fig. 10 Application for pop-free muting.

STEREO-TONE/VOLUME CONTROL CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The device is designed as an active stereo-tone/volume control for car radios, TV receivers and mains-fed equipment. It includes functions for bass and treble control, volume control with built-in contour (can be switched off) and balance. All these functions can be controlled by d.c. voltages or by single linear potentiometers.

Features

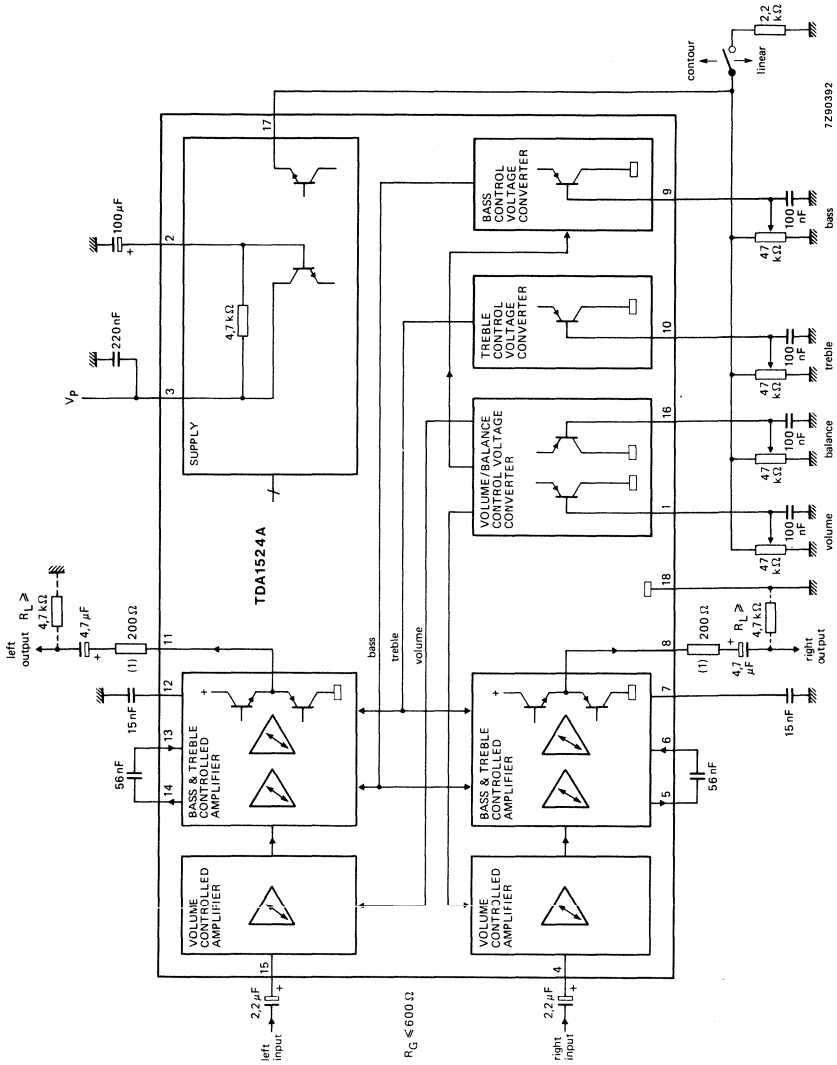
- Few external components necessary
- Low noise due to internal gain
- Bass emphasis can be increased by a double-pole low-pass filter
- Wide power supply voltage range

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 3)	$V_P = V_{3-18}$	typ.	12 V
Supply current (pin 3)	$I_P = I_3$	typ.	35 mA
Maximum input signal with d.c. feedback (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	typ.	2,5 V
Maximum output signal with d.c. feedback (r.m.s. value)	$V_{o(rms)}$	typ.	3 V
Volume control range	G_V		-80 to + 21,5 dB
Bass control range at 40 Hz	ΔG_V	typ.	± 15 dB
Treble control range at 16 kHz	ΔG_V	typ.	± 15 dB
Total harmonic distortion	THD	typ.	0,3 %
Output noise voltage (unweighted; r.m.s. value) at $f = 20$ Hz to 20 kHz; $V_P = 12$ V; for max. voltage gain for voltage gain $G_V = -40$ dB	$V_{no(rms)}$	typ.	310 μ V
	$V_{no(rms)}$	typ.	100 μ V
Channel separation at $G_V = -20$ to + 21,5 dB	α_{cs}	typ.	60 dB
Tracking between channels at $G_V = -20$ to + 26 dB	ΔG_V	max.	2,5 dB
Ripple rejection at 100 Hz	RR	typ.	50 dB
Supply voltage range (pin 3)	$V_P = V_{3-18}$		7,5 to 16,5 V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to + 80 $^{\circ}$ C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).



(1) Series resistor is recommended in the event of the capacitive loads exceeding 200 pF.

Fig. 1 Block diagram and application circuit with single-pole filter.

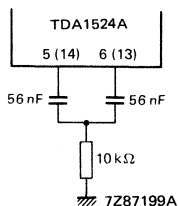


Fig. 2 Double-pole low-pass filter for improved bass-boost.

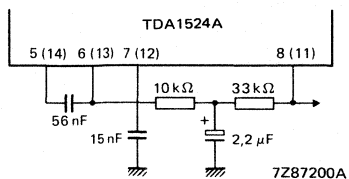


Fig. 3 D.C. feedback with filter network for improved signal handling.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 3)	$V_p = V_{3-18}$	max.	20 V
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	1200 mW
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to + 80 °C

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = V_{3-18} = 12 \text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 1; $R_G \leq 600 \text{ } \Omega$; $R_L \geq 4,7 \text{ k}\Omega$; $C_L \leq 200 \text{ pF}$; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply (pin 3)					
Supply voltage	$V_P = V_{3-18}$	7,5	—	16,5	V
Supply current					
at $V_P = 8,5 \text{ V}$	$I_P = I_3$	19	27	35	mA
at $V_P = 12 \text{ V}$	$I_P = I_3$	25	35	45	mA
at $V_P = 15 \text{ V}$	$I_P = I_3$	30	43	56	mA
D.C. input levels (pins 4 and 15)					
at $V_P = 8,5 \text{ V}$	$V_{4,15-18}$	3,8	4,25	4,7	V
at $V_P = 12 \text{ V}$	$V_{4,15-18}$	5,3	5,9	6,6	V
at $V_P = 15 \text{ V}$	$V_{4,15-18}$	6,5	7,3	8,2	V
D.C. output levels (pins 8 and 11) under all control voltage conditions with d.c. feedback (Fig. 3)					
at $V_P = 8,5 \text{ V}$	$V_{8,11-18}$	3,3	4,25	5,2	V
at $V_P = 12 \text{ V}$	$V_{8,11-18}$	4,6	6,0	7,4	V
at $V_P = 15 \text{ V}$	$V_{8,11-18}$	5,7	7,5	9,3	V
Pin 17					
Internal potentiometer supply voltage at $V_P = 8,5 \text{ V}$	V_{17-18}	3,5	3,75	4,0	V
Contour on/off switch (control by I_{17}) contour (switch open) linear (switch closed)	$-I_{17}$ $-I_{17}$	— 1,5	— —	0,5 10	mA mA
Application without internal potentiometer supply voltage at $V_P \geq 10,8 \text{ V}$ (contour cannot be switched off)					
Voltage range forced to pin 17	V_{17-18}	4,5	—	$V_P/2 - V_{BE}$	V
D.C. control voltage range for volume, bass, treble and balance (pins 1, 9, 10 and 16 respectively) at $V_{17-18} = 5 \text{ V}$ using internal supply	$V_{1,9,10,16}$ $V_{1,9,10,16}$	1,0 0,25	— —	4,25 3,8	V V
Input current of control inputs (pins 1, 9, 10 and 16)	$-I_{1,9,10,16}$	—	—	5	μA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = V_{3-18} = 8,5 \text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 1; contour switch closed (linear position); volume, balance, bass, and treble controls in mid-position; $R_G \leq 600 \text{ } \Omega$; $R_L \geq 4,7 \text{ k}\Omega$; $C_L \leq 200 \text{ pF}$; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Control range					
Max. gain of volume (Fig. 5)	$G_V \text{ max}$	20,5	21,5	23	dB
Volume control range; $G_V \text{ max}/G_V \text{ min}$	ΔG_V	90	100	—	dB
Balance control range; $G_V = 0 \text{ dB}$ (Fig. 6)	ΔG_V	—	-40	—	dB
Bass control range at 40 Hz (Fig. 7)	ΔG_V	± 12	± 15	—	dB
Treble control range at 16 kHz (Fig. 8)	ΔG_V	± 12	± 15	—	dB
Contour characteristics		see Figs 9 and 10			
Signal inputs, outputs					
Input resistance; pins 4 and 15 (note 1) at gain of volume control: $G_V = 20 \text{ dB}$ $G_V = -40 \text{ dB}$	$R_{i4,15}$ $R_{i4,15}$	10 —	— 160	— —	$\text{k}\Omega$ $\text{k}\Omega$
Output resistance (pins 8 and 11)	$R_{o8,11}$	—	—	300	Ω
Signal processing					
Power supply ripple rejection at $V_{P(\text{rms})} \leq 200 \text{ mV}$; $f = 100 \text{ Hz}$; $G_V = 0 \text{ dB}$	RR	35	50	—	dB
Channel separation (250 Hz to 10 kHz) at $G_V = -20$ to $+21,5 \text{ dB}$	α_{CS}	46	60	—	dB
Spread of volume control with constant control voltage $V_{1-18} = 0,5 V_{17-18}$	ΔG_V	—	—	± 3	dB
Gain tolerance between left and right channel $V_{16-18} = V_{1-18} = 0,5 V_{17-18}$	$\Delta G_{V,L-R}$	—	—	1,5	dB
Tracking between channels for $G_V = 21,5$ to -26 dB $f = 250 \text{ Hz}$ to $6,3 \text{ kHz}$; balance adjusted at $G_V = 10 \text{ dB}$	ΔG_V	—	—	2,5	dB

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Signal handling with d.c. feedback (Fig. 3)					
Input signal handling					
at $V_p = 8,5$ V; THD = 0,5%; f = 1 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	1,4	—	—	V
at $V_p = 8,5$ V; THD = 0,7%; f = 1 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	1,8	2,4	—	V
at $V_p = 12$ V; THD = 0,5%; f = 40 Hz to 16 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	1,4	—	—	V
at $V_p = 12$ V; THD = 0,7%; f = 40 Hz to 16 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	2,0	3,2	—	V
at $V_p = 15$ V; THD = 0,5%; f = 40 Hz to 16 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	1,4	—	—	V
at $V_p = 15$ V; THD = 0,7%; f = 40 Hz to 16 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	2,0	3,2	—	V
Output signal handling (note 2 and note 3)					
at $V_p = 8,5$ V; THD = 0,5%; f = 1 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$V_{o(rms)}$	1,8	2,0	—	V
at $V_p = 8,5$ V; THD = 10%; f = 1 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$V_{o(rms)}$	—	2,2	—	V
at $V_p = 12$ V; THD = 0,5%; f = 40 Hz to 16 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$V_{o(rms)}$	2,5	3,0	—	V
at $V_p = 15$ V; THD = 0,5%; f = 40 Hz to 16 kHz (r.m.s. value)	$V_{o(rms)}$	—	3,5	—	V
Noise performance ($V_p = 8,5$ V)					
Output noise voltage (unweighted; Fig. 15)					
at f = 20 Hz to 20 kHz (r.m.s. value) for maximum voltage gain (note 4)	$V_{no(rms)}$	—	260	—	μ V
for $G_v = -3$ dB (note 4)	$V_{no(rms)}$	—	70	140	μ V
Output noise voltage; weighted as DIN 45405 of 1981, CCIR recommendation 468-2 (peak value)					
for maximum voltage gain (note 4)	$V_{no(m)}$	—	890	—	μ V
for maximum emphasis of bass and treble (contour off; $G_v = -40$ dB)	$V_{no(m)}$	—	360	—	μ V
Noise performance ($V_p = 12$ V)					
Output noise voltage (unweighted; Fig. 15)					
at f = 20 Hz to 20 kHz (r.m.s. value; note 5) for maximum voltage gain (note 4)	$V_{no(rms)}$	—	310	—	μ V
for $G_v = -16$ dB (note 4)	$V_{no(rms)}$	—	100	200	μ V
Output noise voltage; weighted as DIN 45405 of 1981, CCIR recommendation 468-2 (peak value)					
for maximum voltage gain (note 4)	$V_{no(m)}$	—	940	—	μ V
for maximum emphasis of bass and treble (contour off; $G_v = -40$ dB)	$V_{no(m)}$	—	400	—	μ V

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Noise performance ($V_p = 15\text{ V}$)					
Output noise voltage (unweighted; Fig. 15) at $f = 20\text{ Hz}$ to 20 kHz (r.m.s. value; note 5) for maximum voltage gain (note 4) for $G_v = 16\text{ dB}$ (note 4)	$V_{no(rms)}$	—	350	—	μV
	$V_{no(rms)}$	—	110	220	μV
Output noise voltage; weighted as DIN 45405 of 1981, CCIR recommendation 468-2 (peak value) for maximum voltage gain (note 4) for maximum emphasis of bass and treble (contour off; $G_v = -40\text{ dB}$)	$V_{no(m)}$	—	980	—	μV
	$V_{no(m)}$	—	420	—	μV

Notes to characteristics

- Equation for input resistance (see also Fig. 4)

$$R_i = \frac{160\text{ k}\Omega}{1 + G_v}; G_v \text{ max} = 12.$$

- Frequencies below 200 Hz and above 5 kHz have reduced voltage swing, the reduction at 40 Hz and at 16 kHz is 30%.
- In the event of bass boosting the output signal handling is reduced. The reduction is 1 dB for maximum bass boost.
- Linear frequency response.
- For peak values add 4,5 dB to r.m.s. values.

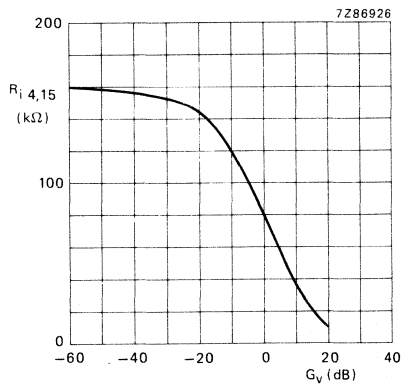


Fig. 4 Input resistance (R_i) as a function of gain of volume control (G_v). Measured in Fig. 1.

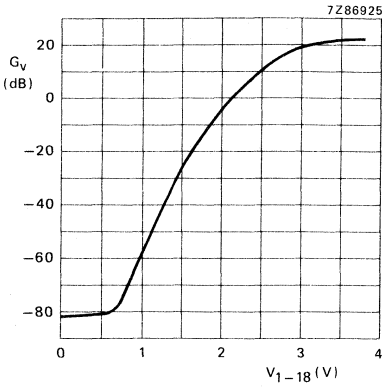


Fig. 5 Volume control curve; voltage gain (G_V) as a function of control voltage (V_{1-18}). Measured in Fig. 1 (internal potentiometer supply from pin 17 used); $V_P = 8,5$ V; $f = 1$ kHz.

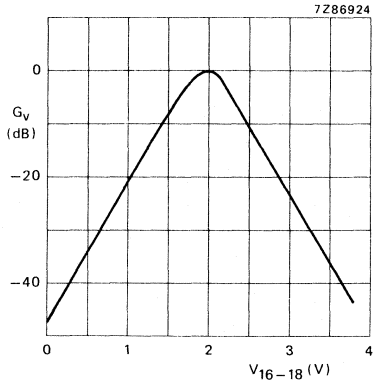


Fig. 6 Balance control curve; voltage gain (G_V) as a function of control voltage (V_{16-18}). Measured in Fig. 1 (internal potentiometer supply from pin 17 used); $V_P = 8,5$ V.

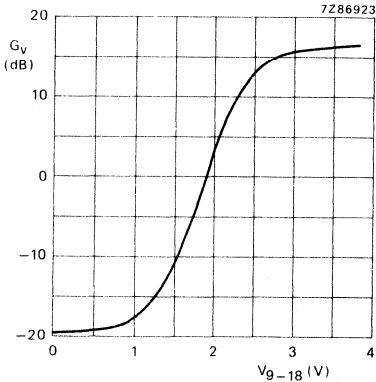


Fig. 7 Bass control curve; voltage gain (G_V) as a function of control voltage (V_{9-18}). Measured in Fig. 1 with single-pole filter (internal potentiometer supply from pin 17 used); $V_P = 8,5$ V; $f = 40$ Hz.

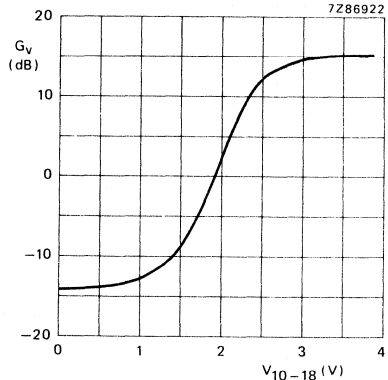


Fig. 8 Treble control curve; voltage gain (G_V) as a function of control voltage (V_{10-18}). Measured in Fig. 1 (internal potentiometer supply from pin 17 used); $V_P = 8,5$ V; $f = 16$ kHz.

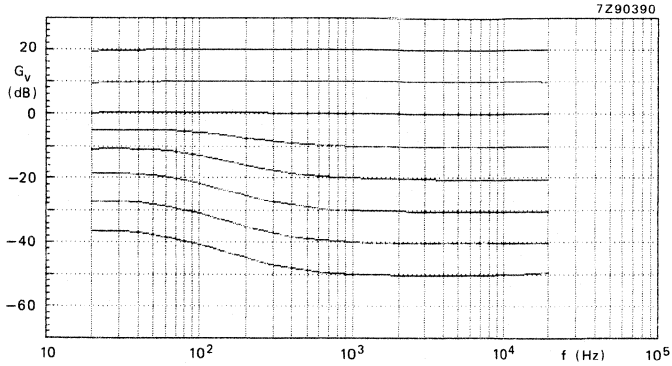


Fig. 9 Contour frequency response curves; voltage gain (G_V) as a function of audio input frequency. Measured in Fig. 1 with single-pole filter; $V_p = 8,5$ V.

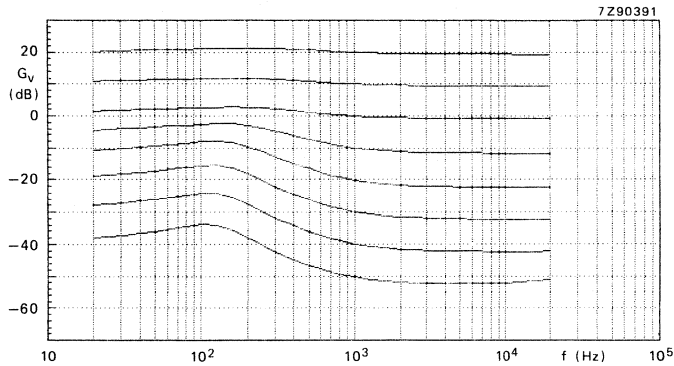


Fig. 10 Contour frequency response curves; voltage gain (G_V) as a function of audio input frequency. Measured in Fig. 1 with double-pole filter; $V_p = 8,5$ V.

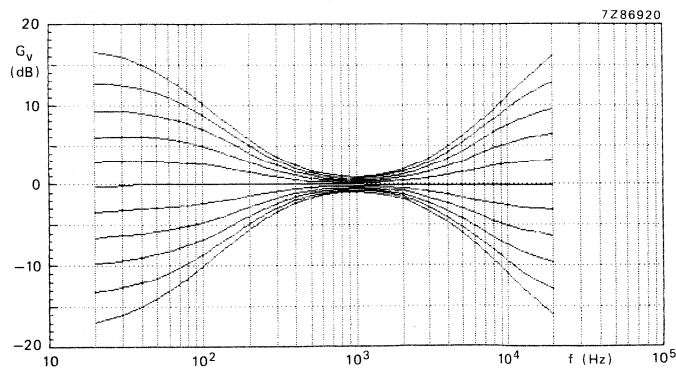


Fig. 11 Tone control frequency response curves; voltage gain (G_V) as a function of audio input frequency. Measured in Fig. 1 with single-pole filter; $V_p = 8,5$ V.

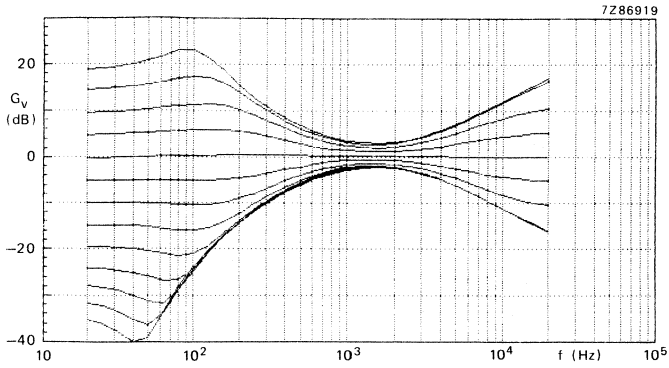


Fig. 12 Tone control frequency response curves; voltage gain (G_V) as a function of audio input frequency. Measured in Fig. 1 with double-pole filter; $V_P = 8,5 \text{ V}$.

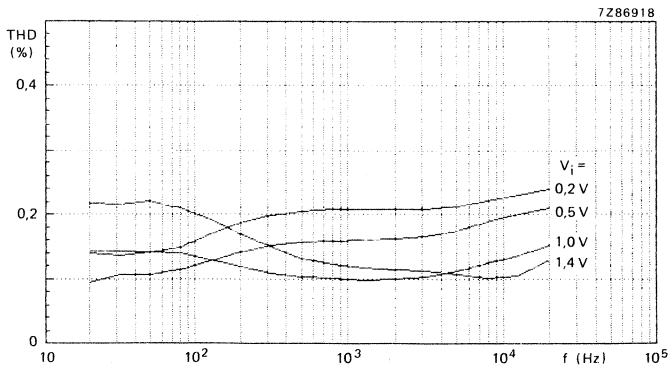


Fig. 13 Total harmonic distortion (THD); as a function of audio input frequency. Measured in Fig. 1; $V_P = 8,5 \text{ V}$; volume control voltage gain at

$$G_V = 20 \log \frac{V_O}{V_i} = 0 \text{ dB.}$$

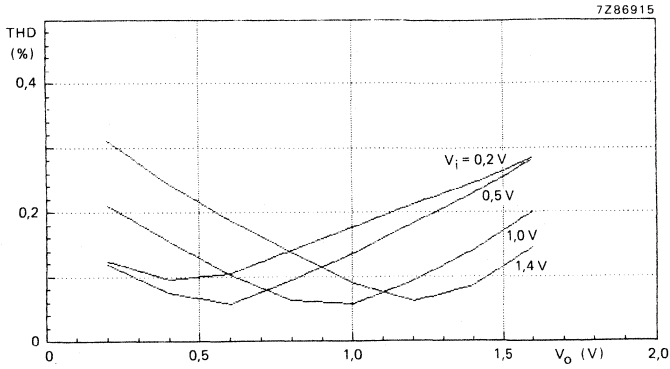
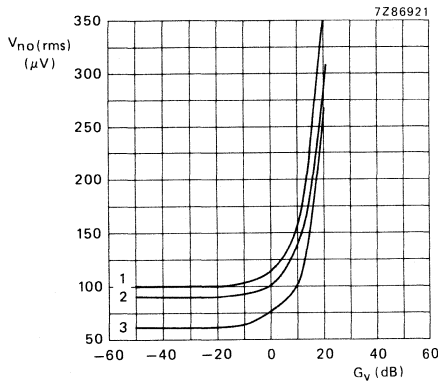


Fig. 14 Total harmonic distortion (THD); as a function of output voltage (V_o). Measured in Fig. 1; $V_p = 8,5$ V; $f_i = 1$ kHz.



- (1) $V_p = 15$ V.
- (2) $V_p = 12$ V.
- (3) $V_p = 8,5$ V.

Fig. 15 Noise output voltage ($V_{no(rms)}$; unweighted); as a function of voltage gain (G_v). Measured in Fig. 1; $f = 20$ Hz to 20 kHz.

PLL MOTOR SPEED CONTROL CIRCUIT FOR HI-FI APPLICATIONS

The TDA1533 is a monolithic integrated circuit intended for PLL motor speed control in several hi-fi applications; e.g. record players, cassette recorders, reel-to-reel, and operates in accordance with the phase-locked-loop (PLL) system.

The circuit incorporates the following functions:

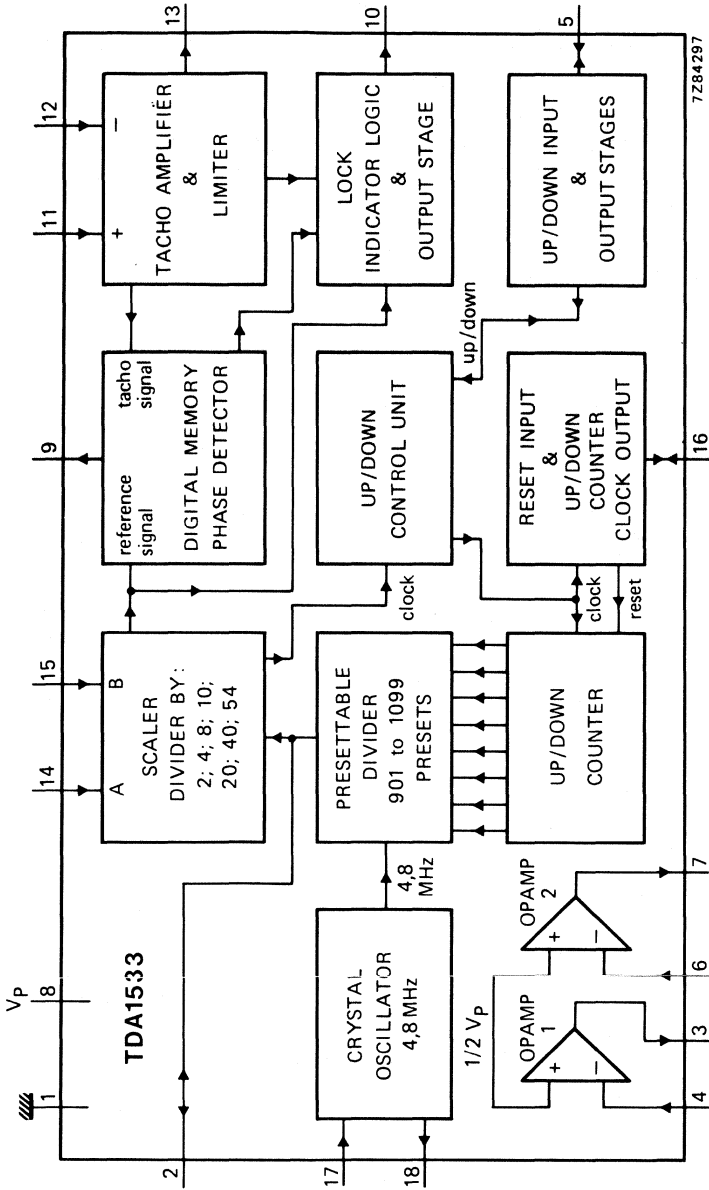
- A quartz reference oscillator
- A synthesizer for adjustment of the phase detector reference frequency
- A programmable scaler for the several applications
- A digital memory phase detector
- A tachometer signal amplifier/limiter
- Two operational amplifiers for the external integration and loop filtering of the phase detector output.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_p		9 to 11 V
Supply current	I_p	typ.	50 mA
Crystal oscillator			
Frequency	f	<	5 MHz
Temperature coefficient	TC	<	$0,1 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ K}^{-1}$
Tacho input			
Input voltage	V_I		-0,3 to + 10 V
Input sensitivity (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{i(p-p)}$	>	10 mV
Operational amplifiers			
Voltage gain	G_v	typ.	10 000
Input bias current	I_{bias}	<	100 nA
Input offset voltage	V_{io}	<	15 mV
Temperatures			
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-25 to + 125 °C
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		0 to + 60 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102CS).



PINNING

- 1. Ground
- 2. Test input/output
- 3. Output of opamp 1
- 4. Input of opamp 1
- 5. Up/down input/output
- 6. Input of opamp 2
- 7. Output of opamp 2
- 8. Positive supply (+10 V)
- 9. Phase detector output
- 10. Lock indicator output
- 11. + input tacho limiter
- 12. - input tacho limiter
- 13. Output tacho limiter
- 14. A-input scaler control
- 15. B-input scaler control
- 16. Reset input/output
- 17. Crystal oscillator input
- 18. Crystal oscillator output

Fig. 1 Block diagram.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION (see also Fig. 1)

The crystal frequency (e.g. 4.8 MHz) is divided by the presettable 901 to 1099 divider. The scaler is used to obtain the reference signal for the digital memory phase detector. The tacho signal is derived from the tacho amplifier/limiter.

The output of the phase detector becomes HIGH on the positive-going edge of the reference signal, and it is floating on the first-coming positive edge of the tacho signal, if the angle between the edges is not more than 360° . The output becomes LOW if the first positive-going edge is the edge of the tacho signal, and it is floating on the first-coming positive edge of the reference signal. This means that the holding range is 720° .

The lock indication output is HIGH, except for the period between the two positive and the two negative-going edges of the tacho and reference signals.

The dividing number of the presettable divider depends on the state of its presets, thus on the position of the up/down counter.

A pull-up to the IC supply voltage of the reset input results into a reset of the up/down counter and dividing by 1000.

The up/down counter can be changed in position by means of the up/down input and the up/down control unit, and therefore the divisors of the presettable divider in a range from 901 to 1099.

The clock of the up/down counter is available at the reset input as a 0,1 V_p to 0,8 V_p pulse.

The timing diagram of the up/down counter is given in Fig. 2.

The up/down input and the scaler control inputs are 3-state inputs. The scaler truth table is given below. A HIGH level at the up/down input gives an increase, a LOW level a decrease, of the phase detector reference signal frequency.

The information at the up/down input will be internally forced on the state present, over a period of 250 ms. Together with the up/down clock at the reset pin, this offers the possibility of displaying the number of clock pulses used.

SCALER TRUTH TABLE

control inputs		division ratio
A	B	
H	H	note 1
H	L	note 2
F	F	4
F	H	8
F	L	2
H	F	54
L	H	10
L	L	20
L	F	40

H = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)

L = LOW state (the less positive voltage)

F = floating (pin open)

Notes

1. Test 1; general preset.
2. Test 2; fast clock via test pin (pin 2).

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	$V_P = V_{B-1}$	max.	12 V
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	1 W
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-25 to +125 °C
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		-20 to +80 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage	V_P	typ.	10 V 9 to 11 V
Supply current	I_P	typ.	50 mA
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		0 to 60 °C

The following characteristics are measured at $V_P = 10$ V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; unless otherwise specified**Crystal oscillator**

Frequency	f	typ.	4,8 MHz < 5,0 MHz
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}		2,6 to 10 V
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}		-2,0 to +2,0 V
Input resistance	R_i	>	50 kΩ
Input capacitance	C_i	<	5 pF
Open voltage 1	V_{O1}	typ.	2 V
Open voltage 2	V_{O2}	typ.	1,3 V
Temperature coefficient	TC	<	$0,1 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ K}^{-1}$

Lock indicator output (open collector)

Output voltage HIGH	V_{OH}	<	12 V
Output voltage LOW at 10 mA	V_{OL}	typ. <	0,25 V 0,5 V
Output sink current	I_o	typ. <	10 mA 20 mA

Phase detector output

Output voltage HIGH at 20 μA	V_{OH}	> typ.	9,5 V 9,7 V
Output voltage LOW at 20 μA	V_{OL}	typ. <	0,3 V 0,5 V
Output current source	I_o	> typ.	30 μA 44 μA
sink	I_o	> typ.	30 μA 44 μA

Tacho input

Input voltage	V_I	$-0,3$ to $+10$ V
Input biasing current	I_{bias}	typ. $0,5$ μA < $5,0$ μA
Input sensitivity (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{i(p-p)}$	> 10 mV
Offset voltage over temperature range	V_{io}	typ. $0,1$ mV < $2,0$ mV
Offset current over temperature range	I_{io}	typ. 50 nA < 250 nA

Tacho output (open collector)

Output voltage HIGH	V_{OH}	< 12 V
Output voltage LOW at 5 mA	V_{OL}	< $0,5$ V
Output sink current	I_o	< 10 mA

Up/down - input/output

Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	typ. 0 V $-0,4$ to $+0,4$ V
Output voltage HIGH	V_{OH}	3 to 10 V
Open voltage	V_o	typ. $0,7$ V $0,6$ to $0,8$ V
Output voltage HIGH at 0,5 mA	V_{OH}	> $8,5$ V typ. $9,0$ V
Output voltage LOW at 5 mA	V_{OL}	< $0,5$ V
Output sink current	I_o	< 10 mA
Output source impedance	$ Z_o $	< $1,5$ k Ω

Scaler inputs

Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	typ. 0 V $-0,4$ to $+0,4$ V
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	4 to 10 V
Open voltage	V_o	typ. $0,7$ V $0,6$ to $0,8$ V

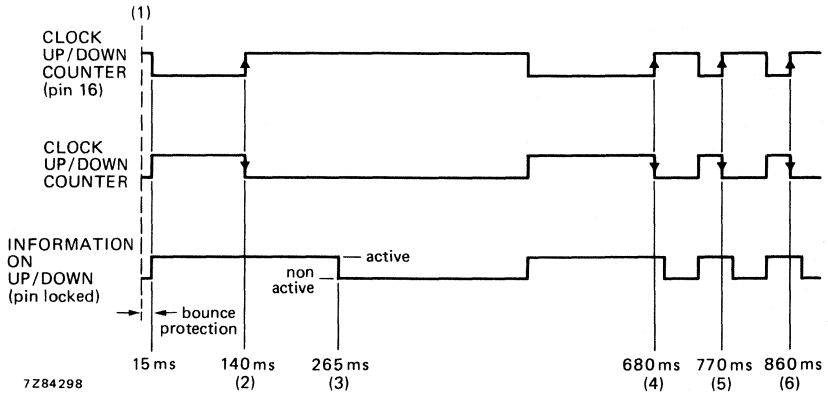
Reset input/output

Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	> $9,5$ V typ. $10,0$ V
Output voltage LOW	V_{OL}	typ. $0,3$ V < $0,5$ V
Output voltage HIGH	V_{OH}	typ. 8 V

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

Operational amplifiers

Voltage gain	G_V	typ.	10 000
Input bias current	I_{bias}	typ.	30 nA
		<	100 nA
Output sink current at $V_O = 1 V$	I_O	typ.	0,1 mA
Output source current at $V_O = 9 V$	I_O	>	15 mA
		typ.	20 mA
Input offset voltage	V_{iO}	<	15 mV
Input offset voltage drift	$\Delta V_{iO}/\Delta T$	<	0,25 mV/K
Bandwidth (3 dB)	B		60 Hz



- (1) Start operation of up/down pin.
- (2) 1st clock pulse.
- (3) From this point on, restart of cycle by second excitation is possible.
- (4) 2nd clock pulse.
- (5) 3rd clock pulse.
- (6) 4th clock pulse.

Fig. 2 Timing diagram of up/down counter.

14-BIT DAC WITH 85 dB S/N RATIO

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA1540 is a monolithic integrated 14-bit digital to analogue converter (DAC). It incorporates a 14-bit input shift register with output latches, binary weighted current sources with switches and a reference source.

The IC features an improved switch circuitry which eliminates the need for a deglitcher circuit at the output. This results in a signal-to-noise ratio of typical 85 dB in the audio band.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltages			
pin 4	V_{P1}	typ.	5 V
pin 7	V_{N1}	typ.	-5 V
pin 11	V_{N2}	typ.	-17 V
Signal-to-noise ratio (full scale sine-wave) at analogue output (pin 22)	S/N	typ.	85 dB
Non-linearity at $T_{amb} = -20$ to $+70$ °C		typ.	$\frac{1}{2}$ LSB
Current settling time	t_{cs}	typ.	0,5 μ s
Maximum input bit rate at data input (pin 1)	BR_{max}	min.	12 Mbit/s
Maximum clock frequency at clock input (pin 28)	$f_{cl\ max}$	min.	12 MHz
Full scale temperature coefficient at analogue output (pin 22)	TC_{FS}	typ.	$\pm 30 \cdot 10^{-6} K^{-1}$
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-20 to $+70$ °C
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	typ.	350 mW

PACKAGE OUTLINES

TDA1540D: 28-lead DIL; ceramic (cerdip) (SOT-135A).

TDA1540P: 28-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-117BE).

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The binary weighted current sources are obtained by a combination of a passive divider and a time division concept. Figure 1a gives the diagram of one divider stage. The total emitter current $4I$ of the passive divider is divided into four more or less equal output currents.

The output currents of the passive divider are now interchanged during equal time intervals generated by means of a shift register. The average output currents are exactly equal as a result of this operation. A ripple on the output current, caused by a mismatch of the passive divider, is filtered by an a.c. low-pass filter, requiring an external filter capacitor.

The outputs of the dividers are combined to obtain the output currents $I(\bar{I}_1)$, $I(\bar{I}_2)$ and $2I(\bar{I}_3)$ (see Fig. 1b). The current of the most significant bit is generated by an on-chip reference source. A binary weighted current network is formed by cascading the current division stages (see Fig. 2).

The interchanging pulses are generated by an on-chip oscillator and a 4-bit shift register. The binary currents are switched to the current output (pin 22) via diode-transistor switching stages; therefore, the voltage on the output pin must be $0\text{ V} \pm 10\text{ mV}$. The output current can be converted into a voltage by means of a summing amplifier.

Figure 3 represents the data input format, and an application circuit is given in Fig. 4.

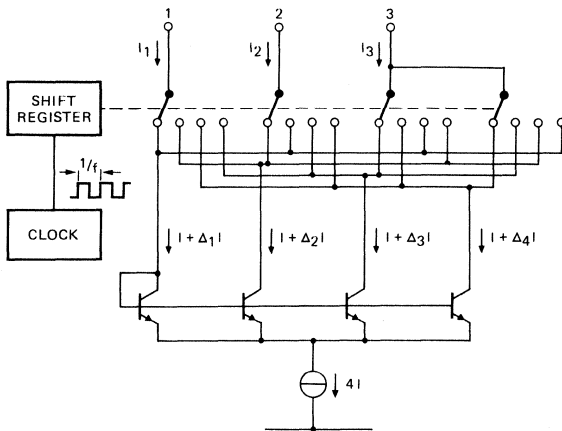
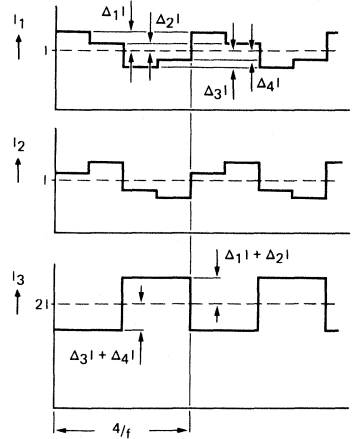
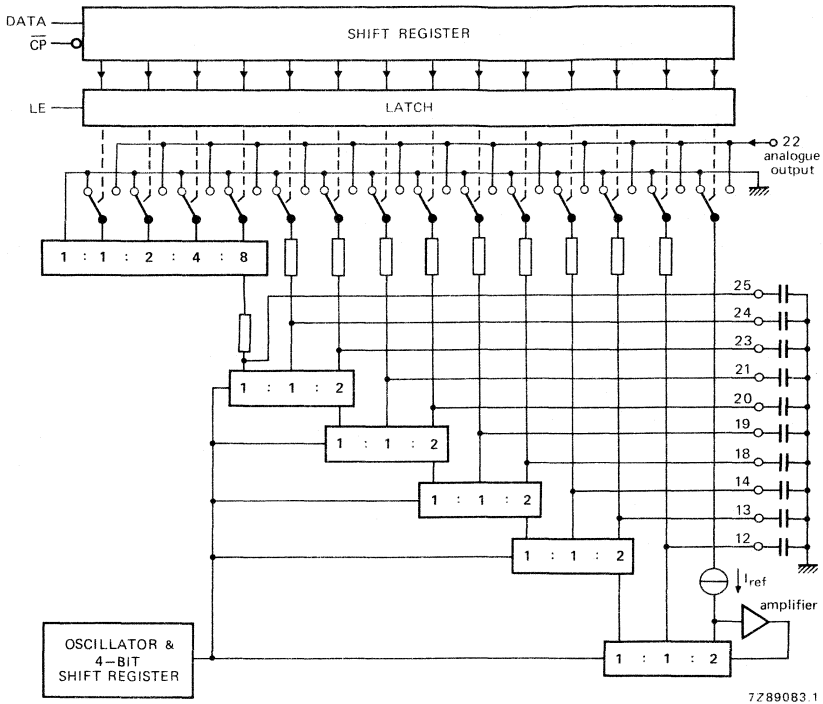


Fig. 1a Circuit diagram of one divider stage.



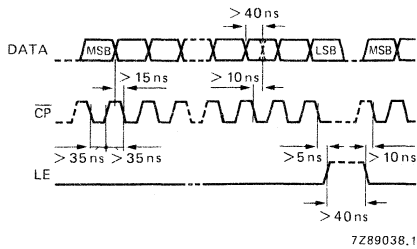
7289039

Fig. 1b Waveforms showing output currents I_1 , I_2 and I_3 of Fig. 1a.



7Z89083.1

Fig. 2 Functional diagram showing cascading of current division stages.



7Z89038.1

Fig. 3 Format of input signals.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltages

with respect to GND (pin 6)

at pin 4	V_{P1}	max.	12 V
at pin 7	V_{N1}	max.	-12 V
at pin 11	V_{N2}	max.	-20 V
at pin 4 with respect to pin 11	$V_{P1}-V_{N2}$	max.	32 V
at pin 7 with respect to pin 11	$V_{N1}-V_{N2}$		-1 to +20 V

Total power dissipation

P_{tot} max. 600 mW

Storage temperature range

T_{stg} -55 to +125 °C

Operating ambient temperature range

T_{amb} -25 to +80 °C

CHARACTERISTICS (see application circuit Fig. 4)

$T_{amb} = 25\text{ °C}$; at typical supply voltages; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply voltages					
with respect to GND (pin 6)					
at pin 4	V_{P1}	3	5	7	V
at pin 7	V_{N1}	-4,7	-5	-7	V
at pin 11	V_{N2}	-16,5	-17	-18	V
Supply currents					
at pin 4*	I_{P1}	-	12	14	mA
at pin 7	I_{N1}	-	-20	-24	mA
at pin 11	I_{N2}	-	-11	-13	mA
Power dissipation					
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	-	350	410	mW
Temperature					
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-20	-	+70	°C

* When the output current is $\frac{1}{2}I_{FS}$ ($\frac{1}{2}$ full scale output current).

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Data input DATA (pin 1)					
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,0	—	7,0	V
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	0	—	0,8	V
Input current HIGH at V_{IH}	I_{IH}	—	—	50	μA
Input current LOW at V_{IL}	$-I_{IL}$	—	—	0,2	mA
Maximum input bit rate	BR_{max}	12	—	—	Mbits/s
Latch enable input LE (pin 2)					
Clock input \overline{CP} (pin 28)					
Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	2,0	—	7,0	V
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	0	—	0,8	V
Input current HIGH at V_{IH}	I_{IH}	—	—	50	μA
Input current LOW at V_{IL}	$-I_{IL}$	—	—	0,2	mA
Maximum clock frequency	$f_{CP\text{max}}$	12	—	—	MHz
Oscillator (pins 8 and 9)					
Oscillator frequency at $C_{8,9} = 820 \text{ pF}$	f_{osc}	100	160	200	kHz
Analogue output I_{out} (pin 22)					
Output voltage compliance	V_{OC}	-10	—	+ 10	mV
Full scale current	I_{FS}	3,8	4,0	4,2	mA
Zero scale current	$\pm I_{ZS}$	—	—	100	nA
Full scale temperature coefficient $T_{\text{amb}} = -20 \text{ to } +70 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$	TC_{FS}	—	$\pm 30 \times 10^{-6}$	—	K^{-1}
Settling time to $\pm \frac{1}{2}\text{LSB}$ all bits on or off	t_{CS}	—	0,5	—	μs
Signal-to-noise ratio*	S/N	80	85	—	dB

* Signal-to-noise ratio within 20 Hz and 20 kHz of a 1 kHz full scale sinewave, generated at a sample rate of 44 kHz.

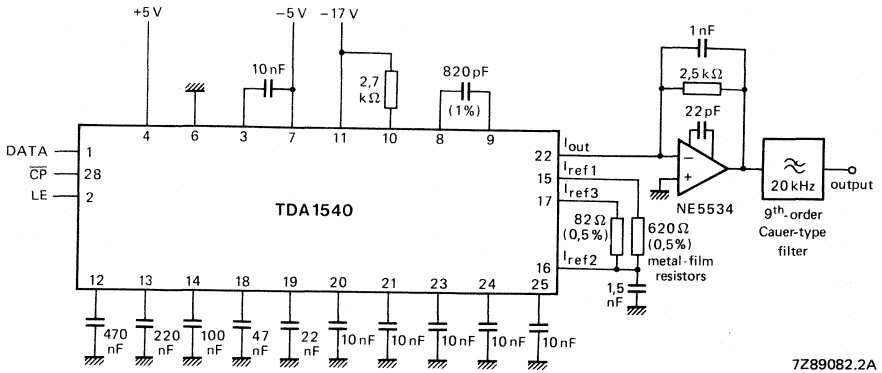


Fig. 4 Application circuit.

PINNING

1	DATA	data input
2	LE	latch enable input
3	V _{ref1}	voltage reference
4	V _{p1}	positive supply
5	i.c.*	frequency compensation
6	GND	on-chip operational amplifier
7	V _{N1}	ground
8	OSC1	negative supply
9	OSC2	oscillator capacitor
10	V _{ref2}	voltage reference
11	V _{N2}	negative supply
12	C1	decoupling binary
13	C2	weighted current
14	C3	sources
15	I _{ref1}	current reference sources
16	I _{ref2}	
17	I _{ref3}	
18	C4	decoupling binary weighted
19	C5	
20	C6	
21	C7	current sources
22	I _{out}	
23	C8	
24	C9	decoupling binary
25	C10	weighted current
26	i.c.*	sources
27	i.c.*	voltage reference
28	CP	voltage reference
		clock pulse input

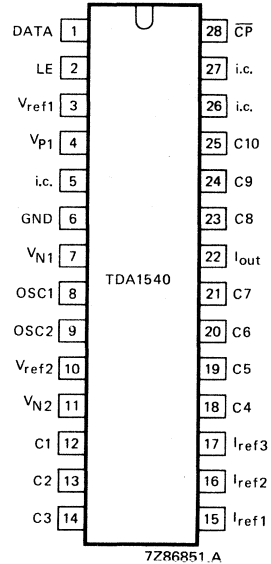


Fig. 5 Pinning diagram.

* i.c.: internally connected.

MOTOR SPEED REGULATOR

The TDA1559 is a 3 pins speed regulator circuit for d.c. motors. It is especially intended for low-voltage motors in battery operated cassette recorder systems and record players. The IC features a high multiplication coefficient ($k = 21,5$) and a low drop-out voltage (0,5 V). It also contains a current limiter and thermal shut-down.

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

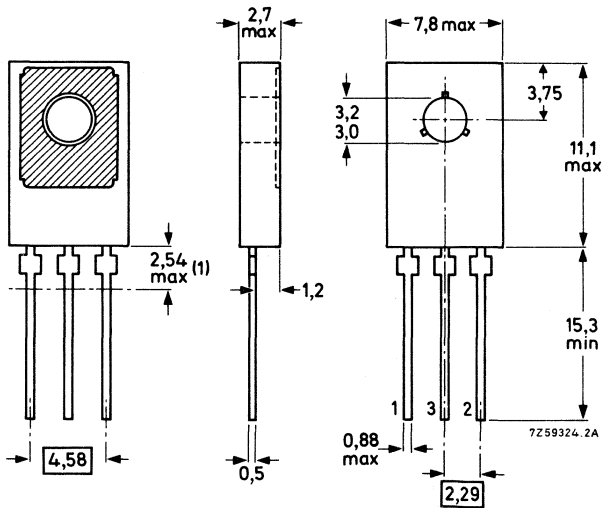
Supply voltage	V_p	max.	16 V
Internal reference voltage	V_{ref}	typ.	1,26 V
Drop-out voltage	V_{2-3}	typ.	0,5 V
Limited output current	$I_2 \text{ lim}$	typ.	0,7 A
Multiplication coefficient	k	typ.	21,5
Thermal limitation	$T_j \text{ lim}$	typ.	145 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-25 to	+70 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

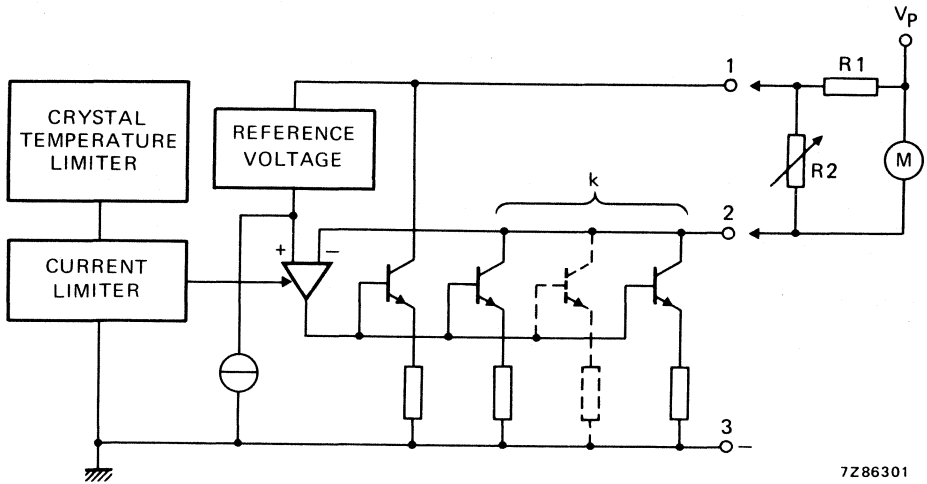
Dimensions in mm

Fig. 1 TO-126 (SOT-32).

Pin 1 connected to metal part of mounting surface.



(1) Within this region the cross-section of the leads is uncontrolled.



7286301

Fig. 2 Functional diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	$V_P = V_{1-3}$ max.	16 V
Output current	I_2 max.	1,2 A
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-25 to +125 °C
Junction temperature (limited by thermal limitation)	T_j max.	130 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-25 to +70 °C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to case	$R_{th j-c}$	=	10 K/W
From junction to ambient	$R_{th j-a}$	=	100 K/W

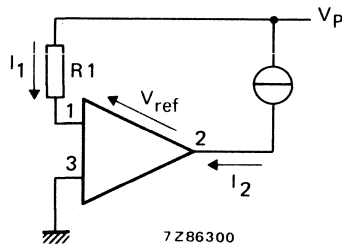


Fig. 3 Test circuit.

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 9\text{ V}$; $I_2 = 70\text{ mA}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $R_1 = 0$; heatsink with $R_{\text{th}} = 100\text{ K/W}$ and after thermal stabilization; unless otherwise specified; see test circuit Fig. 3.

	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit	conditions
Internal reference voltage	$V_{\text{ref}} = V_{1-2}$	1,20	1,26	1,32	V	$V_P = 2,1\text{ V}$
Drop-out voltage	V_{2-3}	—	0,5	0,7	V	$I_2 = 400\text{ mA}$
	V_{2-3}	—	0,85	1,1	V	
Quiescent current	I_q	0,8	1,3	1,8	mA	
Limiting output current	$I_2\text{ lim}$	0,45	0,7	1	A	
Multiplication coefficient*	$k = \frac{\Delta I_2}{\Delta I_1}$	19,3	21,5	24,3		$\Delta I_2 = \pm 10\text{ mA}$
Thermal limitation	$T_j\text{ lim}$	130	—	160	$^\circ\text{C}$	$V_{\text{ref}} = 1,2\text{ V}$
Line regulation variation						
V_{ref} versus V_P	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{\Delta V_P}$	0	0,9	2,0	mV/V	$V_P = 2,1\text{ to }15\text{ V}$
		0	0,07	0,16	%/V	
k-spread versus V_P	$\frac{\Delta k}{\Delta V_P}$	-0,3	+0,2	+1	%/V	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \Delta I_2 = \pm 10\text{ mA} \\ V_P = 2,1\text{ to }15\text{ V} \end{array} \right.$
I_q versus V_P	$\frac{\Delta I_q}{\Delta V_P}$	—	11	—	$\mu\text{A/V}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I_2 = 0 \\ V_P = 2,1\text{ to }15\text{ V} \end{array} \right.$
		—	0,95	—	%/V	
Load regulation variation						
V_{ref} versus I_2	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{\Delta I_2}$	-0,4	0	+0,4	V/A	$I_2 = 50\text{ to }100\text{ mA}$
		-0,03	0	+0,03	%/mA	
k-spread versus I_2	$\frac{\Delta k}{\Delta I_2}$	-0,05	0	+0,05	%/mA	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I_2 = 50\text{ to }100\text{ mA} \\ \Delta I_2 = \pm 10\text{ mA} \end{array} \right.$
Temperature coefficient variation						
V_{ref} versus T_{amb}	$\frac{\Delta V_{\text{ref}}}{\Delta T_{\text{amb}}}$	-0,2	0,1	+0,4	mV/K	$T_{\text{amb}} = -5\text{ to }+55\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
		-0,02	0,01	+0,04	%/K	
k-spread versus T_{amb}	$\frac{\Delta k}{\Delta T_{\text{amb}}}$	-0,03	0	+0,03	%/K	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} T_{\text{amb}} = -5\text{ to }+55\text{ }^\circ\text{C} \\ \Delta I_2 = \pm 10\text{ mA} \end{array} \right.$
I_q versus T_{amb}	$\frac{\Delta I_q}{\Delta T_{\text{amb}}}$	—	-1,1	—	$\mu\text{A/K}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} T_{\text{amb}} = -5\text{ to }+55\text{ }^\circ\text{C} \\ I_2 = 0 \end{array} \right.$
		—	-0,08	—	%/K	

* There are 4 ranges of k-factors, indicated by either '1', '2', '3', or '4' on the package. Ordering a specific range is not possible.

1 = 19,3 to 20,5

2 = 20,3 to 21,5

3 = 21,3 to 22,7

4 = 22,5 to 24,3

APPLICATION INFORMATION

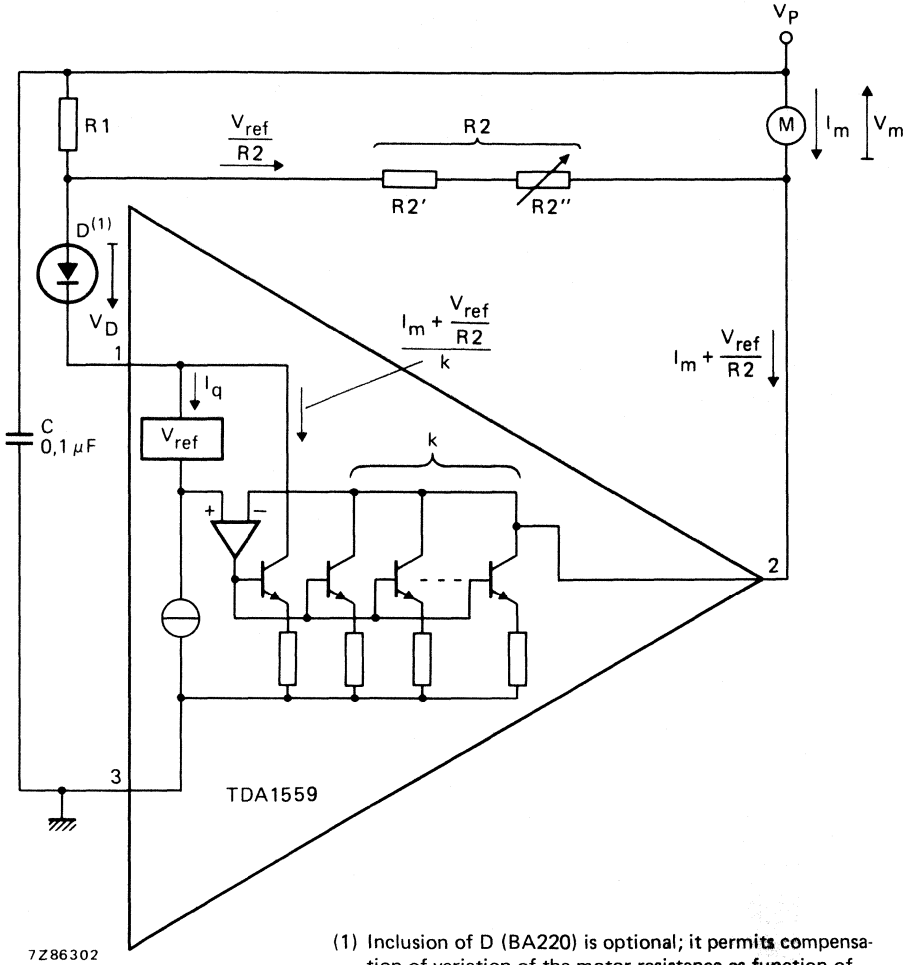


Fig. 4 Example of using the TDA1559 in a d.c. motor speed regulation circuit.

Notes to Fig. 4

$$R_2 = R_2' + R_2''$$

$$E_n = n \times C \times \phi \quad \text{where: } n = \text{speed in revolutions per minute}$$

$$I_m = T \times \frac{2\pi}{60} = \frac{1}{C \cdot \phi}$$

$C = \text{motor constant}$
 $\phi = \text{magnetic flux}$
 $E_n = \text{electromotive force (e.m.f.)}$
 $T = \text{motor torque}$
 $R_m = \text{motor resistance}$

E_n can be expressed as:

$$E_n = I_m \left(\frac{R_1}{k} - R_m \right) + V_{ref} \left\{ 1 + \frac{R_1}{R_2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{k} \right) \right\} + R_2 \times I_q$$

For optimal regulation ($dn/dT = 0$), $\left(\frac{R_1}{k} - R_m \right)$ should be zero.

However, if $R_1 = k \times R_m$, the regulator will be oscillating, so for stability always $R_1 < k \times R_m$.

R_2 is determined by:

$$R_2 = \frac{V_{ref} \times R_1 \times \left(1 + \frac{1}{k} \right)}{E_n - (R_1 \times I_q) - V_{ref} - I_m \left(\frac{R_1}{k} - R_m \right)}$$

Example:

$$E_n = E_{2000} = 3,58 \text{ V} \pm 11,6\%$$

$$R_m = 13 \Omega \pm 10\%$$

$$n = 2000 \text{ rev/min}$$

$$T = 1 \text{ mNm}$$

$$R_1 = 220 \Omega$$

$$R_2' = 82 \Omega$$

$$R_2'' = 220 \Omega$$

When a diode ($D = \text{BA220}$) is connected in series with pin 1, then the expressions for R_2 and E_n are:

$$R_2 = \frac{(V_{ref} + V_D) \times R_1 \times \left(1 + \frac{1}{k} \right)}{E_n - (R_1 \times I_q) - (V_{ref} + V_D) - I_m \left(\frac{R_1}{k} - R_m \right)}$$

$$E_n = I_m \left(\frac{R_1}{k} - R_m \right) + (V_{ref} + V_D) \left\{ 1 + \frac{R_1}{R_2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{k} \right) \right\} + R_2 \times I_q$$

Example:

$$E_n = E_{2000} = 3,58 \text{ V} \pm 11,6\%$$

$$R_m = 13 \Omega \pm 10\%$$

$$n = 2000 \text{ rev/min}$$

$$T = 1 \text{ mNm}$$

$$R_1 = 220 \Omega$$

$$R_2' = 160 \Omega$$

$$R_2'' = 470 \Omega$$

$$D = \text{BA220}$$

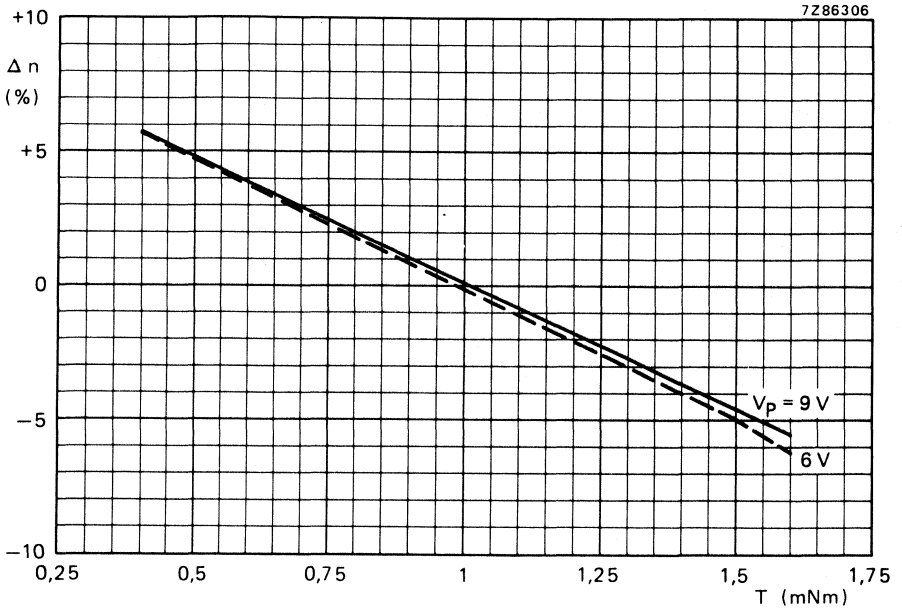


Fig. 5 Variation in motor speed (n is revolutions per minute) as a function of the applied motor torque at $T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$.

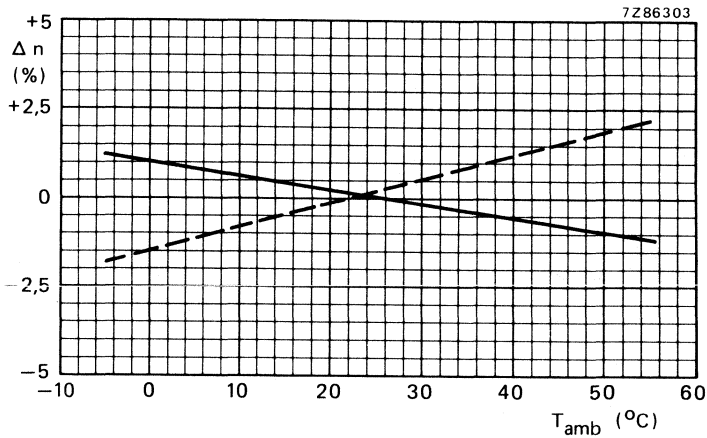


Fig. 6 Variation in motor speed (n is revolutions per minute) as a function of the ambient temperature at $T = 1\text{ mNm}$ nominal and $V_p = 9\text{ V}$.

—————: with diode (D = BA220; see Fig. 4).
 - - - - -: without diode.

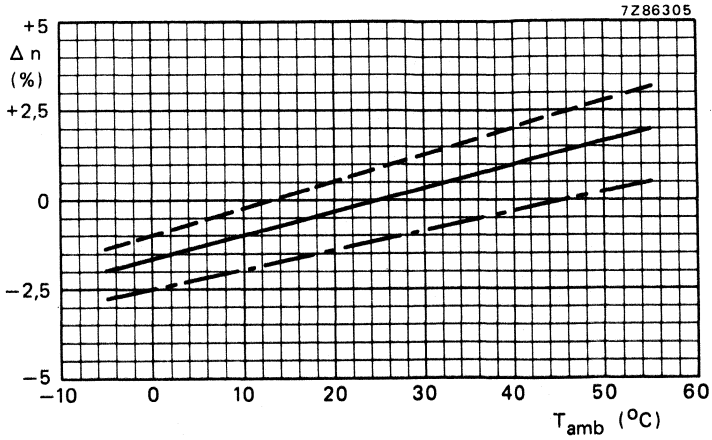


Fig. 7a V_p = 6 V.

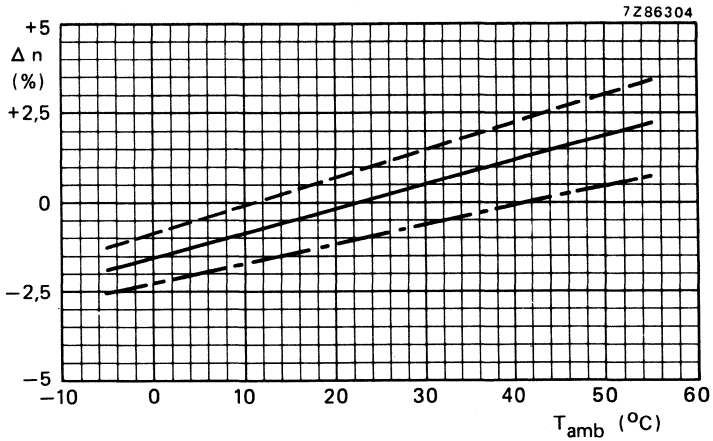


Fig. 7b V_p = 9 V.

Fig. 7 Variation in motor speed (n is revolutions per minute) as a function of the ambient temperature without diode ($D = BA220$; see Fig. 4).

- : T = 0,9 mNm
- : T = 1,0 mNm
- · - · - · : T = 1,1 mNm

INTEGRATED FM TUNER FOR RADIO RECEIVERS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA1574 is a monolithic integrated FM tuner circuit designed for use in the r.f./i.f. section of car radios and home-receivers. The circuit comprises a mixer, oscillator and a linear i.f. amplifier for signal processing, plus the following additional features.

Features

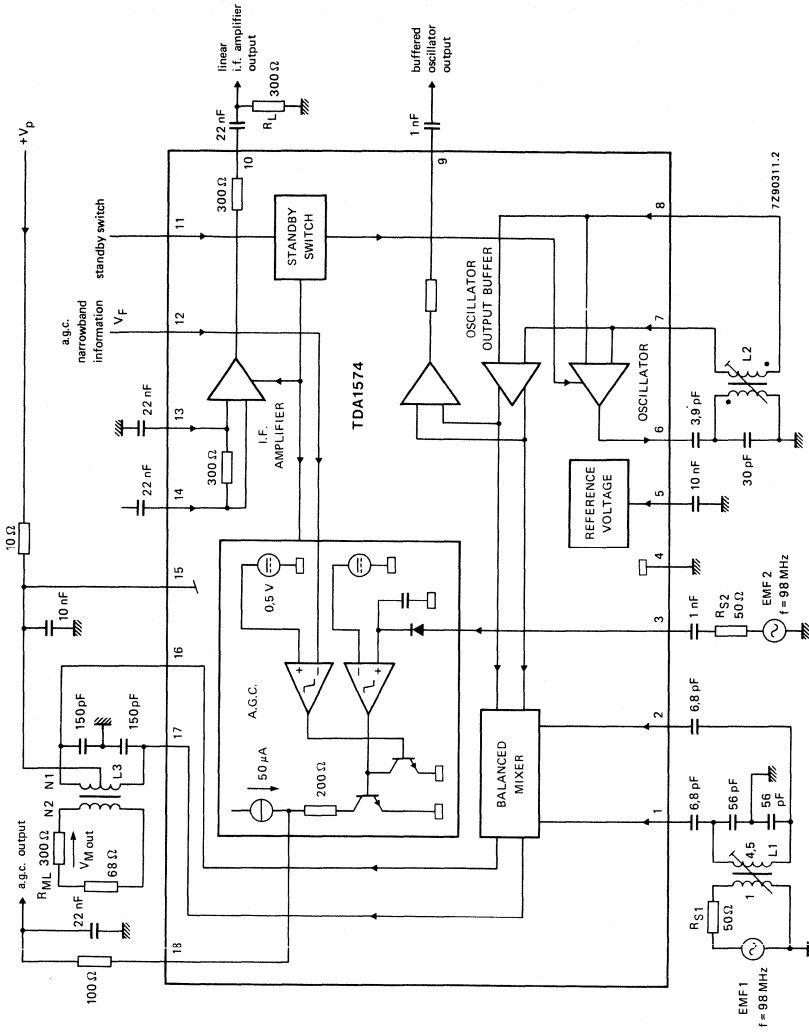
- Keyed automatic gain control (a.g.c.)
- Regulated reference voltage
- Buffered oscillator output
- Electronic standby switch
- Internal buffered mixer driving

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range (pin 15)	V _p		7 to 16 V
Mixer input bias voltage (pins 1 and 2) noise figure	V _{1,2-4}	typ.	1 V
	NF	typ.	9 dB
Oscillator output voltage (pin 6) output admittance at pin 6 for f = 108,7 MHz	V ₆₋₄	typ.	2 V
	Y ₂₂	typ.	1,5 + j2 mS
Oscillator output buffer			
D.C. output voltage (pin 9)	V ₉₋₄	typ.	6 V
Total harmonic distortion	THD	typ.	-15 dBC
Linear i.f. amplifier output voltage (pin 10) noise figure at R _S = 300 Ω	V ₁₀₋₄	typ.	4,5 V
	NF	typ.	6,5 dB
Keyed a.g.c. output voltage range (pin 18)	V ₁₈₋₄		+ 0,5 to V _p -0,3 V

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).



Coil data

- L1: TOKO MC-108, 514HNE, 1500/4S/14, L = 0.078 μH
- L2: TOKO MC-111, E516HNS 200057, L = 0.08 μH
- L3: TOKO coil set 7P, N1 = 5.5 + 5.5 turns, N2 = 4 turns

Fig. 1 Block diagram and test circuit.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION**Mixer**

The mixer circuit is a double balanced multiplier with a preamplifier (common base input) to obtain a large signal handling range and a low oscillator radiation.

Oscillator

The oscillator circuit is an amplifier with a differential input. Voltage regulation is achieved by utilizing the symmetrical tanh-transfer-function to obtain low order 2nd harmonics.

Linear IF amplifier

The IF amplifier is a one stage, differential input, wideband amplifier with an output buffer.

Keyed AGC

The AGC processor combines narrow- and wideband information via an RF level detector, a comparator and an ANDing stage. The level dependent, current sinking output has an active load, which sets the AGC threshold.

The AGC function can either be controlled by a combination of wideband and narrowband information (keyed AGC), or by a wideband information only, or by narrowband information only. If only narrowband AGC is wanted pin 3 should be connected to pin 5. If only wideband AGC is wanted pin 12 should be connected to pin 13.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 15)	$V_P = V_{15-4}$	max.	18 V
Mixer output voltage (pins 16 and 17)	$V_{16, 17-4}$	max.	35 V
Standby switch input voltage (pin 11)	V_{11-4}	max.	23 V
Reference voltage (pin 5)	V_{5-4}	max.	7 V
Field strength input voltage (pin 12)	V_{12-4}	max.	7 V
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	800 mW
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-40 to + 85 °C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to ambient (in free air)	$R_{th\ j-amb}$	=	80 K/W
--	-----------------	---	--------

Note

All pins are short-circuit protected to ground.

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = V_{15-4} = 8,5 \text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in test circuit Fig. 1; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply (pin 15)					
Supply voltage	$V_P = V_{15-4}$	7	—	16	V
Supply current (except mixer)	$I_P = I_{15}$	16	23	30	mA
Reference voltage (pin 5)	V_{5-4}	3,9	4,1	4,4	V
Mixer					
<i>D.C. characteristics</i>					
Input bias voltage (pins 1 and 2)	$V_{1,2-4}$	—	1	—	V
Output voltage (pins 16 and 17)	$V_{16,17-4}$	4	—	35	V
Output current (pin 16 + pin 17)	$I_{16} + I_{17}$	—	4,0	—	mA
<i>A.C. characteristics ($f_i = 98 \text{ MHz}$)</i>					
Noise figure	NF	—	9	—	dB
Noise figure including transforming network	NF	—	11	—	dB
3rd order intercept point	$EMF1_{IP3}$	—	115	—	dB μ V
Conversion power gain					
$10 \log \frac{4 (V_{M(\text{out})} 10,7 \text{ MHz})^2}{(EMF1 98 \text{ MHz})^2} \times \frac{R_{S1}}{R_{ML}}$	G_p	—	14	—	dB
Input resistance (pins 1 and 2)	$R_{1,2-4}$	—	14	—	Ω
Output capacitance (pins 16 and 17)	$C_{16,17}$	—	13	—	pF
Oscillator					
<i>D.C. characteristics</i>					
Input voltage (pins 7 and 8)	$V_{7,8-4}$	—	1,3	—	V
Output voltage (pin 6)	V_{6-4}	—	2	—	V
<i>A.C. characteristics ($f_{\text{osc}} = 108,7 \text{ MHz}$)</i>					
Residual FM (Bandwidth 300 Hz to 15 kHz); de-emphasis = 50 μ s	Δf	—	2,2	—	Hz

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Linear i.f. amplifier					
<i>D.C. characteristics</i>					
Input bias voltage (pin 13)	V ₁₃₋₄	—	1,2	—	V
Output voltage (pin 10)	V ₁₀₋₄	—	4,5	—	V
<i>A.C. characteristics (f_i = 10,7 MHz)</i>					
Input impedance					
	R ₁₄₋₁₃	240	300	360	Ω
	C ₁₄₋₁₃	—	13	—	pF
Output impedance					
	R ₁₀₋₄	240	300	360	Ω
	C ₁₀₋₄	—	3	—	pF
Voltage gain					
$20 \log \frac{V_{10-4}}{V_{14-13}}$	G _{VIF}	27	30	—	dB
T _{amb} = -40 to + 85 °C	ΔG _{VIF}	—	0	—	dB
1 dB compression point (r.m.s. value)					
at V _p = 8,5 V	V _{10-4rms}	—	750	—	mV
at V _p = 7,5 V	V _{10-4rms}	—	550	—	mV
Noise figure					
at R _S = 300 Ω	NF	—	6,5	—	dB
Keyed a.g.c.					
<i>D.C. characteristics</i>					
Output voltage range (pin 18)	V ₁₈₋₄	0,5	—	V _p -0,3	V
A.G.C. output current					
at I ₃ = φ or					
V ₁₂₋₄ = 450 mV; V ₁₈₋₄ = V _p /2	-I ₁₈	25	50	100	μA
at V ₃₋₄ = 2 V and					
V ₁₂₋₄ = 1 V; V ₁₈₋₄ = V ₁₅₋₄	I ₁₈	2	—	5	mA

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Narrowband threshold					
at $V_{3-4} = 2 \text{ V}$; $V_{12-4} = 550 \text{ mV}$	V_{18-4}	—	—	1	V
at $V_{3-4} = 2 \text{ V}$; $V_{12-4} = 450 \text{ mV}$	V_{18-4}	$V_p - 0,3$	—	—	V
<i>A.C. characteristics</i> ($f_i = 98 \text{ MHz}$)					
Input impedance					
	R_{3-4}	—	4	—	$k\Omega$
	C_{3-4}	—	3	—	pF
Wideband threshold (r.m.s. value) (see figures 2, 3, 4 and 5)					
at $V_{12-4} = 0,7 \text{ V}$; $V_{18-4} = V_p/2$; $I_{18} = 0$	EMF_{2rms}	—	17	—	mV
Oscillator output buffer (pin 9)					
D.C. output voltage					
	V_{9-4}	—	6,0	—	V
Oscillator output voltage (r.m.s. value)					
at $R_L = \infty$; $C_L = 2 \text{ pF}$	$V_{9-4(rms)}$	—	110	—	mV
at $R_L = 75 \Omega$	$V_{9-4(rms)}$	30	50	—	mV
D.C. output impedance					
	R_{9-15}	—	2,5	—	$k\Omega$
Signal purity					
Total harmonic distortion					
	THD	—	-15	—	dBC
Spurious frequencies					
at $EMF1 = 0,2 \text{ V}$; $R_{S1} = 50 \Omega$	f_S	—	-35	—	dBC
Electronic standby switch (pin 11)					
Oscillator; linear i.f. amplifier; a.g.c.					
at $T_{amb} = -40 \text{ to } +85 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$					
Input switching voltage					
for threshold ON; $V_{18-4} \geq V_p - 3 \text{ V}$	V_{11-4}	0	—	2,3	V
for threshold OFF; $V_{18-4} \leq 0,5 \text{ V}$	V_{11-4}	3,3	—	23	V
Input current					
at ON condition; $V_{11-4} = 0 \text{ V}$	$-I_{11}$	—	—	150	μA
at OFF condition; $V_{11-4} = 23 \text{ V}$	I_{11}	—	—	10	μA
Input voltage					
at $I_{11} = \phi$	V_{11-4}	—	—	4,4	V

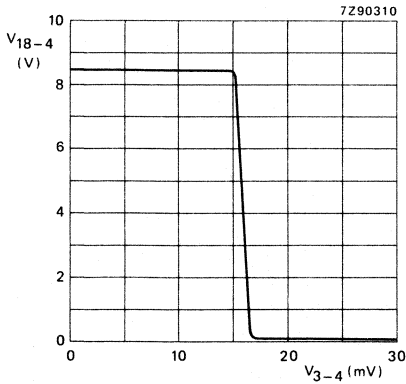


Fig. 2 Keyed a.g.c. output voltage V_{18-4} as a function of r.m.s. input voltage V_{3-4} . Measured in test circuit Fig. 1 at $V_{12-4} = 0,7$ V; $I_{18} = \phi$.

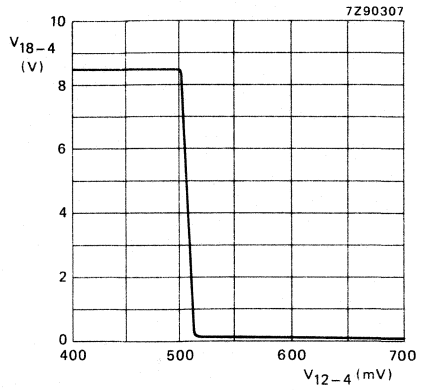


Fig. 3 Keyed a.g.c. output voltage V_{18-4} as a function of input voltage V_{12-4} . Measured in test circuit Fig. 1 at $V_{3-4} = 2$ V; $I_{18} = \phi$.

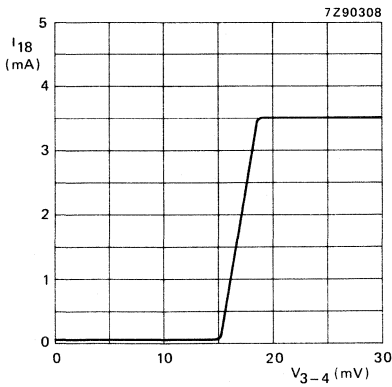


Fig. 4 Keyed a.g.c. output current I_{18} as a function of r.m.s. input voltage V_{3-4} . Measured in test circuit Fig. 1 at $V_{12-4} = 0,7$ V; $V_{18-4} = 8,5$ V.

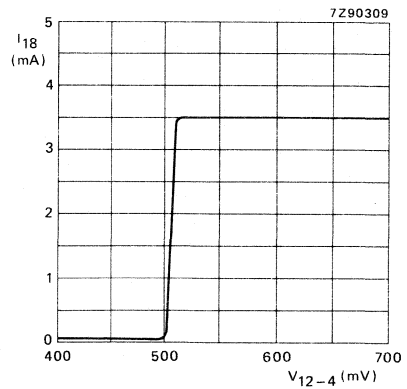


Fig. 5 Keyed a.g.c. output current I_{18} as a function of input voltage V_{12-4} . Measured in test circuit Fig. 1 at $V_{3-4} = 2$ V; $V_{18-4} = 8,5$ V.

FM/IF AMPLIFIER CIRCUIT

The TDA1576 is a monolithic integrated f.m./i.f. amplifier circuit provided with the following functions:

- symmetrical limiting i.f. amplifier
- symmetrical quadrature demodulator
- internal muting circuit
- symmetrical a.f.c. output
- field-strength indication output
- detune-detector
- reference voltage output
- electronic smoothing of the supply voltage
- standby on/off switching circuit.

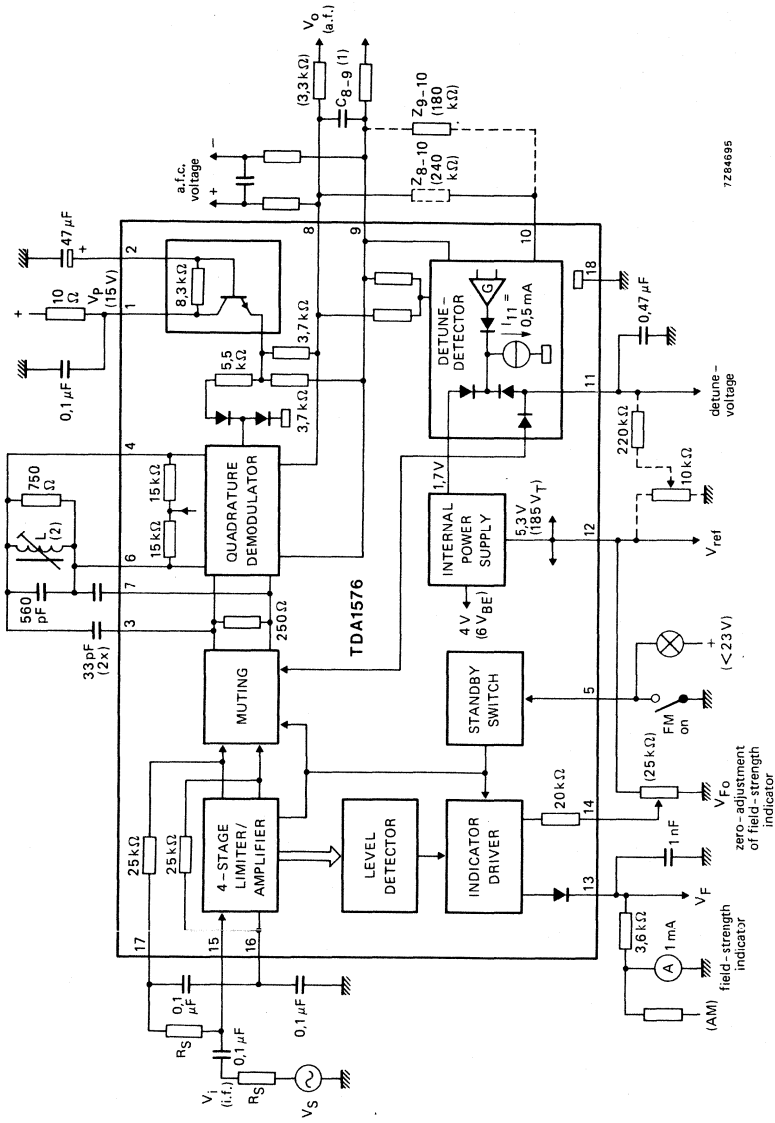
QUICK REFERENCE DATA

$f_o = 10,7 \text{ MHz}$; $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 400 \text{ Hz}$; $Q_L = 20$; de-emphasis $\tau = 50 \mu\text{s}$

Supply voltages (pin 1)	V_p		8,5	15	V
Supply current	I_p	typ.	16	18	mA
Sensitivity at -3 dB before limiting	V_i	typ.	22		μV
i.F. sensitivity for					
$S + N/N = 26 \text{ dB}$	V_i	typ.	8		μV
$S + N/N = 46 \text{ dB}$	V_i	typ.	35		μV
A.F. output voltage	V_o	typ.	67	135	mV
Total distortion					
single tuned circuit	d_{tot}	typ.	0,1		%
two tuned circuits	d_{tot}	typ.	0,02		%
Signal plus noise-to-noise ratio; $V_i > 1 \text{ mV}$	$S + N/N$	typ.	76	80	dB
A.M. rejection	α	typ.	50		dB
A.F.C. offset drift	$\pm \Delta f$	typ.	3	6	kHz
		<			kHz
Field-strength indication range	ΔV_i	typ.	90		dB
Permissible indicator (load) current	I_L	<	2		mA
Supply voltage range (pin 1)	V_p		7,5 to 20		V
Ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to +80		$^{\circ}\text{C}$

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).



7284695

- (1) For de-emphasis $\tau = 50 \mu\text{s}$: $C_{8,9} = 6.8 \text{ nF}$.
For stereo operation: $C_{8,9} = 56 \text{ pF}$.
- (2) $L = 0.38 \mu\text{H}$; $Q_o = 70$; $O_L = 20$; adjusted to minimum 2nd harmonic distortion (d2);
at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$; coil: 6 turns CuL (0.25 mm) on coil former KAN (C).

Fig. 1 Block diagram and test circuit.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 1)	$V_P = V_{1-18}$	max.	23 V
Voltages at pin 2	V_{2-18}	max.	V_P V
	$-V_{2-18}$	max.	0 V
at pin 5	V_{5-18}	max.	23 V
	$-V_{5-18}$	max.	0 V
at pin 12	V_{12-18}	max.	7 V
	$-V_{12-18}$	max.	0 V
at pin 13	V_{13-18}	max.	6 V
	V_{14-18}	max.	23 V
at pin 14	$-V_{14-18}$	max.	0 V
	Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max. 800 mW
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C	
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-30 to + 80 °C	

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From crystal to ambient	$R_{th\ cr-a}$	=	80 K/W
-------------------------	----------------	---	--------

CHARACTERISTICS

$f_o = 10,7$ MHz; $\Delta f = \pm 22,5$ kHz; $f_m = 400$ Hz; $R_S = 60 \Omega$; de-emphasis $\tau = 50 \mu s$ ($C_{8,9} = 6,8$ nF); $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 1, unless otherwise specified. The demodulator circuit is adjusted at minimum 2nd harmonic (d_2) distortion: $V_i = 1$ mV; $\Delta f = \pm 75$ kHz.

Supply voltage range (pin 1)		V_P	7,5 to 20 V	
		$V_P = 8,5$ V	$V_P = 15$ V	
Supply current; without load ($I_{12} = I_{13} = 0$)	I_P	typ. 16 10 to 23	18 mA 12 to 25 mA	
I.F. amplifier/detector				
Sensitivity at -3 dB before limiting	V_i	typ. < <	22 30	μV μV
I.F. sensitivity for				
$S + N/N = 26$ dB	V_i	typ.	8	μV
$S + N/N = 46$ dB	V_i	typ.	35	μV
I.F. output voltage (peak-to-peak value)				
$V_i = 1$ mV; $Z_{3-18} = Z_{7-18} = 1 \text{ M}\Omega$ in parallel with 10 pF	$V_{3-7(p-p)}$	typ.	680	mV
I.F. output resistance	R_{3-7}	typ.	250	Ω
Detector input impedance	R_{4-6} C_{4-6}	typ.	30 1	k Ω pF
Output resistance	$R_8; R_9$	typ.	3,7	k Ω
D.C. output voltage	$V_{8-18} = V_{9-18}$	typ.	5,5	9,8 V
A.F. output voltage; $Q_L = 20$	V_o	typ. 67 60 to 75	135 mV 120 to 150 mV	
Total distortion				
single tuned circuit; $Q_L = 20$	d_{tot}	typ.	0,1	%
two tuned circuits	d_{tot}	typ.	0,02	%
Signal plus noise-to-noise ratio				
$B = 250$ Hz to 15 kHz; $V_i > 1$ mV	$S + N/N$	typ.	76	80 dB
A.M. rejection; $V_i = 10$ mV				
f.m.: $f_m = 70$ Hz; $\Delta f = \pm 22,5$ kHz	α	typ.	54	dB*
a.m.: $f_m = 1$ kHz; $m = 0,3$				
I.F. input voltage range; $\alpha > 40$ dB	V_i		0,5 to 500	mV
Hum suppression at $f = 100$ Hz				
$V_P = V_{1-18} = 100$ mV r.m.s.;		>	43	dB
$C_{2-18} = 47 \mu\text{F}$	α_{100}	typ.	48	dB
A.F.C. tuning slope at $Q_L = 20$	$\frac{\Delta V_{8-9}}{\Delta f_o}$	typ.	8,5	17 mV/kHz
A.F.C. offset voltages; $Q_L = 20$				
at $V_i = 1$ mV	$\pm \Delta V_{8-9}$	<	100	200 mV
at $V_i = 30 \mu\text{V}$ to 500 mV		typ.	25	50 mV
(reference at 1 mV and muting)	$\pm \Delta V_{8-9}$	<	50	100 mV

* Simultaneously measured.

Field-strength indication

Indicator sensitivity; $I_{14} = 0$

Field-strength indicator voltage

$R_{13-18} = 3,6 \text{ k}\Omega$; $I_{14} = 0$

$V_i = 0$

$V_i = 250 \text{ mV}$

Available output current

Reverse voltage at the output
for FM 'off'; $V_{5-18} > 3,5 \text{ V}$

Detune-detector

Quiescent input current; $V_{10-9} = 0$

Output voltage range

Available output current

Voltage gain: $\Delta V_{11}/\Delta(\pm V_{10-9})$
at $I_{11} = 0,25 \text{ mA}$

Input offset voltage (pin 10)
at $V_{11-18} = 2,5 \text{ V}$

Reference voltage

Output voltage; $-I_{12} = 1 \text{ mA}$

Available output current

Standby switch

Required control voltage within
the rated ambient temperature and
supply voltage ranges

for FM 'on'

for FM 'off'

Input switching current for FM 'on'

		$V_P = 8,5 \text{ V}$	$V_P = 15 \text{ V}$
V_i		20 μV to 600 mV	
$V_F = V_{13-18}$	typ. <	0	mV
		200	mV
$V_F = V_{13-18}$	typ. <	3,6	V
		3,2 to 4,1	V
$-I_{13}$	>	2	mA
V_{13-18}	>	5	V
I_{10}	typ. <	20	nA
		100	nA
V_{11-18}		1,8 to 5,0	V
I_{11}	typ. <	0,5	mA
		0,35 to 0,65	mA
G_V	typ. -		3,3
V_{10-9}	typ. <	20	mV
$V_{\text{ref}} = V_{12-18}$	typ. <	5,1	5,3 V
$-I_{12}$	typ. <	2,5	mA
$V_{5 \text{ on}}$	<	2	V
$V_{5 \text{ off}}$	>	3,5	V
$-I_5$	<	100	μA

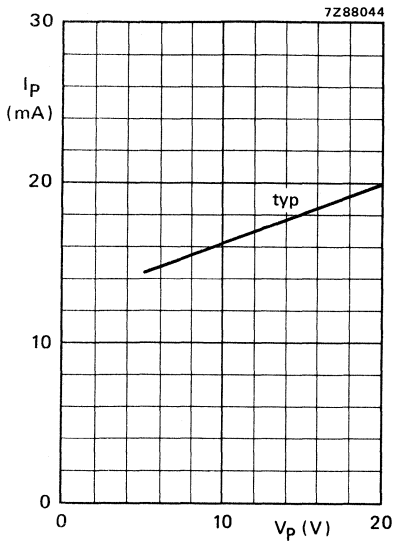


Fig. 2 Supply current consumption; without load.

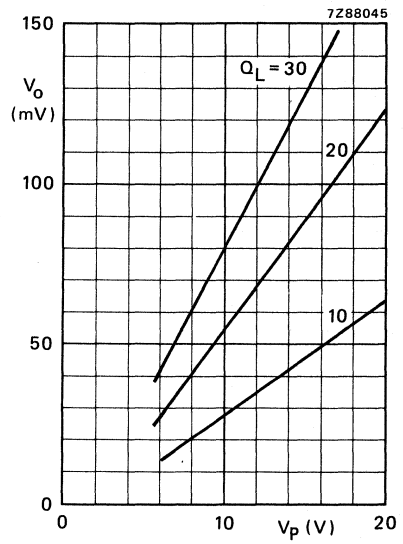


Fig. 3 A.F. output voltage; $V_i = 1$ mV (i.f.); $\Delta f = \pm 15$ kHz; $f_m = 400$ Hz; typical values.

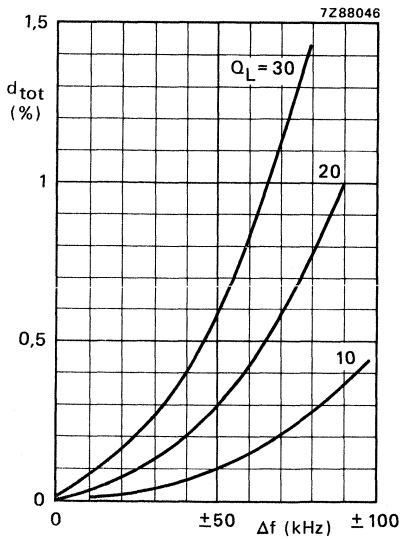


Fig. 4 Total distortion for single tuned circuit; $V_i = 1$ mV (i.f.); $f_m = 400$ Hz; adjusted at minimum 2nd harmonic distortion; typical values.

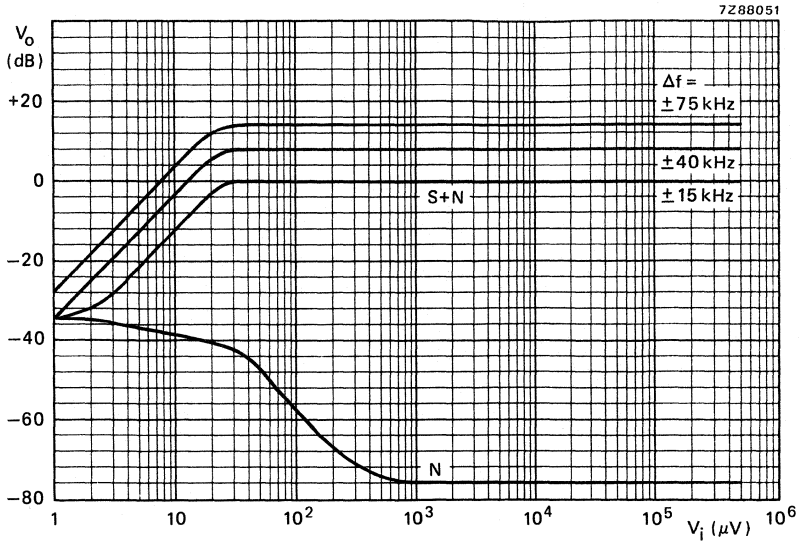


Fig. 5 A.F. output voltage level as a function of i.f. input voltage; S = signal voltage; N = noise voltage; $V_p = 15 \text{ V}$; $f_m = 400 \text{ Hz}$; $B = 250 \text{ Hz to } 16 \text{ kHz}$; $Q_L = 20$; $C_{g.g} = 6,8 \text{ nF}$; typical values.

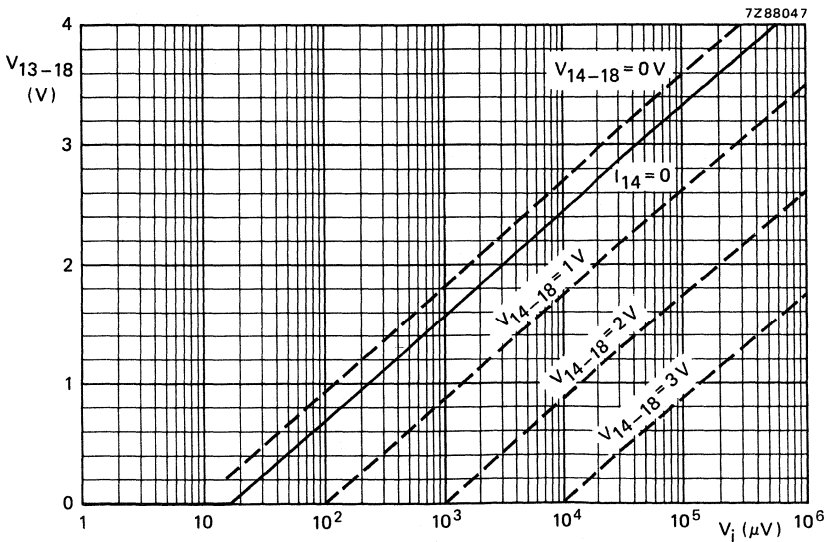


Fig. 6 Voltage at field-strength indicator output (proportional to V_{12-18}); $R_{13-18} = 3,6 \text{ k}\Omega$.

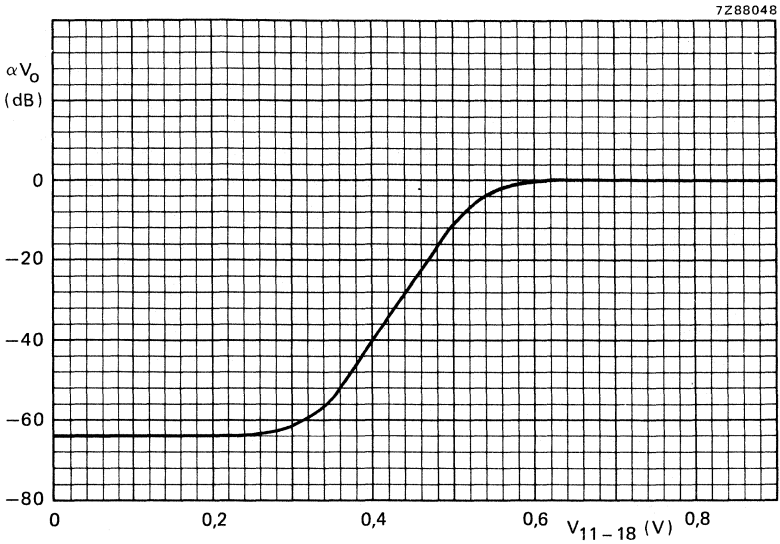


Fig. 7 Attenuation of output voltage (αV_O) as a function of the muting control voltage V_{11-18} .

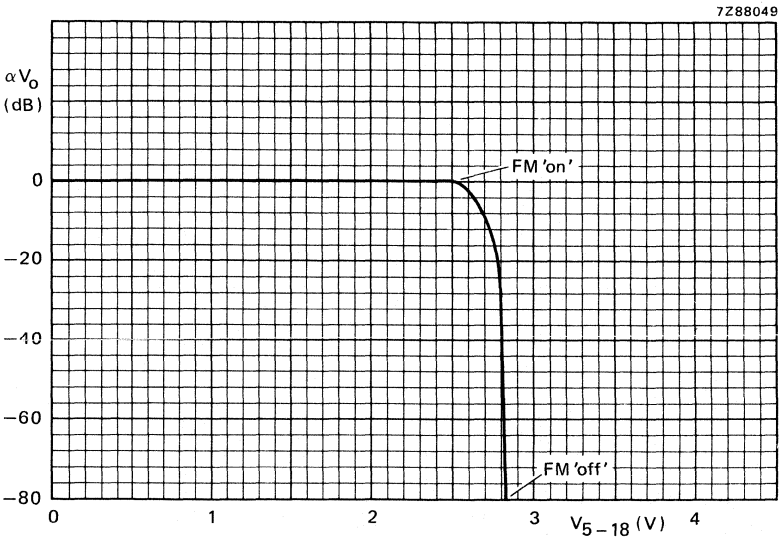
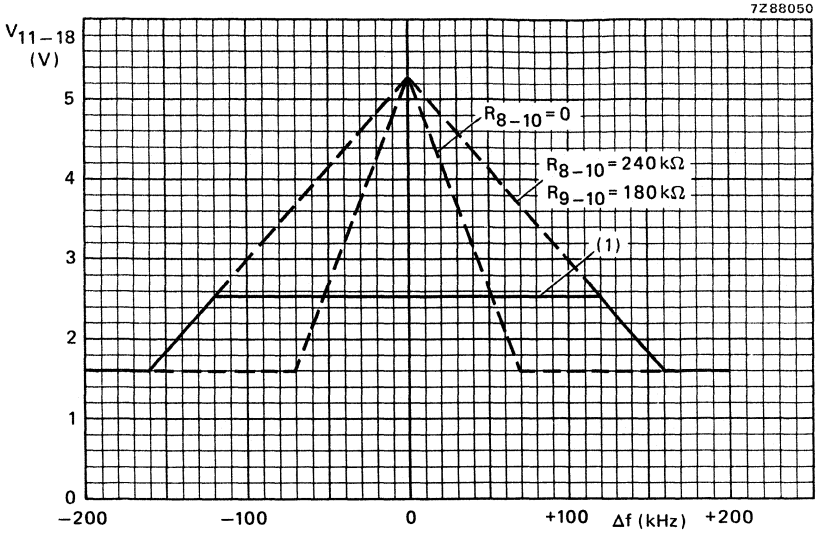


Fig. 8 FM 'on'/'off' stand-by switch; attenuation of output voltage (αV_O) as a function of control voltage V_{5-18} .



(1) Limited by external preset ($\alpha \cdot V_{12-18}$).

Fig. 9 Detune-detector output voltage; $V_P = 7,5$ to 20 V; $Q_L = 20$.

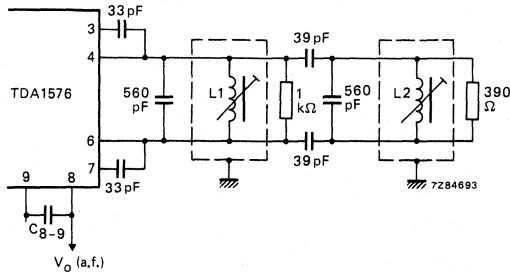


Fig. 10 Example of the TDA1576 when using a demodulator with two tuned circuits. Adjustment of the demodulator circuit is obtained with an i.f. signal which is higher than the 3 dB limiting level, L2 should be short-circuited or detuned, L1 should be adjusted to min. d_2 distortion, and then L2 to min. d_2 distortion. Coil data: $L1 = L2 = 0,38 \mu\text{H}$; $Q_0 = 70$; coil former KAN (C).

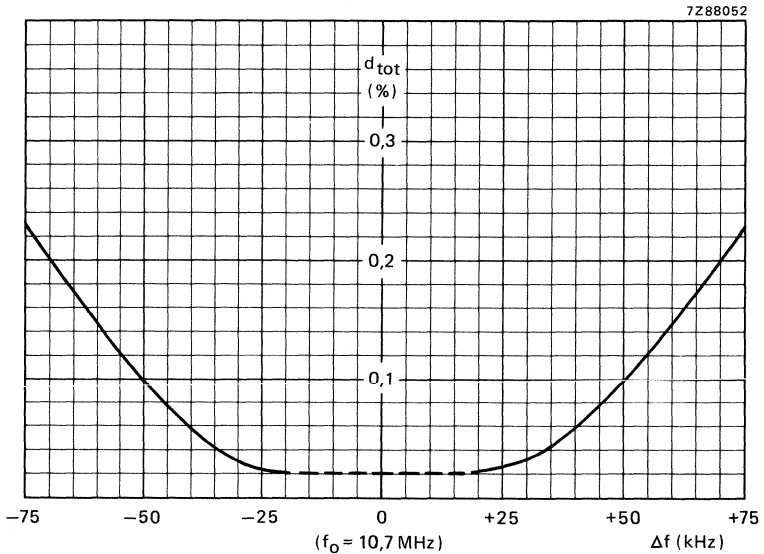
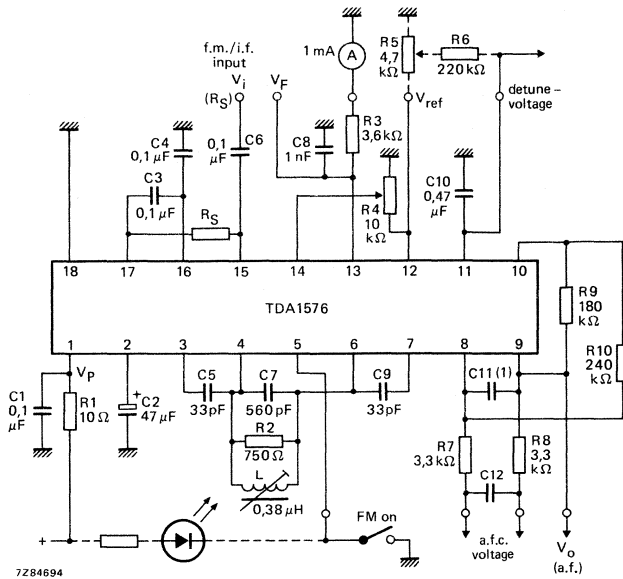


Fig. 11 Total distortion as a function of detuning; $f_m = 400 \text{ Hz}$; $C_{8-9} = 6,8 \text{ nF}$; $\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$; $V_O = 330 \text{ mV}$ for a frequency deviation $\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$.



(1) For mono: C11 = 6,8 nF; for stereo: C11 = 56 pF.

Fig. 12 Application example of using TDA1576.

TIME MULTIPLEX PLL STEREO DECODER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA1578A is a PLL stereo decoder based on the time-division multiplex principle.

Features

- adjustable input and output voltage levels
- automatic mono/stereo switching with hysteresis, controlled by both pilot signal and field strength level
- analogue control of mono/stereo change over
- pilot indicator driver
- analogue muting control
- muting indicator driver
- oscillator with decoupled frequency measurement output
- electronic smoothing of the supply voltage

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Measured with a frequency deviation $\Delta f = \pm 75$ kHz without pilot; $f_m = 1$ kHz

Supply voltage (pin 8)	$V_P = V_{8-7}$	typ.	8,5	15	V
Supply current (pin 8)	$I_P = I_8$	typ.	21	30	mA
Multiplex input signal (adjustable)	$V_{MUX(p-p)}$	typ.	0,5	1	V
Input resistance (adjustable)	R_i	typ.	47		k Ω
A.F. output voltage (R = 15 k Ω)	V_o	typ.	0,75	1,5	V
Output resistance	R_o		low-ohmic		
Spread in gain	ΔG_v	\leq	1		dB
Channel separation	α	typ.	50		dB
Total harmonic distortion	THD	\leq	0,3	0,1	%
Signal-to-noise ratio	S/N	typ.	90		dB
Carrier and harmonic suppression					
pilot signal;	f = 19 kHz	α_{19}	typ.	32	dB
subcarrier;	f = 38 kHz	α_{38}	typ.	50	dB
	f = 57 kHz	α_{57}	typ.	46	dB
	f = 76 kHz	α_{76}	typ.	60	dB
traffic radio (V.W.F.);	f = 57 kHz	$\alpha_{57(VWF)}$	typ.	70	dB
SCA (Subsidiary Communications Authorization);	f = 67 kHz	α_{67}	typ.	70	dB
ACI (Adjacent Channel Interference);	f = 114 kHz	α_{114}	typ.	80	dB
intermodulation;	f = 10/13 kHz	α_2, α_3	typ.	70	dB

Supply voltage range (pin 8)	$V_P = V_{8-7}$		7,5 to 18		V
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to +80		$^{\circ}C$

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).

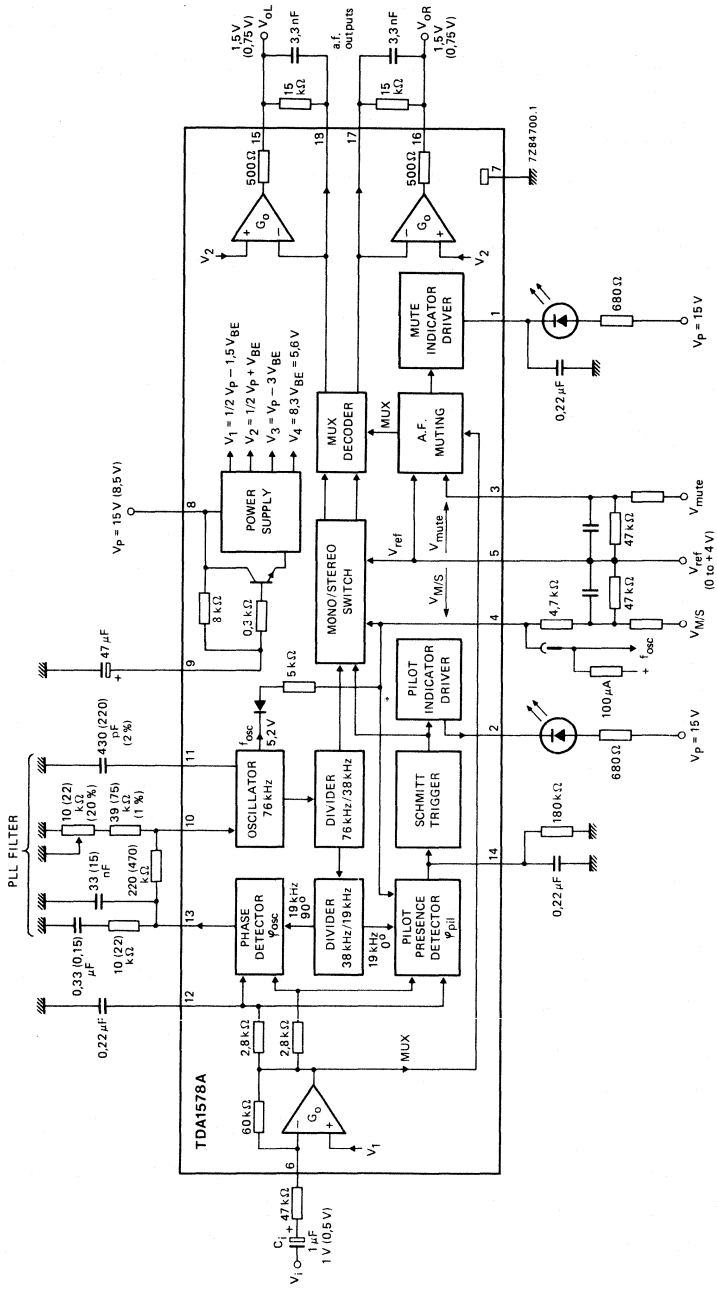


Fig. 1 Block diagram with external components; used as test circuit. Values given in parentheses are for $V_p = 8.5V$.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 8)	$V_P = V_{8-7}$	max.	20 V
Input voltages (pins 3, 4 and 5)	$V_{3;4;5-7}$		0 to 12 V
Indicator driver output voltage	$V_{1;2-7}$	max.	24 V
Indicator driver output current	$I_{1;2}$	max.	30 mA
Total power dissipation at $T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$	P_{tot}	max.	1,2 W
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 $^\circ\text{C}$
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to + 80 $^\circ\text{C}$

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From crystal to ambient	R_{thc-a}	=	80 K/W
-------------------------	-------------	---	--------

CHARACTERISTICS (measured in Fig. 1)

Input signal: $m = 100\%$ ($\Delta f = \pm 75$ kHz); pilot signal: $m = 9\%$ ($\Delta f = \pm 6,75$ kHz);
 modulation frequency: 1 kHz; $V_{3,5} = V_{4,5} = 0$ V;
 de-emphasizing time: $T = 50$ μ s; oscillator adjusted to f_{osc} at a pilot voltage $V_i = 0$ V;
 $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; unless otherwise specified

parameter	V _p (V)	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply voltage range (pin 8)	—	V _p	7,5	—	18	V
Supply current (except output and indicator) pin 8	8,5 15	I _p I _p	— —	21 30	— 40	mA mA
Nominal multiplex input voltage (peak-to-peak value) R _i = 47 k Ω	8,5	V _{MUX(p-p)}	—	0,5	—	V
	15	V _{MUX(p-p)}	—	1,0	—	V
Overdrive reserve of input at THD = 1 % at THD = 0,3 %	8,5		3	6	—	dB
	15		3	6	—	dB
A.F. output voltage (r.m.s. value; mono without pilot) R ₁₅₋₁₈ = R ₁₆₋₁₇ = 15 k Ω R ₁₅₋₁₈ = R ₁₆₋₁₇ = 24 k Ω	8,5	V _{o(rms)}	—	0,75	—	V
	15	V _{o(rms)}	—	1,5	—	V
	8,5	V _{o(rms)}	—	1,2	—	V
	15	V _{o(rms)}	—	2,4	—	V
Overdrive reserve of output R ₁₅₋₁₈ = R ₁₆₋₁₇ = 24 k Ω	*		3	—	—	dB
Spread in output voltage levels	*	$\pm \Delta V_o/V_o$	—	—	1	dB
Difference of output voltage levels	*	$\pm \Delta V_{15-16}/V_o$	—	—	1	dB
Output resistance	*	R _o	low-ohmic			
Available output current pins 15 and 16	*	$\pm I_o$	—	—	—	mA
Modulation range at output (unloaded)	*	V _{15,16-7}	—	1 to V ₉₋₇₋₁	—	V
Internal current limiting	*	I _o	—	15	—	mA
D.C. output voltage R ₁₅₋₁₈ = R ₁₆₋₁₇ = 24 k Ω	8,5	V _{15,16-7}	3,6	4,1	4,6	V
	15	V _{15,16-7}	7,0	7,7	8,4	V
D.C. current (pins 17 and 18)	8,5	-I _{17,18}	—	33	—	μ A
	15	-I _{17,18}	—	23	—	μ A

* V_p = 8,5 or 15 V.

parameter	V _p (V)	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Channel separation at V _{4.5} = 0 V	8,5	α	32	50	—	dB
	15	α	39	50	—	dB
Total harmonic distortion	8,5	THD	—	0,1	0,3	%
	15	THD	—	0,04	0,1	%
Signal-to-noise ratio f = 20 Hz to 16 kHz	8,5	S/N	—	87	—	dB
	15	S/N	—	90	—	dB
Carrier and harmonic suppression at the output						
pilot signal; f = 19 kHz	*	α_{19}	—	32	—	dB
subcarrier; f = 38 kHz	*	α_{38}	40	50	—	dB
f = 57 kHz	*	α_{57}	—	46	—	dB
f = 76 kHz	*	α_{76}	—	60	—	dB
intermodulation (note 1)						
f _m = 10 kHz; spurious signal f _s = 1 kHz PLL-filter Fig. 1	*	α_2	—	50	—	dB
PLL-filter Fig. 2	*	α_2	—	70	—	dB
f _m = 13 kHz; spurious signal f _s = 1 kHz	*	α_3	—	75	—	dB
traffic radio (V.W.F.); f = 57 kHz (note 2)	*	$\alpha_{57}(\text{VWF})$	—	70	—	dB
SCA (Subsidiary Communi- cations Authorization); f = 67 kHz (note 4)	*	α_{67}	—	70	—	dB
ACI (Adjacent Channel Interference) (note 3); f = 114 kHz	*	α_{114}	—	80	—	dB
f = 190 kHz	*	α_{190}	—	52	—	dB
Ripple rejection at the output; f = 100 Hz; V _{P(rms)} = 100 mV (pin 8)	*	RR ₁₀₀	40	43	—	dB
Voltage on filter capacitor without external load	*	V _{g-7}	—	V _{p-0,25}	—	V
Source resistance	*	R _{g-8}	6	8	10	k Ω

* V_p = 8,5 or 15 V.

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

parameter	V _p (V)	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Mono/stereo control						
Pilot threshold voltages (peak-to-peak values) for stereo 'ON'	8,5	V _{i(p-p)}	—	21	30	mV
	15	V _{i(p-p)}	—	43	61	mV
for mono 'ON'	8,5	V _{i(p-p)}	6	15	—	mV
	15	V _{i(p-p)}	12	30	—	mV
Switch hysteresis V _{i ON} /V _{i OFF}	*	ΔV _i	—	3	—	dB
Switching time at C ₁₄₋₇ = 0,22 μF for stereo 'ON'	*	t _{st ON}	—	15	—	ms
	*	t _{m ON}	—	27	—	ms
for mono 'ON'	*	t _{m ON}	—	27	—	ms
	*	t _{m ON}	—	27	—	ms
External mono/stereo control (see Fig. 12 and note 5)						
Switching voltage for external mono control	8,5	V ₁₄₋₇	—	—	0,7	V
	15	V ₁₄₋₇	—	—	1,4	V
	*	or: -V ₄₋₅	315	—	—	mV
Control voltage for channel separation: α = 6 dB	8,5	-V ₄₋₅	—	120	—	mV
	15	-V ₄₋₅	—	130	—	mV
	*	ΔV ₄₋₅	—	—	± 20	mV
	α = 26 dB	8,5	-V ₄₋₅	—	70	—
15	-V ₄₋₅	—	80	—	mV	
Control voltage for mono 'ON'	8,5	-V ₄₋₅	—	240	—	mV
	15	-V ₄₋₅	—	270	—	mV
for stereo 'ON'	8,5	-V ₄₋₅	—	220	—	mV
	15	-V ₄₋₅	—	250	—	mV
Control voltage difference for α = 6 dB; stereo 'ON'	8,5	ΔV ₄₋₇	80	100	120	mV

* V_p = 8,5 or 15 V.

parameter	V _p (V)	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Muting circuit (see Fig. 13 and note 5)						
Control voltage for an attenuation: $\alpha = 3$ dB	8,5	$-V_{3-5}$	—	140	—	mV
	15	$-V_{3-5}$	—	145	—	mV
	*	ΔV_{3-5}	—	± 20	—	mV
$\alpha = 26$ dB	8,5	$-V_{3-5}$	—	255	—	mV
	15	$-V_{3-5}$	—	270	—	mV
Attenuation						
with $V_{3-5} = 0$ V	*	α	—	—	0,2	dB
with $-V_{3-5} = 450$ mV	*	α	—	80	—	dB
LED driver output current at an attenuation: $\alpha = 3$ dB	*	I_1	1,2	1,7	2,2	mA
Control voltage	8,5	$-V_{3-5}$	—	150	—	mV
for $I_1 = 200$ μ A	15	$-V_{3-5}$	—	160	—	mV
Control inputs						
Recommended voltage range	*	$V_{3;4;5-7}$	0	—	4	V
Input bias current	*	$I_{3;4;5}$	—	10	100	nA
Indicator driver						
Output saturation voltages						
at $I_1 = 20$ mA; $V_{3-5} = 0$ V	*	V_{1-7sat}	—	1,2	1,8	V
at $I_2 = 20$ mA	*	V_{2-7sat}	—	0,5	1,0	V
Output leakage current						
at $V_{1;2-7} = 24$ V	*	$I_{1;2}$	—	20	—	μ A

* V_p = 8,5 or 15 V.

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

parameter	V _P (V)	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
VCO						
Oscillator frequency adjustable with R ₁₀₋₇	*	f _{osc}	—	76	—	kHz
Spread of free-running frequency at nominal external circuitry	*	f _{osc}	71	—	82	kHz
Free-running frequency dependency (note 6) with temperature	*	TC	—	1 × 10 ⁻⁴	—	K ⁻¹
with supply voltage	*	Δf _{osc} /ΔV _P	—	—	400	Hz/V
Capture and holding range for a pilot input voltage V _{pil} = 0,5 × V _{pil nom}	*	Δf/f	± 2	—	—	%
PLL control slope (total)	*	S _{tot}	—	4,5	—	kHz/μs
D.C. voltage at pin 10	*	V ₁₀₋₇ or:	—	2,1 3,2 V _{BE}	—	V V
Frequency measuring point; internal switching threshold	*	V ₄₋₇ or:	—	6 9 V _{BE}	—	V V
Output voltage (peak-to-peak value) at pin 4; R = 4,7 kΩ	*	V _{4-7(p-p)}	—	350	—	mV
Output resistance	*	R ₄₋₇	—	5	—	kΩ

* V_P = 8,5 or 15 V.

Notes to the characteristics

1. Intermodulation suppression (BFC: Beat-Frequency Components)

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{V_{O(\text{signal})} \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}{V_{O(\text{spurious})} \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}; f_s = (2 \times 10 \text{ kHz}) - 19 \text{ kHz}$$

$$\alpha_3 = \frac{V_{O(\text{signal})} \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}{V_{O(\text{spurious})} \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}; f_s = (3 \times 13 \text{ kHz}) - 38 \text{ kHz}$$

measured with: 91% mono signal; $f_m = 10$ or 13 kHz; 9% pilot signal.

2. Traffic radio (V.W.F.) suppression

$$\alpha_{57(\text{VWF})} = \frac{V_{O(\text{signal})} \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}{V_{O(\text{spurious})} \text{ (at 1 kHz} \pm 23 \text{ kHz)}}$$

measured with: 91% stereo signal; $f_m = 1$ kHz; 9% pilot signal; 5% traffic subcarrier ($f = 57$ Hz, $f_m = 23$ Hz AM, $m = 60\%$).

3. ACI (Adjacent Channel Interference)

$$\alpha_{114} = \frac{V_{O(\text{signal})} \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}{V_{O(\text{spurious})} \text{ (at 4 kHz)}}; f_s = 110 \text{ kHz} - (3 \times 38 \text{ kHz})$$

$$\alpha_{190} = \frac{V_{O(\text{signal})} \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}{V_{O(\text{spurious})} \text{ (at 4 kHz)}}; f_s = 186 \text{ kHz} - (5 \times 38 \text{ kHz})$$

measured with: 90% mono signal; $f_m = 1$ kHz; 9% pilot signal; 1% spurious signal ($f_s = 110$ or 186 kHz, unmodulated).

4. SCA (Subsidiary Communications Authorization)

$$\alpha_{67} = \frac{V_{O(\text{signal})} \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}{V_{O(\text{spurious})} \text{ (at 9 kHz)}}; f_s = (2 \times 38 \text{ kHz}) - 67 \text{ kHz}$$

measured with: 81% mono signal; $f_m = 1$ kHz; 9% pilot signal; 10% SCA-subcarrier ($f_s = 67$ kHz, unmodulated).

5. Assuming
- $V_T = \frac{k \times T}{q} = 28,6$
- mV at
- $T_j = 330$
- K.

6. The effects of external components are not taken into account.

APPLICATION NOTES

1. When mono/stereo control and muting control are not used, pins 3, 4 and 5 have to be grounded.
2. In a receiver, channel separation adjustment can be obtained by:
 - a. A capacitor at pin 12 (C_{12-7}): phasing 19/38 kHz
 - b. RC or LCR filter at the input: frequency response compensation ($V_G = f(\omega)$)
 - c. Feeding the output signals of the output amplifier to the inputs of the other channel.
3. PLL-filter for reduced intermodulation (α_2); see Fig. 2.
4. External mono 'ON' switch; see Fig. 3.
5. Switching 'OFF' the oscillator; see Fig. 4.

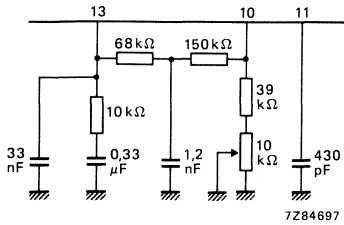


Fig. 2 PLL-filter for $\alpha_2 = 70$ dB at $V_p = 15$ V (see also Fig. 1).

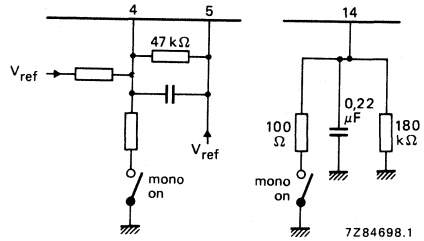


Fig. 3 (a) At pin 4; $-V_{4-5} > 300$ mV; (b) at pin 14.

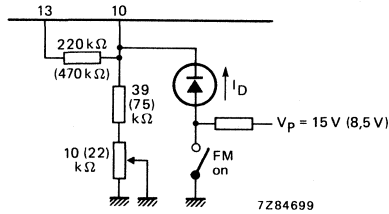


Fig. 4 The oscillator is switched-off when: $I_D > 100 \mu A$ ($> 50 \mu A$ for $V_p = 8,5$ V) and $I_D < 1$ mA.

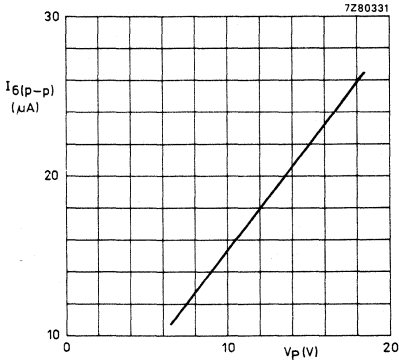


Fig. 5 Signal handling range at the input for $I_{6nom} (\pm 75 \text{ kHz})$; $V_{9.7} = V_p$.

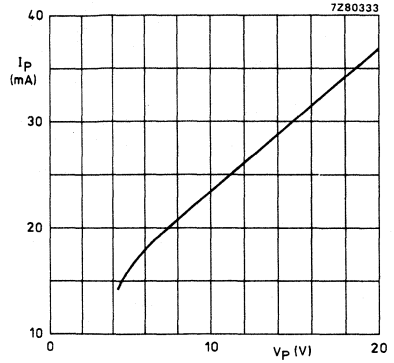


Fig. 6 Supply current consumption at $V_{9.7} = V_p$.

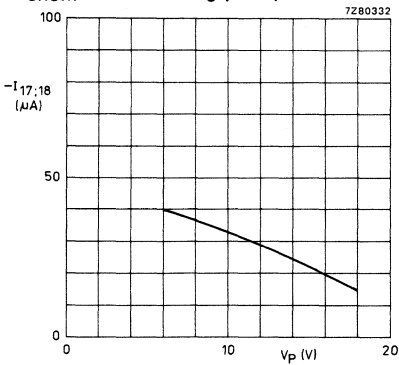


Fig. 7 D.C. current in the feedback loop of the output amplifier.

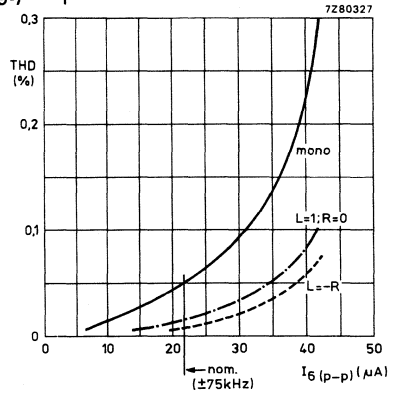


Fig. 8 Total harmonic distortion (THD) as a function of the peak-to-peak input current at pin 6; $V_p = 15 \text{ V}$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $V_{3.5} = V_{4.5} = 0 \text{ V}$.

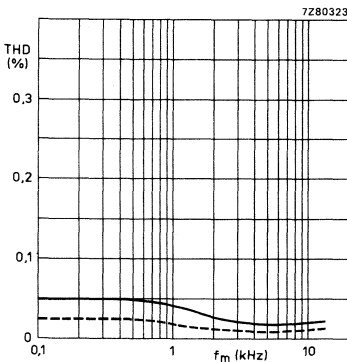


Fig. 9 Total harmonic distortion (THD) as a function of the modulation frequency (f_m); $V_p = 15 \text{ V}$; $I_{6(p-p)} = 21,5 \mu\text{A}$.
 ——— mono
 - - - - stereo; $L = -R$; 91% + 9% pilot signal.

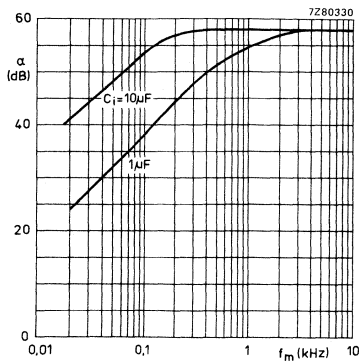


Fig. 10 Channel separation (α) as a function of the modulation frequency (f_m); $V_P = 15$ V; $R_i = 47$ k Ω ; $V_{4.5} = 0$ V.

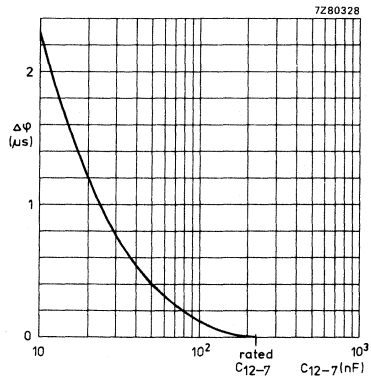


Fig. 11 Phase shift between pilot signal at the input and the internal carrier processing as a function of C_{12-7} .

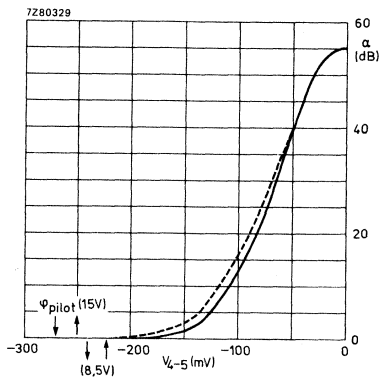


Fig. 12 Mono/stereo control at $f_m = 1$ kHz; α is the channel separation.

— $V_P = 8,5$ V
 - - - $V_P = 15$ V

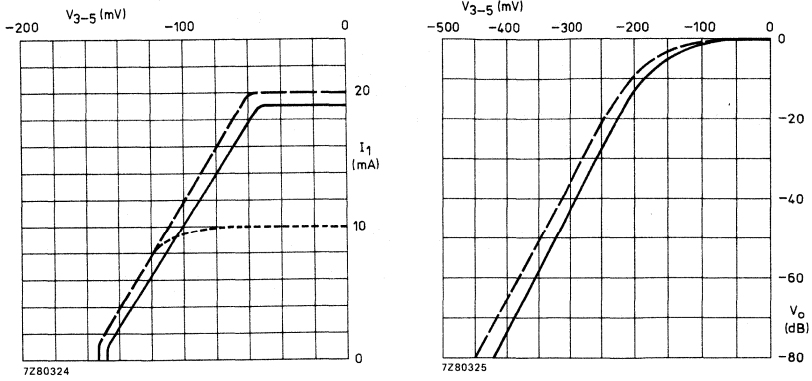


Fig. 13 Muting (V_o) and muting indicator current (I_1) as a function of V_{3-5} .

V_o in dB curves; ——— $V_p = 8,5$ V

----- $V_p = 15$ V

I_1 in mA curves for V_{pL}/R_{bias1} (pin 1); ----- 22 V/ 1 k Ω

————— 14 V/ 680 Ω

----- 10 V/ 680 Ω

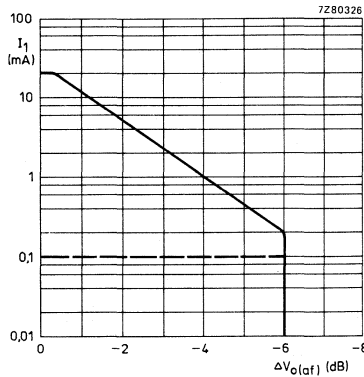


Fig. 14 Muting indicator current; $V_p = 8,5$ to 15 V; $V_{pL} = 14$ V.

————— $R_{bias1} = 680$ Ω

----- $R_{bias1} = \text{matched}$

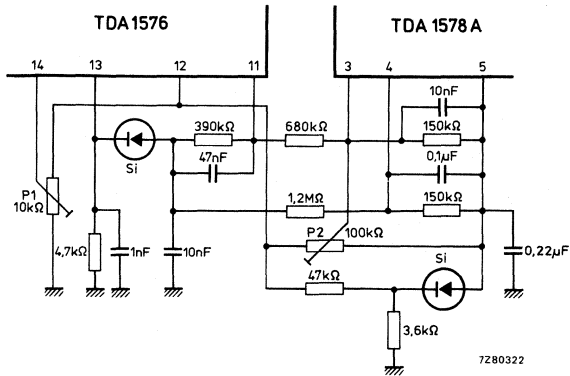


Fig. 15 Application information for external circuitry to provide external mono/stereo and muting control.

Adjustment recommendations:

at $V_i(\text{hf}) = 100 \mu\text{V}$ with P1 to $\alpha = 6 \text{ dB}$ (channel separation),
 at $V_i(\text{hf}) = 15 \mu\text{V}$ with P2 to $V_o(\text{af}) = -3 \text{ dB}$.

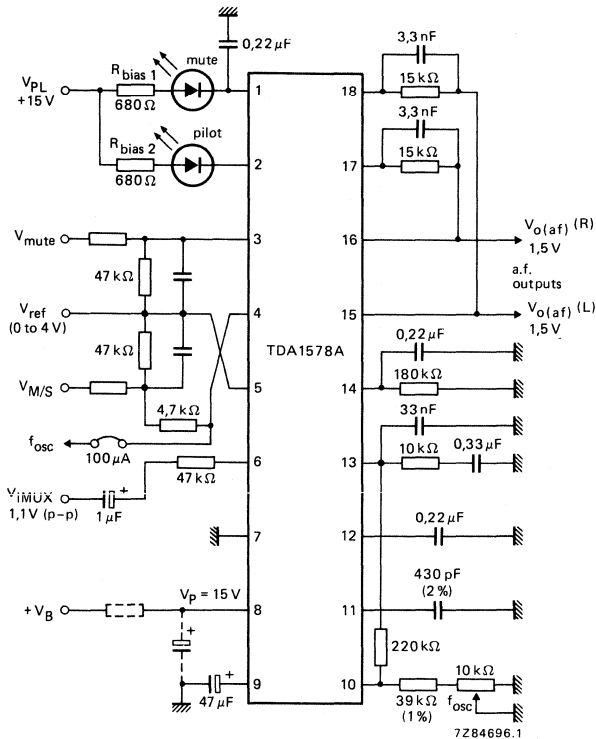


Fig. 16 Typical application circuit using TDA1578A for $V_p = 15 \text{ V}$.

TRAFFIC WARNING (VWF) DECODER CIRCUIT

The TDA1579 is intended for processing AM-modulated sub-carriers.

It incorporates the following functions:

- controllable selective sub-carrier amplifier (57 kHz)
- SK* decoder
- active BK/DK* filters
- BK/DK* decoder circuits (Schmitt trigger with switched hysteresis)
- BK/DK* threshold level switch for switch delay
- SK* indicator driver (LED)
- $\overline{\text{SK}}/\overline{\text{DK}}$ * control outputs.

* SK: Senderkennung = Transmitter Identification Code

DK: Durchsagekennung = Announcement Identification Code

BK: Bereichskennung = Area Identification Code.

These terms are used in the West German traffic warning system (Verkehrs Warnfunk).

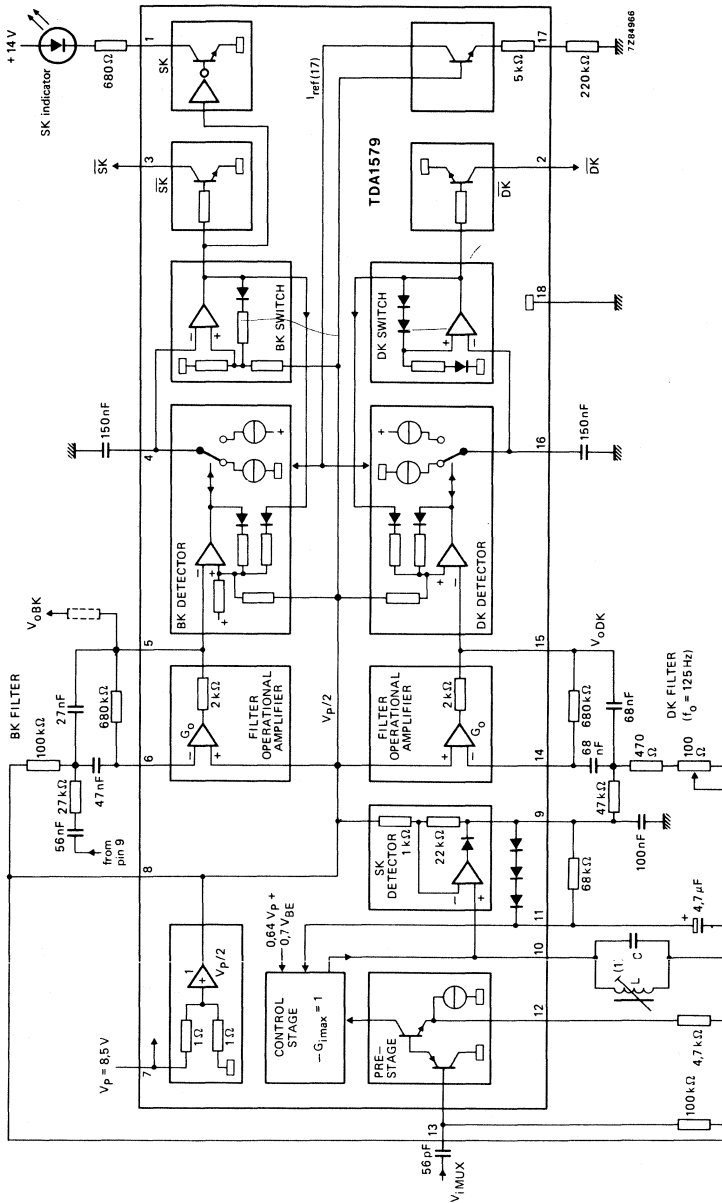
QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Measured in Fig. 1 at $V_{iSK} = 8 \text{ mV}$, $m_{BK} = 60\%$, $f_m = 35 \text{ Hz (AM)}$ (traffic area C); $m_{DK} = 30\%$, $f_m = 125 \text{ Hz (AM)}$.

Supply voltage (pin 7)	V_p	typ.	8,5 V
Supply current (pin 7)	I_p	typ.	6 mA
Nominal input voltage at $f = 57 \text{ kHz}$	V_{iSK}	typ.	8 mV
Input impedance at $f \leq 57 \text{ kHz}$	$ Z_i $	>	100 k Ω
Control level (-3 dB)	V_{iSK}	typ.	2,4 mV
Input voltage range (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{i(p-p)}$	\geq	2 V
SK switch-on threshold level	m_{BKon}	typ.	42 %
SK switch hysteresis	Δm_{BK}	typ.	3,5 dB
SK switch-on delay	t_{dSKon}	typ.	150 ms
SK switch-off delay	t_{dSKoff}	typ.	750 ms
DK switch-on threshold level	m_{DKon}	typ.	13 %
DK switch hysteresis	Δm_{DK}	typ.	3,6 dB
DK switch-on delay	t_{dDKon}	typ.	750 ms
DK switch-off delay	t_{dDKoff}	typ.	750 ms
Supply voltage range	V_p	7,5 to	12 V
Ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-30 to	+80 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).



(1) $L = 2.36 \text{ mH}$; $Q_L = 70$; $C = 3.3 \text{ nF}$; $f_0 = 57 \text{ Hz}$; 224 turns 0,1 enamelled copper.

Fig. 1 Circuit diagram of a SK(BK)/DK decoder using the TDA1579. It also includes a BK high-pass filter and a DK band-pass filter.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 7)	$V_P = V_{7-18}$	max.	18 V
Switch outputs (voltage and current)			
pin 1	V_{1-18}	max.	23 V
	I_1	max.	50 mA
pins 2 and 3	$V_{2,3-18}$	max.	18 V
	$I_{2,3}$	max.	5 mA
negative voltage at pins 1, 2 and 3	$-V_{1;2;3-18}$	max.	0,5 V
or: negative current at pins 1, 2 and 3	$-I_{1;2;3}$	max.	10 mA
Signal input (voltage and current)			
pin 13	V_{13-18}	max.	V_P
negative voltage at pin 13	$-V_{13-18}$	max.	0,5 V
or: negative current at pin 13	$-I_{13}$	max.	10 mA
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	800 mW
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to +80 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 8,5 \text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured at nominal input signal: $V_{iSK} = 8 \text{ mV}$, $f = 57 \text{ kHz}$, amplitude modulated with $f_m = 34,95 \text{ Hz}$, $m = 0,6$ (for BK, traffic area C), $f_m = 125 \text{ Hz}$, $m = 0,3$ (for DK); unless otherwise specified.

Supply voltage range (pin 7)	V_P		7,5 to 12 V
Supply current (pin 7)	I_P	typ. <	6 mA 10 mA
SK amplifier/decoder			
Input impedance; $f \leq 57 \text{ kHz}$	$ Z_{ij} $	>	100 k Ω
Input voltage range (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{i(p-p)}$	>	2 V
Input voltage at start of control $V_{o9BK} = -3 \text{ dB}$	V_{iSK}	typ.	2,4 mV*
Voltage gain; V_{9BK}/V_{13SK}	G_{V9-13}	typ.	44 dB*
Spread in gain	$\pm \Delta G_{V9-13}$	<	2 dB
Gain control range	ΔG_V	>	40 dB
Output voltage; controlled	V_{o9BK} V_{o9DK}	typ.	440 mV 220 mV

BK circuit

Switch-on threshold level; pin 3 blocked	V_{o5BKon}	typ.	670 mV 600 to 750 mV
Switch hysteresis	$\frac{V_{o5BKon}}{V_{o5BKoff}}$	typ.	3,5 dB 3 to 4 dB
BK switch threshold level for BK (SK) off; pin 3 conducting	$V_{4-18off}$	typ.	0,88 V 0,8 to 0,97 V
	or:	typ.	0,21V ₈₋₁₈
Switch output (pin 3) allowable load current	I_3	<	1,5 mA
saturation voltage at $I_3 = 1,5 \text{ mA}$	$V_{3-18sat}$	<	0,35 V
rejection voltage at $I_3 < 5 \mu\text{A}$	V_{3-18}	>	18 V
Indicator driver (pin 1) allowable load current	I_1	<	40 mA
saturation voltage at $I_1 = 20 \text{ mA}$	$V_{1-18sat}$	<	0,8 V
rejection voltage at $I_1 < 10 \mu\text{A}$	V_{1-18}	>	23 V

* Selectable by R₁₂₋₈ or Z₁₀₋₈.

DK-circuit

Switched-on threshold level; pin 2 blocked	$V_{15\text{DKon}}$	typ. 670 mV 600 to 750 mV
Switch hysteresis	$\frac{V_{15\text{DKon}}}{V_{15\text{DKoff}}}$	typ. 3,6 dB 3,1 to 4,1 dB
DK switch threshold level (Schmitt trigger) for DK off; pin 2 conducting	$V_{16-18\text{off}}$ or:	typ. 0,6 V typ. $1 \cdot V_{BE}$
Switch output (pin 2) \(\backslash\) allowable load current	I_2	< 1,5 mA
saturation voltage at $I_2 = 1,5$ mA	$V_{2-18\text{sat}}$	< 0,35 V
rejection voltage at $I_2 < 5$ μ A	V_{2-18}	> 18 V

BK and DK filter amplifiers

Gain (open circuit) at $f = 100$ Hz	G_o	> 84 dB
Current gain	G_i	> 120 dB
Input bias current	$\pm I_i$	< 50 nA
Output offset voltage at $R_{5-6} = R_{14-15} = 680$ k Ω	$\pm V_{05-8; 15-8}$	< 50 mV
Available output current	$\pm I_o$	> 1 mA
Output resistance	R_o	typ. 2 k Ω < 3,5 k Ω
Allowable load capacitance	C_L	< 50 pF

Internal reference voltage

Output voltage	V_{8-18}	typ. 4,25 V 4,0 to 4,5 V
	or:	typ. $0,5 \cdot V_p$
Internal resistor of voltage source	R_g	< 5 Ω
Available output current	$-I_g$ $+I_g$	> 2 mA > 0,6 mA
Output short-circuit current	$-I_{8\text{sc}}$ or:	typ. 8 mA typ. $V_p/1$ k Ω

Reference current source

Reference voltage	V_{17-18} or:	typ. 3,6 V typ. $V_{8-18} - V_{BE}$
Internal biasing resistor	R_{i17}	typ. 5 k Ω
Allowable range of external reference resistor	R_{17-18}	180 to 270 k Ω

APPLICATION INFORMATION (Figs 2, 3 and 4)

		Fig. 2	Fig. 3	Fig. 4
SK switch-on threshold level at $m_{BK} = 0,6$ at $V_{iSK} = 8 \text{ mV}$	V_{iSKon}	typ. 2,5	1,8	1,8 mV
	m_{BKon}	typ. 0,42	0,32	0,32
SK switch hysteresis	$\frac{m_{BKon}}{m_{BKoff}}$	> 3,0	3,0	3,0 dB
		typ. 3,5	3,5	3,5 dB
		< 4,0	4,0	4,0 dB
SK switch-on delay (note 1)	t_{dSKon}	typ. 150 < —	95 130	95 ms 130 ms
		> —	380	380 ms
SK switch-off delay (note 2)	t_{dSKoff}	typ. 750 < --	500 620	500 ms 620 ms
		> —	620	620 ms
DK switch-on threshold level at $m_{DK} = 0,3$ at $V_{iSK} = 8 \text{ mV}$	V_{iSKon}	typ. 1,5	1,5	— mV
	m_{DKon}	typ. 0,13	0,13	—
DK switch hysteresis	$\frac{m_{DKon}}{m_{DKoff}}$	> 3,1	3,1	— dB
		typ. 3,6	3,6	— dB
		< 4,1	4,1	— dB
DK switch-on delay (note 1)	t_{dDKon}	typ. 750 < 1000	750 1000	— ms — ms
		> 600	600	— ms
DK switch-off delay (note 2)	t_{dDKoff}	typ. 750 < 1000	750 1000	— ms — ms
		> 600	600	— ms

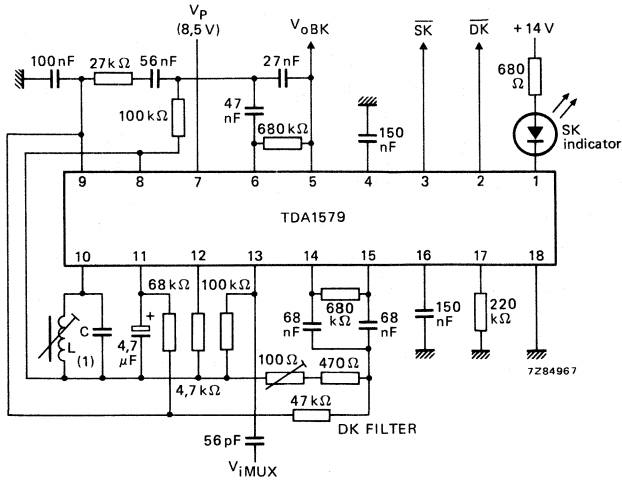
Notes

1. Measuring conditions for switch-on delay (t_{don}).

Pin 4 (16) is connected to ground via a switch. The circuit is in a transient state. The switch at pin 4 (16) is opened at the zero-crossing of the positive-going V_{oBK} (V_{oDK}) signal. The time between opening the switches and the positive switching-edge of the output signal at pin 3 (2) is defined as the switch-on delay t_{don} .

2. Measuring conditions for switch-off delay (t_{doff}).

After finishing the measurement of t_{don} , the SK-input signal is switched off at the zero-crossing of the negative-going V_{oBK} (V_{oDK}) signal (pins 11 and 8 are not short-circuited). The time between the input switching-off and the negative switching-edge of the output signal at pin 3 (2) is defined as the switch-off delay t_{doff} .



(1) $L = 2,56 \text{ mH}$; $Q_L = 70$; $C = 3,3 \text{ nF}$.

Fig. 2 Typical application circuit using TDA1579. It includes SK(BK) and DK decoder with BK high-pass filter and DK band-pass filter.

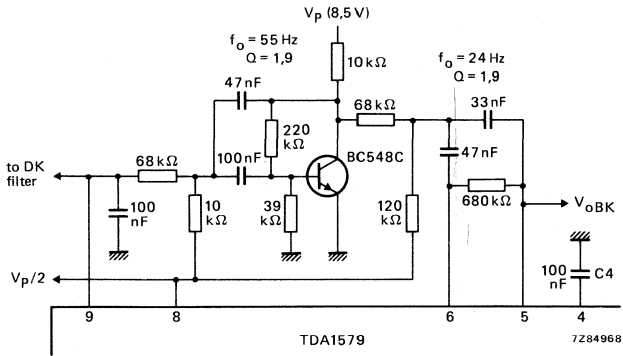


Fig. 3 Typical application circuit using TDA1579 for SK(BK) and DK decoder with BK band-pass filter and DK band-pass filter; for further circuitry see Fig. 2.

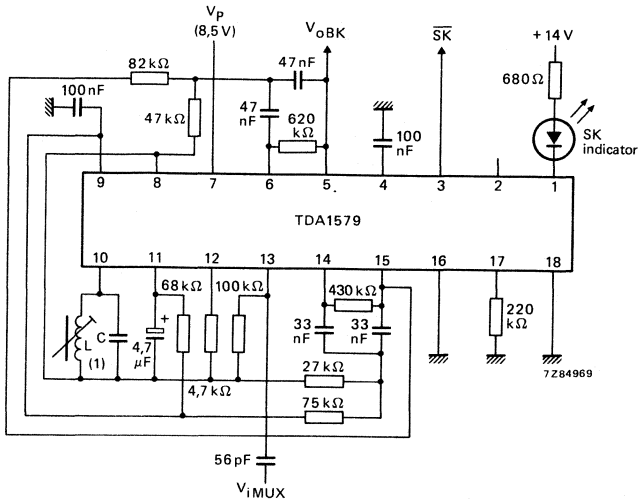


Fig. 4 Typical application circuit using TDA1579 for SK(BK) decoder with BK band-pass filter.

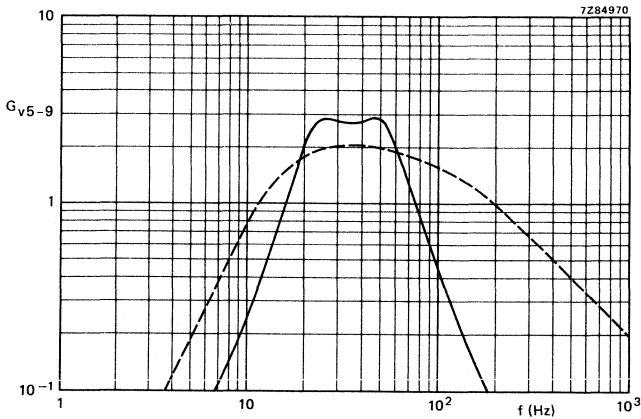


Fig. 5 Voltage gain between pins 5 and 9 as a function of frequency; BK selection.
 — band-pass circuits (Figs 3 and 4); - - - high-pass circuits (Figs 1 and 2).

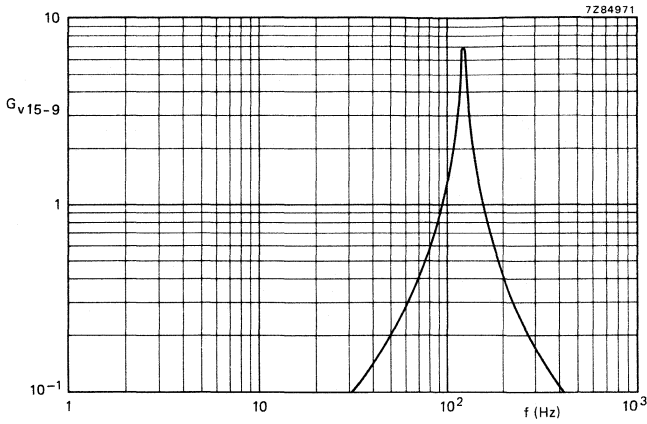


Fig. 6 Voltage gain between pins 15 and 19 as a function of frequency; DK selection; $f_0 = 125$ Hz; $Q \approx 18$.

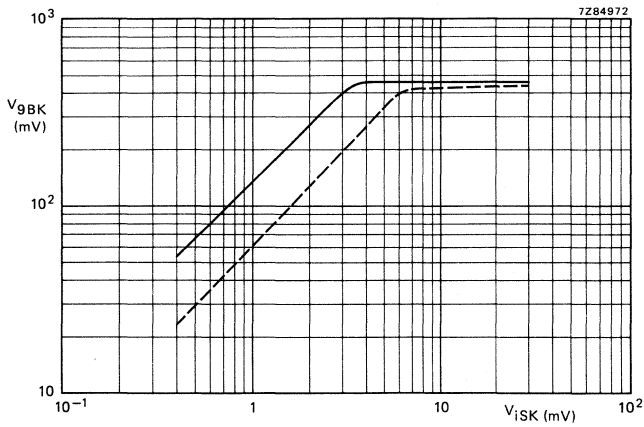


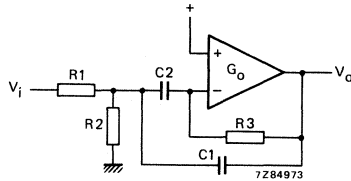
Fig. 7 Control characteristic of the SK amplifier at $V_p = 8,5$ V; $m_{BK} = 60\%$ and $Q_L = 70$.

GENERAL FILTER CALCULATIONS

1. Gain

Amplifier conditions: $G_o \gg G_v$ and $G_o \gg 2 \cdot Q^2$

$$G_v = - \frac{\frac{p}{R1 \cdot C1}}{p^2 + p \frac{C1 + C2}{R3 \cdot C1 \cdot C2} + \frac{R1 + R2}{R1 \cdot R2 \cdot R3 \cdot C1 \cdot C2}}, \text{ in which: } p = j\omega; G_v = \frac{V_o}{V_i}$$



2. Resonance frequency

$\omega_r =$

	general	$C1 = C2 = C$	$C1 = C2 = C$ $R2 \ll R1$
$\omega_r =$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{R1 \cdot R2}{R1 + R2} \cdot R3 \cdot C1 \cdot C2}}$	$C \sqrt{\frac{R1 \cdot R2}{R1 + R2} \cdot R3}$	$C \sqrt{R2 \cdot R3}$
3. Gain at $\omega = \omega_r$			
$-G_{vr} =$	$\frac{C2}{C1 + C2} \cdot \frac{R3}{R1}$	$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{R3}{R1}$	$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{R3}{R1}$
4. Quality			
$Q =$	$\frac{\sqrt{C1 \cdot C2}}{C1 + C2} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{R3(R1 + R2)}{R1 \cdot R2}}$	$\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{R3(R1 + R2)}{R1 \cdot R2}}$	$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{R3}{R2}$

5. Recommended components

C1 and C2: 5% MKC (metallized polycarbonate film capacitor)
 R1, R2 and R3: 2% MR (metal film resistor)

or:

C1 and C2: 5% MKT (metallized polyester film capacitor)
 R1, R2 and R3: 2% CR (carbon film resistor)

TRAFFIC CONTROL MESSAGES AND WARNING TONE CIRCUIT

The TDA1589 is for evaluation of operating signals and logic control signals of a traffic control (TC) message decoder.

Features

- mute of non-traffic control stations
- restriction to traffic-control message reception
- LED display driver for MUTE indication
- control output for TC messages minimum volume
- delayed start of warning tone signal on failure of TC transmission. Also to be used to control a start of search tuning
- warning tone generator with automatic level control increasing volume in five steps
- interruption of cassette playback with motor stop during TC messages
- warning tone indicating failure of TC transmission also during cassette playback

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 10)	V_p	7,5 to 16 V typ. 8,5 V
Supply current	I_p	typ. 4,5 mA
Warning tone maximum voltage	$V_{o(p-p)}$	typ. 4,3 V
Output LED driver current (pin 3)	I_3	typ. 30 mA
motor stop current (pin 5)	I_5	typ. 30 mA
motor stop current (pin 6)	I_6	typ. 2 mA
MUTE display current (pin 8)	I_8	typ. 2 mA
start warning tone current (pin 13)	I_{13}	typ. 2 mA
Saturation voltage at output for minimum volume-on (pin 7)	$V_{7\text{sat}}$	< 0,1 V

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).

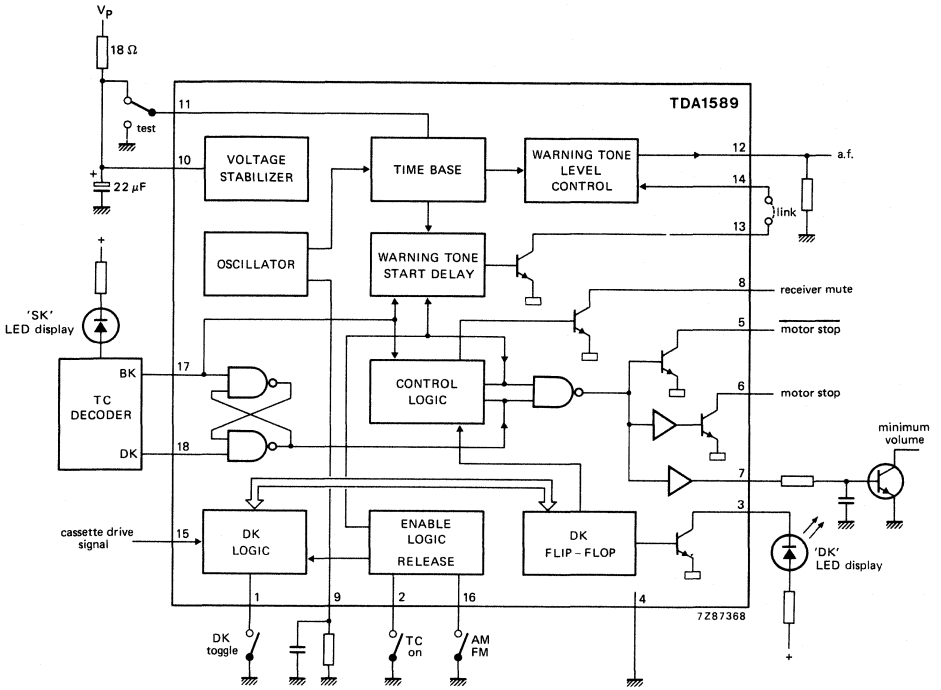


Fig. 1 Block diagram with external components; used as test circuit.

- BK = TC area identification code (BereichsKennung)
- DK = TC message identification code (DurchsageKennung)
- SK = TC station identification code (SenderKennung)

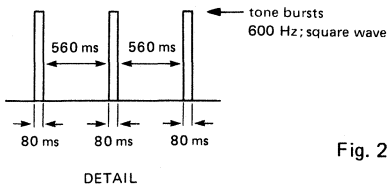
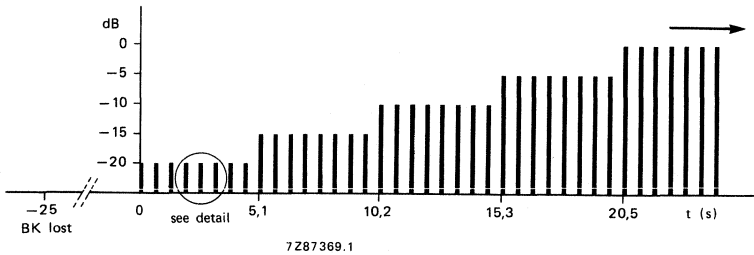


Fig. 2 Intermittent step pulse warning signal.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The automatic evaluation of traffic control signals is only possible during FM reception. The enable circuit will be active when pin 16 (FM on) is LOW. If traffic control messages are desired, pin 2 (TC on) must be switched to LOW.

FM radio mode

By operating the DK-toggle switch at pin 1 the DK flip-flop is set. This is displayed by a LED connected to pin 3. In the position "TC off" (pin 2 HIGH) it is not possible to set the DK flip-flop. Non-traffic control stations are muted. If a message is transmitted on the tuned TC station the minimum volume at pin 7 is exposed.

In case of BK-signal failure pin 13 changes to LOW after a delay of about 25 seconds. If pins 13 and 14 are then connected, an intermittent warning signal will be supplied at pin 12. The level increases automatically from -20 dB to 0 dB in 5 steps. (See Fig. 2.)

Cassette mode

If a TC message is delivered when TC is switched on (pin 16 and pin 2 LOW) and the DK flip-flop is set, the motor of the cassette player is stopped and the receiver automatically cuts in. The minimum volume is also set at the same time.

In case of BK-signal failure, the warning tone will be mixed into the cassette playback.

Protection

To avoid faulty switching, an internal latch will be set only if both DK (pin 18) and BK (pin 17) are HIGH. The latch will be reset if DK is changed to LOW independent of BK.




Reset of the DK-toggle flip-flop:

- by operating the DK-toggle (pin 1) twice
- by opening the TC-switch (pin 2)
- by switching to AM reception (pin 16)
- by switching off the cassette-player (pin 15)
- by switching power off or on.

Transmission monitoring

At reception failure of a TC-station BK at pin 17 will become LOW. After about 25 seconds the output (pin 13) will be set LOW to start the warning signal via the jumper between pins 13 and 14. In the meantime the search-tuning can also be started. The warning tone stage gives a graduated signal with a level increasing in five steps from -20 dB to 0 dB in about 20 seconds. The frequency of the warning signal is about 600 Hz; tone period ≈ 80 ms; pause ≈ 560 ms.

If now another TC-message transmitter has been tuned the input BK (pin 17) becomes HIGH and the warning tone is stopped. Also when switching TC-off (pin 2 HIGH) or switching to AM reception (pin 16 HIGH) the warning tone will stop. The BK-signal has to be stable for more than 1 second to reset the just started 25-second-timer.

mode	inputs pin numbers						outputs pin numbers					
	16	2	15	1	17	18	7	5	6	8	13	3
→ AM RADIO	H	X	X	X	X	X	H	H	L	H	H	H
FM RADIO TC off	L	H	X	X	X	X	H	H	L	H	H	H
→ FM-TC on station without TC	L	L	X	X	L	X	L	L	H	L	L*	L
FM-TC on station with BK	L	L	X	H	H	L	H	H	L	H	H	H
FM-TC on station with BK, DK	L	L	X	H	H	H	L	L	H	H	H	H
FM-TC on station with BK DK-toggle operated MUTE	L	L	X		H	L	H	H	L	L	H	↔
FM-TC on station with BK, DK incoming message	L	L	X	H	H	↗	↘	↘	↗	↗	H	L
FM-TC on station with BK DK-toggle operated twice	L	L	X		H	L	H	H	L		H	
FM-TC on and cassette station with BK, DK cassette switched on	L	L	↗	X	H	H	L	L	H	H	H	H
FM-TC on and cassette station with BK cassette switched on	L	L	↗	X	H	L	H	H	L	H	H	H
FM-TC on and cassette station with BK cassette switched off	L	L	↘	X	H	L	H	H	L	↗	H	↗
→ function and state	AM/FM HIGH/LOW	TC on on = LOW	cassette off = H → L	DK toggle active = LOW	BK on = HIGH	DK on = HIGH	min. volume on = LOW	motor stop stop = LOW	motor stop stop = HIGH	MUTE on = LOW	warning tone on = LOW	DK display on = LOW

* After about 25 seconds.

Positive logic:

H = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)

L = LOW state (the less positive voltage)

X = state is immaterial

↗ = positive-going transition

↘ = negative-going transition

Functions of the control inputs

DK toggle operated chatter-proof by internal delay of 10 to 20 ms	pin 1	active = LOW
TC (traffic control) released	pin 2	on = LOW
Test condition clock rate 24 times faster	pin 11	on = to ground off = to V_P or open
Start warning signal	pin 14	on = LOW
Reset of DK flip-flop by cassette player	pin 15	reset = HIGH to LOW transition
Reset of DK flip-flop by tuning AM band	pin 16	reset = HIGH
BK input*	pin 17	on = HIGH
DK input*	pin 18	on = HIGH
Minimum volume	pin 7	on = LOW
Motor stop (30 mA)	pin 5	stop = LOW
Motor stop (2 mA)	pin 6	stop = HIGH
MUTE (volume off)	pin 8	on = LOW
Warning tone	pin 13	on = LOW
DK display	pin 3	on = LOW

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 10)	V_P	max.	16 V
Input voltages pins 1, 2, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17 and 18	V_i		0 to V_P V
Output voltages pins 3, 5, 6, 8, 13	V_O	max.	23 V
Currents inputs 1, 2, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17 and 18	I_i	max.	10 mA
outputs 6, 8, 13	I_O	max.	10 mA
outputs 3 and 5	I_O	max.	50 mA
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		-30 to +80 °C

* Open collector output of TC-decoder.

CHARACTERISTICS

V_P typ. 8,5 V; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; unless otherwise specified (see Fig. 1)

Supply voltage range	V_P	7,5 to 16 V
Supply current	I_P	typ. 4,5 mA < 6 mA

Control inputs

Pins 1, 2, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17 and 18

Input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	3,5 V to V_P
Input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	< 2 V
Input current HIGH $V_i = 16\text{ V}$	I_{IH}	< 1 μA
Input current LOW $V_i = 0\text{ V}$	$-I_{IL}$	25 to 200 μA
Input resistance $V_i = 0\text{ V}$	R_i	< 10 k Ω

Control outputs

DK-LED display and motor stop
open collector outputs 3 and 5

Output voltage LOW $I_{OL} = 20\text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	typ. 1 V < 1,5 V
Output current LOW	I_{OL}	typ. 30 mA
Output voltage HIGH (open collector) $I_{OH} < 10\text{ }\mu\text{A}$	V_{OH}	< 23 V

LF-MUTE, motor stop and warning signal start
pins 8, 6 and 13

Output voltage LOW $I_{OL} = 1\text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	< 0,35 V
Output current LOW	I_{OL}	= 2 mA
Output voltage HIGH (open collector) $I_{OH} < 1\text{ }\mu\text{A}$	V_{OH}	= 16 V

Minimum voltage (pin 7) ($R_S = 800\text{ }\Omega$, $R_L = \infty$)

Output voltage LOW (for volume HIGH)	V_{7-4}	< 0,1 V
Output voltage HIGH (for volume LOW)	V_{7-4}	typ. 5 V

Warning signal (pin 12)

$f = 600\text{ Hz}$; square-wave pulsed; $R_S = 300\text{ }\Omega$

Switching time on	t_{on}	typ. 80 ms
Switching time off	t_{ogf}	typ. 560 ms
Output voltage during t_{on} at maximum peak ($R_L = 1\text{ k}\Omega$)	V_{12-4}	typ. 4,3 V
during T_{off}	V_{12-4}	typ. 0 V

Automatic level control

Duration per level	t_p	typ.	5 s
Output level swing (in 5 steps)	ΔV_{12-4}		-20 to 0 dB
Output current peak value	-I _{12M}	typ.	6 mA

Oscillator (pin 9)

Frequency	f	typ.	2400 Hz
Filter resistance	R _O	typ.	100 k Ω
Filter capacitance	C _O	typ.	4,7 nF
Oscillator frequency tolerance	$\Delta f/f$		-10 to + 10 %

5 W AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER

The TDA2611A is a monolithic integrated circuit in a 9-lead single in-line (SIL) plastic package with a high supply voltage audio amplifier. Special features are:

- possibility for increasing the input impedance
- single in-line (SIL) construction for easy mounting
- very suitable for application in mains-fed apparatus
- extremely low number of external components
- thermal protection
- well defined open loop gain circuitry with simple quiescent current setting and fixed integrated closed loop gain

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P		6 to 35 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	<	1,5 A
Output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$	P_o	typ.	4,5 W
$V_P = 18\text{ V}; R_L = 8\ \Omega$	P_o	typ.	5 W
$V_P = 25\text{ V}; R_L = 15\ \Omega$	d_{tot}	typ.	0,3 %
Total harmonic distortion at $P_o < 2\text{ W}; R_L = 8\ \Omega$	$ Z_i $	typ.	45 k Ω
Input impedance	I_{tot}	typ.	25 mA
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 18\text{ V}$	V_i	typ.	55 mV
Sensitivity for $P_o = 2,5\text{ W}; R_L = 8\ \Omega$	T_{amb}		-25 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Storage temperature			

PACKAGE OUTLINE

9-lead SIL; plastic (SOT-110B).

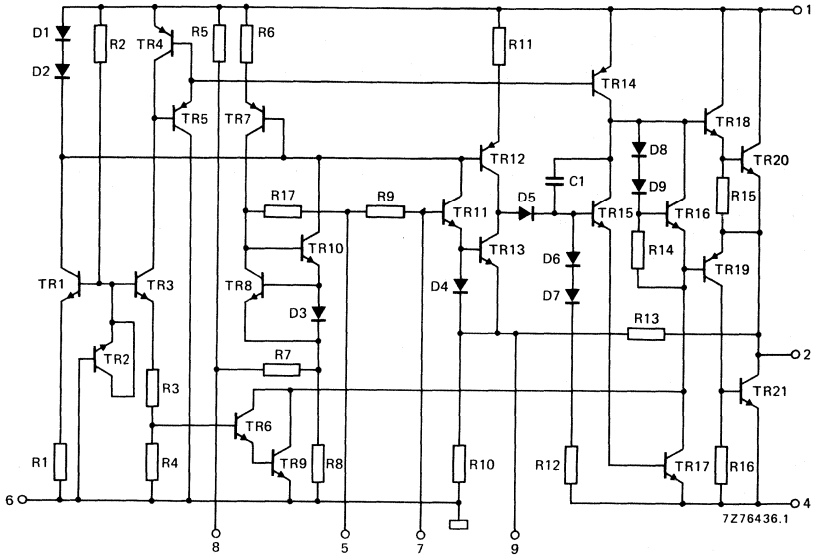


Fig. 1 Circuit diagram; pin 3 not connected.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_p	max.	35 V
Non-repetitive peak output current	I_{OSM}	max.	3 A
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	max.	1,5 A
Total power dissipation	see derating curves Fig. 2		
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to + 150 °C	
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}	-25 to + 150 °C	

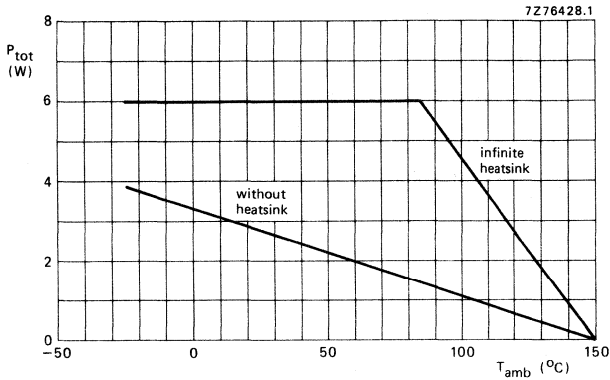


Fig. 2 Power derating curves.

HEATSINK EXAMPLE

Assume $V_p = 18$ V; $R_L = 8 \Omega$; $T_{amb} = 60$ °C maximum; $T_j = 150$ °C (max. for a 4 W application into an 8Ω load, the maximum dissipation is about 2,2 W).

The thermal resistance from junction to ambient can be expressed as:

$$R_{th\ j-a} = R_{th\ j-tab} + R_{th\ tab-h} + R_{th\ h-a} = \frac{150 - 60}{2,2} = 41 \text{ K/W.}$$

Since $R_{th\ j-tab} = 11$ K/W and $R_{th\ tab-h} = 1$ K/W, $R_{th\ h-a} = 41 - (11 + 1) = 29$ K/W.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

Supply voltage range	V_P	6 to 35 V
Repetitive peak output current	I_{ORM}	< 1,5 A
Total quiescent current at $V_P = 18$ V	I_{tot}	typ. 25 mA

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$T_{amb} = 25$ °C; $V_P = 18$ V; $R_L = 8$ Ω ; $f = 1$ kHz unless otherwise specified; see also Fig. 3

A.F. output power at $d_{tot} = 10\%$

$V_P = 18$ V; $R_L = 8$ Ω	P_O	> 4 W
	typ.	4,5 W
$V_P = 12$ V; $R_L = 8$ Ω	P_O	typ. 1,7 W
$V_P = 8,3$ V; $R_L = 8$ Ω	P_O	typ. 0,65 W
$V_P = 20$ V; $R_L = 8$ Ω	P_O	typ. 6 W
$V_P = 25$ V; $R_L = 15$ Ω	P_O	typ. 5 W

Total harmonic distortion at $P_O = 2$ W

d_{tot}	typ.	0,3 %
	<	1 %

Frequency response

	>	15 kHz
--	---	--------

Input impedance

$ Z_i $	typ.	45 k Ω *
---------	------	-----------------

Noise output voltage at $R_S = 5$ k Ω ; $B = 60$ Hz to 15 kHz

V_n	typ.	0,2 mV
	<	0,5 mV

Sensitivity for $P_O = 2,5$ W

V_i	typ.	55 mV
		44 to 66 mV

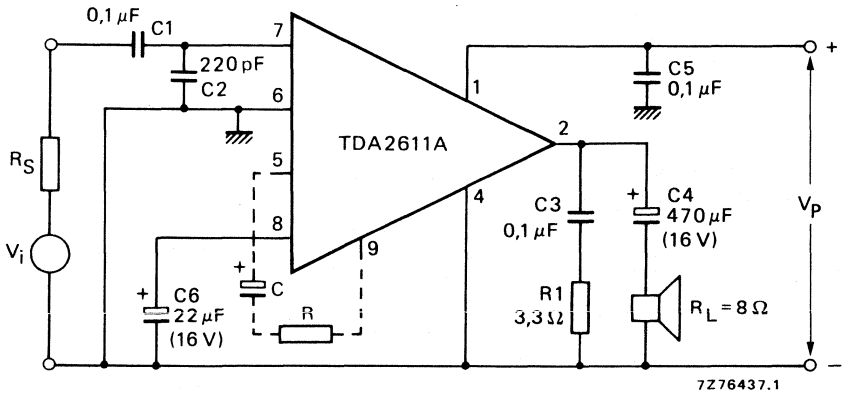


Fig. 3 Test circuit; pin 3 not connected.

* Input impedance can be increased by applying C and R between pins 5 and 9 (see also Figures 6 and 7).

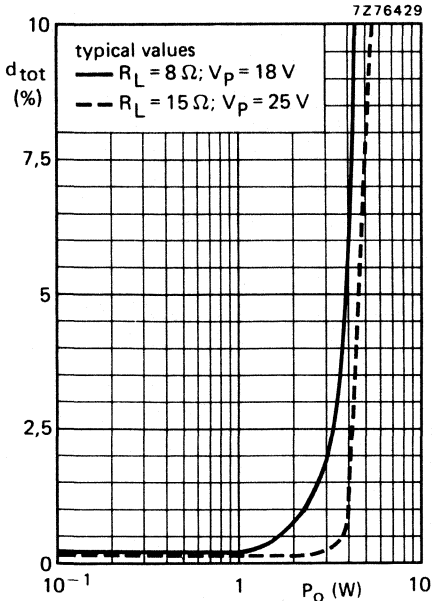


Fig. 4 Total harmonic distortion as a function of output power.

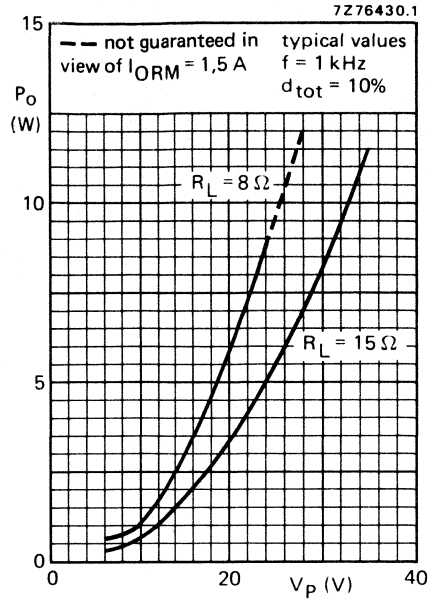


Fig. 5 Output power as a function of supply voltage.

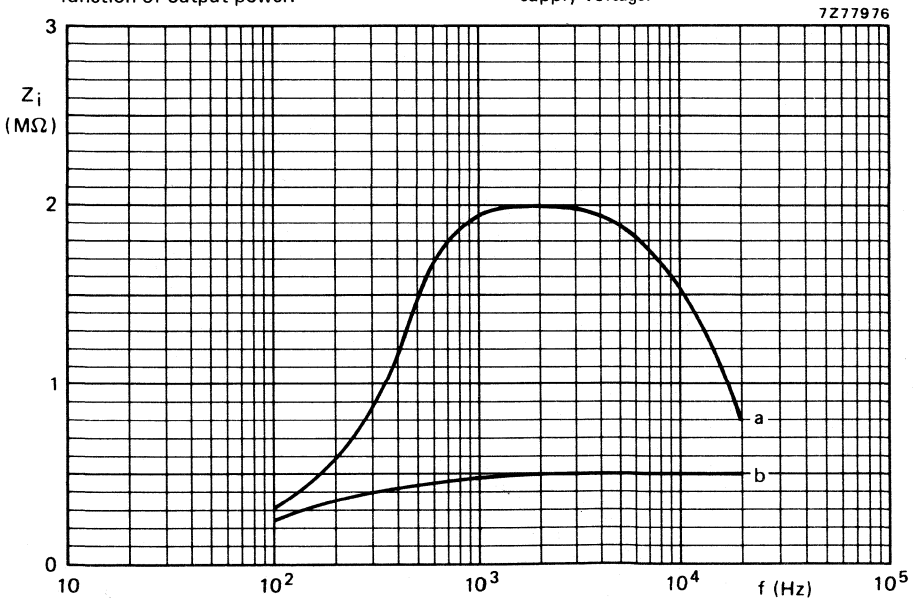


Fig. 6 Input impedance as a function of frequency; curve a for $C = 1 \mu\text{F}$, $R = 0 \Omega$; curve b for $C = 1 \mu\text{F}$, $R = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$; circuit of Fig. 3; $C2 = 10 \text{ pF}$; typical values.

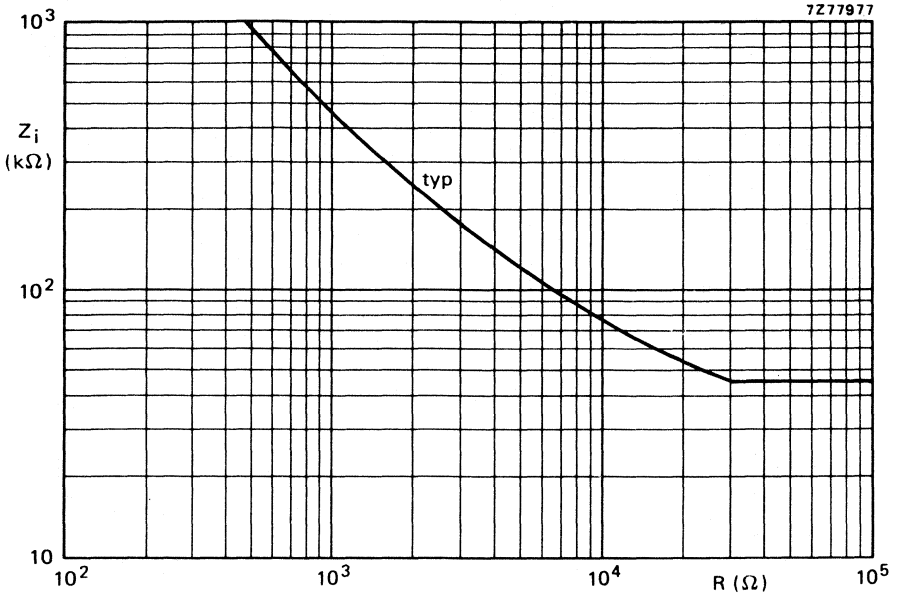


Fig. 7 Input impedance as a function of R in circuit of Fig. 3; C = 1 μF; f = 1 kHz.

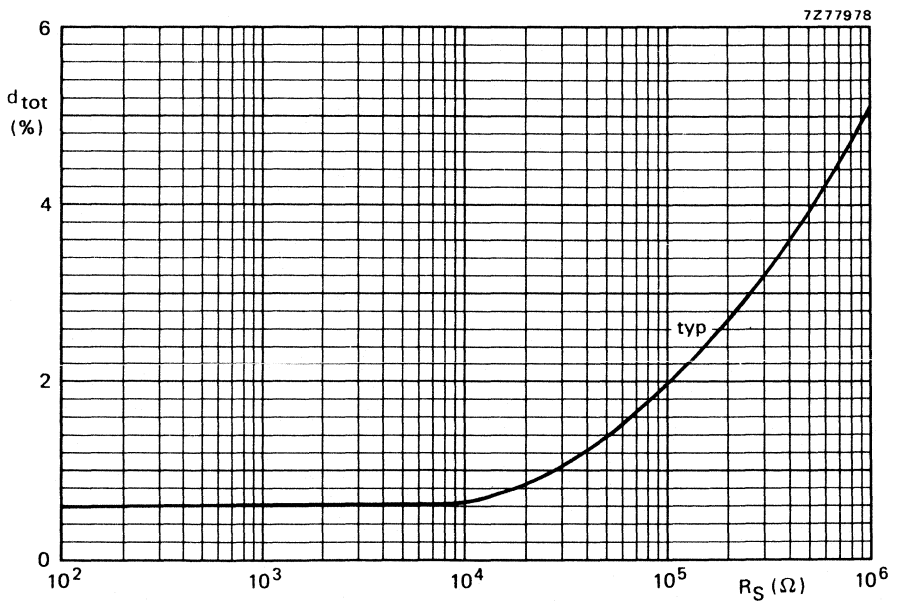


Fig. 8 Total harmonic distortion as a function of R_S in the circuit of Fig. 3; P_O = 3,5 W; f = 1 kHz.

7Z76433

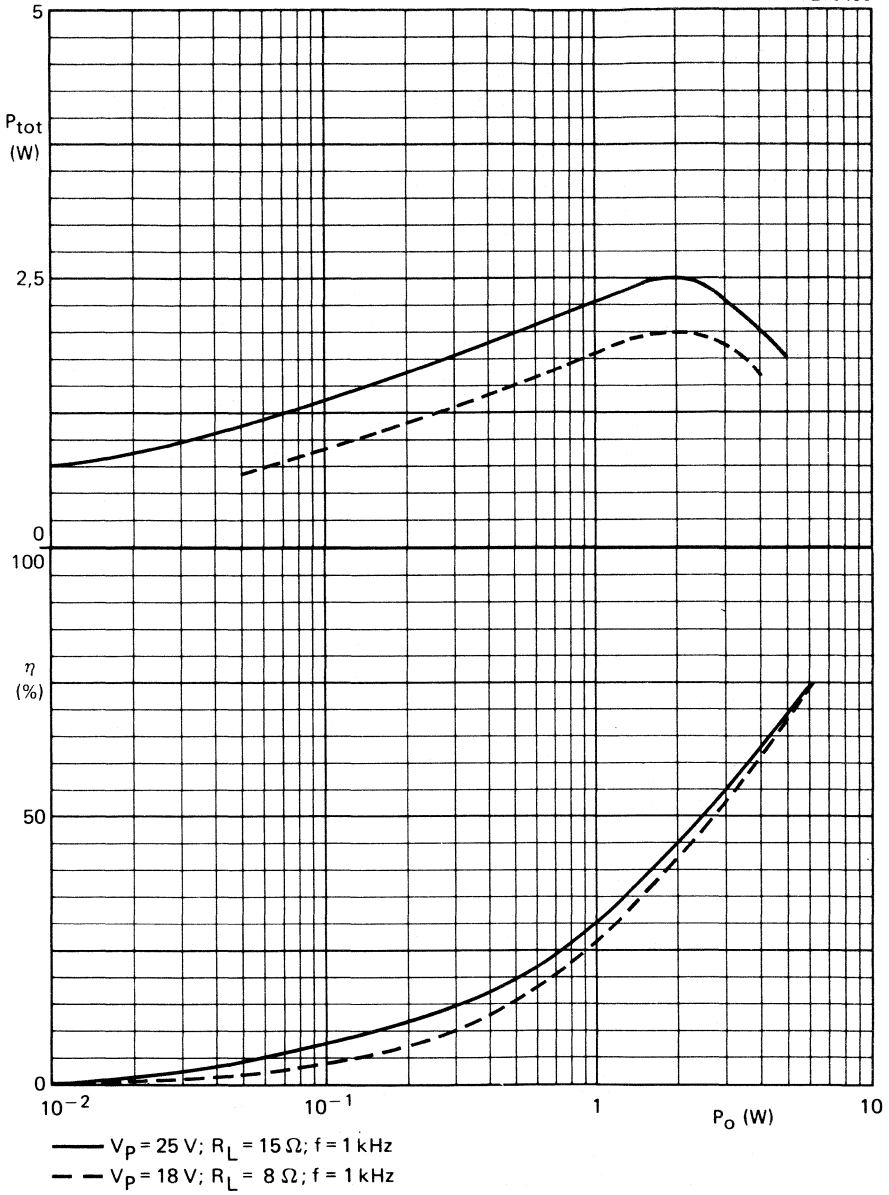


Fig. 9 Total power dissipation and efficiency as a function of output power.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

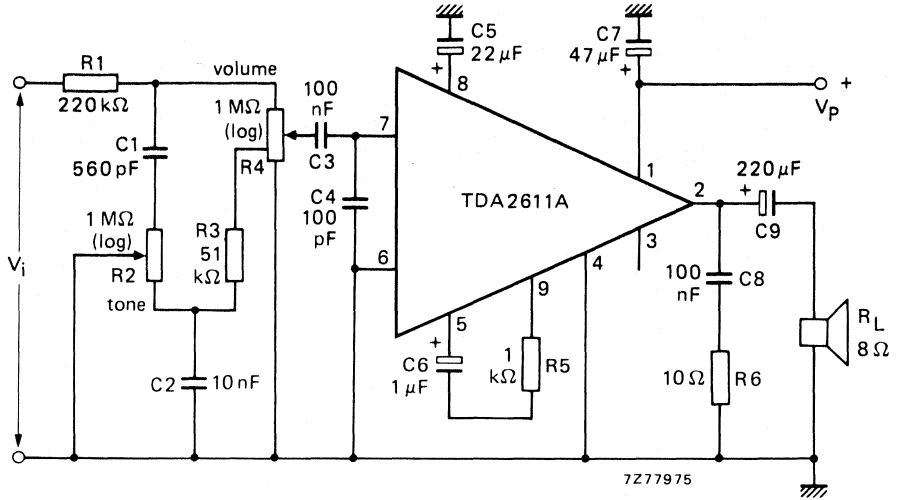


Fig. 10 Ceramic pickup amplifier circuit.

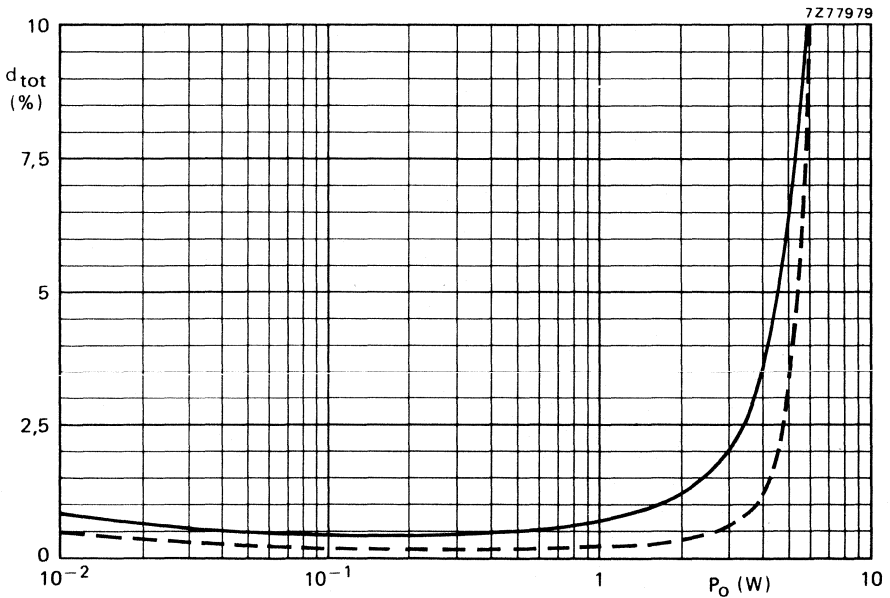


Fig. 11 Total harmonic distortion as a function of output power; — with tone control; - - - without tone control; in circuit of Fig. 10; typical values.

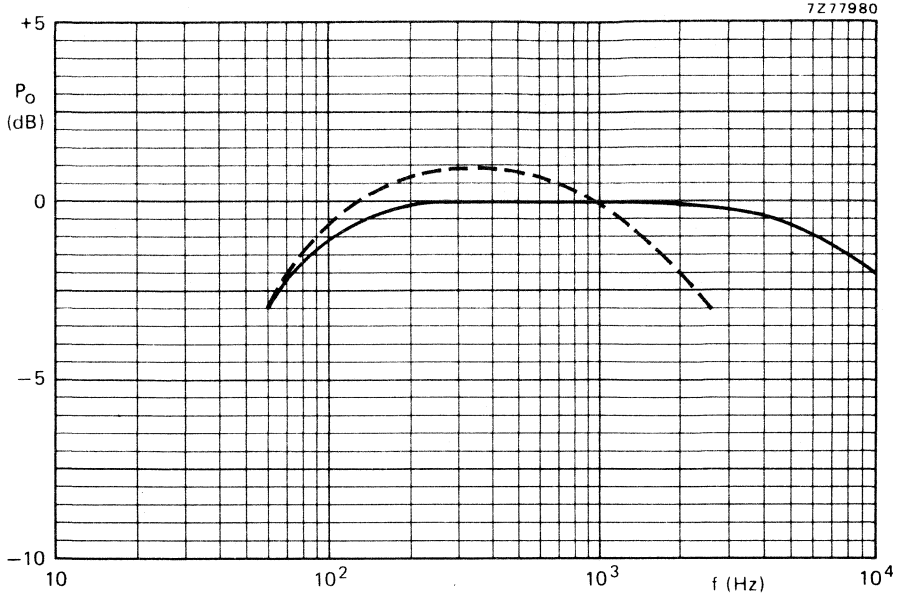


Fig. 12 Frequency characteristics of the circuit of Fig. 10; — tone control max. high; - - - tone control min. high; P_O relative to 0 dB = 3 W; typical values.

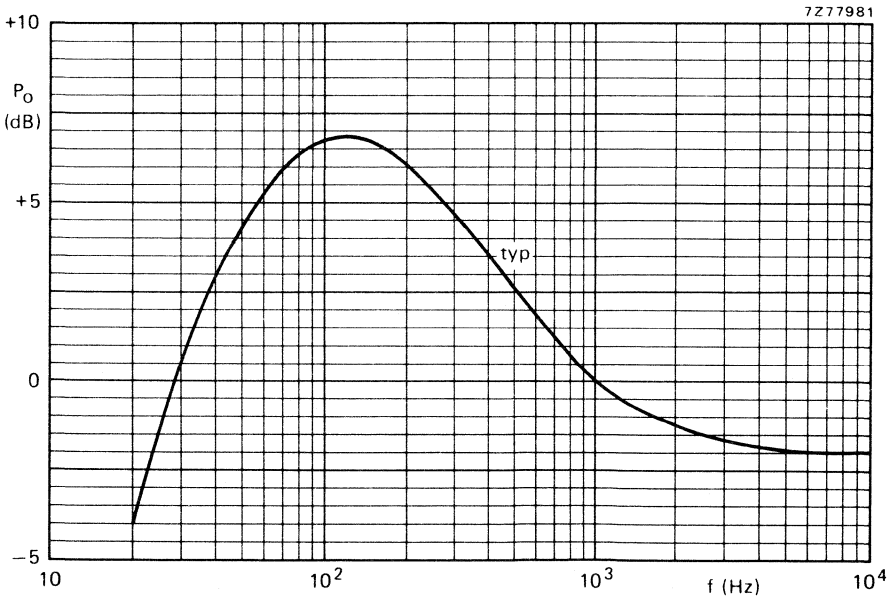


Fig. 13 Frequency characteristic of the circuit of Fig. 10; volume control at the top; tone control max. high.

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET
INFRARED RECEIVER

The TDA3047 is for infrared reception with low power consumption.
 The difference between the TDA3047 and TDA3048 is the polarity of the output signal.

Features

- H.F. amplifier with a control range of 66 dB
- Synchronous demodulator and reference amplifier
- A.G.C. detector
- Pulse shaper
- Q-factor killing of the input selectivity, which is controlled by the a.g.c. circuit
- Input voltage limiter

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 8)	$V_p = V_{8-16}$	typ.	5 V
Supply current (pin 8)	$I_p = I_g$	typ.	2,1 mA
Input signal (peak-to-peak value) (100% AM; $f = 36$ kHz)	$V_{2-15(p-p)}$		0,02 to 200 mV
Output signal (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{9-16(p-p)}$	typ.	4,5 V

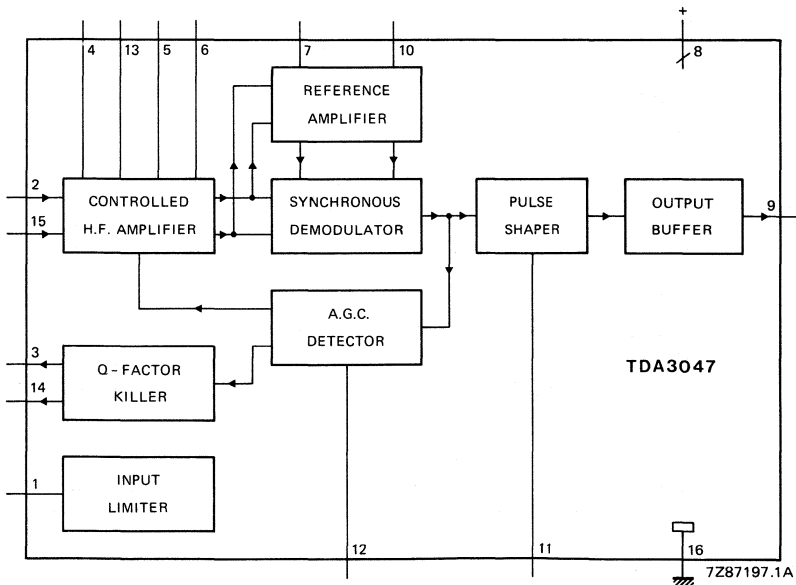


Fig. 1 Block diagram of TDA3047.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

TDA3047P: 16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).

TDA3047T: 16-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-16L; SOT-162A).

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

General

The circuit operates from a 5 V supply and has a current consumption of 2 mA. The output is a current source which can drive or suppress a current of $> 75 \mu\text{A}$ with a voltage swing of 4,5 V. The Q-killer circuit eliminates distortion of the output pulses due to the decay of the tuned input circuit at high input voltages. The input circuit is protected against signals of $> 600 \text{ mV}$ by an input limiter. The typical input is an AM signal at a frequency of 36 kHz. Figures 3 and 4 show the circuit diagrams for the application of narrow-band and wide-band receivers respectively. Circuit description of the eight sections shown in Fig. 1 are given below.

Controlled h.f. amplifier

The input signal is amplified by the gain-controlled amplifier. This circuit comprises three d.c. amplifier stages connected in cascade. The overall gain of the circuit is approximately 83 dB and the gain control range is in the order of 66 dB. Gain control is initially active in the second amplifier stage and is transferred to the first stage as limiting in the second stage occurs, thus maintaining optimum signal-to-noise ratio. Offset voltages in the d.c. coupled amplifier are minimized by two negative feedback loops; these also allow the circuit to have some series resistance of the decoupling capacitor. The output signal of the amplifier is applied to the reference amplifier and to the synchronous demodulator inputs.

Reference amplifier

The reference amplifier amplifies and limits the input signal. The voltage gain is approximately 0 dB. The output signal of this amplifier is applied to the synchronous demodulator.

Synchronous demodulator

In the synchronous demodulator the input signal and reference signal are multiplied. The demodulator output current is $25 \mu\text{A}$ peak-to-peak. The output signal of the demodulator is fed to the input of the a.g.c. detector and to the input of the pulse-shaper circuit.

A.G.C. detector

The a.g.c. detector comprises two n-p-n transistors operating as a differential pair. The top level of the output signal from the synchronous demodulator is detected by the a.g.c. circuit. Noise pulses are integrated by an internal capacitor. The output signal is amplified and applied to the first and second stages of the amplifier and to the Q-factor killer circuit.

Pulse-shaper

The pulse-shaper comprises two n-p-n transistors operating as a differential pair connected in parallel with the a.g.c. differential pair. The slicing level of the pulse shaper is lower than the slicing level of the a.g.c. detector. The output of the pulse-shaper is determined by the voltage of the capacitor connected to pin 11, which is applied directly to the output buffer.

Output buffer

The voltage of the pulse-shaper capacitor is fed to the base of the first transistor of a differential pair. To obtain a correct RC-5 code, a hysteresis circuit protects the output against spikes. The output at pin 9 is active *high*.

Q-factor killer

Figure 3 shows the Q-factor killer in the narrow-band application. In this application it is necessary to decrease the Q-factor of the input selectivity particularly when large input signals occur at pins 2 and 15. In the narrow-band application the output of the Q-factor killer can be directly coupled to the input; pin 3 to pin 2 and pin 14 to pin 15.

FOR DETAILED INFORMATION SEE RELEVANT DATA BOOK OR DATA SHEET

INFRARED RECEIVER

The TDA3048 is for infrared reception with low power consumption.

The difference between the TDA3048 and TDA3047 is the polarity of the output signal.

Features

- H.F. amplifier with a control range of 66 dB
- Synchronous demodulator and reference amplifier
- A.G.C. detector
- Pulse shaper
- Q-factor killing of the input selectivity, which is controlled by the a.g.c. circuit
- Input voltage limiter

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 8)	$V_p = V_{8-16}$	typ.	5 V
Supply current (pin 8)	$I_p = I_8$	typ.	2,1 mA
Input signal (peak-to-peak value) (100% AM; $f = 36$ kHz)	$V_{2-15(p-p)}$		0,02 to 200 mV
Output signal (peak-to-peak value)	$V_{9-16(p-p)}$	typ.	4,5 V

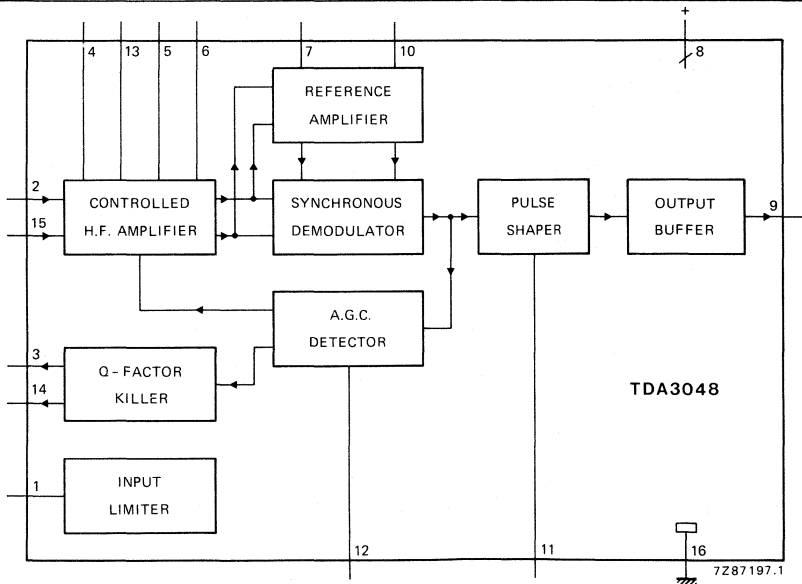


Fig. 1 Block diagram of TDA3048.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

TDA3048P: 16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).

TDA3048T: 16-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-16L; SOT-162A).

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

General

The circuit operates from a 5 V supply and has a current consumption of 2 mA. The output is a current source which can drive or suppress a current of $> 75 \mu\text{A}$ with a voltage swing of 4.5 V. The Q-killer circuit eliminates distortion of the output pulses due to the decay of the tuned input circuit at high input voltages. The input circuit is protected against signals of $> 600 \text{ mV}$ by an input limiter. The typical input is an AM signal at a frequency of 36 kHz. Figures 3 and 4 show the circuit diagrams for the application of narrow-band and wide-band receivers respectively. Circuit description of the eight sections shown in Fig. 1 are given below.

Controlled h.f. amplifier

The input signal is amplified by the gain-controlled amplifier. This circuit comprises three d.c. amplifier stages connected in cascade. The overall gain of the circuit is approximately 83 dB and the gain control range is in the order of 66 dB. Gain control is initially active in the second amplifier stage and is transferred to the first stage as limiting in the second stage occurs, thus maintaining optimum signal-to-noise ratio. Offset voltages in the d.c. coupled amplifier are minimized by two negative feedback loops; these also allow the circuit to have some series resistance of the decoupling capacitor. The output signal of the amplifier is applied to the reference amplifier and to the synchronous demodulator inputs.

Reference amplifier

The reference amplifier amplifies and limits the input signal. The voltage gain is approximately 0 dB. The output signal of this amplifier is applied to the synchronous demodulator.

Synchronous demodulator

In the synchronous demodulator the input signal and reference signal are multiplied. The demodulator output current is $25 \mu\text{A}$ peak-to-peak. The output signal of the demodulator is fed to the input of the a.g.c. detector and to the input of the pulse-shaper circuit.

A.G.C. detector

The a.g.c. detector comprises two n-p-n transistors operating as a differential pair. The top level of the output signal from the synchronous demodulator is detected by the a.g.c. circuit. Noise pulses are integrated by an internal capacitor. The output signal is amplified and applied to the first and second stages of the amplifier and to the Q-factor killer circuit.

Pulse-shaper

The pulse-shaper comprises two n-p-n transistors operating as a differential pair connected in parallel with the a.g.c. differential pair. The slicing level of the pulse shaper is lower than the slicing level of the a.g.c. detector. The output of the pulse-shaper is determined by the voltage of the capacitor connected to pin 11, which is applied directly to the output buffer.

Output buffer

The voltage of the pulse-shaper capacitor is fed to the base of the first transistor of a differential pair. To obtain a correct RC-5 code, a hysteresis circuit protects the output against spikes. The output at pin 9 is active *low*.

Q-factor killer

Figure 3 shows the Q-factor killer in the narrow-band application. In this application it is necessary to decrease the Q-factor of the input selectivity particularly when large input signals occur at pins 2 and 15. In the narrow-band application the output of the Q-factor killer can be directly coupled to the input; pin 3 to pin 2 and pin 14 to pin 15.

SPATIAL, STEREO AND PSEUDO-STEREO SOUND CIRCUIT

The TDA3810 integrated circuit provides spatial, stereo and pseudo-stereo sound for radio and television equipment.

Features

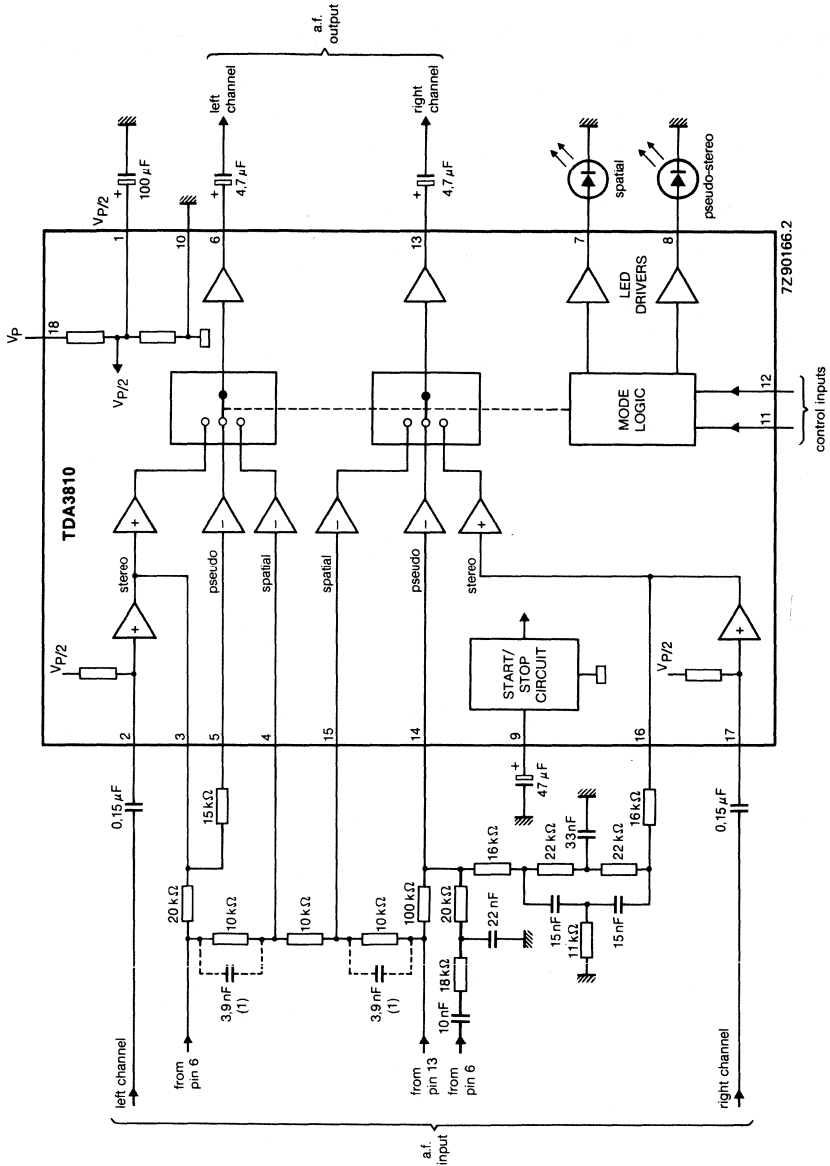
- Three switched functions: spatial (widened stereo image)
stereo
pseudo-stereo (artificial stereo from a mono source)
- Offset compensated operational amplifiers to reduce switch noise
- LED driver outputs to facilitate indication of selected operating mode
- Start/stop circuit to reduce switch noise and to prevent LED-flicker
- TTL-compatible control inputs

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage (pin 18)	V_P	typ.	12 V
Supply current (LEDs off)	I_P	typ.	6 mA
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	0 to	+ 70 °C
Input signal (r.m.s. value)	$V_{i(rms)}$	<	2 V
Total harmonic distortion (stereo)	THD	typ.	0,1 %
Channel separation (stereo)	α	typ.	70 dB
Gain (stereo)	G_V	typ.	0 dB

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).



(1) Used in spatial mode for correction of high frequency only (optimal performance).

Fig. 1 Block diagram/test circuit showing external components; for control inputs to pins 11 and 12 see truth table.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 18)	V_P	max.	18 V
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-25 to + 150 °C	
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	0 to + 70 °C	

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From crystal to ambient	$R_{th\ cr-a}$	=	80 K/W
-------------------------	----------------	---	--------

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 12\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ °C}$; test circuit Fig. 1 stereo mode (pin 11 to ground) unless otherwise specified. Output load: $R_{6-10, 13-10} \geq 4,7\text{ k}\Omega$; $C_{6-10, 13-10} \leq 150\text{ pF}$.

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply voltage range (pin 18)	V_P	4,5	—	16,5	V
Supply current	I_P	—	6	12	mA
Reference voltage	V_S	5,3	6	6,7	V
Input voltage (pin 2 or 17) THD = 0,2% (stereo mode)	$V_{i(rms)}$	—	—	2	V
Input resistance (pin 2 or 17)	R_i	50	75	—	k Ω
Voltage gain V_O/V_i	G_V	—	0	—	dB
Channel separation (R/L)	α	60	70	—	dB
Total harmonic distortion $f = 40\text{ to }16\,000\text{ Hz}$; $V_{O(rms)} = 1\text{ V}$	THD	—	0,1	—	%
Power supply ripple rejection	RR	—	50	—	dB
Noise output voltage (unweighted) left and right output	$V_{n(rms)}$	—	10	—	μV
SPATIAL MODE (pins 11 and 12 HIGH)					
Antiphase crosstalk	α	—	50	—	%
Voltage gain	G_V	1,4	2,4	3,4	dB

PSEUDO-STEREO MODE

The quality and strength of the pseudo-stereo effect is determined by external filter components.

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
<i>CONTROL INPUTS</i> (pins 11 and 12)					
Input resistance	R_i	70	120	—	$k\Omega$
Switching current	$-I_i$	—	35	100	μA
<i>LED DRIVERS</i> (pins 7 and 8)					
Output current for LED	$-I_o$	10	12	15	mA
Forward voltage	V_F	—	—	6	V

Truth table

mode	control input state		LED spatial pin 7	LED pseudo pin 8
	pin 11	pin 12		
Mono pseudo-stereo	HIGH	LOW	off	on
Spatial stereo	HIGH	HIGH	on	off
Stereo	LOW	X	off	off

LOW = 0 to 0,8 V (the less positive voltage)

HIGH = 2 V to 5,5 V (the more positive voltage)

X = don't care

FM RADIO CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA7000 is a monolithic integrated circuit for mono FM portable radios, where a minimum on peripheral components is important (small dimensions and low costs).

The IC has an FLL (Frequency-Locked-Loop) system with an intermediate frequency of 70 kHz. The i.f. selectivity is obtained by active RC filters. The only function which needs alignment is the resonant circuit for the oscillator, thus selecting the reception frequency. Spurious reception is avoided by means of a mute circuit, which also eliminates too noisy input signals. Special precautions are taken to meet the radiation requirements.

The TDA7000 includes the following functions:

- R.F. input stage
- Mixer
- Local oscillator
- I.F. amplifier/limiter
- Phase demodulator
- Mute detector
- Mute switch

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range (pin 5)	V_P	2,7 to 10 V
Supply current at $V_P = 4,5$ V	I_P	typ. 8 mA
R.F. input frequency range	f_{rf}	1,5 to 110 MHz
Sensitivity for -3 dB limiting (e.m.f. voltage) (source impedance: 75 Ω ; mute disabled)	EMF	typ. 1,5 μ V
Signal handling (e.m.f. voltage) (source impedance: 75 Ω)	EMF	typ. 200 mV
A.F. output voltage at $R_L = 22$ k Ω	V_O	typ. 75 mV

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).

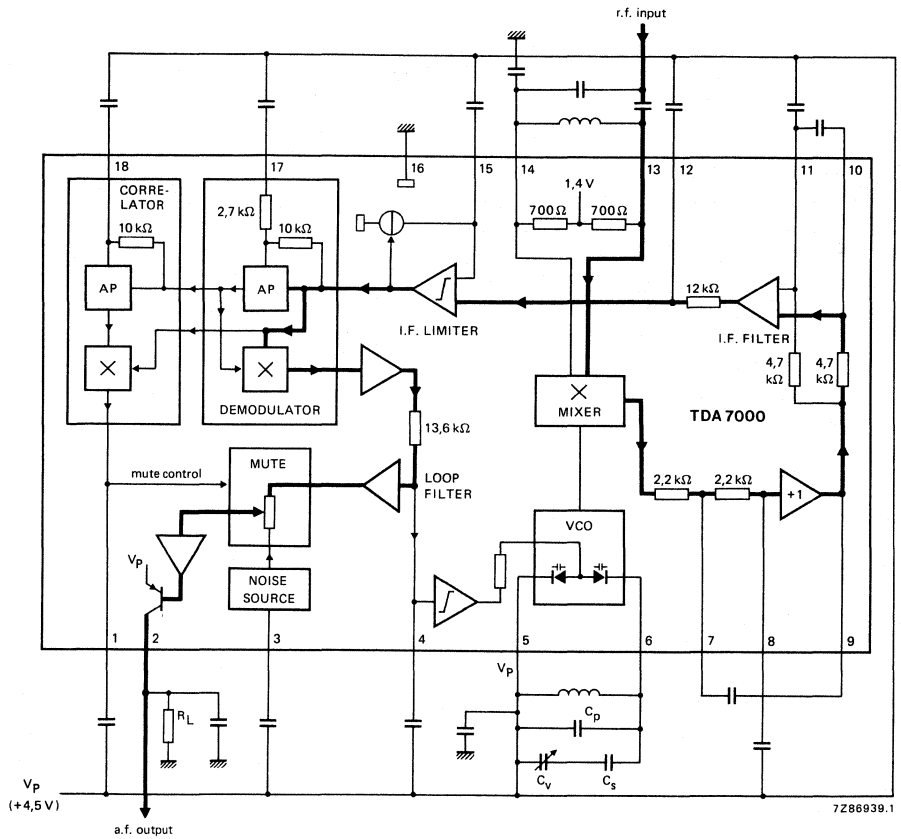


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 5)	V_p	max.	12 V
Oscillator voltage (pin 6)	$V_{6,5}$	$V_p - 0,5$ to $V_p + 0,5$ V	
Total power dissipation			see derating curve Fig. 2
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		0 to +60 °C

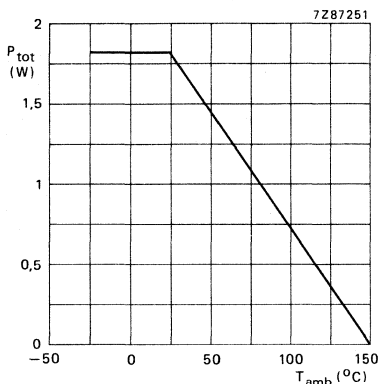


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_p = 4,5$ V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; measured in Fig. 4; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply voltage (pin 5)	V_p	2,7	4,5	10	V
Supply current at $V_p = 4,5$ V	I_p	—	8	—	mA
Oscillator current (pin 6)	I_6	—	280	—	μ A
Voltage at pin 14	V_{14-16}	—	1,35	—	V
Output current at pin 2	I_2	—	60	—	μ A
Voltage at pin 2; $R_L = 22$ k Ω	V_{2-16}	—	1,3	—	V

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_p = 4,5 \text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 4 (mute switch open, enabled); $f_{rf} = 96 \text{ MHz}$ (tuned to max. signal at $5 \mu\text{V}$ e.m.f.) modulated with $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $EMF = 0,2 \text{ mV}$ (e.m.f. voltage at a source impedance of 75Ω); r.m.s. noise voltage measured unweighted ($f = 300 \text{ Hz}$ to 20 kHz); unless otherwise specified.

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Sensitivity (see Fig. 3) (e.m.f. voltage)					
for -3 dB limiting; muting disabled	EMF	—	1,5	—	μV
for -3 dB muting	EMF	—	6	—	μV
for $S/N = 26 \text{ dB}$	EMF	—	5,5	—	μV
Signal handling (e.m.f. voltage) for $\text{THD} < 10\%$; $\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$	EMF	—	200	—	mV
Signal-to-noise ratio	S/N	—	60	—	dB
Total harmonic distortion					
at $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$	THD	—	0,7	—	%
at $\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$	THD	—	2,3	—	%
AM suppression of output voltage (ratio of the AM output signal referred to the FM output signal) FM signal: $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$ AM signal: $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $m = 80\%$	AMS	—	50	—	dB
Ripple rejection ($\Delta V_p = 100 \text{ mV}$; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$)	RR	—	10	—	dB
Oscillator voltage (r.m.s. value) at pin 6	$V_{6-5(\text{rms})}$	—	250	—	mV
Variation of oscillator frequency with supply voltage ($\Delta V_p = 1 \text{ V}$)	Δf_{osc}	—	60	—	kHz/V
Selectivity					
	S_{+300}	—	45	—	dB
	S_{-300}	—	35	—	dB
A.F.C. range	Δf_{rf}	—	± 300	—	kHz
Audio bandwidth at $\Delta V_o = 3 \text{ dB}$ measured with pre-emphasis ($t = 50 \mu\text{s}$)	B	—	10	—	kHz
A.F. output voltage (r.m.s. value) at $R_L = 22 \text{ k}\Omega$	$V_o(\text{rms})$	—	75	—	mV
Load resistance					
at $V_p = 4,5 \text{ V}$	R_L	—	—	22	$\text{k}\Omega$
at $V_p = 9,0 \text{ V}$	R_L	—	—	47	$\text{k}\Omega$

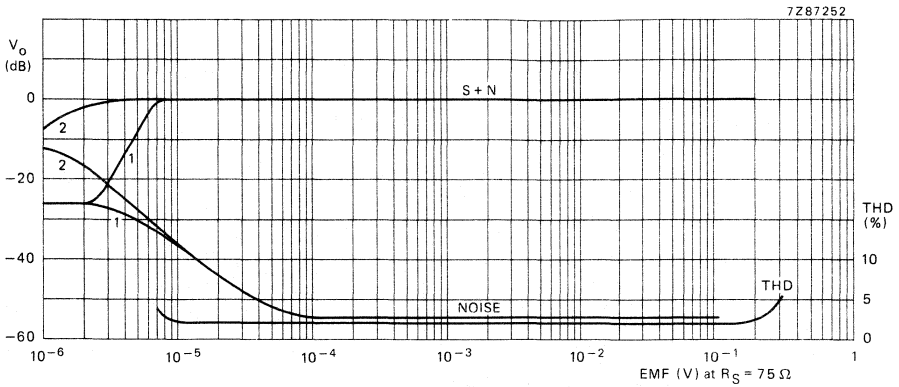
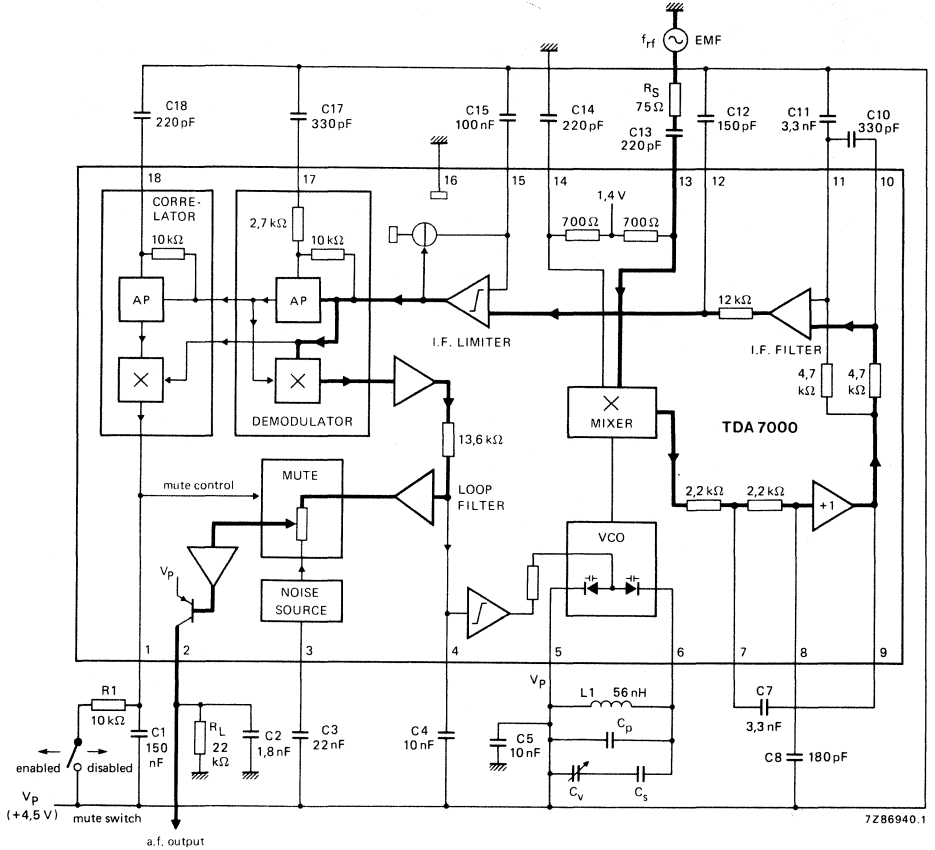


Fig. 3 A.F. output voltage (V_o) and total harmonic distortion (THD) as a function of the e.m.f. input voltage (EMF) with a source impedance (R_S) of 75Ω : (1) muting system enabled; (2) muting system disabled.

Conditions: 0 dB = 75 mV; $f_{rf} = 96$ MHz.
 for S + N curve: $\Delta f = \pm 22,5$ kHz; $f_m = 1$ kHz.
 for THD curve: $\Delta f = \pm 75$ kHz; $f_m = 1$ kHz.

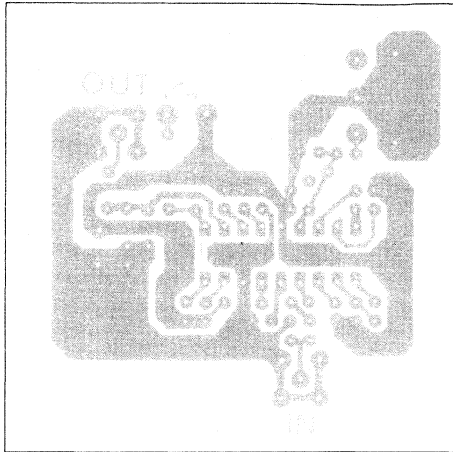
Notes

1. The muting system can be disabled by feeding a current of about $20 \mu A$ into pin 1.
2. The interstation noise level can be decreased by choosing a low-value capacitor at pin 3. Silent tuning can be achieved by omitting this capacitor.



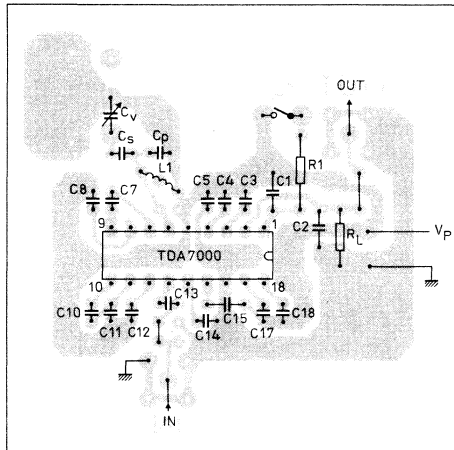
7Z86940.1

Fig. 4 Test circuit; for printed-circuit boards see Figs 5 and 6.



7286938.1

Fig. 5 Track side of printed-circuit board used for the circuit of Fig. 4.



7286937.1

Fig. 6 Component side of printed-circuit board showing component layout used for the circuit of Fig. 4.



FM RADIO CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA7010T is a monolithic integrated circuit for mono FM portable radios, where a minimum on peripheral components is important (small dimensions and low costs).

The IC has an FLL (Frequency-Locked-Loop) system with an intermediate frequency of 70 kHz. The i.f. selectivity is obtained by active RC filters. The only function which needs alignment is the resonant circuit for the oscillator, thus selecting the reception frequency. Spurious reception is avoided by means of a mute circuit, which also eliminates too noisy input signals. Special precautions are taken to meet the radiation requirements.

The TDA7010T includes the following functions:

- R.F. input stage
- Mixer
- Local oscillator
- I.F. amplifier/limiter
- Phase demodulator
- Mute detector
- Mute switch

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range (pin 4)	V_P	2,7 to 10 V
Supply current at $V_P = 4,5$ V	I_P	typ. 8 mA
R.F. input frequency range	f_{rf}	1,5 to 110 MHz
Sensitivity for -3 dB limiting (e.m.f. voltage) (source impedance: 75 Ω ; mute disabled)	EMF	typ. 1,5 μ V
Signal handling (e.m.f. voltage) (source impedance: 75 Ω)	EMF	typ. 200 mV
A.F. output voltage at $R_L = 22$ k Ω	V_O	typ. 75 mV

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-16; SOT-109A).

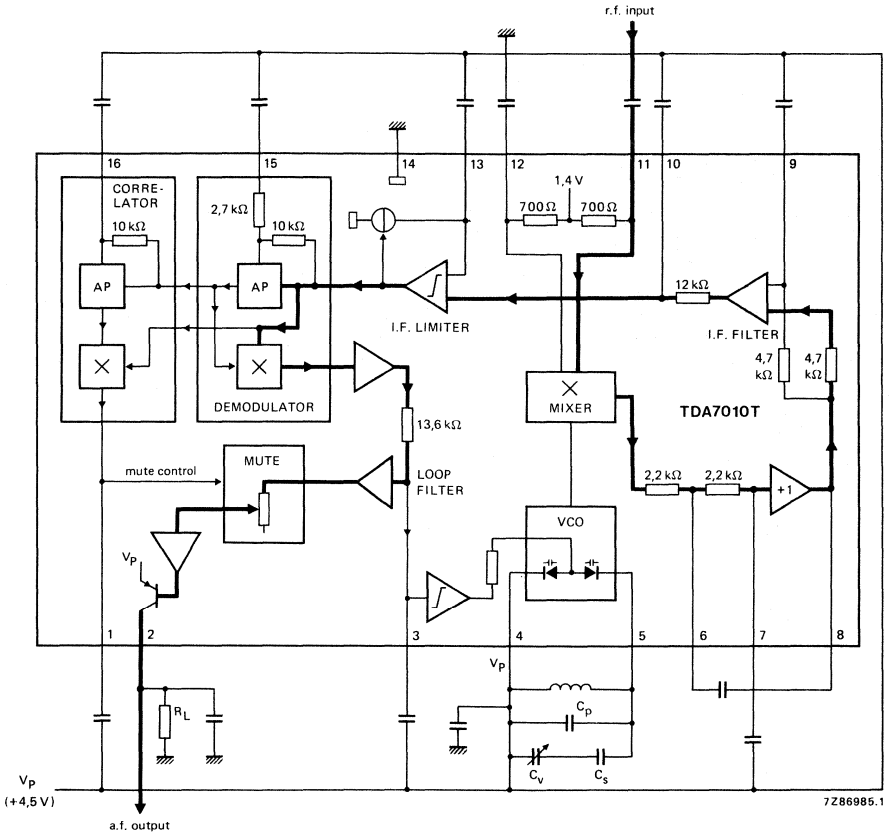


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 4)	V_P	max.	12 V
Oscillator voltage (pin 5)	V_{6-5}	$V_P - 0,5$ to $V_P + 0,5$	V
Total power dissipation			see derating curve Fig. 2
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		0 to +60 °C

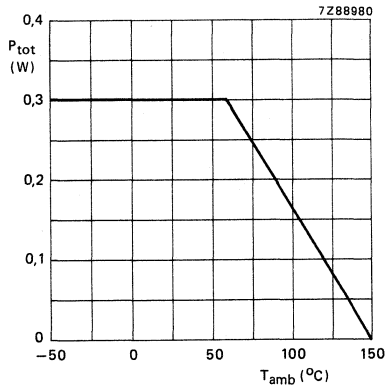


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 4,5$ V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; measured in Fig. 4; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply voltage (pin 4)	V_P	2,7	4,5	10	V
Supply current at $V_P = 4,5$ V	I_P	—	8	—	mA
Oscillator current (pin 5)	I_5	—	280	—	µA
Voltage at pin 12	V_{12-14}	—	1,35	—	V
Output current at pin 2	I_2	—	60	—	µA
Voltage at pin 2; $R_L = 22$ kΩ	V_{2-14}	—	1,3	—	V

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_p = 4,5 \text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 4 (mute switch open, enabled); $f_{rf} = 96 \text{ MHz}$ (tuned to max. signal at $5 \text{ } \mu\text{V}$ e.m.f.) modulated with $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $EMF = 0,2 \text{ mV}$ (e.m.f. voltage at a source impedance of $75 \text{ } \Omega$); r.m.s. noise voltage measured unweighted ($f = 300 \text{ Hz}$ to 20 kHz); unless otherwise specified.

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Sensitivity (see Fig. 3) (e.m.f. voltage)					
for -3 dB limiting; muting disabled	EMF	—	1,5	—	μV
for -3 dB muting	EMF	—	6	—	μV
for $S/N = 26 \text{ dB}$	EMF	—	5,5	—	μV
Signal handling (e.m.f. voltage) for $THD < 10\%$; $\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$	EMF	—	200	—	mV
Signal-to-noise ratio	S/N	—	60	—	dB
Total harmonic distortion at $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$	THD	—	0,7	—	%
at $\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$	THD	—	2,3	—	%
AM suppression of output voltage (ratio of the AM output signal referred to the FM output signal) FM signal: $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$ AM signal: $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $m = 80\%$	AMS	—	50	—	dB
Ripple rejection ($\Delta V_p = 100 \text{ mV}$; $f = 1 \text{ kHz}$)	RR	—	10	—	dB
Oscillator voltage (r.m.s. value) at pin 5	$V_{5-4}(\text{rms})$	—	250	—	mV
Variation of oscillator frequency with supply voltage ($\Delta V_p = 1 \text{ V}$)	Δf_{osc}	—	60	—	kHz/V
Selectivity	S_{+300}	—	43	—	dB
	S_{-300}	—	28	—	dB
A.F.C. range	Δf_{rf}	—	± 300	—	kHz
Audio bandwidth at $\Delta V_o = 3 \text{ dB}$ measured with pre-emphasis ($t = 50 \text{ } \mu\text{s}$)	B	—	10	—	kHz
A.F. output voltage (r.m.s. value) at $R_L = 22 \text{ k}\Omega$	$V_o(\text{rms})$	—	75	—	mV
Load resistance at $V_p = 4,5 \text{ V}$	R_L	—	—	22	$\text{k}\Omega$
at $V_p = 9,0 \text{ V}$	R_L	—	—	47	$\text{k}\Omega$

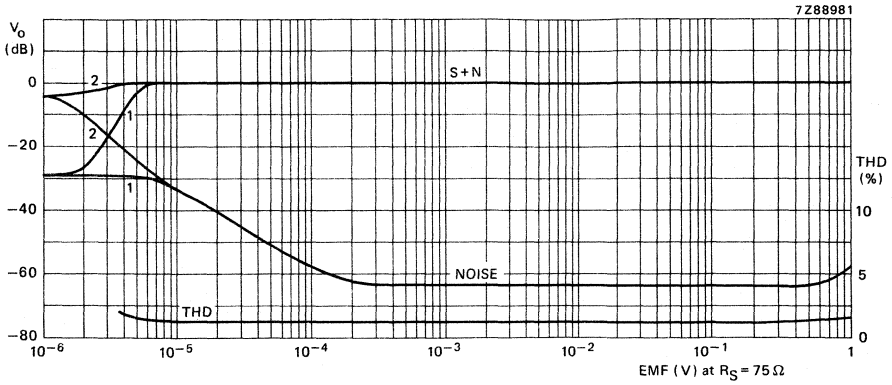


Fig. 3 A.F. output voltage (V_0) and total harmonic distortion (THD) as a function of the e.m.f. input voltage (EMF) with a source impedance (R_S) of 75Ω : (1) muting system enabled; (2) muting system disabled.

Conditions: 0 dB = 75 mV; $f_{rf} = 96$ MHz.
 for S + N curve: $\Delta f = \pm 22,5$ kHz; $f_m = 1$ kHz.
 for THD curve: $\Delta f = \pm 75$ kHz; $f_m = 1$ kHz.

Notes

1. The muting system can be disabled by feeding a current of about $20 \mu A$ into pin 1.

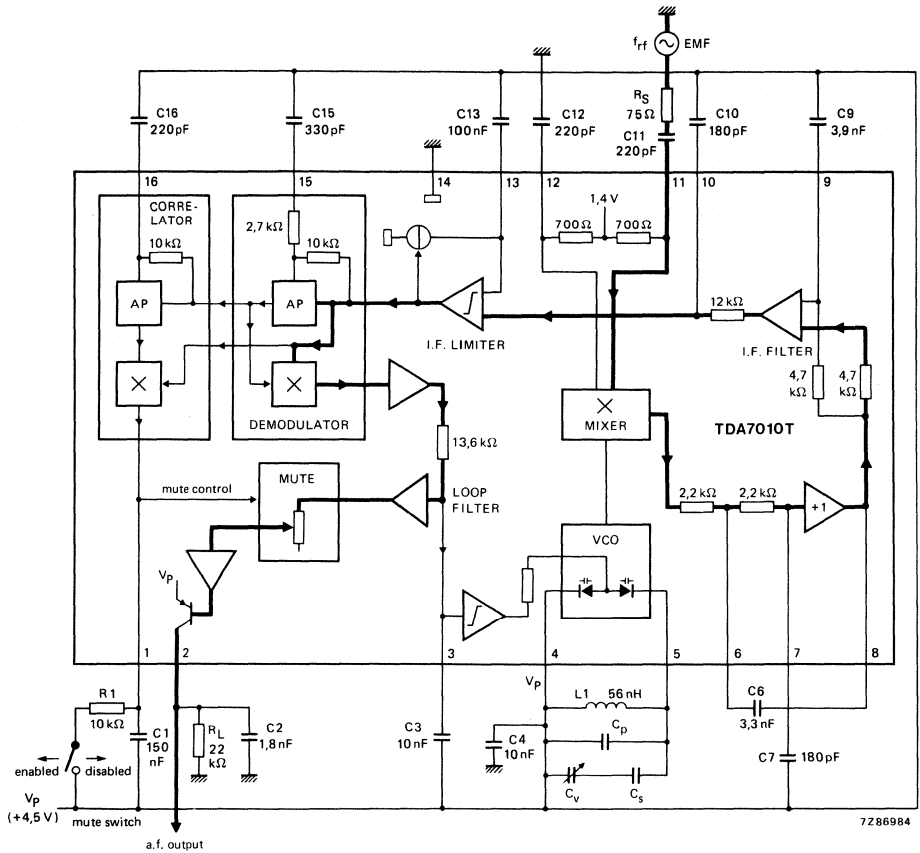


Fig. 4 Test circuit; for printed-circuit boards see Figs 5 and 6.

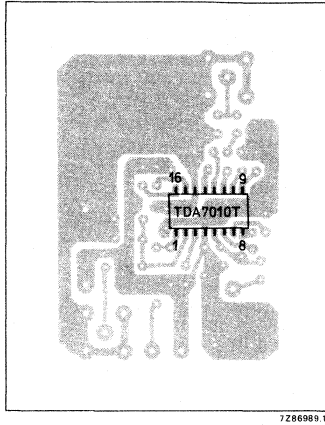


Fig. 5 Track side of printed-circuit board used for the circuit of Fig. 4.

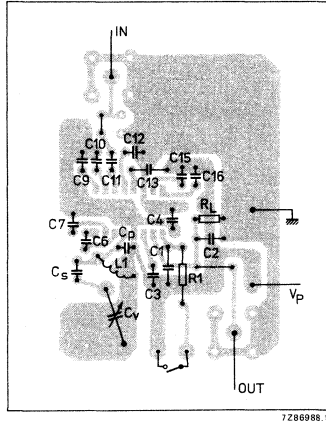


Fig. 6 Component side of printed-circuit board showing component layout used for the circuit of Fig. 4.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

This data sheet contains advance information and specifications are subject to change without notice.

TDA7020T

FM RADIO CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA7020T integrated circuit is for FM portable radios, stereo as well as mono, where a minimum periphery is important in terms of small dimensions and low cost. The IC has a FLL (Frequency Locked Loop) system with an intermediate frequency of 76 kHz. The selectivity is obtained by active RC filters. The only function to be tuned is the resonant circuit of the oscillator. Interstation-noise as well as noise from receiving weak signals is reduced by a correlation mute system.

Special precautions have been taken to meet local oscillator radiation requirements. Because of the low intermediate frequency, low pass filtering of the MUX signal is required to avoid noise when receiving stereo. 50 kHz roll-off compensation, needed because of the low pass characteristic of the FLL, is performed by the integrated LF amplifier. For mono application this amplifier can be used to directly drive an earphone. The field-strength detector enables field-strength dependent channel separation control.

The TDA7020T includes the following functions:

- RF input stage
- Mixer
- Local oscillator
- IF amplifier/limiter
- Frequency detector
- Mute circuit
- Loop amplifier
- Internal reference circuit
- LF amplifier for:
 - mono earphone amplifier or
 - MUX filter
- field-strength dependent channel separation control facility

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range (pin 4)	V_p		1,8 to 6 V
Supply current at $V_p = 3$ V	I_p	typ.	6,3 mA
RF input frequency range	f_{rf}		1,5 to 110 MHz
Sensitivity for -3 dB limiting (e.m.f. voltage) (source impedance: 75 Ω ; mute disabled)	EMF	typ.	4 μ V
Signal handling (e.m.f. voltage) (source impedance: 75 Ω)	EMF	typ.	200 mV
AF output voltage	V_o	typ.	90 mV

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-16; SOT-109A).

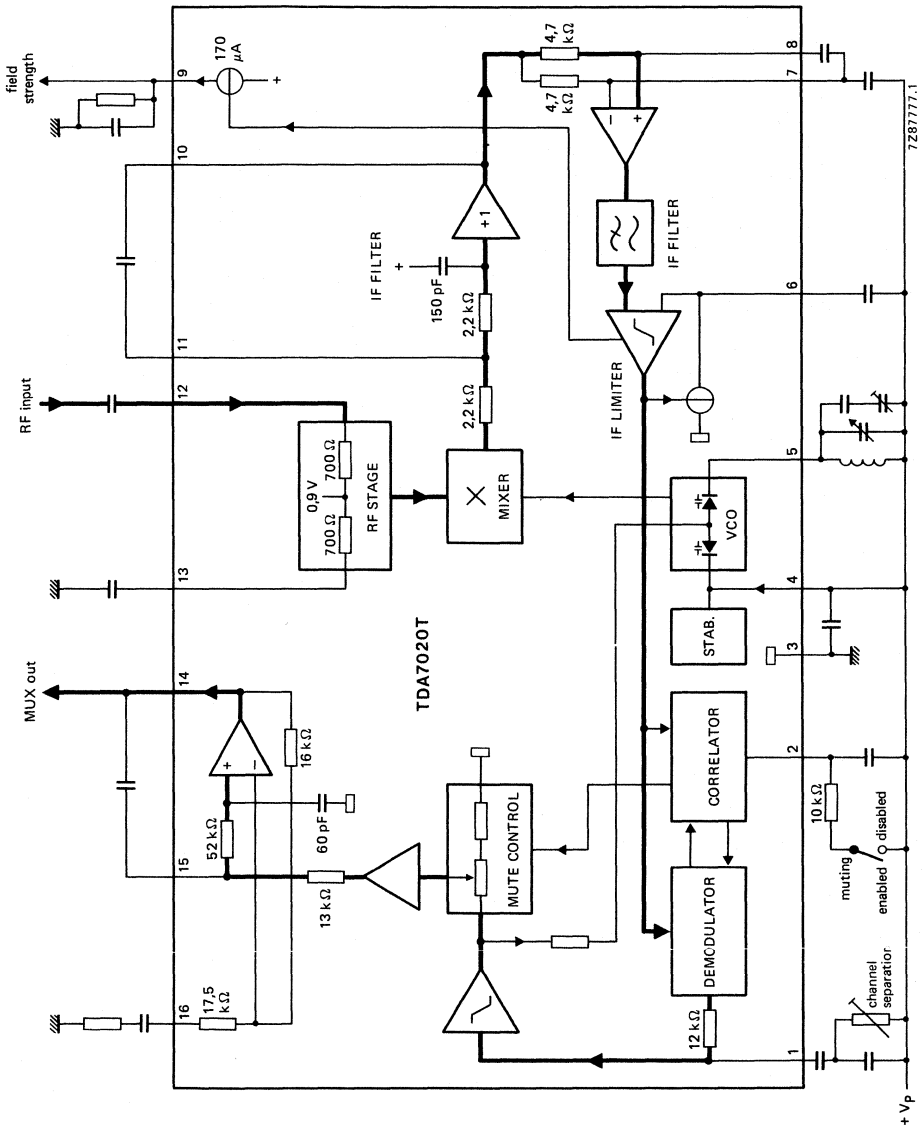


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 4)	V_P	max.	7 V
Oscillator voltage (pin 5)	V_{6-5}	$V_P - 0,5$ to $V_P + 0,5$	V
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to +150	°C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-10 to +70	°C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to ambient	$R_{th\ j-a}$	300	K/W
--------------------------	---------------	-----	-----

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 3\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ °C}$; measured in Fig. 4; unless otherwise specified

DEVELOPMENT DATA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply voltage (pin 4)	V4-3	1,8	3,0	6	V
Supply current at $V_P = 3\text{ V}$	$-I_3$	—	6,3	—	mA
Oscillator current (pin 5)	I_5	—	250	—	μA
Voltage at pin 13	V13-3	—	0,9	—	V
Output voltage (pin 14)	V14-3	—	1,3	—	V

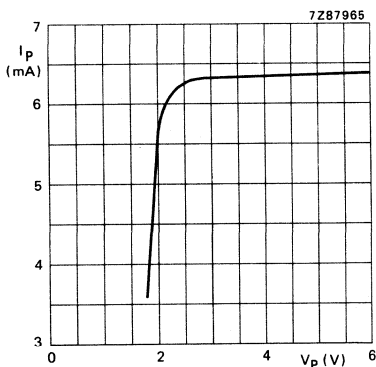


Fig. 2 Supply current as a function of the supply voltage.

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS (MONO OPERATION)

$V_p = 3\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 6; $f_{rf} = 96\text{ MHz}$ modulated with $\Delta f = \pm 22,5\text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 1\text{ kHz}$; EMF = $300\text{ }\mu\text{V}$ (e.m.f. voltage at a source impedance of $75\text{ }\Omega$); r.m.s. noise voltage measured unweighted ($f = 300\text{ Hz}$ to 20 kHz); unless otherwise specified.

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Sensitivity (see Fig. 3) (e.m.f. voltage)					
for -3 dB limiting; muting disabled	EMF	—	4,0	—	μV
for -3 dB muting	EMF	—	5,0	—	μV
for $S/N = 26\text{ dB}$	EMF	—	7	—	μV
Signal handling (e.m.f. voltage) for $\text{THD} < 10\%$; $\Delta f = \pm 75\text{ kHz}$	EMF	—	200	—	mV
Signal-to-noise ratio	S/N	—	60	—	dB
Total harmonic distortion at $\Delta f = \pm 22,5\text{ kHz}$	THD	—	0,7	—	%
at $\Delta f = \pm 75\text{ kHz}$	THD	—	2,3	—	%
AM suppression of output voltage (ratio of AM signal: $f_m = 1\text{ kHz}$; $m = 80\%$ to FM signal: $f_m = 1\text{ kHz}$; $\Delta f = \pm 75\text{ kHz}$)	AMS	—	50	—	dB
Ripple rejection ($\Delta V_p = 100\text{ mV}$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$)	RR	—	30	—	dB
Oscillator voltage (pin 5) r.m.s. value	$V_{5-3(\text{rms})}$	—	250	—	mV
Variation of oscillator frequency with supply voltage ($\Delta V_p = 1\text{ V}$)	$\Delta f_{osc}/\Delta V_p$	—	5	—	kHz/V
with temperature	$\Delta f_{osc}/\Delta T$	—	0,2	—	kHz/K
Selectivity (without modulation; test circuit Fig. 8)	S_{+300}	—	30	—	dB
	S_{-300}	—	46	—	dB
AFC range	$\pm \Delta f_{rf}$	—	160	—	kHz
Mute range	$\pm \Delta f_{rf}$	—	120	—	kHz
Audio bandwidth at $\Delta V_o = 3\text{ dB}$ measured with pre-emphasis ($t = 50\text{ }\mu\text{s}$)	B	—	10	—	kHz
AF output voltage (r.m.s. value) at $R_L(\text{pin } 14) = 100\text{ }\Omega$; pin 16 open	$V_{o(\text{rms})}$	—	90	—	mV
AF output current max. d.c. load	$I_{o(\text{dc})}$	-100	—	+ 100	μA
max. a.c. load for $\text{THD} = 10\%$; peak value	$I_{o(\text{ac})}$	—	3	—	mA

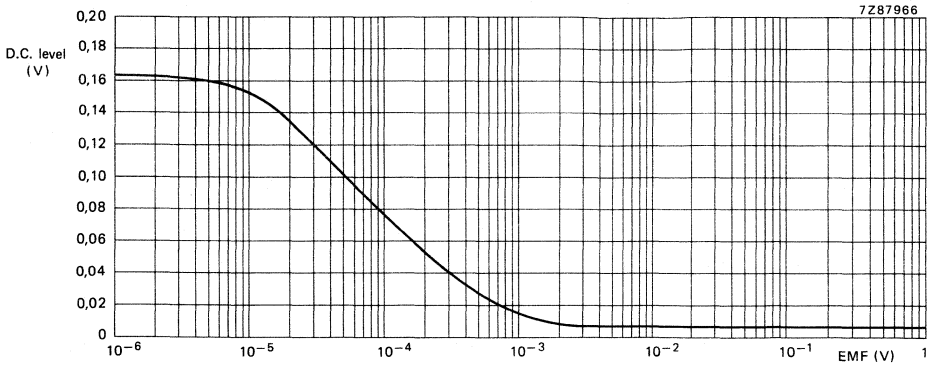


Fig. 3 Fieldstrength voltage (V_{g_3}) at $R_S = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$; $f = 96,75 \text{ MHz}$ and supply voltage is 3 V.

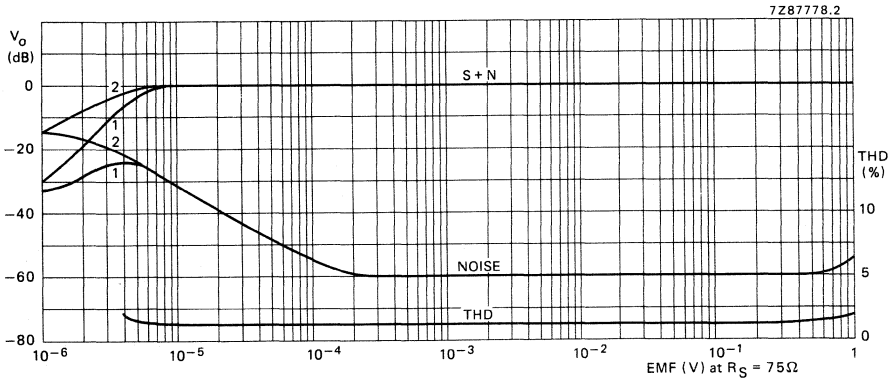


Fig. 4 MONO operation. A.F. output voltage (V_0) and total harmonic distortion (THD) as a function of the e.m.f. input voltage (EMF) with a source impedance (R_S) of 75Ω : (1) muting system enabled; (2) muting system disabled.

Conditions: $0 \text{ dB} = 100 \text{ mV}$; $f_{rf} = 96 \text{ MHz}$.
 for S + N curve: $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$.
 for THD curve: $\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$.

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS (STEREO OPERATION)

$V_p = 3 \text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 7; $f_{rf} = 96 \text{ MHz}$ modulated with pilot $\Delta f = \pm 6,75 \text{ kHz}$ and AF signal $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $EMF = 1 \text{ mV}$ (e.m.f. voltage at a source impedance of $75 \text{ } \Omega$); r.m.s. noise voltage measured unweighted ($f = 300 \text{ Hz}$ to 20 kHz); unless otherwise specified.

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Sensitivity (Fig. 3) (e.m.f. voltage) for S/N = 46 dB	EMF	—	300	—	μV
Signal-to-noise ratio	S/N	—	53	—	dB
Channel separation	α	—	20	—	dB
Pilot voltage level at pin 14	V_{pilot}	—	13,5	—	mV
AF level at output	$V_{AF(RMS)}$	—	80	—	mV
Selectivity without modulation (test circuit Fig. 8)	S_{+300}	—	22	—	dB
	S_{-300}	—	40	—	dB

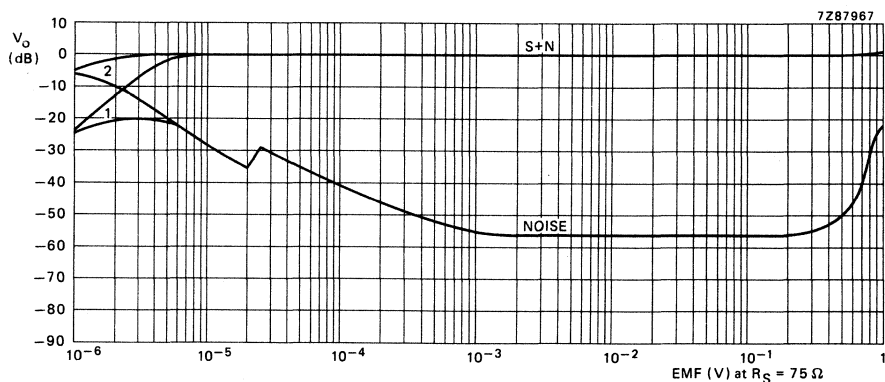


Fig. 5 STEREO operation.

A. F. output Voltage (V_o) as a function of the e.m.f. input voltage (EMF), (1) Muting system enabled; (2) muting system disabled.

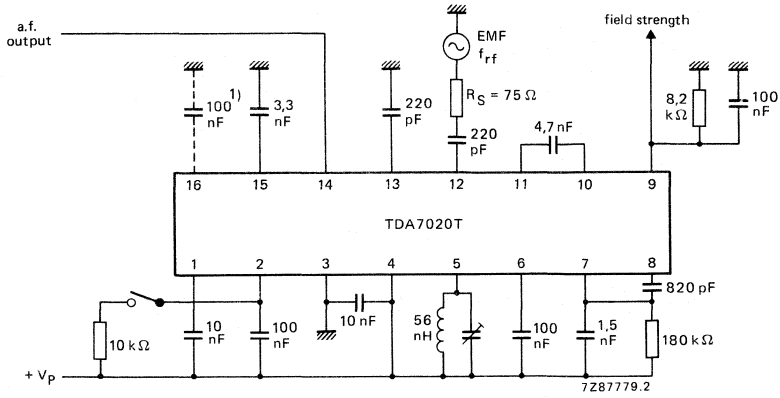


Fig. 6 Test circuit for MONO operation.

1) The AF output can be decreased by 5 dB by disconnection of the 100 nF capacitor of pin 16.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

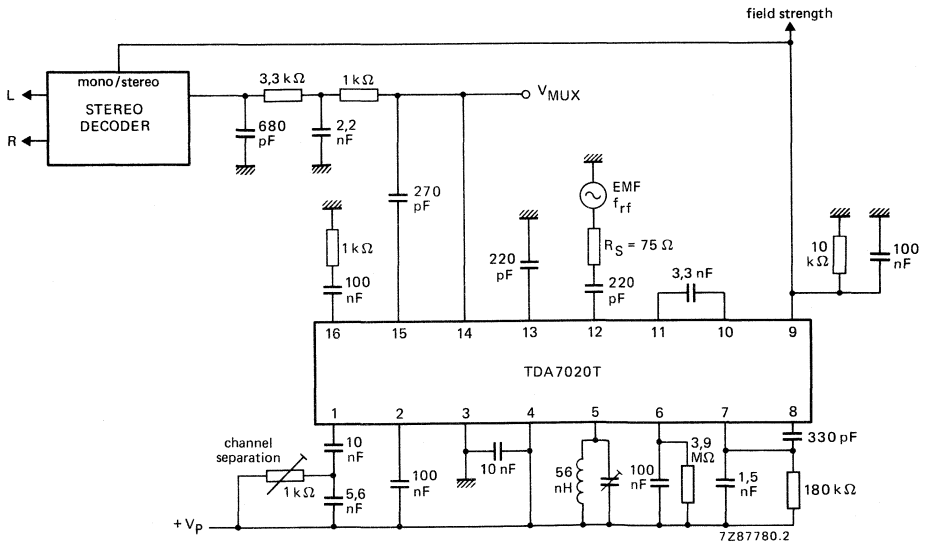


Fig. 7 Test circuit for STEREO operation.

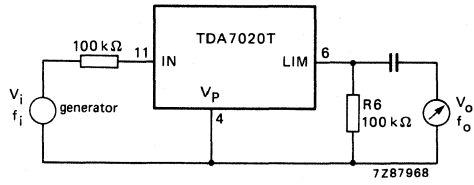


Fig. 8 Test circuit.

Set-up with circuitry as Fig. 6 or Fig. 7.

C_6 (100 nF) deleted and replaced by $R_6 = 100 \text{ k}\Omega$; $V_i = 30 \text{ mV}$; $f_i = 76 \text{ kHz}$.

Output: selective voltmeter; $R_i \geq 1 \text{ M}\Omega$; $C_i \leq 8 \text{ pF}$; $f_o = f_i$

$$S_{+300} = 20 \lg \frac{V_o | (300 \text{ kHz} - f_i)}{V_o | f_i}$$

$$S_{-300} = 20 \lg \frac{V_o | (300 \text{ kHz} + f_i)}{V_o | f_i}$$

LOW VOLTAGE MONO/STEREO POWER AMPLIFIER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TDA7050T is a low voltage audio amplifier for small radios with headphones (such as watch, pen and pocket radios) in mono (bridge-tied load) or stereo applications.

Features

- Limited to battery supply application only (typ. 3 and 4 V)
- Operates with supply voltage down to 1,6 V
- No external components required
- Very low quiescent current
- Fixed integrated gain of 26 dB, floating differential input
- Flexibility in use – mono BTL as well as stereo
- Small dimension of encapsulation (see package design example)

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range	V_P	1,6 to 6,0 V
Total quiescent current (at $V_P = 3$ V)	I_{tot}	typ. 3,2 mA
Bridge tied load application (BTL)		
Output power at $R_L = 32 \Omega$ $V_P = 3$ V; $d_{tot} = 10\%$	P_O	typ. 140 mW
D.C. output offset voltage between the outputs	$ \Delta V $	max. 70 mV
Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value) at $f = 1$ kHz; $R_S = 5$ k Ω	$V_{no(rms)}$	typ. 140 μ V
Stereo application		
Output power at $R_L = 32 \Omega$ $d_{tot} = 10\%$; $V_P = 3$ V	P_O	typ. 35 mW
$d_{tot} = 10\%$; $V_P = 4,5$ V	P_O	typ. 75 mW
Channel separation at $R_S = 0 \Omega$; $f = 1$ kHz	α	typ. 40 dB
Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value) at $f = 1$ kHz; $R_S = 5$ k Ω	$V_{no(rms)}$	typ. 100 μ V

PACKAGE OUTLINE

8-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-8; SOT-96A).

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_P	max.	6 V
Peak output current	I_{OM}	max.	150 mA
Total power dissipation			see derating curve Fig. 1
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Crystal temperature	T_C	max.	100 °C
A.C. and d.c. short-circuit duration at $V_P = 3,0$ V (during mishandling)	t_{sc}	max.	5 s

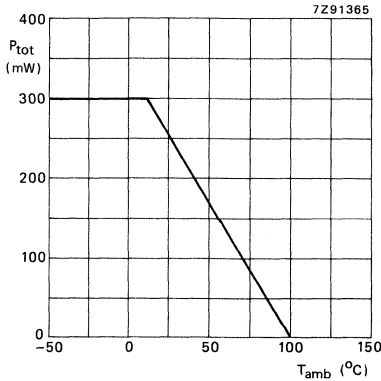


Fig. 1 Power derating curve.

SO PACKAGE DESIGN EXAMPLE

To achieve the small dimension of the encapsulation the SO package is preferred with only 8 pins. Because a heatsink is not applicable, the dissipation is limited by the thermal resistance of the 8-pin SO encapsulation until:

$$\frac{T_{j \max} - T_{amb}}{R_{th \ j-a}} = \frac{100-60}{300} = 0,1 \text{ W.}$$

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 3\text{ V}$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$; $R_L = 32\ \Omega$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply					
Supply voltage	V_P	1,6	—	6,0	V
Total quiescent current	I_{tot}	—	3,2	4	mA
Bridge-tied load application (BTL); see Fig. 4					
Output power*					
$V_P = 3,0\text{ V}$; $d_{\text{tot}} = 10\%$	P_O	—	140	—	mW
$V_P = 4,5\text{ V}$; $d_{\text{tot}} = 10\%$ ($R_L = 64\ \Omega$)	P_O	—	150	—	mW
Voltage gain	G_V	—	32	—	dB
Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value)					
$R_S = 5\text{ k}\Omega$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$	$V_{\text{no(rms)}}$	—	140	—	μV
$R_S = 0\ \Omega$; $f = 500\text{ kHz}$; $B = 5\text{ kHz}$	$V_{\text{no(rms)}}$	—	tbf	—	μV
D.C. output offset voltage (at $R_S = 5\text{ k}\Omega$)	$ \Delta V $	—	—	70	mV
Input impedance (at $R_S = \infty$)	$ Z_i $	1	—	—	$\text{M}\Omega$
Input bias current	I_i	—	40	—	nA
Stereo application; see Fig. 5					
Output power*					
$V_P = 3,0\text{ V}$; $d_{\text{tot}} = 10\%$	P_O	—	35	—	mW
$V_P = 4,5\text{ V}$; $d_{\text{tot}} = 10\%$	P_O	—	75	—	mW
Voltage gain	G_V	—	26	—	dB
Noise output voltage (r.m.s. value)					
$R_S = 5\text{ k}\Omega$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$	$V_{\text{no(rms)}}$	—	100	—	μV
$R_S = 0\ \Omega$; $f = 500\text{ kHz}$; $B = 5\text{ kHz}$	$V_{\text{no(rms)}}$	—	tbf	—	μV
Channel separation					
$R_S = 0\ \Omega$; $f = 1\text{ kHz}$	α	30	40	—	dB
Input impedance (at $R_S = \infty$)	$ Z_i $	2	—	—	$\text{M}\Omega$
Input bias current	I_i	—	20	—	nA

* Output power is measured directly at the output pins of the IC. It is shown as a function of the supply voltage in Fig. 2 (BTL application) and Fig. 3 (stereo application).

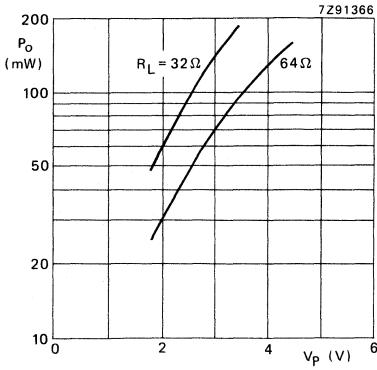


Fig. 2 Output power across the load impedance (R_L) as a function of supply voltage (V_p) in BTL application. Measurements were made at $f = 1$ kHz; $d_{tot} = 10\%$; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C.

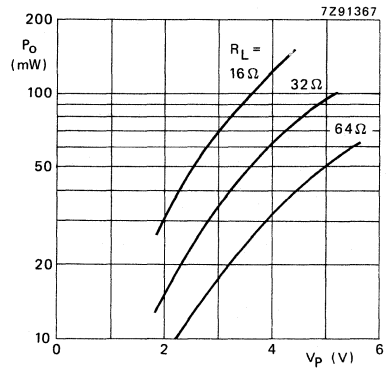


Fig. 3 Output power across the load impedance (R_L) as a function of supply voltage (V_p) in stereo application. Measurements were made at $f = 1$ kHz; $d_{tot} = 10\%$; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

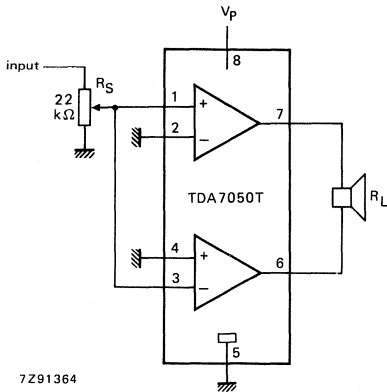


Fig. 4 Application diagram (BTL); also used as test circuit.

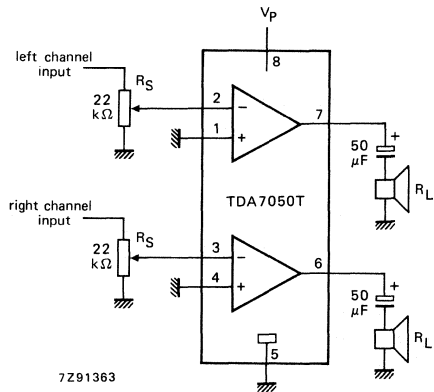


Fig. 5 Application diagram (stereo); also used as test circuit.

DOLBY* B & C TYPE NOISE REDUCTION CIRCUITS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TEA0651/TEA0652 and TEA0654 provide both, Dolby B and Dolby C type audio Noise Reduction (NR). The TEA0651/TEA0652 are NR signal processing ICs in 18-lead DIL packages. They can be used either as a stereo Dolby B NR circuit or as one channel of a switchable Dolby B & C NR circuit. In addition they provide NR ON/OFF switching.

The TEA0654 is a switching IC in a 24-lead DIL package. It contains the switching, the pre-amplifiers for playback and recording functions and a multiplex filter buffer amplifier.

The circuits are pin compatible to Signetics NE651, NE652 and NE654 respectively.

Features

TEA0651/TEA0652

- Dual purpose IC for Dolby B & C NR systems:
 - switchable B/C type NR systems, B-type NR systems (stereo without preamplifiers), automotive entertainment systems (playback only) and portable applications
- Dual version for better matching between HIGH and LOW level stages in C-type NR or better channel matching for stereo B-type NR applications
- Full-wave rectifier
- No capacitive divider for side-chain filter needed
- Electronic switching for NR ON/OFF, B and C-type NR
- Dolby level 0 dB = -6 dBm (387,5 mV) offers line output level option of 0 dBm (775 mV)

TEA0654

- Electronic switching for playback/record
- Electronic switching for NR ON/OFF and B/C type NR
- No internal/external matching required for filter networks:
 - only one network for spectral skewing and deskewing necessary; only one network for anti-saturation necessary
- Excellent matching between record and playback
- Line output (monitor) level externally set by resistor ratio independent of internal Dolby level
- Playback and record preamplifier and multiplex filter buffer amplifier included

PACKAGE OUTLINES

TEA0651/TEA0652: 18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).

TEA0654: 24-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-101A).

* Available only to licensees of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation, San Francisco, CA94111, U.S.A., from whom licensing and application information must be obtained.

Dolby is a registered trademark of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

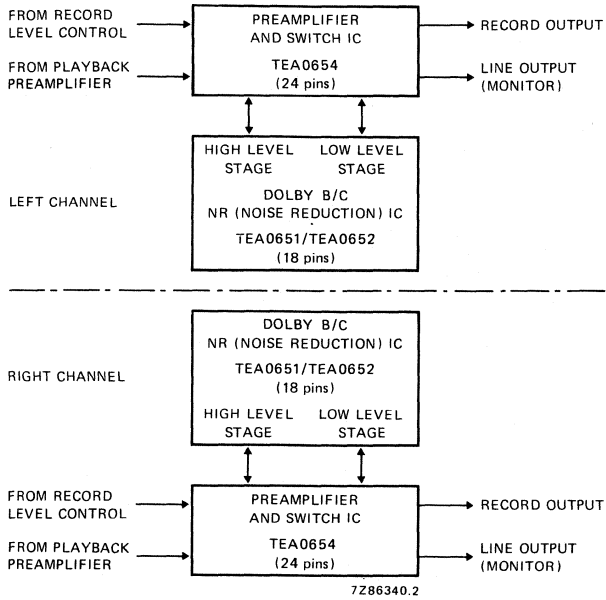


Fig. 1 System block diagram.

Switching levels; see Fig. 2.

pin condition (test point 2)	functions switched for TEA0654 (pin 4)	functions switched for TEA0651/TEA0652 (pin 14)
+V _{CC}	Dolby-C, open collector transistors at pins 7 and 8 switched on, at pins 22, 23, 24 switched off	Dolby-C
½V _{CC}	not applicable	stereo Dolby B, both channels active (Figs 15 and 16)
open (internally pulled to ¼V _{CC})	Dolby-B, open collector transistors at pins 7 and 8 switched off, at pins 22, 23, 24 switched on	Dolby-B, low level stage side chain muted
ground	as pin condition 'open'	NR-OFF both side chains muted

SYSTEM RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage	V_{CC}	max.	23 V
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to + 85 °C
Total power dissipation			
TEA0651/TEA0652	P_{tot}	max.	600 mW
TEA0654	P_{tot}	max.	800 mW

SYSTEM CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{CC} = 14 V$; $f = 20 Hz$ to 20 kHz; $T_{amb} = 25 °C$; all levels with reference to 387,5 mV = 0 dB = -6 dBm at test point 1 in Fig. 2; record mode; unless otherwise specified; for graphs see Figs 10 to 16.

parameter	conditions			min.	typ.	max.	unit
	mode	f(kHz)					
Supply voltage range	C	-	V_{CC} ; note 1	8	14	20	V
Input sensitivity	C	-	record mode	-	50	-	mV
			playback mode note 2	-	30	-	mV
Signal handling at record output note 3	C	-	$V_{CC} = 8 V$ line output is -6 dBm	12	-	-	dB
			$V_{CC} = 14 V$ THD - 1% line output is -6 dBm	-	18	-	dB
	-	1	$V_{CC} = 14 V$ line output is 0 dB,	12	-	-	dB
Signal-to-noise ratio (S/N)	C	-	$R_S = 10 k\Omega$ CCIR/ARM weighted	60	66	-	dB
Switching thresholds note 4	OFF	-	voltage at test point 2	-	-	0,065 x V_{CC}	V
	B	-	voltage at test point 2; note 5	0,2 x V_{CC}	0,25 x V_{CC}	0,3 x V_{CC}	V
	C	-	voltage at test point 2	0,85 x V_{CC}	-	-	V

Notes to system characteristics

1. Operation with minimum of 12 dB headroom; system remains functional to 6 V.
2. Attenuation between pins 2 and 3 of TEA0654 is 4 dB;
3. System headroom is determined by programmable monitor output level (pin 5 of TEA0654).
4. For a typical application see Fig. 10. Worst case considerations for the V_{CC} range from 8 V to 20 V limit the optional external resistor to maximum 6,8 k Ω , divided by number of switched channels.
5. In the open position (B) of the mode switch pin 14 of TEA0651/TEA0652 is pulled to typical 0,25 x V_{CC} by pin 4 of TEA0654.

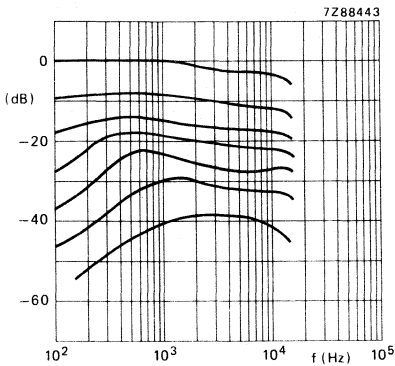
SYSTEM GRAPHS

Fig. 3 Encoder frequency response for C-mode.

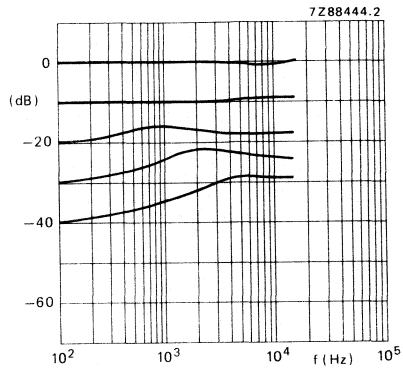


Fig. 4 Encoder frequency response for B-mode.

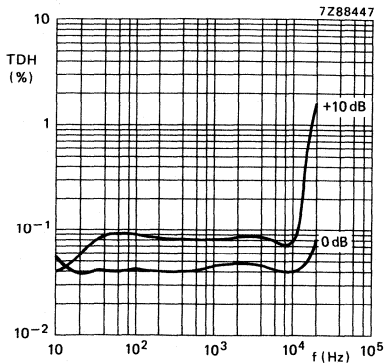


Fig. 5 Total harmonic distortion as a function of frequency for B-mode.

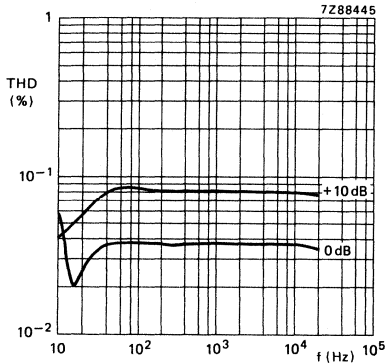


Fig. 7 Total harmonic distortion as a function of frequency for NR OFF-mode.

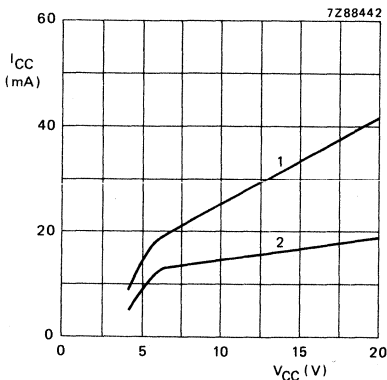


Fig. 9 Supply current as a function of supply voltage. 1: TEA0651/TEA0652 and TEA0654; 2: TEA0652 only.

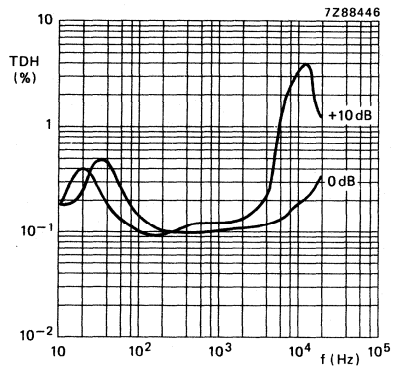


Fig. 6 Total harmonic distortion as a function of frequency for C-mode.

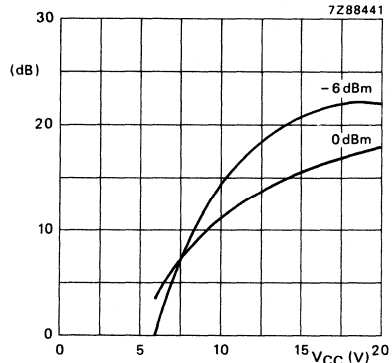


Fig. 8 Headroom at record output and line output (pins 14 and 5 of TEA0654); THD = 1%; f = 1 kHz, at line output levels 0 and -6 dB.

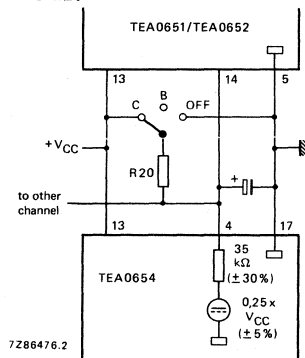


Fig. 10 Optional external time constant for mode switch.

TEA0651/TEA0652: DOLBY B/C TYPE NOISE REDUCTION PROCESSING CIRCUITS

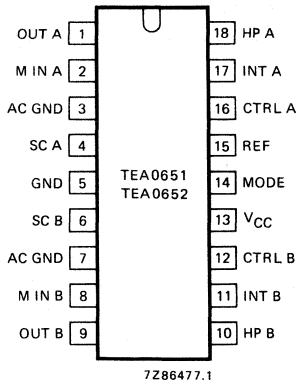


Fig. 11 Pinning diagram of TEA0651/TEA0652.

PINNING

1	OUT A	output channel A
2	M IN A	main chain input channel A
3	AC GND	a.c. ground channel A
4	SC A	side chain channel A
5	GND	ground
6	SC B	side chain channel B
7	AC GND	a.c. ground channel B
8	M IN B	main chain input channel B
9	OUT B	output channel B
10	HP B	high-pass filter channel B
11	INT B	integrating filter channel B
12	CTRL B	control voltage channel B
13	VCC	positive supply voltage
14	MODE	mode B/C/NR OFF switch input
15	REF	reference voltage
16	CTRL A	control voltage channel A
17	INT A	integration filter channel A
18	HP A	high-pass filter channel A

Note

For Dolby-C type application channel A is the HIGH level stage and channel B is the LOW level stage.

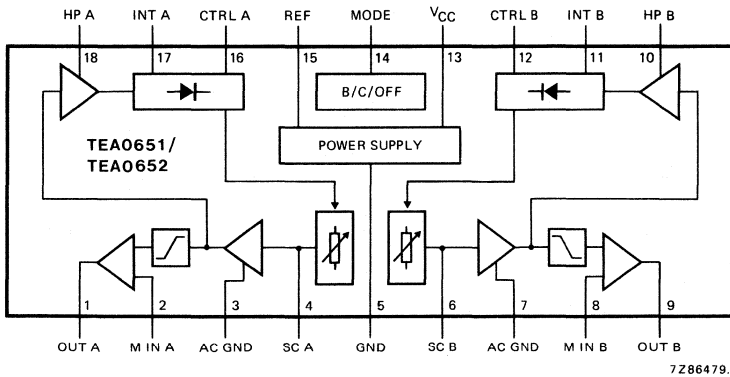


Fig. 12 Block diagram of TEA0651 and TEA0652.

CHARACTERISTICS FOR TEA0651/TEA0652

$V_{CC} = 14 \text{ V}$; $f = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}$; $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; all levels with reference to $387,5 \text{ mV} = 0 \text{ dB} = -6 \text{ dBm}$ at test point 1; test circuit Fig. 13; record mode; unless otherwise specified.

parameter	conditions			min.	typ.	max.	unit
	mode	f(kHz)					
Supply voltage range	B	—	V_{CC}	8	14	20	V
Supply current I_{CC}	OFF	—	no input signal	—	17	25	mA
Power supply ripple rejection ratio	B	1	test circuit Fig. 14	—	60	—	dB
Voltage gain	OFF	1	note 1	-0,5	—	+ 0,5	dB
Signal handling at record output (note 4)	B	1	$V_{CC} = 14 \text{ V}$ THD = 1%	—	20	—	dB
		1	$V_{CC} = 8 \text{ V}$ THD = 1%	12	14	—	dB
		1	$V_{CC} = 6 \text{ V}$ THD = 1%	—	11	—	dB
Signal-to-noise ratio (S/N)	B	—	$R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$, internal CCIR/ARM weighted	—	90	—	dB
Switching thresholds	OFF	—	voltage at pin 14	—	—	$0,065 \times V_{CC}$	V
	B	—	voltage at pin 14	$0,2 \times V_{CC}$	$0,25 \times V_{CC}$	$0,3 \times V_{CC}$	V
	C	—	voltage at pin 14	$0,85 \times V_{CC}$	—	—	V
Switching threshold for stereo B appl.	B	—	voltage at pin 14	—	$0,5 \times V_{CC}$	—	V
Channel matching	OFF	1	TPL = 0 dB notes 2, 3	-0,5	—	+ 0,5	dB
Channel separation	B	1	TPL = + 10 dB notes 2, 3	60	70	—	dB

Notes

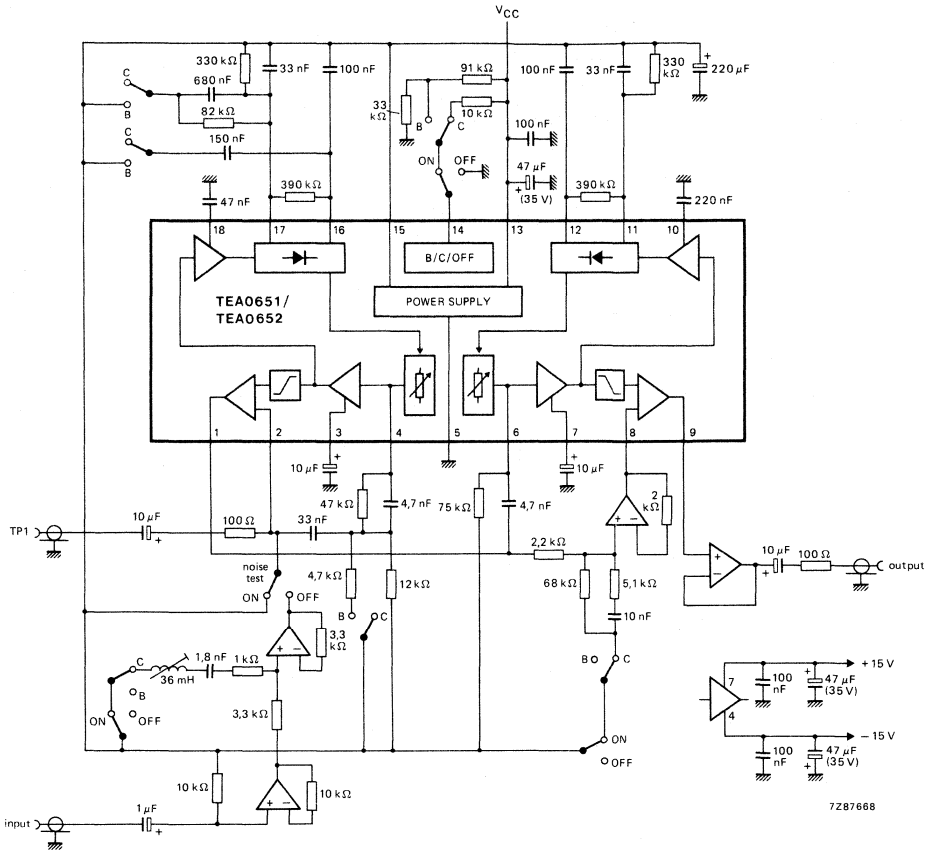
1. Voltage gain is $20 \log \frac{\text{voltage at pin 1 (9)}}{\text{voltage at pin 2 (8)}}$.
2. TPL is Test Point Level.
3. Test circuit Fig. 15, reference level at channel A and channel B test point.
4. Operation with minimum of 12 dB headroom; system remains functional to 6 V.

CHARACTERISTICS TEA0651 ONLY

parameter	conditions			min.	typ.	max.	unit
	mode	f(kHz)					
Offset voltage	C	—	$ V_{9-15} $	—	3	6	mV
Signal-to-noise ratio (S/N)	C	—	$R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$ (internal) CCIR/ARM weighted; pin 9	77	80	—	dB
Total harmonic distortion (THD)	B	10	TPL = 0 dB	—	—	0,1	%
			TPL = + 10 dB	—	0,05	0,1	%
Total harmonic distortion (THD)	C	10	TPL = 0 dB	—	—	0,1	%
			TPL = + 10 dB	—	0,15	0,5	%
B-mode frequency response	B	1	TPL = -20 dB	-17,3	-15,8	-14,3	dB
		2	TPL = -25 dB	-19,5	-18,0	-16,5	dB
		5	TPL = -40 dB	-30,2	-29,7	-28,2	dB
		10	TPL = -30 dB	-25,0	-23,5	-22,0	dB
C-mode frequency response	C	0,2	TPL = -40 dB	-32,9	-31,9	-30,9	dB
		0,5	TPL = -20 dB	-14,2	-13,7	-13,2	dB
		0,5	TPL = -30 dB	-18,7	-18,2	-17,7	dB
		1	TPL = -20 dB	-14,6	-14,1	-13,6	dB
		1	TPL = -30 dB	-19,1	-18,6	-18,1	dB
		1	TPL = -40 dB	-25,3	-23,8	-22,3	dB
		5	TPL = 0 dB	-3,3	-2,3	-1,3	dB
		5	TPL = -20 dB	-18,1	-17,1	-16,1	dB
		5	TPL = -30 dB	-22,6	-21,6	-20,6	dB
5	TPL = -40 dB	-28,0	-26,5	-25,0	dB		

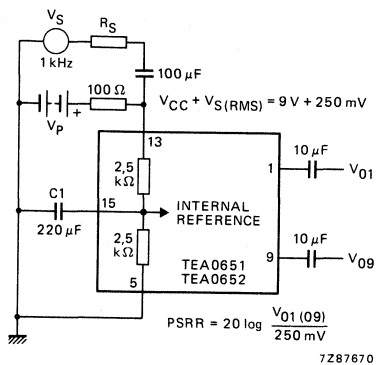
CHARACTERISTICS TEA0652 ONLY

parameter	conditions			min.	typ.	max.	unit
	mode	f(kHz)					
Offset voltage	C	—	V ₉₋₁₅	—	10	—	mV
Signal-to-noise ratio (S/N)	C	—	R _S = 10 kΩ (internal) CCIR/ARM weighted; pin 9	72	80	—	dB
Total harmonic distortion (THD)	B	10	TPL = 0 dB	—	0,05	0,1	%
			TPL = + 10 dB	—	0,08	0,3	%
Total harmonic distortion (THD)	C	10	TPL = 0 dB	—	0,1	0,3	%
			TPL = + 10 dB	—	0,15	0,5	%
B-mode frequency response	B	1	TPL = -20 dB	-17,3	-15,8	-14,3	dB
		2	TPL = -25 dB	-19,5	-18,0	-16,5	dB
		5	TPL = -40 dB	-30,2	-29,7	-28,2	dB
		10	TPL = -30 dB	-25,0	-23,5	-22,0	dB
C-mode frequency response	C	0,2	TPL = -40 dB	-33,4	-31,9	-30,4	dB
		0,5	TPL = -20 dB	-15,7	-13,7	-11,7	dB
		0,5	TPL = -30 dB	-20,2	-18,2	-16,2	dB
		1	TPL = -20 dB	-16,1	-14,1	-12,1	dB
		1	TPL = -30 dB	-20,1	-18,6	-17,1	dB
		1	TPL = -40 dB	-25,8	-23,8	-21,8	dB
		5	TPL = 0 dB	-3,8	-2,3	-0,8	dB
		5	TPL = -20 dB	-19,1	-17,1	-15,1	dB
		5	TPL = -30 dB	-23,6	-21,6	-19,6	dB
		5	TPL = -40 dB	-28,5	-26,5	-24,5	dB



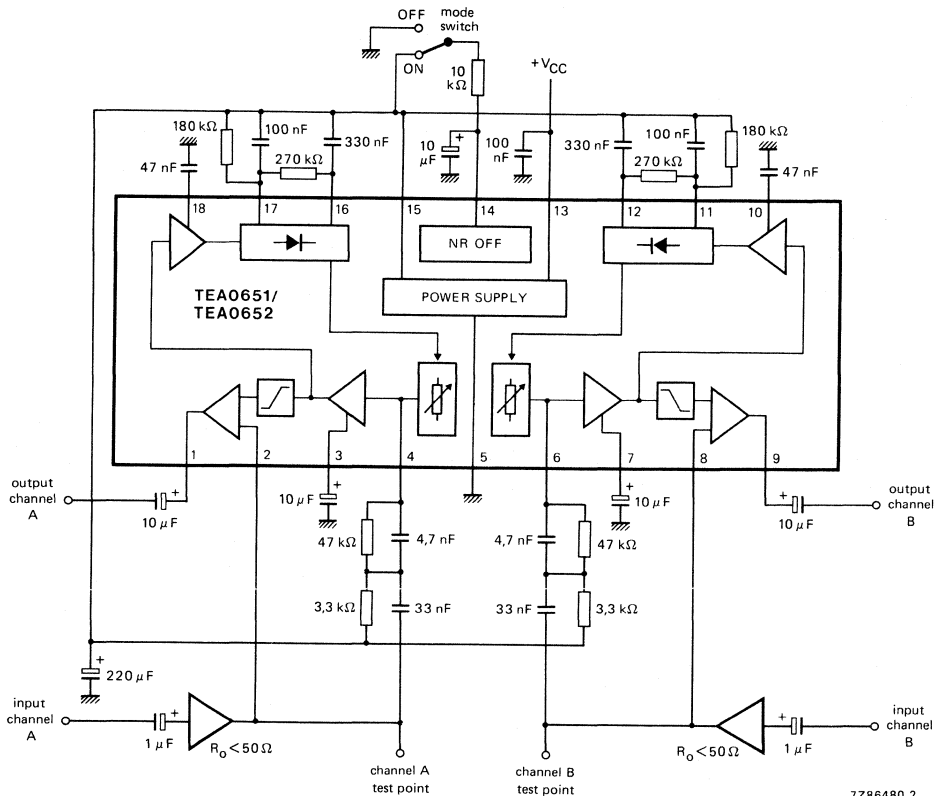
7287668

Fig. 13 Test circuit for TEA0651/0652. Encode mode. Operational amplifiers are NE5535.



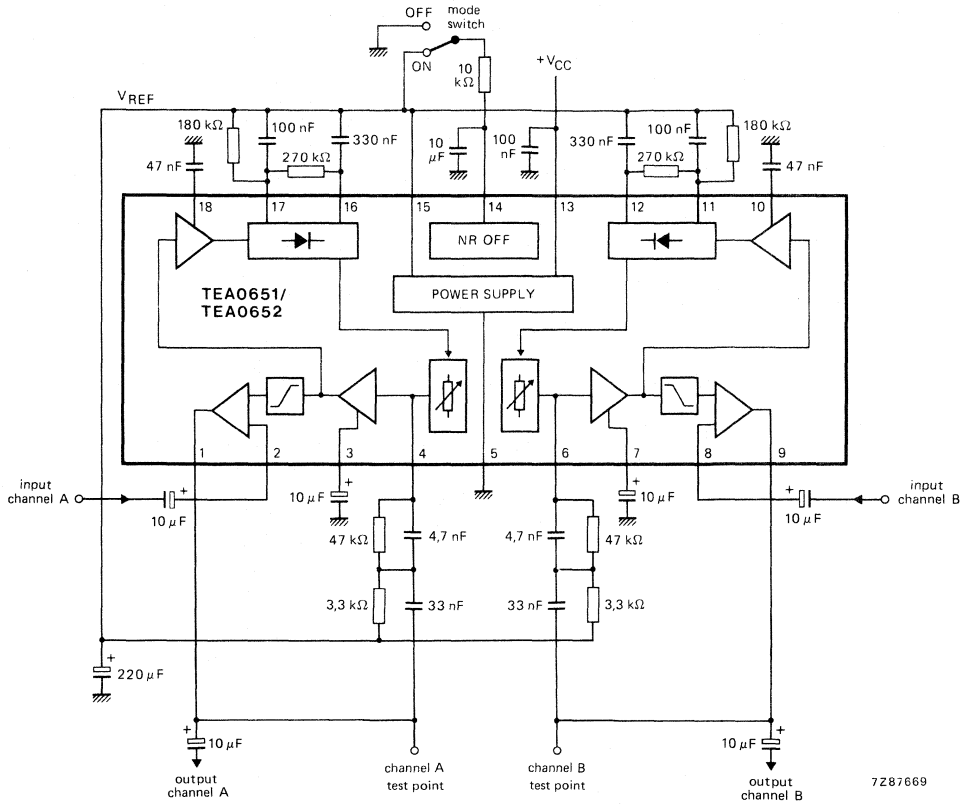
7287670

Fig. 14 Test circuit for PSRR for TEA0651/TEA0652.



7286480.2

Fig. 15 Test and application circuit of TEA0651/TEA0652 for stereo Dolby B application, shown in encode mode.

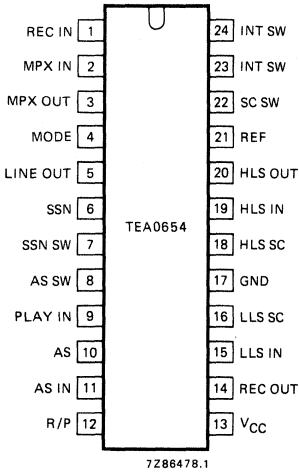


7287669

Fig. 16 Typical application circuit for stereo Dolby B noise reduction shown in decode mode.

DATA OF TEA0654 DOLBY B & C TYPE NR SWITCHING CIRCUIT

PINNING



- | | | |
|----|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | REC IN | record input |
| 2 | MPX IN | multiplex filter input |
| 3 | MPX OUT | multiplex filter output |
| 4 | MODE | mode B/C/NR OFF switch input |
| 5 | LINE OUT | line output |
| 6 | SSN | spectral skewing network |
| 7 | SSN SW | spectral skewing network switch |
| 8 | AS SW | anti-saturation filter switch |
| 9 | PLAY IN | playback input |
| 10 | AS | anti-saturation filter |
| 11 | AS IN | anti-saturation filter input |
| 12 | R/P | record/playback switch input |
| 13 | V _{CC} | positive supply voltage |
| 14 | REC OUT | record output |
| 15 | LLS IN | low level stage main chain input |
| 16 | LLS SC | low level stage side chain input |
| 17 | GND | d.c. ground |
| 18 | HLS SC | high level stage side chain input |
| 19 | HLS IN | high level stage main chain input |
| 20 | HLS OUT | high level stage output |
| 21 | REF | reference voltage |
| 22 | SC SW | side chain filter switch |
| 23 | INT SW | integrating filter switch |
| 24 | INT SW | integrating filter switch |

Fig. 17 Pinning diagram of TEA0654.

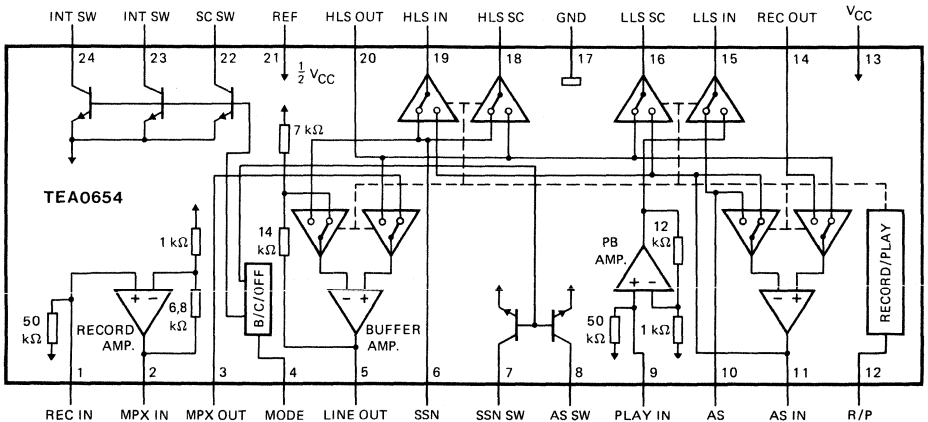


Fig. 18 Block diagram of TEA0654.

CHARACTERISTICS FOR TEA0654

$V_{CC} = 14\text{ V}$; $f = 10\text{ kHz}$; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; test circuit Fig. 20; signals referenced to REF (pin 21); d.c. levels with reference to GND (pin 17); unless otherwise specified.

parameter	conditions	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply voltage range	V_{CC} (output level at buffer amplifier is +6 dBm; Dolby level is -6 dBm)	8	14	20	V
Supply current	I_{CC}	11	17	23	mA
Voltage gain of record amplifier	pins 1 to 2	—	17,85	—	dB
Input sensitivity of record amplifier (pin 1)	buffer amplifier output level (pin 5) is 775 mV r.m.s.; MPX filter insertion loss is 4 dB	43	50	58	mV
Voltage gain of playback amplifier	pins 9 to 5	—	22,25	—	dB
Input sensitivity of playback amplifier	buffer amplifier output level (pin 5) is 775 mV r.m.s.	25	30	35	mV
Input resistance	pin 1 and 9	35	50	65	k Ω
Output noise at record output pin 14	$R_S = 10\text{ k}\Omega$ at pin 1; CCIR/ARM weighted; record mode	—	20	40	μV
Signal handling record and buffer amplifier; pins 2 and 5 (r.m.s. value)	THD = 1%; record mode input level at pin 1	4	—	—	V
Voltage gain of signal switches	record: pins 6 to 14 playback: pins 14 to 20	—	0	—	dB dB
Output noise at buffer amplifier pin 5 (r.m.s. value)	$R_S = 10\text{ k}\Omega$ at pin 9; CCIR/ARM weighted; playback mode	—	65	130	μV
Voltage gain difference between main and side chain op-amp	main chain op-amp output: pins 19 and 15; side chain op-amp output: pins 18 and 16; adjacent op-amps: pins 19 and 18, pins 15 and 16	-0,3	0	+0,3	dB
Output noise of signal switches pins 11, 15, 16, 18, 19	$R_S = 1\text{ k}\Omega$ at pins 6, 14, 20; CCIR/ARM weighted; Fig. 19	—	2,5	—	μV
Signal handling of switches (pin 14) (r.m.s. value)	THD = 1% at pin 14; input level at pin 1	2	—	—	V
Voltage gain of buffer amplifier	pins 3 to 5	—	10	—	dB

parameter	conditions	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Input noise of buffer amplifier pin 3 (r.m.s. value)	$R_S = 2,2 \text{ k}\Omega$ at pin 3; CCIR/ARM weighted; Fig. 19	—	2	—	μV
Signal handling buffer amplifier pin 5 (r.m.s. value)	THD = 1% at pin 5; playback mode; input level at pin 9	4	—	—	V
Output impedance at buffer amplifier pin 5		—	—	100	Ω
Load resistance at buffer amplifier pin 5		10	—	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
Load capacitance at buffer amplifier pin 5	For large capacitive loads a series resistor of about 220Ω is necessary (see Fig. 2)	—	—	200	pF
D.C. switch control levels	playback: pin 12	0	—	1	V
	record: pin 12	$V_{CC}-1$	—	V_{CC}	V
	Dolby-C: pin 4	$\frac{3}{4}V_{CC} + 1$	—	V_{CC}	V
	Dolby-B: pin 4	0	—	$\frac{3}{4}V_{CC}-1$	V

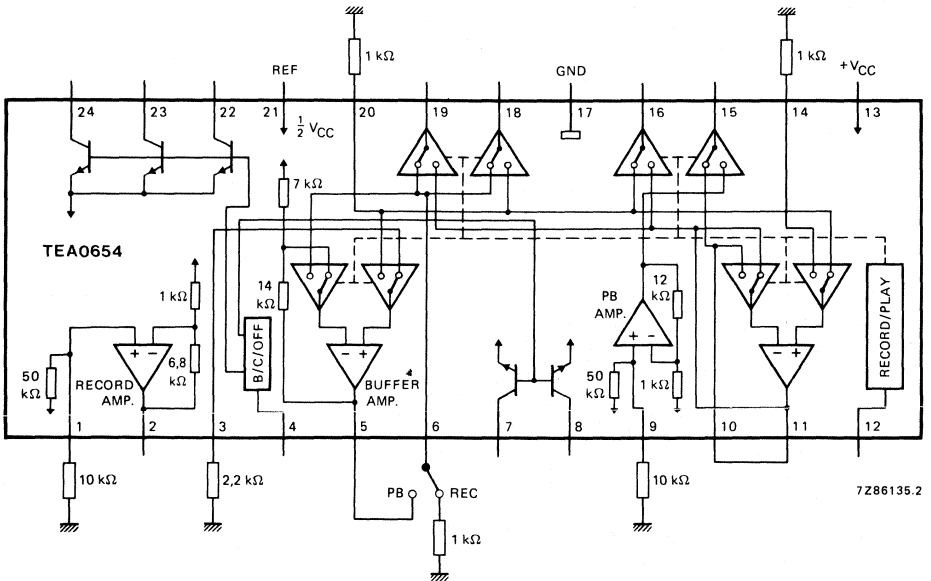


Fig. 19 Test circuit for noise measurements; switch in record position.

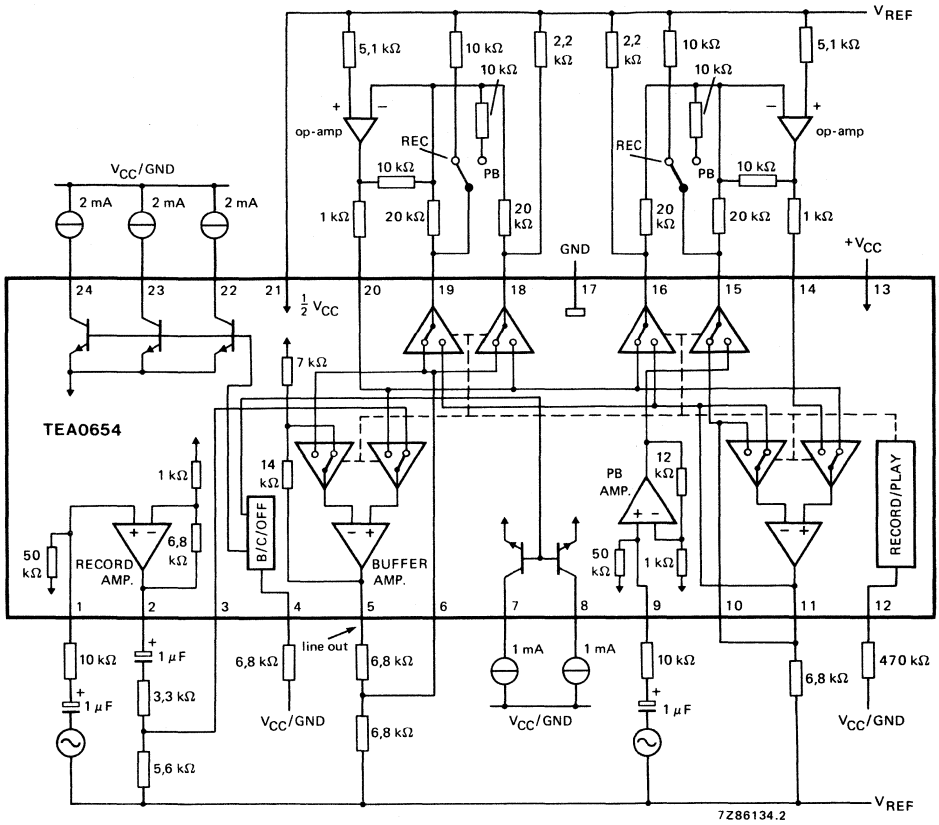


Fig. 20 Test circuit for $V_{CC} \geq 11,5$ V; switches in record position; external operational amplifier e.g. AD506LH.

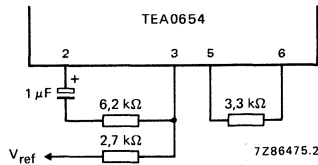


Fig. 21 Modification of Fig. 20 for $V_{CC} \leq 11,5$ V.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

This data sheet contains advance information and specifications are subject to change without notice.

TEA0653T

DOLBY B TYPE NOISE REDUCTION CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TEA0653T is a monolithic bipolar IC designed for use in Dolby B type audio Noise Reduction (NR) systems. The device is a dual channel circuit.

Applications

- Automotive cassette players
- Home cassette decks
- Portable cassette players
- Video cassette recorders
- FM receivers

Features

- Dual processors provide optimum matching of channels
- No law adjustments required
- Full wave rectifier
- No capacitor required for side chain filter
- Electronic switching for NR ON/OFF
- Reference level 0 dB = 387,5 mV
- Minimum external components
- Easy to apply in 2 or 3 head systems
- Split supply operation is optional

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage	max.	20 V
Supply current	typ.	17 mA
Signal-to-noise ratio	typ.	90 dB
Storage temperature range		-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range		-30 to +85 °C

PACKAGE OUTLINES

TEA0653T: 20-lead mini-pack; plastic (SOT-163A).

* Available only to licensees of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation, San Francisco, CA94111, U.S.A., from whom licensing and application information must be obtained. Dolby is a registered trademark of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

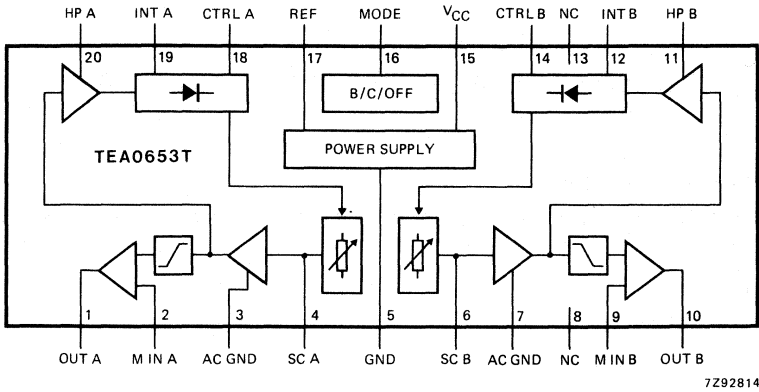


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

PINNING

- | | | |
|----|-----------------|------------------------------|
| 1 | OUT A | output channel A |
| 2 | M IN A | main chain input channel A |
| 3 | AC GND | a.c. ground channel A |
| 4 | SC A | side chain channel A |
| 5 | GND | ground |
| 6 | SC B | side chain channel B |
| 7 | AC GND | a.c. ground channel B |
| 8 | N.C. | no connection |
| 9 | M IN B | main chain input channel B |
| 10 | OUT B | output channel B |
| 11 | HP B | high-pass filter channel B |
| 12 | INT B | integrating filter channel B |
| 13 | N.C. | no connection |
| 14 | CTRL B | control voltage channel B |
| 15 | V _{CC} | positive supply voltage |
| 16 | MODE | mode B/NR OFF switch input |
| 17 | REF | reference voltage |
| 18 | CTRL A | control voltage channel A |
| 19 | INT A | integration filter channel A |
| 20 | HP A | high-pass filter channel A |

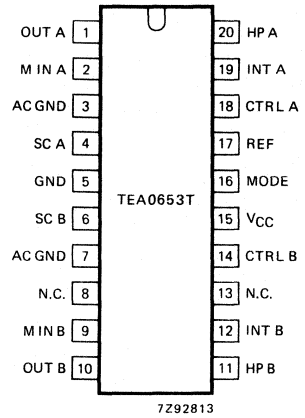


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134).

Supply voltage pin 15	V_{CC}	8 to 20 V
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}	-30 to +85 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{CC} = 14\text{ V}$; $f = 20\text{ Hz to }15\text{ kHz}$; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ °C}$; all levels with reference to 387,5 mV = 0 dB = -6 dBm at test point A or B; test circuit Fig. 4; encode mode; unless otherwise specified.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

parameter	conditions			min.	typ.	max.	unit
	mode	f(kHz)					
Supply							
Supply voltage range	B	—	V_{CC} (note 4)	8	14	20	V
Supply current I_{CC}	OFF	—	no input signal	—	17	25	mA
Power supply ripple rejection ratio	B	1	test circuit Fig. 3	—	60	—	dB
Voltage gain	OFF	1	note 1	-0,5	—	+0,5	dB
Signal handling at output (note 4)	B	1	$V_{CC} = 14\text{ V}$ THD = 1%	—	20	—	dB
		1	$V_{CC} = 8\text{ V}$ THD = 1%	12	14	—	dB
		1	$V_{CC} = 6\text{ V}$ THD = 1%	—	11	—	dB
Signal-to-noise ratio (S/N)	B	—	$R_S = 10\text{ k}\Omega$ internal CC1R/ARM weighted	—	90	—	dB
Switching thresholds	OFF	—	voltage at pin 16	—	—	0,065 $\times V_{CC}$	V
Switching threshold for stereo B appl.	B	—	voltage at pin 16	—	0,5 $\times V_{CC}$	—	V
Channel matching	OFF	—	TPL = 0 dB notes 2, 3	-0,5	—	+0,5	dB
Channel separation	B	1	TPL = 10 dB notes 2, 3	60	70	—	dB

CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

parameter	conditions			min.	typ.	max.	unit
	mode	f(kHz)					
Total harmonic distortion (THD)	B	10	TPL = 0 dB	—	0,05	0,1	%
			TPL = +10 dB	—	0,08	0,3	%
B-mode frequency response	B	1	TPL = -20 dB	-17,3	-15,8	-14,3	dB
		2	TPL = -25 dB	-19,5	-18,0	-16,5	dB
		5	TPL = -40 dB	-30,2	-29,7	-28,2	dB
		10	TPL = -30 dB	-25,0	-23,5	-22,0	dB

Notes

1. Voltage gain is $20 \log \frac{\text{voltage at pin 1 (10)}}{\text{voltage at pin 2 (9)}}$
2. TPL is Test Point Level.
3. Test circuit Fig. 3, reference level at channel A and channel B test point.
4. Operation with minimum of 12 dB headroom; system remains functional to 6 V.

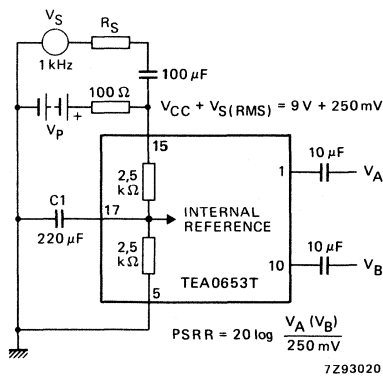


Fig. 3 Test circuit for PSSR for TEA0653T.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

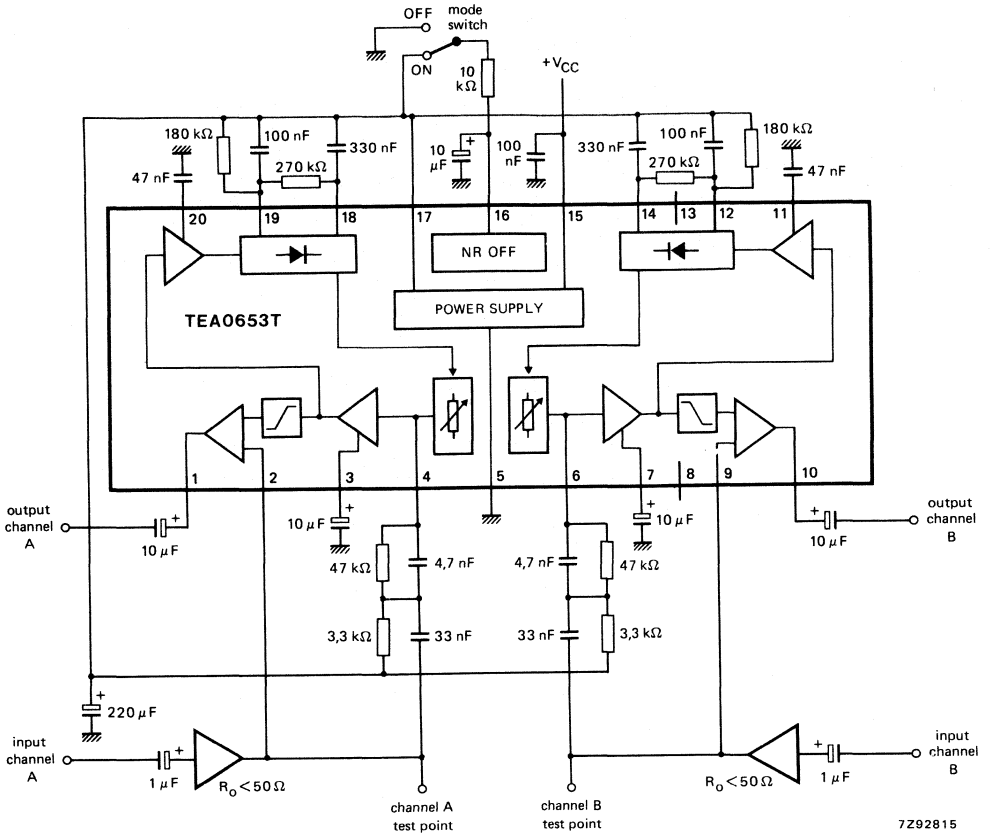
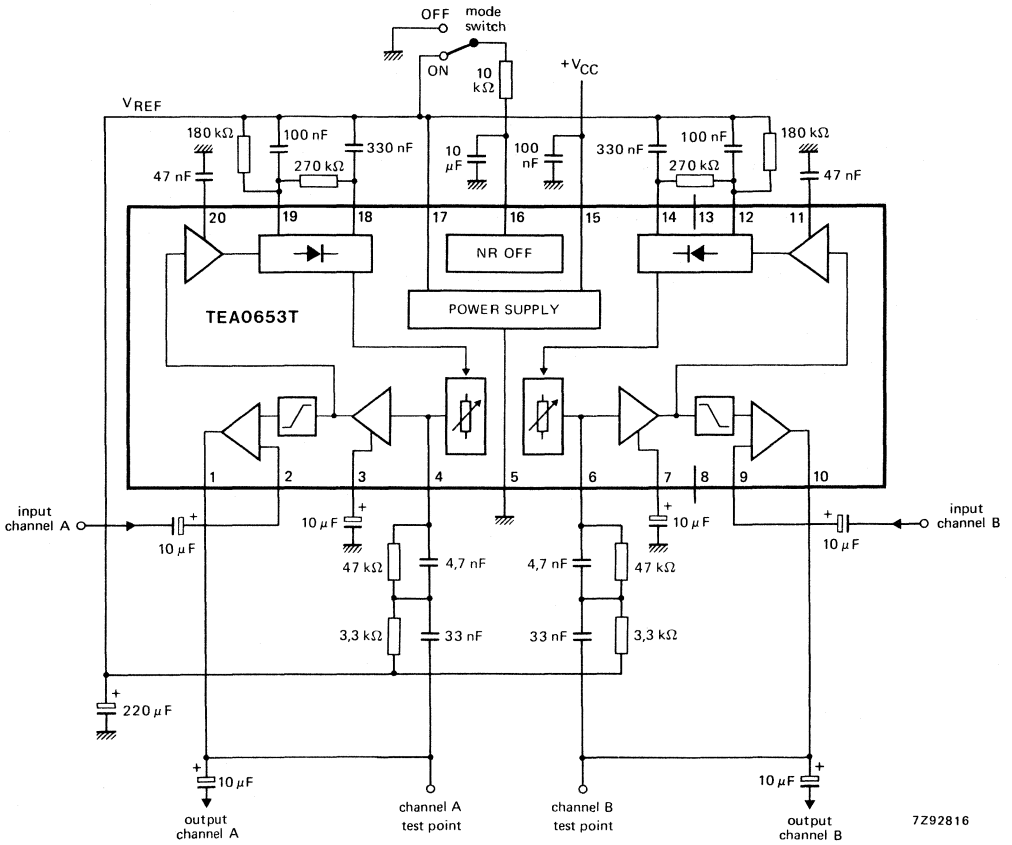


Fig. 4 Test and application circuit for stereo Dolby B, shown in encode mode.



7292816

Fig. 5 Application circuit for stereo Dolby B, shown in decode mode.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

This data sheet contains advance information and specifications are subject to change without notice.

TEA0665

DOLBY* B and C TYPE NOISE REDUCTION CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TEA0665 is designed for use in Dolby B and Dolby C type audio Noise Reduction (NR) systems. The device provides the high and low level stages for one channel of a Dolby C-type NR system, including NR ON/OFF switching and all electronic switching necessary for Dolby C-type systems. In addition the TEA0665 includes a preamplifier for the record and playback functions and a multiplex buffer amplifier. The circuit offers two different line-output levels (-6 and 0 dBm) and a low-pass filter, which can be fed into the signal path in playback mode.

Features

- Few external components required
- Included RECORD/PLAY preamplifiers plus multiplex filter buffer amplifier
- Two different line-output levels
- All electronic switching

PACKAGE OUTLINES

TEA0665: 28-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-117).

TEA0665T: 28-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-28; SOT-136A).

* Available only to licensees of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation, San Francisco, CA94111, U.S.A., from whom licensing and application information must be obtained.

Dolby is a registered trademark of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

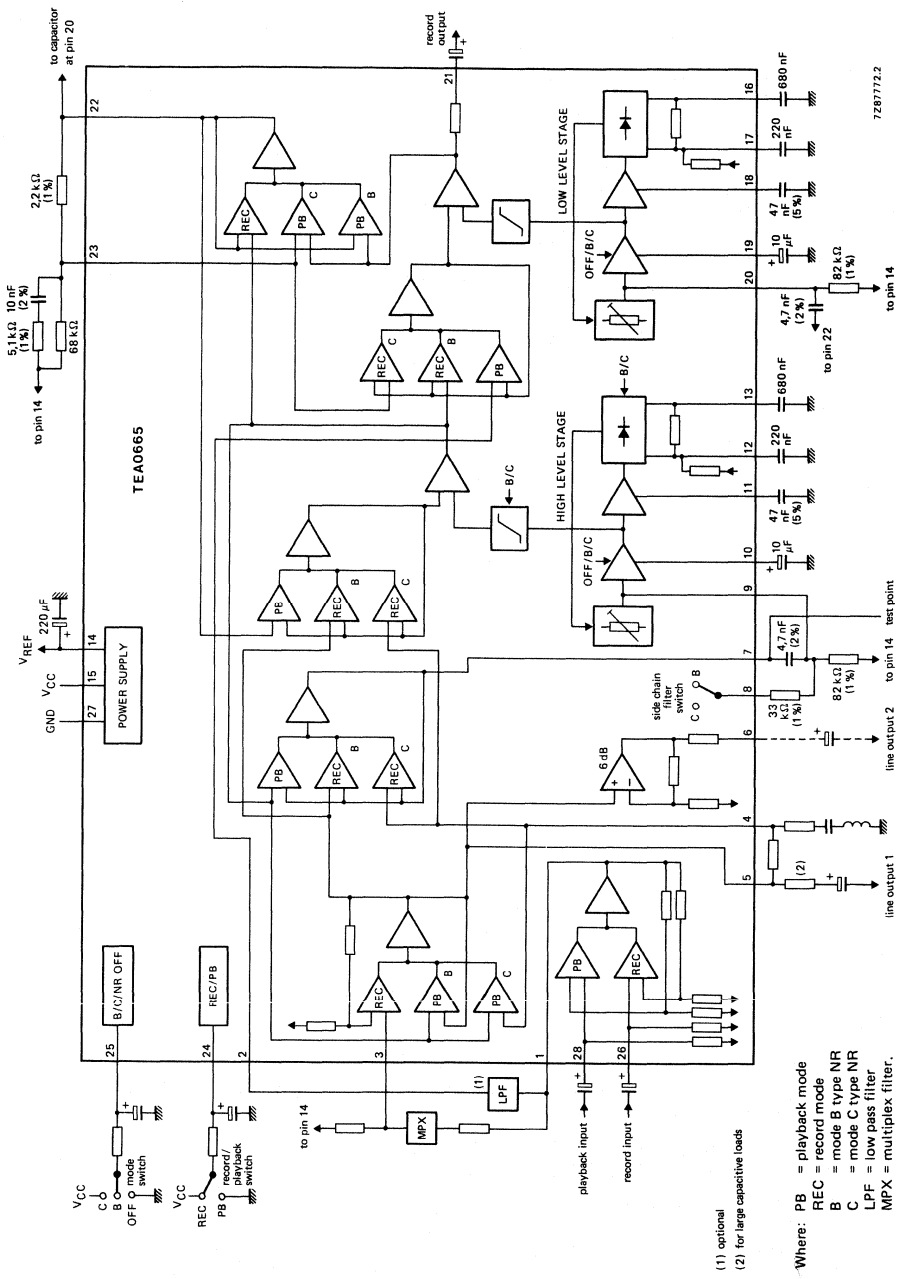


Fig. 1 Block diagram and application circuit.

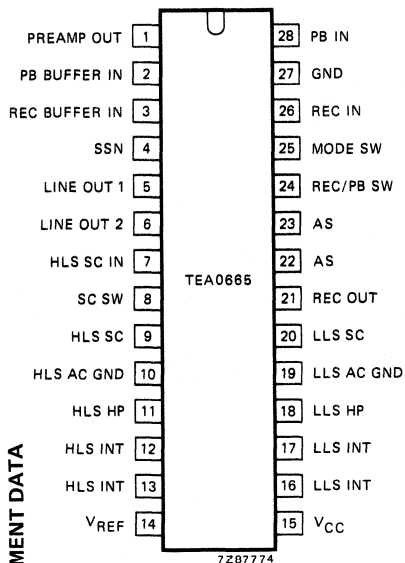


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

1	PREAMP OUT	record/playback preamplifier output
2	PB BUFFER IN	playback amplifier input buffer
3	REC BUFFER IN	record amplifier input buffer
4	SSN	spectral skewing network
5	LINE OUT 1	line output 1
6	LINE OUT 2	line output 2
7	HLS SC IN	high level stage side chain input
8	SC SW	side chain filter switch
9	HLS SC	high level stage side chain
10	HLS AC GND	high level stage a.c. ground
11	HLS HP	high level stage high pass filter
12	HLS INT	high level stage integrating filter
13	HLS INT	high level stage integrating filter
14	VREF	reference voltage
15	VCC	positive supply voltage
16	LLS INT	low level stage integrating filter
17	LLS INT	low level stage integrating filter
18	LLS HP	low level stage high pass filter
19	LLS AC GND	low level stage a.c. ground
20	LLS SC	low level stage side chain
21	REC OUT	record output
22	AS	anti-saturation filter
23	AS	anti-saturation filter
24	REC/PB SW	record/playback switch input
25	MODE SW	mode switch input
26	REC IN	record input
27	GND	ground
28	PB IN	playback input

DEVELOPMENT DATA

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 15)	V_{CC}	max.	20 V
Input voltage (pins 26 and 28)	V_I	max.	-0,3 to V_{CC} V
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}		600 mW
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-40 to + 85 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{CC} = 14 \text{ V}$; $f = 20 \text{ Hz}$ to 15 kHz ; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; all levels with reference to $387,5 \text{ mV} = 0 \text{ dB} = -6 \text{ dBm}$ at test point pin 7; test circuit Fig. 5; record mode; unless otherwise specified.

parameter	conditions			symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
	mode	f (kHz)						
Supply								
Supply voltage range	C	—	note 1					
single				V_{CC}	8	14	18	V
(split)				V_{CC}	(± 4)	(± 7)	(± 9)	V
Supply current	OFF	—	no input signal	I_{CC}	—	17	25	mA
Input sensitivity of record amplifier	C		note 2					
of playback amplifier			pin 26	V_i	43	50	57	mV
			pin 28	V_i	25	30	35	mV
Signal handling of record output (note 3; see Fig. 8)	C	1	$V_{CC} = 8 \text{ V}$ THD = 1%		12	15	—	dB
		1	$V_{CC} = 14 \text{ V}$ THD = 1%		—	20	—	dB
Line output 1			note 3		-0,5	0	+0,5	dB
Line output 2; amplifier gain V_o/V_i (pin 6 to pin 5)				G_v	+5,5	+6	+6,5	dB
Total harmonic distortion	OFF	1	TPL = 0 dB*	THD	—	0,02	0,1	%
			TPL = + 10 dB	THD	—	0,05	0,3	%
Total harmonic distortion	B	1	TPL = 0 dB	THD	—	0,1	0,15	%
			TPL = + 10 dB	THD	—	0,08	0,3	%
		10	TPL = 0 dB	THD	—	0,06	0,1	%
Total harmonic distortion	C	1	TPL = 0 dB	THD	—	0,15	0,3	%
			TPL = + 10 dB	THD	—	0,13	0,5	%
Signal-to-noise ratio	C		$R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$ CCIR/ARM weighted	S/N	62	66	—	dB

* TPL is Test Point Level.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

parameter	conditions			symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
	mode	f (kHz)						
Frequency response	B	2	TPL = -25 dB		-19,0	-18,0	-17,0	dB
		5	TPL = -40 dB		-30,7	-29,7	-28,7	dB
		10	TPL = -30 dB		-24,5	-23,5	-22,5	dB
	C	0,2	TPL = -40 dB		-33,4	-31,9	-30,4	dB
		1	TPL = -30 dB		-20,1	-18,6	-17,1	dB
		1	TPL = -20 dB		-16,1	-14,1	-12,1	dB
		5	TPL = -0 dB		-3,8	-2,3	-0,8	dB
		5	TPL = -20 dB		-19,1	-17,1	-15,1	dB
		5	TPL = -40 dB		-28,5	-26,5	-24,5	dB
Switching thresholds for record			note 4; pin 24	V ₂₄₋₂₇	8,5	-	14	V
Switching thresholds for playback				V ₂₄₋₂₇	0	-	4	V
Switching thresholds (switch in open position)	OFF		note 5; pin 25	V ₂₅₋₂₇	0	-	3,5	V
Switching thresholds (external voltage)	B			V ₂₅₋₂₇	-	7	-	V
	B			V ₂₅₋₂₇	6,3	7	7,7	V
	C			V ₂₅₋₂₇	10,8	-	14	V
Switch input current			pin 25					
	OFF		V ₂₅₋₂₇ = 0 V	I ₂₅	-	-	40	μA
	C		V ₂₅₋₂₇ = V _{CC}	I ₂₅	-	-	40	μA
Frequency response shift as a function of temperature deviation, range -40 to + 85 °C, measured as deviation from 25 °C	C			Δf	-	± 0,5	-	dB
as a function of voltage deviation, range 8 to 18 V, measured as deviation from 14 V				Δf	-	± 0,1		dB
Input resistance			pin 26	R ₂₆₋₂₇	35	50	65	kΩ
			pin 28	R ₂₈₋₂₇	35	50	65	kΩ
Output resistance			pin 6	R ₆₋₂₇	-	160	220	Ω
			pin 21	R ₂₁₋₂₇	-	60	100	Ω

Notes to the characteristics

1. Operation with minimum of 12 dB headroom; system remains functional to 7 V.
2. Attenuation between pins 1 and 3 is 3,5 dB (MPX-filter).
Playback input sensitivity is 45 mV if a switchable MPX-low pass filter is used in playback mode (pins 2 and 3 short-circuited).
3. System headroom is determined by the line output channel in use.
For low supply voltages line output 2 (pin 6) will saturate at high signal levels. Headroom for line output 1 (pin 5) tracks with record output (pin 21).
4. The equation for REC/PB switch input voltage is:
 REC: $V_{24-27} > 0,55 V_{CC} - V_{BE} + 1,5 V,$
 PB: $V_{24-27} < 0,45 V_{CC} - V_{BE} - 1,5 V.$
5. The equation for C/B/OFF mode switch input voltage is:
 OFF: $V_{25-27} < 0,38 V_{CC} - V_{BE} - 1 V,$
 B: $0,45 V_{CC} < V_{25-27} < 0,55 V_{CC}$ (external voltage),
 B: $0,5 V_{CC}$ (switch in open position),
 C: $V_{25-27} > 0,75 V_{CC} - V_{BE} + 1 V.$

The voltage drop across the external time constant resistor must be taken in to account.

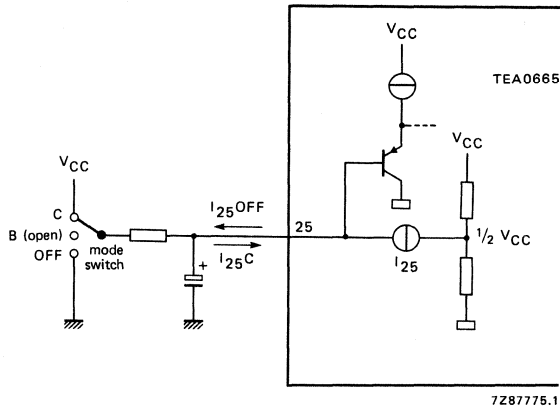


Fig. 3 Mode switch input configuration.

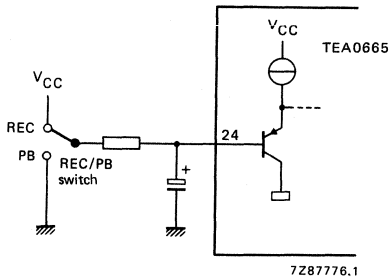


Fig. 4 REC/PB switch input configuration.

SYSTEM GRAPHS

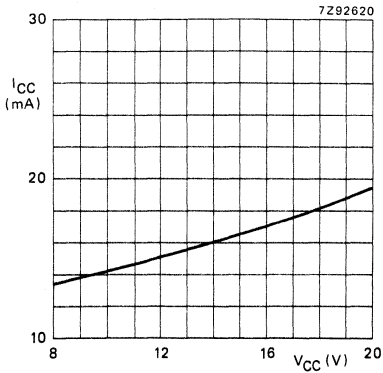


Fig. 6 Supply current as a function of supply voltage; $I_{CC} = f(V_{CC})$; no input signal.

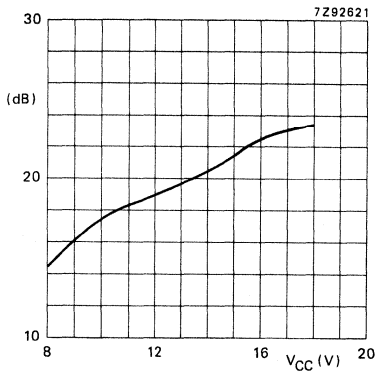


Fig. 8 Signal handling = $f(V_{CC})$ measured at REC OUT as a function of the supply voltage; THD = 1%.

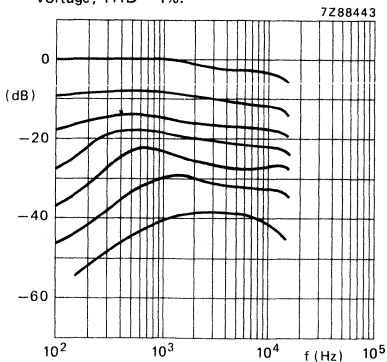


Fig. 10 Encoder frequency response for C-mode.

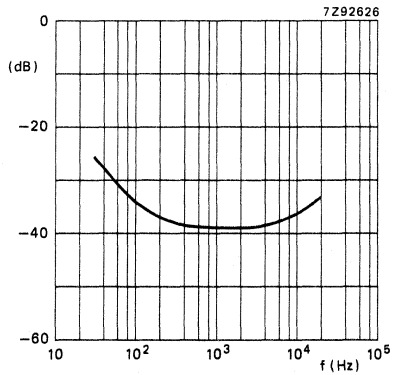


Fig. 7 Power supply ripple rejection measured at REC OUT as a function of frequency; level at pin 15 = 100 mV (rms). $R_G = 10\text{ k}\Omega$; record mode; NR OFF.

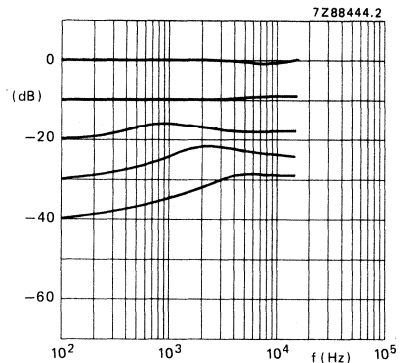


Fig. 9 Encoder frequency response for B-mode.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

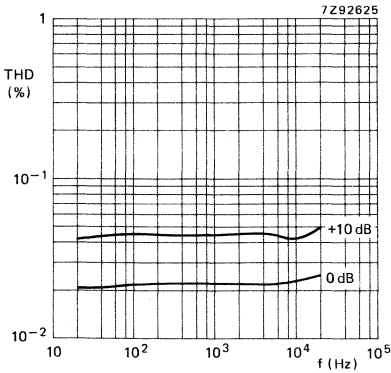


Fig. 11 Total harmonic distortion measured at REC OUT as a function of frequency; for NR OFF mode; $V_{CC} = 14$ V; LPF 80 kHz.

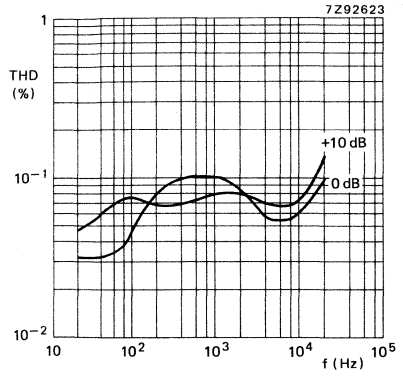


Fig. 12 Total harmonic distortion measured at REC OUT as a function of frequency; for B-mode; $V_{CC} = 14$ V; LPF 80 kHz.

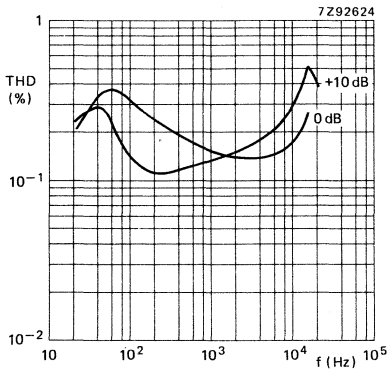


Fig. 13 Total harmonic distortion measured at REC OUT as a function of frequency; for C-mode; $V_{CC} = 14$ V; LPF 80 kHz.

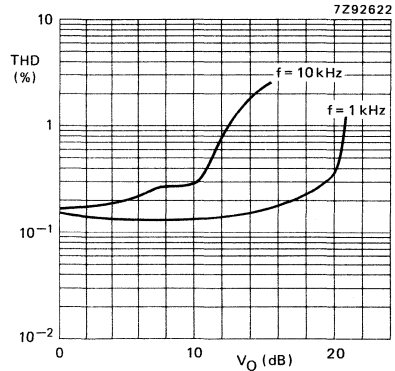


Fig. 14 Total harmonic distortion as a function of the record output level (pin21); for C-mode; $V_{CC} = 14$ V; LPF 80 kHz.

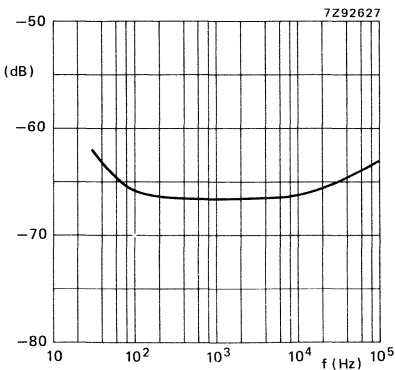


Fig. 15 Crosstalk from record input (pin 26) to line output as a function of frequency in playback mode; record input level is 50 mV; NR OFF; $R_G = 10$ k Ω .

DEVELOPMENT DATA

This data sheet contains advance information and specifications are subject to change without notice.

TEA0666

DOLBY* B and C TYPE NOISE REDUCTION CIRCUIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TEA0666 is designed for use in Dolby B and Dolby C type audio Noise Reduction (NR) systems. The device provides the high and low level stages for one channel of a Dolby C-type NR system, including NR ON/OFF switching and all electronic switching necessary for Dolby C-type systems. In addition the TEA0666 includes a preamplifier for the record and playback functions and a multiplex buffer amplifier. The circuit offers two different line-output levels (-6 and 0 dBm) and a low-pass filter, which can be fed into the signal path in playback mode.

Features

- Few external components required
- Included RECORD/PLAY preamplifiers plus multiplex filter buffer amplifier
- Two different line-output levels
- All electronic switching

PACKAGE OUTLINES

TEA0666: 28-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-117).

TEA0666T: 28-lead mini-pack; plastic (SO-28; SOT-136A).

* Available only to licensees of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation, San Francisco, CA94111, U.S.A., from whom licensing and application information must be obtained.
Dolby is a registered trademark of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

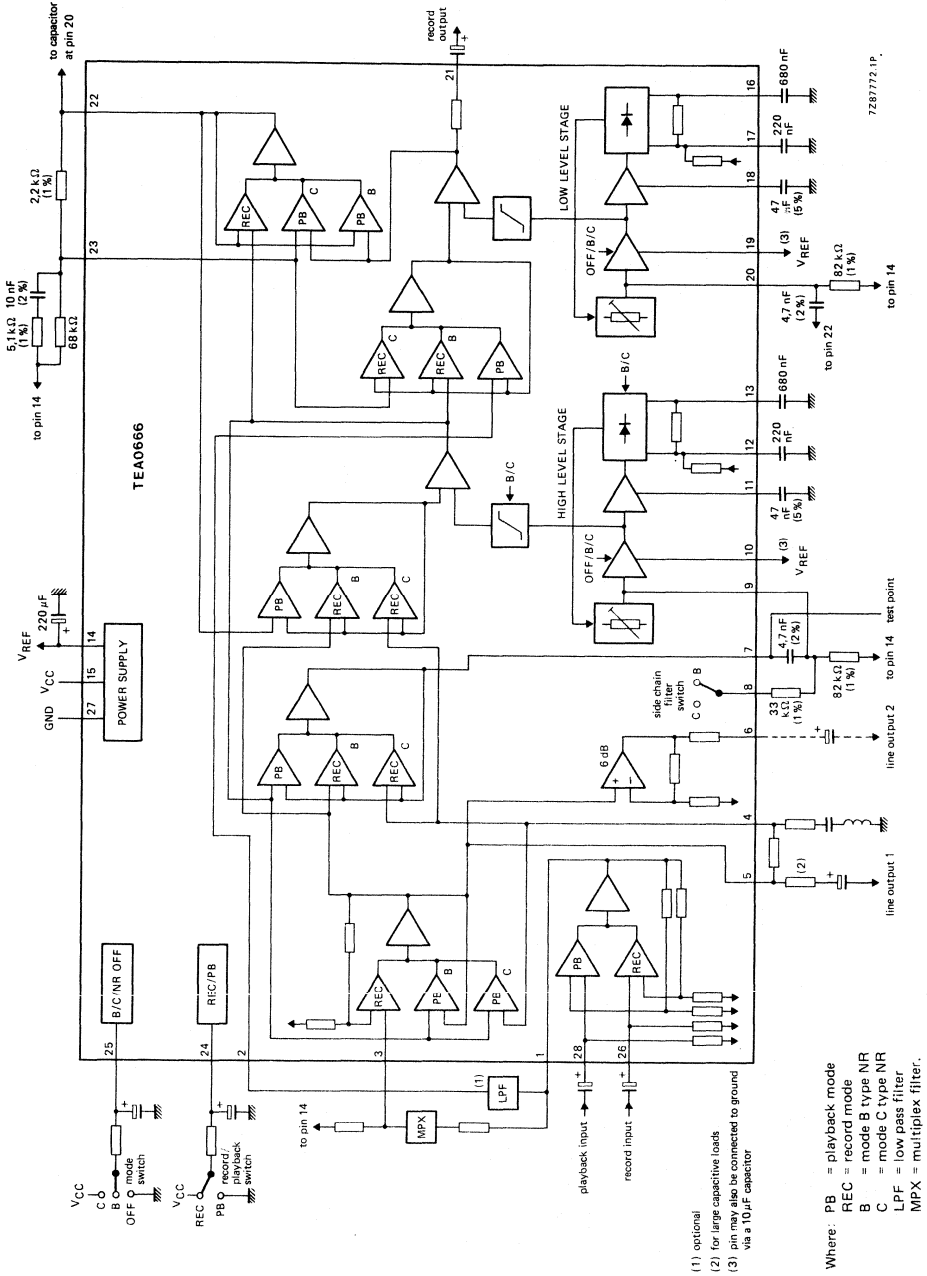


Fig. 1 Block diagram and application circuit.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

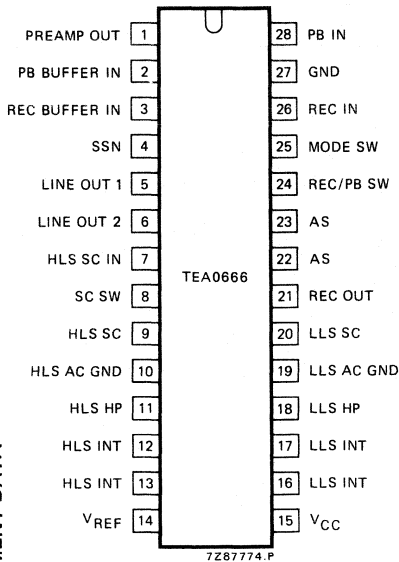


Fig. 2 Pinning diagram.

PINNING

1	PREAMP OUT	record/playback preamplifier output
2	PB BUFFER IN	playback amplifier input buffer
3	REC BUFFER IN	record amplifier input buffer
4	SSN	spectral skewing network
5	LINE OUT 1	line output 1
6	LINE OUT 2	line output 2
7	HLS SC IN	high level stage side chain input
8	SC SW	side chain filter switch
9	HLS SC	high level stage side chain
10	HLS AC GND	high level stage a.c. ground
11	HLS HP	high level stage high pass filter
12	HLS INT	high level stage integrating filter
13	HLS INT	high level stage integrating filter
14	VREF	reference voltage
15	VCC	positive supply voltage
16	LLS INT	low level stage integrating filter
17	LLS INT	low level stage integrating filter
18	LLS HP	low level stage high pass filter
19	LLS AC GND	low level stage a.c. ground
20	LLS SC	low level stage side chain
21	REC OUT	record output
22	AS	anti-saturation filter
23	AS	anti-saturation filter
24	REC/PB SW	record/playback switch input
25	MODE SW	mode switch input
26	REC IN	record input
27	GND	ground
28	PB IN	playback input

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 15)	V_{CC}	max.	20 V
Input voltage (pins 26 and 28)	V_I	max.	-0,3 to V_{CC} V
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}		600 mW
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-40 to + 85 °C

CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{CC} = 14 \text{ V}$; $f = 20 \text{ Hz}$ to 15 kHz ; $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; all levels with reference to $387,5 \text{ mV} = 0 \text{ dB} = -6 \text{ dBm}$ at test point pin 7; test circuit Fig. 5; record mode; unless otherwise specified.

parameter	conditions			symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
	mode	f (kHz)						
Supply								
Supply voltage range single (split)	C	—	note 1	V_{CC}	8	14	18	V
				V_{CC}	(± 4)	(± 7)	(± 9)	V
Supply current	OFF	—	no input signal	I_{CC}	—	17	25	mA
Input sensitivity of record amplifier of playback amplifier	C		note 2 pin 26 pin 28	V_i	43	50	57	mV
				V_i	25	30	35	mV
Signal handling of record output (note 3; see Fig. 8)	C	1	$V_{CC} = 8 \text{ V}$ THD = 1%		12	15	—	dB
		1	$V_{CC} = 14 \text{ V}$ THD = 1%		—	20	—	dB
Line output 1			note 3		-0,5	0	+ 0,5	dB
Line output 2; amplifier gain V_o/V_i (pin 6 to pin 5)				G_v	+ 5,5	+ 6	+ 6,5	dB
Total harmonic distortion	OFF	1	TPL = 0 dB* TPL = + 10 dB	THD	—	0,02	0,1	%
				THD	—	0,05	0,3	%
Total harmonic distortion	B	1	TPL = 0 dB TPL = + 10 dB	THD	—	0,1	0,15	%
		10	TPL = 0 dB	THD	—	0,08	0,3	%
				THD	—	0,06	0,1	%
Total harmonic distortion	C	1	TPL = 0 dB TPL = + 10 dB	THD	—	0,15	0,3	%
				THD	—	0,13	0,5	%
Signal-to-noise ratio	C		$R_S = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$ CCIR/ARM weighted	S/N	62	66	—	dB

* TPL is Test Point Level.

parameter	conditions		symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit	
	mode	f (kHz)						
Frequency response	B	2	TPL = -25 dB		-18,7	-18,0	-17,3	dB
		5	TPL = -40 dB		-30,4	-29,7	-29,0	dB
		10	TPL = -30 dB		-24,2	-23,5	-22,8	dB
	C	0,2	TPL = -40 dB		-32,9	-31,9	-30,9	dB
		1	TPL = -30 dB		-19,3	-18,6	-17,9	dB
		1	TPL = -20 dB		-14,8	-14,1	-13,4	dB
		5	TPL = -0 dB		-2,8	-2,3	-1,8	dB
		5	TPL = -20 dB		-17,8	-17,1	-16,4	dB
		5	TPL = -40 dB		-27,0	-26,5	-26,0	dB
Switching thresholds for record			note 4; pin 24	V ₂₄₋₂₇	8,5	—	14	V
for playback				V ₂₄₋₂₇	0	—	4	V
Switching thresholds (switch in open position) (external voltage)	OFF		note 5; pin 25	V ₂₅₋₂₇	0	—	3,5	V
	B			V ₂₅₋₂₇	—	7	—	V
	B			V ₂₅₋₂₇	6,3	7	7,7	V
	C			V ₂₅₋₂₇	10,8	—	14	V
Switch input current		pin 25						
	OFF	V ₂₅₋₂₇ = 0 V	-I ₂₅	—	—	40	μA	
	C	V ₂₅₋₂₇ = V _{CC}	I ₂₅	—	—	40	μA	
Frequency response shift as a function of temperature deviation, range -40 to + 85 °C, measured as deviation from 25 °C				Δf	—	± 0,5	—	dB
as a function of voltage deviation, range 8 to 18 V, measured as deviation from 14 V				Δf	—	± 0,1	—	dB
Input resistance		pin 26	R ₂₆₋₂₇	35	50	65	kΩ	
		pin 28	R ₂₈₋₂₇	35	50	65	kΩ	
Output resistance		pin 6	R ₆₋₂₇	—	160	220	Ω	
		pin 21	R ₂₁₋₂₇	—	60	100	Ω	

Notes to the characteristics

1. Operation with minimum of 12 dB headroom; system remains functional to 7 V.
2. Attenuation between pins 1 and 3 is 3,5 dB (MPX-filter).
Playback input sensitivity is 45 mV if a switchable MPX-low pass filter is used in playback mode (pins 2 and 3 short-circuited).
3. System headroom is determined by the line output channel in use.
For low supply voltages line output 2 (pin 6) will saturate at high signal levels. Headroom for line output 1 (pin 5) tracks with record output (pin 21).
4. The equation for REC/PB switch input voltage is:
REC: $V_{24-27} > 0,55 V_{CC} - V_{BE} + 1,5 V$,
PB: $V_{24-27} < 0,45 V_{CC} - V_{BE} - 1,5 V$.
5. The equation for C/B/OFF mode switch input voltage is:
OFF: $V_{25-27} < 0,38 V_{CC} - V_{BE} - 1 V$,
B: $0,45 V_{CC} < V_{25-27} < 0,55 V_{CC}$ (external voltage),
B: $0,5 V_{CC}$ (switch in open position),
C: $V_{25-27} > 0,75 V_{CC} - V_{BE} + 1 V$.

The voltage drop across the external time constant resistor must be taken in to account.

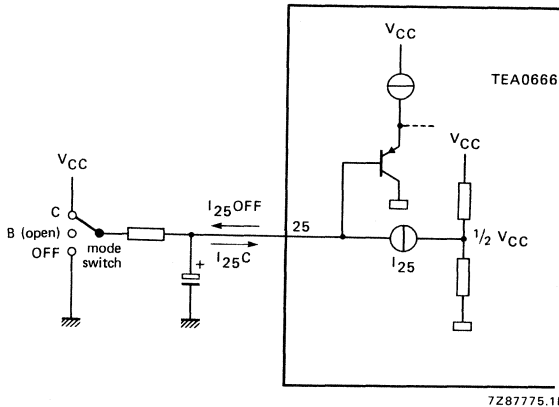


Fig. 3 Mode switch input configuration.

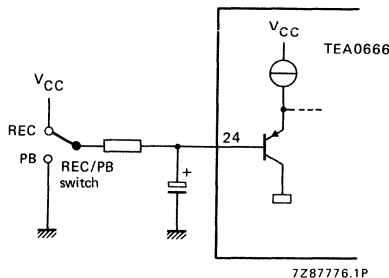
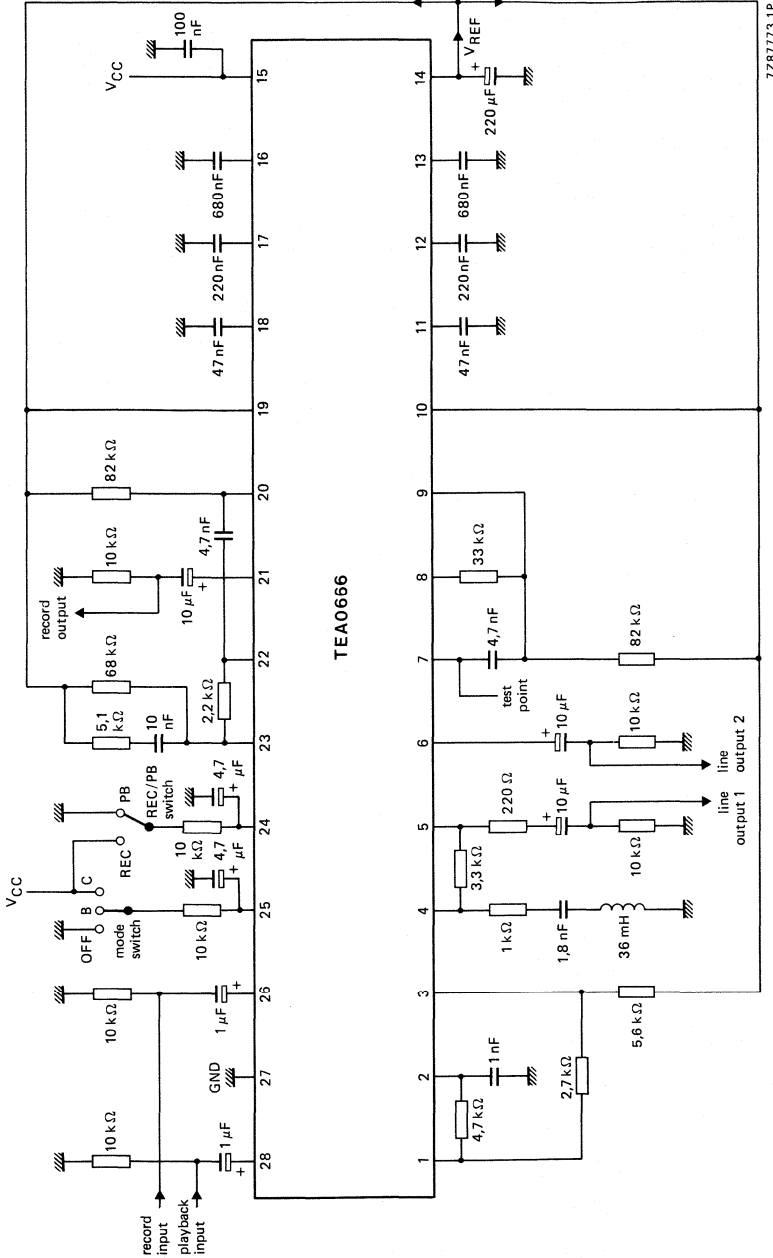


Fig. 4 REC/PB switch input configuration.

DEVELOPMENT DATA



REC = record mode
 PB = playback mode
 Tolerances: resistors 1%
 capacitors 1%

Fig. 5 Test circuit.

7287773.1P

SYSTEM GRAPHS

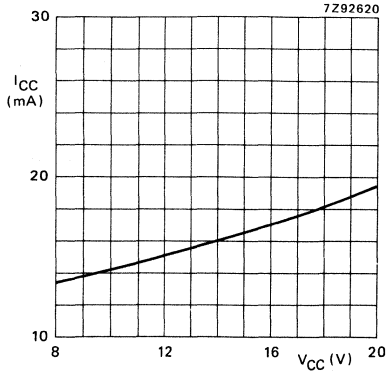


Fig. 6 Supply current as a function of supply voltage; $I_{CC} = f(V_{CC})$; no input signal.

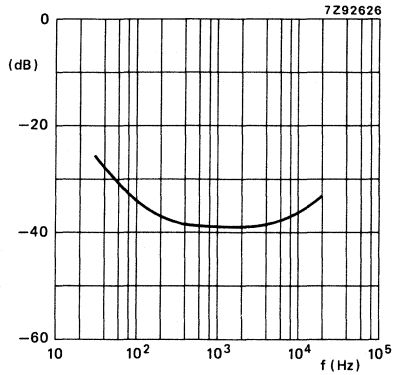


Fig. 7 Power supply ripple rejection measured at REC OUT as a function of frequency; level at pin 15 = 100 mV (rms). $R_G = 10\text{ k}\Omega$; record mode; NR OFF.

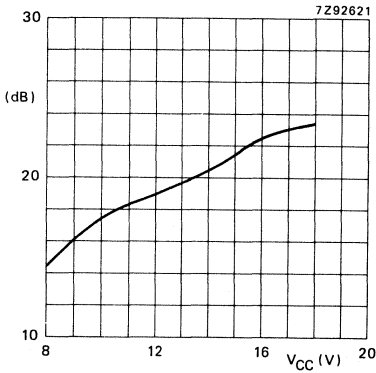


Fig. 8 Signal handling = $f(V_{CC})$ measured at REC OUT as a function of the supply voltage; THD = 1%.

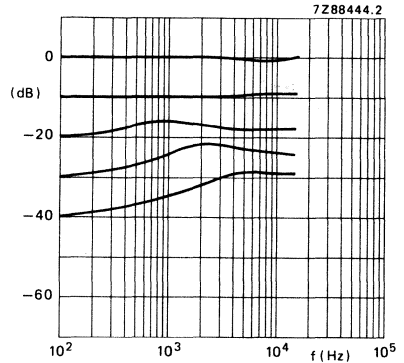


Fig. 9 Encoder frequency response for B-mode.

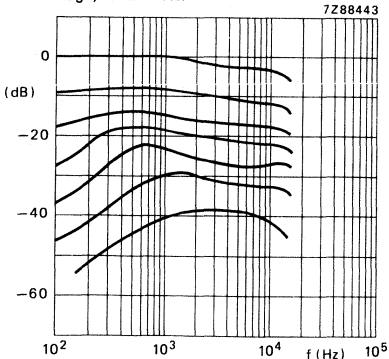


Fig. 10 Encoder frequency response for C-mode.

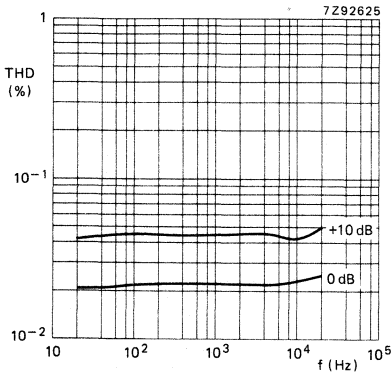


Fig. 11 Total harmonic distortion measured at REC OUT as a function of frequency; for NR OFF mode; $V_{CC} = 14\text{ V}$; LPF 80 kHz.

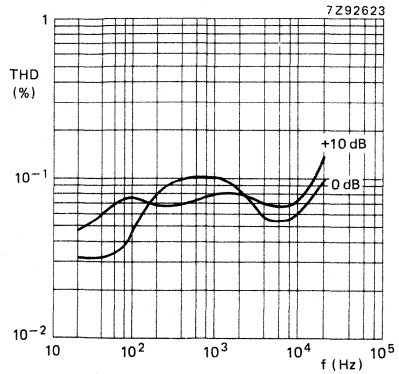


Fig. 12 Total harmonic distortion measured at REC OUT as a function of frequency; for B-mode; $V_{CC} = 14\text{ V}$; LPF 80 kHz.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

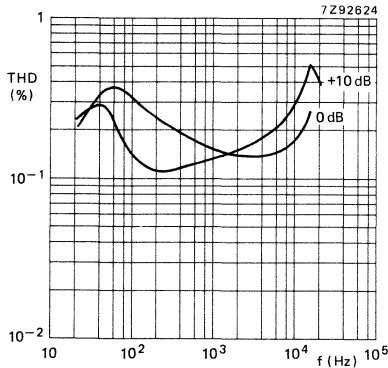


Fig. 13 Total harmonic distortion measured at REC OUT as a function of frequency; for C-mode; $V_{CC} = 14\text{ V}$; LPF 80 kHz.

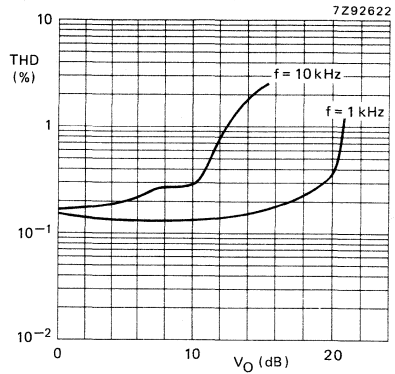


Fig. 14 Total harmonic distortion as a function of the record output level (pin 21); for C-mode; $V_{CC} = 14\text{ V}$; LPF 80 kHz.

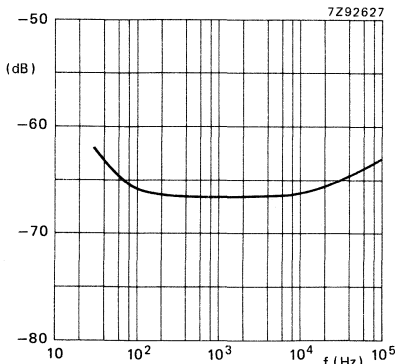


Fig. 15 Crosstalk from record input (pin 26) to line output as a function of frequency in playback mode; record input level is 50 mV; NR OFF; $R_G = 10\text{ k}\Omega$.

AM CAR RADIO RECEIVER CIRCUIT

The TEA5550 is an a.m. radio circuit, primarily intended for use in car radios. The IC can reduce the costs in a car radio due to the following features:

- minimum periphery
- no extra r.f.-prestage is necessary
- ceramic i.f. filter is used
- simple on/off switching method allows inexpensive band switching in a.m./f.m. radios

The TEA5550 incorporates the following functions:

- a double balanced mixer with large signal handling range and common mode rejection properties
- a 'one-pin' oscillator, permitting the use of variable capacitance diode tuning
- an i.f. amplifier, designed for ceramic filters
- an a.m. envelope detector
- a.g.c. stages
- a voltage stabilizer, for supplying the internal circuit current and an external current up to 20 mA
- a simple d.c. switch for a.m./f.m. radios

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range; unstabilized (pin 8)	V_p		10,2 to 18 V
Supply voltage; stabilized (pin 9)*	V_{stab}	typ.	7,5 to 9 V
Ambient temperature	T_{amb}	typ.	25 °C
Supply voltage (pin 8)	V_p	typ.	14,4 V
R.F. condition: $f_i = 1$ MHz; $m = 0,3$; $f_m = 1$ kHz			

R.F. input voltage (pin 1)			
$V_o = 30$ mV	V_i	typ.	4 μ V
S/N = 26 dB	V_i	typ.	16 μ V
S/N = 46 dB	V_i	typ.	160 μ V
A.F. output voltage (pin 10)			
$V_i = 10$ mV	V_o	typ.	180 mV
Total harmonic distortion over most of the a.g.c. range; $m = 0,8$	THD	typ.	1,2 %
R.F. signal handling			
THD = 10%; $m = 0,8$	V_i	typ.	400 mV
A.G.C. range; change of r.f. input voltage for 10 dB change of a.f. output voltage (reference $V_{i1} = 200$ mV)	V_{i1}/V_{i2}	typ.	86 dB

* Pins 8 and 9 have to be short-circuited externally.

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).

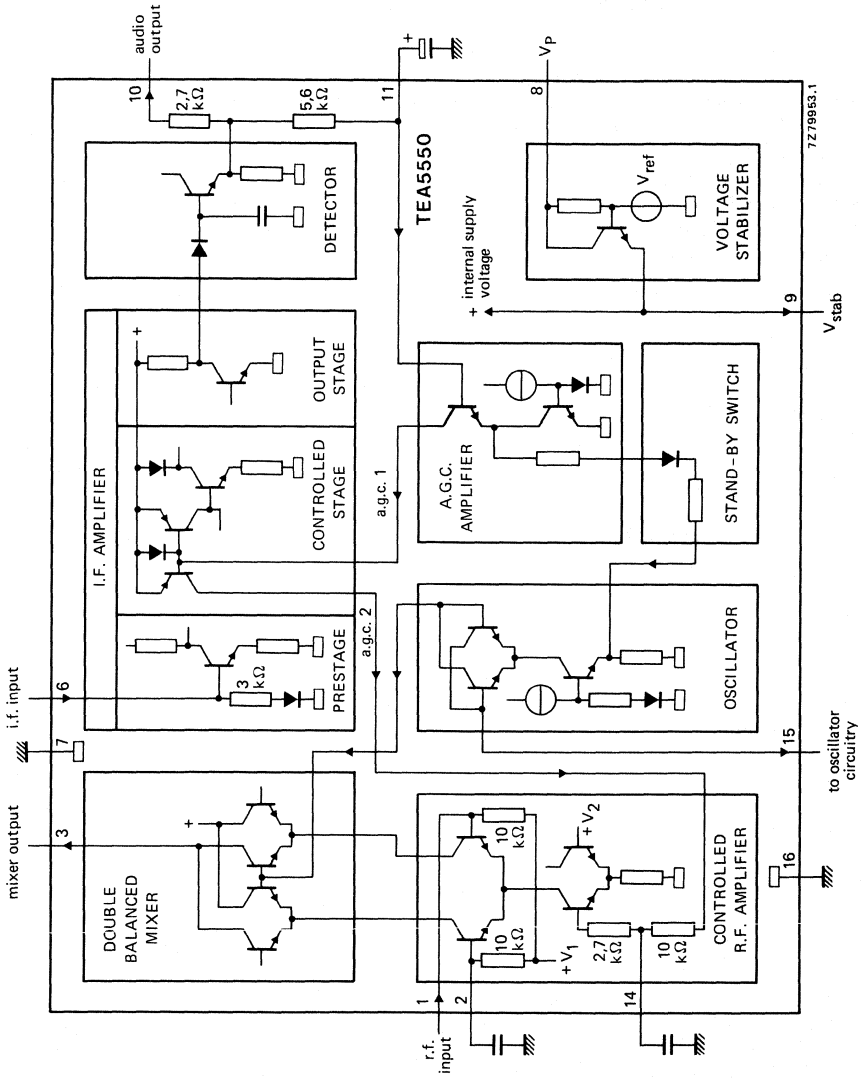


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltages

pin 8	$V_P = V_{8-16}$	max.	24 V
pin 3	V_{3-16}	max.	24 V
Non-repetitive peak output current (pin 9)	I_{gSM}	max.	100 mA
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	1100 mW
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-65 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		-30 to +85 °C

Note

Pins 4, 5, 12 and 13 are not allowed to be connected.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS at $V_i = 0$ $V_P = 14,4$ V; $T_{amb} = 25$ °C; measured in Fig. 2

Supply voltage range (unstabilized)*

V_P	10,2 to 18 V
	typ. 8,7 V
$V_{9-16} = V_{stab}$	8 to 9,2 V

Voltage at pin 9; $-I_g = 0$

Change in stabilization voltage (pin 9)

at $-I_g = 0$ to 20 mAat $V_P = 10,2$ to 14,4 V

$\Delta V_{9-16} = \Delta V_{stab}$	typ.	50 mV
$\Delta V_{9-16} = \Delta V_{stab}$	typ.	300 mV

Voltage at pin 10

 V_{10-16} typ. 1,1 V

Voltage at pins 1 and 2

 $V_{1-16} = V_{2-16}$ typ. 5,0 V

Voltage at pin 15

 V_{15-16} typ. V_{stab} Total supply current; $-I_g = 0$ I_{tot} typ. 20 mA

Current drain

pin 3

 I_3 typ. 1 mA

pin 15

 I_{15} typ. 0,2 mA

Current supplied from pin 9

 $-I_g < 20$ mAPower consumption; $-I_g = 0$ P typ. 300 mW

* A stabilized supply voltage of 7,5 to 9 V can also be applied at pin 9 (pin 8 short-circuited to pin 9).

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; r.f. condition: $f_i = 1 \text{ MHz}$, $m = 0,3$, $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; transfer impedance of the i.f. filter $Z_{\text{tr}} = v_6/i_3 = 850 \text{ } \Omega$ (loaded with $3 \text{ k}\Omega$); measured in Fig. 2; unless otherwise specified

R.F. input voltage; $V_O = 30 \text{ mV}$	V_i		1,5 to 6,5 μV
R.F. sensitivity at $R_S = 25 \text{ } \Omega$ for:			
$S + N/N = 6 \text{ dB}$	V_i	typ.	1,3 μV
$S + N/N = 20 \text{ dB}$	V_i	typ.	8 μV
$S + N/N = 26 \text{ dB}$	V_i	}	typ. 16 μV
$S + N/N = 46 \text{ dB}$	V_i		typ. 20 μV
$S + N/N = 50 \text{ dB}$	V_i	typ.	160 μV
$S + N/N = 50 \text{ dB}$	V_i	typ.	350 μV
Input conductance at pin 1			
$V_i = 0,1 \text{ mV}$	g_{ie}	typ.	0,2 mS
$V_i = 100 \text{ mV}$	g_{ie}	typ.	0,1 mS
Input conductance at pin 6	g_{ie}	typ.	0,3 mS
Output capacitance at pin 15	C_{oe}	typ.	20 pF
A.G.C. range; change of r.f. input voltage for 10 dB change of a.f. output voltage (reference $V_{i1} = 200 \text{ mV}$)	V_{i1}/V_{i2}	typ.	86 dB
A.F. output voltage			
$V_i = 10 \text{ mV}$	V_o	>	140 mV
	V_o	typ.	180 mV
Spread of a.f. output voltage	ΔV_o	typ.	$\pm 2 \text{ dB}$
A.F. output impedance (pin 10)	$ Z_o $	typ.	2,7 k Ω
Total harmonic distortion at $m = 0,8$			
$V_i = 16 \text{ } \mu\text{V}$	THD	<	2,5 %
over most of the a.g.c. range (see also Figs 3 and 10)	THD	typ.	1,2 %
$V_i = 25 \text{ mV}$	THD	typ.	3,5 %
R.F. signal handling capability			
THD = 10%; $m = 0,8$	V_i	>	350 mV
	V_i	typ.	400 mV
I.F. suppression at $V_o = 30 \text{ mV}$	α	>	20 dB*
	α	typ.	35 dB*
Oscillator voltage			
$V_{9-16} = 8 \text{ V}$; $f_{\text{osc}} = 1468 \text{ kHz}$	V_{15-8}	typ.	250 mV
	V_{15-8}	<	300 mV

* $\alpha = 20 \log \frac{V_{ia}}{V_{ib}}$, where: V_{ia} is input voltage at $f = 468 \text{ kHz}$ and V_{ib} is input voltage at $f = 1 \text{ MHz}$.

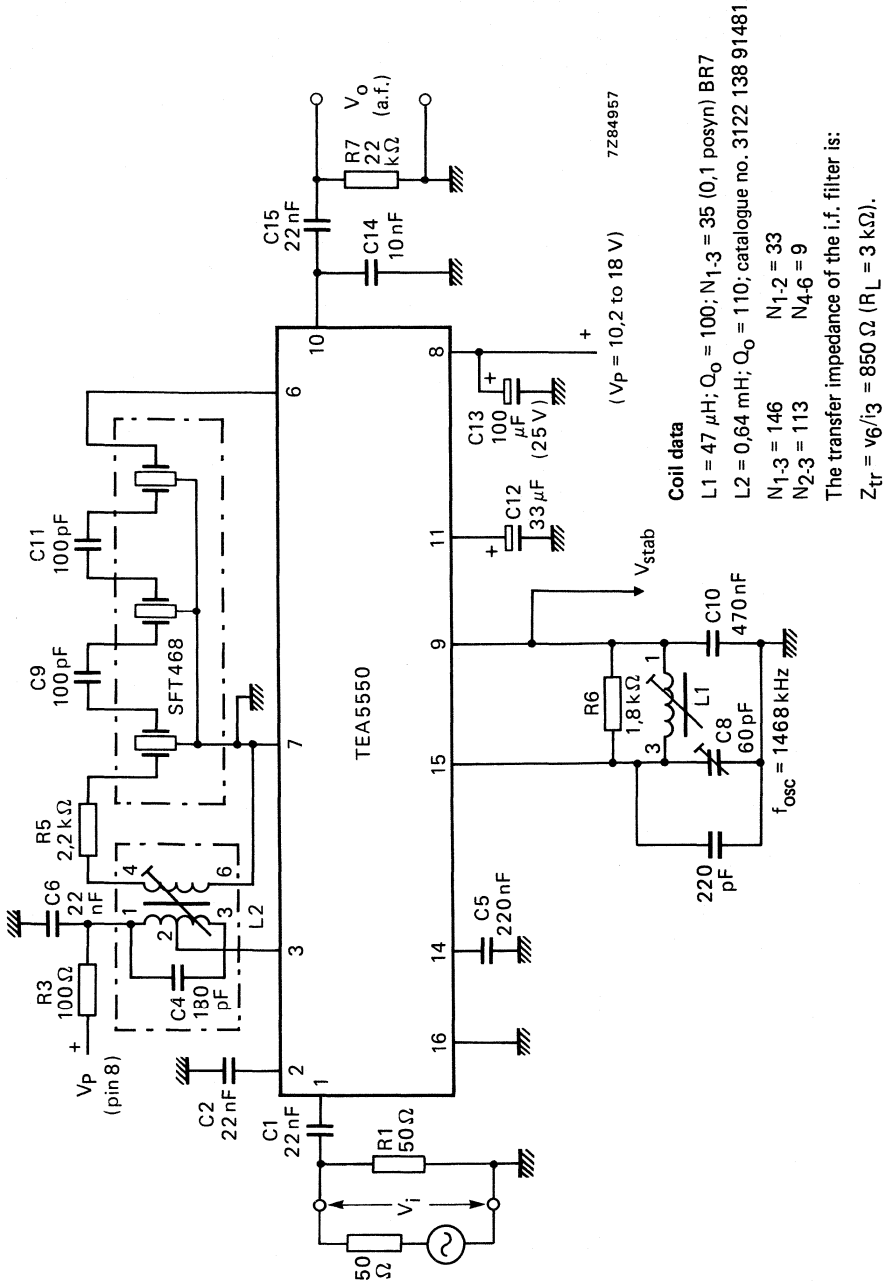


Fig. 2 AM test circuit.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

Figures 4 and 7 show the circuit diagrams of single-tuned and double-tuned AM channels respectively, using the TEA5550 and an r.f.-tuning unit (type ALPS). The i.f. filter consists of a single-tuned coil in combination with a ceramic filter (type SFT468).

Typical performance (measured in Figs 4 and 7)

$V_p = 14,4 \text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; aerial signal conditions: $f_o = 1 \text{ MHz}$; $m = 0,3$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$ (dummy aerial as shown in Figs 4 and 7)

		Fig. 4 single-tuning	Fig. 6 double-tuning	
R.F. input voltage for:				
S + N/N = 6 dB	V_i	4	4	μV
S + N/N = 26 dB	V_i	47	49	μV
A.F. output voltage ($R_L = R_6 = 22 \text{ k}\Omega$)				
$V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	V_o	160	160	mV
Signal-to-noise ratio				
$V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	S/N	> 50	> 50	dB
A.G.C. range; change of r.f. input voltage for 10 dB change of a.f. output voltage (reference $V_{i1} = 200 \text{ mV}$); see Figs 3 and 10	V_{i1}/V_{i2}	88	88	dB
R.F. signal handling capability				
THD < 10%; $m = 0,8$; see Figs 3 and 10	V_i	1,5	1,5	V
Total harmonic distortion (over most of the a.g.c. range); $m = 0,8$; see Figs 3 and 10	THD	1,2	1,2	%
Oscillator voltage measured across the tank circuit	V_{osc}	250	250	mV
Total selectivity (r.f. and i.f.)	S_g	44	46	dB
Total bandwidth (r.f. and i.f.)	B_{3dB}	4,1	4,4	kHz
I.F. suppression at $V_i = 20 \mu\text{V}$ tuned frequency = 600 kHz	α	55	75	dB
= 1600 kHz	α	58	85	dB
Image rejection at $V_i = 20 \mu\text{V}$ tuned frequency = 600 kHz		50	72	dB
= 1000 kHz		46	68	dB
= 1400 kHz		42	64	dB
Whistle at $V_i = 5 \text{ mV}$ 2 x i.f.-tweet		-40	-40	dB
3 x i.f.-tweet		-48	-48	dB

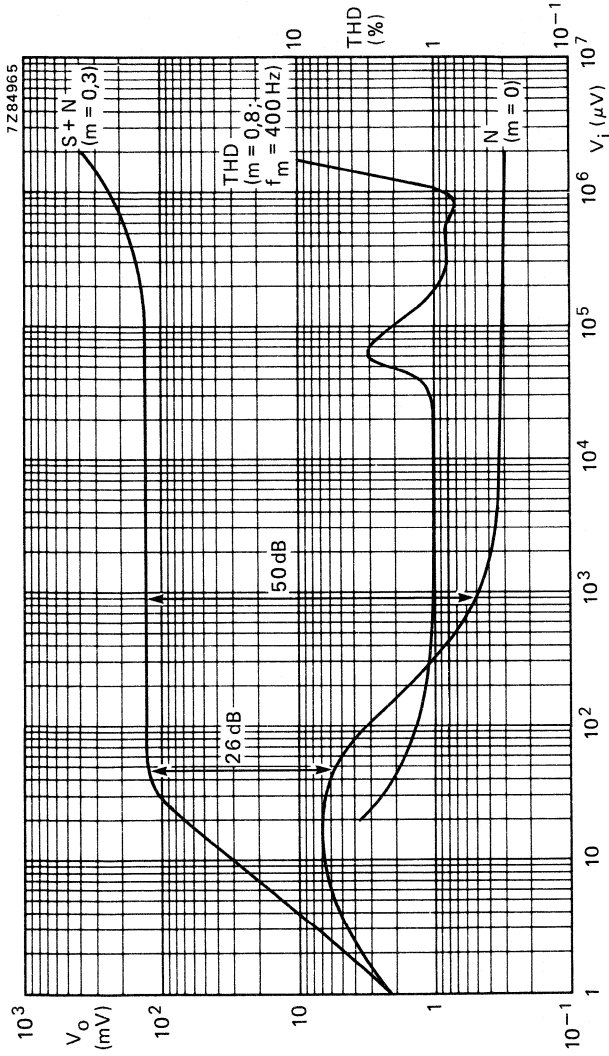
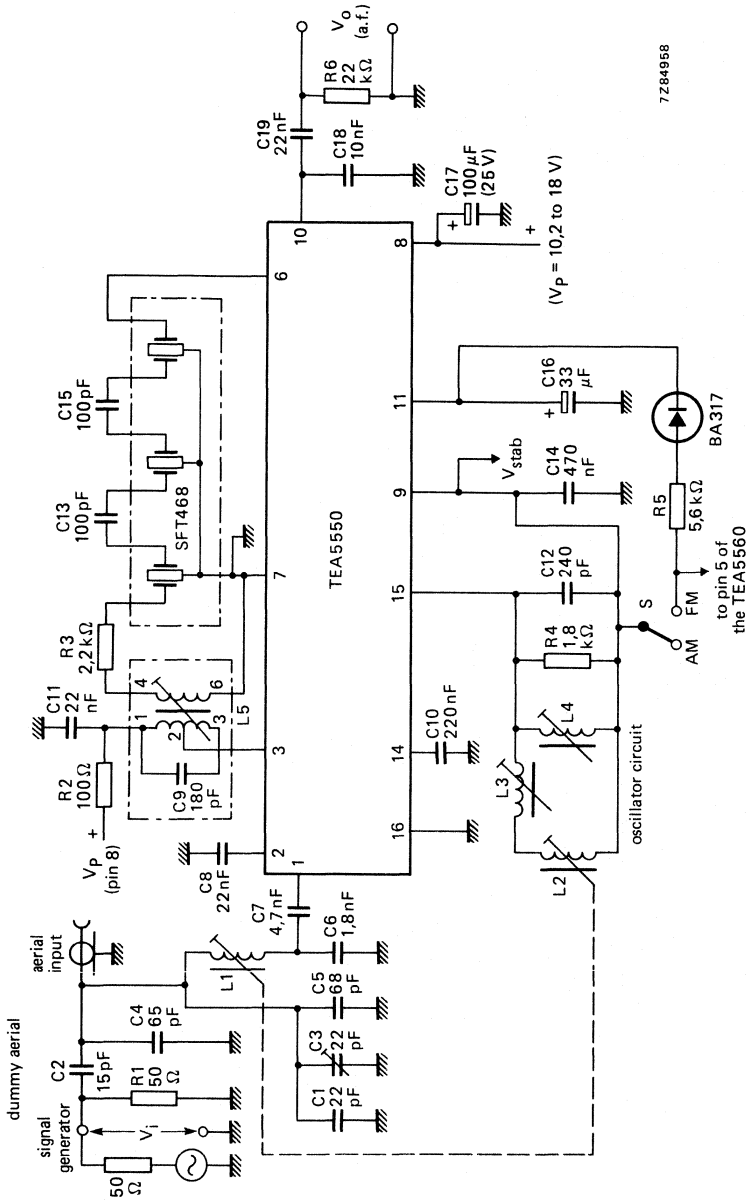


Fig. 3 Typical signal and noise output voltages (V_o is a.f. output voltage) as a function of the input voltage V_i . Also shown is the total harmonic distortion (THD). These curves are for a single-tuned AM channel; the dummy aerial is as shown in Fig. 4; $f_o = 1$ MHz; $f_m = 1$ kHz; $m = 0.3$ (unless otherwise specified).



7284958

Fig. 4 Typical application circuit diagram for a single-tuned AM channel in car radio receivers using the TEA5550; S is AM/FM switch; for printed-circuit board see Figs 5 and 6.

Coil data: L1, L2 = tuning coils, ALPS unit MMK 11E11 (for coil connections see Fig. 5)

L3 = trimming coil (4.7 μH); catalogue number 3122 138 27460

L4 = padding coil (200 μH); catalogue number 3111 118 23510

L5 = i.f. coil; catalogue number 3122 138 91481

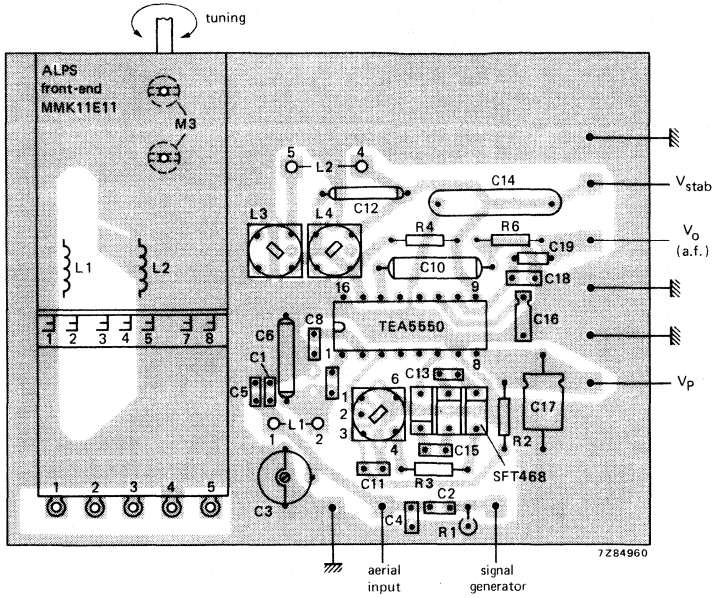


Fig. 5 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout. For circuit diagram see Fig. 4.

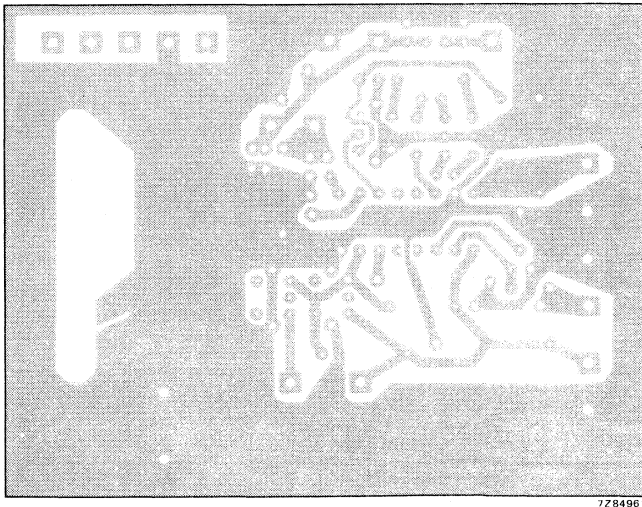


Fig. 6 Printed-circuit board showing track side.

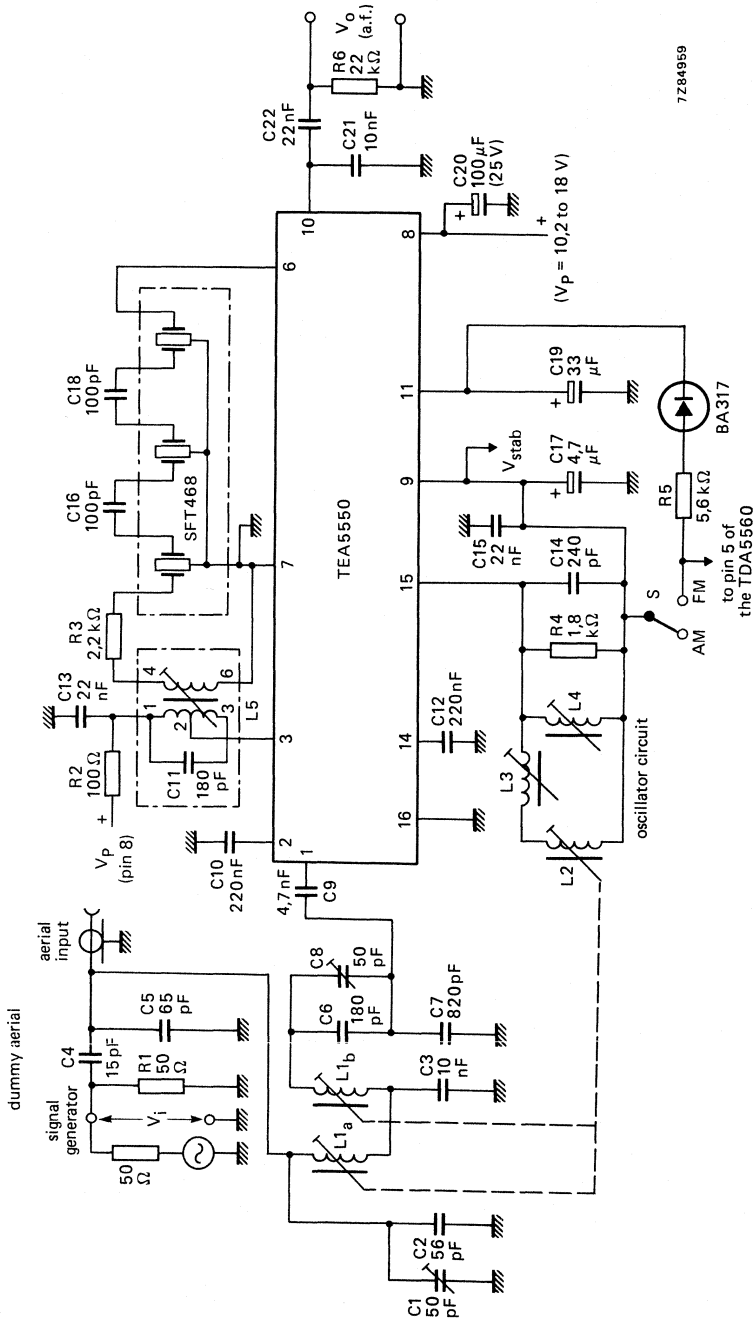


Fig. 7 Typical application circuit diagram for a double-tuned AM channel in car radio receivers using the TEA5550; S is AM/FM switch; for printed-circuit board see Figs 8 and 9.

- Coil data: L1_a, L1_b, L2 = tuning coils, ALPS unit MMK IIE11 (for coil connections see Fig. 8)
- L3 = trimming coil (4.7 μH); catalogue number 3122 138 27460
- L4 = padding coil (200 μH); catalogue number 3111 118 23510
- L5 = i.f. coil; catalogue number 3122 138 91481

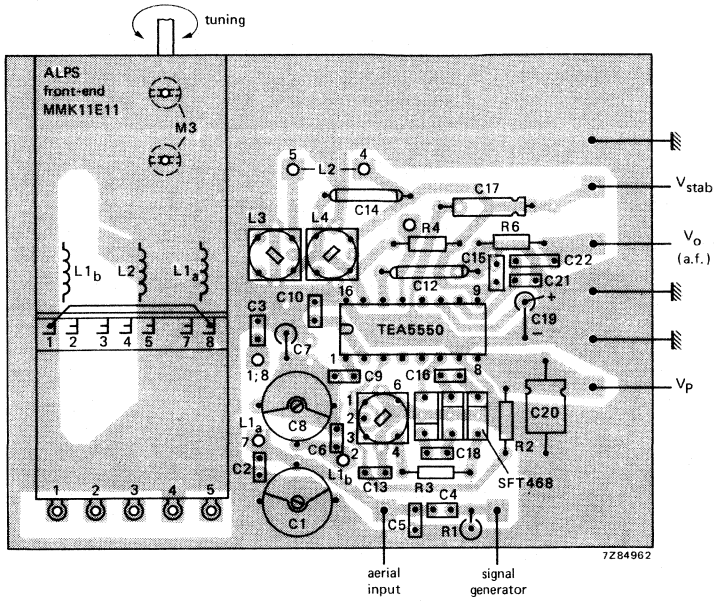


Fig. 8 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout. For circuit diagram see Fig. 7.

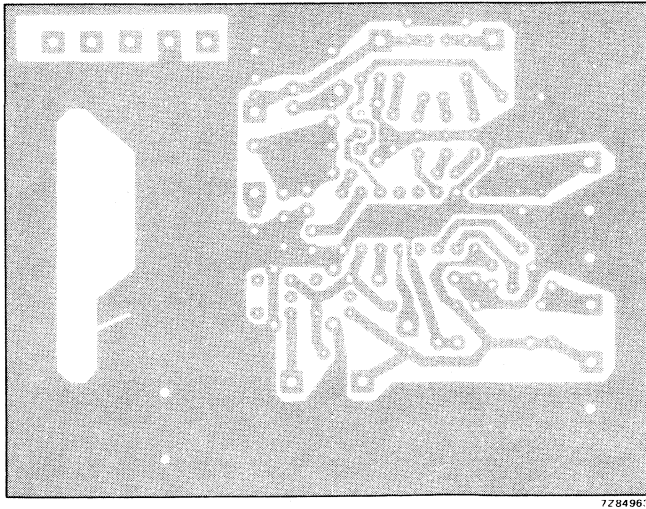


Fig. 9 Printed-circuit board showing track side.

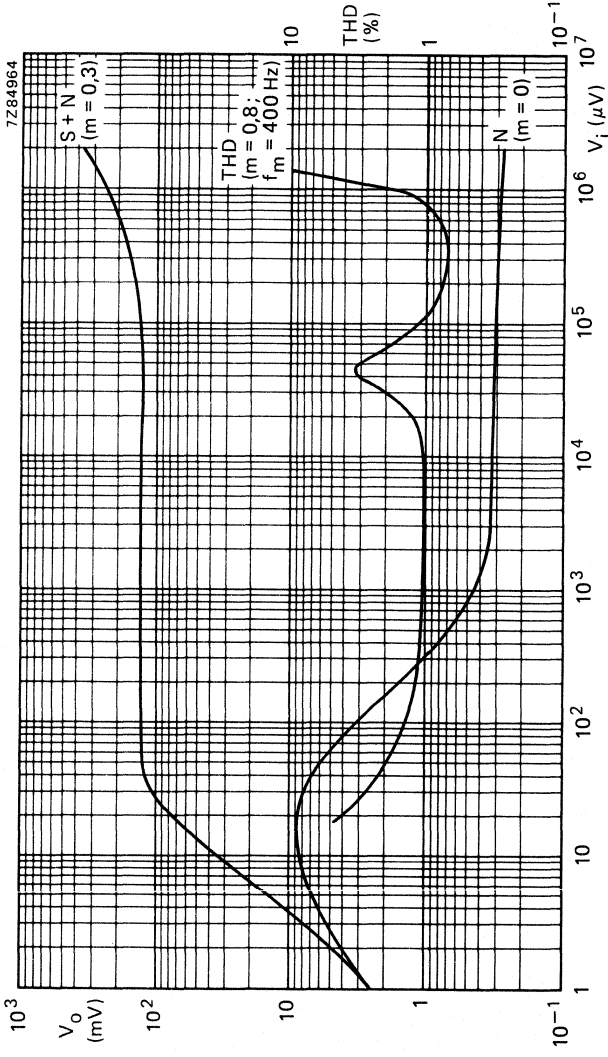


Fig. 10 Typical signal and noise output voltages (V_o is a.f. output voltage) as a function of the input voltage V_i . Also shown is the total harmonic distortion (THD). These curves are for a double-tuned AM channel; the dummy aerial is shown in Fig. 7; $f_o = 1$ MHz; $f_m = 1$ kHz; $m = 0.3$ (unless otherwise specified).

FM/IF SYSTEM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TEA5560 is a monolithic integrated FM/IF system circuit, intended for car radios and home-receivers equipped with a ratio detector.

The system incorporates the following functions:

- a three-stage i.f. limiting amplifier
- a 15 dB field-strength dependent muting circuit
- a field-strength dependent d.c. voltage for e.g.:
mono/stereo switching
channel separation control of a stereo decoder
an indicator ($I_{\max} \leq 1 \text{ mA}$)
- standby ON/OFF switching circuit
- a voltage stabilizer, for the internal circuit current and an external current up to 15 mA
- adjustable gain ($\Delta G = 15 \text{ dB}$)

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltage range (pin 6)	V_P	10,2 to 18 V	
Ambient temperature	T_{amb}	typ.	25 °C
Supply voltage (pin 6)	V_P	typ.	14,4 V
Frequency	f_o	10,7 MHz	

Sensitivity (3 dB limiting)	V_i	typ.	150 μV
Signal-to-noise ratio for $V_i = 10 \text{ mV}$	S/N	typ.	80 dB
A.F. output voltage at $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$	V_o	typ.	200 mV
Total harmonic distortion; $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$	THD	typ.	0,3 %
A.M. suppression			
AM signal: $m = 0,3$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$			
FM signal: $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 70 \text{ Hz}$ for $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	AMS	typ.	50 dB

PACKAGE OUTLINE

9-lead SIL; plastic (SOT-142). The tab (on top of the package) is connected to pin 9.

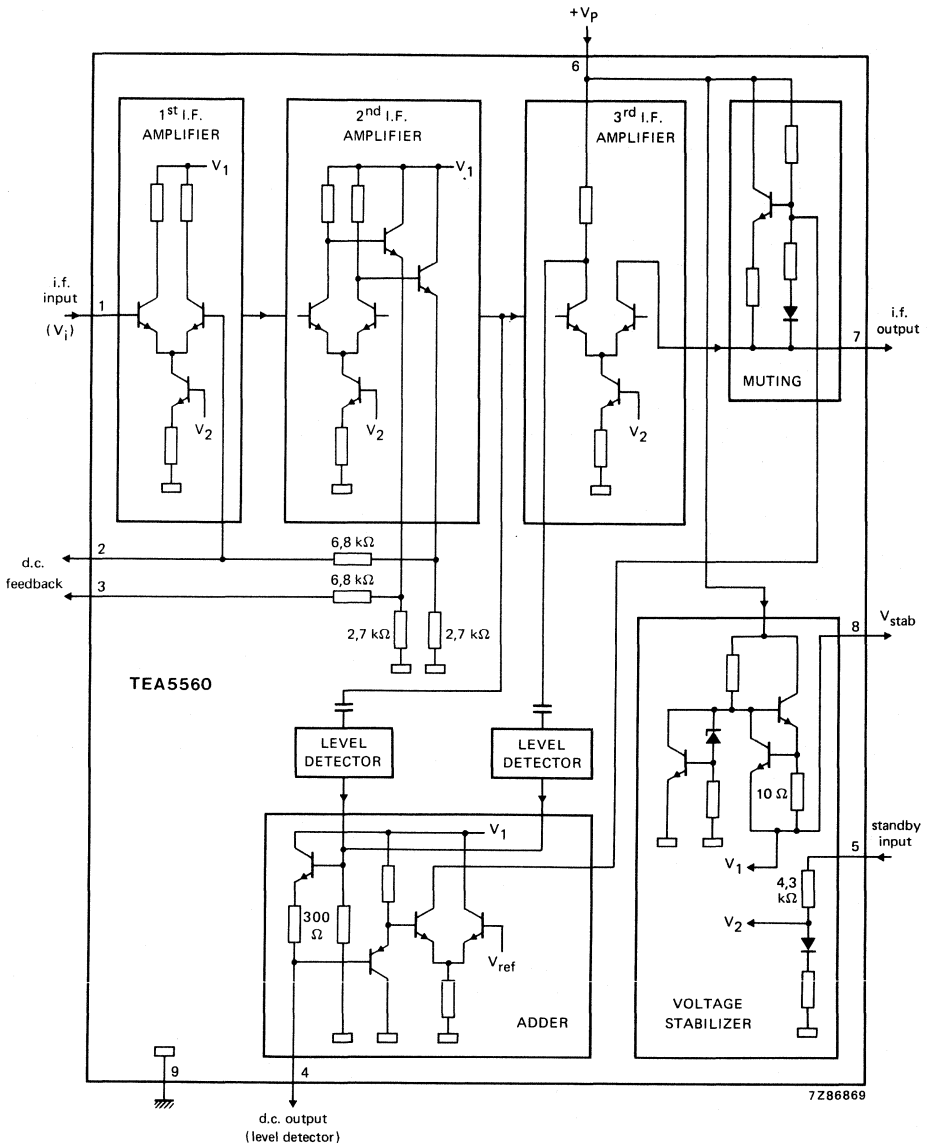


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltages			
pin 6	$V_P = V_{6-9}$	max.	24 V
pin 7	V_{7-9}	max.	24 V
Voltage at pin 4	V_{4-9}	max.	6 V
Voltage at pin 5	V_{5-9}	max.	9 V
Non-repetitive peak output current (pin 8)	$-I_{8SM}$	max.	100 mA
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	1000 mW
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to +85 °C

THERMAL RESISTANCE

From junction to ambient (in free air)	$R_{th\ j-amb}$	=	75 K/W
--	-----------------	---	--------

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 2; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply (pin 6)					
Supply voltage *	$V_P = V_{6-9}$	10,2	14,4	18,0	V
Voltages					
at pin 8; $-I_g = 0$ **	V_{8-9}	7,5	8,0	8,5	V
at pin 8 when $-I_g$ increases from 0 to 15 mA	ΔV_{8-9}	—	200	300	mV
at pin 8 when V_P reduces from 14,4 V to 10,2 V	ΔV_{8-9}	—	—	1,0	V
at pin 8 when V_P increases from 14,4 V to 18,0 V	ΔV_{8-9}	—	—	200	mV
at pin 4 (level detector)	V_{4-9}	—	—	100	mV
at pins 1, 2 and 3	$V_{1,2,3-9}$	—	2,4	—	V
Currents					
Total supply current; $-I_g = 0$	I_{tot}	15	20	30	mA
Current supplied from pin 8	$-I_g$	—	—	15	mA
Stand-by current; $V_{5-9} = 0$	I_{sb}	8	11	14	mA
Current into pin 5	I_5	1,0	1,5	2,0	mA
Current into pin 7	I_7	—	3,0	—	mA
Power consumption					
at $-I_g = 0$	P	—	300	—	mW

* A stabilized supply voltage of 7 to 9 V can also be applied at pin 5 and 6 (linked); for this application pin 8 must not be connected.

** The temperature coefficient of the stabilized voltage at pin 8 is typical $-2,3 \text{ mV/K}$.

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 14,4 \text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$; $f_o = 10,7 \text{ MHz}$; $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; measured in Fig. 2; unless otherwise specified

parameter	sympbl	min.	typ.	max.	unit
I.F. part and ratio detector					
Sensitivity					
at -3 dB before limiting (pin 1); (without muting) *	V_i	105	150	210	μV
Signal-to-noise S + N/S measured in a bandwidth of 60 Hz to 15 kHz					
at $V_i = 20 \mu\text{V}$	S/N	40	45	—	dB
at $V_i = 150 \mu\text{V}$	S/N	—	65	—	dB
at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	S/N	—	78	—	dB
at $V_i = 10 \text{ mV}$	S/N	—	80	—	dB
A.F. output voltage					
$\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$	V_o	—	200	—	mV
$\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$	V_o	—	600	—	mV
Total harmonic distortion					
$\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$	THD	—	0,3	—	%
$\Delta f = \pm 75 \text{ kHz}$	THD	—	2,0	—	%
AM suppression					
$f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; $m = 0,3$ (for AM)					
$f_m = 70 \text{ kHz}$; $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$ (for FM)					
at $V_i = 150 \mu\text{V}$	AMS	—	40	—	dB
at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	AMS	—	50	—	dB
at $V_i = 10 \text{ mV}$	AMS	—	55	—	dB
Level detector circuit					
D.C. output voltage (pin 4)					
at $V_i = 200 \mu\text{V}$	V4.9	—	1,9	—	V
at $V_i = 500 \mu\text{V}$	V4.9	—	2,8	—	V
at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	V4.9	—	3,5	—	V
at $V_i = 3 \text{ mV}$	V4.9	—	5,0	—	V
at $V_i = 10 \text{ mV}$	V4.9	—	5,7	—	V
Muting circuit (see also Fig. 5)					
Change in output voltage at $V_i = 3 \mu\text{V}$ (with and without muting) *					
	α_{VO}	10	15	—	dB
Input voltage at a change in output voltage of $\leq 1 \text{ dB}$ * (V_i at $\alpha_{VO} \leq 1 \text{ dB}$)					
	V_i	—	—	250	μV

* With muting $V_{4.9} < 0,3 \text{ V}$; without muting $V_{4.9} = 1,2 \text{ to } 6 \text{ V}$.

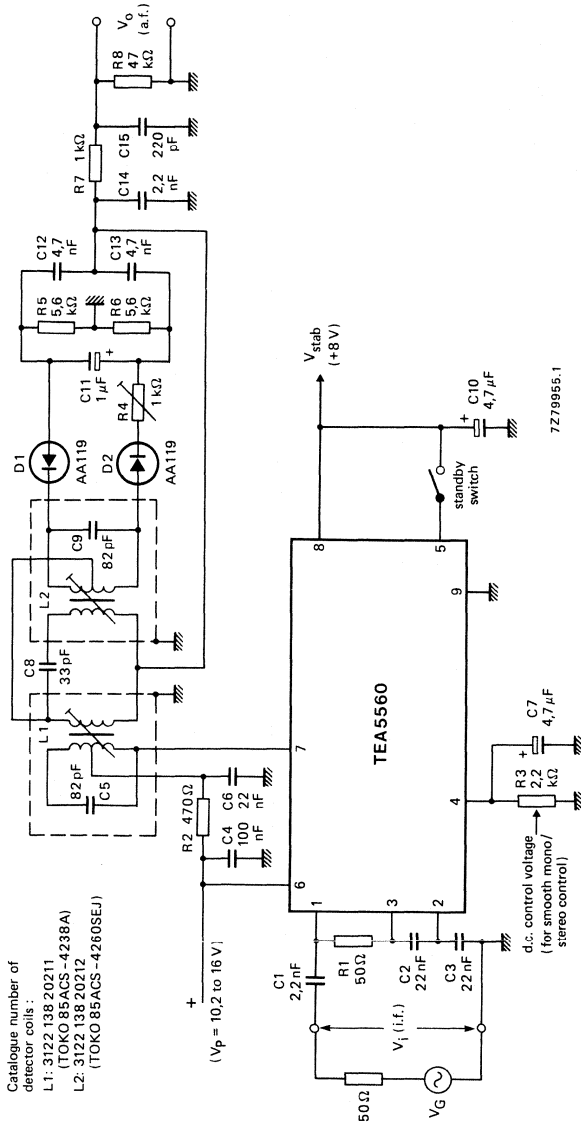


Fig. 2 FM test circuit.

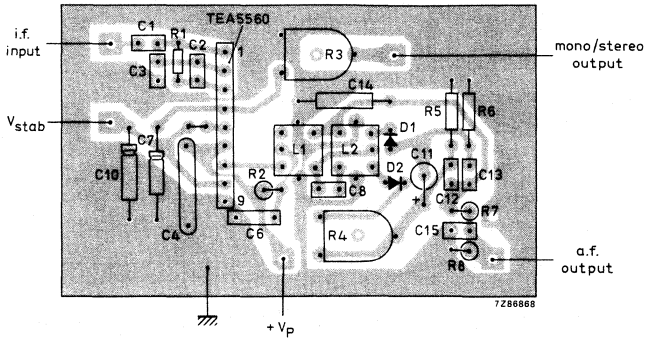


Fig. 3 Printed-circuit board component side, showing component layout. For circuit diagram see Fig. 2.

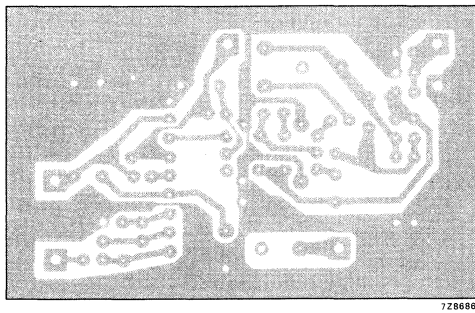
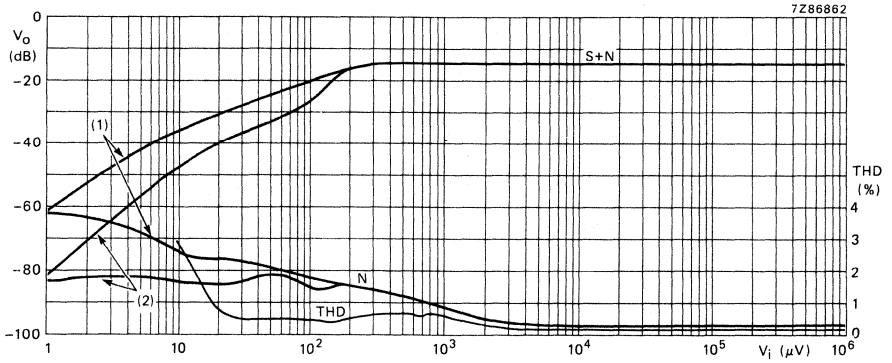


Fig. 4 Printed-circuit board showing track side.



- (1) Without muting.
- (2) With muting.

Fig. 5 A.F. output voltage (V_o); reference level 0 dB = 1 V, and the total harmonic distortion (THD) as a function of the i.f. input voltage (V_i). Measured in the test circuit Fig. 2 at $\Delta f = \pm 22,5$ kHz; $f_m = 1$ kHz.

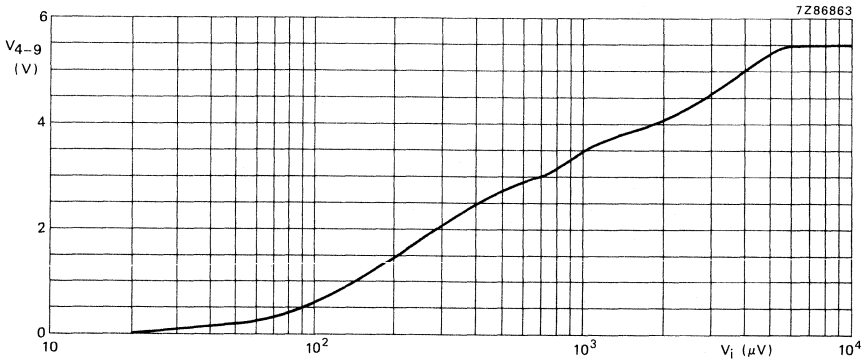
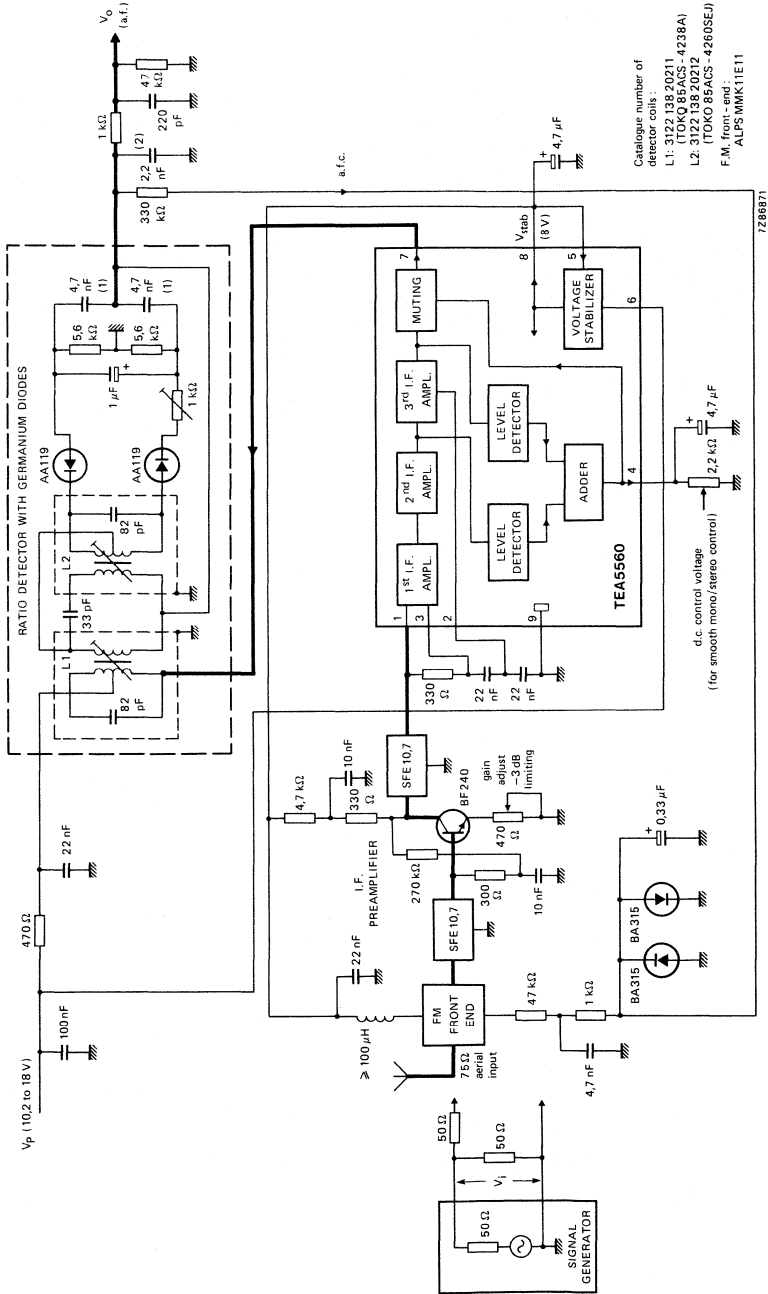


Fig. 6 Level detector d.c. output voltage (pin 4) as a function of the i.f. input voltage. Measured in test circuit Fig. 2.

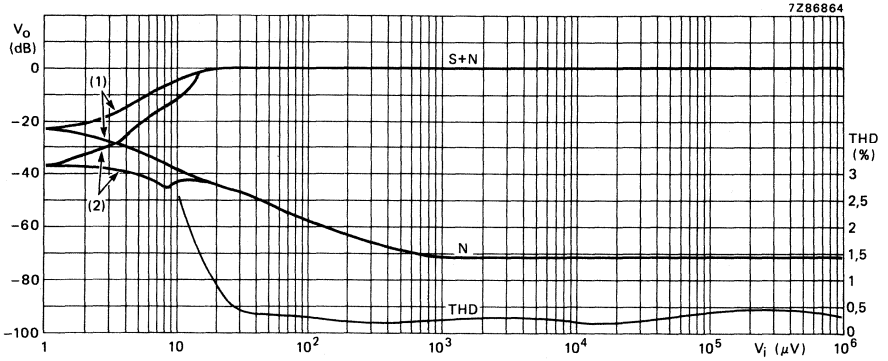
APPLICATION INFORMATION



Catalogue number of detector coils:
 L1: 102 209311 (TOKO BEACS-4238A)
 L2: 312 138 20212 (TOKO BEACS-4260SEJ)
 F.M. front - end : ALPS MMK11E11

(1) Stereo application 220 pF.
 (2) Stereo application 390 pF.
 Fig. 7 FM channel for (car) radios using the TEA5560 and a ratio detector with AA119 germanium diodes.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)



- (1) Without muting.
- (2) With muting.

Fig. 8 Signal and noise (S + N) and noise (N); reference level 0 dB = 200 mV, and the total harmonic distortion (THD) as a function of the aerial input voltage (V_i). Measured in application circuit Fig. 7 at $\Delta f = \pm 22,5$ kHz; $f_m = 1$ kHz.

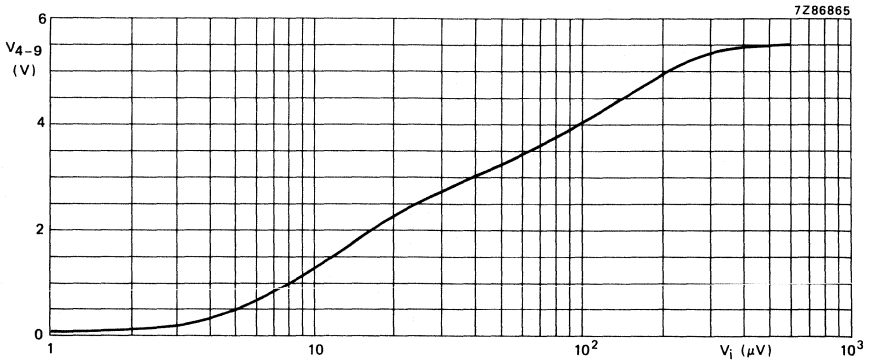
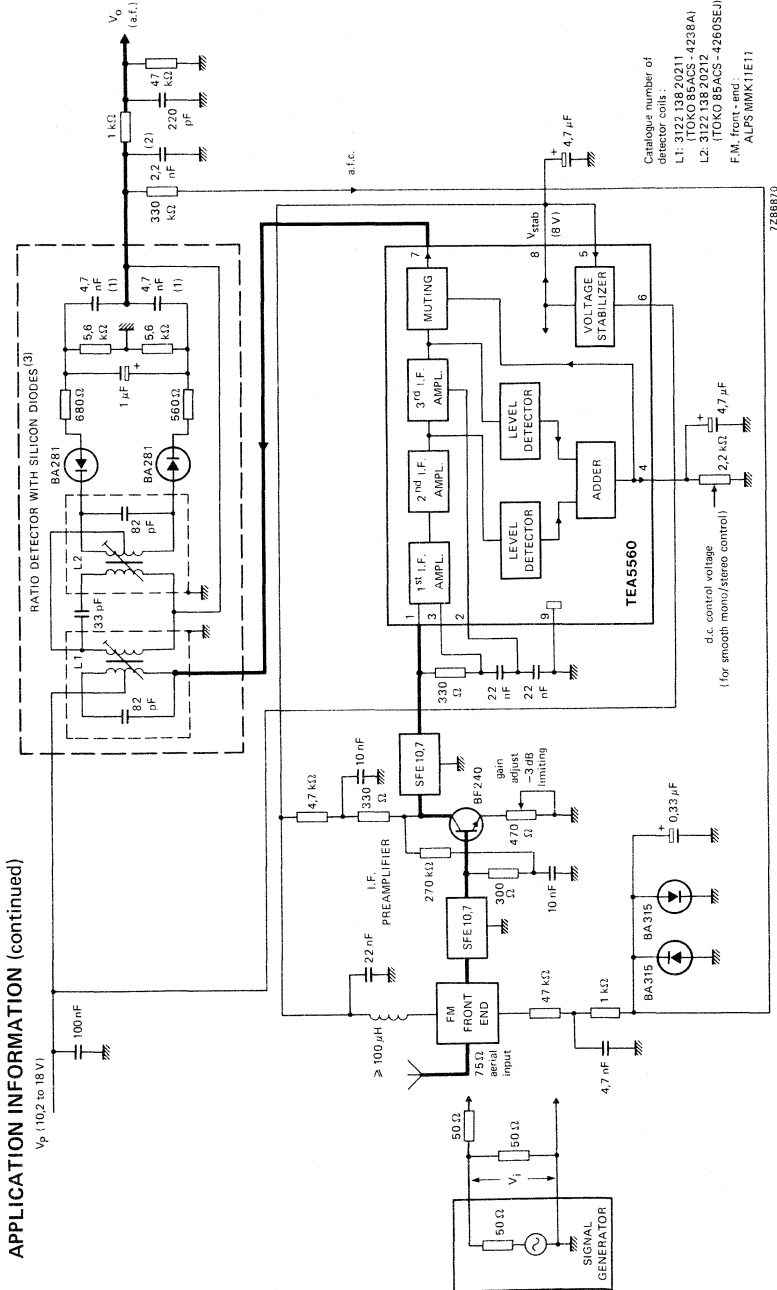


Fig. 9 Level detector d.c. output voltage (pin 4) as a function of the aerial input voltage. Measured in application circuit Fig. 7.



- (1) Stereo application 220 pF.
- (2) Stereo application 390 pF.
- (3) Further detailed information of using silicon diodes is available on request.

Fig. 10 FM channel for (car) radios using the TEA5560 and a ratio detector with BA281 silicon diodes.

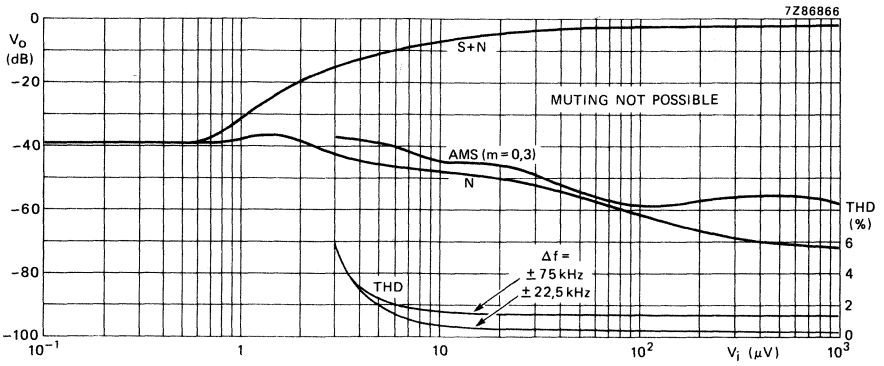


Fig. 11 Signal and noise (S + N) and noise (N); reference level 0 dB = 245 mV, AM suppression (AMS) and total harmonic distortion (THD) as a function of the aerial input voltage (V_i). Measured in application circuit Fig. 10 at $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; for AM suppression $m = 0,3$; $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$.

RF/IF CIRCUIT FOR AM/FM RADIO

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TEA5570 is a monolithic integrated radio circuit for use in portable receivers and clock radios. The IC is also applicable to mains-fed AM and AM/FM receivers and car radio-receivers. Apart from the AM/FM switch function the IC incorporates for AM a double balanced mixer, 'one-pin' oscillator, i.f. amplifier with a.g.c. and detector, and a level detector for tuning indication. The FM circuitry comprises i.f. stages with a symmetrical limiter for a ratio detector. A level detector for mono/stereo switch information and/or indication complete the FM part.

Features

- Simple d.c. switching for AM to FM by only one d.c. contact to ground (no switch contacts in the i.f. channel, a.f. or level detector outputs)
- AM and FM gain control
- Low current consumption ($I_{tot} = 6 \text{ mA}$)
- Low voltage operation ($V_p = 2,7 \text{ to } 9 \text{ V}$)
- Ability to handle large AM signals; good i.f. suppression
- Applicable for inductive, capacitive and diode tuning
- Double smoothing of a.g.c. line
- Short-wave range up to 30 MHz
- Lumped or distributed i.f. selectivity with coil and/or ceramic filters
- AM and a.g.c. output voltage control
- Distribution of PCB wiring provides good frequency stability
- Economic design for 'AM only' receivers

QUICK REFERENCE DATA (at $T_{amb} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$)

Supply voltage	$V_p = V_{7-16}$	typ.	5,4 V
Supply current	I_7	typ.	6,2 mA
AM performance (pin 2) for $m = 0,3$			
Sensitivity			
at $V_o = 10 \text{ mV}$	V_i	typ.	1,7 μV
at $S/N = 26 \text{ dB}$	V_i	typ.	16 μV
A.F. output voltage at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	V_o	typ.	100 mV
Total harmonic distortion at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	THD	typ.	0,5 %
FM performance (pin 1) for $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$			
limiting sensitivity, -3 dB	V_i	typ.	110 μV
Signal-to-noise ratio for $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	S/N	typ.	65 dB
A.F. output voltage at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	V_o	typ.	100 mV
Total harmonic distortion at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	THD	typ.	0,3 %
AM suppression at $V_i = 10 \text{ mV}$	AMS	typ.	50 dB

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).

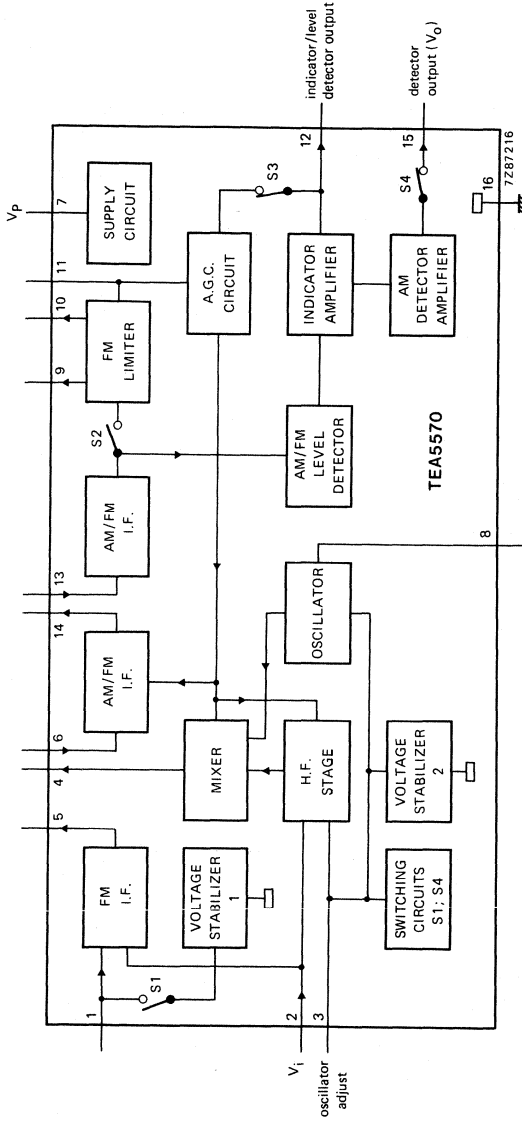


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage (pin 7)	$V_P = V_{7-16}$	max.	12 V
Voltage at pins 4, 5, 9 and 10 to pin 16 (ground)	V_{n-16}	max.	12 V
Voltage range at pin 8	V_{8-16}		$V_P \pm 0,5 V$
Current into pin 5	I_5	max.	3 mA
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}	see Fig. 2	N
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}		-55 to +150 °C
Operating ambient temperature range	T_{amb}		-30 to +85 °C

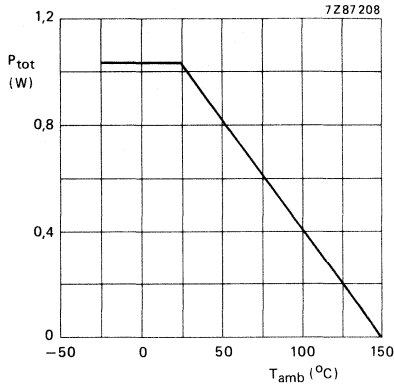


Fig. 2 Power derating curve.

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

$V_P = 6\text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; measured in Fig. 10; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply (pin 7)					
Supply voltage (note 1)	$V_P = V_{7-16}$	2,4	5,4	9,0	V
Voltages					
at pin 1 (FM)	V_{1-16}	—	1,42	—	V
at pin 1; $-I_1 = 50\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ (FM)	V_{1-16}	—	1,28	—	V
at pins 2 and 3 (AM)	$V_{2,3-16}$	—	1,42	—	V
at pin 6	V_{6-16}	—	0,7	—	V
at pin 11	V_{11-16}	—	1,4	—	V
at pin 13	V_{13-16}	—	0,7	—	V
at pin 14	V_{14-16}	—	4,3	—	V
Currents					
Supply current	I_7	4,2	6,2	8,2	mA
Current supplied from pin 1 (FM)	$-I_1$	—	—	50	μA
Current supplied from pin 12	$-I_{12}$	—	—	20	μA
Current supplied from pin 15	$-I_{15}$	—	30	—	μA
Current into pin 4 (AM)	I_4	—	0,6	—	mA
Current into pin 5 (FM) (note 4)	I_5	—	0,35	—	mA
Current into pin 8 (AM)	I_8	—	0,3	—	mA
Current into pins 9, 10 (FM)	$I_{9,10}$	—	0,65	—	mA
Current into pin 14	I_{14}	—	0,4	—	mA
Power consumption	P	—	40	—	mW

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS**AM performance**

$V_P = 6 \text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; r.f. condition: $f_i = 1 \text{ MHz}$, $m = 0,3$, $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; transfer impedance of the i.f. filter $|Z_{\text{tr}}| = v_6/l_4 = 2,7 \text{ k}\Omega$; measured in Fig. 10; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
R.F. sensitivity (pin 2)					
at $V_O = 30 \text{ mV}$	V_i	3,5	5,0	7,0	μV
at $S + N/N = 6 \text{ dB}$	V_i	—	1,3	—	μV
at $S + N/N = 26 \text{ dB}$	V_i	—	16	20	μV
at $S + N/N = 50 \text{ dB}$	V_i	—	1	—	mV
Signal handling (THD $\leq 10\%$ at $m = 0,8$)	V_i	200	—	—	mV
A.F. output voltage at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	V_O	80	100	125	mV
Total harmonic distortion					
at $V_i = 100 \mu\text{V}$ to 100 mV ($m = 0,3$)	THD	—	0,5	—	%
at $V_i = 2 \text{ mV}$ ($m = 0,8$)	THD	—	1,0	2,5	%
at $V_i = 200 \text{ mV}$ ($m = 0,8$)	THD	—	4,0	10	%
I.F. suppression at $V_O = 30 \text{ mV}$ (note 2)	α	26	35	—	dB
Oscillator voltage (pin 8; note 3)					
at $f_{\text{osc}} = 1455 \text{ kHz}$	V_{8-16}	120	160	200	mV
Indicator current (pin 12) at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	I_{12}	—	200	230	μA

FM performance

$V_P = 6 \text{ V}$; $T_{\text{amb}} = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; i.f. condition: $f_i = 10,7 \text{ MHz}$, $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$, $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$; transfer impedance of the i.f. filter $|Z_{\text{tr}}| = v_6/i_5 = 275 \Omega$; measured in Fig. 10; unless otherwise specified

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
I.F. part					
I.F. sensitivity (adjustable; note 4)					
Input voltage					
at -3 dB before limiting	V_i	90	110	130	μV
at $S + N/N = 26 \text{ dB}$	V_i	—	6	—	μV
at $S + N/N = 65 \text{ dB}$	V_i	—	1	—	mV
A.F. output voltage at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	V_O	80	100	125	mV
Total harmonic distortion at $V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	THD	—	0,3	—	%
AM suppression (note 5)	AMS	—	50	—	dB
Indicator/level detector (pin 12)					
Indicator current	I_{12}	—	250	325	μA
D.C. output voltage					
at $V_i = 300 \mu\text{V}$	V_{12-16}	—	0,25	—	V
at $V_i = 2 \text{ mV}$	V_{12-16}	—	1,0	—	V
AM to FM switch					
Switching current at $V_{3-16} < 1 \text{ V}$	$-I_3$	—	—	400	μA

Notes to characteristics

1. Oscillator operates at $V_{7-16} > 2,25 \text{ V}$.
2. I.F. suppression is defined as the ratio $\alpha = 20 \log \frac{V_{i1}}{V_{i2}}$ where: V_{i1} is the input voltage at $f = 455 \text{ kHz}$ and V_{i2} is the input voltage at $f = 1 \text{ MHz}$.
3. Oscillator voltage at pin 8 can be preset by R_{osc} (see Fig. 10).
4. Maximum current into pin 5 can be adjusted by R1 (see Fig. 10);

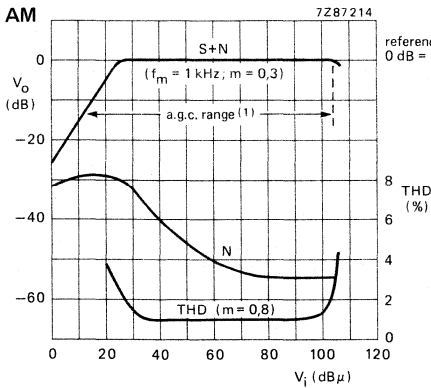
$$I_5 = \frac{V_{3-16}}{R1} \approx I_3 \text{ when } V_{3-16} = 800 \text{ mV}; I_3 = 400 \mu\text{A}.$$
5. AM suppression is measured with $f_m = 1 \text{ kHz}$, $m = 0,3$ for AM; $f_m = 400 \text{ Hz}$, $\Delta f = \pm 22,5 \text{ kHz}$ for FM.

Facility adaptation

Facility adaptation is achieved as follows (see Fig. 10):

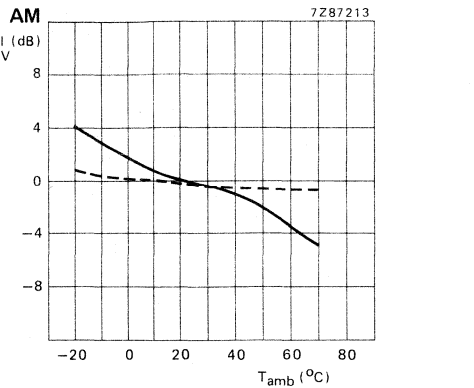
Facility	Component
FM sensitivity	R1 fixes the current at pin 5 ($I_5 = \frac{V_{3-16}}{R1} \approx 400 \mu\text{A}$) (gain adjustable $\pm 10 \text{ dB}$; see note 4)
AM sensitivity	R11 and coil tapping
AM oscillator biasing	R_{osc}
AM output voltage	R7, R11
AM a.g.c. setting	R7

Typical graphs



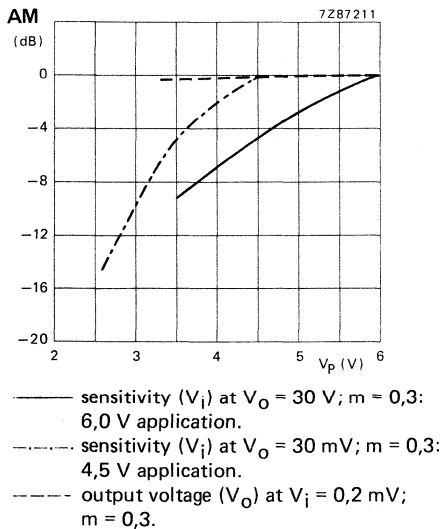
(1) A.G.C. range (figure of merit, FOM).

Fig. 3 Signal, noise and distortion as a function of input voltage (V_i). Measured at $f_i = 1 \text{ MHz}$ in test circuit Fig. 10.



— sensitivity (V_i) at $V_o = 30 \text{ mV}; m = 0,3$.
- - - output voltage (V_o) at $V_i = 2 \text{ mV}; m = 0,3$.

Fig. 4 Sensitivity (V_i), output voltage (V_o) as a function of temperature behaviour (T_{amb}). Measured at $f_i = 1 \text{ MHz}$ in test circuit Fig. 10.



— sensitivity (V_i) at $V_o = 30 \text{ V}; m = 0,3$:
6,0 V application.
- - - sensitivity (V_i) at $V_o = 30 \text{ mV}; m = 0,3$:
4,5 V application.
- · - · - output voltage (V_o) at $V_i = 0,2 \text{ mV};$
 $m = 0,3$.

Fig. 5 Sensitivity (V_i) and output voltage (V_o) as a function of supply voltage (V_p). Measured at $f_i = 1 \text{ MHz}$ in test circuit Fig. 10, for application $V_p = 6 \text{ V}$. Also shown is the sensitivity for $V_p = 4,5 \text{ V}$ application (Fig. 16).

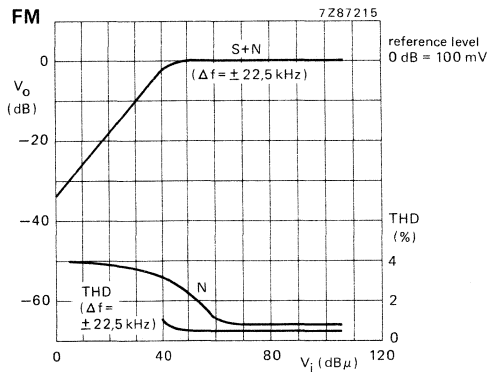
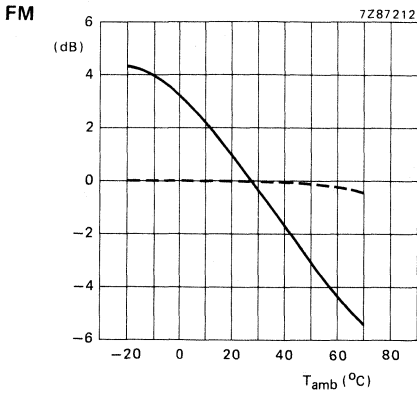
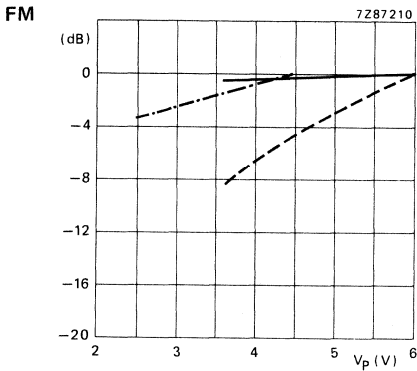


Fig. 6 Signal, noise and distortion as a function of input voltage (V_i). Measured at $f_i = 10,7 \text{ MHz}$ in test circuit Fig. 10.



— sensitivity at -3 dB limiting.
 - - - - output voltage (V_O) at $V_i = 1$ mV;
 $\Delta f = \pm 22$ kHz.

Fig. 7 Sensitivity (V_i), output voltage (V_O) as a function of temperature behaviour (T_{amb}). Measured at $f_i = 10,7$ MHz in test circuit Fig. 10.



— sensitivity at -3 dB limiting: $V_p = 6,0$ V application.
 - · - · - sensitivity at -3 dB limiting: $V_p = 4,5$ V application.
 - - - - output voltage (V_O) at $V_i = 1$ mV;
 $\Delta f = \pm 22,5$ kHz.

Fig. 8 Sensitivity (V_i) and output voltage (V_O) as a function of supply voltage (V_p). Measured at $f_i = 10,7$ MHz in test circuit Fig. 10.

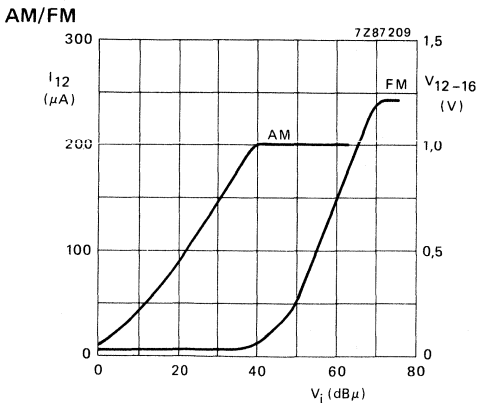
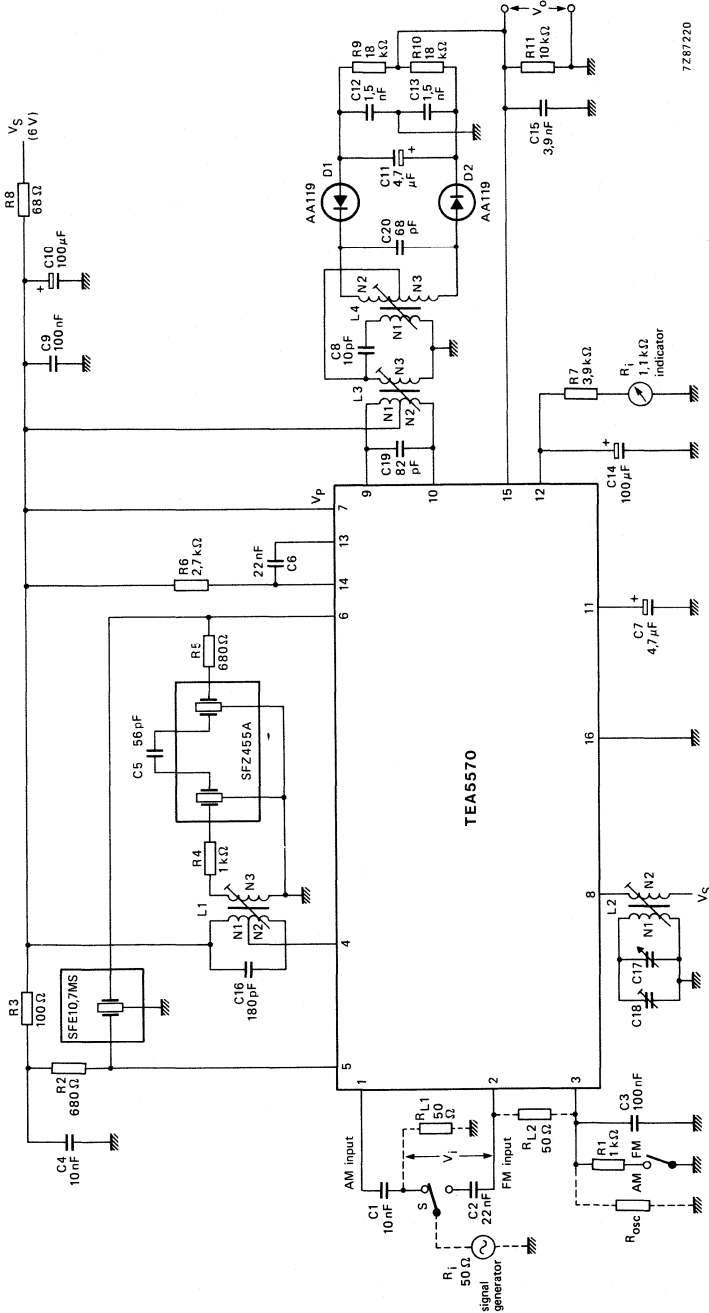


Fig. 9 Indicator output current (I_{12}) and d.c. output voltage (V_{12-16}): AM $f_i = 1$ MHz; FM $f_i = 10,7$ MHz as a function of input voltage (V_i). Measured in Fig. 10; $V_p = 6$ V; $R_{12-16} = 5$ k Ω .



7Z87220

Coil data

The transfer impedance of the i.f. filter is:
 AM: $|Z_{tr}| = v_6/i_4 = 2.7 \text{ k}\Omega$ (SFZ 455A).
 FM: $|Z_{tr}| = v_6/i_5 = 275 \Omega$ (SFE 10.7 MS).
 See also Figs 11, 12, 13 and 14.

Fig. 10 Test circuit.

COIL DATA

AM i.f. coils (Fig. 10)

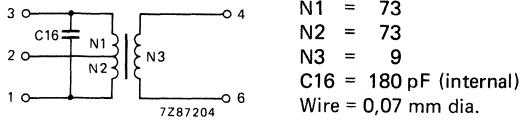


Fig. 11 I.F. bandpass filter (L1). TOKO sample no. 7 MC-7 P.

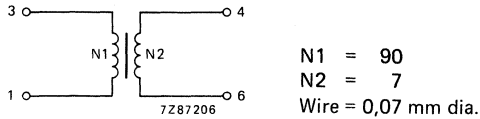


Fig. 12 Oscillator coil (L2). TOKO sample no. 7 BR-7 P.

FM i.f. coils (Fig. 10)

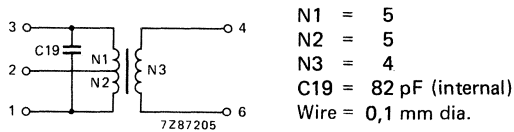


Fig. 13 Primary ratio detector coil (L3). TOKO sample no. 119 AN-7 P.

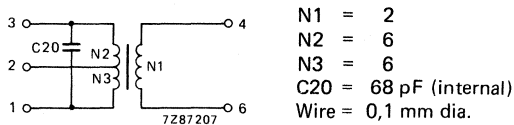
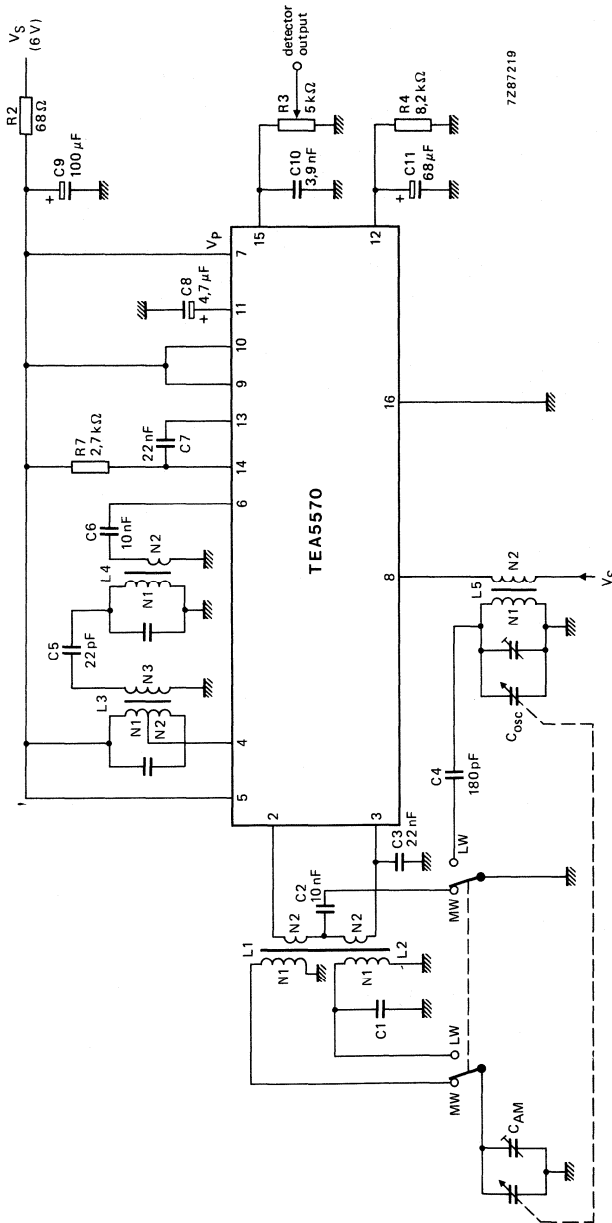


Fig. 14 Secondary ratio detector coil (L4). TOKO sample no. 119 AN-7 P.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

Figs 15 and 17 show the circuit diagrams for the application of 6 V AM MW/LW and 4.5 V AM/FM channels respectively, using the TEA5570. Fig. 16 shows the circuitry of the TEA5570.



Coil data

- L3 N1 = 73 N2 = 73
- L4 N1 = 146 N2 = 9
- L5 N1 = 90 N2 = 6
- C = 180 pF

Fig. 15 Typical application circuit for 6 V AM MW/LW reception using the TEA5570.

APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)

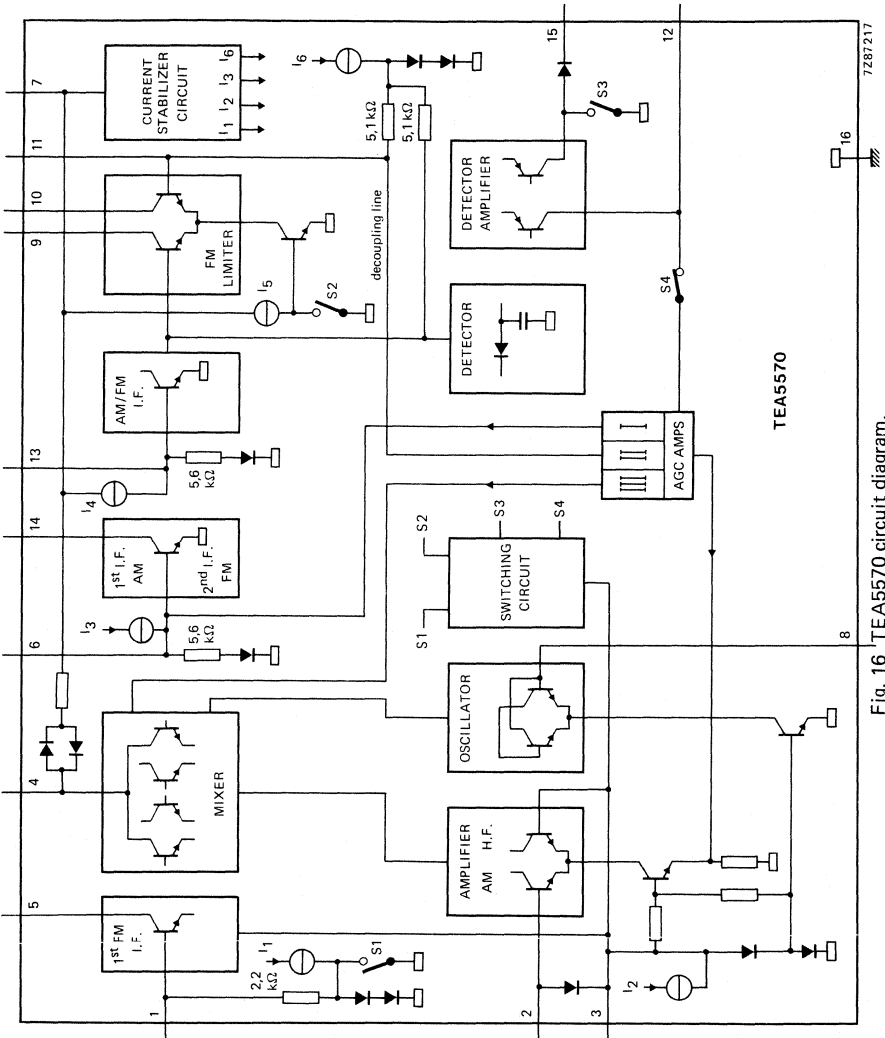
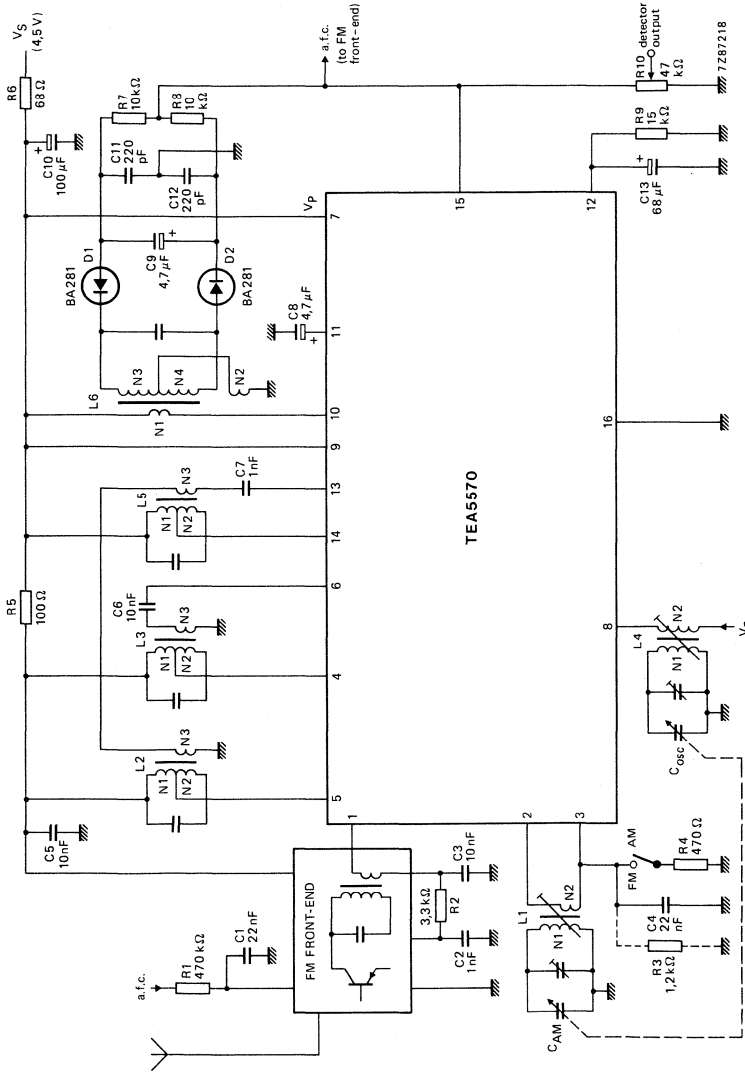


Fig. 16 TEA5570 circuit diagram.



Coil data

- L2 N1 = 3
- L2 N2 = 8
- L2 N3 = 1
- L3 N1 = 33
- L3 N2 = 113
- L3 N3 = 9
- L4 N1 = 90
- L4 N2 = 6
- L5 N1 = 33
- L5 N2 = 113
- L5 N3 = 9
- L6 N1 = 50
- L6 N2 = 50
- L6 N3 = 4,5
- L6 N4 = 6,5
- C = 82 pF
- C = 180 pF
- C = 82 pF

Fig. 17 Typical application circuit for 4.5 V AM/FM reception using the TEA5570 with coils and single-tuned ratio detector (with silicon diodes).

DETAILED APPLICATION INFORMATION WILL BE SUPPLIED ON REQUEST.

PLL STEREO DECODER

The TEA5580 is a PLL stereo decoder. It is suitable for portable radios, radio recorders, medium-fi and car radio receivers. The circuit incorporates the following functions.

- A **voltage-controlled oscillator** ($f = 228$ kHz) from which the 19, 38, 57 and 114 kHz signals are obtained via I^2L logic.
- A **phase-locked-loop system** to lock the VCO to the 19 kHz pilot tone in the stereo signal. The phase detector in the loop system also suppresses phase distortion due to the 57 kHz pilot signal from VWF transmitters (traffic warning system in Germany).
- A **pilot presence detector and an automatic mono/stereo switch**.
- **Two demodulators**, one driven by the 38 kHz decoding signal for the stereo matrix, the second driven by a 114 kHz signal which suppresses the third harmonic of the multiplex signal (MUX). These prevent distortion caused by strong adjacent transmitters.
- A **matrix and two output buffers**, for the left and right output signals.
- An **input amplifier**, the gain of which can be adjusted by the external input resistor.
- A **pilot cancelling circuit**, for extra suppression of the pilot signal.
- An **SDS circuit (signal dependent stereo)** for a smooth changeover from stereo to mono on weak signals.
- A **driver output stage** for a stereo LED indicator.
- A **stabilizer**, for operation over a wide supply voltage range.

The stereo decoder is compensated for a typical i.f. filter with a roll-off frequency of 50 kHz (2 dB down at 38 kHz).

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Applicable supply voltage range	V_S	3,6 to 16 V	
Supply voltage (pin 9)	V_p	nom.	6 V
Ambient temperature	T_{amb}	typ.	25 °C
Total quiescent current	I_{tot}	typ.	10 mA
Measured at $V_{i(p-p)} = 1$ V (MUX with 27 mV pilot)			
Overall gain	G_o	typ.	0 to 20 dB
Output channel unbalance	$V_{1.5}/V_{2.5}$	<	± 1 dB
Output voltage (r.m.s. value)	$V_{1.5}/V_{2.5}$	typ.	0,4 V
Total harmonic distortion (300 Hz to 20 kHz)	THD	typ.	0,2 %
Signal-to-noise ratio, DIN A-curve	S/N	typ.	80 dB
Channel separation	α	typ.	40 dB
Carrier suppression at: f = 19 kHz (adjusted)	α_{19}	typ.	50 dB

PACKAGE OUTLINE

16-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-38).

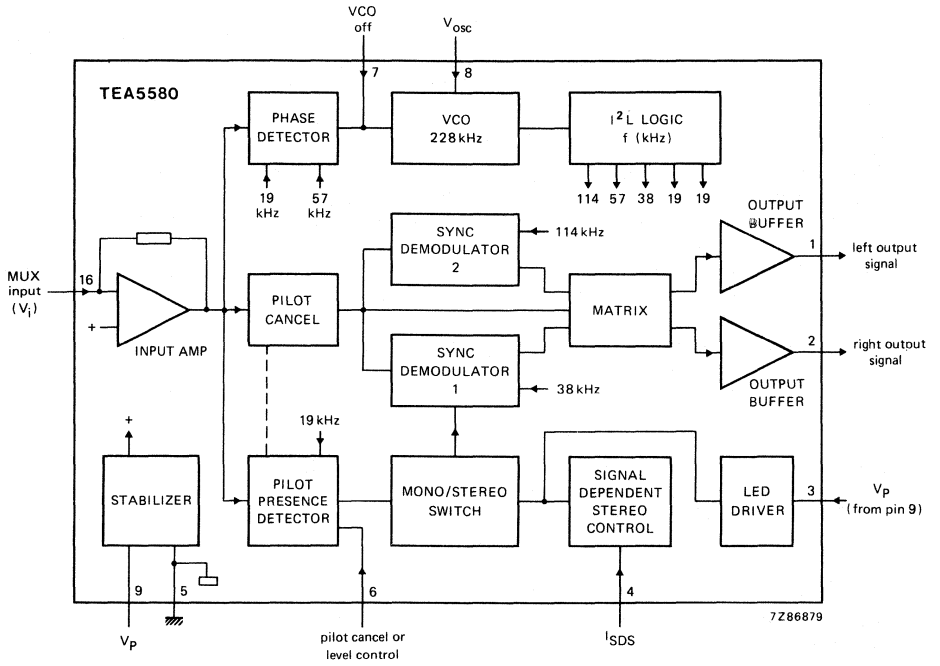


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

A.C. CHARACTERISTICSMeasured in circuit of Fig. 2 at $V_p = 6\text{ V}$, $V_{i(p-p)} = 1\text{ V}$ (MUX with 27 mV pilot)

Input impedance (external)	$ Z_i $	typ.	47 k Ω
Output impedance (external)	$ Z_o $	typ.	5,1 k Ω
Output voltage (r.m.s. value)	$V_{o(rms)}$	typ.	400 mV
Total harmonic distortion (300 Hz to 10 kHz) (mono, stereo and mono + pilot)	THD	typ.	0,2 %
Total harmonic distortion at $V_{o(rms)} = 0,6\text{ V}$	THD	<	1 %
Signal-to-noise ratio (DIN A-curve)	S/N	typ.	80 dB
Channel separation (for L = 1 and R = 0)	α	typ.	40 dB
SDS control			
10 dB channel separation	I_4	typ.	50 μA
full stereo (channel separation $\geq 26\text{ dB}$)	I_4	>	100 μA
full mono (channel separation $\leq 1\text{ dB}$)	I_4	<	10 μA
Stereo/mono switch (for R2 = \blacktriangle k Ω) for switching to stereo	V_i	<	18 mV
		>	5 mV
for switching to mono	V_i	typ.	13 mV
hysteresis	ΔV_i	typ.	2,5 dB
VCO frequency (adjustable)	f_{VCO}	typ.	228 kHz
Capture range (deviation from 228 kHz centre frequency) $V_{pilot} = 32\text{ mV}$		typ.	3,5 %
Temperature coefficient (uncompensated)	TC	typ.	\blacktriangle kHz/K
VCO off switching voltage (pin 7)	V_{off}	>	3 V
Carrier suppression (adjusted by R2) at:			
f = 19 kHz	α_{19}	typ.	50 dB
f = 38 kHz	α_{38}	typ.	50 dB
f = 228 kHz	α_{228}	typ.	70 dB
ACI suppression at: *			
f = 114 kHz	α_{114}	typ.	80 dB
f = 190 kHz	α_{190}	typ.	60 dB
SCA suppression at f = 67 kHz	α_{67}	typ.	66 dB
VWF suppression**	α_{VWF}	typ.	70 dB
Ripple rejection at f = 100 Hz			
$V_S = 3,6\text{ V}$	RR	typ.	20 dB
$V_S = 8\text{ V}$	RR	typ.	26 dB

$$* \text{ ACI suppression: } \alpha_{114} = 20 \log \frac{V_o \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}{V_o \text{ (at 4 kHz)}}$$

90% S-signal (L = -R, $f_m = 1\text{ kHz}$); 9% pilot signal; 1% spurious signal (f = 110 kHz).

$$** \text{ VWF suppression: } \alpha_{VWF} = 20 \log \frac{V_o \text{ (at 1 kHz + 23 Hz)}}{V_o \text{ (at 1 kHz)}}$$

90% S-signal (L = -R, $f_m = 1\text{ kHz}$); 9% pilot signal; 5% VWF signal (f = 57 kHz, $f_m = 23\text{ Hz AM}$, m = 60%). \blacktriangle Value to be established.

APPLICATION INFORMATION

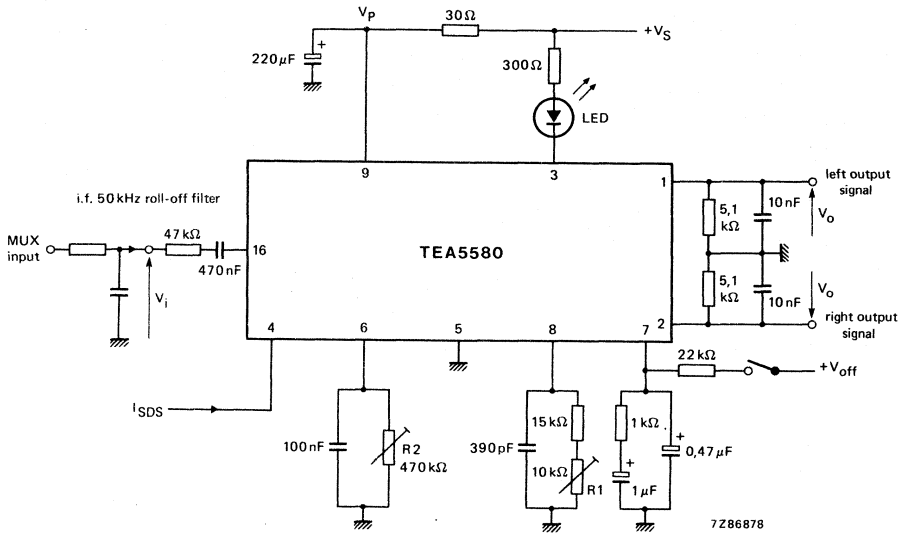


Fig. 2 Test and application diagram.

Notes

- R1: VCO frequency adjustment; $f = 228\ \text{kHz}$.
- R2: pilot cancelling and pilot level.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

This data sheet contains advance information and specifications are subject to change without notice.



TEA6000

FM/IF SYSTEM AND MICROCOMPUTER-BASED TUNING INTERFACE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The TEA6000 is an FM/IF system circuit intended for microcomputer controlled radio receivers. The circuit includes an AM/FM-IF counter and an analogue-to-digital interface. The i.f. counter generates AM/FM precision tuning and accurate stop information.

Features

- 3-stage IF limiter for driving a ratio detector
- 2-stage level detector with current output
- operational amplifier for active filtering (e.g. multipath detector)
- high resolution frequency counter for FM and AM IF-signals
- time base reference from crystal oscillator or external source (SAA1057)
- serial two wire bidirectional computer interface (I²C-bus)
- multiplexed 3 bit A/D converter for two input signals
- software controlled sensitivity for both ADC inputs

QUICK REFERENCE DATA

Supply voltages (V_{P1} and V_{P2})	V_P	typ.	8,4 V
Supply current; ($I_{P1} + I_{P2}$)	I_P	typ.	36 mA
FM/IF sensitivity at -3 dB before limiting	V_i	typ.	150 μ V
Signal to noise ratio for $V_i = 10$ mV	S/N	typ.	80 dB
Audio output voltage $\Delta f = 22,5$ kHz; $V_i = 1$ mV	V_O	typ.	170 mV
$\Delta f = 75$ kHz; $V_i = 1$ mV	V_{O1}	typ.	520 mV
AM suppression at $V_i = 10$ mV	AMS	typ.	58 dB
Frequency counter sensitivity AM (pin 18)	$V_{i(am)}$	typ.	60 μ V
FM (pin 16)	$V_{i(fm)}$	typ.	80 μ V
Resolution frequency counter AM	$f_s(am)$	typ.	250 Hz
FM	$f_s(fm)$	typ.	6,4 kHz
Power dissipation	P_{tot}	max.	1300 mW
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		-55 to + 150 $^{\circ}$ C
Operating ambient temperature	T_{amb}		-30 to + 85 $^{\circ}$ C

PACKAGE OUTLINE

18-lead DIL; plastic (SOT-102HE).

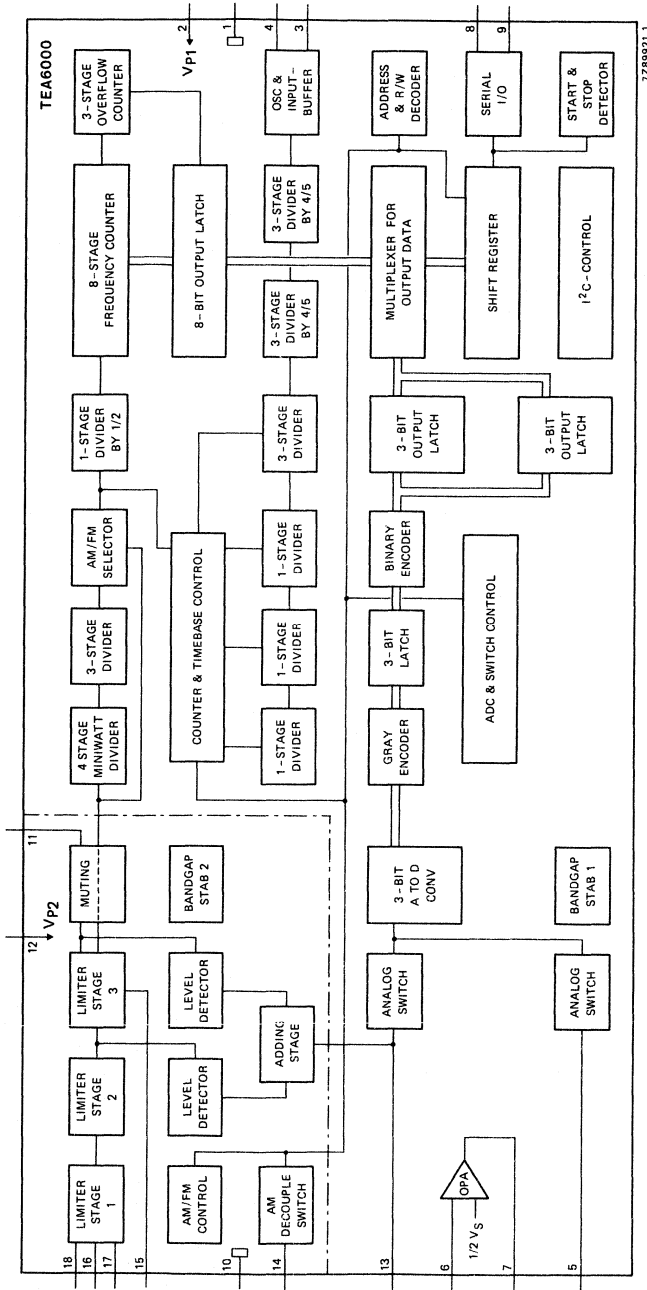


Fig. 1 Block diagram.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The IF SECTION consists of three balanced differential stages with separated FM and AM inputs, directly coupled by emitter followers. The last stage also has separated outputs, which are intended for driving a ratio detector and the frequency measuring system respectively.

The last two stages are coupled via low-value capacitors to two LEVEL DETECTORS which generate a signal-dependent d.c. current for controlling channel separation and frequency response of a stereo decoder, multipath detector circuitry, AGC and the internal ADC.

The IF MUTING circuit has been incorporated to decrease the interstation noise by about 15 dB.

The 3-bit A/D CONVERTER has two inputs, which are selected via two multiplexed analogue switches. One of these switches is internally connected to the level detector output but can also serve as an external input, as the level detector output can be switched off. The outputs of the ADC are converted to a Gray code, latched and reconverted to a binary code to obtain glitch-free output data. The sensitivity of both inputs can be selected independently via software on two levels.

The reference for the ADC is derived from a BAND-GAP STABILIZER circuit. Multipath distortion on FM will generate an AM modulation on the d.c. voltage from the level detectors. This AM modulation can be filtered and rectified to obtain a multipath-dependent d.c. voltage. This voltage can be applied to the other input of the ADC.

To facilitate filtering an OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER (OPA) is incorporated on the chip. The typical circuit diagram for a multipath filter is given in Fig. 4.

The FREQUENCY COUNTER is preceded by a 7-stage prescaler for FM, and FM/AM selector stage and a divider by 1 or 2. The actual counter is a presetable and resetable 8-stage counter with a 3-stage data disable overflow counter, which can be switched off. The eight significant output bits are situated symmetrically around 10,7 MHz and 460 kHz, when the external timebase source is used (e.g. SAA1057). See Table 1.

The reference for the TIMEBASE is primarily thought to be the SAA1057. This circuit generates from its 4 MHz crystal oscillator a 32 or 40 kHz signal. This signal is buffered and applied to the timebase circuitry (mode I). The circuit diagram for this mode I is given in Fig. 5a.

In the timebase, the selection is made for reference frequency (32 to 40 kHz), FM or AM mode and the width of the measuring window, all under software control. Accuracy $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ bit when the window is set to wide (see Fig. 2) and ± 1 bit when set to narrow. A special feature is the synchronization of the measuring cycle with the input DATA of the I²C-bus, meaning the measuring cycle starts immediately after a "WRITE" instruction via the I²C-bus.

For those who do not use the SAA1057 as reference, a 2¹⁵ Hz crystal (32 768 Hz) can be connected to the reference inputs directly, obtaining a quartz-oscillator reference. See Fig. 5b for the circuit diagram for this mode II.

When the circuit is used in mode II a correction has to be made to the values of window width and resolution as the cheap watch crystals differ by about 2,4% from the frequency generated by the SAA1057 (32 768 and 32 000 kHz respectively) See Table 2.

Communication between MUST1 and the microcomputer is accomplished via the two-wire bidirectional I²C-bus (slave transceiver version); the SDA (serial data) and SCL (serial clock).

To prevent crosstalk between the digital and analogue parts of the circuit the power supply lines are fully isolated.

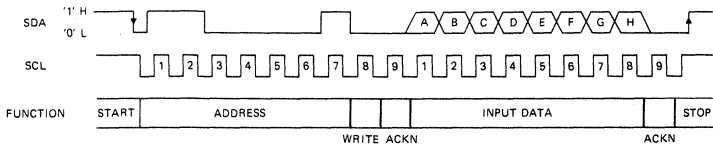


Fig. 2 Input data format waveforms.

Input bits

bit	function	"0"	"1"	reference to Fig. 2
1	reference frequency	32 kHz	40 kHz	A
2	sensitivity ADC2	LOW	HIGH	B
3	sensitivity ADC1	LOW	HIGH	C
4	level detector output	off	on	D
5	AM/FM	AM	FM	E
6	overflow counter	off	on	F
7	measuring window	narrow	wide	G
8	test mode	off	on	H

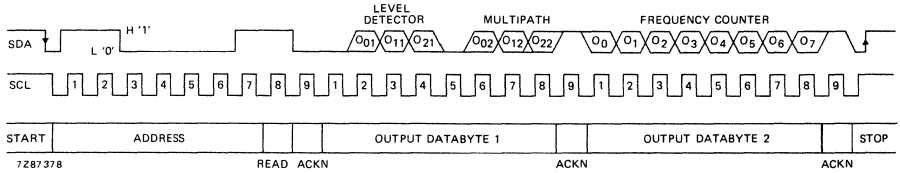


Fig. 3 Output data format waveforms.

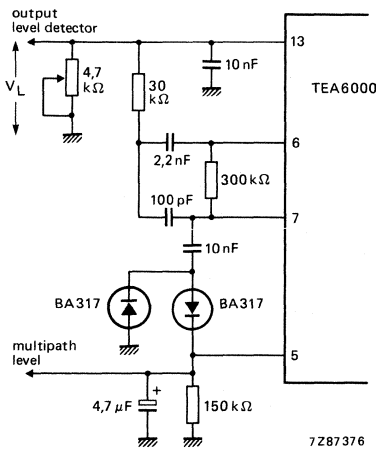


Fig. 4 Multipath detector circuit.

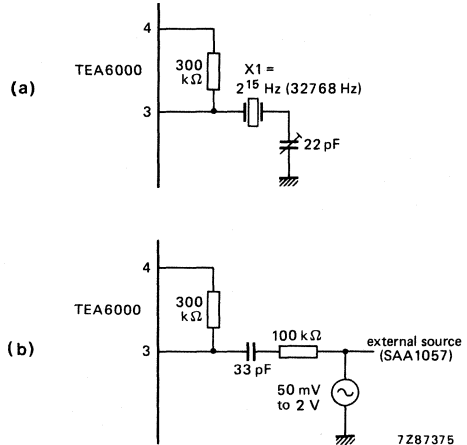


Fig. 5 Oscillator/buffer circuits.
X1 = 2¹⁵ Hz (32 768 Hz).

RATINGS

Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum System (IEC 134)

Supply voltage

pin 2

 V_{P1} max. 13,2 V

pin 12

 V_{P2} max. 13,2 V

Power dissipation

 P_{tot} max. 1300 mW

Storage temperature

 T_{stg} -55 to +150 °C

Operating ambient temperature

 T_{amb} -30 to +85 °C**THERMAL RESISTANCE**

From crystal to ambient

 $R_{th\ c-a}$ = 50 K/W**D.C. CHARACTERISTICS** $V_{P1} = V_{P2} = 8,4\text{ V}$; $T_{amb} = 25\text{ °C}$, unless otherwise specified.

DEVELOPMENT DATA

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Supply voltage					
(pin 2)	V_{P1}	7,6	8,4	9,2	V
(pin 12)	V_{P2}	7,6	8,4	9,2	V
Supply current AM mode					
pin 2	I_{P1}	—	18,5	—	mA
pin 12	I_{P2}	—	17,4	—	mA
Supply current FM mode					
pin 2	I_{P1}	—	19,2	—	mA
pin 12	I_{P2}	—	16,4	—	mA
Power dissipation	P_{tot}	—	350	—	mW

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS (see Fig. 6) $V_{P1} = V_{P2} = 8,4\text{ V}$; $V_{16-10} = 1\text{ mV}$; $f = 10,7\text{ MHz}$; $\Delta f = 22,5\text{ kHz}$; $f_m = 1\text{ kHz}$; unless otherwise specified.

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
Sensitivity					
at -3 dB before limiting	$V_{I(FM)}$	—	150	—	μV
Signal-to-noise ratio, FM input					
$V_i = 20\ \mu\text{V}$	S/N	40	46	—	dB
$V_i = 150\ \mu\text{V}$	S/N	—	64	—	dB
$V_i = 1\text{ mV}$	S/N	—	76	—	dB
$V_i = 10\text{ mV}$	S/N	—	80	—	dB
Noise output voltage					
$V_i = 0\text{ V}$; with muting, switch S1 on	V_{no}	—	55	—	μV
$V_i = 0\text{ V}$; without muting, S1 off	V_{no}	—	420	—	μV
Audio output voltage					
$\Delta f = 22,5\text{ kHz}$	V_O	—	170	—	mV
$\Delta f = 75\text{ kHz}$	V_O	—	520	—	mV

A.C. CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
AM suppression					
ratio of the AM output signal referred to the FM signal ($m = 0,3$)					
$V_i = 150 \mu\text{V}$	AMS	—	46	—	dB
$V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	AMS	—	62	—	dB
$V_i = 10 \text{ mV}$	AMS	—	58	—	dB
$V_i = 100 \text{ mV}$	AMS	—	60	—	dB
Level detector output voltage (Fig. 4)					
$R_{13-10} = 4,7 \text{ k}\Omega$; $V_i = 10 \text{ mV}$, FM mode	V_L	—	6,2	—	V
Level detector output voltage slope					
R_{13-10} adjusted in FM mode for $V_L = 5,5 \text{ V}$ at $V_i = 10 \text{ mV}$; $f = 10,7 \text{ MHz}$					
$V_i = 0 \text{ V}$ (pin 16)	$V_L(\text{FM})$	—	130	—	mV
$V_i = 140 \mu\text{V}$	$V_L(\text{FM})$	—	1,3	—	V
$V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$	$V_L(\text{FM})$	—	2,7	—	V
$V_i = 3 \text{ mV}$	$V_L(\text{FM})$	—	4,4	—	V
R_{13-10} adjusted in FM mode (see above)					
$V_i = 0 \text{ V}$, $f = 460 \text{ kHz}$ (pin 18)	$V_L(\text{AM})$	—	200	—	mV
$V_i = 1 \text{ mV}$, $f = 460 \text{ kHz}$ (pin 18)	$V_L(\text{AM})$	—	1,4	—	V
$V_i = 10 \text{ mV}$, $f = 460 \text{ kHz}$ (pin 18)	$V_L(\text{AM})$	—	2,7	—	V
Frequency counter sensitivity					
AM input voltage (pin 18)	$V_{I(\text{AM})}$	—	60	—	μV
FM input voltage (pin 16)	$V_{I(\text{FM})}$	—	80	—	μV
AM input impedance	R_i	—	30	—	$\text{k}\Omega$
BUS inputs					
SDA and SCL (pins 9 and 8)					
input voltage HIGH	V_{IH}	3,0	—	V_{P1}	V
input voltage LOW	V_{IL}	-0,3	—	1,5	V
input current HIGH	I_{IH}	—	—	10	μA
input current LOW	I_{IL}	—	—	10	μA
acknowledge sink current	I_{ack}	—	—	2	mA
maximum input frequency	$f_i \text{ max}$	100	—	—	kHz
Output voltage SDA					
HIGH; $4 \text{ k}\Omega$ to $8,4 \text{ V}$	V_{OH}	8,0	—	—	V
LOW; $I = 2 \text{ mA}$	V_{OL}	—	—	0,4	V

parameter	symbol	min.	typ.	max.	unit
A/D converter (pin 5 and 13)					
input resistance	R_i		t.b.f.		$k\Omega$
input capacitance	C_i		t.b.f.		pF
Trip levels, sensitivity bit HIGH					
level 1	V_T	—	0,6	—	V
level 2	V_T	—	1,06	—	V
level 3	V_T	—	1,38	—	V
level 4	V_T	—	1,84	—	V
level 5	V_T	—	2,14	—	V
level 6	V_T	—	2,55	—	V
level 7	V_T	—	2,97	—	V
Trip levels, sensitivity bit LOW					
level 1	V_T	—	0,96	—	V
level 2	V_T	—	1,78	—	V
level 3	V_T	—	2,44	—	V
level 4	V_T	—	3,26	—	V
level 5	V_T	—	3,92	—	V
level 6	V_T	—	4,63	—	V
level 7	V_T	—	5,38	—	V
Crystal oscillator (see Fig. 5)					
reference frequency	f_{ref}	32	32,768	40	kHz
temperature coefficient	TC		t.b.f.		10^{-6}
input resistance	R_i		t.b.f.		$k\Omega$
input capacitance	C_i		t.b.f.		pF
Operational amplifier (pins 6 and 7)					
voltage gain	G_V	—	10^4	—	
input bias current	I_{bias}	—	30	100	nA
output sink current at $V_O = 1\text{ V}$	I_O	—	0,2	—	mA
output source current at $V_O = 7,4\text{ V}$	I_O	5,5	10	—	mA
output voltage swing	$V_{7(p-p)}$	—	5,5	—	V
Frequency measuring system (see pages 8 and 9)					
measuring windows; $f_{ref} = 32$ or 40 kHz					
AM					
window "0" (LOW)	t_{gate}	—	4	—	ms
window "1" (HIGH)	t_{gate}	—	8	—	ms
FM					
window "0" (LOW)	t_{gate}	—	20	—	ms
window "1" (HIGH)	t_{gate}	—	40	—	ms
resolution frequency counter					
AM	$f_s(am)$	—	250	—	Hz
FM	$f_s(fm)$	—	6,4	—	kHz

t_{gate} has to be multiplied by $32\,000/32\,768$ for a f_{ref} of 2^{15} Hz .

f_s has to be multiplied by $32\,768/32\,000$ for a f_{ref} of 2^{15} Hz .

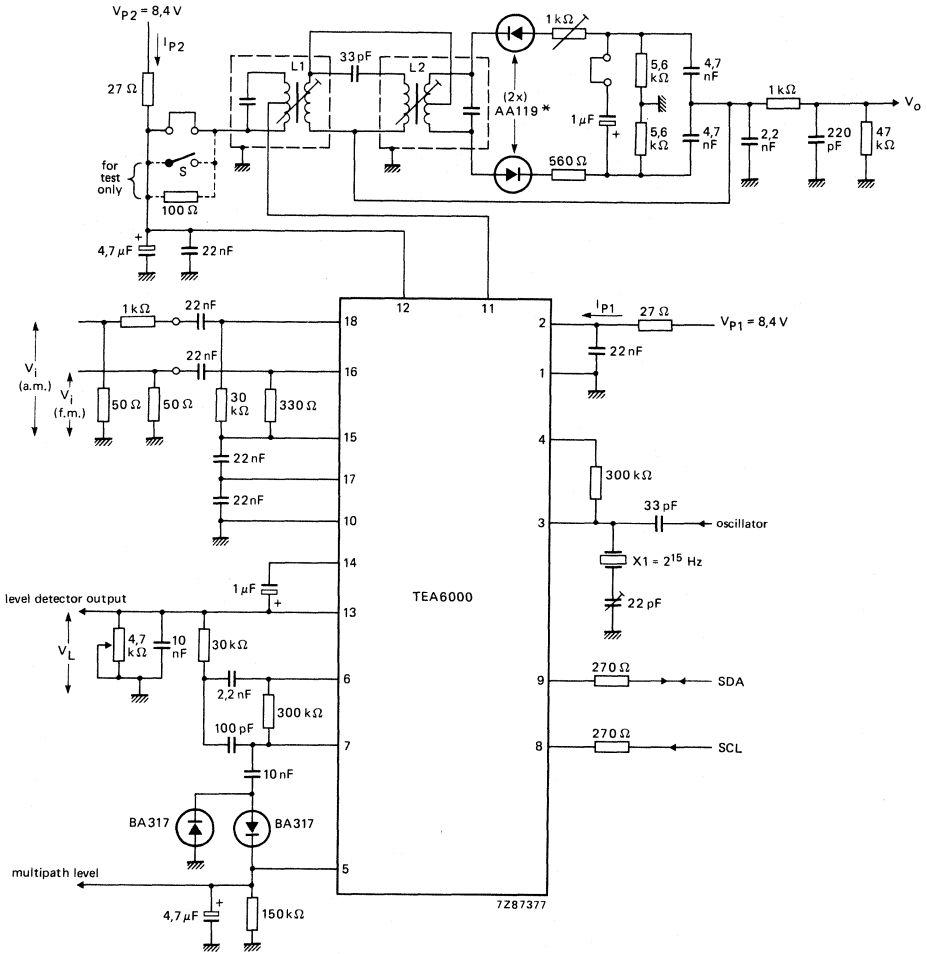
TABLE 1 REFERENCE FREQUENCY 32 000 Hz (SAA1057)

AM (kHz)		FM (MHz)		AM (kHz)		FM (MHz)		AM (kHz)		FM (MHz)		AM (kHz)		FM (MHz)	
IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT
428.25	001	5.894	10.214	441.00	033	10.541	10.541	453.75	066	10.541	10.541	466.50	099	10.867	11.194
428.50	011	5.894	10.221	441.25	034	10.547	10.547	454.00	067	10.547	10.547	467.75	101	10.874	11.200
429.00	021	5.901	10.227	441.50	035	10.554	10.554	454.25	068	10.554	10.554	468.00	102	10.880	11.206
429.50	031	5.907	10.234	441.75	036	10.560	10.560	454.50	069	10.560	10.560	468.25	103	10.886	11.213
429.50	041	5.914	10.240	442.00	037	10.566	10.566	454.75	070	10.566	10.566	468.50	104	10.893	11.219
429.50	051	5.926	10.246	442.25	038	10.573	10.573	455.00	071	10.573	10.573	468.75	105	10.899	11.226
429.50	061	5.936	10.253	442.50	039	10.579	10.579	455.25	072	10.579	10.579	469.00	106	10.906	11.232
430.00	071	5.946	10.266	442.75	040	10.586	10.586	455.50	073	10.586	10.586	469.25	107	10.912	11.238
430.50	081	5.954	10.272	443.00	041	10.592	10.592	455.75	074	10.592	10.592	469.50	108	10.918	11.245
431.00	091	5.962	10.278	443.25	042	10.598	10.598	456.00	075	10.598	10.598	469.75	109	10.925	11.251
431.00	101	5.952	10.284	443.50	043	10.605	10.605	456.25	076	10.605	10.605	470.00	110	10.931	11.258
431.00	111	5.958	10.288	443.75	044	10.611	10.611	456.50	077	10.611	10.611	470.25	111	10.938	11.264
431.25	001	5.965	10.291	444.00	045	10.618	10.618	456.75	078	10.618	10.618	470.50	112	10.944	11.270
431.50	001	5.971	10.298	444.25	046	10.624	10.624	457.00	079	10.624	10.624	470.75	113	10.950	11.277
431.75	001	5.978	10.304	444.50	047	10.630	10.630	457.25	080	10.630	10.630	471.00	114	10.957	11.283
432.00	001	5.984	10.310	444.75	048	10.637	10.637	457.50	081	10.637	10.637	471.25	115	10.963	11.290
432.25	011	5.997	10.317	445.00	049	10.643	10.643	457.75	082	10.643	10.643	471.50	116	10.970	11.296
432.50	011	5.997	10.323	445.25	050	10.650	10.650	458.00	083	10.650	10.650	471.75	117	10.976	11.302
433.00	021	6.003	10.330	445.50	051	10.656	10.656	458.25	084	10.656	10.656	472.00	118	10.982	11.309
433.25	031	6.010	10.336	445.75	052	10.662	10.662	458.50	085	10.662	10.662	472.25	119	10.988	11.315
433.50	041	6.016	10.342	446.00	053	10.669	10.669	458.75	086	10.669	10.669	472.50	120	10.995	11.322
433.75	051	6.022	10.349	446.25	054	10.675	10.675	459.00	087	10.675	10.675	472.75	121	10.002	11.328
434.00	061	6.029	10.355	446.50	055	10.682	10.682	459.25	088	10.682	10.682	473.00	122	11.008	11.334
434.25	071	6.036	10.362	446.75	056	10.688	10.688	459.50	089	10.688	10.688	473.25	123	11.014	11.341
434.50	081	6.042	10.368	447.00	057	10.694	10.694	459.75	090	10.694	10.694	473.50	124	11.021	11.347
434.75	091	6.048	10.374	447.25	058	10.701	10.701	460.00	091	10.701	10.701	473.75	125	11.027	11.354
435.00	101	6.054	10.381	447.50	059	10.707	10.707	460.25	092	10.707	10.707	474.00	126	11.034	11.360
435.25	111	6.061	10.387	447.75	060	10.714	10.714	460.50	093	10.714	10.714	474.25	127	11.040	11.366
435.50	121	6.067	10.394	448.00	061	10.720	10.720	460.75	094	10.720	10.720	474.50	128	11.046	11.373
435.50	131	6.074	10.400	448.25	062	10.726	10.726	461.00	095	10.726	10.726	474.75	129	11.053	11.379
435.75	141	6.080	10.406	448.50	063	10.733	10.733	461.25	096	10.733	10.733	475.00	130	11.059	11.386
436.00	151	6.086	10.413	448.75	064	10.739	10.739	461.50	097	10.739	10.739	475.25	131	11.066	11.392
436.25	161	6.093	10.419	449.00	065	10.746	10.746	461.75	098	10.746	10.746	475.50	132	11.072	11.398
436.50	171	6.099	10.426	449.25	066	10.752	10.752	462.00	099	10.752	10.752	475.75	133	11.078	11.405
436.75	181	6.106	10.432	449.50	067	10.758	10.758	462.25	100	10.758	10.758	476.00	134	11.085	11.411
437.00	191	6.112	10.438	449.75	068	10.765	10.765	462.50	101	10.765	10.765	476.25	135	11.091	11.418
437.25	201	6.118	10.444	450.00	069	10.771	10.771	462.75	102	10.771	10.771	476.50	136	11.098	11.424
437.50	211	6.125	10.451	450.25	070	10.778	10.778	463.00	103	10.778	10.778	476.75	137	11.104	11.430
437.75	221	6.131	10.458	450.50	071	10.784	10.784	463.25	104	10.784	10.784	477.00	138	11.110	11.437
438.00	231	6.138	10.464	450.75	072	10.790	10.790	463.50	105	10.790	10.790	477.25	139	11.117	11.443
438.25	241	6.144	10.470	451.00	073	10.797	10.797	463.75	106	10.797	10.797	477.50	140	11.123	11.450
438.50	251	6.151	10.477	451.25	074	10.803	10.803	464.00	107	10.803	10.803	477.75	141	11.130	11.456
438.75	261	6.157	10.483	451.50	075	10.810	10.810	464.25	108	10.810	10.810	478.00	142	11.136	11.462
439.00	271	6.163	10.489	451.75	076	10.816	10.816	464.50	109	10.816	10.816	478.25	143	11.142	11.469
439.25	281	6.169	10.496	452.00	077	10.822	10.822	464.75	110	10.822	10.822	478.50	144	11.149	11.475
439.50	291	6.176	10.502	452.25	078	10.829	10.829	465.00	111	10.829	10.829	478.75	145	11.155	11.482
439.75	301	6.182	10.509	452.50	079	10.835	10.835	465.25	112	10.835	10.835	479.00	146	11.162	11.488
440.00	311	6.189	10.515	452.75	080	10.841	10.841	465.50	113	10.841	10.841	479.25	147	11.168	11.494
440.25	321	6.195	10.522	453.00	081	10.848	10.848	465.75	114	10.848	10.848	479.50	148	11.174	11.501
440.50	331	6.202	10.528	453.25	082	10.854	10.854	466.00	115	10.854	10.854	479.75	149	11.181	11.507
440.75	341	6.208	10.534	453.50	083	10.861	10.861	466.25	116	10.861	10.861	479.00	150	11.187	11.514

DEVELOPMENT DATA

TABLE 2 REFERENCE FREQUENCY 32 768 Hz (2¹⁵ Hz)

AM (kHz)		FM (MHz)		AM (kHz)		FM (MHz)		AM (kHz)		FM (MHz)		AM (kHz)		FM (MHz)	
IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT
439.53	100.10	10.125	451.5	33	10.460	464.64	66	10.794	477.70	199	11.128	490.75	100	11.462	
439.78	101	10.132	451.94	34	10.466	464.90	67	10.800	477.95	199	11.135	491.01	101	11.469	
439.94	102	10.138	452.10	35	10.473	465.15	68	10.807	478.21	198	11.141	491.27	102	11.475	
439.30	103	10.145	452.61	36	10.479	465.41	69	10.813	478.47	198	11.148	491.52	103	11.482	
439.55	104	10.152	453.61	37	10.486	465.66	69	10.819	478.72	199	11.154	491.76	104	11.488	
439.81	105	10.159	454.61	38	10.492	465.92	68	10.825	478.98	199	11.161	492.03	105	11.495	
440.06	106	10.165	455.12	39	10.499	466.18	68	10.833	479.23	198	11.167	492.29	106	11.502	
440.32	107	10.171	455.38	39	10.505	466.43	69	10.840	479.49	199	11.174	492.54	107	11.508	
440.58	108	10.178	455.63	38	10.512	466.69	68	10.846	479.74	199	11.181	492.80	108	11.515	
440.83	109	10.184	455.89	36	10.519	466.94	67	10.853	480.00	198	11.187	493.06	109	11.521	
441.09	110	10.191	456.14	30	10.525	467.20	70	10.859	480.26	198	11.194	493.31	110	11.528	
441.34	108	10.197	456.40	3E	10.532	467.46	71	10.866	480.51	198	11.200	493.57	108	11.534	
441.60	100	10.204	456.66	3F	10.539	467.71	72	10.872	480.77	198	11.207	493.82	108	11.541	
441.86	100	10.211	456.91	41	10.545	467.97	73	10.879	481.02	196	11.213	494.08	109	11.547	
442.11	10E	10.217	457.17	41	10.551	468.22	74	10.886	481.28	197	11.220	494.34	109	11.554	
442.37	10F	10.224	457.42	42	10.558	468.48	75	10.892	481.54	198	11.226	494.59	108	11.561	
442.62	10F	10.230	457.68	43	10.564	468.74	76	10.899	481.79	199	11.233	494.85	100	11.567	
442.88	11	10.237	457.94	44	10.571	469.00	77	10.905	482.05	198	11.239	495.10	100	11.574	
443.14	12	10.243	458.19	45	10.578	469.25	78	10.912	482.30	198	11.246	495.36	100	11.580	
443.39	13	10.250	458.45	46	10.584	469.50	79	10.918	482.56	198	11.253	495.62	10F	11.587	
443.65	14	10.256	458.70	47	10.591	469.76	79	10.925	482.82	198	11.259	495.87	10F	11.593	
443.90	15	10.263	458.96	48	10.597	470.02	78	10.931	483.07	198	11.266	496.13	1E1	11.600	
444.16	16	10.269	459.22	49	10.604	470.27	77	10.938	483.33	197	11.272	496.38	1E2	11.606	
444.42	17	10.276	459.47	4A	10.610	470.53	70	10.945	483.58	180	11.279	496.64	1E3	11.613	
444.67	18	10.283	459.73	4A	10.617	470.79	7E	10.951	483.84	181	11.285	496.90	1E4	11.620	
444.93	19	10.289	459.99	4C	10.623	471.04	7F	10.958	484.10	182	11.292	497.15	1E5	11.626	
445.18	1A	10.296	458.24	4D	10.630	471.30	80	10.964	484.35	183	11.298	497.41	1E6	11.633	
445.44	1B	10.303	458.50	4E	10.636	471.55	81	10.971	484.61	184	11.305	497.66	1E7	11.639	
445.70	1C	10.309	458.75	4F	10.643	471.81	82	10.977	484.86	185	11.312	497.92	1E8	11.646	
445.95	1D	10.315	459.01	50	10.650	472.06	83	10.984	485.12	186	11.318	498.18	1E9	11.652	
446.21	1E	10.322	459.26	51	10.656	472.32	84	10.990	485.38	187	11.325	498.43	1E9	11.658	
446.46	1F	10.328	459.52	52	10.663	472.58	85	10.997	485.63	188	11.331	498.69	1E9	11.665	
446.72	20	10.335	459.78	53	10.669	472.83	85	10.993	485.89	187	11.338	498.94	1E9	11.672	
446.98	21	10.342	460.03	54	10.676	473.09	87	10.10	486.14	188	11.344	499.20	1E0	11.679	
447.23	22	10.349	460.29	55	10.682	473.34	88	11.017	486.40	188	11.351	499.46	1E0	11.685	
447.49	23	10.355	460.54	56	10.689	473.60	89	11.023	486.66	180	11.357	499.71	1E0	11.692	
447.74	24	10.361	460.80	57	10.695	473.86	88	11.030	486.91	180	11.364	500.00	1E1	11.698	
448.00	25	10.368	461.06	58	10.702	474.11	88	11.036	487.17	187	11.370	500.22	1E1	11.705	
448.26	26	10.374	461.31	59	10.709	474.37	88	11.043	487.42	187	11.377	500.48	1E2	11.711	
448.51	27	10.381	461.57	5A	10.715	474.62	88	11.049	487.68	100	11.384	500.74	1E3	11.718	
448.77	28	10.387	461.82	5B	10.722	474.88	88	11.056	487.94	101	11.390	500.99	1E4	11.724	
449.02	29	10.394	462.08	5C	10.728	475.14	8F	11.062	488.19	102	11.397	501.25	1E5	11.731	
449.28	2A	10.401	462.34	5D	10.735	475.39	90	11.069	488.45	103	11.403	501.50	1E6	11.737	
449.54	2B	10.407	462.59	5E	10.741	475.65	92	11.076	488.70	104	11.410	501.76	1E7	11.744	
449.79	2C	10.414	462.85	5F	10.748	475.90	91	11.083	488.96	105	11.416	502.02	1E8	11.751	
450.05	2D	10.420	463.10	60	10.754	476.16	93	11.089	489.22	106	11.423	502.27	1E9	11.757	
450.30	2E	10.427	463.36	61	10.761	476.42	94	11.095	489.47	107	11.429	502.53	1E9	11.764	
450.56	2F	10.433	463.62	62	10.768	476.67	95	11.102	489.73	108	11.436	502.78	1E9	11.771	
450.82	30	10.440	463.87	63	10.774	476.93	96	11.108	489.98	109	11.443	503.04	1E9	11.777	
451.07	31	10.446	464.13	64	10.781	477.18	97	11.115	490.24	109	11.449	503.30	1E9	11.783	
451.33	32	10.453	464.38	65	10.787	477.44	98	11.121	490.50	108	11.456	503.55	1E9	11.790	



L1 = 3122 138 2021/TOKO 85 ACS-4238 A
 L2 = 3122 138 2022/TOKO 85 ACS-4260 SEJ

Fig. 6 MUSTI test and application circuit.

Germanium diodes AA119 are required in the test circuit only.

In a complete FM channel (inclusive FM front end) the silicon diodes BA281 are recommended.

S open = without muting
 S closed = with muting } for measuring purpose only.

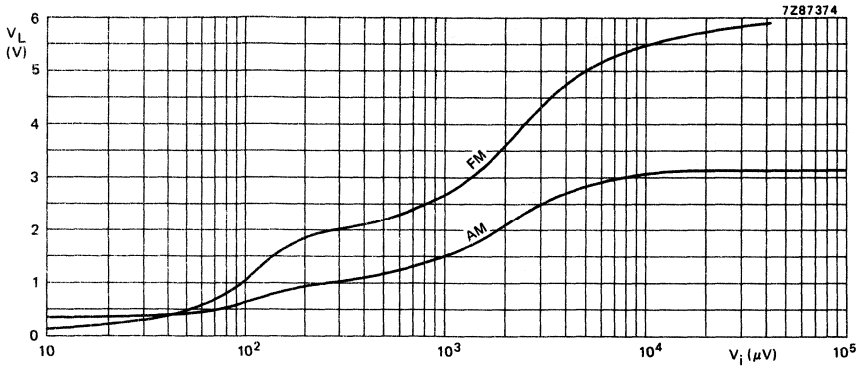


Fig. 9 Level detector output as a function of input voltage.

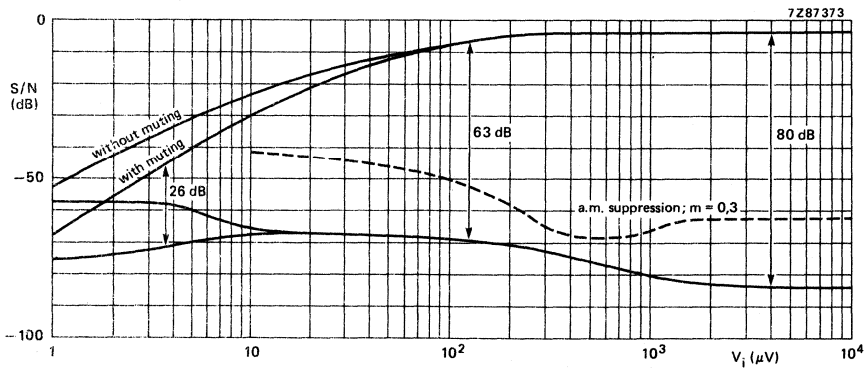


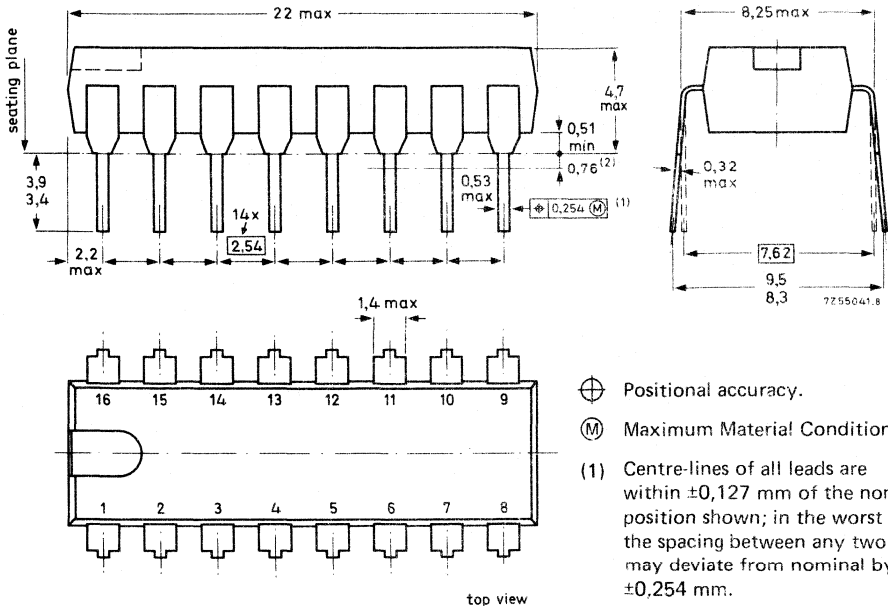
Fig. 10 Signal-to-noise ratio as a function of FM input voltage.
 $f_i = 10,7$ MHz; $\Delta f = 22,5$ kHz; $f_{mod} = 1$ kHz; 0 dB = 245 mV.



Purchase of Philips' I²C components conveys a license under the Philips' I²C patent to use the components in the I²C-system provided the system conforms to the I²C specifications defined by Philips.

PACKAGE OUTLINES

16-LEAD DUAL IN-LINE; PLASTIC (SOT-38)



- ⊕ Positional accuracy.
- Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

- (1) Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.
- (2) Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.

Dimensions in mm

SOLDERING

1. By hand

Apply the soldering iron below the seating plane (or not more than 2 mm above it). If its temperature is below 300 °C it must not be in contact for more than 10 seconds; if between 300 °C and 400 °C, for not more than 5 seconds.

2. By dip or wave

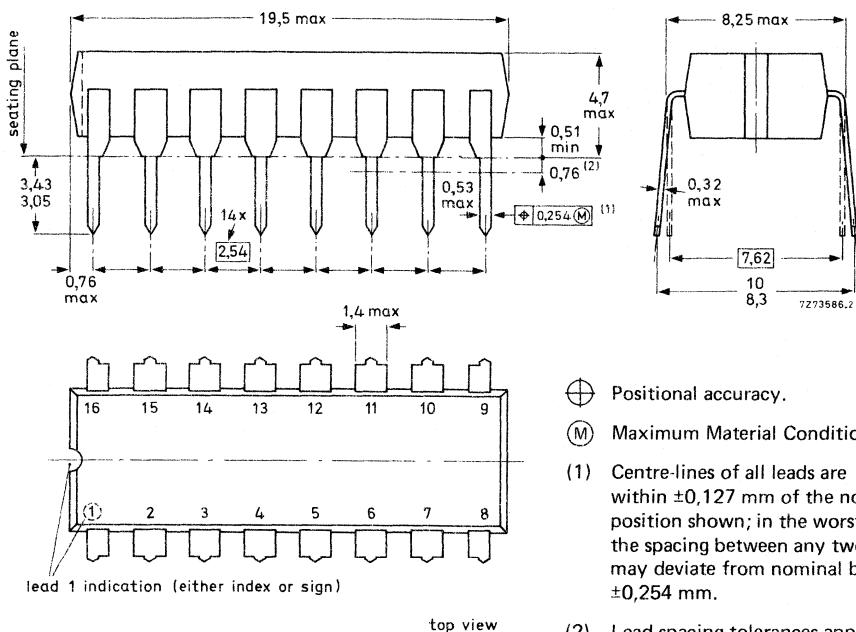
The maximum permissible temperature of the solder is 260 °C; this temperature must not be in contact with the joint for more than 5 seconds. The total contact time of successive solder waves must not exceed 5 seconds.

The device may be mounted up to the seating plane, but the temperature of the plastic body must not exceed the specified storage maximum. If the printed-circuit board has been pre-heated, forced cooling may be necessary immediately after soldering to keep the temperature within the permissible limit.

3. Repairing soldered joints

The same precautions and limits apply as in (1) above.

16-LEAD DUAL IN-LINE; PLASTIC (SOT-38Z)



Dimensions in mm

SOLDERING

1. By hand

Apply the soldering iron below the seating plane (or not more than 2 mm above it).

If its temperature is below 300 °C it must not be in contact for more than 10 seconds; if between 300 °C and 400 °C, for not more than 5 seconds.

2. By dip or wave

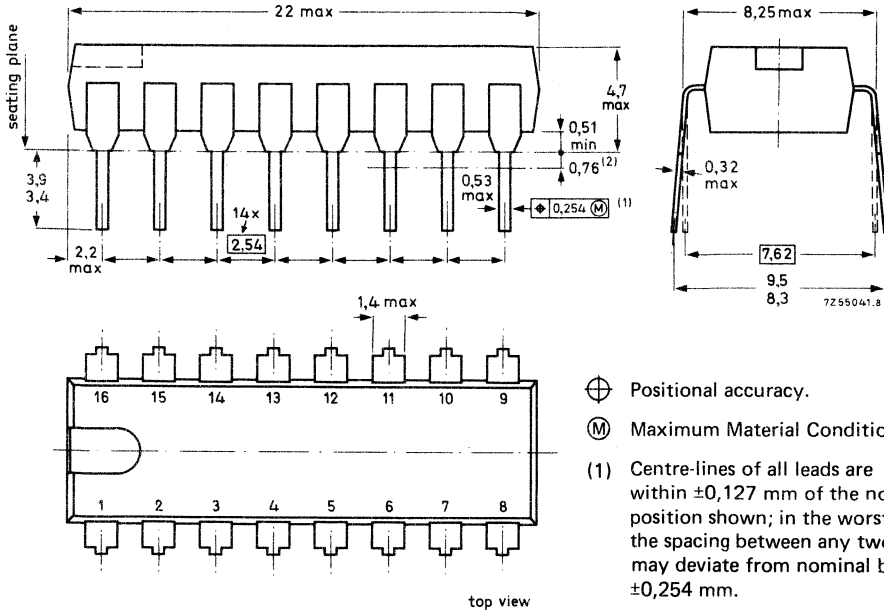
The maximum permissible temperature of the solder is 260 °C; this temperature must not be in contact with the joint for more than 5 seconds. The total contact time of successive solder waves must not exceed 5 seconds.

The device may be mounted up to the seating plane, but the temperature of the plastic body must not exceed the specified storage maximum. If the printed-circuit board has been pre-heated, forced cooling may be necessary immediately after soldering to keep the temperature within the permissible limit.

3. Repairing soldered joints

The same precautions and limits apply as in (1) above.

16-LEAD DUAL IN-LINE; PLASTIC WITH INTERNAL HEAT SPREADER
(SOT-38WE-2)



- \oplus Positional accuracy.
- \textcircled{M} Maximum Material Condition.

(1) Centre-lines of all leads are within ± 0.127 mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by ± 0.254 mm.

(2) Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.

Dimensions in mm

SOLDERING

1. By hand

Apply the soldering iron below the seating plane (or not more than 2 mm above it). If its temperature is below 300 °C it must not be in contact for more than 10 seconds; if between 300 °C and 400 °C, for not more than 5 seconds.

2. By dip or wave

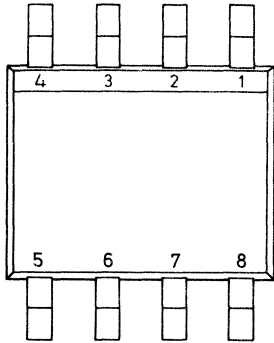
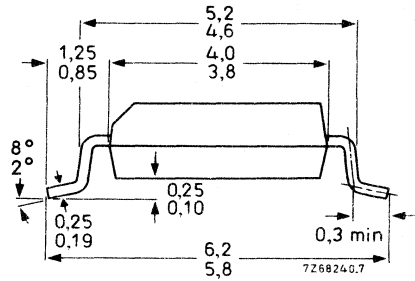
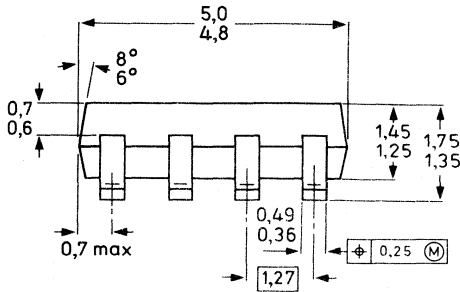
The maximum permissible temperature of the solder is 260 °C; this temperature must not be in contact with the joint for more than 5 seconds. The total contact time of successive solder waves must not exceed 5 seconds.

The device may be mounted up to the seating plane, but the temperature of the plastic body must not exceed the specified storage maximum. If the printed-circuit board has been pre-heated, forced cooling may be necessary immediately after soldering to keep the temperature within the permissible limit.

3. Repairing soldered joints

The same precautions and limits apply as in (1) above.

8-LEAD MINI-PACK; PLASTIC (SO-8; SOT-96A)



top view

Dimensions in mm

- ⊕ Positional accuracy.
- (M) Maximum Material Condition.

SOLDERING

The reflow solder technique

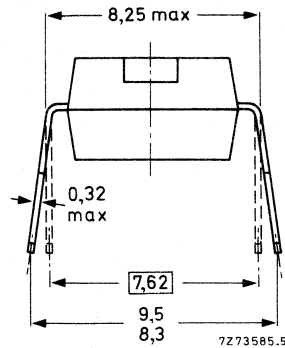
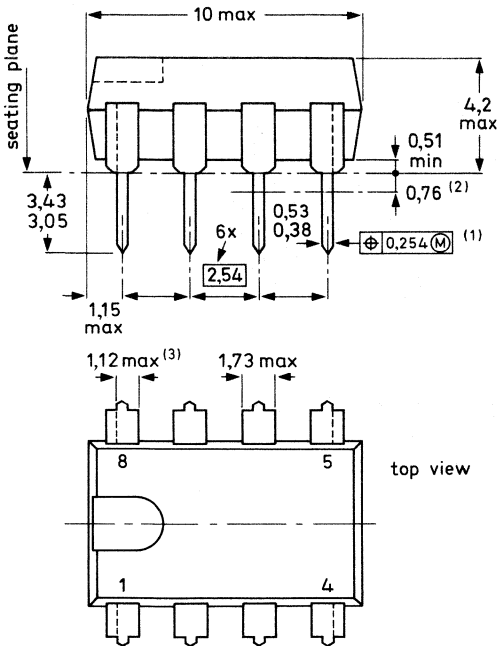
The preferred technique for mounting miniature components on hybrid thick or thin-film circuits is reflow soldering. Solder is applied to the required areas on the substrate by dipping in a solder bath or, more usually, by screen printing a solder paste. Components are put in place and the solder is reflowed by heating.

Solder pastes consist of very finely powdered solder and flux suspended in an organic liquid binder. They are available in various forms depending on the specification of the solder and the type of binder used. For hybrid circuit use, a tin-lead solder with 2 to 4% silver is recommended. The working temperature of this paste is about 220 to 230 °C when a mild flux is used.

For printing the paste onto the substrate a stainless steel screen with a mesh of 80 to 105 μm is used for which the emulsion thickness should be about 50 μm. To ensure that sufficient solder paste is applied to the substrate, the screen aperture should be slightly larger than the corresponding contact area.

The contact pins are positioned on the substrate, the slight adhesive force of the solder paste being sufficient to keep them in place. The substrate is heated to the solder working temperature preferably by means of a controlled hot plate. The soldering process should be kept as short as possible: 10 to 15 seconds is sufficient to ensure good solder joints and evaporation of the binder fluid. After soldering, the substrate must be cleaned of any remaining flux.

8-LEAD DUAL IN-LINE; PLASTIC (SOT-97A)



- ⊕ Positional accuracy.
- Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

- (1) Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.
- (2) Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.
- (3) Only for devices with asymmetrical end-leads.

Dimensions in mm

SOLDERING

1. By hand

Apply the soldering iron below the seating plane (or not more than 2 mm above it). If its temperature is below 300 °C it must not be in contact for more than 10 seconds; if between 300 °C and 400 °C, for not more than 5 seconds.

2. By dip or wave

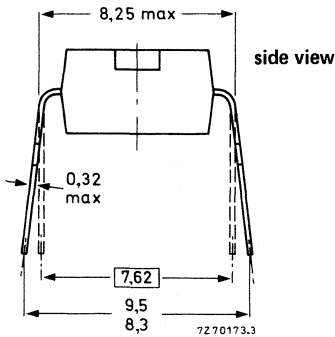
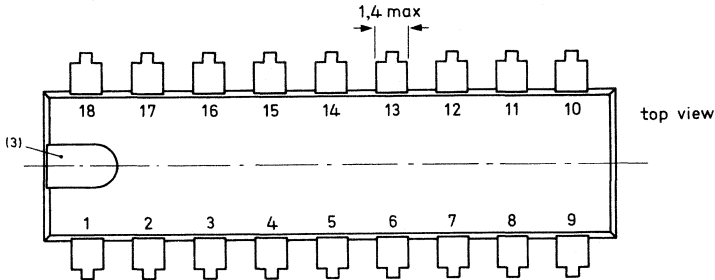
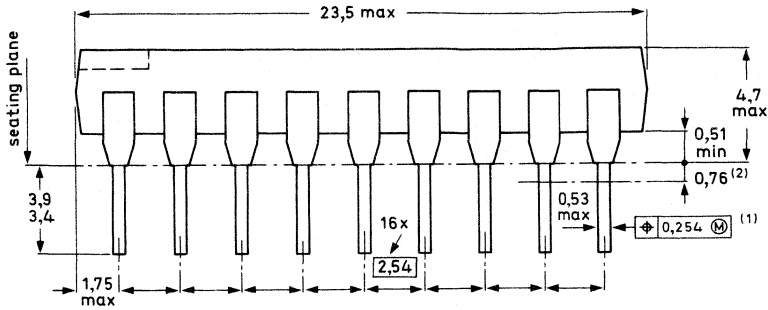
The maximum permissible temperature of the solder is 260 °C; this temperature must not be in contact with the joint for more than 5 seconds. The total contact time of successive solder waves must not exceed 5 seconds.

The device may be mounted up to the seating plane, but the temperature of the plastic body must not exceed the specified storage maximum. If the printed-circuit board has been pre-heated, forced cooling may be necessary immediately after soldering to keep the temperature within the permissible limit.

3. Repairing soldered joints

The same precautions and limits apply as in (1) above.

18-LEAD DUAL IN-LINE; PLASTIC (SOT-102A)



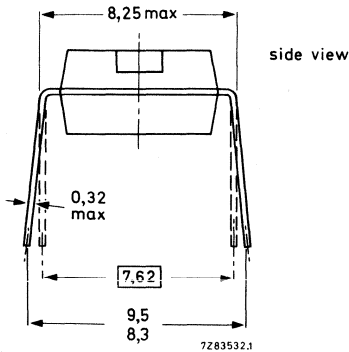
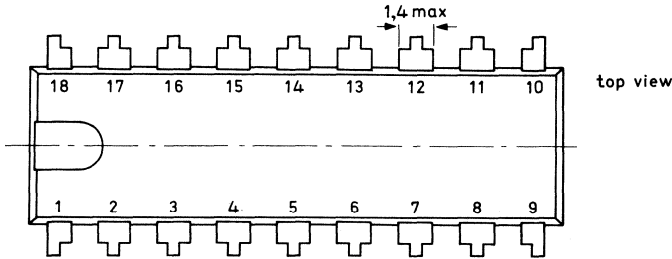
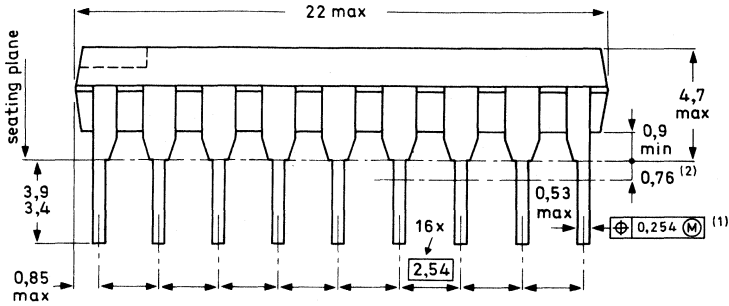
⊕ Positional accuracy.

Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

- (1) Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.
- (2) Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.
- (3) Index may be horizontal as shown, or vertical.

Dimensions in mm

18-LEAD DUAL IN-LINE; PLASTIC (SOT-102CS, HE, KE)



\oplus Positional accuracy.

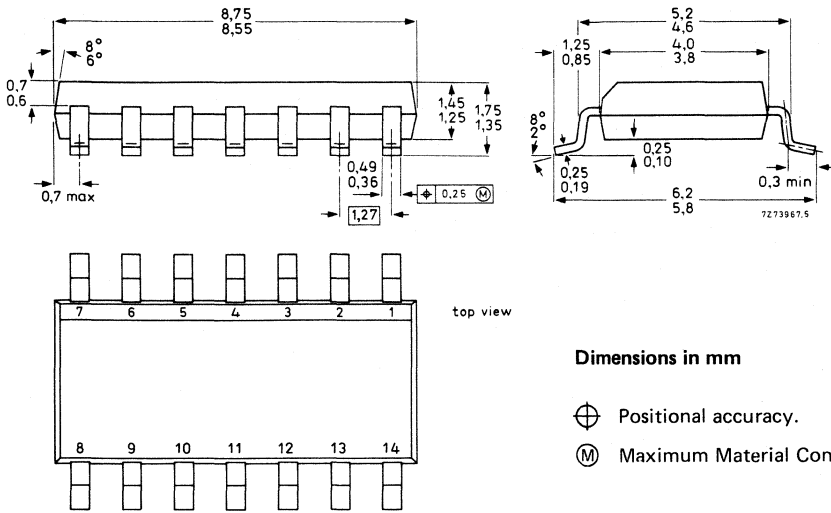
\textcircled{M} Maximum Material Condition.

(1) Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.

(2) Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.

Dimensions in mm

14-LEAD MINI-PACK; PLASTIC (SO-14; SOT-108A)



SOLDERING

The reflow solder technique

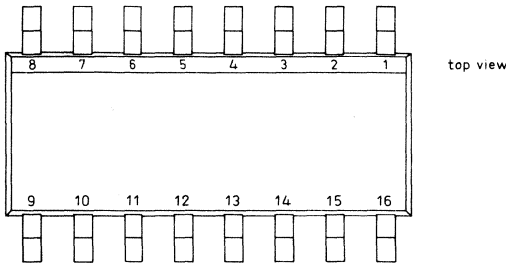
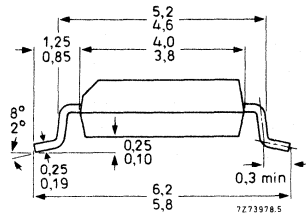
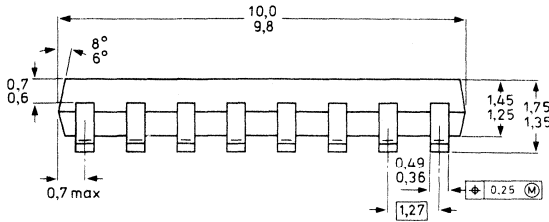
The preferred technique for mounting miniature components on hybrid thick or thin-film circuits is reflow soldering. Solder is applied to the required areas on the substrate by dipping in a solder bath or, more usually, by screen printing a solder paste. Components are put in place and the solder is reflowed by heating.

Solder pastes consist of very finely powdered solder and flux suspended in an organic liquid binder. They are available in various forms depending on the specification of the solder and the type of binder used. For hybrid circuit use, a tin-lead solder with 2 to 4% silver is recommended. The working temperature of this paste is about 220 to 230 °C when a mild flux is used.

For printing the paste onto the substrate a stainless steel screen with a mesh of 80 to 105 μm is used for which the emulsion thickness should be about 50 μm. To ensure that sufficient solder paste is applied to the substrate, the screen aperture should be slightly larger than the corresponding contact area.

The contact pins are positioned on the substrate, the slight adhesive force of the solder paste being sufficient to keep them in place. The substrate is heated to the solder working temperature preferably by means of a controlled hot plate. The soldering process should be kept as short as possible: 10 to 15 seconds is sufficient to ensure good solder joints and evaporation of the binder fluid. After soldering, the substrate must be cleaned of any remaining flux.

16-LEAD MINI-PACK; PLASTIC (SO-16; SOT-109A)



Dimensions in mm

- ⊕ Positional accuracy.
- Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

SOLDERING

The reflow solder technique

The preferred technique for mounting miniature components on hybrid thick or thin-film circuits is reflow soldering. Solder is applied to the required areas on the substrate by dipping in a solder bath or, more usually, by screen printing a solder paste. Components are put in place and the solder is reflowed by heating.

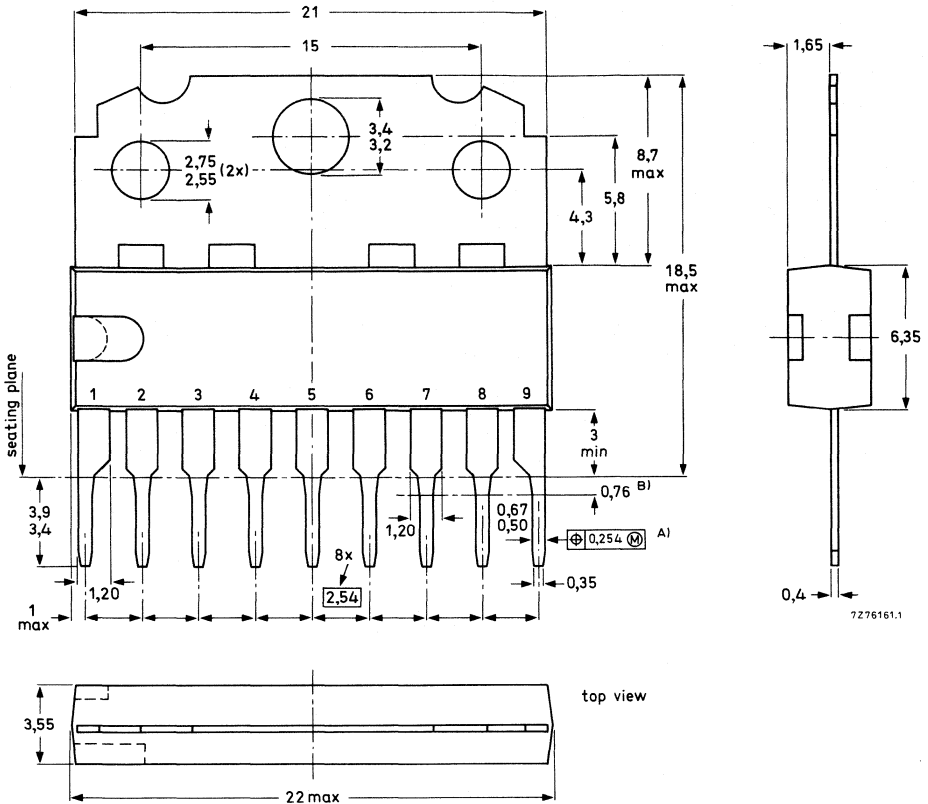
Solder pastes consist of very finely powdered solder and flux suspended in an organic liquid binder. They are available in various forms depending on the specification of the solder and the type of binder used. For hybrid circuit use, a tin-lead solder with 2 to 4% silver is recommended. The working temperature of this paste is about 220 to 230 °C when a mild flux is used.

For printing the paste onto the substrate a stainless steel screen with a mesh of 80 to 105 μm is used for which the emulsion thickness should be about 50 μm. To ensure that sufficient solder paste is applied to the substrate, the screen aperture should be slightly larger than the corresponding contact area.

The contact pins are positioned on the substrate, the slight adhesive force of the solder paste being sufficient to keep them in place. The substrate is heated to the solder working temperature preferably by means of a controlled hot plate. The soldering process should be kept as short as possible: 10 to 15 seconds is sufficient to ensure good solder joints and evaporation of the binder fluid.

After soldering, the substrate must be cleaned of any remaining flux.

9-LEAD SINGLE IN-LINE; PLASTIC (SOT-110B)



Dimensions in mm

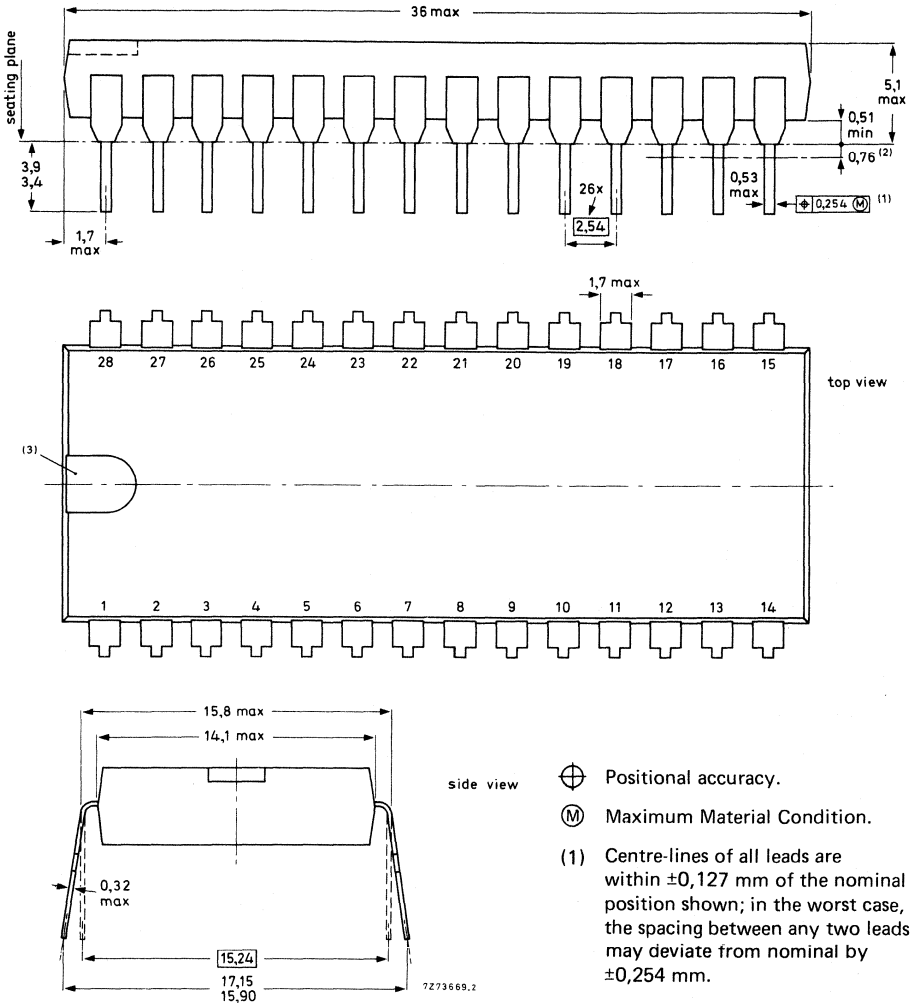
⊕ Positional accuracy.

Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

A Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.

B Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.

28-LEAD DUAL IN-LINE; PLASTIC (SOT-117)

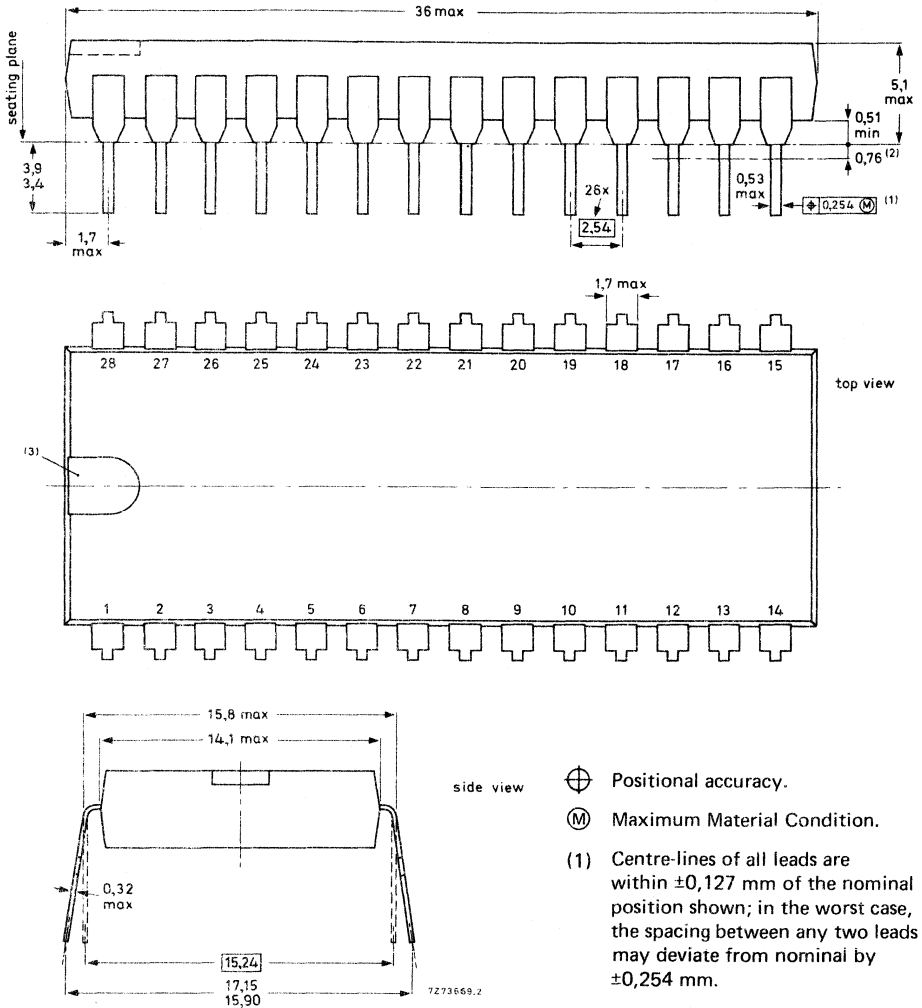


Dimensions in mm

- ⊕ Positional accuracy.
- Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.
- (1) Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.
- (2) Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.
- (3) Index may be horizontal as shown, or vertical.

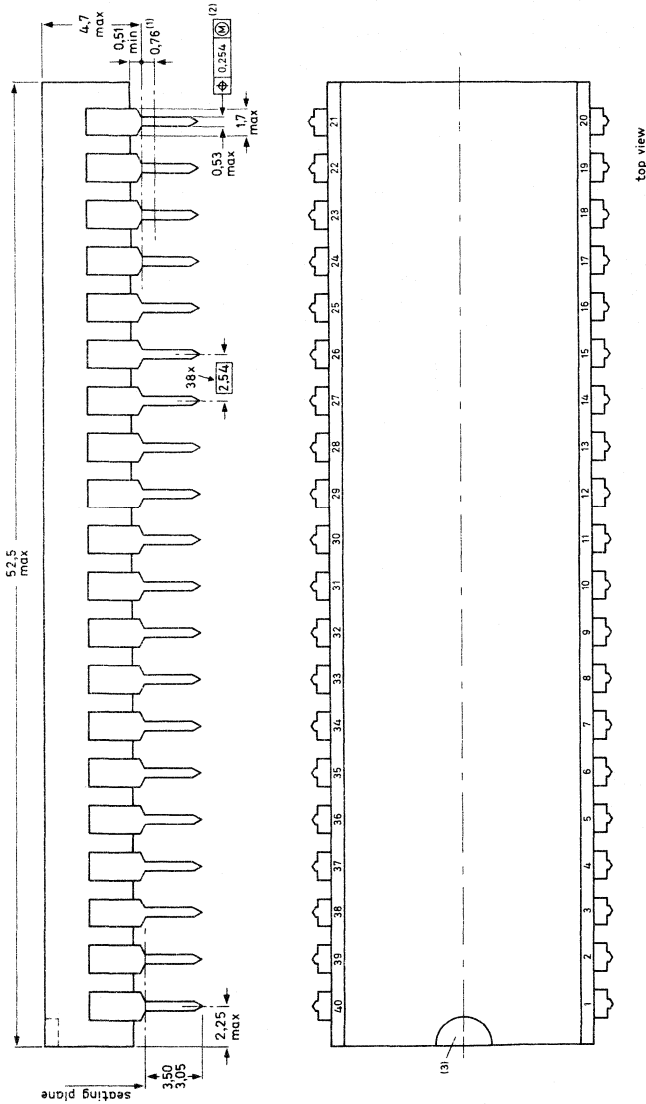
SOLDERING see SOT-38

28-LEAD DUAL IN-LINE; PLASTIC (SOT-117BE)

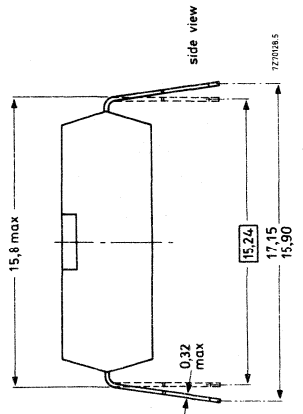


Dimensions in mm

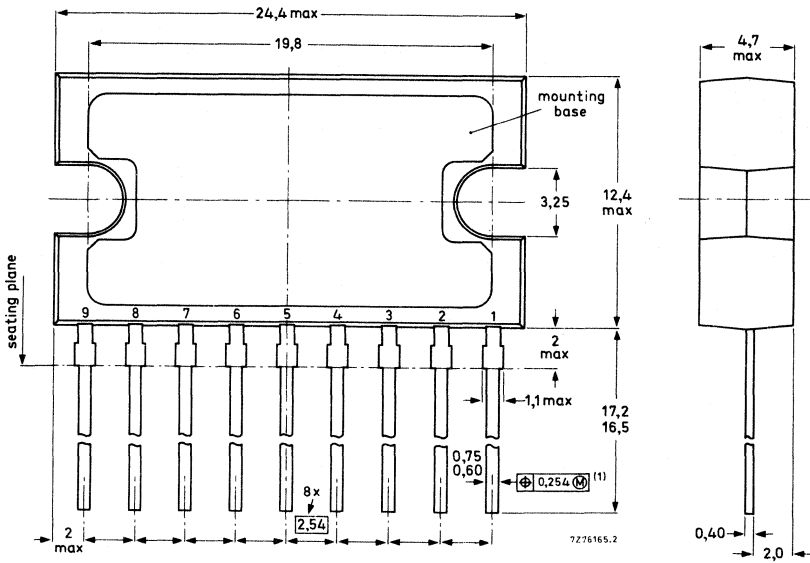
40-LEAD DUAL IN-LINE; PLASTIC (SOT-129)



- (1) Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown, in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.
- (2) Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.
- (3) Index may be horizontal as shown, or vertical.
- ⊕ Positional accuracy.
 ⊕ Maximum Material Condition.
- Dimensions in mm**



9-LEAD SINGLE IN-LINE; PLASTIC POWER (SOT-131A, B)

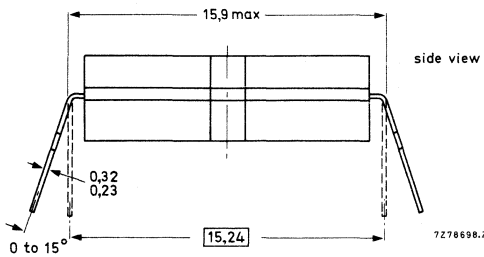
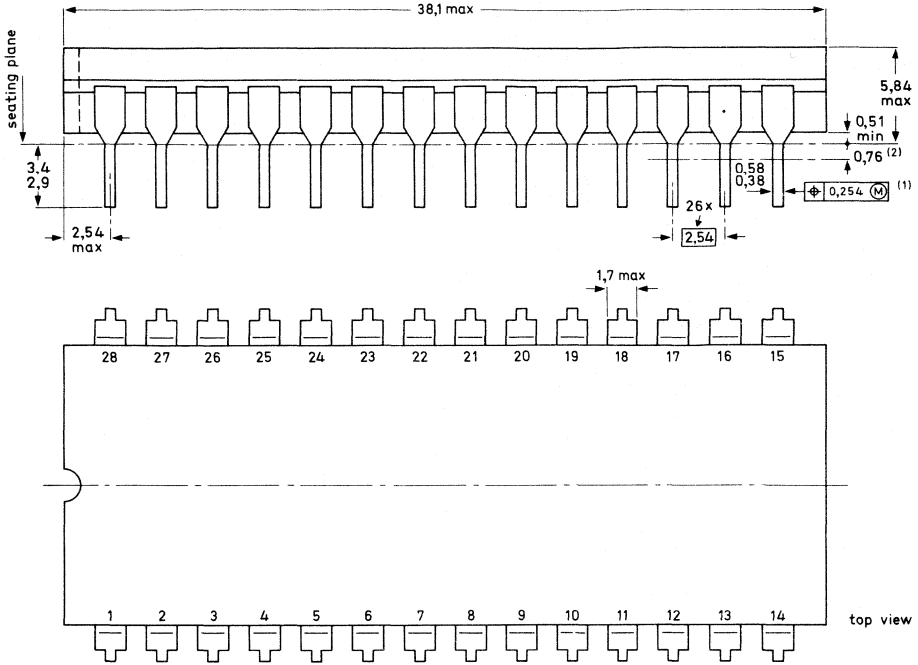


Dimensions in mm

- \oplus Positional accuracy.
- \textcircled{M} Maximum Material Condition.

(1) Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.

28-LEAD DUAL IN-LINE; CERAMIC (CERDIP) (SOT-135A)



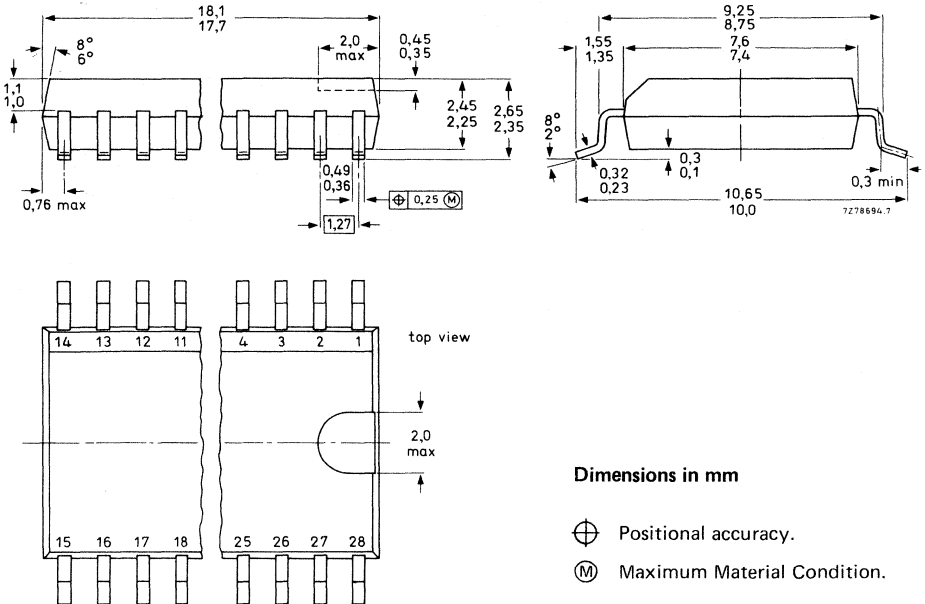
⊕ Positional accuracy.

Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

- (1) Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.
- (2) Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.

Dimensions in mm

28-LEAD MINI-PACK; PLASTIC (SO-28; SOT-136A)



SOLDERING

The reflow solder technique

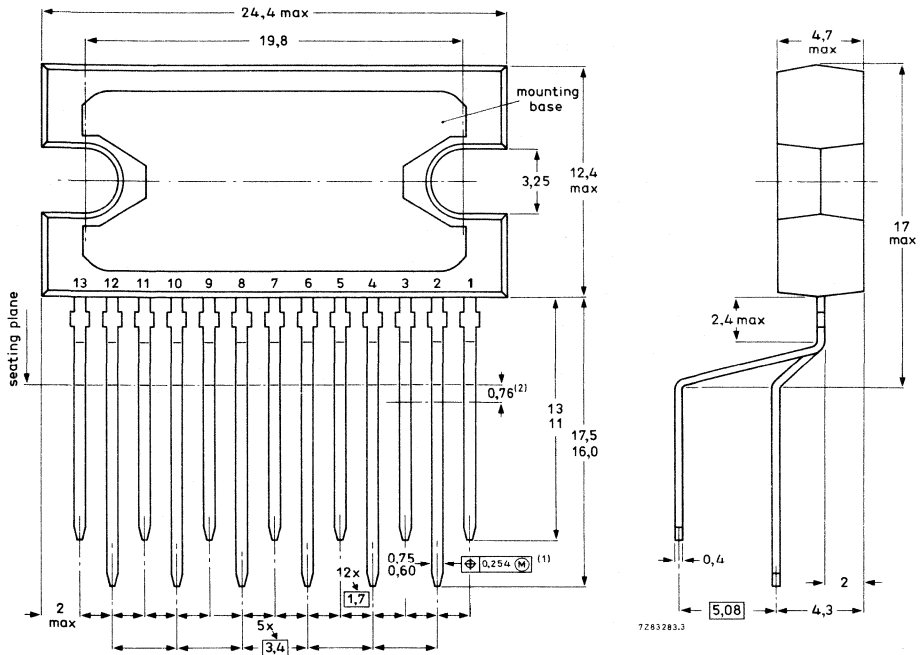
The preferred technique for mounting miniature components on hybrid thick or thin-film circuits is reflow soldering. Solder is applied to the required areas on the substrate by dipping in a solder bath or, more usually, by screen printing a solder paste. Components are put in place and the solder is reflowed by heating.

Solder pastes consist of very finely powdered solder and flux suspended in an organic liquid binder. They are available in various forms depending on the specification of the solder and the type of binder used. For hybrid circuit use, a tin-lead solder with 2 to 4% silver is recommended. The working temperature of this paste is about 220 to 230 °C when a mild flux is used.

For printing the paste onto the substrate a stainless steel screen with a mesh of 80 to 105 μm is used for which the emulsion thickness should be about 50 μm. To ensure that sufficient solder paste is applied to the substrate, the screen aperture should be slightly larger than the corresponding contact area.

The contact pins are positioned on the substrate, the slight adhesive force of the solder paste being sufficient to keep them in place. The substrate is heated to the solder working temperature preferably by means of a controlled hot plate. The soldering process should be kept as short as possible: 10 to 15 seconds is sufficient to ensure good solder joints and evaporation of the binder fluid. After soldering, the substrate must be cleaned of any remaining flux.

13-LEAD SIL-BENT-TO-DIL; PLASTIC POWER (SOT-141B)

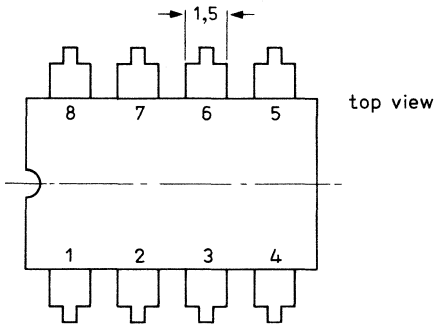
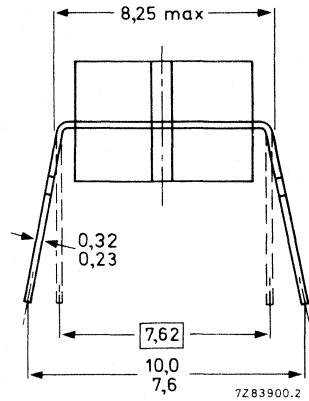
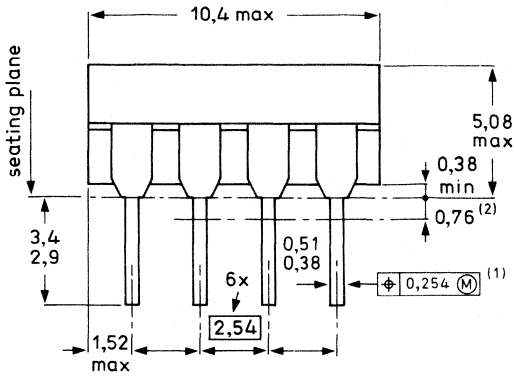


Dimensions in mm

- ⊕ Positional accuracy.
- Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

- (1) Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.
- (2) Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.

8-LEAD DUAL IN-LINE; CERAMIC (CERDIP) (SOT-151A)



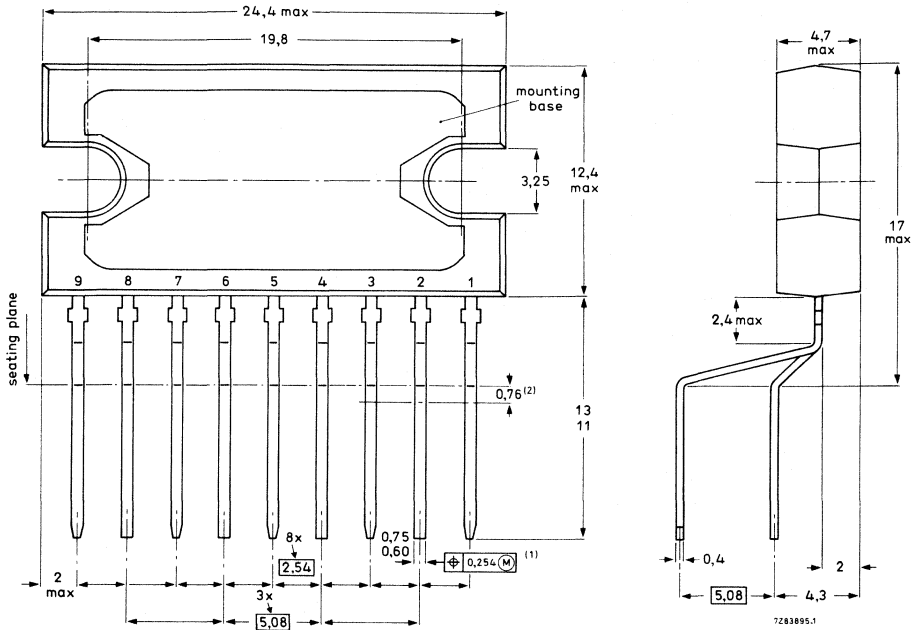
⊕ Positional accuracy.

Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

- (1) Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.
- (2) Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.

Dimensions in mm

9-LEAD SIL-BENT-TO-DIL; PLASTIC POWER (SOT-157A,B)

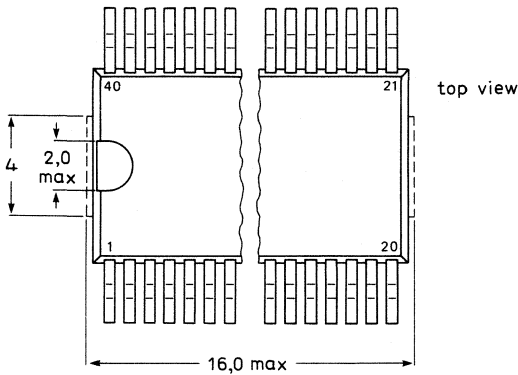
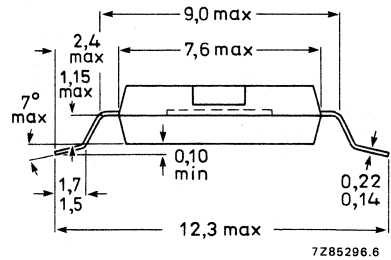
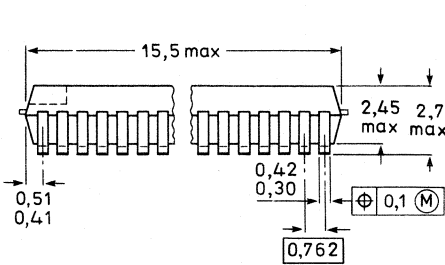


Dimensions in mm

- ⊕ Positional accuracy.
- Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

- (1) Centre-lines of all leads are within $\pm 0,127$ mm of the nominal position shown; in the worst case, the spacing between any two leads may deviate from nominal by $\pm 0,254$ mm.
- (2) Lead spacing tolerances apply from seating plane to the line indicated.

40-LEAD MINI-PACK; PLASTIC (VSO-40; SOT-158A)



Dimensions in mm

- ⊕ Positional accuracy.
- Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

SOLDERING

The reflow solder technique

The preferred technique for mounting miniature components on hybrid thick or thin-film circuits is reflow soldering. Solder is applied to the required areas on the substrate by dipping in a solder bath or, more usually, by screen printing a solder paste. Components are put in place and the solder is reflowed by heating.

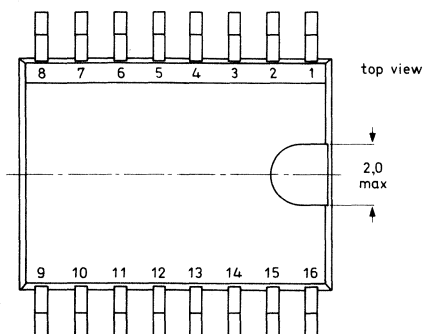
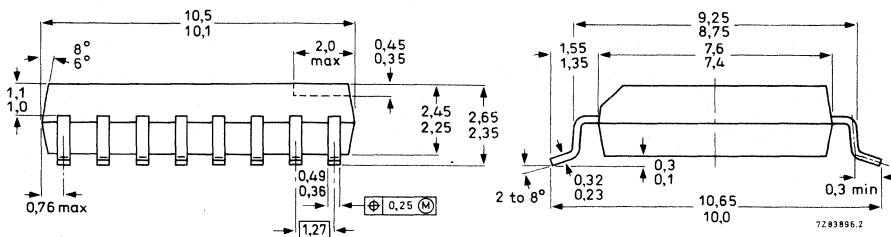
Solder pastes consist of very finely powdered solder and flux suspended in an organic liquid binder. They are available in various forms depending on the specification of the solder and the type of binder used. For hybrid circuit use, a tin-lead solder with 2 to 4% silver is recommended. The working temperature of this paste is about 220 to 230 °C when a mild flux is used.

For printing the paste onto the substrate a stainless steel screen with a mesh of 80 to 105 μm is used for which the emulsion thickness should be about 50 μm. To ensure that sufficient solder paste is applied to the substrate, the screen aperture should be slightly larger than the corresponding contact area.

The contact pins are positioned on the substrate, the slight adhesive force of the solder paste being sufficient to keep them in place. The substrate is heated to the solder working temperature preferably by means of a controlled hot plate. The soldering process should be kept as short as possible: 10 to 15 seconds is sufficient to ensure good solder joints and evaporation of the binder fluid.

After soldering, the substrate must be cleaned of any remaining flux.

16-LEAD MINI-PACK; PLASTIC (SO-16L; SOT-162A)



Dimensions in mm

- ⊕ Positional accuracy.
- Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

SOLDERING

The reflow solder technique

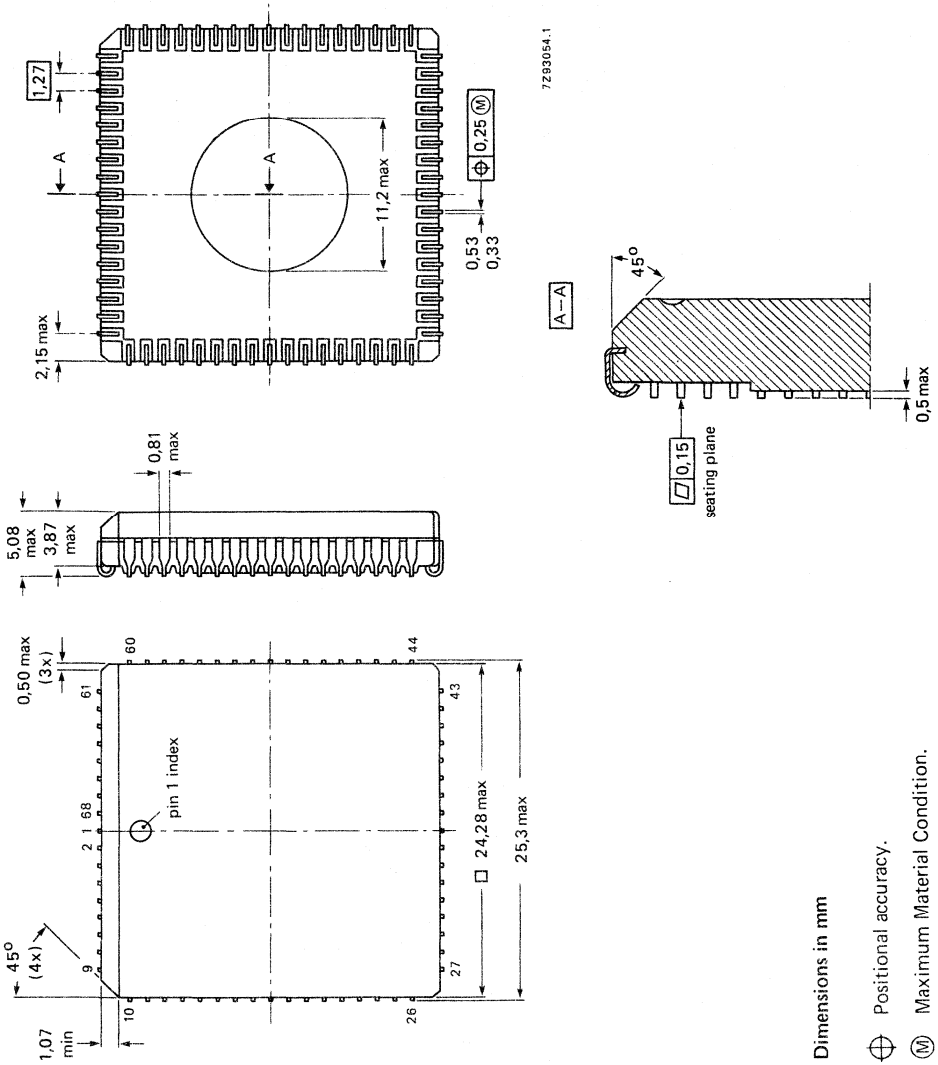
The preferred technique for mounting miniature components on hybrid thick or thin-film circuits is reflow soldering. Solder is applied to the required areas on the substrate by dipping in a solder bath or, more usually, by screen printing a solder paste. Components are put in place and the solder is reflowed by heating.

Solder pastes consist of very finely powdered solder and flux suspended in an organic liquid binder. They are available in various forms depending on the specification of the solder and the type of binder used. For hybrid circuit use, a tin-lead solder with 2 to 4% silver is recommended. The working temperature of this paste is about 220 to 230 °C when a mild flux is used.

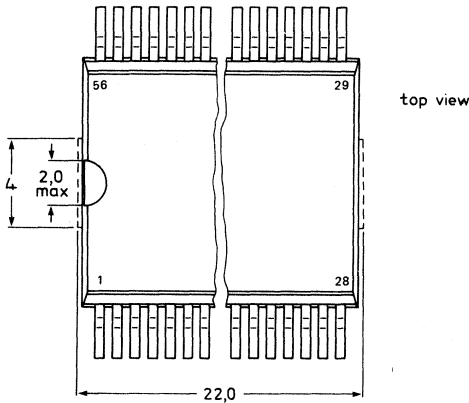
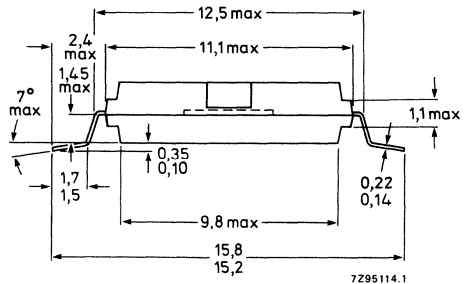
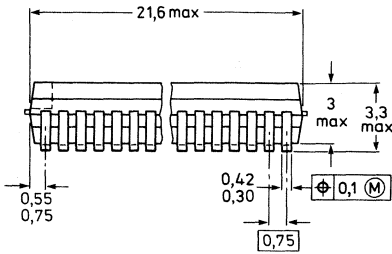
For printing the paste onto the substrate a stainless steel screen with a mesh of 80 to 105 μm is used for which the emulsion thickness should be about 50 μm. To ensure that sufficient solder paste is applied to the substrate, the screen aperture should be slightly larger than the corresponding contact area.

The contact pins are positioned on the substrate, the slight adhesive force of the solder paste being sufficient to keep them in place. The substrate is heated to the solder working temperature preferably by means of a controlled hot plate. The soldering process should be kept as short as possible: 10 to 15 seconds is sufficient to ensure good solder joints and evaporation of the binder fluid. After soldering, the substrate must be cleaned of any remaining flux.

68-LEAD PLASTIC LEADED-CHIP-CARRIER (PLCC); SOT-188A



56-LEAD MINI-PACK; PLASTIC (VSO-56; SOT-190)



Dimensions in mm

- ⊕ Positional accuracy.
- Ⓜ Maximum Material Condition.

SOLDERING

1. Soldering iron or pulse heated solder tool

Apply the heating tool to the flat part of the pin only.
Limit the contact time to maximum 10 seconds up to 300 °C, or 5 seconds up to maximum 400 °C.
When using the proper tools, all pins can be soldered in one operation within 2 to 5 seconds and 270 to 320 °C.

2. By dip or wave

The maximum permissible temperature of the solder is 260 °C. The permissible total time of immersing the whole package in the bath is 10 seconds, if it is allowed to cool down to less than 150 °C within 6 seconds.

3. Repairing soldered joints

The same precautions and limits apply as in (1) above.
If the vertical part of the pin needs heating, reduce the soldering iron temperature to 260 °C.

Electronic components and materials for professional, industrial and consumer uses from the world-wide Philips Group of Companies

Argentina: PHILIPS ARGENTINA S.A., Div. Elcoma, Vedia 3892, 1430 BUENOS AIRES, Tel. 541-7141/7242/7343/7444/7545.
Australia: PHILIPS INDUSTRIES HOLDINGS LTD., Elcoma Division, 67 Mars Road, LANE COVE, 2066, N.S.W., Tel. 4270888.
Austria: ÖSTERREICHISCHE PHILIPS BAUELEMENTE INDUSTRIE G.m.b.H., Triester Str. 64, A-1101 WIEN, Tel. 6291 11.
Belgium: N.V. PHILIPS & MBLE ASSOCIATED, 9 rue du Pavillon, B-1030 BRUXELLES, Tel. (02) 2427400.
Brazil: IBRAPE, Caixa Postal 7383, Av. Brigadeiro Faria Lima, 1735 SAO PAULO, SP, Tel. (011) 211-2600.
Canada: PHILIPS ELECTRONICS LTD., Electron Devices Div., 601 Milner Ave., SCARBOROUGH, ONTARIO, M1B 1M8, Tel. 292-5161.
Chile: PHILIPS CHILENA S.A., Av. Santa Maria 0760, SANTIAGO, Tel. 39-4001.
Colombia: IND. PHILIPS DE COLOMBIA S.A., c/o IPRELENSO LTD., Calle 17, No. 9-21, Of. 202, BOGOTA, D.E., Tel. 57-2347493.
Denmark: MINIWATT A/S, Strandlodsvej 2, P.O. Box 1919, DK 2300 COPENHAGEN S, Tel. (01) 54 1133.
Finland: OY PHILIPS AB, Elcoma Division, Kaivokatu 8, SF-00100 HELSINKI 10, Tel. 172 71.
France: R.T.C. LA RADIOTECHNIQUE-COMPELEC, 130 Avenue Ledru Rollin, F-75540 PARIS 11, Tel. 338 80-00.
Germany (Fed. Republic): VALVO, UB Bauelemente der Philips G.m.b.H., Valvo Haus, Burcharadstrasse 19, D-2 HAMBURG 1, Tel. (040) 3296-0.
Greece: PHILIPS S.A. HELLENIQUE, Elcoma Division, 52, Av. Syngrou, ATHENS, Tel. 925111.
Hong Kong: PHILIPS HONG KONG LTD., Elcoma Div., 15/F Philips Ind. Bldg., 24-28 Kung Yip St., KWAI CHUNG, Tel. (0)-245121.
India: PEICO ELECTRONICS & ELECTRICALS LTD., Elcoma Dept., Band Box Building, 254-D Dr. Annie Besant Rd., BOMBAY - 400 025, Tel. 4220387/4220311.
Indonesia: P.T. PHILIPS-RALIN ELECTRONICS, Elcoma Div., Panim Bank Building, 2nd Fl., Jl. Jend. Sudirman, P.O. Box 223, JAKARTA, Tel. 716 131.
Ireland: PHILIPS ELECTRICAL (IRELAND) LTD., Newstead, Clonskeagh, DUBLIN 14, Tel. 693355.
Italy: PHILIPS S.p.A., Sezione Elcoma, Piazza IV Novembre 3, I-20124 MILANO, Tel. 2-6752.1.
Japan: NIHON PHILIPS CORP., Shuwa Shinagawa Bldg., 26-33 Takanawa 3-chome, Minato-ku, TOKYO (108), Tel. 448-5611.
(IC Products) SIGNETICS JAPAN LTD., 8-7 Sanbancho Chiyoda-ku, TOKYO 102, Tel. (03) 230-1521.
Korea (Republic of): PHILIPS ELECTRONICS (KOREA) LTD., Elcoma Div., Philips House, 260-199 Itaewon-dong, Yongsan-ku, SEOUL, Tel. 794-4202.
Malaysia: PHILIPS MALAYSIA SDN. BERHAD, No. 4 Persiaran Barat, Petaling Jaya, P.O.B. 2163, KUALA LUMPUR, Selangor, Tel. 77 44 11.
Mexico: ELECTRONICA, S.A. de C.V., Carr. México-Toluca km. 62.5, TOLUCA, Edo. de México 50140, Tel. Toluca 91 (721) 613-00.
Netherlands: PHILIPS NEDERLAND, Marktgroep Elonco, Postbus 90050, 5600 PB EINDHOVEN, Tel. (040) 793333.
New Zealand: PHILIPS NEW ZEALAND LTD., Elcoma Division, 110 Mt. Eden Road, C.P.O. Box 1041, AUCKLAND, Tel. 605-914.
Norway: NORSK A/S PHILIPS, Electronica Dept., Sandstuveien 70, OSLO 6, Tel. 680200.
Peru: CADESA, Av. Alfonso Ugarte 1268, LIMA 5, Tel. 326070.
Philippines: PHILIPS INDUSTRIAL DEV. INC., 2246 Pasong Tamo, P.O. Box 911, Makati Comm. Centre, MAKATI-RIZAL 3116, Tel. 86-89-51 to 59.
Portugal: PHILIPS PORTUGUESA S.A.R.L., Av. Eng. Duarte Pacheco 6, 1009 LISBOA Codex, Tel. 683121.
Singapore: PHILIPS PROJECT DEV. (Singapore) PTE LTD., Elcoma Div., Lorong 1, Toa Payoh, SINGAPORE 1231, Tel. 2538811.
South Africa: EDAC (PTY.) LTD., 3rd Floor Rainer House, Upper Railway Rd. & Ove St., New Doornfontein, JOHANNESBURG 2001, Tel. 614-2362/9.
Spain: MINIWATT S.A., Balmes 22, BARCELONA 7, Tel. 3016312.
Sweden: PHILIPS KOMPLEMENTER A.B., Lidingövägen 50, S-11584 STOCKHOLM 27, Tel. 08/7821000.
Switzerland: PHILIPS A.G., Elcoma Dept., Allmendstrasse 140-142, CH-8027 ZÜRICH, Tel. 01-48822 11.
Taiwan: PHILIPS TAIWAN LTD., 3rd Fl., San Min Building, 57-1, Chung Shan N. Rd, Section 2, P.O. Box 22978, TAIPEI, Tel. (02)-5631717.
Thailand: PHILIPS ELECTRICAL CO. OF THAILAND LTD., 283 Silom Road, P.O. Box 961, BANGKOK, Tel. 233-6330-9.
Turkey: TÜRK PHILIPS TICARET A.S., Elcoma Department, İnönü Cad. No. 78-80, ISTANBUL, Tel. 435910.
United Kingdom: MULLARD LTD., Mullard House, Torrington Place, LONDON WC1E 7HD, Tel. 01-5806633.
United States: (Active Devices & Materials) AMPEREX SALES CORP., Providence Pike, SLATERSVILLE, R.I. 02876, Tel. (401) 762-9000.
(Passive Devices) MEPCO/FLECTRA INC., Columbia Rd., MORRISTOWN, N.J. 07960, Tel. (201) 539-2000.
(Passive Devices & Electromechanical Devices) CENTRALAB INC., 5855 N. Glen Park Rd., MILWAUKEE, WI 53201, Tel. (414)228-7380.
(IC Products) SIGNETICS CORPORATION, 811 East Arques Avenue, SUNNYVALE, California 94086, Tel. (408) 739-7700.
Uruguay: LUZILECTRON S.A., Avda Uruguay 1287, P.O. Box 907, MONTEVIDEO, Tel. 914321.
Venezuela: IND. VENEZOLANAS PHILIPS S.A., Elcoma Dept., A. Ppal de los Ruices, Edif. Centro Colgate, CARACAS, Tel. 3605 11

For all other countries apply to: Philips Electronic Components and Materials Division, International Business Relations, Building BAE, P.O. Box 218, 5600 MD EINDHOVEN, The Netherlands, Tel. +3140723304, Telex 35000 phctnl

AS45

©1985 Philips Export B.V

This information is furnished for guidance, and with no guarantee as to its accuracy or completeness; its publication conveys no licence under any patent or other right, nor does the publisher assume liability for any consequence of its use; specifications and availability of goods mentioned in it are subject to change without notice; it is not to be reproduced in any way, in whole or in part, without the written consent of the publisher.